As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 27, 2021

Registration No. 333-250986

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 2
TO
FORM F-4

REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

4D pharma plc

(Exact Name of Each Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

England and Wales	**2834**	**Not applicable**
(State or other jurisdiction of Incorporation or organization)	(Primary standard industrial classification code number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

5th Floor, 9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0) 113 895 0130

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Cogency Global Inc.
10 East 40th Street, 10th Floor
New York, N.Y. 10016
+1(800)221-0102

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Steven V. Bernard **Bradley L. Finkelstein** **Melissa Rick** **Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati Professional Corporation** **650 Page Mill Road** **Palo Alto, California 94304-1050** **(650) 493-9300**	**Charles Waddell** **Pinsent Masons LLP** **30 Crown Place** **Earl Street** **London EC2A 4ES** **United Kingdom** **+44(0) 20 7418 7000**	**Duncan Peyton** **Chief Executive Officer** **4D pharma plc** **5th Floor, 9 Bond Court** **Leeds** **LS1 2JZ** **United Kingdom** **+44(0) 113 895 0130**	**Matthew Chen** **Longevity Acquisition Corporation** **Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai** **People's Republic of China** **(86) 21-60832028**	**Arila Zhou** **Joan Wu** **Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC** **800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800** **New York, New York 10022** **(212) 530-0000**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective and all other conditions to the transactions contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Merger described in the included proxy statement/prospectus have been satisfied or waived.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:

Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer) ☐

Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer) ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

---

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title Of Each Class Of Security To Be Registered	Amount To Be Registered[1]	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Security[2]	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price[2]	Amount of Registration Fee
Ordinary Shares, nominal value £0.0025 per share[3][4]	**31,055,000**	**$1.4539**	**$45,150,865**	**$4,926[5]**

(1) Based on the maximum number of ordinary shares of 4D pharma plc ("4D Pharma"), nominal value £0.0025 per share estimated to be issued in connection with the closing of the business combination (the "Merger") with Longevity Acquisition Corporation ("Longevity"). Pursuant to the Merger, each ordinary share, no par value, of Longevity will be exchanged for 7.5315 4D Pharma ordinary shares.

(2) Pursuant to Rules 457(f)(1) and 457(c) under the Securities Act and solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price is equal to the aggregate market value of the approximate number of ordinary shares of Longevity to be exchanged for ordinary shares of 4D Pharma in the Merger based upon a market value of $10.95 per ordinary share of Longevity, the average of the high and low sale prices per ordinary share of Longevity on The Nasdaq Capital Market on November 19, 2020.

(3) Includes ordinary shares of 4D Pharma issuable (i) upon exchange of ordinary shares of Longevity, and (ii) upon conversion of rights issued by Longevity in its initial public offering, each right entitling the holder to receive one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share of Longevity (to be exchanged for ordinary shares of 4D Pharma) upon the closing of the Merger.

(4) ADSs issuable upon deposit of the ordinary shares registered hereby are being registered pursuant to a separate registration statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-).

(5) The registration fee was paid in full by 4D Pharma in connection with its Registration Statement on Form F-4 (File No. 333-250986) filed on November 25, 2020.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

PRELIMINARY PROXY STATEMENT
SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 27, 2021

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
Yongda International Tower No. 2277
Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai
People's Republic of China

NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

TO BE HELD ON , 2021

TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION:

You are cordially invited to attend the special meeting (the "Longevity Special Meeting") of shareholders of Longevity Acquisition Corporation ("Longevity") to be held at a.m. Eastern Time on , 2021 at the offices of Longevity's counsel, Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, 800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800, New York, New York 10022.

At the Longevity Special Meeting, Longevity Shareholders will be asked to consider and vote upon a proposal, which is referred to as the "*Longevity Merger Proposal*," to approve the plan of merger (the "BVI Plan of Merger") between Longevity and Merger Sub pursuant to the terms of section 170 of the BVI Business Companies Act of 2004 (the "BVI Companies Act") pursuant to the agreement and plan of merger, dated as of October 21, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement"), by and among Longevity, 4D pharma plc ("4D Pharma"), a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited ("Merger Sub"), a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma, providing for, among other things, and subject to the conditions therein, the combination of Longevity and 4D Pharma pursuant to the proposed statutory merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub, pursuant to the BVI Companies Act (the "BVI Companies Act"), with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving company and wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma (the "Merger").

The Merger will become effective at such time on the Closing Date as the articles of merger containing the plan of the merger and such other information as is required by the BVI Companies Act (the "Articles of Merger") and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum and articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and Longevity and specified in the Articles of Merger (the "Effective Time").

At the Effective Time, each of Longevity's ordinary shares (the "Longevity Shares") issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time (excluding shares held by 4D Pharma and Longevity and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration (as defined below), and each warrant to purchase Longevity Shares and right to receive Longevity Shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma (the "4D Pharma Shares"), payable in 4D Pharma ADSs (as defined below), respectively.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the merger consideration payable upon the Effective Time consists of the Per Share Merger Consideration. The "Per Share Merger Consideration" means the right to receive 7.5315 4D Pharma Shares for each Longevity Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

4D Pharma shall (i) issue 4D Pharma Shares equal to the Per Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the number of Longevity Shares registered in the name of Longevity's shareholders ("Longevity Shareholders") immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "Share Merger Consideration") and (ii) issue to such Longevity Shareholders the number of American Depositary Shares of 4D Pharma ("4D Pharma ADSs") equal to the Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the exchange rate ratio of one (1) 4D Pharma ADS for every eight (8) shares of Per Share Merger Consideration (the "Merger Consideration").

Consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement is subject to the satisfaction or waiver by the respective parties of a number of conditions, including the approval of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby by Longevity Shareholders. Other closing conditions include, among others: (i) the respective representations of the parties to each other being true and correct, except as would not have a material adverse effect; (ii) performance and compliance within all material respects of the respective covenants and agreements of each party; (iii) the execution of the Backstop Agreements (as defined below); (iv) Longevity having at least $11.8 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash, immediately prior to the Effective Time; (v) no material adverse effect with respect to 4D Pharma or Longevity having occurred since the date of the Merger Agreement; (vi) the approval for listing on Nasdaq (subject to official notice of issuance) of the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued in connection with the Merger; and (vii) 4D Pharma's board receiving authorization from its shareholders to (A) allot the Share Merger Consideration in accordance with section 551 of the U.K. Companies Act, via ordinary resolution requiring simple majority of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy, (B) dis-apply pre-emption rights in accordance with section 561 of the U.K. Companies Act, via special resolution requiring 75% of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy, and (C) amend 4D Pharma's articles of association to provide for, inter alia, the creation of the 4D Pharma ADSs, via special resolution requiring 75% of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy (the "4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals").

Whale Management Corporation, the sponsor (the "SPAC Sponsor") of Longevity which holds approximately 47.6% of the issued and outstanding capital of Longevity, executed a voting and support agreement ("Sponsor Voting Agreement") with 4D Pharma in favor of the Merger Agreement and transaction contemplated thereby.

It is anticipated that, upon closing of the Merger and prior to the issuance of shares as financial advisor fees and 4D Pharma Shares that may be issuable to the backstop investors after the closing of the Merger relating to exercise of existing Longevity warrants, Longevity Shareholders, including backstop investors in respect of Longevity Shares issued to them prior to closing of the Merger, are expected to own approximately 17.7%, and 4D Pharma existing shareholders immediately prior to the Effective Time are expected to own approximately 82.3%, of 4D Pharma. These percentages are calculated based on a number of assumptions (as described in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus) and are subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached to the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus as Appendix A.

Longevity Shareholders will also be asked to consider and vote upon the following proposals:

1) The *Longevity Merger Proposal* — To approve the BVI Plan of Merger, the Merger Agreement and the Merger contemplated thereby.

2) *The Longevity Adjournment Proposal* — To consider and vote upon a proposal to adjourn the Longevity Special Meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary to permit further solicitation and vote of proxies if it is determined by Longevity that more time is necessary or appropriate to approve one or more proposals presented at the Longevity Special Meeting. This proposal is referred to as the "Longevity Adjournment Proposal" and, together with the Longevity Merger Proposal, as the "Longevity Proposals."

Each of these proposals is more fully described in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus, which each Longevity Shareholder is encouraged to review carefully.

Longevity's units, ordinary shares, rights, and warrants are currently listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "LOACU," "LOAC," "LOACR," and "LOACW," respectively. Longevity Shares will be delisted from The Nasdaq Capital Market upon the consummation of the Merger and will no longer be traded. 4D Pharma will apply to list the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "LBPS." 4D Pharma ADSs received in exchange for Longevity Shares in the transaction will be freely transferable under United States federal securities laws.

Pursuant to the final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (Registration No. 333-226699) (the "Prospectus") dated August 28, 2018, Longevity has established a trust account (the "Trust Account") containing the proceeds of its initial public offering (the "IPO") and from certain private placements occurring simultaneously with the IPO (collectively, with interest accrued from time to time

thereon, the "Trust Fund"), for the benefit of Longevity's public shareholders (individually a "Public Shareholder," and collectively, the "Public Shareholders") and Longevity may disburse monies from the Trust Fund only: (i) to the Public Shareholders if Longevity fails to consummate its initial business combination (as such term is used in the Prospectus) before May 29, 2021 (the "Outside Date"), (ii) to the Public Shareholders in the event that they elect to redeem their ordinary shares of Longevity in connection with the business combination, (iii) with respect to any interest income earned on the Trust Fund balance, to pay taxes payable, or (iv) to Longevity after or concurrently with the Closing. As of the Record Date, the amount of the Trust Fund was $ and the estimated redemption price was $ per share. On October 21, 2020, concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, Longevity entered into certain Backstop Agreements (the "Backstop Agreements") with 4D Pharma, the SPAC Sponsor and certain investors (the "Buyers"). Pursuant to the Backstop Agreements, the Buyers have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Effective Time, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million.

Pursuant to the amended and restated memorandum and articles of association of Longevity (the "Longevity Charter"), currently registered by the Registrar of Corporate Affairs in the British Virgin Islands, Longevity is providing its Public Shareholders with the opportunity to redeem, upon the closing of the Merger and other transaction contemplated under the Merger Agreement (the "Closing"), Longevity Shares then held by them for cash equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest less taxes payable as permitted under the trust agreement, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, subject to the limitation that no redemptions will take place if all of the redemptions would cause our net tangible assets to be less than $5 million upon the consummation of an initial business combination (which will be replaced by "prior to or upon the consummation of an initial business combination" by the interim charter). Furthermore, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, unless otherwise waived by 4D Pharma and Merger Sub, Longevity will not consummate the Merger unless Longevity has at least $11.8 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash, immediately prior to the Effective Time.

Longevity Public Shareholders may elect to redeem their public shares even if they vote for the Longevity Merger Proposal.

A Longevity Public Shareholder, together with any of his, her, or its affiliates or any other person with whom it is acting in concert or as a "*group*" (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), will be restricted from redeeming in the aggregate his, her, or its shares or, if part of such a group, the group's shares, of 20% or more of the outstanding Longevity Public Shares without Longevity's prior written consent (the "20% threshold"). Holders of Longevity's outstanding public warrants, rights, and units do not have redemption rights with respect to such securities in connection with the Merger. Holders of outstanding units must separate the underlying public shares, public rights, and public warrants prior to exercising Redemption Rights with respect to the Longevity Public Shares.

As the date hereof, the SPAC Sponsor owns approximately 47.6% of issued and outstanding Longevity Shares. Pursuant to the Sponsor Voting Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to vote all of its Longevity Shares in favor of the Merger Agreement and related transactions and to otherwise take certain other actions in support of the Merger Agreement and related transactions and refrain from taking actions that would adversely affect the SPAC Sponsor's ability to perform its obligations under the Sponsor Voting Agreement.

Longevity is providing this proxy statement/prospectus and accompanying proxy card to its shareholders in connection with the solicitation of proxies to be voted at the Longevity Special Meeting and at any adjournments or postponements of the Longevity Special Meeting. **Regardless of whether you plan to attend the Longevity Special Meeting, Longevity urges you to read this proxy statement/prospectus carefully. Please pay particular attention to the section entitled "Risk Factors" commencing on page 41 of this proxy statement/prospectus.**

After careful consideration, the Longevity Board has unanimously approved and adopted the Merger Agreement and unanimously recommends that Longevity Shareholders vote FOR adoption and approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal and FOR all other proposals presented to Longevity Shareholders in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus. When you consider the board recommendation of these proposals,

you should keep in mind that Longevity's directors and officers have interests in the Merger that may conflict with your interests as a Longevity Shareholder. See "LONGEVITY PROPOSAL 1: THE MERGER — Interests of Directors and Officers of Longevity in the Merger."

Approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal and, if presented, the Longevity Adjournment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes entitled to vote thereon which are cast by shareholders present in person or represented by proxy at the Longevity Special Meeting.

The boards of directors of Merger Sub and 4D Pharma have already approved the Merger and the Merger is subject to 4D Pharma obtaining the 4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals.

Each Redemption of Longevity Shares by Longevity Public Shareholders will (subject to the Backstop Agreements) decrease the amount in its Trust Account, which held $ of marketable securities at a redemption price of $ per share as of the Record Date.

Your vote is very important. If you are a registered Longevity Shareholder, please vote your shares as soon as possible by completing, signing, dating, and returning the enclosed proxy card in the postage-paid envelope provided. If you hold your shares in "*street name*" through a bank, broker, or other nominee, you will need to follow the instructions provided to you by your bank, broker, or other nominee to ensure that your shares are represented and voted at the Longevity Special Meeting. Once a valid quorum is established, a failure to vote your shares will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on the proposals to be considered at the Longevity Special Meeting. Abstentions will be counted in connection with the determination of whether a valid quorum is established, but will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on the proposals.

The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement will be consummated only if the Longevity Merger Proposal is approved at the Longevity Special Meeting. The Longevity Adjournment Proposal is not conditioned on the approval of any other proposal set forth in the proxy statement/prospectus.

If you sign, date, and return your proxy card without indicating how you wish to vote, your proxy will be voted FOR each of the proposals described in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus. If you fail to return your proxy card or fail to instruct your bank, broker, or other nominee how to vote, and do not attend the special meeting in person, the effect will be that your shares will not be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting and, if a quorum is present, will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on the proposals. If you are a shareholder of record and you attend the special meeting and wish to vote in person, you may withdraw your proxy and vote in person.

LONGEVITY PUBLIC SHAREHOLDERS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO AFFIRMATIVELY VOTE FOR OR AGAINST THE TRANSACTION IN ORDER TO REDEEM THEIR SHARES FOR CASH. THIS MEANS THAT LONGEVITY PUBLIC SHAREHOLDERS WHO HOLD PUBLIC SHARES OF LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION ON OR BEFORE (TWO (2) BUSINESS DAYS BEFORE THE LONGEVITY SPECIAL MEETING) MAY ELECT TO REDEEM THEIR SHARES WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE HOLDERS AS OF THE RECORD DATE, AND WHETHER OR NOT THEY VOTE FOR THE LONGEVITY MERGER PROPOSAL. YOU MAY TENDER YOUR SHARES BY EITHER DELIVERING YOUR SHARE CERTIFICATE TO LONGEVITY'S TRANSFER AGENT OR BY DELIVERING YOUR SHARES ELECTRONICALLY USING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY'S DWAC (DEPOSIT WITHDRAWAL AT CUSTODIAN) SYSTEM. IF THE MERGER IS NOT COMPLETED, THEN THESE SHARES WILL NOT BE REDEEMED FOR CASH AND ANY SHARE CERTIFICATES DELIVERED BY YOU TO LONGEVITY'S TRANSFER AGENT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU. IF YOU HOLD THE SHARES IN STREET NAME, YOU WILL NEED TO INSTRUCT THE ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE AT YOUR BANK OR BROKER TO WITHDRAW THE SHARES FROM YOUR ACCOUNT IN ORDER TO EXERCISE YOUR REDEMPTION RIGHTS.

On behalf of the Longevity Board, the undersigned thanks you for your support and looks forward to the successful completion of the Merger.

Enclosed is the proxy statement/prospectus containing detailed information concerning the Longevity Merger Proposal, the Longevity Adjournment Proposal and the Longevity Special Meeting. Whether or not you plan to attend the Longevity Special Meeting, Longevity urges you to read this material carefully and vote your shares.

Longevity looks forward to seeing you at the meeting.

, 2021

By Order of the Longevity Board

/s/

Chairman of Longevity Board, Chief Financial Officer

Your vote is important. Please sign, date and return your proxy card as soon as possible to make sure that your shares are represented at the Longevity Special Meeting. If you are a Longevity Shareholder of record, you may also cast your vote in person at the Longevity Special Meeting. If your shares are held in an account at a brokerage firm or bank, you must instruct your broker or bank how to vote your shares, or you may cast your vote in person at the Longevity Special Meeting by obtaining a proxy from your brokerage firm or bank.

Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Longevity Special Meeting to be held on , 2021: This notice of meeting, the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus and Longevity's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2020 are available at https://www.cstproxy.com/longevityacquisitioncorp/2020.

PRELIMINARY, SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 27, 2021

PROSPECTUS

4D PHARMA PLC

PROXY STATEMENT

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the merger or the securities to be issued in the merger or determined whether this proxy statement/prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Please pay particular attention to the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 41 of this proxy statement/ prospectus.

This is not a prospectus made under the Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2019/1127 or Part VI of the United Kingdom Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended).

This proxy statement/prospectus relates to 4D Pharma Shares (as defined herein) that will be represented by 4D Pharma ADSs (as defined herein). Each 4D Pharma ADS represents eight 4D Pharma Shares. The implied value of each 4D Pharma ADS is $12.59, which is obtained by multiplying (i) $1.5737, which is 114.50 pence, as of January 22, 2021, the last reported sales price of 4D Pharma Shares at the end of regular trading hours, as reported on the Alternative Investment Market operated by the London Stock Exchange, converted into U.S. dollars at the noon buying rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on such date of £1.00 to $1.3685 and (ii) eight. 4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application for the 4D Pharma ADSs with the Nasdaq Global Market.

This proxy statement/prospectus is dated , and is being first mailed to Longevity Shareholders on or about .

REFERENCE TO ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Longevity files annual, quarterly and other reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. 4D Pharma has filed a registration statement on Form F-4 with the SEC. You can obtain documents related to 4D Pharma and Longevity without charge, by requesting them in writing or by telephone from the appropriate company.

Longevity Acquisition Corporation Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai People's Republic of China	4D Pharma PLC 5th Floor, 9 Bond Court Leeds, LS1 2JZ United Kingdom ir@4dpharmaplc.com

In order to receive timely delivery of requested documents in advance of the special meeting, you should make your request no later than .

You may also obtain copies of these documents, without charge, from the website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov.

See "Where You Can Find More Information" beginning on page 280.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This proxy statement/prospectus contains or may contain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Forward looking terms such as “may,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “plan,” “potential,” “intend,” “anticipate,” “project,” “target,” “believe,” “estimate” or “expect” and other words, terms and phrases of similar nature are often intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements are statements which are not historical fact and involve estimates, expectations, projections, goals, forecasts, assumptions, risks and uncertainties. Such forward-looking statements may include, but are not limited to, statements related to:

- the Merger and the expected timing and satisfaction of conditions precedent prior to the Closing Date, including among others, the approval of the Merger by shareholders of each Longevity and 4D Pharma, regulatory and governmental approvals and other customary closing conditions;
- the impact of the Merger on 4D Pharma’s earnings, credit rating, market value and growth rate;
- the expectation that 4D Pharma will become an SEC registrant and that 4D Pharma ADSs will be listed on the Nasdaq in connection with the Merger;
- the future composition of 4D Pharma’s management team and directors and those of its subsidiaries;
- the occurrence of a natural disaster, widespread health epidemic or pandemics, including the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic; and
- the future growth opportunities, expected earnings, expected capital expenditures, future financing requirements and estimated future dividends or other distributions.

Forward-looking statements in this proxy statement/prospectus are based on current expectations and assumptions made by the management of 4D Pharma. Although the management of 4D Pharma believes that the expectations and assumptions on which such forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, undue reliance should not be placed on the forward-looking statements. We can give no assurance that they will prove to be correct. Additionally, forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the anticipated results or expectations expressed in this proxy statement/prospectus. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements, or that could contribute to such differences, include, without limitation, the risks and uncertainties set forth under the section entitled “Risk Factors.” Some of the key risks and uncertainties include statements related to, among others:

- the process of discovering, developing and commercializing drugs that are safe and effective for use as human therapeutics and operating as an early clinical stage company;
- 4D Pharma’s ability to develop, initiate or complete preclinical studies and clinical trials for, obtain approvals for and commercialize any of its therapeutic candidates;
- the timing, progress and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for MRx0518, Blautix, Thetanix or MRx-4DP0004 or any other of 4D Pharma’s therapeutic candidates, including statements regarding the timing of initiation and completion of studies or trials and related preparatory work and the period during which the results of the trials will become available;
- changes in 4D Pharma’s plans to develop and commercialize its therapeutic candidates;
- the potential for clinical trials of MRx0518, Blautix, Thetanix or MRx-4DP0004 or any other of 4D Pharma’s therapeutic candidates to differ from preclinical, preliminary or expected results;
- 4D Pharma’s ability to enroll patients and volunteers in clinical trials, timely and successfully completion of those trials and receipt of necessary regulatory approvals;
- 4D Pharma’s ability to continue to manufacture sufficient quantity of its therapeutic candidates and to scale manufacturing to clinical-scale and small-to-mid -scale commercial supply; negative impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on 4D Pharma’s operations, including clinical trials;

- the risk of the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstance that could give rise to the termination of the strategic collaboration agreement with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center or the research collaboration and option to license agreement with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.;
- 4D Pharma's ability to raise any additional funding it will need to continue to pursue its business and product development plans;
- regulatory developments in the United Kingdom, the United States and other countries;
- 4D Pharma's reliance on third parties, including contract research organizations;
- 4D Pharma's ability to claim UK Research and Development tax credits would impact on cash requirements;
- 4D Pharma's ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for its therapeutic candidates; and
- competition in the industry in which 4D Pharma operates.

The forward-looking statements in this proxy statement/prospectus are qualified by the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 41. Each statement speaks only as of the date of this proxy statement/prospectus (or any earlier date indicated in this proxy statement/prospectus) and neither Longevity nor 4D Pharma undertakes any obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect subsequent events or circumstances, unless required by law. Investors, potential investors and others should give careful consideration to these risks and uncertainties.

The foregoing list is not intended to be exhaustive, and there may be other key risks that are not listed above that are not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial. Should one or more of these or other risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of the underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements made by us contained in this proxy statement/prospectus. As a result of the foregoing, readers should not place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements contained in this proxy statement/prospectus. The forward-looking statements contained in this proxy statement/prospectus are expressly qualified in their entirety by the foregoing cautionary statements. All such forward-looking statements are based upon information available as of the date of this proxy statement/prospectus or other specified date and speak only as of such date. 4D Pharma disclaims any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements in this proxy statement/prospectus as a result of new information or future events, except as may be required under applicable securities law.

Please see "Frequently Used Terms" for definitions of certain terms and references used in this proxy statement/prospectus.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

Financial Statements

The consolidated financial information presented in this proxy statement/prospectus has been derived from the following:

4D Pharma

- 4D Pharma's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2020 and for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes thereto, included in this proxy statement/prospectus; and
- 4D Pharma's audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended and the related notes thereto, included in this proxy statement/prospectus

The audited financial statements of 4D Pharma are prepared in accordance with GAAP (as defined below) and are presented in U.S. dollars. The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of 4D Pharma are prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information and in accordance with Article 10 of Regulation S-X of the SEC and are presented in U.S. dollars.

Longevity

- Longevity's unaudited interim condensed financial statements as of November 30, 2020 and for the three and nine months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes thereto, included in this proxy statement/prospectus;
- Longevity's unaudited interim condensed financial statements as of August 31, 2020 and for the three and six months ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes thereto, included in this proxy statement/prospectus; and
- Longevity's audited financial statements as of February 29, 2020 and for the year ended February 29, 2020 and the related notes thereto, included in this proxy statement/prospectus.

The audited financial statements of Longevity are prepared in accordance with GAAP and are presented in U.S. dollars. The unaudited condensed interim financial statements of Longevity are prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information and in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X of the SEC and are presented U.S. dollars.

Currencies and Exchange Rates

References in this proxy statement/prospectus to "USD," "U.S. dollars," "dollars," "$" or "cents" are to the currency of the United States and references to "GBP," "pounds sterling," "pounds," "£," "pence" or "p" are to the currency of the United Kingdom. There are 100 pence to each pound.

In this proxy statement/prospectus, unless otherwise stated, pounds sterling have been translated into U.S. dollars at the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in pounds sterling as certified for custom purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, on the date indicated. On , the latest practicable date for which exchange rate information was available before the printing of this proxy statement/prospectus, the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in pounds sterling as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York was $ per £1.00 and the exchange rate reported on the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange was $ per £1.00. These translations should not be construed as a representation that the U.S. dollar amounts actually represent, or could be converted into, pounds sterling at the rates indicated.

The tables set forth below, for the periods and dates indicated, contain information concerning the noon buying rates for pounds sterling expressed in U.S. dollars per pound sterling.

High and low exchange rates of the U.S. dollars per pound sterling for each month during the previous six months:

Month	High	Low
January 2021 (through January 25, 2021)	1.3721	1.3522
December 2020	1.3662	1.3197
November 2020	1.3385	1.2922
October 2020	1.3143	1.2890
September 2020	1.3416	1.2706
August 2020	1.3375	1.3043

Average exchange rates of the U.S. dollars per pound sterling for the past five years:

Year	Average Rate[1]
2020	1.2923
2019	1.2803
2018	1.3309
2017	1.3016
2016	1.3444

(1) The average of the noon buying rates on the last day of each month during the period.

Rounding

We have made rounding adjustments to reach some of the figures included in this proxy statement/prospectus. As a result, numerical figures shown as totals in some tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them.

Market Data

We obtained market and competitive position data used throughout this proxy statement/prospectus from publicly available information and data providers, as well as internal surveys. We include data obtained from Globaldata Service (found at https://www.globaldata.com/).

We believe that all market data in this proxy statement/prospectus is reliable, accurate and complete.

FREQUENTLY USED TERMS

Unless otherwise stated in this proxy statement/prospectus or the context otherwise requires, references to:

"**4D Pharma**" means 4D pharma plc and its subsidiaries, except where it is clear from the context that such term means only the parent company and excludes subsidiaries.

"**4D Pharma Board**" means the board of directors of 4D Pharma.

"**4D Pharma Financial Statements**" means the consolidated financial statements of 4D Pharma.

"**4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals**" means the authority given by 4D Pharma shareholders to the 4D Pharma Board to: (i) allot the Share Merger Consideration in accordance with section 551 of the U.K. Companies Act 2006, via ordinary resolution requiring simple majority of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy; (ii) dis-apply pre-emption rights in accordance with section 561 of the U.K. Companies Act 2006, via special resolution requiring 75% of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy; and (iii) amend 4D Pharma's articles of association to provide for, inter alia, the creation of the 4D Pharma ADSs, via special resolution requiring 75% of votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy.

"**4D Pharma Shares**" means the ordinary shares with a nominal value of £0.0025 each in 4D Pharma.

"**Addleshaw**" means Addleshaw Goddard LLP, counsel to Longevity as to UK law.

"**ADR**" means American Depository Receipt

"**ADS**" means American Depositary Shares.

"Advantage Proxy" means Advantage Proxy, Inc.

"**ADSs Exchange Rate**" means 1 4D Pharma ADS for every 8 4D Pharma Shares issuable pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

"**Articles of Merger**" means the articles of merger containing the BVI Plan of Merger and such other information as is required by the BVI Companies Act.

"**BVI**" means the British Virgin Islands.

"**BVI Companies Act**" means the British Virgin Islands Business Companies Act 2004, as amended.

"**BVI Plan of Merger"** means the plan of merger between Longevity and Merger Sub in accordance with the BVI Companies Act.

"**Chardan**" means Chardan Capital Markets LLC.

"**Closing**" means the closing of the Merger.

"**Closing Date**" means the date of the Closing.

"**CMS**" Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

"**CNS**" means the central nervous system.

"**Code**" means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor statute thereto, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code shall include such section and any valid treasury regulation promulgated thereunder.

"**Combined Company**" refers to Longevity and 4D Pharma together following the Closing.

"**Company**" means 4D Pharma.

"**CROs**" means contract research organizations.

"**Donohoe**" means Donohoe Advisory Associates LLC.

"**DSMB**" means the data safety monitoring board.

"**DTC**" means the Depository Trust Company.

"**DWAC**" means the depository trust company's deposit/withdrawal at custodian system.

"**Effective Time**" means the Merger having become effective pursuant to its terms upon the Closing.

"**EMA**" means the European Medicines Agency.

"**Exchange Act**" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"**Extension Meetings**" means, together, (i) a special meeting of shareholders of Longevity held on May 22, 2020, at which its shareholders approved the May 2020 Extension; and (ii) a special meeting of Longevity Shareholders held on November 20, 2020, at which the Longevity Shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension.

"**fair market value**" shall mean the average reported last sale price of Longevity's ordinary shares for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of Longevity's warrants.

"**FDA**" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

"**finnCap**" means finnCap Limited, a UK financial advisory firm retained by Longevity.

"**GAAP**" means U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

"**HHS**" means U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

"**HNSCC**" means head and neck squamous cell carcinoma.

"**HTFL**" means Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC.

"**IBD**" means inflammatory bowel disease.

"**IBS**" means irritable bowel syndrome.

"**ICI**" means immune checkpoint inhibitor.

"**IPO**" means Longevity's initial public offering of its units, ordinary shares, rights and warrants pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 declared effective by the SEC on August 28, 2018 (SEC File No. 333-226699).

"**Keytruda**" means ICI Keytruda (pembrolizumab) made by MSD.

"**LBPs**" means live biotherapeutic products.

"**LOI**" means letter of intent.

"**Longevity**" means Longevity Acquisition Corporation.

"**Longevity Adjournment Proposal**" means the proposal for Longevity Shareholders to approve any decision by Longevity or its representatives to adjourn the Longevity Special Meeting to a later date or dates to permit further solicitation and vote of proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the Longevity Special Meeting to approve the Longevity Merger Proposal.

"**Longevity Board**" means the board of directors of Longevity.

"**Longevity Merger Proposal**" means the proposal to be considered at the special meeting for the shareholders of Longevity to approve the Merger.

"**Longevity Charter**" means the amended and restated memorandum and articles of association of Longevity that is currently in effect.

"**Longevity Initial Insiders**" means the former and existing directors and officers of Longevity at the consummation of the IPO.

"**Longevity Proposals**" means (i) the Longevity Merger Proposal, and (ii) the Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented.

"**Longevity Public Shareholders**" means the holders of Longevity Shares that were sold in the IPO (whether they were purchased in the IPO or thereafter in the open market).

"**Longevity Public Shares**" means Longevity Shares sold in the IPO (whether they were purchased in the IPO or thereafter in the open market).

"**Longevity Record Date**" means the close of business on Eastern Time.

"**Longevity Shareholders**" means the holders of Longevity Shares immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"**Longevity Shares**" means the ordinary shares, no par value, of Longevity.

"**Longevity Special Meeting**" means the special meeting of the shareholders of Longevity, to be held at on at , and any adjournments or postponements thereof.

"**Marcum**" means Marcum LLP, Longevity's auditors.

"**May 2020 Extension**" means the amendment to Longevity's then current memorandum and articles of association, extending the date by which Longevity must consummate its initial business combination from May 29, 2020 to November 30, 2020 or such earlier date as determined by the Longevity Board.

"**MCBs**" means master cell banks.

"**Merck**" means Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.

"**Merger**" means the merger of Longevity and Merger Sub pursuant to the proposed statutory merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub under the applicable provisions of the BVI Companies Act,with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving company and wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma.

"**Merger Agreement**" means the agreement and plan of merger, dated as of October 21, 2020, by and among Longevity, Merger Sub and 4D Pharma, as it may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"**Merger Consideration**" means number of 4D Pharma ADSs equal to the Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the ADS Exchange Rate.

"**Merger Sub**" means Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma.

"**Minimum Public Holders Rule**" means Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(3).

"**MHRA**" means the United Kingdom's Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency.

"**MS**" means multiple sclerosis.

"**MSD**" means Merck & Co.

"**MSI-H**" means microsatellite instable.

"**Nasdaq**" means The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC.

"**Notes**" means, each individual and collectively, unsecured promissory notes in the aggregate amount of $1,860,000 issued by Longevity to certain investors on October 22, 2020.

"**Notice**" means a written notice received by Longevity from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq indicating that Longevity was not in compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule.

"**November 2020 Extension**" means an amendment to Longevity's then current memorandum and articles of association, extending the date by which Longevity must consummate its initial business combination from November 30, 2020 to May 29, 2021 or such earlier date as determined by the Longevity Board.

"**NSCLC**" means non-small cell lung cancer.

"**Outside Date**" means May 29, 2021.

"**Per Share Merger Consideration**" means the right to receive 7.5315 4D Pharma Shares for each Longevity Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"**Pinsent Masons**" means Pinsent Masons LLP, counsel to 4D Pharma as to English Law.

"**RCC**" means renal cell carcinoma.

"**Record Date**" means, in the case of Longevity, only holders of record of ordinary shares of Longevity at the Longevity Record Date and, in the case of 4D Pharma, only holders of record of ordinary shares of 4D Pharma on .

"**Redemption**" means the right of the holders of Longevity Public Shares to have their shares redeemed in accordance with the procedures set forth in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

"**Redemption Price**" means an amount equal to price at which each Longevity Public Share is redeemed pursuant to the Redemption Rights (as equitably adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like after the Closing). The Redemption Price will be calculated two days prior to the consummation of the Merger in accordance with Longevity's current charter.

"**Redemption Rights**" means rights to demand Redemption of the Longevity Public Shares into cash.

"**Restricted Securities**" means the Merger Consideration received in the Merger.

"**RSM**" means RSM US LLP, 4D Pharma's auditor.

"**Sarbanes Oxley Act**" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

"**SEC**" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"**Securities Act**" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"**Share Merger Consideration**" means the number of 4D Pharma Shares equal to the Per Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the number of Longevity Shares registered in the name of the Longevity Shareholders immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"**SPAC Sponsor**" means Whale Management Corporation, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands.

"**Sponsor Notes**" means the historical and existing convertible promissory notes issued to the SPAC Sponsor by Longevity, under which the current outstanding balance is $500,000. The Sponsor Notes bear no interest and are repayable in full upon the consummation of Longevity's initial business combination.

"**Sponsor Voting Agreement**" means the Voting Agreement delivered by Longevity to 4D Pharma and executed by the SPAC Sponsor.

"**Successor**" means the Merger Sub and its direct and indirect subsidiaries.

"**TNBC**" means triple negative breast cancer.

"**Trust Account**" means the trust account of Longevity, which holds the net proceeds of The IPO and the sale of the Longevity private units, together with interest earned thereon, less amounts released to pay income or other tax obligations and to meet working capital requirements.

"**UC**" means urothelial carcinoma.

"**U.K. Companies Act**" means the U.K. Companies Act 2006.

"**U.K. Takeover Code**" means the U.K. City Code on Takeovers and Mergers.

"**U.S. Holder**" means any beneficial owner of Longevity Shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized (or treated as created or organized) in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust if (A) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control the trust or (B) it has a valid election in place to be treated as a U.S. person.

"**USPTO**" means the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

"**Voting Agreement**" means that certain voting and support agreement entered into by and among the SPAC Sponsor and 4D Pharma.

"**WSGR**" means Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.

TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES AND SERVICE MARKS

4D Pharma, Longevity and their respective subsidiaries own or have rights to trademarks, trade names and service marks that they use in connection with the operation of their business. In addition, their names, logos and website names and addresses are their trademarks or service marks. Other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this proxy statement/prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, in some cases, the trademarks, trade names and service marks referred to in this proxy statement/prospectus are listed without the applicable ®, ™ and SM symbols, but they will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights to these trademarks, trade names and service marks.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

The following are some of the questions that you, as a shareholder of Longevity, may have regarding the proposed merger and the other matters being considered at the shareholders' meeting and the answers to those questions. Longevity urges you to read carefully the remainder of this proxy statement/prospectus because the information in this section does not provide all the information that might be important to you with respect to the proposed merger and the other matters being considered at the shareholders' meeting. Additional important information is also contained in the appendices to this proxy statement/prospectus.

Questions about the Merger

What is the proposed transaction on which I am being asked to vote?

You are being asked to vote to approve the BVI Plan of Merger pursuant to the Merger Agreement entered into by and among Longevity, 4D Pharma and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma, pursuant to which Longevity will merge with and into Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, with Dolphin Merger Sub Limited surviving the Merger and continuing to be a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries following the merger are referred to as the "Combined Company."

Longevity, 4D Pharma and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited entered into a Merger Agreement as of October 21, 2020, which is referred to herein as the "Merger Agreement."

Why is Longevity diverging from its initial structure approach to a combination outlined in its IPO prospectus?

Longevity stated in its IPO prospectus that it anticipated structuring its initial business combination so that the post-transaction company in which its public shareholders owned shares would own or acquire substantially all of the equity interests or assets of the target business or businesses. Such structure was originally agreed by Longevity and 4D Pharma when the parties entered into a letter of intent, however, after extensive discussions and research by both parties, and their respective advisors, Longevity and 4D Pharma have agreed to structure the Merger pursuant to which 4D Pharma would acquire Longevity pursuant to a merger of Longevity with and into a newly formed subsidiary of 4D Pharma, with Longevity's stockholders receiving 4D Pharma stock and 4D Pharma listing shares (via ADSs) on the Nasdaq. We believe that the proposed structure has several advantages, including tax advantages to some 4D Pharma stockholders since they would retain their 4D Pharma stock, the fact the transaction would not be subject to provisions in the U.K. Takeover Code applicable to takeovers, insulating 4D Pharma from risk regarding a potential delisting of Longevity from the Nasdaq and the ability to enter into a binding Merger Agreement, given that the U.K. Takeover Code imposes strict limitations on terms of agreements between parties to a takeover transaction. For more information about the background of the structure of the Merger, please see "Longevity Proposal 1: The Merger- Timeline of the Merger" on page 120.

Why is Longevity contemplating a merger with a target company headquartered in the UK while it indicated in its IPO prospectus that it intended "to focus on businesses that have their primary operations located in China"?

Although Longevity stated in its IPO prospectus that it intended to focus on businesses in China, it also stated that its efforts "in identifying prospective target businesses will not be limited to a particular country." The primary goal of selecting suitable targets for initial business combination is to increase the value for Longevity shareholders. During the search, Longevity leveraged its connections in China to reach out to several target companies. At the same time, it expanded the search to companies in the Middle East, Europe and North America. For more information about the background of Longevity's search for targets, please see "Longevity Proposal 1: The Merger- Background of the Merger" on page 117.

What will the Longevity Shareholders receive in the Merger?

If the Merger is completed, you will have the right to receive 0.94144 of 4D Pharma ADSs as consideration for each Longevity Share you hold at the Effective Time of the Merger. Each 4D Pharma

ADS represents eight 4D Pharma ordinary shares, so 0.125 of a 4D Pharma ADS is equivalent to one 4D Pharma ordinary share. 4D Pharma will not issue fractional 4D Pharma ADSs in the Merger.

The transaction implies a value of $10.77 per Longevity Share, or an equity value for Longevity of approximately $28.3 million for all outstanding shares, based on a deal price for 4D Pharma Ordinary Shares of £1.10, an 18% premium to the closing stock price of 4D Pharma as of October 21, 2020, converted to a price of $1.43 using a U.S. dollar/GBP exchange rate of $1.30 per £1.00 as of that date, which was the latest practicable business day before the publication of the Merger Agreement.

What is a 4D Pharma ADS?

An American Depositary Share, or ADS, is a security that allows persons in the United States to more easily hold and trade interests in companies incorporated or organized in a non-U.S. country. 4D Pharma is a company organized under the laws of England and Wales that issues ordinary shares that are equivalent in many respects to ordinary shares of a BVI company. Each 4D Pharma ADS represents eight 4D Pharma ordinary shares. 4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application to list the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “LBPS.” J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. is the depositary of the 4D Pharma Shares underlying the 4D Pharma ADSs and will be responsible for issuing 4D Pharma ADSs to Longevity Shareholders.

Will Longevity Shareholders be able to trade the 4D Pharma ADSs that they receive in the transaction?

Yes. 4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application to list the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “LBPS.” 4D Pharma ADSs received in exchange for Longevity Shares in the transaction will be freely transferable under United States federal securities laws by persons other than affiliates of the Combined Company.

Can I receive 4D Pharma Shares in the Merger instead of 4D Pharma ADSs?

No. However, following the Closing, and your receipt of 4D Pharma ADSs, you may turn in your 4D Pharma ADSs at the depositary’s corporate trust office or by providing appropriate instructions to your broker. Upon payment of the fees provided in the deposit agreement and any applicable taxes, the depositary will deliver the 4D Pharma Shares underlying the 4D Pharma ADSs to you.

When and where is the Longevity Special Meeting?

The Longevity Special Meeting will be held on at , Eastern Standard Time at the offices of Longevity’s counsel, Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, 800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800, New York, New York 10022.

Why is Longevity providing Longevity Shareholders with the opportunity to vote on the Longevity Merger Proposal?

Under the Longevity Charter, Longevity must provide all holders of Longevity Public Shares with the opportunity to have their Longevity Public Shares redeemed upon the consummation of Longevity’s initial business combination either in conjunction with a tender offer or in conjunction with a shareholder vote. Longevity is seeking to obtain the approval of its shareholders of the Longevity Merger Proposal, which allows Longevity Public Shareholders to effectuate Redemptions of their Longevity Public Shares in connection with the Closing.

How will the Longevity Initial Insiders vote in connection with the Longevity Proposals?

Other than the SPAC Sponsor, of which Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity’s Chairman and Chief Financial Officer is the managing member, none of the Longevity Initial Insiders holds directly or indirectly any Longevity Shares. In connection with the execution of the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor, representing 47.6% of the voting rights of Longevity immediately prior to the Merger, entered into the Sponsor Voting Agreement dated October 21, 2020 with 4D Pharma pursuant to which it agreed to vote all of its Longevity Shares in favor of the Merger Agreement and related transactions and to otherwise take

certain other actions in support of the Merger Agreement and related transactions and refrain from taking actions that would adversely affect its ability to perform its obligations under the Sponsor Voting Agreement.

May Longevity's directors, executive officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in connection with the Merger?

Longevity's directors, executive officers, advisors or their affiliates may purchase Longevity Shares in privately negotiated transactions or in the open market prior to the closing of the Merger, including from Longevity Shareholders who would have otherwise elected to have their Longevity Shares redeemed. However, they have no current commitments or plans to engage in such transactions and have not formulated any terms or conditions for any such transactions. If they engage in such transactions, any such purchases shall be subject to limitations regarding possession of any material nonpublic information not disclosed to the seller and they will not make any such purchases if such purchases are prohibited by Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Any such purchase would include a contractual acknowledgement that the selling shareholder, although still the record holder of Longevity Shares, is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its Redemption Rights. In the event the Longevity's directors, officers or advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions from Longevity Public Shareholders who have already elected to exercise their Redemption Rights, such selling shareholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their Longevity Shares. Any such privately negotiated purchases may be effected at purchase prices that are in excess of the per-share pro rata portion of the Trust Account.

What will happen in the Merger?

At the Closing, Longevity will be merged with and into Merger Sub, following which Longevity shall cease existence and Merger Sub shall continue as the surviving entity as a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The Merger shall have the effects specified in the BVI Companies Act. As the consideration for the Merger, all the issued and outstanding Longevity Shares immediately prior to the Effective Time will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Merger Consideration and all the issued and outstanding warrants to purchase Longevity Shares and rights to receive Longevity Shares immediately prior to the Effective Time will be automatically converted into warrants to purchase 4D Pharma Shares and rights to receive 4D Pharma Shares, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, respectively.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Merger Consideration consists of the Per Share Merger Consideration, which is the right to receive 7.5315 4D Pharma Shares, payable in 4D Pharma ADS, for each Longevity Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

What vote is required by Longevity Shareholders to approve and adopt the Longevity Merger Proposal and Longevity Adjournment Proposal?

The Longevity Merger Proposal and the Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented as necessary or appropriate, must be approved and adopted by the holders of more than 50% of the votes of Longevity Shares entitled to vote at and present at the Longevity Special Meeting. You are entitled to vote if you held Longevity Shares at the close of business on the Longevity Record Date, which is . On the Longevity Record Date, of Longevity Shares were outstanding and entitled to vote.

How does the Longevity Board recommend that I vote my Longevity Shares?

The Longevity Board recommends that you vote **"FOR"** the Longevity Merger Proposal and, if presented, "**FOR"** the Longevity Adjournment Proposal.

Do I have Redemption Rights?

If you are a holder of Longevity Public Shares, you have the right to demand that Longevity redeem such shares for a pro rata portion of the cash held in Longevity's Trust Account. Longevity sometimes refers to these rights to demand Redemption of the Longevity Public Shares as "Redemption Rights."

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a holder of Longevity Public Shares, together with any affiliate of his or any other person with whom such holder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3)

of the Securities Exchange Act) will be restricted from seeking Redemption with respect to more than 15% of the Longevity Public Shares. Accordingly, all Longevity Public Shares in excess of 15% held by a public shareholder, together with any affiliate of such holder or any other person with whom such holder is acting in concert or as a "group," will not be redeemed.

Under the Longevity Charter, the Merger may be consummated only if Longevity has at least $5.0 million of net tangible assets after giving effect to all Longevity Public Shareholders that properly demand Redemption of their shares for cash. Additionally, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, unless otherwise waived by 4D Pharma, the consummation of the Merger is conditioned on Longevity having at least $11.8 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash, immediately prior to the Effective Time.

How do I exercise my Redemption Rights?

In order to exercise your Redemption Rights, you must, prior to 5:00 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time on (two business days before the Longevity Special Meeting), (x) submit a written request to Longevity's transfer agent stating that you would like to redeem your Longevity Public Shares for cash, and (y) deliver your stock to Longevity's transfer agent physically or electronically through DTC. The address of Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Longevity's transfer agent, is listed under the question "Who can help answer my questions?" below. Any demand for Redemption, once made, may be withdrawn at any time until the deadline for exercising Redemption requests and thereafter, with Longevity's consent, until the vote is taken with respect to the Merger. If you delivered your Longevity Public Shares for Redemption to Longevity's transfer agent and decide within the required timeframe not to exercise your Redemption Rights, you may request that Longevity's transfer agent return the shares (physically or electronically). You may make such request by contacting Longevity's transfer agent at the phone number or address listed under the question "Who can help answer my questions?" below.

Are Longevity Shareholders entitled to Appraisal Rights?

Record holders of Longevity Shares who do not vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal and otherwise comply with the requirements and procedures of Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act are entitled to exercise their rights of appraisal, which generally entitle stockholders to receive a cash payment equal to the fair value of their Longevity Shares in connection with the Merger. A detailed description of the appraisal rights and procedures available to Longevity Shareholders is included in "The Merger — Appraisal Rights" beginning on page 127. The full text of Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement/prospectus.

What happens to the funds deposited in the Trust Account after consummation of the Merger?

After consummation of the Merger, the funds in the Trust Account will be used to pay holders of the Longevity Public Shares who exercise their Redemption Rights, to pay transaction expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, including approximately $ million for working capital of the Successor and its subsidiaries and general corporate purposes of the Successor and its subsidiaries. Such funds may also be used to reduce the indebtedness and certain other liabilities of the Successor and its subsidiaries. As of the date hereof, there were cash and marketable securities held in the Trust Account of approximately $14.6 million. These funds will not be released until the earlier of the completion of Longevity's initial business combination or the Redemption of Longevity Public Shares if Longevity is unable to complete an initial business combination by May 29, 2021.

What happens if a substantial number of Longevity Public Shareholders vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal and exercise their Redemption Rights?

Longevity Public Shareholders may vote in favor of the Merger and still exercise their Redemption Rights; provided, however, that in the event that any closing condition provided in the Merger Agreement is not satisfied or otherwise waived, then the Merger will not be consummated. Subject to the foregoing, the Merger may be consummated with the consent of 4D Pharma even though the funds available from the Trust Account and the number of Longevity Public Shareholders are reduced. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to the Backstop Agreement, certain investors have committed to provide financial backing to the

Longevity immediately prior to the Closing, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Public Shares, in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million. Such backstop commitment, if executed, will replace funds used to redeem Longevity Public Shares. If shares are redeemed and the backstop commitment is not executed, the conditions to the Merger may not be satisfied and the Merger may not close or the trading market for 4D Pharma's securities following the Closing and 4D Pharma's financial position may be impacted by the redemption.

What interests do Longevity's current officers, directors and SPAC Sponsor have in the Merger?

The directors and executive officers of Longevity have interests in the Merger that are different from or in addition to (and which may conflict with) your interests. These interests include, among other things:

(i) the fact that the SPAC Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 1,000,000 ordinary shares for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000, or approximately $0.025 per share (the "Longevity Founder Shares"), which would have a value of approximately $ million based on the closing price of Longevity Shares at the Record Date as reported by Nasdaq and that are not subject to Redemption. Such Longevity Founder Shares will have no value if Longevity does not complete an initial business combination by the Outside Date; as a result, the SPAC Sponsor has a financial incentive to see the Merger consummated rather than losing whatever value is attributable to the Longevity Founder Shares;

(ii) the fact that the SPAC Sponsor holds 250,000 private units and will continue to hold 1,080,000 Longevity Shares (assuming the transfer of 200,000 Longevity Shares pursuant to the Backstop Agreement, conversion of $0.5 million of the working capital loan into 50,000 units and forfeiture of 50,000 Longevity Shares as set forth in (iv) below) following the separation of such private units upon the consummation of the Merger, subject to certain lock-up agreements. Those private units and securities underlying those private units are not subject to Redemption and will be worthless if Longevity does not complete an initial business combination by the Outside Date;

(iii) if Longevity is unable to complete a business combination by the Outside Date, the SPAC Sponsor will be personally liable to ensure that the proceeds in the Trust Account are not reduced by the claims of target businesses or claims of vendors or other entities that are owed money by Longevity for services rendered or contracted for or products sold to Longevity, but only if such a vendor or target business has not executed a waiver of claims against the Trust Account and except as to any claims under Longevity's indemnity of the underwriters; and

(iv) the fact that (A) as of the date hereof, Longevity has an outstanding balance of working capital loans provided by the SPAC Sponsor in the aggregated amount of $0.5 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note dated October 21, 2020, and the sole director and member of the SPAC Sponsor is Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chief Financial Officer; (B) as provided in the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to convert the Sponsor Note of $0.5 million into Longevity units immediately prior to the Closing at a conversion price of $10.00 per unit; in connection with such conversion, the SPAC Sponsor will forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares; and (C) as the date hereof, Longevity has issued a facility of $0.3 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note to the SPAC Sponsor dated December 9, 2020 to provide any additional working capital loans to Longevity on an as-needed basis towards the Closing. Outstanding working capital loans, if any, under this Sponsor Note will be paid off by applying the proceeds from the Trust Account after the Redemption upon the Closing. In addition, in order to address the potential going concern of Longevity, on January 1, 2021, the SPAC Sponsor signed a commitment letter with Longevity pursuant to which it committed to provide non-interest bearing and unsecured loans of up to an aggregate of $0.4 million to Longevity upon request by Longevity, payable upon the Closing.

These interests may influence the directors of Longevity in making their recommendation that you vote in favor of the Merger and the transactions contemplated thereby. These interests were considered by the Longevity Board when they approved the Merger.

What conditions must be satisfied to complete the Merger?

There are a number of closing conditions in the Merger Agreement, including the approval of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby by the Longevity Shareholders. Other

closing conditions include, among others: (i) the respective representations of the parties to each other being true and correct, except as would not have a material adverse effect; (ii) performance and compliance with, in all material respects, the respective covenants and agreements of each party; (iii) the execution of the Backstop Agreements; (iv) Longevity having at least $11.8 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash, immediately prior to the Effective Time; (v) no material adverse effect with respect to 4D Pharma or Longevity having occurred since the date of the Merger Agreement; (vi) the approval for listing on Nasdaq (subject to official notice of issuance) of the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued in connection with the Merger; and (vii) 4D Pharma obtaining the 4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals. For a summary of the conditions that must be satisfied or waived prior to completion of the Merger, see "The Merger Agreement — Conditions to the Closing of the Merger."

What happens if the Merger is not consummated?

If Longevity has not consummated a business combination by May 29, 2021, it will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than five business days thereafter, subject to lawfully available funds therefore, redeem 100% of the outstanding Longevity Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned thereon not previously released to Longevity for the payment of taxes (less up to $50.0 thousand of interest to pay liquidation expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding Longevity Public Shares, which Redemption will completely extinguish rights of holders of Longevity Public Shares as shareholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law; and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such Redemption, subject to the approval of Longevity's remaining shareholders and the Longevity Board, dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to Longevity's obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law.

Other than the SPAC Sponsor, of which Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chairman and Chief Financial Officer is the managing member, none of the Longevity Initial Insiders own any Longevity Shares. The SPAC Sponsor has waived its rights to participate in any liquidation distribution with respect to their founder shares or the ordinary shares included in the private placement units. There will be no distribution from the Trust Account with respect to Longevity's warrants or rights, which will expire worthless in the event Longevity winds up.

As of the Longevity Record Date, the SPAC Sponsor owns 47.6% of the outstanding Longevity Shares and agreed to vote all of their shares in favor of the Merger.

Can the value of the transaction change between now and the time the Merger is consummated?

Yes, the value of the Merger Consideration can change. The exchange ratio is a fixed exchange ratio, meaning that Longevity Shareholders will receive 0.94144 of a 4D Pharma ADS (which is equivalent to 7.5315 4D Pharma Shares) for each Longevity Share owned immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger (other than shares held by Longevity, 4D Pharma or any of their respective wholly-owned subsidiaries, or shares for which appraisal rights are properly exercised) regardless of the trading price of 4D Pharma Shares on the AIM market operated by the London Stock Exchange plc on the effective date of the Merger. However, the implied market value of the 4D Pharma ADSs that Longevity Shareholders will receive in the Merger will increase or decrease as the trading price of 4D Pharma Shares increases or decreases, and may be different at the time the Merger is consummated than it was as of the last trading day before the Merger Agreement was signed or will be at the time of the Longevity Special Meeting. The market price of 4D Pharma Shares could be higher or lower at any time prior to the consummation of the Merger. Longevity Shareholders are urged to obtain current trading prices for 4D Pharma Shares from the London Stock Exchange website.

After the Merger, how much equity interest of 4D Pharma will Longevity Shareholders own?

Upon closing of the Merger and prior to the issuance of (i) 2,750,000 4D Pharma Shares to Chardan as financial advisor fees, (ii) up to 16,268,040 4D Pharma Shares that may be issued upon exercise after the closing of the Merger of 4,320,000 existing Longevity warrants at an exercise price of $1.53 per 4D Pharma Share, (iii) up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares that may be issuable to the backstop investors after the

closing of the Merger as the existing Longevity warrants are exercised and (iv) up to 2,892,096 4D Pharma Shares that may be issued upon exercise after the closing of the Merger of an option to acquire up to 240,000 units at an exercise price of $11.50 per unit (with each unit comprised of one Longevity Share, one warrant to purchase one-half of one Longevity Share with an exercise price of $1.53 per 4D Pharma Share, and one right to receive one-tenth of one Longevity Share) held by the underwriter for Longevity's 2018 initial public offering (the "Underwriter Units"), Longevity Shareholders, including backstop investors in respect of Longevity Shares issued to them prior to closing of the Merger, are expected to own approximately 17.7%, and 4D Pharma existing shareholders immediately prior to the Effective Time are expected to own approximately 82.3%, of 4D Pharma. After giving effect to the issuance of shares as financial advisor fees and assuming that after closing of the Merger all existing Longevity warrants are exercised, the 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares are issued to the backstop investors and all Underwriter Units are exercised, Longevity Shareholders, including backstop investors in respect of Longevity Shares issued to them prior to closing of the Merger, are expected to own approximately 15.0%, holders of existing Longevity warrants are expected to own approximately 8.6%, backstop investors in respect of 4D Pharma Shares issued after the closing of the Merger are expected to own approximately 4.0%, and 4D Pharma existing shareholders immediately prior to the Effective Time are expected to own approximately 69.6%, of 4D Pharma.

If I am a Longevity warrant or right holder, can I exercise Redemption Rights with respect to my warrants or rights?

No. The holders of Longevity warrants or rights have no Redemption Rights with respect to Longevity's warrants or rights.

If I am a Longevity unit holder, can I exercise Redemption Rights with respect to my units?

No. You can only exercise Redemption Rights with respect to your Longevity Public Shares (excluding the Longevity Shares issued upon the automatic conversion of the rights included in the units). Holders of outstanding units must separate the underlying public shares, public rights, and public warrants prior to exercising Redemption Rights with respect to the Longevity Public Shares.

If you hold units registered in your own name, you must deliver the certificate for such units to Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Longevity's transfer agent, with written instructions to separate such units into public shares, public rights, and public warrants. This must be completed far enough in advance to permit the mailing of the public share certificates back to you so that you may then exercise your Redemption Rights upon the separation of the public shares from the units. See "*How do I exercise my Redemption Rights?*" above. The address of Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company is listed under the question "*Who can help answer my questions?*" below.

If a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company, or other nominee holds your units, you must instruct such nominee to separate your units. Your nominee must send written instructions by facsimile to Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Longevity's transfer agent. Such written instructions must include the number of units to be separated and the nominee holding such units. Your nominee must also initiate electronically, using DTC's deposit DWAC, a withdrawal of the relevant units and a deposit of an equal number of public shares, public rights, and public warrants. This must be completed far enough in advance to permit your nominee to exercise your Redemption Rights upon the separation of the public shares from the units. While this is typically done electronically the same business day, you should allow at least one full business day to accomplish the separation. If you fail to cause your public shares to be separated in a timely manner, you will likely not be able to exercise your Redemption Rights.

What will happen to Longevity's outstanding warrants in the Merger?

Upon consummation of the Merger, each issued and outstanding warrant to acquire Longevity Shares will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs. The number of 4D Pharma ADSs (i) shall be a number equal to (in each case, as rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (B) the number of Longevity Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such outstanding warrant, multiplied by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate and (ii) have an exercise price per 4D Pharma ADS equal to (in each case, as rounded up to the nearest whole cent) the quotient of (A) the exercise

price per share of such outstanding warrant prior to its assumption, divided by (B) the Per Share Merger Consideration, divided by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate.

See “The Merger Agreement — Treatment of Longevity Warrants, Rights and Options” of this proxy statement/prospectus.

What are the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger for me?

The Merger is intended to qualify as a “reorganization” within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code (a “Reorganization”), but its qualification as such is subject to uncertainty. If the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization, and subject to the discussion in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus titled “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger — Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger,” a holder who exchanges Longevity Shares for 4D Pharma ADSs pursuant to the Merger generally will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the Merger does not qualify as a Reorganization, the Merger will be a taxable transaction for U.S. Holders (as defined in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus titled “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences”). The foregoing tax description does not apply to a holder of Longevity Shares who exercises Redemption Rights.

For additional information, including regarding the treatment of Longevity warrants and rights, see “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger.” The tax consequences of the Merger to you will depend on the facts of your own situation. You should consult your tax advisor in this regard.

You are urged to consult with your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the Merger to you.

For a more detailed description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger, please see “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger.”

What are the material U.K. tax consequences of owning 4D Pharma ADSs for me?

We would not expect material UK tax consequences to arise to a Longevity Shareholder as a result of owning the 4D Pharma ADSs. In particular we note that:

- We would not expect U.K. stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax to arise on either (i) the receipt of 4D Pharma ADSs by Longevity Shareholders or (ii) the transfer of 4D Pharma ADSs by Longevity Shareholders in the ordinary course; and
- The U.K. does not operate a withholding tax on the payment of dividends by U.K. tax resident companies.

You are urged to consult with your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the U.K. tax consequences for you of owning 4D Pharma ADSs.

What are the material British Virgin Islands tax consequences of the Merger?

Under the BVI Companies Act:

- Longevity is exempt from all forms of BVI tax;
- all dividends, interest, royalties and other amounts payable by Longevity, and any gain realized on any shares, debt obligations or other securities of Longevity, are exempt from BVI tax; and
- no estate, inheritance, succession or gift tax any shares, debt obligations or other securities of Longevity, are exempt from BVI tax.

Consequently, the Merger will not give rise to any material BVI tax consequences for Longevity or the holders of its ordinary shares, warrants or rights.

You are urged to consult with your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the merger to you, including the consequences under any applicable, state, local, foreign or other tax laws.

Why is Longevity proposing the Merger to its shareholders?

Longevity was organized to effect a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities. 4D Pharma is a pharmaceutical company developing Live Biotherapeutic Products (LBPs), a novel class of drug derived from the human microbiome. 4D Pharma's LBPs are orally delivered single strains of bacteria that are naturally found in the healthy human gut. 4D Pharma currently has five clinical trials ongoing, namely a Phase I/II study of MRx0518 in combination with Keytruda in solid tumors, a Phase I study of MRx0518 in a neoadjuvant setting for patients with solid tumors, a Phase I study of MRx0518 in patients with potentially resectable pancreatic cancer in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy, a Phase I/II study of MRx-4DP0004 in patients with partly controlled asthma and a Phase II study of MRx-4DP0004 to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19. 4D Pharma also successfully completed a Phase II clinical trial of Blautix in patients with Irritable Bowel Syndrome (IBS)-C (constipation predominant) and IBS-D (diarrhea-predominant) and a Phase Ib clinical trial of Thetanix in pediatric Crohn's disease patients. Preclinical-stage programs include candidates for CNS disease such as Parkinson's disease and other neurodegenerative conditions and autoimmune diseases. 4D Pharma has a research collaboration with MSD, a tradename of Merck & Co., Inc., Kenilworth, NJ, USA, to discover and develop LBPs for vaccines. Based on its due diligence investigations of 4D Pharma and the industry in which it operates, including the financial and other information provided by 4D Pharma, Longevity believes that a business combination with 4D Pharma presents a unique business combination opportunity. The Longevity Board believes that, in light of the foregoing, the Merger with 4D Pharma presents an opportunity to increase shareholder value. However, there is no assurance of this.

When is the Merger expected to be completed?

4D Pharma and Longevity expect to complete the Merger promptly after they receive Longevity's Shareholder approval at the Longevity Special Meeting and 4D Pharma's shareholder approval at the 4D Pharma shareholder meeting provided that the closing conditions as provided in the Merger Agreement are either satisfied or otherwise waived. 4D Pharma and Longevity currently anticipate the Merger will occur in early 2021.

If the Merger is completed, when can I expect to receive the Merger Consideration for my Longevity Shares?

If you hold shares in registered form, promptly after the Effective Time of the Merger, 4D Pharma will cause the exchange agent to mail to you a letter of transmittal and instructions to effect your exchange of Longevity Shares for the Merger Consideration. After receiving the proper documentation from you, the exchange agent will cause the 4D Pharma ADSs to which you are entitled under the Merger Agreement to be issued to you in uncertificated book-entry form to the account specified in your completed letter of transmittal (unless you have specifically requested to receive the 4D Pharma ADSs in physical form, in which case the exchange agent will forward to you an American Depositary Receipt representing such 4D Pharma ADSs). If you hold shares in "street name" through a bank or broker, your position will be converted in your bank or brokerage account, automatically following the Closing. More information on the documentation you are required to deliver to the exchange agent may be found under the section entitled "The Merger Agreement — Conversion of Shares; Exchange of Certificates."

Has 4D Pharma's board of directors approved the Merger?

Yes. The 4D Pharma Board has unanimously determined that the Merger will promote the success of 4D Pharma for the benefit of its shareholders as a whole and therefore unanimously approved the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by it and will unanimously recommend that its shareholders vote in favor of the 4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals.

What vote is required by 4D Pharma's shareholders?

Once this Form F-4 has become effective, the 4D Pharma Board will mail a circular to the 4D Pharma shareholders which will, among other things, explain the Merger to 4D Pharma shareholders and convene a

meeting of 4D Pharma shareholders at which the 4D Pharma shareholders will be asked to give the 4D Pharma Board authority to: (i) allot the Share Merger Consideration in accordance with section 551 of the U.K. Companies Act; (ii) dis-apply pre-emption rights in accordance with section 561 of the U.K. Companies Act; and (iii) amend 4D Pharma's articles of association to provide for, inter alia, the creation of the 4D Pharma ADSs. The resolution to authorize the allotment of the Share Merger Consideration will be an ordinary resolution requiring a simple majority of votes in favor from 4D Pharma shareholders present at the meeting in person or by proxy. The resolutions to dis-apply pre-emption rights and to amend the 4D Pharma articles of association will be special resolutions requiring 75% of votes in favor from 4D Pharma shareholders present at the meeting in person or by proxy.

Where are 4D Pharma Shares and 4D Pharma ADSs listed?

4D Pharma Shares are admitted to trading under the symbol "DDDD" on AIM, a market operated by London Stock Exchange plc. 4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application to list the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "LBPS."

How will trading in Longevity Shares be affected by the completion of the Merger?

Longevity will be owned entirely by 4D Pharma as a result of the Merger. Longevity Shares will be delisted from The Nasdaq Capital Market upon the consummation of the Merger and will no longer be traded. Upon the consummation of the Merger, your interest in Longevity Shares will only represent the right to receive the Merger Consideration issuable to you in the Merger.

Will I receive dividends from 4D Pharma on 4D Pharma Shares underlying the 4D Pharma ADSs?

4D Pharma does not currently anticipate paying dividends on its ordinary shares following the Merger. However, if 4D Pharma declares and pays a dividend on the ordinary shares underlying the 4D Pharma ADSs after completion of the Merger, the depositary has agreed that it will pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it receives from 4D Pharma on such underlying shares, after converting any cash received into U.S. dollars and making any necessary deductions provided for in the deposit agreement. See "Description of 4D Pharma American Depositary Shares — Share Dividends and Other Distributions."

Who will manage the Combined Company?

The current 4D Pharma Board and 4D Pharma management team will continue to manage the Combined Company following completion of the Merger. For information on the members of the 4D Pharma Board and 4D Pharma management team, see "Management and Compensation of 4D Pharma — Executive Officers and Directors."

Questions about the Longevity Special Meeting

If my Longevity Shares are held in "street name" by my broker, will my broker vote my Longevity Shares for me?

No. If you do not give instructions to your broker, your broker can vote your Longevity Shares with respect to "discretionary" items, but not with respect to "non-discretionary" items. Longevity believes that each of the Longevity Proposals are "non-discretionary" items.

Your broker can vote your Longevity Shares with respect to "non-discretionary items" only if you provide instructions on how to vote. You should instruct your broker to vote your Longevity Shares. Your broker can tell you how to provide these instructions.

Because the Longevity Merger Proposal in this proxy statement/prospectus submitted to Longevity Shareholders requires an affirmative vote of the holders of more than 50% of all Longevity Shares entitled to vote at and present at the Longevity Special Meeting for adoption, failure to instruct your broker to vote for Longevity Merger Proposal will not have an effect on the Longevity Merger Proposal, assuming a quorum is present at the Longevity Special Meeting.

What do I need to do now?

You are urged to read this proxy statement/prospectus carefully, including its appendices and the documents incorporated by reference herein. You may also want to review the documents referenced under "Where You Can Find More Information" beginning on pages 280, and consult with your accounting, legal and tax advisors.

After carefully reading and considering the information contained in this proxy statement/prospectus, if you do not hold your shares in "street name," please fill out and sign the proxy card, and then mail your signed proxy card in the enclosed prepaid envelope as soon as possible so that your shares may be voted at the Longevity Special Meeting. If you hold your shares in "street name," follow the instructions in the previous question. The Longevity Board recommends that you vote "**FOR**" the Longevity Merger Proposal and if presented, "**FOR**" the Longevity Adjournment Proposal. You may also submit your proxy by telephone or through the Internet (for telephone and Internet voting instructions, see "The Special Meeting of Longevity Acquisition Corporation Shareholders — Proxies; Board Solicitation"). Your proxy card will instruct the persons named on the card to vote your shares at the Longevity Special Meeting as you direct on the proxy card. If you sign and send in your proxy card and do not indicate how you want to vote, your proxy will be voted as the Longevity Board recommends. If you do not vote or if you abstain, it will not have any effect on the vote for the approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal, assuming a quorum is present at the Longevity Special Meeting.

May I change my vote after I have mailed my signed proxy card?

Yes. You may change your vote by sending a later-dated, signed proxy card to Longevity's acting secretary for the Merger or its proxy solicitor so that it is received by Longevity prior to the Longevity Special Meeting or attend the Longevity Special Meeting in person and vote. You also may revoke your proxy by sending a notice of revocation to Longevity's acting secretary or proxy solicitor, which must be received by them prior to the Longevity Special Meeting. You can find the address of Longevity's acting secretary and proxy solicitor in "Who can help answer my questions?" If your shares are held of record by a brokerage firm, bank or other nominee, you must instruct your broker, bank or other nominee that you wish to change your vote by following the procedures on the voting instruction form provided to you by the broker, bank or other nominee. If your shares are held in street name, and you wish to attend the Longevity Special Meeting and vote at the Longevity Special Meeting, you must bring to the Longevity Special Meeting a legal proxy from the broker, bank or other nominee holding your shares, confirming your beneficial ownership of the shares and giving you the right to vote your shares.

What should I do if I receive more than one set of voting materials for the Longevity Special Meeting?

You may receive more than one set of voting materials for the Longevity Special Meeting, including multiple copies of this proxy statement/prospectus and multiple proxy cards or voting instruction cards. Please complete, sign, date and return each proxy card and voting instruction card that you receive. For example, if you hold your shares in more than one brokerage account, you will receive a separate voting instruction card for each brokerage account in which you hold shares. If you are a holder of record and your shares are registered in more than one name, you will receive more than one proxy card.

Who pays for this solicitation?

The expense of filing, printing and mailing this proxy statement/prospectus and the accompanying material will be shared equally by Longevity and 4D Pharma.

Longevity has retained Advantage Proxy to assist in soliciting proxies for a fee not to exceed $8,500, along with customary charges for shareholder contact, reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and indemnification against certain losses, costs and expenses. Longevity will pay the costs related to the solicitation of proxies in connection with the Longevity Special Meeting. Longevity may use the services of its directors, officer and employees, who will not be specially compensated, to solicit proxies from Longevity Shareholders, either personally or by telephone, facsimile, letter or electronic means. If you have questions about how to vote or direct a vote in respect of your shares, you may contact Advantage Proxy at

(877) 870-8565 (toll free), at (206) 870-8565 (collect) or by email at ksmith@advantageproxy.com. Longevity has agreed to pay Advantage Proxy a fee of $8,500 and expenses, for its services in connection with the Longevity Special Meeting.

Questions about Risks and How to Get More Information

Are there any risks related to owning 4D Pharma ADSs?

Yes. You should carefully review the sections entitled “Risk Factors,” “Description of 4D Pharma Ordinary Shares,” “Description of 4D Pharma American Depositary Shares” and “Comparison of Rights of Longevity Shareholders and 4D Pharma Shareholders.”

Where can I find more information about the companies?

You can find more information about 4D Pharma and Longevity in the documents described under “Where You Can Find More Information” beginning on page 280.

Who can help answer my questions?

If you have any questions about the Merger or Longevity Proposals or if you need additional copies of this proxy statement/prospectus or the enclosed proxy, you should contact Longevity’s proxy solicitor or investor relations department:

Advantage Proxy, Inc. P.O. Box 13581 Des Moines, WA 98198 Attn: Karen Smith Toll Free: (877) 870-8565 Collect: (206) 870-8565	or	Longevity Acquisition Corporation Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai People’s Republic of China (86) 21-60832028

SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information from this proxy statement/prospectus and does not contain all of the information that is important to you. To better understand the proposals to be submitted for a vote at the Longevity Special Meeting, and for a more complete description of the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, we encourage you to read carefully this entire proxy statement/prospectus, including the exhibits to the registration statement of which this proxy statement/prospectus is a part, the Merger Agreement attached as Annex A to this proxy statement/prospectus and the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of 4D Pharma," "Business," and 4D Pharma's consolidated financial statements and the related notes, in each case contained elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus. You may obtain the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus without charge by following the instructions in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information."

Information about the Companies

4D Pharma

4D Pharma is a pharmaceutical company developing Live Biotherapeutic Products (LBPs), a novel class of drug derived from the human microbiome. 4D Pharma's differentiated approach focuses on understanding mechanism of action and the interactions of its LBPs with host biology. 4D Pharma's pipeline of therapeutic candidates includes single strain LBPs targeting major diseases in multiple therapeutic areas with the potential to have significant impacts on unmet patient need.

4D Pharma's headquarters and principal executive offices are located at 5th Floor, 9 Bond Court, Leeds, LS1 2JZ, United Kingdom, telephone: +44 (0) 113 895 0130. 4D Pharma's website address is: www.4dpharmaplc.com.

Longevity

Longevity is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands as a business company with limited liability (meaning that its shareholders have no liability, as members of Longevity, for the liabilities of Longevity over and above the amount already paid for their shares) and formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements with, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, which is referred to throughout this proxy statement/prospectus as an initial business combination.

Longevity units trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "LOACU." Commencing on October 15, 2018, the securities comprising the units began separate trading. The units, ordinary shares, warrants and rights are trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "LOACU," "LOAC," "LOACW" and "LOACR," respectively.

Longevity's address is Yongda International Tower No. 2277, Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China; and phone number (86) 21-60832028.

Dolphin Merger Sub Limited

Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma.

Risk Factors

The Merger involves risks, some of which are related to the Merger itself and others of which are related to 4D Pharma's business and to investing in and ownership of 4D Pharma Shares and 4D Pharma ADSs following the Merger, assuming the Merger is completed. In considering the Merger, you should carefully consider the information about these risks set forth under the section entitled "Risk Factors," together with the other information included in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

The BVI Plan of Merger and the Merger Agreement

Merger Agreement

On October 21, 2020, Longevity entered into the Merger Agreement with 4D Pharma and Merger Sub, pursuant to which, among other things, Longevity will merge with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The Merger will become effective at such time on the Closing Date as the articles containing the plan of the merger and such other items and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and Longevity and specified in the Articles of Merger.

At the Effective Time, each Longevity Share issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time (excluding shares held by 4D Pharma and Longevity and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration, and each warrant to purchase the Longevity Shares and right to receive Longevity Shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, respectively.

Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of Merger Agreement in the section entitled "The Merger Agreement" on page 128 and the Merger Agreement in its entirety, a copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix.

Related Agreements

In conjunction with the execution of the Merger Agreement, the parties entered into certain related agreements pursuant to the Merger Agreement. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of each of the Related Agreements, copies of each of which are attached hereto as Appendix C. Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of such Related Agreement in the section entitled "The Ancillary Agreements" on page 141 and such Related Agreements in their entirety.

Voting Agreement

SPAC Sponsor entered into the Voting Agreement with 4D Pharma under which the SPAC Sponsor generally agreed to vote all of its capital shares in Longevity in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, each other Longevity Proposal and any other proposal included in this proxy statement/prospectus related to the Merger for which the Longevity Board has recommended that the Longevity Shareholders vote in favor and against any competing transaction. The Voting Agreement prevents transfers of the Longevity shares held by the SPAC Sponsor between the date of the Voting Agreement and the termination of the Voting Agreement, subject to certain limited exceptions.

Lock-Up Agreement

The Merger Agreement contemplates that, at the Effective Time, 4D Pharma will enter into a lock-up agreement with the SPAC Sponsor and certain shareholders of 4D Pharma immediately prior to the Effective Time, in substantially the form attached to the Merger Agreement, with respect to the Restricted Securities. In such Lock-Up Agreement, each holder will agree that, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending twelve months after the Effective Time, it will not (i) lend, offer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, donate, assign, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Securities, (ii) enter into any swap, short sale, hedge or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Restricted Securities, or (iii) publicly disclose the intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii), or (iv) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Longevity Shares.

Backstop Agreement

Longevity entered into certain Backstop Agreements with 4D Pharma, SPAC Sponsor and certain current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors that are not current investors in 4D Pharma or Longevity (such current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors, collectively, the "Buyers"). Under the Backstop Agreements, the Buyers have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Effective Time, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, in the aggregate amount of up to the Backstop Amount of $14.6 million. If the Backstop commitment is required to be exercised in the event of share redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, each of the Buyers is obligated to purchase, in a private placement, ordinary shares of Longevity (which subsequently will be converted into 4D Pharma ADSs in the Merger) at the redemption price for the redeemed shares, up to an amount equal to each such Buyer's maximum commitment. The aggregate consideration paid to the Buyers pursuant to the Backstop Agreements is comprised of 700,000 newly-issued Longevity Shares, the transfer by the SPAC Sponsor of 200,000 outstanding Longevity Shares, the grant of an option to acquire up to an additional 400,000 outstanding Longevity Shares from the SPAC Sponsor, and the commitment by 4D Pharma to grant to the Buyers following the closing of the Merger warrants to acquire up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares for 0.25 pence per ordinary share.

The Backstop Agreements also provide that, subject to certain conditions, 4D Pharma may be required to file a registration statement under the Securities Act registering the resale of certain of the ordinary shares received by the Buyers pursuant to the Merger and the Backstop Agreements.

Redemption Rights for Holders of Public Shares

Longevity is providing Longevity Public Shareholders with the opportunity to redeem Longevity Public Shares for cash equal to a pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest but net of taxes payable and amounts released to Longevity for working capital purposes, divided by the number of then outstanding Longevity Public Shares, upon the Closing, subject to the limitations described herein.

Holders of outstanding units must separate the underlying Longevity Public Shares and public warrants prior to exercising Redemption Rights with respect to the Longevity Public Shares.

Limitation on Redemption Rights

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Longevity Charter provides that a Longevity Public Shareholder, together with any affiliate of such shareholder or any other person with whom such shareholder is acting in concert or as a "*group*" (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking Redemptions with respect to more than an aggregate of 15% of the Longevity Shares sold in the IPO without Longevity's prior written consent.

Conditions to Closing the Merger

As more fully described in this proxy statement/prospectus and as set forth in the Merger Agreement, the obligation of each of 4D Pharma and Longevity to complete the Merger depends on the satisfaction (or, to the extent permitted by applicable law, waiver) of the following conditions, among others:

- the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part shall have been declared effective by the SEC;
- approvals of the Merger by all requisite regulatory authorities;
- the Backstop Agreements are executed and remain in full force and effect;
- the Merger and other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are approved by 4D Pharma shareholders and Longevity Shareholders;
- absence of any law enacted, or any judicial or regulatory order issued, by a competent governmental authority or judicial authority or arbitral tribunal that impedes the completion of the Merger;
- absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below), which has not been appropriately cured;

- compliance by each of Longevity and 4D Pharma with their respective material obligations set forth in the Merger Agreement; and
- the representations and warranties made by Longevity and 4D Pharma in the Merger Agreement being true and accurate, in all material aspects, as of the Closing Date.

Termination of the Merger Agreement

As more fully described in this proxy statement/prospectus and as set forth in the Merger Agreement, the Merger Agreement may be terminated by mutual written consent of Longevity or 4D Pharma. If the Merger is not consummated by May 29, 2021, or such other date as the Longevity Shareholders have extended the date by which Longevity must enter into a business combination, the Merger Agreement will be terminated. If the non-consummation is due to a breach of the obligations provided in the Merger Agreement by Longevity or 4D Pharma, the non-defaulting party may consider the Merger terminated and file a claim for possible losses and damages.

Potential Financing Transaction

Concurrently with this transaction, 4D Pharma intends to approach a limited number of qualified institutional buyers and institutional accredited investors regarding a potential private placement of its ordinary shares or ADSs in order to raise additional funds for working capital purposes. 4D Pharma currently expects to seek to raise at least $15 million in gross proceeds and, subject to market conditions, may seek to raise a greater amount. This financing transaction, if completed, could close contemporaneously with, or on a date after, the closing of the Merger. However, we cannot assure you that the Company will raise such funds or that a financing transaction will occur at all. In the event that binding commitments are obtained in advance of the Longevity stockholder meeting, 4D Pharma will supplement this Prospectus/ Proxy Statement with the material terms of such commitments and any related potential dilution to 4D Pharma and Longevity shareholders.

The Longevity Special Meeting

Date, Time and Place of the Longevity Special Meeting

The Longevity Special Meeting will be held on at , Eastern Standard Time at the offices of Longevity's counsel, Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, 800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800, New York, New York 10022.

Purpose of the Longevity Special Meeting

The purpose of the Longevity Special Meeting is to consider and vote upon adoption of the BVI Plan of Merger and the Merger Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2020, by and among 4D Pharma, Longevity and Merger Sub, providing for the merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub. Merger Sub will survive the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as Appendix A. A copy of the BVI Plan of Merger is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as Appendix D.

The Longevity Board recommends approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal. On October 21, 2020, the Longevity Board:

- determined that it is in the best interests of Longevity and Longevity Shareholders that Longevity enter into the Merger Agreement;
- approved and declared advisable the BVI Plan of Merger and the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement; and
- resolved to recommend that Longevity Shareholders adopt the Merger Agreement and the BVI Plan of Merger.

Voting Power; Record Date

You will be entitled to vote or direct votes to be cast at the Longevity Special Meeting, if you owned Longevity Shares at the close of business on , 2021, the Record Date for the Longevity Special

Meeting. You will have one vote per proposal for each Longevity Share you owned at that time. Longevity rights and warrants do not carry voting rights.

Quorum and Required Votes

The holders of a majority of the votes of the Longevity Shares outstanding as of the close of business on the Longevity Record Date must be present, either in person or by proxy, at the Longevity Special Meeting to constitute a quorum. The affirmative vote of the holders of more than 50% of Longevity Shares entitled to vote which are present (in person or by proxy) and are voted at the Longevity Special Meeting on the Longevity Merger Proposal and the Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented, will be required to approve the Longevity Merger Proposal and the Longevity Adjournment Proposal. Abstentions, which are not votes cast, will have no effect with respect to approval of these proposals. As these proposals are not "routine" matters, brokers will not be permitted to exercise discretionary voting on these proposals.

At the close of business on the Longevity Record Date, there were outstanding Longevity Shares each of which entitles its holder to cast one vote per proposal.

Listing of 4D Pharma ADSs

4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application for the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market, effective as of the Closing Date, but such listing is subject to 4D Pharma fulfilling all of the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Global Market. There can be no assurance that the 4D Pharma ADSs will be accepted for trading on The Nasdaq Global Market.

Delisting and Deregistration of Longevity Shares

Conditioned on the approval for listing on The Nasdaq Global Market of the 4D Pharma ADSs, in exchange of existing Longevity Shares and warrants, holders of Longevity Shares will receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in ADSs, commencing on trading on The Nasdaq Global Market immediately following the Closing, and holders of Longevity warrants will receive warrants of 4D Pharma to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, that will commence trading on The Nasdaq Global Market immediately following the Closing. As a result, Longevity Shares will be delisted from The Nasdaq Capital Market and deregistered with the SEC.

Notice of Listing Compliance Deficiency of Longevity Shares and Notice of Regaining Compliance

On August 28, 2020, Longevity received the Notice from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq indicating that Longevity was not in compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule, which requires Longevity to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

On December 10, 2020, Longevity received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq, confirming that Longevity had regained compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule and closing the matter based on its submissions to Nasdaq dated October 12, October 28 and November 30, 2020 showing that Longevity had more than 300 public holders.

Material U.S. Tax Considerations

The Merger is intended to qualify as a Reorganization, but its qualification as such is subject to uncertainty. If the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization, and subject to the discussion in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus titled "Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger — Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger," a holder who exchanges Longevity Shares for 4D Pharma ADSs pursuant to the Merger generally will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the Merger does not qualify as a Reorganization, the Merger will be a taxable transaction for U.S. Holders (as defined in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus titled "Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences").

Please carefully review the information under "Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences" in this proxy statement/prospectus for a description of material U.S. federal

income tax consequences of the Merger to U.S. Holders. The tax consequences to you will depend on your own situation. You are urged to consult your tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences to you of the Merger and your receipt of the Merger Consideration, including the applicability and effect of U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax laws in light of your particular circumstances.

Accounting Treatment

The Merger will be accounted for as a recapitalization through an asset acquisition and not a business combination as Longevity does not meet the definition of a business in accordance with GAAP. For more information, see "The Merger — Accounting Treatment."

Comparison of Rights of Longevity Shareholders and 4D Pharma Shareholders

As a result of the Merger, Longevity Shareholders will have the right to receive 4D Pharma Shares, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, in consideration for their Longevity Shares. Former Longevity Shareholders will have different rights as holders of 4D Pharma ADSs than they did as Longevity Shareholders. The differences between the rights of these respective holders result from the differences among (1) English and BVI law, (2) the respective governing documents of Longevity and 4D Pharma, and (3) the terms of the deposit agreement among JP Morgan, 4D Pharma and the holders and beneficial owners of 4D Pharma ADSs. For additional information, see "Comparison of Rights of Longevity Shareholders and 4D Pharma Shareholders" and "Description of the 4D Pharma American Depositary Shares." For a copy of Longevity's current certificate of incorporation or bylaws, see "Where You Can Find More Information."

Summary Financial Data of Longevity

The following table provides summary selected financial information to correspond to the selected financial data provided for Longevity in "Selected Financial Data of Longevity." For further information on selected financial data of Longevity, see "Selected Financial Data of Longevity."

U.S. dollars in thousands	Nine months ended November 30, 2020	Six months ended August 31, 2020	Year Ended February 29, 2020
Operating costs	$ 567	$ 370	$ 1,079
Interest income	47	46	788
Net Loss	$ (520)	$ (324)	$ (291)

U.S. dollars in thousands	As of November 30, 2020	As of August 31, 2020	As of February 29, 2020
Current Assets	32	32	138
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	14,608	14,506	42,413
Total assets	14,640	14,538	42,551
Total liabilities	3,440	3,129	2,762
Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption	6,200	6,409	34,789
Total shareholders' equity	5,000	5,000	5,000

Summary Historic Financial Data of 4D Pharma

The following table provides summary selected financial information to correspond to the selected financial data provided for 4D Pharma in "Selected Historic Financial Data of 4D Pharma." For information on selected financial data of 4D Pharma, see "Selected Historic Financial Data of 4D Pharma."

	Six Months Ended June 30, (unaudited)		Year Ended December 31,	
U.S. dollars in thousands, except share and per share data	2020	2019	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 239	$ —	$ 269	$ —
Loss from operations	(17,272)	(17,249)	(40,261)	(38,890)
Net loss	$ (14,765)	$ (14,698)	$ (30,333)	$ (32,601)
Other comprehensive loss:				
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(2,081)	111	1,113	(3,995)
Comprehensive loss	$ (16,846)	$ (14,587)	$ (29,220)	$ (36,596)
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.15)	$ (0.22)	$ (0.46)	$ (0.50)
Weighted average common shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per common share	97,647,688	65,493,842	65,493,842	65,493,842

U.S. dollars in thousands	As of June 30, 2020 (unaudited)	As of December 31, 2019
Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 12,413	$ 5,031
Total assets	50,318	40,826
Total liabilities	9,439	9,639
Accumulated deficit	(132,505)	(117,740)
Total stockholders' equity	40,879	31,187

Summary Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information

The following table provides summary selected unaudited pro forma financial information to correspond to the unaudited pro forma financial information provided for 4D Pharma and Longevity in "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information." For information on selected, see "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information."

	4D Pharma	Longevity	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Combined
Cash and cash equivalents	$12,413	$ 7	20,827	$ 33,247
Total assets	$50,318	$14,538	6,321	$ 71,177
Total liabilities	9,439	3,129	(7)	12,561
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	—	6,409	(6,409)	—
Total stockholders' equity	40,879	5,000	12,737	58,616
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$50,318	$14,538	6,321	$ 71,177

COMPARATIVE MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION

Market Prices

The primary trading market for 4D Pharma Shares is AIM, a market operated by London Stock Exchange plc, where 4D Pharma Shares trade under the ticker symbol "DDDD." As of December 31, 2020, there were 131,467,935 4D Pharma Shares issued and outstanding. 4D Pharma has filed an initial listing application to list the 4D Pharma ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "LBPS."

Longevity Shares trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the ticker symbol "LOAC." As of December 31, 2020, there were 2,625,622 Longevity Shares outstanding.

The following table shows the closing sales price for 4D Pharma Shares from the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange in pounds sterling and as converted into U.S. dollars, the closing sales price for Longevity ordinary shares as reported by The Nasdaq Capital Market, and the market value (in U.S. dollars) of the Merger consideration per share, in each case on (i) October 21, 2020, the last trading day prior to the announcement of the original Merger Agreement, and (ii) , the last practicable trading day before the printing of this proxy statement/prospectus:

	Closing Sales Price of 4D Pharma Ordinary Shares		Closing Sales Price of Longevity Ordinary Shares	Longevity Ordinary Share Price Equivalent Value
October 21, 2020	£0.93	$1.23	$10.70	$9.23[1]
	£	$	$	$ [2]

(1) Consists of the closing sales price of 4D Pharma Shares on October 21, 2020 of £0.932 multiplied by 7.5315, and converted into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of £1 = $1.3149 (the prevailing exchange rate on such date).

(2) Consists of the closing sales price of 4D Pharma Shares on of £ multiplied by , and converted into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of £1 = $ (the prevailing exchange rate on such date).

The trading price of 4D Pharma Shares is denominated in pounds sterling and the pound-U.S. dollar exchange rate fluctuates continuously. **You are urged to obtain current market quotations for 4D Pharma Shares and Longevity Shares and to assess pound/dollar exchange rates before making a decision with respect to the Merger Agreement.**

COMPARATIVE PER SHARE INFORMATION

The following table shows per share data regarding book value per share and earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations for Longevity and 4D Pharma on a historical and on a pro forma basis extracted from the data as presented in this proxy statement/prospectus in the section entitled "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information." The pro forma combined book value per share information was computed as if the Merger had been completed on June 30, 2020. The Longevity pro forma combined equivalent information was calculated by multiplying the corresponding pro forma combined data by the exchange ratio of 7.5315 4D Pharma Shares, equivalent to, and payable in, 0.9414 of a 4D Pharma ADS, for each ordinary share of Longevity held. This information is intended to illustrate how each Longevity Share would have participated in the Combined Company's earnings per share and book value per share if the Merger had been completed on the relevant dates. These amounts are provided for illustrative purposes only and do not necessarily reflect future amounts of earnings per share and book value per share of 4D Pharma.

The following comparative per share information is derived from the historical consolidated financial statements of each of Longevity and 4D Pharma. The information below should be read in conjunction with the sections entitled "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information of 4D Pharma" beginning on page 102, "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information of Longevity" beginning on page 100 and "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information" beginning on page 103 of this proxy statement/prospectus. See also "Where You Can Find More Information" on page 280.

Longevity's 2020 fiscal year began on March 1, 2019 and ended on February 29, 2020; and 4D Pharma's 2019 fiscal year began on January 1, 2019 and ended on December 31, 2019. For purposes of the following table, book value per share information is as at June 30, 2020, and earnings per share (basic and diluted) is for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

	($)
Book Value Per Share[1]	
4D Pharma historical	$ 0.37
Longevity historical	$ 1.90
Pro forma combined	$ 0.36
Basic Loss Per Share	
4D Pharma historical	$(0.15)
Longevity historical	$(0.17)
Pro forma combined	$(0.10)
Diluted Loss Per Share	
4D Pharma historical	$(0.15)
Longevity historical	$(0.17)
Pro forma combined	$(0.10)

(1) Book Value Per Share is defined as total equity divided by issued shares less treasury shares held as of the balance sheet date.

RISK FACTORS

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

You should carefully consider the following information to understand the risks associated with the Merger and an investment in 4D Pharma ADSs, which you will receive pursuant to the Merger, before deciding whether to vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal. You should also consider the other information in this proxy statement/prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus, including the Merger Agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this proxy statement/prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

Investing in 4D Pharma Shares or 4D Pharma ADSs involves risks, some of which are related to the merger. In considering the proposed merger, you should carefully consider the following information about these risks, as well as the other information included in or incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus, including 4D Pharma's consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition." The risks and uncertainties described below are those significant risk factors, currently known and specific to us, that we believe are relevant to an investment in the ADSs. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also harm us and adversely affect the ADSs.

You are also encouraged to read and consider the risk factors specific to Longevity's businesses (that may also affect 4D Pharma) described in Longevity's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 28, 2019 because, as a result of the Merger, they will become our risks.

Please see "Where You Can Find More Information" on page 280, for information on where you can find the periodic reports and other documents we and Longevity have filed with or furnished to the SEC.

SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

The below summary risks provide an overview of the material risks we are exposed to in the normal course of our business activities. The below summary risks do not contain all of the information that may be important to you, and you should read the summary risks below together with the more detailed discussion of risks set forth following this section under the heading "Risk Factors," as well as elsewhere in this proxy/prospectus. The summary risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that it currently deems less significant may also affect our business operations or financial results. Consistent with the foregoing, we are exposed to a variety of risks, including those associated with the following:

- We are a development-stage company and have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We have identified conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts. Such capital raises may cause dilution to our holders, including holders of our ADSs.
- We are very early in our development efforts and may not be successful in our efforts to use our platform to build a pipeline of therapeutic candidates and develop marketable drugs. We may encounter substantial delays in the design, manufacture, regulatory approval, and launch of any of our therapeutic candidates, which could prevent us from commercializing any products we develop on a timely basis, if at all.
- We have a limited operating history, have not initiated or completed any pivotal clinical trials, and have no products approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and likelihood of success and current and future viability.

- We have limited experience manufacturing our therapeutic candidates at commercial scale, and if we decide to expand our own manufacturing facility, we cannot assure you that we can manufacture our therapeutic candidates in compliance with regulations at a cost or in quantities necessary to make them commercially viable.
- Our therapeutic candidates are Live Biotherapeutics Products, which are an unproven approach to therapeutic intervention.
- There may be immunotoxicity associated with the fundamental pharmacology of our therapeutic candidates or our therapeutic candidates may cause undesirable side effects, toxicities or other undesirable side effects when used alone or in combination with other approved products or investigational new drugs.
- Companies with differing microbiome or microbial products may produce negative clinical data which will adversely affect public perception of microbiome-derived therapies, and may negatively impact regulatory approval of, or demand for, our potential products.
- The clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates may not demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or otherwise produce positive results and the outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.
- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials or data from our clinical trials may changes as more patient data become available, our regulatory submissions or receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- We have begun developing and expect to continue to develop MRx0518 and potentially other therapeutic candidates in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.
- We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market technologies or products more rapidly than we do or that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the products we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the therapeutic candidates we may develop. If any such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to realize the market potential of those therapeutic candidates.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for any therapeutic candidates we develop, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any therapeutic candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.
- We may need to defend ourselves against intellectual property infringement claims, which may be time-consuming and could cause it to incur substantial costs.
- Our operations and financial results could be adversely impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic in the United Kingdom, United States and the rest of the world.
- The withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the EU, commonly referred to as “Brexit,” may adversely impact our ability to obtain regulatory approvals of our therapeutic candidates in the EU, result in restrictions or imposition of taxes and duties for importing our therapeutic candidates into the EU, and may require us to incur additional expenses in order to develop, manufacture and commercialize our therapeutic candidates in the EU.
- Our ability to claim UK Research and Development tax credits would impact our cash requirements and the amount of additional capital required.

Risks Related to the Merger

The completion of the Merger is subject to a number of important conditions, and the Merger Agreement may be terminated before the completion of the Merger in accordance with its terms. As a result, there is no assurance that the Merger will be completed.

The completion of the Merger is subject to the satisfaction or waiver, as applicable, of a number of important conditions set forth in the Merger Agreement, including the approval of the Merger by the shareholders of Longevity, our obtaining the 4D Pharma Shareholder Approvals, and several other customary closing conditions. If these conditions are not satisfied or, if applicable, waived by the date that is , the Merger Agreement may be terminated by either party and you will not receive the Merger Consideration. For more information, see "The Merger Agreement."

The Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information included in this proxy statement/ prospectus may not be representative of our results after the Merger.

The Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information included elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus has been presented for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations that actually would have occurred had the transactions been consummated as of the dates indicated, nor is it indicative of our future operating results or financial position after the assumed consummation of the transactions. The Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information present the combination of our financial information and the financial information of Longevity after giving effect to the Merger and related adjustments described in the accompanying notes. See "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information."

The Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information does not reflect future events that may occur, including any future nonrecurring charges resulting from the Merger, and does not consider potential impacts of current market conditions on revenues or expense. The Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information is based in part on certain assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. Our assumptions may not prove to be accurate over time.

You are being offered a fixed number 4D Pharma ADSs, which involves the risk of market fluctuations.

You will receive a fixed number of 4D Pharma ADSs representing 4D Pharma Shares in the Merger, rather than a number of 4D Pharma Shares or 4D Pharma ADSs with a fixed market value. Consequently, the market value of 4D Pharma Shares and 4D Pharma ADSs, and of the Longevity Shares at the time of the completion of the Merger, may fluctuate significantly from the date of this proxy statement/prospectus, and the exchange ratio in the Merger might not be reflective of future market price ratios of 4D Pharma Shares relative to Longevity securities. In addition, the market price of 4D Pharma Shares and Longevity Shares may be adversely affected by arbitrage activities occurring prior to the completion of the Merger. These sales, or the prospects of such sales in the future, could adversely affect the market price for, and the ability to sell in the market, Longevity Shares before the Merger is completed and 4D Pharma Shares before and 4D Pharma Shares and 4D Pharma ADs after the Merger is completed.

The Merger may not result in increased share liquidity for 4D Pharma's shareholders, including former Longevity Shareholders, following the Merger.

We are undertaking the Merger because we believe that the Merger will provide us and Longevity, and our and their respective shareholders, with a number of advantages, including providing our shareholders and Longevity Shareholders with securities that we expect will enjoy greater market liquidity than the securities these shareholders currently hold. However, the Merger may not accomplish these objectives. We cannot predict whether a liquid market for the newly issued 4D Pharma ADSs and existing 4D Pharma Shares will be maintained. If the Merger does not result in increased liquidity for the securities held by our shareholders and Longevity Shareholders, you may experience a decrease in your ability to sell the 4D Pharma ADSs you receive in the Merger compared to your ability to sell the Longevity Shares you currently hold.

Your ownership percentage in 4D Pharma will be less than the ownership percentage you currently hold in Longevity.

Your ownership percentage in 4D Pharma Shares following the Merger will be less than your existing ownership percentage in Longevity as a result of dilution attributable to the relative equity values of the companies involved in the Merger. Immediately after the Merger, it is anticipated that (i) the former shareholders of Longevity will hold as a group approximately 13.1% of the 4D Pharma Shares and (ii) the current shareholders of 4D Pharma will hold as a group approximately 86.9% of the outstanding capital stock of 4D Pharma Shares. As a result, you may have less influence over matters submitted to a vote of 4D Pharma shareholders.

Holders of Longevity Shares, warrants and rights may recognize gain for U.S. federal income tax purposes from the Merger, regardless of whether the Merger qualifies as a reorganization for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Although the Merger is intended to qualify as a Reorganization, its qualification as such is subject to uncertainty. Even if the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization, U.S. Holders may be required to recognize gain on account of the application of the passive foreign investment company (PFIC) rules. As described in more detail in the discussion in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus titled “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger — Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger,” if, as is expected to be the case, Longevity is treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes and we are not, a U.S. holder who exchanges Longevity Shares, warrants or rights for 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants pursuant to the Merger generally will recognize gain (but not loss) for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless, solely with respect to a U.S. Holder’s Longevity Shares, Longevity is a “pedigreed QEF” with respect to such U.S. Holder (which requires the U.S. Holder to have made and maintained a “qualified electing fund” (‘‘QEF’’) election with respect to the Longevity Shares). It is not expected that a U.S. Holder of Longevity rights or warrants will have been able to make a QEF election with respect to such rights or warrants.

If the Merger does not qualify as a Reorganization, the Merger will be a taxable transaction for U.S. Holders.

For additional information, including regarding the treatment of Longevity warrants and rights, see “Material Tax Consequences — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.” The tax consequences of the Merger to you will depend on the facts of your own situation. You should consult your tax advisor in this regard.

The boards of directors of Longevity and 4D Pharma each did not obtain a fairness opinion in determining whether or not to proceed with the Merger, and as a result, we cannot assure you that the terms of the transaction are fair, from a financial point of view, to the stockholders of Longevity or 4D Pharma.

In analyzing the Merger, the respective management teams of Longevity and 4D Pharma conducted significant due diligence on the other party and engaged in comprehensive discussions regarding the terms of the transaction, including the relative ownership of the combined company following the Merger. Neither party is required to obtain an opinion from an unaffiliated third party that the relative ownership of the combined company following the Merger is fair to its stockholders from a financial point of view. Based on their respective due diligence efforts, the scope of the negotiations, input from their respective financial advisors, and the background of their respective Board of Directors and management, the Board of Directors of Longevity and 4D Pharma each believe that the valuation implied by the relative ownership of the combined company is fair to its respective shareholders from a financial perspective. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the board of directors of Longevity and 4D Pharma each did not obtain a formal fairness opinion to assist it in this determination. Accordingly, the board of directors of each of 4D Pharma and Longevity may be incorrect in their respective assessment of the Merger.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital after the Merger

We are a development-stage company and have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses, have not generated any revenue from product sales to date and have financed our operations principally from proceeds from sales of our ordinary

shares on AIM. Our net loss was $14.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and $30.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2020 we had an accumulated deficit of $132.5 million. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to developing our MicroRx LBP discovery platform, identifying potential therapeutic candidates and conducting preclinical and clinical studies of our therapeutic candidates. We are in the early stages of developing our therapeutic candidates, and we have not completed the development of any microbiome therapies or other drugs or biologics. As a result, we expect that it could be several years, if ever, before we have a commercialized product and generate revenue from product sales. Even if we succeed in receiving marketing approval for and commercialize one or more of our therapeutic candidates, we expect that we will continue to incur substantial research and development costs and other expenses in order to discover, develop and market additional potential products.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- continue and expand clinical trials to investigate the efficacy of our current therapeutic candidates;
- seek to enhance our discovery platform and discover and develop additional therapeutic candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for any therapeutic candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- seek to establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale-up manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- add clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and potential future commercialization efforts and to support our operations as a public company.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. In addition, we anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if we experience any delays or encounter any issues with any of the above, including but not limited to failed studies, complex results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our working capital, our ability to fund the development of our therapeutic candidates and our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and the performance of our ADSs.

We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and our other programs. Even if one or more of the therapeutic candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory agencies to perform clinical trials or preclinical studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Other unanticipated costs may also arise. Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amount of resources and funding that will be necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any product candidate we develop. While we have met with the FDA and EMA to discuss the clinical development of our candidates, we have not discussed commercialization of any of programs, and we are not permitted to market or promote MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix, or any other product candidate, before we receive

marketing approval from the FDA or EMA. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in order to continue our operations.

As of June 30, 2020, we had $12.4 million in cash and cash equivalents. As of such time, we expected our current cash and cash equivalents, including the sales of ordinary shares in July 2020, without giving effect to the Merger, would be sufficient to fund our current operating plan into the first quarter of 2021. Our estimate as to how long we expect the net proceeds from the sales of ordinary shares in July 2020, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to be able to continue to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned.

We could be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources, which may dilute our stockholders or restrict our operating activities. We do not have any committed external source of funds. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Concurrently with this transaction, we intend to approach a limited number of qualified institutional buyers and institutional accredited investors regarding a potential private placement of our ordinary shares or ADSs in order to raise additional funds for working capital purposes. We currently expect to seek to raise at least $15 million in gross proceeds and, subject to market conditions, may seek to raise a greater amount. This financing transaction, if completed, could close contemporaneously with, or on a date after, the closing of the Merger. However, we cannot assure you that we will raise such funds or that a financing transaction will occur at all.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing may result in imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through upfront payments or milestone payments pursuant to strategic collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our therapeutic candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our research-stage programs, clinical trials or future commercialization efforts.

Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends significantly on our ability to achieve several objectives relating to the discovery, development and commercialization of our therapeutic candidates.

Our business depends entirely on the successful discovery, development and commercialization of therapeutic candidates. We have no products approved for commercial sale and do not anticipate generating any revenue from product sales in the short to medium term, if ever. To become and remain profitable, we, and any future collaborators, must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates, discovering additional therapeutic candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for these therapeutic candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We are only in the preliminary stages of most of these activities. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product and biological product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. If we are required by the FDA or the EMA or other

regulatory authorities to perform preclinical or clinical studies in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our preclinical studies or clinical trials or the development of any of our therapeutic candidates, our expenses could increase and revenue could be further delayed.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress our value and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our therapeutic offerings or even continue our operations.

We have a limited operating history, have not initiated or completed any pivotal clinical trials, and have no products approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and likelihood of success and current and future viability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. Since our inception in 2014, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to identifying and developing our therapeutic candidates, building our intellectual property portfolio, process development and manufacturing function, taking candidates through preclinical and clinical development, planning our business, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. All of our therapeutic candidates are in clinical or preclinical development.

Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. While we have now completed three clinical trials and have five more clinical trials ongoing, we do not have any products approved for sale. For instance, MRx0518, our lead immuno-oncology therapeutic candidate is being assessed in three separate clinical trials: in combination with Keytruda in patients with advanced or metastatic NSCLC, RCC, UC who are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy, as a monotherapy in the neoadjuvant setting in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors and in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy in the neoadjuvant setting in patients with potentially resectable pancreatic cancer. We have also investigated the efficacy of two therapeutic candidates in our gastrointestinal program in clinical trials, Blautix and Thetanix for patients with IBS and pediatric Crohn’s disease, respectively. In our respiratory program, our therapeutic candidate, MRx-4DP0004, is being assessed in patients with partly controlled asthma and to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19. We also have other therapeutic candidates in discovery and preclinical trials that are being assessed in a variety of disease types including, MRx1299 in solid tumors in various types of cancer, MRx0006 in rheumatoid arthritis and MRx0002 in multiple sclerosis. To date, however, we have not obtained marketing approval for and successfully commercialized a therapeutic candidate. We have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development activities, including with respect to MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix therapeutic candidates, MicroRx and other preclinical programs, business planning, establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, hiring personnel, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations.

We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully initiate and complete a pivotal clinical trial, obtain marketing approvals, obtain regulatory approvals to commercialize a product, manufacture a commercial-scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to accurately predict our likelihood of success and viability than it could be if we had a longer operating history. In addition, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors and risks frequently experienced by clinical-stage biopharmaceutical companies in rapidly evolving fields. We also may need to transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities.

Additionally, we expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Consequently, any predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

We have identified conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We may be forced to delay or reduce the scope of our development programs and/or limit or cease our operations if we are unable to obtain additional funding to support our current operating plan. We have

identified conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Likewise, our independent registered accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph in their report (included elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus) expressing substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As of June 30, 2020, we had $12.4 million in cash and cash equivalents. Based on our available cash resources, including the sale of ordinary shares in July 2020, we believe we do not have sufficient cash and cash equivalents on hand to support current operations for at least one year from the date that the consolidated financial statements were issued. This condition raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Nevertheless, our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. We will need to raise additional capital to fund our future operations and remain as a going concern. To the extent that we raise additional capital through future equity offerings, the ownership interest of ordinary shareholders will be diluted, which dilution may be significant. However, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to obtain any or sufficient additional funding or that such funding, if available, will be obtainable on terms satisfactory to us. In the event that we are unable to obtain any or sufficient additional funding, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue as a going concern.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our holders, including holders of our ADSs, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or therapeutic candidates.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including expanded research and development activities and potential commercialization efforts. Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through any or a combination of securities offerings, debt financings, license and collaboration agreements and research grants and tax credits.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a shareholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, could result in fixed payment obligations, and we may be required to accept terms that restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, force us to maintain specified liquidity or other ratios or restrict our ability to pay dividends or make acquisitions. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or therapeutic candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. In addition, we could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborators or others at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable.

If we raise funds through research grants or take advantage of research and development tax credits, we may be subject to certain requirements, which may limit our ability to use the funds or require us to share information from our research and development. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to a third party to develop and market therapeutic candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves. Raising additional capital through any of these or other means could adversely affect our business and the holdings or rights of our shareholders, and may cause the market price of our ADSs to decline.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development, Regulatory Approval and Potential Commercialization of Our Therapeutic Candidates

We are very early in our development efforts and may not be successful in our efforts to use our platform to build a pipeline of therapeutic candidates and develop marketable drugs.

We are using our MicroRx platform, with an initial focus on developing therapies in immuno-oncology, gastrointestinal, inflammatory and CNS conditions, to discover and develop a pipeline of therapeutic candidates. While we believe our preclinical and clinical studies to date have validated our platform to a degree, we are at an early stage of development and our platform has not yet, and may never lead to, approvable or marketable products. We are developing these therapeutic candidates and additional

therapeutic candidates that we intend to use to treat additional immunological diseases, respiratory diseases, gastrointestinal diseases, neuroinflammation and neurodegeneration, behavioral, and other therapeutic areas. We may have problems applying our technologies to these other areas, and our new therapeutic candidates may not demonstrate a comparable ability in treating disease as our initial or our competitors' therapeutic candidates. Even if we are successful in identifying additional therapeutic candidates, they may not be suitable for clinical development as a result of our inability to manufacture products comprising bacteria which are challenging to produce on a large scale, or which have limited efficacy, unacceptable safety profiles or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance, or will be unacceptably challenging to manufacture. The success of our therapeutic candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials with positive results;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our therapeutic candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers, or the success of our existing commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- launching commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- entering into new collaborations throughout the development process as appropriate, from preclinical studies through to commercialization;
- acceptance of our products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies;
- obtaining and maintaining coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors, including government payors, for our products, if approved;
- protecting our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- operating without infringing or violating the valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property of third parties;
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile of the products following approval; and
- maintaining and growing an organization of scientists and business people who can develop and commercialize our products and technology.

If we do not successfully develop and commercialize therapeutic candidates based upon our technological approach, we will not be able to obtain product revenue in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

Certain of our therapeutic candidates are intended to act on cells in the small intestine to produce therapeutic effects in tissues remote from the gut with limited side effects. This biological interaction between the small intestine and the rest of the body may not function in humans the way we have observed in mice and our drugs may not reproduce the systemic effects we have seen in preclinical data.

We believe certain of our therapeutic candidates, including MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix, work by modulating systemic responses via interactions with cells in the small intestine. This requires our therapeutics be dosed to achieve sufficient exposure to the small intestine, requiring them to firstly pass safely through the gut. Dosing to achieve sufficient exposure may require an inconvenient dosing regimen. Even with successful formulation and delivery to achieve proper exposure of our LBPs to the small intestine, we may not get sufficient or even any activity at the site of disease. This may be because our understanding of the mechanisms of the small intestine do not work in humans the way we believe they do. Despite the positive early results observed in our clinical studies and the strong justification in the

academic literature to support the concept, these principles and the ability to use microbiome derived therapies to modulate the immune system and other systems has not yet been proven in large scale studies in humans.

Our therapeutic candidates are Live Biotherapeutics Products, which are an unproven approach to therapeutic intervention.

All of our LBP candidates are based on single strains of commensal bacterial. We have not, nor to our knowledge has any other company, received regulatory approval for an oral therapeutic based on this approach. We cannot be certain that our approach will lead to the development of approvable or marketable products. In addition, our LBPs may have different safety profiles and efficacy in various indications. Finally, regulatory agencies may lack experience in evaluating the safety and efficacy of products based on live bacteria, which could result in a longer than expected regulatory review process, increase our expected development costs and delay or prevent commercialization of our therapeutic candidates.

Even if our therapeutic candidates do not cause off target adverse events, there may be immunotoxicity associated with the fundamental pharmacology of our therapeutic candidates.

Our therapeutic candidates, including MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004 and Thetanix, work by modulating the immune system. While we have observed in preclinical studies that our LBPs have favorable side effect profiles, the pharmacological immune effects we induce are often remote from the gut. Although not observed in any of the clinical studies we have run to date, systemic immunomodulation from taking our LBPs could lead to immunotoxicity in patients, which may cause us or regulatory authorities to delay, limit or suspend clinical development. Other immunomodulatory agents have shown immunotoxicity. In the case of immune activating agents, such as pembrolizumab and nivolumab, induction of adverse auto-immune events has been observed in some patients. Immunotoxicity in one program could cause regulators to view these adverse events as a class effect of our LBPs, which may impact the timing of the development of our pipeline of potential therapeutic candidates. Even if the adverse events are manageable, the profile of the drug may be such that it limits or diminishes the possible number of patients who could receive our therapy.

Our therapeutic candidates may cause undesirable side effects, toxicities or other undesirable side effects when used alone or in combination with other approved products or investigational new drugs, or have other properties that may result in a safety profile that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, prevent market acceptance, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

If our therapeutic candidates are associated with undesirable side effects or have unexpected characteristics in preclinical studies or clinical trials when used alone or in combination with other approved products or investigational new drugs we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

For example, our current therapeutic candidates consist of lyophilized live biological material that remain viable in the gastrointestinal tract of humans. If these bacteria exert a pathogenic effect, despite this not having been observed in any clinical trials to date, the bacteria carry a risk of causing infections in patients. Some infections may require treatment with antibiotics to eliminate the pathogenic bacteria. All our therapeutic candidates are screened for antibiotic sensitivity but it is possible that if antibiotic therapy does not eliminate the live biological material, a resistant version of our strain could remerge. These events, while unlikely, could cause a delay in our clinical development and/or could increase the regulatory standards for the entire class of microbiome derived therapies. In an instance where the infection risk of taking our therapeutic candidates is high, this may cause the benefit risk profile of therapy to be non-competitive in the market and may lead to discontinuation of development of the product.

In addition, it is possible that infections from our therapeutic candidates could be rare and not frequently observed in our clinical trials. In larger post marketing authorization trials, however, data could show that the infection risk, while small, does exist. If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our therapeutic candidates, we, the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the IRBs at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, or ethics committees, or the DSMB could suspend or terminate our clinical trials or the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our therapeutic candidates for any or all targeted indications. Although none have been observed in any of our clinical studies to date, treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We expect to have to train medical personnel using our therapeutic candidates to understand the side effect profiles for the LBPs we are studying in our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our therapeutic candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our therapeutic candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

If any of our therapeutic candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product;
- we may be required to recall a product or change the way such product is administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- we may be required to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “black box” warning or a contraindication;
- we may be required to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy or create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of the foregoing events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenues to us, which would materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business.

Companies with differing microbiome or microbial products may produce negative clinical data which will adversely affect public perception of microbiome-derived therapies, and may negatively impact regulatory approval of, or demand for, our potential products.

Our LBP therapeutic candidates are pharmaceutical compositions of commensal bacteria. While we believe our approach is distinct from other types of microbiome therapy, negative data from clinical trials using microbiome-based therapies and other types of microbiome therapy could negatively impact the perception of the therapeutic use of microbiome-based products. This could negatively impact our ability to enroll patients in clinical trials. The clinical and commercial success of our potential products will depend in part on the public and clinical communities’ acceptance of the use of LBPs. Moreover, our success depends upon physicians prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive, treatments that involve the use of therapeutic candidates we may develop in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are already familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available.

Adverse events in our preclinical studies or clinical trials or those of our competitors or of academic researchers utilizing microbiome technologies, even if not attributable to our therapeutic candidates, and the resulting publicity could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception,

potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our potential therapeutic candidates, stricter labeling requirements for our therapeutic candidates that are approved, if any, and a decrease in demand for any such products.

We have limited experience manufacturing our therapeutic candidates at commercial scale, and if we decide to expand our own manufacturing facility, we cannot assure you that we can manufacture our therapeutic candidates in compliance with regulations at a cost or in quantities necessary to make them commercially viable.

We have significantly invested in our in-house manufacturing facility for our therapeutic candidates for production at a commercial scale. Although we have taken seven strains through process development and scale-up to be able to manufacture clinic-ready product, and our in-house facility has the ability to produce over 30 million capsules of current good manufacturing practice (cGMP) drug product per year, with capacity to support our ongoing trials and potentially small-scale commercial supply, we have limited experience in commercial-scale manufacturing of our therapeutic candidates. We are investigating external manufacturing capability as we scale our therapeutic candidates and prepare for commercialization of one or more of our therapeutic candidates. Currently, we are dependent on the manufacturing of product for each of our therapeutic candidates at our internal manufacturing facility. Developing our in-house manufacturing facility, required and continues to require substantial additional funds and hiring and training a significant number of qualified employees to staff this facility. We may not be able to develop commercial-scale manufacturing facilities that are able to produce an adequate supply of materials in the event of significant commercial uptake of one of LBP therapeutics.

Although having in-house control of production has been a significant advantage in a field that has experienced significant hurdles relating to manufacturing, the equipment and facilities employed in the manufacture of pharmaceuticals are subject to stringent qualification requirements by regulatory agencies, including validation of facility, equipment, systems, processes and analytics. Our in-house manufacturing facility is currently compliant with cGMP regulations. However, if we are found to no longer comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside of the United States or if we cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA, EMA or others, we will not be able to secure and/or maintain marketing approval for our manufacturing facility or any future facilities.

Catastrophic events at our manufacturing facility or loss of our master cell banks could significantly impair our ability to manufacture our therapeutic candidates.

We currently manufacture all of the material for our therapeutic candidates out of our sole manufacturing facility in Leòn, Spain. We have not undertaken a systematic analysis of the potential consequences to our business and financial results if our manufacturing facility is impacted by flood, fire, earthquake, power loss, terrorist activity or other disasters and do not have a recovery plan or alternative manufacturing facility. In addition, we do not carry sufficient insurance to compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could harm our business. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, our LBP therapeutic candidates require that we manufacture from MCBs of strains from our library of single strain bacteria. There is a possibility of a catastrophic failure or destruction of our MCBs. This could make it impossible for us to continue to manufacture a specific product. Recreating and recertifying our MCBs is possible, as we have back-up stocks of our clinical candidates stored remotely from the MCBs, but not certain and could put at risk the supply of our therapeutic candidates for preclinical studies or clinical trials or any products, if approved, to our customers.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval of our therapeutic candidates, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business will be substantially harmed.

Obtaining approval by the FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable, typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon

numerous factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the therapeutic candidates involved. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions, which may cause delays in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other data. Even if we eventually complete clinical testing and receive approval for our therapeutic candidates, the FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may approve our therapeutic candidates for a more limited indication or a narrower patient population than we originally requested or may impose other prescribing limitations or warnings that limit the product's commercial potential. We have not submitted for, or obtained, regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of our therapeutic candidates will ever obtain regulatory approval. Further, development of our therapeutic candidates and/or regulatory approval may be delayed for reasons beyond our control.

Applications for our therapeutic candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design, implementation or results of our clinical trials
- the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may determine that our therapeutic candidates are not safe and effective, are only moderately effective or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use;
- the population studied in the clinical trial may not be sufficiently broad or representative to assure efficacy and safety in the full population for which we seek approval;
- the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities that our product candidate's risk-benefit ratio for its proposed indication is acceptable;
- the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes, test procedures and specifications or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities may fail to approve companion diagnostic tests required for our therapeutic candidates; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of the results of clinical trials, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our therapeutic candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

The clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates may not demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or otherwise produce positive results.

Before obtaining marketing approval from the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities for the sale of our therapeutic candidates, we must complete preclinical development and extensive clinical trials to demonstrate with substantial evidence the safety and efficacy of such therapeutic candidates. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and its ultimate outcome is uncertain. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of the process. The outcome of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their therapeutic candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their drugs.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent receipt of marketing approval or our ability to commercialize our therapeutic candidates, including:

- receipt of feedback from regulatory authorities that requires us to modify the design of our clinical trials;
- negative or inconclusive clinical trial results that may require us to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon certain drug development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials being larger than anticipated, enrollment in these clinical trials being slower than anticipated or participants dropping out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than anticipated;
- third-party contractors failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- the suspension or termination of our clinical trials for various reasons, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that our therapeutic candidates have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics or risks;
- the cost of clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates being greater than anticipated;
- the supply or quality of our therapeutic candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates being insufficient or inadequate; and
- regulators revising the requirements for approving our therapeutic candidates.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our therapeutic candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates or other testing in a timely manner, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may incur unplanned costs, be delayed in seeking and obtaining marketing approval, if we receive such approval at all, receive more limited or restrictive marketing approval, be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements or have the drug removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

We will be required to demonstrate with substantial evidence through well-controlled clinical trials that our therapeutic candidates are safe and effective for use in a diverse population before we can seek marketing approvals for their commercial sale. Success in preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials does not mean that future clinical trials will be successful. For example, we have not yet completed a clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004. While we have received positive results from the preclinical trials of MRx-4DP0004, we do not know how it will perform in current or future clinical trials as it has in prior preclinical studies. Therapeutic candidates in later-stage clinical trials may fail to demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities despite having progressed through preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials.

Additionally, while we are aware of several other clinical-stage companies developing new therapeutics, to our knowledge, there are no therapeutics approved for the treatment of patients with solid tumors that are refractory to ICI therapy. However, the development of MRx0518 and our stock price may be impacted by inferences, whether correct or not, that are drawn between the success of our therapeutic candidates and those of other companies. Regulatory authorities may also limit the scope of later-stage trials until we have demonstrated satisfactory safety, which could delay regulatory approval, limit the size of the patient population to which we may market our therapeutic candidates, or prevent regulatory approval.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in size and type of the patient populations, differences in and adherence to the dose and dosing

regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. Patients treated with our therapeutic candidates may also be undergoing surgical, and other treatments and may be using other approved products or investigational new drugs, which can cause side effects or adverse events that are unrelated to our therapeutic candidates. As a result, assessments of efficacy can vary widely for a particular patient, and from patient to patient and site to site within a clinical trial. This subjectivity can increase the uncertainty of, and adversely impact, our clinical trial outcomes.

We do not know whether any clinical trials we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety sufficient to obtain approval to market any of our therapeutic candidates.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our regulatory submissions or receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our therapeutic candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. We are developing our therapeutic candidates, MRx0518, to treat multiple types of cancer, Blautix, to treat both major subtypes of IBS (IBS-C and IBS-D), Thetanix, to treat pediatric patients with Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, and MRx-4DP0004 to treat asthma and COVID-19. There are a limited number of patients from which to draw for clinical studies for many of our therapeutic candidates.

Enrollment of patients in our clinical trials and maintaining patients in our ongoing clinical trials may be delayed or limited as our clinical trial sites limit their onsite staff or temporarily close as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, patients may not be able to visit clinical trial sites for dosing or data collection purposes due to limitations on travel and physical distancing imposed or recommended by federal or state governments or patients' reluctance to visit the clinical trial sites during the pandemic. These factors resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic could delay the anticipated readouts from our clinical trials and our regulatory submissions. For example, enrollment for our Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in patients with partly controlled asthma has been impacted due to factors associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, potentially delaying expected preliminary data for this clinical trial.

Patient enrollment is also affected by other factors including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the patient eligibility criteria for the study in question;
- the existence of competing clinical trials with the same patient population;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- the availability of other treatments for the disease under investigation;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- our payments for conducting clinical trials;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients or volunteers for our clinical trials would result in significant delays and could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our therapeutic candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing.

Interim, "topline" and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and

related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the topline or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors could result in volatility in the price of our ADSs.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on therapeutic candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we intend to focus on developing therapeutic candidates that we identify as most likely to succeed, in terms of both regulatory approval and commercialization. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other therapeutic candidates or for other indications that may prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and product development programs and therapeutic candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements, in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

We have begun developing and expect to continue to develop MRx0518 and potentially other therapeutic candidates in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.

We have begun developing and intend to continue to develop MRx0518 and potentially other programs, in combination with one or more currently approved therapies. In 2019, we initiated a Phase I/II study evaluating our LBP MRx0518 in combination with Keytruda in heavily pre-treated patients with secondary resistant tumors refractory to ICIs. Although we have dosed patients with MRx0518 and Keytruda without any observed drug related serious adverse events, as we move into larger study populations, we cannot exclude the possibility of observing that some patients may not be able to tolerate MRx0518 or any of our other therapeutic candidates in combination with other therapies or dosing of MRx0518 in combination with other therapies may have unexpected consequences. Even if any of our therapeutic candidates were to receive marketing approval or be commercialized for use in combination with other existing therapies, we would continue to be subject to the risks that the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities could revoke approval of the therapy used in combination with any of our therapeutic candidates, or safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with these existing therapies. In addition, it is possible that existing therapies with which our therapeutic candidates are approved for use could themselves fall out of favor or be relegated to later lines of treatment. This could result in the

need to identify other combination therapies for our therapeutic candidates or our own products being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

Additionally, if the third-party providers of therapies or therapies in development used in combination with our therapeutic candidates are unable to produce sufficient quantities for clinical trials or for commercialization of our therapeutic candidates, or if the cost of combination therapies are prohibitive, our development and commercialization efforts would be impaired, which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. For example, for our Phase I/II trial of MRx0518 in combination with the ICI Keytruda, we entered into a clinical trial collaboration and supply agreement with MSD. Under the terms of the clinical trial collaboration and supply agreement, MSD supply us with Keytruda to use in combination with MRx0518. If this agreement terminates and we are unable to obtain Keytruda on the current terms, the cost to us to conduct this trial may significantly increase.

Even if any of our therapeutic candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

Even if our therapeutic candidates pass scrutiny by regulatory authorities, since LBPs are a new therapeutic modality, the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community of any of our approved therapeutic candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety profile as demonstrated in clinical trials compared to alternative treatments;
- the timing of market introduction of the product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the clinical indications for which a product candidate is approved;
- restrictions on the use of therapeutic candidates in the labeling approved by regulatory authorities, such as boxed warnings or contraindications in labeling, or a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, if any, which may not be required of alternative treatments and competitor products;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our therapeutic candidates over alternative treatments;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors, including government authorities;
- the availability of an approved product candidate for use as a combination therapy;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and undergo required diagnostic screening to determine treatment eligibility and of physicians to prescribe these therapies and diagnostic tests;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- unfavorable publicity relating to our therapeutic candidates; and
- the approval of other new therapies for the same indications.

If any of our therapeutic candidates are approved but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, hospitals, healthcare payors and patients, we may not generate or derive sufficient revenue from that product candidate and our financial results could be negatively impacted.

If we are unable to establish sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our therapeutic candidates, we may not be able to successfully sell or market our therapeutic candidates that obtain regulatory approval.

We currently do not have and have never had a marketing or sales team. In order to commercialize any therapeutic candidates, if approved, we must build marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services for each of the

territories in which we may have approval to sell or market our therapeutic candidates. We may not be successful in accomplishing these required tasks.

Establishing an internal sales or marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our therapeutic candidates will be expensive and time-consuming, and will require significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities could adversely impact the commercialization of any of our therapeutic candidates that we obtain approval to market, if we do not have arrangements in place with third parties to provide such services on our behalf. Alternatively, if we choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems, we will be required to negotiate and enter into arrangements with such third parties relating to the proposed collaboration and such arrangements may prove to be less profitable than commercializing the product on our own. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our therapeutic candidates that receive regulatory approval, or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are unable to successfully commercialize our approved therapeutic candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer, and we may incur significant additional losses.

We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market technologies or products more rapidly than we do or that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the products we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.

The development and commercialization of new drug and biologic products is highly competitive and is characterized by rapid and substantial technological development and product innovations. We face competition with respect to our current therapeutic candidates and will face competition with respect to therapeutic candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. We are aware of a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including AbbVie Inc., Amgen Inc., AstraZeneca plc, Biogen Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb, F. Hoffmann-La Roche A.G., Novartis, Janssen, GlaxoSmithKline plc, Johnson & Johnson, MSD, Novartis International A.G., Pfizer Inc., Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Sanofi S.A. and Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., as well as smaller, early-stage companies, that are pursuing the development of products, including microbiome-based therapeutics in some instances, for disease indications we are targeting. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are similar to our approach, and others may be based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources, established presence in the market and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and reimbursement and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors.

These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, sales and marketing and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could delay us from obtaining FDA approval to market our therapeutic candidates and result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market, especially for any competitor developing a microbiome-based therapeutic which will likely share our same regulatory approval requirements. For more information, please see “Risk Factors — Our therapeutic candidates for which we intend to seek

approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated, which may delay us from marketing our therapeutic candidates." In addition, our ability to compete may in future be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic or biosimilar products.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our therapeutic candidates in clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our therapeutic candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- regulatory investigations, product recalls or withdrawals, or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- decreased demand for any therapeutic candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Our current product liability insurance coverage and any product liability insurance coverage that we acquire in the future may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage as we expand our clinical trials or if we commence commercialization of our therapeutic candidates. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Our therapeutic candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated, which may delay us from marketing our therapeutic candidates.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate faster than our competitors, we may face competition from biosimilars. The BPCIA created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that any of our therapeutic candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our therapeutic candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar,

once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

In Europe, the European Commission has granted marketing authorizations for biosimilars pursuant to a set of general and product class-specific guidelines for biosimilar approvals issued over the past few years. In Europe, a competitor may reference data supporting approval of an innovative biological product but will not be able to get on the market until 10 years after the time of approval of the innovative product. This 10-year marketing exclusivity period will be extended to 11 years if, during the first eight of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an approval for one or more new therapeutic indications that bring significant clinical benefits compared with existing therapies. In addition, companies may be developing biosimilars in other countries that could compete with our products. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our products, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent our therapeutic candidates from being marketed abroad.

In order to market and sell our therapeutic candidates in the United States, the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval in foreign countries may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA, EMA, UK, or other applicable regulatory approval. Additionally, starting in January 2021, the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) will take on additional regulatory responsibilities for medical products marketed in the UK, as pan-EU regulatory procedures before EMA will no longer apply in the UK. MHRA and the National Institute for Biological Standards and Control (NIBSC) recently issued new guidance documents to the industry regarding regulation under the UK system. Proposals set forth in the new MHRA guidance will take effect through legislative changes that are subject to parliamentary approval, which may increase the amount of resources and time needed for obtaining regulatory approval in the UK and delay our clinical development and commercialization. The full impact of Brexit on our business remains unclear.

Furthermore, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA, EMA or other applicable regulatory approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or our collaborators may not obtain approvals for our therapeutic candidates from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

Any therapeutic candidates we develop may become subject to unfavorable third-party coverage and reimbursement practices, as well as pricing regulations.

The availability and extent of coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors, including government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers, managed care organizations and other third-party payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of any of our therapeutic candidates that receive marketing approval will depend substantially, both in the United States and internationally, on the extent to which the costs of such therapeutic candidates will be covered and reimbursed by third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our therapeutic candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize an adequate return on our investment. Coverage and reimbursement

may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or reimbursement is available only to limited levels, we may not successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There is significant uncertainty related to third-party payor coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, for example, principal decisions about reimbursement for new products are typically made by the CMS, an agency within the HHS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, and private third-party payors often follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement to a substantial degree. However, one third-party payor's determination to provide coverage for a product candidate does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. As a result, the coverage determination process is often time-consuming and costly. This process will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each third-party payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. The approval process may be more cumbersome for us since our LBP therapeutic candidates have not been previously marketed for the uses we propose.

Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Further, such payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of medical therapeutic candidates. There may be especially significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific therapeutic candidates on an approved list, known as a formulary, which might not include all FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. We may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of our products. Nonetheless, our therapeutic candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be.

In addition, companion diagnostic tests require coverage and reimbursement separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement for their companion pharmaceutical or biological products. Similar challenges to obtaining coverage and reimbursement, applicable to pharmaceutical or biological products, will apply to any companion diagnostics we invent and develop with intent to commercialize. Additionally, if any companion diagnostic provider is unable to obtain reimbursement or is inadequately reimbursed, that may limit the availability of such companion diagnostic, which would negatively impact prescriptions for our therapeutic candidates, if approved.

Outside the United States, the commercialization of therapeutics is generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of therapeutics such as our therapeutic candidates. In many countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, medical product prices are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after a product receives marketing approval. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In general, product prices under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for products but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our therapeutic candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

If we are unable to establish or sustain coverage and adequate reimbursement for any therapeutic candidates from third-party payors, the adoption of those products and sales revenue will be adversely affected, which, in turn, could adversely affect the ability to market or sell those therapeutic candidates, if approved. Coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if

favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the therapeutic candidates we may develop. If any such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to realize the market potential of those therapeutic candidates.

We currently use and expect to continue to work with third-party collaborators for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the therapeutic candidates we may develop. For example, we have entered into a research collaboration and option to license agreement with MSD to discover and develop LBPs for vaccines. We also entered into a strategic alliance with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center. To date, we have initiated two clinical trials as part of this strategic alliance. For additional information on our relationships with MSD and the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, see "Business — Collaborations." Our likely collaborators for any other collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and academic institutions. While we generally impose diligence obligations on our collaborators, we often have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that they dedicate to the development or potential commercialization of any therapeutic candidates we may seek to develop with them. Our ability to generate revenue from these arrangements with commercial entities will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. We cannot predict the success of any collaboration that we enter into.

Collaborations involving any therapeutic candidates we may develop, pose the following risks to us:

- despite being subject to contractual diligence obligations, collaborators generally control the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, enforce, or defend intellectual property or proprietary rights relating to our therapeutic candidates or research programs or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to expose us to potential litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings, including proceedings challenging the scope, ownership, validity, and enforceability of our intellectual property;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our therapeutic candidates or research and development programs that results from our collaboration with them, and in such cases, we may not have the right to commercialize such intellectual property or such therapeutic candidates or research programs;
- we may need the cooperation of our collaborators to enforce or defend any intellectual property we contribute to or that arises out of our collaborations, which may not be provided to us;
- collaborators may decide to not pursue development and commercialization of any therapeutic candidates we develop or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborator's strategic focus or available funding or external factors such as an acquisition that diverts resources or creates competing priorities or collaborators may elect to fund or commercialize a competing product;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our therapeutic candidates or research programs if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators may restrict us from researching, developing, or commercializing certain products or technologies without their involvement;

- collaborators with marketing and distribution rights to one or more therapeutic candidates may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such therapeutic candidates;
- we may lose certain valuable rights under circumstances identified in our collaborations, including if we undergo a change of control;
- collaborators may grant sublicenses to our technology or therapeutic candidates or undergo a change of control, and the sublicensees or new owners may decide to take the collaboration in a direction which is not in our best interest;
- collaborators may become bankrupt, which may significantly delay our research or development programs, or may cause us to lose access to valuable technology, know-how, or intellectual property of the collaborator relating to our products, therapeutic candidates, or research programs;
- key personnel at our collaborators may leave, which could negatively impact our ability to productively work with our collaborators;
- collaborations may require us to incur short and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our stockholders, or disrupt our management and business;
- if our collaborators do not satisfy their obligations under our agreements with them, or if they terminate our collaborations with them, we may not be able to develop or commercialize therapeutic candidates as planned;
- collaborations may require us to share in development and commercialization costs pursuant to budgets that we do not fully control, and our failure to share in such costs could have a detrimental impact on the collaboration or our ability to share in revenue generated under the collaboration;
- collaborations may be terminated in their entirety or with respect to certain therapeutic candidates or technologies and, if so terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable therapeutic candidates or technologies; and
- collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of therapeutic candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a present or future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our development or commercialization program under such collaboration could be delayed, diminished, or terminated.

We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborations. Recent business combinations among biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies have resulted in a reduced number of potential collaborators. In addition, the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop therapeutic candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

We may not realize the benefit of collaborations if we or our collaborator elects not to exercise the rights granted under the agreement or if we or our collaborator are unable to successfully integrate a product candidate into existing operations and company culture. In addition, if our agreement with any of our collaborators terminates, our access to technology and intellectual property licensed to us by that collaborator may be restricted or terminate entirely, which may delay our continued development of our therapeutic candidates utilizing the collaborator's technology or intellectual property or require us to stop development of those therapeutic candidates completely. We may also find it more difficult to find a suitable replacement collaborator or attract new collaborators, and our development programs may be delayed or the perception of us in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected. Many of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval, and commercialization described in this "Risk Factors" section also apply to the activities of our collaborators and any negative impact on our collaborators may adversely affect us.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research and studies.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, clinical investigators and potential pharmaceutical partners, to conduct and manage our clinical trials, including our clinical trials of MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004 and potential future trials with Blautix and Thetanix.

Third parties have a significant role in the conduct of our clinical trials and the subsequent collection and analysis of data. These third parties are not our employees, and except for obligations imposed upon those third parties and remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we have limited ability to control the amount or timing of resources that any such third party will devote to our clinical trials. The third parties we rely on for these services may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. Some of these third parties may be able to terminate their engagements with us at any time. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements with a third party, it would delay our drug development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for such drug development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with GCP standards, regulations for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are reliable and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. The EMA also requires us to comply with similar standards. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials substantially comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under current cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the marketing approval process.

If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our therapeutic candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our therapeutic candidates.

We also rely on third parties to store and distribute drug product required by our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our therapeutic candidates or commercialization of our products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for any therapeutic candidates we develop, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any therapeutic candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.

Our commercial success will depend in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property protection of our therapeutic candidates and other technology, methods used to manufacture them and methods of treatment, as well as successfully defending our patent and other intellectual property rights against third-party challenges. It is difficult and costly to protect and enforce intellectual property rights, and we may not be able to ensure the same for every product.

Our ability to stop unauthorized third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell, importing or otherwise commercializing our therapeutic candidates is dependent upon the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities.

We seek to protect our proprietary position by developing a comprehensive intellectual property portfolio including filing patent applications and obtaining granted patents in the United States and abroad related to our therapeutic candidates that are important to our business. If we are unable to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to a product candidate we may develop, or if the scope of the patent protection secured is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours and our ability to commercialize that product candidate may be adversely affected.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming, and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. In addition, we may not pursue or obtain patent protection in all relevant markets. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be patentable over the prior art. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are uncertain and we may become involved in complex and costly litigation. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect therapeutic candidates or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and therapeutic candidates.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our owned and licensed patent rights. We also cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will be valid and enforceable and provide sufficient protection from competitors. Any patents that we own or in-license may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether any therapeutic candidates we may develop will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new therapeutic candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. Moreover, some of our owned patents and patent applications may in the future be, co-owned by us with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Our patents and patent applications contain claims directed to compositions of matter on therapeutic candidates, as well as methods directed to the use of such therapeutic candidates for treatment of specific indications. Method-of-use patents do not prevent a competitor or other third party from developing or marketing an identical product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, with respect to method-of-use patents, even if competitors or other third parties do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications or uses for which we may obtain patents, providers may recommend that patients use these products off-label, or patients may do so themselves.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our therapeutic candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries. For example, while our patent applications are pending, we may be subject to a third party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or become involved in interference or derivation proceedings, or equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Even if patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge their inventorship, validity, enforceability or scope, including through opposition, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and *inter partes* review proceedings. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable certain patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or therapeutic candidates and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge features of patentability with respect to one or more patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and therapeutic candidates. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, our therapeutic candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in development, testing, and regulatory review of new therapeutic candidates, the period of time during which we could market our therapeutic candidates under patent protection would be reduced.

Given that patent applications in the United States and other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, at any moment in time, we cannot be certain that we were in the past or will be in the future the first to file any patent application related to our therapeutic candidates. In addition, some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued. As a result, there may be prior art of which we are not aware that may affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim, and we may be subject to priority disputes. We may in the future become a party to proceedings or priority disputes in Europe or other foreign jurisdictions. The loss of priority for, or the loss of, these patents could have a material adverse effect on the conduct of our business.

We may be required to disclaim part or all of the term of certain patents or patent applications. There may be prior art of which we are not aware that may affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim. There also may be prior art of which we or potential future licensors are aware, but which we or those licensors do not believe affects the validity or enforceability of a claim, which may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to affect the validity or enforceability of a claim. No assurance can be given that, if challenged, our patents would be declared by a court, patent office or other governmental authority to be valid or enforceable or that even if found valid and enforceable, a competitor’s technology or product would be found by a court to infringe our patents. We may analyze patents or patent applications of our competitors that we believe are relevant to our activities, and consider that we are free to operate in relation to our therapeutic candidates or if applicable challenge the validity of any issued patents, but our competitors may achieve issued claims, including in patents we consider to be unrelated, that block our efforts or potentially result in our therapeutic candidates or our activities infringing such claims. It is possible that our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering our products or technology similar to ours. Those patent applications may have priority over our patent applications or patents, which could require us to obtain

rights to issued patents covering such technologies. The possibility also exists that others will develop products that have the same effect as our therapeutic candidates on an independent basis that do not infringe our patents or other intellectual property rights, or will design around the claims of our patent applications or our in-licensed patents or patent applications that cover our therapeutic candidates.

Likewise, our current patents and patent applications directed to our therapeutic candidates are expected to expire from December 2035 through October 2039 (upon issuing as patents), without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions. Our patents may expire before, or soon after, our first product candidate achieves marketing approval in the United States or foreign jurisdictions. Additionally, no assurance can be given that the USPTO or relevant foreign patent offices will grant any of the pending patent applications we own or in-license currently or in the future. Upon the expiration of our current patents, we may lose the right to exclude others from practicing these inventions. The expiration of these patents could also have a similar material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may also be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an interest in our patents or patent applications or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third party co-owners' interest in such patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners to enforce any patents that issue from such patent applications against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us.

If we are unsuccessful in any interference proceedings or other priority, validity (including any patent oppositions), or inventorship disputes to which we maybe subject, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights through the loss of one or more of our owned, licensed, or optioned patents, or such patent claims may be narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, or through loss of exclusive ownership of or the exclusive right to use our patents. In the event of loss of patent rights as a result of any of these disputes, we may be required to obtain and maintain licenses from third parties, including parties involved in any such interference proceedings or other priority or inventorship disputes. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or may be non-exclusive. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the therapeutic candidates we may develop. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and therapeutic candidates. Even if we are successful in an interference proceeding or other similar priority or inventorship disputes, it could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects.

We have intellectual property coverage for our therapeutic candidates in the United States, Europe, and other territories, but our foreign intellectual property rights are not exhaustive.

We have intellectual property for our therapeutic candidates in many key markets such as the United States and Europe. However, we do not have intellectual property rights in every country throughout the world. Filing, prosecuting, and defending patents on therapeutic candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States, and Europe can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws of the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our therapeutic candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection,

particularly those relating to biotechnology and pharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products against third parties in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patents and intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Moreover, the initiation of proceedings by third parties to challenge the scope or validity of our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business and / or the limitation or loss of key patent rights. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may be adversely affected.

We may enter into license agreements for intellectual property rights in the future and if we fail to comply with our obligations in such agreements or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors or research and development partners, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant. It is possible that our ability to commercialize some therapeutic candidates in the United States and abroad may be adversely affected if we cannot obtain a license to any potentially relevant third-party patents on commercially-reasonable terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. In addition, the licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a highly competitive area, and other, potentially more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights that we may, in the future, consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Further, even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. Even if we believe third-party intellectual property claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability, or priority. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. As such, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing, and commercializing the infringing technology or therapeutic candidates. In addition, we could be found liable for significant monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. Thus, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, therapeutic candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, or we may need to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

The intellectual property landscape pertaining to live therapeutics is in constant flux.

The field of Live Biotherapeutics is still in its infancy, and few if any therapeutic candidates have reached the market. Due to the intense research and development that is taking place by several companies, including us and our competitors, in this field, the intellectual property landscape is evolving and in flux, and it may remain uncertain for the coming years. There may be significant intellectual property related litigation and proceedings relating to intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of future collaborators to develop, manufacture, market, and sell any therapeutic candidates that we may develop and use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating the intellectual property and proprietary rights of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, *inter partes* review, post grant review, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. We are, and may in future be subject to and may in the future become party to, or threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights including interference proceedings, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings before the USPTO and similar proceedings in foreign jurisdictions such as oppositions before the EPO. Currently three of our European patents have been challenged by third parties in Opposition proceedings before the EPO. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications that are owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our therapeutic candidates and they may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit.

As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our therapeutic candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Moreover, it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of therapies, products or their methods of use or manufacture. There may be third-party patents or patent application with claims to technologies, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our therapeutic candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our therapeutic candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents.

Defense of third-party claims of infringement of misappropriation, or violation of intellectual property rights involves substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and employee time and resources from our business. Some third-parties may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations or could otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Any of the foregoing events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful and could result in a finding that such patents are unenforceable or invalid.

Competitors may infringe our patents, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. In addition, our patents also are, and may in the future become, involved in inventorship, priority, validity or enforceability disputes. Countering or defending against such claims can be expensive and time consuming. In future infringement proceedings, a court may decide that a patent owned by us is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our owned or any in-licensed patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly.

In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. These types of mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). These types of proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents such that they no longer cover our therapeutic candidates. The outcome for any particular patent following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, or if we are otherwise unable to adequately protect our rights, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our technology and/or therapeutic candidates. Defense of these types of claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

Conversely, we may choose to challenge the patentability of claims in a third party's U.S. patent by requesting that the USPTO review the patent claims in re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). We are currently challenging, and in the future may choose to challenge, third party patents in patent opposition proceedings in the EPO or before another foreign patent office. Even if successful, the costs of these opposition proceedings could be substantial, and may consume our time or other resources. If we fail to obtain a favorable result at the USPTO, EPO or other patent office then we may be exposed to litigation by a third party alleging that the patent may be infringed by our therapeutic candidates or other proprietary technologies.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation in the US and certain other jurisdictions, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other government fees on patents and applications are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our patents and applications. The USPTO and foreign patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can ordinarily be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Were a noncompliance event to occur, our competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Changes in patent law in the United States and in non-U.S. jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our therapeutic candidates.

As is the case with other biotech and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain.

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. For example, in March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, the United States transitioned from a "first to invent" to a "first-to-file" patent system. Under a "first-to-file" system, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to a patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to either file any patent application related to our technology or therapeutic candidates or invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor's patents or patent applications. The America Invents Act also includes a number of other significant changes to U.S. patent law, including provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted, allowing third party submission of prior art and establish a new post-grant review system including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The effects of these changes are currently unclear as the USPTO continues to promulgate new regulations and procedures in connection with the America Invents Act and many of the substantive changes to patent law, including the "first-to-file" provisions, only became effective in March 2013. In addition, the courts have yet to address many of these provisions and the applicability of the act and new regulations on the specific patents discussed in this filing have not been determined and would need to be reviewed. Thus, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

In addition, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. These cases include *Association for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, 569 U.S. 12-398 (2013) or *Myriad*; *Alice Corp. v. CLS Bank International*, 573 U.S. 13-298 (2014); and *Collaborative Services v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, or *Prometheus*, 566 U.S. 10-1150 (2012). In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in the case, *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to DNA molecules are not patentable, but claims to complementary DNA, or cDNA, molecules, which are not genomic sequences, may be patent eligible because they are not a natural product. The effect of the decision on patents for other isolated natural products is uncertain. However, on March 4, 2014, the USPTO issued a memorandum to patent examiners providing guidance for examining claims that recite laws of nature, natural phenomena or natural products under the *Myriad* and *Prometheus* decisions. The guidance did not limit the application of *Myriad* to DNA but, rather, applied the decision broadly to other natural products, which may include our therapeutic candidates. The March 4, 2014 memorandum and the USPTO's interpretation of the cases and

announced examination rubric received widespread criticism from stakeholders during a public comment period and was superseded by interim guidance published on December 15, 2014. We cannot predict how this and future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. Any similar adverse changes in the patent laws of other jurisdictions could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our therapeutic candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. The terms of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are granted. In most countries, including the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest non-provisional filing date in the applicable country. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies from country to country, and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent. Various extensions including PTE and PTA, may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. For more information regarding PTA and PTE, please see “Business — Intellectual Property.” Even if patents covering our therapeutic candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new therapeutic candidates, patents protecting our therapeutic candidates might expire before or shortly after we or our partners commercialize those candidates. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

If we do not obtain Patent Term Extension (PTE) for any therapeutic candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any therapeutic candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited PTE under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. Analogous extensions of patent term may be available upon marketing approval in other jurisdictions. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments PTE term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A PTE cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent per product may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, even if we were to seek a PTE or corresponding extension of patent term in other jurisdictions, it may not be granted because of, for example, the failure to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, the failure to apply within applicable deadlines, the failure to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or any other failure to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain PTE or a corresponding extension of patent term in other jurisdictions, or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may be able to launch competing products earlier than anticipated following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially harmed.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for our technology and therapeutic candidates, we also rely on know-how and trade secret protection, as well as confidentiality agreements, non-disclosure agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants and third-parties, to protect our confidential and proprietary information, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable.

It is our policy to require our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties to execute confidentiality agreements

upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed by or made known to the individual or entity during the course of the party's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties, except in certain specified circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and that are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property. In the case of consultants and other third parties, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived in connection with the services provided are our exclusive property. However, we cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Additionally, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable.

In addition to contractual measures, we try to protect the confidential nature of our proprietary information through other appropriate precautions, such as physical and technological security measures. However, trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. These measures may not, for example, in the case of misappropriation of a trade secret by an employee or third party with authorized access, provide adequate protection for our proprietary information. Our security measures may not prevent an employee or consultant from misappropriating our trade secrets and providing them to a competitor, and any recourse we might take against this type of misconduct may not provide an adequate remedy to protect our interests fully. In addition, trade secrets may be independently developed by others in a manner that could prevent us from receiving legal recourse. If any of our confidential or proprietary information, such as our trade secrets, were to be disclosed or misappropriated, or if any of that information was independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed.

In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are sometimes less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If we choose to go to court to stop a third party from using any of our trade secrets, we may incur substantial costs. Even if we are successful, these types of lawsuits may consume our time and other resources. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Third parties may assert that our employees, consultants, or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information or misappropriated trade secrets.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, we employ individuals that are currently or were previously employed at universities, research institutions or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Also, we have in the past and may in the future be subject to claims that these individuals are violating non-compete agreements with their former employers. We may then have to pursue litigation to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and, if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, that perception could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. This type of litigation or proceeding could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities, and we may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct this type of litigation or proceedings. For example, some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of this type of litigation or proceedings

more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. In any case, uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of intellectual property litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings could adversely affect our ability to compete in the marketplace.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- any therapeutic candidates we may develop will likely eventually become commercially available in generic or biosimilar product forms;
- others may be able to make live biotherapeutic products that are similar to any therapeutic candidates we may develop but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or may own in the future;
- we, or our current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or may own in the future;
- we, or our current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- we, or our current or future collaborators, may fail to meet our obligations to the U.S. government regarding any patents and patent applications funded by U.S. government grants, leading to the loss or unenforceability of patent rights;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications or those that we may own in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- it is possible that there are prior public disclosures that could invalidate our patents, or parts of our patents;
- it is possible that there are unpublished applications or patent applications maintained in secrecy that may later issue with claims covering our therapeutic candidates or technology similar to ours
- it is possible that our patents or patent applications omit individual(s) that should be listed as inventor(s) or include individual(s) that should not be listed as inventor(s), which may cause these patents or patents issuing from these patent applications to be held invalid or unenforceable;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid, unenforceable, or narrowed in scope, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;

- the claims of our issued patents or patent applications, if and when issued, may not cover our therapeutic candidates;
- the laws of foreign countries may not protect our proprietary rights or the proprietary rights of current or future collaborators to the same extent as the laws of the United States;
- the inventors of our patents or patent applications may become involved with competitors, develop products or processes that design around our patents, or become hostile to us or the patents or patent applications on which they are named as inventors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we have engaged in scientific collaborations in the past and will continue to do so in the future and our collaborators may develop adjacent or competing products that are outside the scope of our patents;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- any therapeutic candidates we develop may be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- the patents of others may harm our business; or
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Business Operations and Compliance with Government Regulations

Our operations and financial results could be adversely impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic in the United Kingdom, United States and the rest of the world.

In December 2019, COVID-19 was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China, resulting in significant disruptions to Chinese manufacturing and travel. COVID-19 has now spread to numerous other countries, including the United Kingdom, United States, resulting in the World Health Organization characterizing COVID-19 as a pandemic. As a result of measures imposed by the governments in affected regions, many commercial activities, businesses and schools have been suspended as part of quarantines and other measures intended to contain this pandemic. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues to spread around the globe, we may experience disruptions that could severely impact our business and clinical trials, including:

- delays or difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of clinical trials;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others;
- limitations in resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our business or our clinical trials, including because of sickness or the desire to avoid contact with large groups of people or as a result of government-imposed "shelter in place" or similar working restrictions;
- delays in receiving approval from local regulatory authorities to initiate our planned clinical trials;
- delays in clinical sites receiving the supplies and materials needed to conduct our clinical trials;
- interruption in global shipping that may affect the transport of clinical trial materials, such as investigational drug product used in our clinical trials;

- changes in regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 pandemic which may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are conducted, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether, or which may result in unexpected costs; and
- delays in necessary interactions with regulators, ethics committees and other important agencies and contractors due to limitations in employee resources or forced furlough of government or contractor personnel.

We are still assessing the impact that COVID-19 may have on our ability to effectively conduct our business operations as planned and there can be no assurance that we will be able to avoid a material impact on our business from the spread of COVID-19 or its consequences, including disruption to our business and downturns in business sentiment generally or in our industry. A significant proportion of our employees are currently telecommuting, which may impact certain of our operations over the near term and long term.

Additionally, certain third parties with whom we engage, including our collaborators, contract organizations, third party manufacturers, suppliers, clinical trial sites, regulators and other third parties with whom we conduct business are similarly adjusting their operations and assessing their capacity in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. If these third parties experience shutdowns or continued business disruptions, our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned could be materially and negatively impacted. For example, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, there could be delays in the manufacturing supply chain for our clinical trials, which could delay or otherwise impact our ongoing clinical programs in oncology and respiratory disease. We may also experience delays in procurement of materials for certain aspects of our studies due to the pandemic, which could impact our ability to conduct prespecified analysis.

Additionally, certain preclinical studies for our discovery research programs are conducted by CROs, which could be discontinued or delayed as a result of the pandemic. It is also likely that the disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on hospitals and clinical sites will have an impact on recruitment and retention for our clinical trials.

In addition, certain of our clinical trial sites have experienced, and others may experience in the future, delays in collecting, receiving and analyzing data from patients enrolled in our clinical trials. For example, we experience delays to our study of MRx-4DP0004 in patients with partly controlled asthma due to limited staff at sites, limitation or suspension of on-site visits by patients, or patients' reluctance to visit the clinical trial sites during the pandemic. We and our CROs have also made certain adjustments to the operation of such trials in an effort to ensure the monitoring and safety of patients and to minimize risks to trial integrity during the pandemic in accordance with the guidance issued by the FDA on March 18, 2020, which the FDA subsequently updated, and generally. We may need to make further adjustments in the future, including those based on additional and future regulatory requirements promulgated by the FDA and other regulatory authorities as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Many of these adjustments are new and untested, may not be effective, and may have unforeseen effects on the enrollment, progress and completion of these trials and the findings from these trials. While we are currently continuing our clinical trials and considering adding new clinical trial sites to accelerate patient recruitment, we may not be successful in adding trial sites, may experience delays in patient enrollment or in the progression of our clinical trials, may need to suspend our clinical trials, and may encounter other negative impacts to our trials, due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic.

The global outbreak of COVID-19 continues to rapidly evolve. While the extent of the impact of the current COVID-19 pandemic on our business and financial results is uncertain, a continued and prolonged public health crisis such as the COVID-19 pandemic could have a material negative impact on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our success is highly dependent on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled executive officers and employees.

To succeed, we must recruit, retain, manage and motivate qualified clinical, scientific, technical and management personnel, and we face significant competition for experienced personnel. We are highly

dependent on the principal members of our management and scientific and medical staff. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly at the management level, it could adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan and harm our operating results. In particular, the loss of one or more of our executive officers could be detrimental to us if we cannot recruit suitable replacements in a timely manner. We could in the future have difficulty attracting and retaining experienced personnel and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts.

Many of the other biotechnology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide higher compensation, more diverse opportunities and better prospects for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can discover, develop and commercialize our therapeutic candidates will be limited and the potential for successfully growing our business will be harmed.

Additionally, we rely on our scientific founders and other scientific and clinical advisors and consultants to assist us in formulating our research, development and clinical strategies. These advisors and consultants are not our employees and may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. In addition, these advisors and consultants typically will not enter into non-compete agreements with us. If a conflict of interest arises between their work for us and their work for another entity, we may lose their services. Furthermore, our advisors may have arrangements with other companies to assist those companies in developing products or technologies that may compete with ours. In particular, if we are unable to maintain consulting relationships with our scientific founders or if they provide services to our competitors, our development and commercialization efforts will be impaired and our business will be significantly harmed.

In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of December 31, 2020, we had 92 employees, including 40 employees in the United Kingdom and one employee in the United States. Of these employees, 78 were engaged in research and development activities and 14 were engaged in administrative activities. In order to successfully implement our development and commercialization plans and strategies, and we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the commercial, clinical and regulatory development of MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and any other therapeutic candidates, while complying with any contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties we may have; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully develop and commercialize MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and other therapeutic candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services, including key aspects of clinical development and manufacturing. We cannot assure you that the services of independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by third party service providers is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain

marketing approval of MRx0518 and MRx-4DP0004 and any other therapeutic candidates or otherwise advance our business. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage our existing third-party service providers or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and/or engaging additional third-party service providers, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and other therapeutic candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our operating results to fall below expectations or our guidance.

Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate significantly in the future, which makes it difficult for us to predict our future operating results. From time to time, we may enter into license or collaboration agreements or strategic partnerships with other companies that include development funding and significant upfront and milestone payments and/or royalties, which may become an important source of our revenue. These upfront and milestone payments may vary significantly from period to period and any such variance could cause a significant fluctuation in our operating results from one period to the next.

In addition, we measure compensation cost for stock-based awards made to employees at the grant date of the award, based on the fair value of the award as determined by our board of directors, and recognize the cost as an expense over the employee's requisite service period. As the variables that we use as a basis for valuing these awards change over time, including, after the closing of this offering, our underlying share price and stock price volatility, the magnitude of the expense that we must recognize may vary significantly.

Furthermore, our operating results may fluctuate due to a variety of other factors, many of which are outside of our control and may be difficult to predict, including the following:

- the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research and development activities relating to our current therapeutic candidates and any future therapeutic candidates and research-stage programs, which will change from time to time;
- our ability to enroll patients in clinical trials and the timing of enrollment;
- the cost of manufacturing our current therapeutic candidates and any future therapeutic candidates, which may vary depending on FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority guidelines and requirements, the quantity of production and the terms of our agreements with manufacturers;
- expenditures that we will or may incur to acquire or develop additional therapeutic candidates and technologies or other assets;
- the timing and outcomes of clinical trials for MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix, and any of our other therapeutic candidates, or competing therapeutic candidates;
- the need to conduct unanticipated clinical trials or trials that are larger or more complex than anticipated;
- competition from existing and potential future products that compete with MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and any of our other therapeutic candidates, and changes in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or partners;
- any delays in regulatory review or approval of MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix or any of our other therapeutic candidates;
- the level of demand for MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and any of our other therapeutic candidates, if approved, which may fluctuate significantly and be difficult to predict;
- the risk/benefit profile, cost and reimbursement policies with respect to our therapeutic candidates, if approved, and existing and potential future products that compete with MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and any of our other therapeutic candidates;

- our ability to commercialize MRx0518, MRx-4DP0004, Blautix and Thetanix and any of our other therapeutic candidates, if approved, inside and outside of the United States, either independently or working with third parties;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- our ability to adequately support future growth;
- potential unforeseen business disruptions that increase our costs or expenses;
- future accounting pronouncements or changes in our accounting policies; and
- the changing and volatile global economic and political environment.

The cumulative effect of these factors could result in large fluctuations and unpredictability in our quarterly and annual operating results. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Investors should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any forecasts we may provide to the market, or if the forecasts we provide to the market are below the expectations of analysts or investors, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could occur even when we have met any previously publicly stated guidance we may provide.

Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors or consultants or potential future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data, or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations.

Despite the implementation of security measures in an effort to protect systems that store our information, given their size and complexity and the increasing amounts of information maintained on our internal information technology systems, and those of our third-party CROs, other contractors (including sites performing our clinical trials) and consultants, these systems are potentially vulnerable to breakdown or other damage or interruption from service interruptions, system malfunction, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, as well as security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, contractors, consultants, business partners, and/or other third parties, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties (including the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information), which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to the loss, destruction, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data. For example, companies have experienced an increase in phishing and social engineering attacks from third parties in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss, destruction, unavailability, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data or applications, or for it to be believed or reported that any of these occurred, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the development and commercialization of our therapeutic candidates could be delayed. We cannot assure you that our data protection efforts and our investment in information technology, or the efforts or investments of CROs, consultants or other third parties, will prevent significant breakdowns or breaches in systems or other cyber incidents that cause loss, destruction, unavailability, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data that could have a material adverse effect upon our reputation, business, operations or financial condition. For example, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our programs and the development of our therapeutic candidates could be delayed. In addition, the loss of clinical trial data for our therapeutic candidates could result in delays in our marketing approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Furthermore, significant disruptions of our internal information technology systems or security breaches could result in the loss, misappropriation, and/or unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, data (including trade secrets or other confidential information, intellectual property, proprietary business information, and personal information), which could result in financial, legal, business, and reputational harm to us. For example, any such event that leads to unauthorized access, use, or

disclosure of personal information, including personal information regarding our clinical trial subjects or employees, could harm our reputation directly, compel us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to mandatory corrective action, and otherwise subject us to liability under laws and regulations that protect the privacy and security of personal information, which could result in significant legal and financial exposure and reputational damages that could potentially have an adverse effect on our business.

Notifications and follow-up actions related to a security incident could impact our reputation and cause us to incur significant costs, including legal expenses and remediation costs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the lost data. We expect to incur significant costs in an effort to detect and prevent security incidents, and we may face increased costs and requirements to expend substantial resources in the event of an actual or perceived security breach. We also rely on third parties to manufacture our therapeutic candidates, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security incident were to result in a loss, destruction or alteration of, or damage to, our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, the further development and commercialization of our therapeutic candidates could be delayed, and we could be subject to significant fines or penalties for any noncompliance with certain state, federal and/or international privacy and security laws.

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption in or, failure or security breach of our systems or third-party systems where information important to our business operations or commercial development is stored. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

The collection, processing and cross-border transfer of personal information is subject to restrictive laws and regulations.

We are subject to privacy and data protection laws and regulations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage and use of personally identifiable information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing amount of focus on compliance in this area, with the potential to affect our business.

In the EU, the collection and use of personal data (including health data) is governed by the provisions of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) which became effective and enforceable across all then-current member states of the EU on May 25, 2018. The GDPR enhances data protection obligations for both processors and controllers of personal data, including by materially expanding the definition of what is expressly noted to constitute personal data, requiring additional disclosures about how personal data is to be used, imposing limitations on retention of personal data, creating mandatory data breach notification requirements in certain circumstances, and establishing onerous new obligations on services providers who process personal data simply on behalf of others, as well as obligations regarding the security and confidentiality of the personal data. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the European Economic Area to third countries, including the United States. The GDPR has expanded its reach to include any business, regardless of its location, that processes personal data in relation to the offering of goods or services to individuals in the EU and/or the monitoring of their behavior. This expansion would incorporate any clinical trial activities in EU member states. The GDPR imposes special protections for “sensitive information” which includes health and genetic information of data subjects residing in the EU. The GDPR also grants individuals the opportunity to object to the processing of their personal information, allows them to request deletion of personal information in certain circumstances, and provides an express right to seek legal remedies in the event the individual believes his or her rights have been violated. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR may result in fines of up to 4% of an undertaking’s total global annual turnover for the preceding financial year, or €20 million, whichever is greater. In addition to administrative fines, a wide variety of other potential enforcement powers are available to competent authorities in respect of potential and suspected violations of the GDPR, including extensive audit and

inspection rights, and powers to order temporary or permanent bans on all or some processing of personal data carried out by noncompliant actors. While we have taken steps to comply with the GDPR, and implementing legislation in applicable member states, including by seeking to establish appropriate lawful bases for the various processing activities we carry out as a controller, reviewing our security procedures, and entering into data processing agreements with relevant customers and business partners, we cannot guarantee that our efforts to achieve and remain in compliance have been, and/or will continue to be, fully successful.

In the United Kingdom, the Data Protection Act 2018 complements the GDPR. Following the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU on January 31, 2020, pursuant to transitional arrangements, the GDPR will continue to have effect in U.K. law until December 31, 2020 in the same fashion as was the case prior to that withdrawal, as if the United Kingdom had remained a member state of the EU for such purposes. Beginning in 2021, the United Kingdom will be a "third country" under the GDPR. We may, however, incur liabilities, expenses, costs, and other operational losses under GDPR and applicable EU Member States and the United Kingdom privacy laws in connection with any measures we take to comply with them. In particular, from January 2021 (after the end of the transitional period), we could potentially be exposed to two parallel regimes, each with the power to impose fines up to the greater of either 4% of total global annual revenue, or €20 million (for the EU) or £17.5 million (for the United Kingdom).

Similarly, failure to comply with federal and state laws in the United States regarding privacy and security of personal information could further expose us to penalties under privacy and data protection laws. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business.

Our employees, consultants and contractors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements or insider trading violations, which could significantly harm our business.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees, consultants or contractors could include intentional failures to comply with governmental regulations, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse and anti-kickback laws and regulations in the United States, the United Kingdom and other jurisdictions, or failure to report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of, including improper trading based upon information obtained in the course of clinical studies, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a robust compliance program, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.

In the United States, there have been, and continue to be, legislative and regulatory developments regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our therapeutic candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any therapeutic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Additionally, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program

reimbursement methodologies for products. While any proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the current administration have each indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or successfully commercialize our drugs.

The withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit," may adversely impact our ability to obtain regulatory approvals of our therapeutic candidates in the EU, result in restrictions, delays or increased costs for importing our therapeutic candidates into the EU, and may require us to incur additional expenses in order to develop, manufacture and commercialize our therapeutic candidates in the EU.

Following the result of a referendum in 2016, the United Kingdom left the EU on January 31, 2020, commonly referred to as Brexit. Pursuant to the formal withdrawal arrangements agreed between the United Kingdom and the EU, the United Kingdom was subject to a transition period (the "**Transition Period**") during which EU rules continued to apply, which ended on December 31, 2020. Following negotiations, the two sides agreed on a Trade and Cooperation Agreement ("**TCA**") on December 24, 2020 to regulate their post-Brexit trade relationship. The TCA has already been ratified by the UK. The EU has agreed to the TCA's provisional application for a short period, pending a decision by the European Parliament to consent to the Council of the EU ratifying the TCA. The TCA is expected to be formally ratified by the Council of the EU by the end of February 2021.

The TCA provides for a no tariff, no quota on goods trade deal. However, there will now be a need for border controls and checks in importing and exporting goods into the EU, potentially leading to delays and additional costs.

Currently, a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom applicable to our business and our therapeutic candidates is derived from EU directives and regulations. In the immediate post-Brexit period, a lot of EU legislation has been retained as domestic legislation by virtue of the EU (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (as amended). However, the UK may choose to amend retained legislation over time. This could materially impact the existing regulatory regime with respect to the development, manufacture, importation, approval and commercialization of our therapeutic candidates in the United Kingdom or the EU.

Following the Transition Period, the United Kingdom is no longer covered by the centralized procedures for obtaining EU-wide marketing authorization from the European Medicines Agency and a separate process for authorization of drug products, including our therapeutic candidates, will be required in the United Kingdom, the new processes being outlined by the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (with existing applications via the centralized procedure being addressed by transitional arrangements). Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of the new or transitional processes or otherwise, could make it more difficult for us to commercialize our therapeutic candidates in the EU or in the United Kingdom and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom or the EU for our therapeutic candidates, or incur significant additional expenses to operate our business, which could significantly and materially harm or delay our ability to generate revenues or achieve profitability of our business.

Although the TCA means that we should not be required to pay new tariffs in connection with the importation of our therapeutic candidates from the UK into the EU and vice versa, this will depend upon whether the products satisfy complex rules of origin. If goods being imported into the EU from the UK are not treated under these rules as originating in the UK, EU tariffs may be payable. In the near term there is also a risk of disrupted import and export processes due to a lack of administrative processing capacity by the respective UK and EU customs agencies that may delay time-sensitive shipments and may negatively impact our product supply chain.

In addition, in order to benefit from no tariffs, a product must meet complex rules which certify its origins as being from the UK or the EU (or at least, being substantively processed in one or the other). Any further changes in international trade, tariff and import/export regulations as a result of Brexit or otherwise may impose unexpected duty costs or other non-tariff barriers on us. These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, may significantly reduce global trade and, in particular, trade between the impacted nations and the United Kingdom.

It is also possible that Brexit may negatively affect our ability to attract and retain employees, particularly those from the EU, since free movement of workers between the UK and EU will now require visas and other permits in a number of circumstances, and hence make travel by our employees between our UK, Irish and Spanish facilities more difficult, time-consuming and expensive than previously was the case.

Harmonization of trading within the EU, including the UK, resulted in the simplification of goods and services tax (known as VAT in the UK) between EU entities. The UK is no longer part of the EU's VAT system. Our business may incur VAT in EU states where it is not established and does not make supplies. If this VAT is incurred by the UK companies in the group and relates to supplies made from January 1, 2021, they will no longer have access to the EU's electronic system for claiming refunds. Although refunds should still be obtainable, claims will have to be made direct to the relevant tax authorities, which means reclaims could be significantly more complex and slower to process. Such differences have the potential to materially affect cash requirements and costs to the business.

Legal, political and economic uncertainty surrounding Brexit may be a source of instability in international markets, create significant currency fluctuations, adversely affect our operations in the United Kingdom and pose additional risks to our business, revenue, financial condition, and results of operations.

While our headquarters are in the United Kingdom, we have subsidiaries elsewhere in the EU, currently in Ireland and Spain, and rely on suppliers elsewhere in the EU. On the one hand, this is helpful to us since having an "establishment" in the EU is now required for compliance with a number of relevant regulatory matters, for example a clinical trials sponsor must either be established in the EU or, if not, appoint a legal representative in an EU27 country. However, since future UK laws and regulations, including financial laws and regulations, tax and free trade agreements, intellectual property rights, data protection laws, supply chain logistics, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, immigration laws and employment laws, may diverge from EU law and regulation after January 1, 2021, this may negatively impact foreign direct investment in the United Kingdom, increase costs, depress economic activity and restrict access to capital.

Although the TCA is agreed between the principals, there is still material clarification required on the detail of how higher level principles will be reflected into day to day processes and operations. Hence there is still likely to be a degree of uncertainty concerning the United Kingdom's ongoing legal, political and economic relationship with the EU, which may be a source of instability in the international markets, create significant currency fluctuations, and/or otherwise adversely affect trading agreements or similar cross-border cooperation arrangements (whether economic, tax, fiscal, legal, regulatory or otherwise).

These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, have had, and may continue to have, a significant adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets, and could significantly reduce global market liquidity and limit the ability of key market participants to operate in certain financial markets. In particular, it could also lead to a period of considerable uncertainty in relation to the UK financial and banking markets, as well as on the regulatory process in Europe. Asset valuations, currency exchange rates and credit ratings may also be subject to increased market volatility. Although the TCA has been reached, this is still subject to regular (every five years) review provisions. In addition, each party has the right to take certain trade defence measures unilaterally (which could include the imposition of tariffs or quotas or suspension of certain aspects of the TCA) subject to binding arbitration procedures. Ultimately, either party has the right to require the "rebalancing" of rights and obligations under the TCA in circumstances where there has been a significant and persistent divergence in subsidy-control or environmental and labour regulation. Irrespective of the need to "rebalance" the TCA, each party also has the right to terminate it, by giving 12 months notice. Accordingly, the nature of the TCA is such that it creates a lot of uncertainty for businesses.

This withdrawal from the EU is unprecedented, and despite the TCA being agreed, the granular detail of how the United Kingdom's access to the European single market for goods, capital, services and labor within the EU, or single market, and the wider commercial, legal and regulatory environment, will impact our UK operations and customers remains to be fully understood. There may continue to be economic uncertainty surrounding the consequences of Brexit, which could adversely impact customer confidence resulting in customers reducing their spending budgets on our products, which could adversely affect our business, revenue, financial condition, results of operations and could adversely affect the market price of our ADSs.

Exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows.

Our functional currency is pounds sterling, and our transactions are commonly denominated in that currency. However, we receive payments under our collaboration agreements in U.S. dollars and we incur a portion of our expenses in other currencies, primarily Euros. As a result, fluctuations in exchange rates, particularly between the pound sterling on the one hand and the U.S. dollar and Euro on the other hand, may adversely affect our reported results of operations and cash flows. Since the Brexit referendum in 2016, there has been a significant increase in the volatility of these exchange rates and an overall weakening of the pound sterling. Our business and the price of our ADSs may be affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates between the pound sterling and these and other currencies, any of which may have a significant impact on our results of operations and cash flows from period to period.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials or other work-related injuries, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Risks Related to Our ADSs and Shares and Our Prospective Nasdaq Listing

We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our ADSs or what the market price of our ADSs will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your ADSs at or above the price you pay for them, if at all.

Prior to this filing, while our ordinary shares have been traded on AIM since February 2014, no public market has previously existed for our ADSs or ordinary shares in the United States. We have filed an initial listing application to list our ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market. Any delay in the commencement of trading of our ADSs on Nasdaq would impair the liquidity of the market for the ADSs and make it more difficult for holders to sell the ADSs. There can be no assurance that an active trading market for the ADSs will develop or be sustained after our ADSs are listed on Nasdaq. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of the ADSs and could also affect the market price for our ordinary shares on AIM. The price at which ADSs trade on Nasdaq may or may not be correlated with the price at which our ordinary shares trade on AIM.

The price of our ADSs may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our ADSs, and we could be subject to securities class action litigation as a result.

Our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for smaller biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your ADSs at or above the price at which you purchase the shares. The market price for our ADSs may be influenced by many factors, including:

- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- results of clinical trials of our therapeutic candidates or those of our competitors;
- developments related to any future collaborations;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- adverse actions taken by regulatory agencies with respect to our preclinical studies or clinical trials, manufacturing or sales and marketing activities;
- any adverse changes to our relationship with third party contractors or manufacturers;
- development of new therapeutic candidates that may address our markets and may make our existing therapeutic candidates less attractive;
- changes in physician, hospital or healthcare provider practices that may make our therapeutic candidates less useful;
- announcements by us, our collaborators or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our therapeutic candidates or product development programs;
- failure to meet or exceed financial estimates and projections of the investment community or that we provide to the public;
- press reports or other negative publicity, whether or not true, about our business;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional therapeutic candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- the trading volume of our ADSs on Nasdaq;
- sales of our ADSs or ordinary shares by us, members of our senior management and directors or our shareholders;
- general economic, political, and market conditions and overall fluctuations in the financial markets in the United States, the United Kingdom, the EU, and other countries, including the global and regional impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

These and other market and industry factors may cause the market price and demand for our ADSs to fluctuate substantially, regardless of our actual operating performance, which may limit or prevent investors

from selling their ADSs at or above the price paid for the ADSs and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our ADSs.

Some companies that have experienced volatility in the trading price of their shares have been the subject of securities class action litigation. Any lawsuit to which we are a party, with or without merit, may result in an unfavorable judgment. We also may decide to settle lawsuits on unfavorable terms.

Any such negative outcome could result in payments of substantial damages or fines, damage to our reputation or adverse changes to our business practices. Defending against litigation is costly and time-consuming and could divert our management's and key employees' attention and our resources. Furthermore, during the course of litigation, there could be negative public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could have a negative effect on the market price of our ADSs.

Future sales, or the possibility of future sales, of a substantial number of ADSs representing our shares or our shares could adversely affect the price of such securities.

Future sales of a substantial number of ADSs or shares, or the perception that such sales will occur, could cause a decline in the market price of our ADSs. All of our outstanding shares are freely tradeable on AIM. The ADSs issued in connection with the Merger will be freely tradeable on Nasdaq. If holders sell substantial amounts of ADSs on Nasdaq or ordinary shares on AIM, or if the market perceives that such sales may occur, the market price of the ADSs and the ordinary shares our ability to raise capital through an issue of equity securities in the future could be adversely affected.

The dual-listing of ordinary shares and ADSs is costly to maintain and may adversely affect the liquidity and value of our ordinary shares and ADSs.

Our ordinary shares trade on AIM and we will apply to list our ADSs on Nasdaq. For now, we plan to maintain a dual listing, which will generate additional costs, including increased legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses that we did not incur prior to the listing of our ADSs on Nasdaq, in addition to the costs associated with the additional reporting requirements described elsewhere in this proxy statement/ prospectus. We cannot predict the effect of this dual listing on the value of our ADSs and ordinary shares. However, the dual listing of ADSs and ordinary shares may dilute the liquidity of these securities in one or both markets and may adversely affect the development of an active trading market for our ADSs. The price of our ADSs could also be adversely affected by trading in our ordinary shares on AIM.

We are an "emerging growth company" and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our ADSs less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") and may remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year (A) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of the Merger, (B) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least $1.07 billion, or (C) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our outstanding ordinary shares that are held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the prior June 30, and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;

- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of these accounting standards until they would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of this extended transition period.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced reporting obligations. In particular, we have not included all of the executive compensation information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our ADSs less attractive if we rely on certain or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our ADSs less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ADSs and our ADS price may be more volatile.

We qualify as a foreign private issuer and, as a result, we will not be subject to U.S. proxy rules and will be subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less frequent than those of a U.S. domestic public company. This may limit the information available to holders of our ADSs.

We are a foreign private issuer, as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, and upon the listing of our ADSs on Nasdaq, we will report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. As a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to all of the disclosure requirements applicable to public companies organized within the United States. For example, we are exempt from certain rules under the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including (i) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time (including the requirement applicable to emerging growth companies to disclose the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and the other two most highly compensated executive officers on an individual, rather than an aggregate, basis); and (iii) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, or current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of specified significant events. In addition, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 75 days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers also are exempt from Regulation Fair Disclosure, aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information. Accordingly, there may be less publicly available information concerning our business than there would be if we were a U.S. public company and you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are not foreign private issuers.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. These practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards.

As a foreign private issuer listed on Nasdaq, we will be subject to corporate governance listing standards. However, Nasdaq rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country in lieu of certain Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. Certain corporate governance practices in England, which is our home country, may differ significantly from Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. For example, neither the corporate laws of England nor our articles of association require a majority of our directors to be independent; we may include non-independent directors as members of our nominations and remuneration committees; and our independent directors would not necessarily hold regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present. We are required to follow the AIM Rules for Companies published by London Stock Exchange plc, and have adopted the Corporate Governance Code published by the Quoted Companies Alliance.

Therefore, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would have under Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. See “Management — and Compensation of 4D Pharma Foreign Private Issuer Exemption” for the exemptions to the Nasdaq corporate governance rules applicable to foreign private issuers.

We may lose our foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional cost and expense.

We are a foreign private issuer, as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, however, under Rule 405, the determination of foreign private issuer status is made annually on the last business day of an issuer’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter and, accordingly, the next determination will be made with respect to us on June 30, 2021 (the end of our second fiscal quarter in the fiscal year after this listing).

In the future, we would lose our foreign private issuer status if a majority of our shareholders, directors or management are U.S. citizens or residents and we fail to meet additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status. Although we may elect to comply with certain U.S. regulatory provisions, our loss of foreign private issuer status would make such provisions mandatory. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly higher. If we are not a foreign private issuer, we will be required to file periodic reports and registration statements on U.S. domestic issuer forms with the SEC, which are more detailed and extensive than the forms available to a foreign private issuer. For example, the annual report on Form 10-K requires domestic issuers to disclose executive compensation information on an individual basis with specific disclosure regarding the domestic compensation philosophy, objectives, annual total compensation (base salary, bonus, and equity compensation) and potential payments in connection with change in control, retirement, death or disability, while the annual report on Form 20-F permits foreign private issuers to disclose compensation information on an aggregate basis.

We would also have to mandatorily comply with U.S. federal proxy requirements, and our officers, directors, and principal shareholders will become subject to the short-swing profit disclosure and recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. We may also be required to modify certain of our policies to comply with good governance practices associated with U.S. domestic issuers. Such conversion and modifications will involve additional costs. In addition, we may lose our ability to rely upon exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements on U.S. stock exchanges that are available to foreign private issuers.

We will incur increased costs as a result of simultaneously having our ADSs listed in the United States and our ordinary shares admitted to trading on AIM in the United Kingdom, and our senior management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a company whose securities are publicly listed in the United States, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur previously, even though our ordinary shares are admitted to trading on AIM, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC and Nasdaq. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, we expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly, which will increase our operating expenses. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain sufficient coverage, particularly in light of recent cost increases related to coverage. We cannot accurately predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

In addition, as a public company we will be required to incur additional costs and obligations in order to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under these rules,

beginning with our second annual report on Form 20-F after we become a company whose securities are publicly listed in the United States, we will be required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaging in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting.

The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards under the rules. During the course of its testing, our management may identify material weaknesses or deficiencies which may not be remedied in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our ordinary shares is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Further, being a U.S. listed company and an English public company with ordinary shares admitted to trading on AIM impacts the disclosure of information and requires compliance with two sets of applicable rules. From time to time, this may result in uncertainty regarding compliance matters and result in higher costs necessitated by legal analysis of dual legal regimes, ongoing revisions to disclosure and adherence to heightened governance practices. As a result of the enhanced disclosure requirements of the U.S. securities laws, business and financial information that we report is broadly disseminated and highly visible to investors, which we believe may increase the likelihood of threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties, which could, even if unsuccessful, divert financial resources and the attention of our management and key employees from our operations.

If we do not develop and implement all required accounting practices and policies, including proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to provide the financial information required of a U.S. publicly traded company in a timely and reliable manner or prevent fraud. As a result, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our ADSs.

Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be re-evaluated frequently. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. In connection with the listing, we intend to improve the process of documenting, reviewing and improving our internal controls and procedures for compliance with Section 404, which will require annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We have begun recruiting additional finance and accounting personnel with certain skill sets that we will need as an English public company listed in the U.S.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may distract our officers and employees from day to day business operations, entail substantial costs to modify our existing processes, and take significant time to complete. These changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of

our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and harm our business.

Any delays or deficiencies in our internal controls could penalize us, including by limiting our ability to obtain financing, either in the public capital markets or from private sources and hurt our reputation and could thereby impede our ability to implement our growth strategy. In addition, any such delays or deficiencies could result in our failure to meet the requirements for listing of our ADSs on a national securities exchange.

Our Articles of Association and the Deposit Agreement for our ADSs may provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act and that certain claims may only be instituted in the courts of England and Wales, which could limit our securityholders' ability to choose the judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, shareholders, officers, or others.

Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for U.S. federal and state courts over all causes of action arising under the Securities Act. Accordingly, both U.S. state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, we intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our Articles of Association to provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. If the amendment to our Articles of Association is approved, the Deposit Agreement will similarly provide for such an exclusive forum for such causes of action. This exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions.

We also intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our Articles of Association to provide that any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, such as, for example, an action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or other employees, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and that any such claims may only be instituted in the courts of England and Wales.

Although we believe these exclusive forum provisions will benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of U.S. federal securities laws and the laws of England and Wales in the types of lawsuits to which they apply, these provisions may limit a shareholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum of its choosing for disputes with us or any of our directors, shareholders, officers, or others, or may increase the cost of doing so, both of which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Our shareholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder as a result of our exclusive forum provision. Further, in the event a court finds the exclusive forum provisions contained in our Articles of Association or the Deposit Agreement to be unenforceable or inapplicable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our results of operations.

If equity research analysts do not publish research or reports, or publish unfavorable research or reports, about us, our business or our market, the price and trading volume of our ADSs could decline.

The trading market for our ADSs will be influenced by the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. As a company admitted to trading on AIM, our equity securities are currently subject to coverage by a number of analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our ADSs, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our ADSs. We will not have any control over the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. If any of the equity research analysts who cover us downgrade our ADSs or issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our target preclinical studies or clinical studies and/or operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, the price of our ADSs could decline. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our ADSs could decrease, which in turn could cause the trading price or trading volume of our ADSs to decline.

Concentration of ownership of our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) among our existing senior management, directors and principal shareholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions and matters submitted to shareholders for approval.

Upon the listing of our ADSs on The Nasdaq Global Market, members of our senior management, directors and current beneficial owners of 5% or more of our ordinary shares and their respective affiliates will, in the aggregate, beneficially own approximately % of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares, based on the number of ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of November 12, 2020. As a result, depending on the level of attendance at general meetings of our shareholders, these persons, acting together, would be able to significantly influence all matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election, re-election and removal of directors, any merger, scheme of arrangement, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other significant corporate transactions, and amendments to our articles of association. In addition, these persons, acting together, may have the ability to control the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our ADSs by:

- delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and/or the board of directors;
- impeding a merger, scheme of arrangement, takeover, or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, some of these persons or entities may have interests different than yours. For example, because many of these shareholders purchased their shares at prices substantially below the current market price for an ordinary share on AIM and have held their shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors, or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other shareholders.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains and you may never receive a return on your investment.

You should not rely on an investment in our ADSs to provide dividend income. Under current English law, a company's accumulated realized profits must exceed its accumulated realized losses (on a non-consolidated basis) before dividends can be paid. Therefore, we must have distributable profits before issuing a dividend. We have never declared or paid a dividend on our ordinary shares in the past, and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development of our technologies and therapeutic candidates and the growth of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, on our ADSs will be your sole source of gains for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our ADSs.

Securities traded on AIM may carry a higher risk than securities traded on other exchanges, which may impact the value of your investment.

Our ordinary shares are currently traded on AIM. Investment in equities traded on AIM is sometimes perceived to carry a higher risk than an investment in equities quoted on exchanges with more stringent listing requirements, such as the Main Market of the London Stock Exchange, New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq. This is because AIM imposes less stringent corporate governance and ongoing reporting requirements than those other exchanges. In addition, AIM requires only half-yearly, rather than quarterly, financial reporting. The value of our ordinary shares may be influenced by many factors, some of which may be specific to us and some of which may affect AIM companies generally, including the depth and liquidity of the market, our performance, a large or small volume of trading in our ordinary shares, legislative changes and general economic, political or regulatory conditions, and that the prices may be volatile and subject to extensive fluctuations. Therefore, the market price of our ordinary shares, the ADSs, or the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs, may not reflect the underlying value of our company.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the British pound sterling may increase the risk of holding ADSs and ordinary shares.

The share price of our ordinary shares is quoted on AIM in British pounds sterling, while our ADSs will trade on Nasdaq in U.S. dollars. Fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the British pound sterling may result in differences between the value of our ADSs and the value of our ordinary shares, which may result in heavy trading by investors seeking to exploit such exchange rate differences. In addition, as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the British pound sterling, the U.S. dollar equivalent of the proceeds that a holder of the ADSs would receive upon the sale in the United Kingdom of any ordinary shares withdrawn from the depositary, and the U.S. dollar equivalent of any cash dividends paid in British pounds sterling on ordinary shares represented by the ADSs, could also decline.

Holders of our ADSs have fewer rights than our shareholders and must act through the depositary to exercise their rights.

Holders of our ADSs do not have the same rights as our shareholders who hold our ordinary shares directly and may only exercise their voting rights with respect to the underlying ordinary shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Holders of the ADSs will appoint the depositary or its nominee as their representative to exercise the voting rights attaching to the ordinary shares represented by the ADSs. When a general meeting is convened, if you hold ADSs, you may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders' meeting to permit you to withdraw the ordinary shares underlying your ADSs to allow you to vote with respect to any specific matter. We will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to you in a timely manner, but we cannot assure you that you will receive voting materials in time to instruct the depositary to vote, and it is possible that you, or persons who hold their ADSs through brokers, dealers or other third parties, will not have the opportunity to exercise a right to vote. Furthermore, the depositary will not be liable for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may lack recourse if your ADSs are not voted as you request. In addition, in your capacity as an ADS holder, you will not be able to call a shareholders' meeting.

You may be subject to limitations on transfers of your ADSs.

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when deemed necessary or advisable by it in good faith in connection with the performance of its duties or at our reasonable written request, subject in all cases to compliance with applicable U.S. securities laws. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary deems it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason, subject to certain rights to cancel ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. Temporary delays in the cancellation of ADSs and withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares may arise because the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, the transfer of ordinary shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting, or because we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares or similar corporate actions.

The depositary for our ADSs is entitled to charge holders fees for various services, including annual service fees.

The depositary for our ADSs is entitled to charge holders fees for various services, including for the issuance of ADSs upon deposit of ordinary shares (other than in the case of ADSs issued pursuant to the merger), cancellation of ADSs, distributions of cash dividends or other cash distributions, distributions of ADSs pursuant to share dividends or other free share distributions, distributions of securities other than ADSs and annual service fees. In the case of ADSs issued by the depositary into The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, the fees will be charged by the DTC participant to the account of the applicable beneficial owner in accordance with the procedures and practices of the DTC participant as in effect at the time. The

depositary for our ADSs will not generally be responsible for any United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax arising upon the issuance or transfer of ADSs.

You may not receive distributions on our ordinary shares represented by the ADSs or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical to make them available to holders of ADSs.

Although we do not have any present plans to declare or pay any dividends, in the event we declare and pay any dividend, the depositary for the ADSs has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of our ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, in accordance with the limitations set forth in the deposit agreement, it may be unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to holders of ADSs. We have no obligation to register under U.S. securities laws any offering of ADSs, ordinary shares or other securities received through such distributions. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit distribution on the ADSs, ordinary shares, rights or anything else to holders of the ADSs. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value from them if it is unlawful or impractical to make them available to you. These restrictions may have an adverse effect on the value of your ADSs.

Your right to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to your holdings.

Under English law, shareholders usually have preemptive rights to subscribe on a pro rata basis in the issuance of new shares for cash. The exercise of preemptive rights by certain shareholders not resident in the United Kingdom may be restricted by applicable law or practice in the United Kingdom and overseas jurisdictions. We may from time to time distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to you in the United States unless we register the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Also, under the deposit agreement, the depositary bank will not make rights available to you unless either both the rights and any related securities are registered under the Securities Act, or the distribution of them to ADS holders is exempted from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. If the depositary does not distribute the rights, it may, under the deposit agreement, either sell them, if possible, or allow them to lapse. Accordingly, you may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution in your holdings. We are also permitted under English law to disapply preemptive rights (subject to the approval of our shareholders by special resolution or the inclusion in our articles of association of a power to disapply such rights) and thereby exclude certain shareholders, such as overseas shareholders, from participating in a rights offering (usually to avoid a breach of local securities laws).

We may be a passive foreign investment company, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. investors owning the ADSs or our ordinary shares.

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be considered a PFIC for any taxable year if either (i) at least 75% of its gross income is passive income or (ii) at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets during a taxable year) is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income.

Based upon our current and projected income and assets, and projections as to the value of our assets, we do not anticipate that we will be a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or the foreseeable future. However, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC in any taxable year because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of the ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). If our market capitalization subsequently declines, we may be or become classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or future taxable years. Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we

use our liquid assets and the cash acquired or received in the Merger and any future fundraising activity. Under circumstances where our revenues from activities that produce passive income significantly increases relative to our revenues from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase. It is also possible that the IRS may challenge the classification or valuation of 4D Pharma's assets, including its goodwill and other unbooked intangibles, or the classification of certain amounts received by 4D Pharma, including from JPMorgan, as depositary, which may result in 4D Pharma being, or becoming classified as, a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or future taxable years.

If we were treated as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. investor held an ADS or an ordinary share, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could apply to the U.S. Holder. See "Material Tax Consequences — U.S Federal Income Tax Consequences — Passive foreign investment company rules."

We may be unable to use U.K., Irish and Spanish carryforward tax losses to reduce future tax payments or benefit from favorable U.K. tax legislation.

As a U.K. resident trading entity with Irish, Spanish, U.S, and BVI subsidiaries, we are subject to U.K. corporate taxation with Corporation tax in the other jurisdictions also applicable. Due to the nature of our business, we have generated losses since inception. As of December 31, 2019, we had gross cumulative carryforward tax losses of $53.1 million, $5.6 million and $0.9 million respectively in the UK, Ireland and Spain. With our U.S. and BVI entities having been recently formed there are no such carryforwards losses. Subject to any relevant restrictions (including those that limit the percentage of profits that can be reduced by carried forward losses and those that can restrict the use of carried forward losses where there is a change of ownership of more than half the ordinary shares of the company and a major change in the nature, conduct or scale of the trade), we expect these to be available to carry forward and offset against future operating profits.

As a company that carries out extensive research and development activities, we benefit from the U.K. research and development tax credit regime under the scheme for small and medium-sized enterprises, or SMEs or in some instances we access the RDEC scheme in place of this. Under the SME scheme, we are able to surrender to the UK tax authorities some of our trading losses that arise from our qualifying research and development activities for a cash payment using an enhanced effective rate of up to 33.35% of such qualifying research and development expenditures (again subject to certain restrictions but including enhanced deductions), while the RDEC scheme offers up to 13% (10.53% after tax). We may not be able to continue to claim payable research and development tax credits under the SME Scheme in the future if we cease to qualify as an SME, based on size criteria concerning employee headcount, turnover and gross assets. Qualifying expenditures largely are comprised of employment costs for research staff, research materials, outsourced CRO costs and R&D consulting costs incurred as part of research projects. Under the SME scheme specified subcontracted qualifying research expenditures are eligible for a cash rebate of up to 21.67% and may be ineligible to qualify for the more stringent rules of the RDEC scheme.

Recent proposed changes to the SME scheme, which are scheduled to begin for years from April 2021, will cap the available claim under the schemes to a multiple of payroll taxes. This cap is likely to limit the value we can claim.

In the event we generate revenues in the future, we may benefit from the U.K. "patent box" regime that allows profits attributable to revenues from patents or patented products with a UK nexus to be taxed at an effective rate of 10%. We are the owners of several patents which cover our product candidates, and accordingly, future upfront fees, milestone fees, product revenues and royalties could be taxed at this tax rate. When taken in combination with the enhanced relief available on our research and development expenditures, we expect a long-term lower effective rate of corporation tax to apply to us. If, however, there are unexpected adverse changes to the U.K. research and development tax credit regime or the "patent box" regime, or for any reason we are unable to qualify for such advantageous tax legislation, or we are unable to use net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce future tax

payments, our business, results of operations, and financial condition may be adversely affected. This may impact our ongoing requirement for investment and the timeframes within which additional investment is required.

We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

The market price of our ADSs may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

Changes and uncertainties in the tax system in the countries in which we have operations, could cause us to experience fluctuations in our tax obligations and effective tax rate materially adversely affecting our financial condition and results of operations, and reducing net returns to our shareholders.

We are subject to a variety of taxes and tax collection obligations in the United Kingdom and in other jurisdictions where we record tax expense, including indirect taxes, based on current tax payments and our estimates of future tax payments. We may recognize additional tax expense and be subject to additional tax liabilities, including tax collection obligations, due to changes in tax law such as legislation, including regulations, administrative practices, outcomes of court cases, and changes to the global tax framework. Further, our effective tax rate and cash taxes paid in a given financial statement period may be adversely impacted by results of our business operations including changes in the mix of costs and revenue among different jurisdictions, acquisitions, investments, entry into new geographies, the relative amount of foreign earnings, changes in foreign currency exchanges rates, changes in our stock price, intercompany transactions, changes to accounting rules, expectation of future profits, changes to trading rules post Brexit, changes in our deferred tax assets and liabilities and our assessment of their realizability, and changes to our ownership or capital structure. Fluctuations in our tax obligations and effective tax rate could adversely affect our business.

In the ordinary course of our business, there are numerous transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Although we believe that our tax positions and related provisions reflected in the financial statements are fully supportable, we recognize that these tax positions and related provisions may be challenged in the future by various tax authorities. These tax positions and related provisions are reviewed on an ongoing basis and are adjusted as additional facts and information become available, including changes in interpretation of tax laws, developments in case law, and closing of statute of limitations. To the extent that the ultimate results differ from our original or adjusted estimates, our effective tax rate can be adversely affected.

The provision for income taxes involves a significant amount of management judgment regarding interpretation of relevant facts and laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate. Future changes in applicable laws, projected levels of taxable income and tax planning could change the effective tax rate and tax balances recorded by us. In addition, should tax authorities review our income tax returns filed by us then they may raise issues regarding our filing positions, timing and amount of income and deductions, and the allocation of income among the jurisdictions in which we operate. A significant period of time may elapse between the filing of an income tax return and the ultimate resolution of an issue raised by a tax authority with respect to that return. Any adjustments as a result of any examination may result in additional taxes or penalties being assessed on or imposed against us. If the ultimate result of any audit differs from original or adjusted estimates, it could have a material impact our effective tax rate and tax liabilities.

While we have transfer pricing policies in place for trade with subsidiaries in multiple countries the tax authorities could come to a different determination on the values and amounts of such transfers. Such a determination could lead to additional tax liabilities and may also incur fines and penalties which may have a material impact on our brought forwards losses and our tax liability.

At any one time, multiple tax years could be subject to audit by various taxing jurisdictions. As a result, we could be subject to higher than anticipated tax liabilities as well as ongoing variability in our disclosed tax rates as audits close and exposures are re-evaluated.

We continue to analyze our exposure for taxes and related liabilities and do not have provisions for current tax liabilities arising in the normal course of business as we anticipate that any such liabilities would be covered by our losses to date. We do have provisions for deferred tax liabilities relating to the increases in value arising on recognition of the fair value of acquired over the amounts paid and we had deferred tax provisions of $31.0 thousand at December 31, 2019.

If a U.S. person is treated as owning at least 10% of our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs), such holder may be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences.

If a U.S. person is treated as owning (directly, indirectly or constructively) at least 10% of the value or voting power of our ordinary shares, such person may be treated as a "United States shareholder" with respect to us or to any of our subsidiaries, if we or any of our subsidiaries constitute a "controlled foreign corporation" (in each case, as such terms are defined under the Code). Certain United States shareholders of a controlled foreign corporation may be required to annually report and include in its U.S. taxable income, as ordinary income, its pro rata share of "Subpart F income," "global intangible low-taxed income" and certain investments in U.S. property by controlled foreign corporations, whether or not we make any distributions to such United States shareholder. A failure by a United States shareholder to comply with its reporting obligations may subject the United States shareholder to significant monetary penalties and other adverse tax consequences, and may extend the statute of limitations with respect to the United States shareholder's U.S. federal income tax return for the year for which such reporting was due. We cannot provide any assurances that we will assist investors in determining whether we or any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries are controlled foreign corporations or whether any investor is a United States shareholder with respect to any such controlled foreign corporations. We also cannot guarantee that we will furnish to United States shareholders information that may be necessary for them to comply with the aforementioned obligations. United States investors should consult their own advisors regarding the potential application of these rules to their investments in us. The risk of being subject to increased taxation may deter our current shareholders from increasing their investment in us and others from investing in us, which could impact the demand for, and value of, our ADSs.

Protections found in provisions under the U.K. Takeover Code may delay or discourage a takeover attempt, including attempts that may be beneficial to holders of our ADSs.

The U.K. Takeover Code applies, amongst other things, to an offer for a public company whose registered office is in the United Kingdom and whose securities are admitted to trading on a multilateral trading facility in the United Kingdom, which includes AIM. We are therefore subject to the Takeover Code.

The U.K. Takeover Code provides a framework within which takeovers of certain companies organized in the United Kingdom are regulated and conducted. The following is a brief summary of some of the most important rules of the U.K. Takeover Code:

- In connection with a potential offer, if, following an approach by or on behalf of a potential bidder, the company is "the subject of rumor or speculation" or there is an "untoward movement" in the company's share price, there is a requirement for the potential bidder to make a public announcement about a potential offer for the company, or for the company to make a public announcement about its review of a potential offer.
- When a person or group of persons acting in concert (i) acquires, whether by a series of transactions over a period of time or not, interests in shares carrying 30% or more of the voting rights of a company (which percentage is treated by the Takeover Code as the level at which effective control is obtained) or (ii) increases the aggregate percentage interest they have when they are already interested in not less than 30% and not more than 50%, they must make a cash offer to all other shareholders at the highest price paid by them or any person acting in concert with them in the 12 months before the offer was announced.
- When interests in shares carrying 10% or more of the voting rights of a class have been acquired for cash by an offeror (i.e. a bidder) or any person acting in concert with them in the offer period (i.e. before the shares subject to the offer have been acquired) or within the previous 12 months, the offer must be in cash or be accompanied by a cash alternative for all shareholders of that class at the

highest price paid by the offeror or any person acting in concert with them in that period. Further, if an offeror or any person acting in concert with them acquires for cash any interest in shares during the offer period, the offer must be in cash or accompanied by a cash alternative at a price at least equal to the price paid for such shares during the offer period.

- If after an announcement is made, the offeror or any person acting in concert with them acquires an interest in shares in an offeree company (i.e. a target) at a price higher than the value of the offer, the offer must be increased accordingly.
- The board of directors of the offeree company must appoint a competent independent adviser whose advice on the financial terms of the offer must be made known to all the shareholders, together with the opinion of the board of directors of the offeree company.
- Favorable deals for selected shareholders are not permitted, except in certain circumstances where independent shareholder approval is given and the arrangements are regarded as fair and reasonable in the opinion of the financial adviser to the offeree company.
- All shareholders must be given the same information.
- Those issuing documents in connection with a takeover must include statements taking responsibility for the contents thereof.
- Profit forecasts, quantified financial benefits statements and asset valuations must be made to specified standards and must be reported on by professional advisers.
- Misleading, inaccurate or unsubstantiated statements made in documents or to the media must be publicly corrected immediately.
- Actions during the course of an offer by the offeree company which might frustrate the offer are generally prohibited unless shareholders approve these plans. Frustrating actions would include, for example, lengthening the notice period for directors under their service contract or agreeing to sell off material parts of the target group.
- Stringent requirements are laid down for the disclosure of dealings in relevant securities during an offer, including the prompt disclosure of positions and dealings in relevant securities by the parties to an offer and any person who is interested (directly or indirectly) in 1% or more of any class of relevant securities.
- Employees of both the offeror and the offeree company and the trustees of the offeree company's pension scheme must be informed about an offer. In addition, the offeree company's employee representatives and pension scheme trustees have the right to have a separate opinion on the effects of the offer on employment appended to the offeree board of directors' circular or published on a website.

The rights of our shareholders may differ from the rights typically offered to shareholders of a U.S. corporation.

We are incorporated under English law. The rights of holders of ordinary shares and, therefore, certain of the rights of holders of our ADSs, are governed by English law, including the provisions the U.K. Companies Act and by our articles of association. These rights differ in certain respects from the rights of shareholders in typical BVI or U.S. corporations. See "Comparison of Rights of Longevity Shareholders and 4D Pharma Shareholders" in this proxy statement/prospectus for a description of the principal differences between the provisions of the U.K. Companies Act applicable to us as opposed to the BVI Companies Act.

As an English public company, certain capital structure decisions will require shareholder approval, which may limit our flexibility to manage our capital structure.

English law provides that a board of directors may only allot shares (or grant rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, shares) with the prior authorization of shareholders by ordinary resolution, being a resolution passed by a simple majority of votes cast at a general meeting in person or by proxy, such authorization stating the aggregate nominal amount of shares that it covers and being valid for a maximum period of five years, each as specified in the articles of association or relevant shareholder resolution. In either case, this authorization would need to be renewed by our shareholders upon expiration (i.e., at least every

five years). Typically, English public companies renew the authorization of their directors to allot shares on an annual basis at their annual general meeting.

English law also generally provides shareholders with preemptive rights when new shares are issued for cash. However, it is possible for the articles of association, or for shareholders to pass a special resolution at a general meeting, being a resolution passed by at least 75% of the votes cast, in person or by proxy, to disapply preemptive rights. Such a disapplication of preemptive rights may be for a maximum period of up to five years from the date of adoption of the articles of association, if the disapplication is contained in the articles of association, or from the date of the shareholder special resolution, if the disapplication is by shareholder special resolution, but not longer than the duration of the authority to allot shares to which the disapplication relates. In either case, this disapplication would need to be renewed by our shareholders upon its expiration (i.e., at least every five years). Typically, English public companies renew the disapplication of preemptive rights on an annual basis at their annual general meeting.

English law also generally prohibits a public company from repurchasing its own shares without the prior approval of shareholders by ordinary resolution, being a resolution passed by a simple majority of votes cast, at a general meeting in person or by proxy, and other formalities. Such approval may be for a maximum period of up to five years. See “Description of 4D Pharma Ordinary Shares and Articles of Association.”

Claims of U.S. civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us.

We are incorporated under English law. All of our assets are located outside the United States. The majority of our senior management and board of directors reside outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons or to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against them or us, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws.

The United States and the United Kingdom do not currently have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments (other than arbitration awards) in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in England and Wales. In addition, uncertainty exists as to whether the English and Welsh courts would entertain original actions brought in England and Wales against us or our directors or senior management predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States. Any final and conclusive monetary judgment for a definite sum obtained against us in U.S. courts would be treated by the courts of England and Wales as a cause of action in itself and sued upon as a debt so that no retrial of the issues would be necessary, provided that certain requirements are met consistent with English law and public policy. Whether these requirements are met in respect of a judgment based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws is an issue for the English court making such decision. If an English court gives judgment for the sum payable under a U.S. judgment, the English judgment will be enforceable by methods generally available for this purpose.

As a result, U.S. investors may not be able to enforce against us or our senior management, board of directors or certain experts named herein who are residents of the United Kingdom or countries other than the United States any judgments obtained in U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the U.S. federal securities laws.

ADS holders may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to claims arising under the deposit agreement, which could result in less favorable results to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.

The deposit agreement governing our ADSs provides that owners and holders of ADSs irrevocably waive the right to a trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to the deposit agreement or the ADSs, including claims under U.S. federal securities laws, against us or the depositary to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. If this jury trial waiver provision is prohibited by applicable law, an action could nevertheless proceed under the terms of the deposit agreement with a jury trial. Although we are not aware of a specific federal decision that addresses the enforceability of a jury trial waiver in the context of U.S. federal securities laws, it is our understanding that jury trial waivers are generally enforceable. Moreover,

insofar as the deposit agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York, New York laws similarly recognize the validity of jury trial waivers in appropriate circumstances. In determining whether to enforce a jury trial waiver provision, New York courts and federal courts will consider whether the visibility of the jury trial waiver provision within the agreement is sufficiently prominent such that a party has knowingly waived any right to trial by jury. We believe that this is the case with respect to the deposit agreement and the ADSs.

In addition, New York courts will not enforce a jury trial waiver provision in order to bar a viable setoff or counterclaim of fraud or one which is based upon a creditor's negligence in failing to liquidate collateral upon a guarantor's demand, or in the case of an intentional tort claim (as opposed to a contract dispute). No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or ADSs serves as a waiver by any holder or beneficial owner of ADSs or by us or the depositary of compliance with any provision of U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

If any owner or holder of our ADSs brings a claim against us or the depositary in connection with matters arising under the deposit agreement or the ADSs, including claims under U.S. federal securities laws, such owner or holder may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to such claims, which may have the effect of limiting and discouraging lawsuits against us or the depositary. If a lawsuit is brought against us or the depositary under the deposit agreement, it may be heard only by a judge or justice of the applicable trial court, which would be conducted according to different civil procedures and may result in different results than a trial by jury would have had, including results that could be less favorable to the plaintiff(s) in any such action, depending on, among other things, the nature of the claims, the judge or justice hearing such claims, and the venue of the hearing.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF LONGEVITY

This proxy/statement proxy statement/prospectus incorporates by reference Longevity's unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of August 31, 2020, November 30, 2020 and for the six and nine months ended August 31, 2020 and November 30, 2020 and Longevity's audited consolidated financial statements as of February 29, 2020 and for the year ended February 29, 2020 and the related notes thereto (the "Longevity Financial Statements"). The consolidated financial statements of Longevity are prepared in accordance with GAAP and are presented in U.S. dollars. The unaudited condensed interim consolidated financial statements of Longevity are prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information and in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X of the SEC and are presented U.S. dollars. The selected financial and operating information set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the Longevity Financial Statements and the notes thereto incorporated by reference in this proxy statement/prospectus.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. You should carefully read the following selected financial information in conjunction with the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Longevity" and Longevity Financial Statements appearing elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus.

U.S. dollars in thousands, except share and per share data	Nine months ended November 30,		Six months ended August 31,		Year ended February 29,	March 9, 2018 (inception) to February 28
	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019
Income Statement Data:						
Operating costs	$ 567	$ 860	$ 370	$ 570	$ 1,079	$ 439
Interest income	47	635	46	455	788	430
Unrealized gain (loss)	—	—	—	6	—	(5)
Net Loss	$ (520)	(225)	$ (324)	$ (109)	$ (291)	$ (14)
Weighted average number of Longevity Shares outstanding, basic and diluted	2,007,674(3)	1,833,297(3)	1,997,943(1)	1,809,240(1)	1,859,697(1)	1,522,527(1)
Basic and diluted net loss per Longevity Share	$ 0.27(4)	$ 0.41(4)	$ (0.17)(2)	$ (0.28)(2)	$ (0.50)(2)	$ (0.25)(2)

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 599,471 and 3,388,058 Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Excludes an aggregate of up to 3,280,938 and 3,471,054 Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, respectively.

(2) Excludes interest income of $17 thousand and $391 thousand attributable to Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption for the six months ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively (see Note 3 to Longevity Financial Statements). Excludes interest income of $646 thousand and $369 thousand attributable to Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, respectively (see Note 3).

(3) Excludes an aggregate of up to 575,331 and 3,330,524 Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption at November 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

(4) Excludes interest income of $20 thousand and $529 thousand attributable to Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption for the nine months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively (see Note 3 to Longevity Financial Statements).

U.S. dollars in thousands	November 30, 2020	August 31, 2020	February 29, 2020
Balance Sheet Data:			
Current Assets	$ 32	$ 32	$ 138
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	$14,608	14,506	42,413
Total assets	$14,640	14,538	42,551
Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption	6,200	6,409	34,789
Total shareholders' equity	5,000	5,000	5,000

SELECTED HISTORIC FINANCIAL DATA OF 4D PHARMA

The following table summarizes our financial data. We have derived the following statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement/ prospectus. We have derived the following statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 and balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 from our unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement/ prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future. The following summary financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus.

Our financial statements included in this proxy statement/prospectus were prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

	Six Months Ended June 30, (unaudited)		Year Ended December 31,	
U.S. dollars in thousands, except share and per share data	2020	2019	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 239	$ —	$ 269	$ —
Operating expenses:				
Research and development expenses	13,493	11,701	29,193	27,830
General and administrative expenses	5,509	5,400	10,380	11,294
Foreign currency losses (gains)	(1,491)	148	957	(234)
Total operating expenses	17,511	17,249	40,530	38,890
Loss from operations	(17,272)	(17,249)	(40,261)	(38,890)
Other income (expense), net:				
Interest income	6	84	78	379
Interest expense	(1)	(1)	—	(3)
Other income	2,502	2,720	6,883	6,378
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	—	(252)	2,967	(465)
Total other income (expense), net	2,507	2,551	9,928	6,289
Net loss	$ (14,765)	$ (14,698)	$ (30,333)	$ (32,601)
Other comprehensive loss:				
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(2,081)	111	1,113	(3,995)
Comprehensive loss	$ (16,846)	$ (14,587)	$ (29,220)	$ (36,596)
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.15)	$ (0.22)	$ (0.46)	$ (0.50)
Weighted average common shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per common share	97,647,688	65,493,842	65,493,842	65,493,842

U.S. dollars in thousands	As of June 30, 2020 (unaudited)	As of December 31, 2019
Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 12,413	$ 5,031
Total assets	50,318	40,826
Total liabilities	9,439	9,639
Accumulated deficit	(132,505)	(117,740)
Total stockholders' equity	40,879	31,187

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet of Combined Company as of June 30, 2020 and the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations of Combined Company for the year ended December 31, 2019 and six months ended June 30, 2020 present the combination of the financial information of 4D Pharma and Longevity after giving effect to the Merger and related adjustments described in the accompanying notes. 4D Pharma and Longevity are, subsequent to the Merger, referred to herein as the Combined Company.

On October 21, 2020, the 4D Pharma and Longevity entered into the Merger Agreement whereby 4D Pharma's wholly-owned subsidiary, Merger Sub, will merge with Longevity, with Merger Sub surviving the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The per share Merger Consideration to be paid to Longevity Shareholders pursuant to the Merger Agreement will consist of 7.5315 ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs (each ADS representing eight ordinary shares), for each issued and outstanding Longevity Shares immediately prior to the closing. The number of 4D Pharma ADSs into which assumed Longevity warrant will be exercisable will be equal to the product (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) obtained by multiplying (i) the Per Share Merger Consideration by (ii) the number of Longevity Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such assumed Longevity warrant by (iii) the ADS exchange ratio. The new exercise price per share of such assumed Longevity warrant will be equal to the quotient (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) obtained by dividing (i) the exercise price per share of such assumed Longevity warrant by (ii) the Per Share Merger Consideration by (iii) the ADS exchange ratio.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020 give pro forma effect to the Merger as if it had occurred as of January 1, 2019. The unaudited pro forma combined balance sheet as of June 30, 2020 gives pro forma effect to the Merger as if it was completed on June 30, 2020.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is based on and should be read in conjunction with the audited and unaudited historical financial statements of each of 4D Pharma and Longevity, including the notes thereto, as well as the disclosures contained in the sections titled "4D Pharma's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and "Longevity's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."Longevity's audited statement of operations for the year ended February 29, 2020 is derived from Longevity's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 29, 2020. Longevity's unaudited financial statements as of and for the six months ended August 31, 2020 are derived from Longevity's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the six months ended August 31, 2020. 4D Pharma's audited statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 is derived from 4D Pharma's report for the year ended December 31, 2019. 4D Pharma's unaudited financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2020 are derived from 4D Pharma's report for the six months ended June 30, 2020. These documents are included as part of this proxy statement/prospectus.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements have been presented for illustrative purposes only and do not necessarily reflect what the Combined Company's financial condition or results of operations would have been had the Merger occurred on the dates indicated. Further, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information does not give effect to the potential impact of current financial conditions, regulatory matters, operating efficiencies or other savings or expenses that may be associated with the integration of the two companies. The actual financial position and results of operations may differ significantly from the pro forma amounts reflected herein. The unaudited pro forma adjustments represent management's estimates based on information available as of the date of these unaudited pro forma combined financial statements and are subject to change as additional information becomes available and analyses are performed.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined information contained herein assumes that Longevity's stockholders approve the Merger. Longevity's public stockholders may elect to redeem their public shares for cash even if they approve the Merger. Longevity cannot predict how many of its public stockholders will exercise their right to have their ordinary shares redeemed for cash. However, Longevity has entered into certain Backstop Agreements pursuant to which certain investors have committed up to $14.6 million to

Longevity to cover potential redemptions and purchase any redeemed shares. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined information will not change in the event of redemptions and related purchases pursuant to the Backstop Agreements. As a result, the Combined Company has elected to provide the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information under one redemption scenario: a "no redemption scenario."

Combined Company
Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet
June 30, 2020
(in thousands)

	Historical June 30, 2020 4D Pharma	Historical August 31, 2020 Longevity	Pro Forma Adjustments	Notes	Pro Forma Combined
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 12,413	$ 7	20,827	B, C, D, H, I, J	$ 33,247
Research and development tax credits receivable	8,999	—	—		8,999
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,208	25	—		4,233
Total current assets	25,620	32	20,827		46,479
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	—	14,506	(14,506)	I	—
Property and equipment, net	5,219	—	—		5,219
Right-of-use assets (operating leases)	1,117	—	—		1,117
Intangible assets, net	5,826	—	—		5,826
Goodwill	12,300	—	—		12,300
Research and development tax credits receivable	236	—	—		236
Total assets	$ 50,318	$14,538	6,321		$ 71,177
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	$ 4,012	$ 337	—		$ 4,349
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,160	—	2,785	E, F, G, H	4,945
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	79	—	—		79
Deferred revenues, current	1,252	—	—		1,252
Total current liabilities	7,503	337	2,785		10,625
Convertible promissory notes – related party	—	1,792	(1,792)	B, C, J, K	—
Long-term operating lease liabilities, net	1,088	—	—		1,088
Deferred revenues, net	644	—	—		644
Deferred tax	32	—	—		32
Deferred underwriting fee payable	—	1,000	(1,000)	F	—
Other liabilities	172	—	—		172
Total liabilities	9,439	3,129	(7)		12,561
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	—	6,409	(6,409)	A	—
Stockholders' equity:					
Common stock	405	5,629	(5,453)	A, D, G, L, M	581
Additional paid-in capital	200,775	—	17,561	D, E, G, K, M	218,336
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(27,796)	—	—		(27,796)
Accumulated deficit	(132,505)	(629)	629	F, L	(132,505)
Total stockholders' equity	40,879	5,000	12,737		58,616
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 50,318	$14,538	6,321		$ 71,177

Combined Company
Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations
For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2020
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Historical June 30, 2020	Historical August 31, 2020			
	4D Pharma	Longevity	Pro Forma Adjustments	Notes	Pro Forma Combined
Revenues	$ 239	$ —	$ —		$ 239
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	13,493	—	—		13,493
General and administrative	5,509	370			5,879
Foreign currency gains, net	(1,491)	—	—		(1,491)
Total operating expenses	17,511	370			17,881
Loss from operations	(17,272)	(370)			(17,642)
Other income (expense), net:					
Interest income	6	46	—		52
Interest expense	(1)	—	—		(1)
Other income	2,502	—	—		2,502
Total other income (expense), net	2,507	46	—		2,553
Net loss	$ (14,765)	$ (324)	$		$ (15,089)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (0.15)	$ (0.17)			$ (0.10)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	97,647,688	1,997,943	50,960,024	N	150,605,655

Combined Company
Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations
For the Year Ended December 31, 2019
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Historical December 31, 2019	Historical February 29, 2020			
	4D Pharma	Longevity	Pro Forma Adjustments	Notes	Pro Forma Combined
Revenues	$ 269	$ —	$ —		$ 269
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	29,193	—	—		29,193
General and administrative	10,380	1,079	—		11,459
Foreign currency losses, net	957	—	—		957
Total operating expenses	40,530	1,079	—		41,609
Loss from operations	(40,261)	(1,079)	—		(41,340)
Other income (expense), net:					
Interest income	78	788	—		866
Other income	6,883	—	—		6,883
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	2,967	—	—		2,967
Total other income (expense), net	9,928	788	—		10,716
Net loss	$ (30,333)	$ (291)	$ —		$ (30,624)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (0.46)	$ (0.50)			$ (0.22)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	65,493,842	1,859,697	70,031,052	N	137,384,591

1. Description of Transaction and Basis of Presentation

Description of Transaction

On October 21, 2020, 4D Pharma and Longevity entered into a Merger Agreement whereby 4D Pharma's wholly-owned subsidiary, Merger Sub, will merge with Longevity, with Merger Sub surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma, in an all-stock transaction. At the Effective Time of the merger, each of Longevity Shares issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time of the Merger (excluding shares held as treasury stock and dissenting shares) will be automatically converted into the right to receive certain Per Share Merger Consideration, and each warrant to purchase Longevity Shares and right to receive Longevity Shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger will be assumed by 4D Pharma and will automatically be converted, at the Per Share Merger Consideration, into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, respectively. The Per Share Merger Consideration will consist of 7.5315 ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs (each ADS representing eight ordinary shares), for each issued and outstanding Longevity Shares immediately prior to the closing.

Concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, Longevity entered into certain Backstop Agreements with the SPAC Sponsor, 4D Pharma and certain investors, pursuant to which the investors have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Closing in the event of share redemptions at Longevity in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million. On the same date and upon receipt of the principal, Longevity also issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to certain investors in the aggregate principal amount of $1.9 million in connection with the Merger Agreement which will be paid by Combined Company following closing.

Following completion of the Merger, existing 4D Pharma Board will continue to serve in their current roles in the Combined Company.

Basis of Presentation

The historical financial information of Longevity and 4D Pharma has been adjusted in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information to give effect to events that are (i) directly attributable to the Merger, (ii) factually supportable, (iii) with respect to the balance sheet, the 4D Pharma stock issuance in July 2020, and (iv) with respect to the statements of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the combined results. The pro forma adjustments are prepared to illustrate the estimated effect of the Merger and certain other adjustments.

Management of 4D Pharma has preliminarily concluded the Merger is a recapitalization through an asset acquisition and not a business combination as Longevity does not meet the definition of a business pursuant to ASC 805. According to the guidance in ASC 805, 4D Pharma will obtain control as a result of the proposed transaction. Specifically, 4D Pharma will obtain control as: (i) it is expected to own 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of Longevity; (ii) it is expected that Longevity will merge with and into a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma, the separate existence of Longevity will cease, and the wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma will be the surviving company; and (iii) the board of directors and officers of 4D Pharma prior to the effective time will be the initial board of directors and officers of 4D Pharma following the effective time. 4D Pharma will be the accounting acquirer and will issue equity in exchange for the net assets of Longevity. No goodwill or intangible assets will be recorded in this transaction.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information has been prepared using a "no redemption" assumption with respect to the potential redemption of Longevity Shares into cash. This scenario is supported by those certain Backstop Agreements pursuant to which certain investors have committed up to $14.6 million to Longevity to cover potential redemptions and purchase of any redeemed shares. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined information will not change in the event of redemptions and related purchases pursuant to the Backstop Agreements.

If the actual facts are different than these assumptions, then the amounts and shares outstanding in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information will be different.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information does not reflect the income tax effects of the pro forma adjustments as any change in the deferred tax balance would be offset by an increase in the valuation allowance given 4D Pharma incurred significant losses during the historical periods presented.

2. Pro Forma Adjustments

Adjustments included in the column under the heading “Pro Forma Adjustments” are primarily based on information contained within the Merger Agreement. Further analysis will be performed after the completion of the merger to confirm the necessity of these estimates.

Given 4D Pharma’s history of net losses the Company records a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. As a result, management assumed a statutory tax rate of 0%. Therefore the pro forma adjustments to the statement of operations resulted in no additional income tax adjustment to the pro forma financials.

The pro forma adjustments relate to the following:

A. To reflect the conversion of Longevity shares subject to possible redemption to ordinary shares.

B. To reflect the payment of Longevity’s convertible promissory note.

C. To record two new Longevity promissory notes entered into as part of the Merger Agreement.

D. To record 4D Pharma’s stock issuance after June 30, 2020, net of offering costs.

E. To record 4D Pharma’s estimated transaction costs, such as legal, accounting, advisory fees and other transactional fees that were not incurred as of June 30, 2020.

F. To record Longevity’s estimated transaction costs, such as legal, accounting, advisory and other transactional fees that were not incurred as of August 31, 2020 and reclassify deferred underwriting fees payable to accrued expenses.

G. To record the payment of the banker’s fee with ordinary shares at Merger closing.

H. To reflect the payments of certain transaction costs paid at Merger closing.

I. To release the marketable securities held in Trust Account to cash.

J. To reflect the payment of one new Longevity promissory note at Merger closing.

K. To reflect the conversion of one new Longevity promissory note into ordinary shares at Merger closing.

L. To eliminate Longevity’s pre-merger common stock and accumulated deficit balances.

M. To record the issuance of shares and other consideration assumed at the close of the stock transaction.

N. The pro forma combined basic and diluted net loss per share calculations have been adjusted to reflect the pro forma net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019. In addition, the number of shares used in calculating the pro forma combined basic and diluted net loss per share has been adjusted to reflect the estimated total number of shares of ordinary shares of the Combined Company that would be outstanding on a weighted-average basis as of the closing of the Merger, assuming that the transaction occurred at the beginning of the period. The following table is a reconciliation of 4D Pharma and Longevity historical basic and diluted earnings per share to its pro forma basic and diluted earnings per share for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019.

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Basic and Diluted EPS:		
As reported (4D Pharma)	$ (0.15)	$ (0.46)
As reported (Longevity)	$ (0.17)	$ (0.50)
Pro forma	$ (0.10)	$ (0.22)
Net loss (in thousands):		
As reported (4D Pharma)	$ (14,765)	$ (30,333)
As reported (Longevity)	$ (324)	$ (291)
Pro forma	$ (15,089)	$ (30,624)
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Shares:		
As reported (4D Pharma)	97,647,688	65,493,842
As reported (Longevity)	1,997,943	1,859,697
Add: Application of the Exchange Ratio of 7.5315 to Longevity's weighted average common shares outstanding	13,049,564	12,146,610
Add: Release of Longevity shares held for possible redemption at Merger closing at Exchange Ratio	4,736,402	24,710,384
Add: Issuance of ordinary shares at the Exchange Ratio for Longevity's share rights outstanding	3,253,608	3,253,608
Add: Issuance of ordinary shares to Longevity backstop investors at Merger closing at the Exchange Ratio	5,272,050	5,272,050
Add: Issuance of ordinary shares for payment of banker's fees at Merger Closing	2,750,000	2,750,000
Add: Issuance of ordinary shares in 4D Pharma's offering after June 30, 2020	21,898,400	21,898,400
Pro forma	150,605,655	137,384,591

The pro forma combined basic and diluted net loss per share reflects the pro forma combined net loss for the period presented over the pro forma combined weighted-average common shares outstanding for the period presented as reflected on the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for such period.

Adjustments to cash are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
Payment of Longevity's convertible promissory note (B)	$ (1,792)
Record Longevity's new promissory notes (C)	2,360
Record 4D Pharma's net proceeds from issuance of ordinary shares in July 2020(D)	9,002
To reflect the payment of certain transaction costs at Merger closing (H)	(1,389)
Release of marketable securities held in Trust Account to cash (I)	14,506
Payment of one of Longevity's new promissory notes at Merger closing (J)	(1,860)
Total	$20,827

Adjustments to accrued expenses are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
4D Pharma's estimated stock issuance transaction costs (E)	$ 3,856
Longevity's estimated transaction costs and reclass of deferred underwriting expenses (F)	4,008
Payment of banker's fee with ordinary shares at Merger closing (G)	(3,690)
To reflect the payment of certain transaction costs at Merger closing (H)	(1,389)
Total	$ 2,785

Adjustments to convertible promissory notes are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
Payment of Longevity's convertible promissory note (B)	$(1,792)
Record Longevity's new promissory notes (C)	2,360
Payment of one of Longevity's new promissory notes at Merger closing (J)	(1,860)
Payment of one of Longevity's new promissory notes with issuance of ordinary shares at Merger closing (K)	(500)
Total	$(1,792)

Adjustments to common stock are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
Conversion of Longevity's shares subject to redemption to ordinary shares (A)	$ 6,409
Record 4D Pharma's net proceeds from issuance of common stock in July 2020 (D)	69
Payment of banker's fee with ordinary shares at Merger closing (G)	10
Eliminate Longevity's pre-merger ordinary shares (L)	(12,038)
To record the fair value of shares in the stock transaction (M)	97
Total	$ (5,453)

Adjustments to additional-paid-in-capital are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
Record 4D Pharma's net proceeds from issuance of ordinary shares in July 2020 (D)	$ 8,933
4D Pharma's estimated stock issuance transaction costs (E)	(3,856)
Payment of banker's fee with ordinary shares at Merger closing (G)	3,680
Payment of one of Longevity's new promissory notes with issuance of ordinary shares at Merger closing (K)	500
To record the issuance of shares in the stock transaction (M)	8,304
Total	$17,561

Adjustments to accumulated deficit are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2020
Longevity's estimated transaction costs (F)	$(3,008)
Eliminate Longevity's pre-merger accumulated deficit balance (L)	3,637
Total	$ 629

THE SPECIAL MEETING OF LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION SHAREHOLDERS

Longevity is furnishing this proxy statement/prospectus to Longevity Shareholders as part of the solicitation of proxies by the Longevity Board for use at the Longevity Special Meeting.

Date, Time and Place. The Longevity Special Meeting will be held at , Eastern Time on at the offices of Longevity's counsel, Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, 800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800, New York, New York 10022.

Purpose of the Longevity Special Meeting. The purpose of the Longevity Special Meeting is to consider and vote upon adoption of the BVI Plan of Merger and the Merger Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2020, by and among 4D Pharma, Longevity and Merger Sub, providing for the merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub. Merger Sub will survive the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as Appendix A. A copy of the BVI Plan of Merger is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as Appendix D.

The Longevity Board recommends approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal. On October 21, 2020, the Longevity Board:

- determined that it is in the best interests of Longevity and Longevity Shareholders that Longevity enter into the Merger Agreement;
- approved and declared advisable the Merger and the BVI Plan of Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement; and
- resolved to recommend that Longevity Shareholders adopt the Merger Agreement and the BVI Plan of Merger.

Voting Power; Record Date. You will be entitled to vote or direct votes to be cast at the Longevity Special Meeting, if you owned Longevity Shares at the close of business on , the Longevity Record Date for the Longevity Special Meeting. You will have one vote per proposal for each Longevity Share you owned at that time. Longevity rights and warrants do not carry voting rights.

Quorum and Required Votes. The holders of a majority of the votes of the Longevity Shares outstanding as of the close of business on the Longevity Record Date must be present, either in person or by proxy, at the Longevity Special Meeting to constitute a quorum. The affirmative vote of the holders of more than 50% of Longevity Shares entitled to vote which are present (in person or by proxy) and are voted at the Longevity Special Meeting on the Longevity Merger Proposal and the Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented, will be required to approve the Longevity Merger Proposal and the Longevity Adjournment Proposal. Abstentions, which are not votes cast, will have no effect with respect to approval of these proposals. As these proposals are not "routine" matters, brokers will not be permitted to exercise discretionary voting on these proposals.

At the close of business on the Longevity Record Date, there were outstanding Longevity Shares each of which entitles its holder to cast one vote per proposal.

Proxies; Board Solicitation. This proxy statement/prospectus is being furnished to you in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Longevity Board in connection with the Longevity Special Meeting. The expense of filing, printing and mailing this proxy statement/prospectus and the accompanying material will be shared equally by Longevity and 4D Pharma. No recommendation is being made as to whether you should elect to redeem your shares. proxies may be solicited in person or by telephone. If you grant a proxy, you may still revoke your proxy and vote your shares in person at the special meeting.

Longevity has retained Advantage Proxy to assist in soliciting proxies for a fee not to exceed $8,500, along with customary charges for shareholder contact, reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and indemnification against certain losses, costs and expenses. Longevity will pay the costs related to the solicitation of proxies in connection with the Longevity Special Meeting. Longevity may use the services of its directors, officer and employees, who will not be specially compensated, to solicit proxies from Longevity Shareholders, either personally or by telephone, facsimile, letter or electronic means. If you have questions about how to vote or direct a vote in respect of your Longevity Shares, you may contact Advantage

Proxy at (877) 870-8565 (toll free),at (260) 870-8565 (collect) or by email at ksmith@advantageproxy.com. Longevity has agreed to pay Advantage Proxy a fee of $8,500 and expenses, for its services in connection with the Longevity Special Meeting.

Abstentions and Nonvotes. Because the required vote of the Longevity Shareholders with respect to the Longevity Merger Proposal and Longevity Adjournment Proposal is based upon the total number of outstanding Longevity Shares eligible to vote which are present and voted at the Longevity Special Meeting in person or via proxy, the failure to submit a proxy card, to vote by telephone or through the Internet or to vote in person at the Longevity Special Meeting, or the abstention from voting by a Longevity Shareholder, will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on the proposals. Brokers holding Longevity Shares as nominees will not have discretionary authority to vote such Longevity Shares in the absence of instructions from the beneficial owners thereof, so the failure to provide voting instructions to your broker will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on the proposals.

Abstentions, if any, will be counted as present for establishing a quorum. Abstentions, which are not votes cast, will have no effect with respect to approval of these proposals. Once a Longevity Share is represented at the special meeting, it will be counted for the purpose of determining a quorum at the Longevity Special Meeting and any adjournment or postponement of the Longevity Special Meeting, unless the holder is present solely to object to the Longevity Special Meeting.

Revocability and Voting of Proxies. If you sign and submit a proxy, your Longevity Shares will be voted at the Longevity Special Meeting as you indicate on your proxy card. If no instructions are indicated on your signed proxy card, your Longevity Shares will be voted "**FOR**" the Longevity Merger Proposal, and, if presented, "FOR" the Longevity Adjournment Proposal.

Any Longevity Shareholder of record who has executed and returned a proxy card or properly voted by telephone or Internet and who for any reason wishes to revoke or change his or her proxy may do so by:

Delivering a later-dated, signed proxy card to Longevity's Secretary prior to the date of the special meeting or by voting in person at the special meeting. Attendance at the Longevity Special Meeting alone will not change your vote.

Please note that any Longevity Shareholder whose Longevity Shares are held of record by a broker, bank or other nominee and who provides voting instructions on a form received from the nominee may revoke or change his or her voting instructions only by contacting the nominee who holds his or her Longevity Shares for instructions on voting revocation procedures. Such Longevity Shareholders may not vote in person at the Longevity Special Meeting unless the Longevity Shareholder obtains a legal proxy from the broker, bank or other nominee. Attendance at the Longevity Special Meeting will not, by itself, revoke prior voting instructions.

Revocation of a proxy by written notice or execution of a new proxy bearing a later date should be submitted to:

Longevity Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China, Attn: Secretary; or Longevity's proxy solicitor: Advantage Proxy, Inc. P.O. Box 13581, Des Moines, WA 98198, Attn: Karen Smith

Holders of Longevity Shares who own their shares in street name should contact their broker or financial institution for instructions on the voting revocation procedures of their organization.

Please do not include stock certificates when returning the enclosed proxy card.

Delivery of Documents to Shareholders Sharing an Address. If you are a beneficial owner, but not the record holder, of Longevity Shares, your broker, bank or other nominee may only deliver one copy of the proxy statement/prospectus to multiple Longevity Shareholders who share an address unless that nominee has received contrary instructions from one or more of the Longevity Shareholders. Longevity will deliver promptly, upon written or oral request, a separate copy of the proxy statement/prospectus to a Longevity Shareholder at a shared address to which a single copy of the document was delivered. A Longevity Shareholder who wishes to receive a separate copy of the proxy statement/prospectus, now or in the future, should submit their request to Longevity at Longevity Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road,

Pudong District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China, Attn: Secretary, or Longevity's proxy solicitor: Advantage Proxy at Advantage Proxy, Inc. P.O. Box 13581, Des Moines, WA 98198, Attn: Karen Smith. Beneficial owners sharing an address who are receiving multiple copies of proxy materials and annual reports and wish to receive a single copy of such materials in the future will need to contact their broker, bank or other nominee to request that only a single copy of each document be mailed to all Longevity Shareholders at the shared address in the future.

Other Matters

It is not expected that any other matter will be presented for action at the Longevity Special Meeting. If any other matters are properly brought before the Longevity Special Meeting, the persons named in the proxies will have discretion to vote on such matters in accordance with their best judgment. The grant of a proxy will also confer discretionary authority on the persons named in the proxy as proxy appointees to vote in accordance with their best judgment on matters incident to the conduct of the Longevity Special Meeting, including (except as stated in the following sentence) postponement or adjournment for the purpose of soliciting votes. However, shares represented by proxies that have been voted "AGAINST" the Longevity Merger Proposal will not be used to vote "FOR" the Longevity Adjournment Proposal to allow additional time to solicit additional votes "FOR" the Longevity Merger Proposal.

Appraisal Rights

Record holders of Longevity Shares who do not vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal and otherwise comply with the requirements and procedures of Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act are entitled to exercise their rights of appraisal, which generally entitle stockholders to receive a cash payment equal to the fair value of their Longevity Shares in connection with the Merger. A detailed description of the appraisal rights and procedures available to Longevity stockholders is included in "The Merger — Appraisal Rights" beginning on page 127. The full text of Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement/prospectus.

The following is a brief summary of the rights of Longevity Shareholders to dissent from the Merger and receive cash equal to the appraised fair value of their Longevity ordinary shares ("Appraisal Rights"). This summary is not a complete statement of the law, and is qualified in its entirety by the complete text of section 179 of the BCA, a copy of which appears in Appendix B. **If you are contemplating the possibility of objecting to the Merger, you should seek advice from a suitably qualified BVI lawyer. If you do not follow the procedural requirements of the BCA, you will lose your Appraisal Rights.**

If you wish to dissent to the Merger, you are entitled to payment of the fair value of your Longevity Shares. You may only dissent in respect of all (not some only) of your Longevity Shares. If you exercise your Appraisal Rights, you will be precluded from exercising of any other rights to which you might otherwise be entitled by virtue of holding Longevity Shares, other than the right to institute proceedings to obtain relief on the grounds that the Merger is illegal.

To exercise your Appraisal Rights, the following procedure must be followed:

- you must give written notice of objection ("Notice of Objection") to Longevity, before the Longevity Special Meeting at which the Longevity Merger Proposal will be put to a vote. Your Notice of Objection must include a statement that you propose to demand payment for your Longevity Shares if the Merger is approved by a resolution of shareholders at the Longevity Special Meeting and the Merger becomes effective;
- within twenty days immediately following the date on which the vote approving the Longevity Merger Proposal is taken, Longevity must give written notice of consent ("Consent Notice") to all dissenting shareholders who have served a Notice of Objection, except those dissenting shareholders who voted for the Merger;
- within twenty days immediately following the date on which the Consent Notice is given ("Dissent Period"), a dissenting shareholder must give a written notice of the decision to dissent to Longevity stating the shareholder's name, address and the number of Longevity Shares for which the shareholder dissents and demanding payment of the fair value of those shares;

- within seven days immediately following the later of (i) the date of expiry of the Dissent Period, or (ii) the date on which the Merger becomes effective, Merger Sub, as the surviving company, must make a written offer (a "Fair Value Offer") to each dissenting shareholder to purchase their Longevity Shares at a price determined by Merger Sub to be the fair value of those Longevity Shares;
- if, within thirty days immediately following the date of the Fair Value Offer, Merger Sub and the dissenting shareholder fail to agree on a price at which Merger Sub will purchase the dissenting shareholder's Longevity Shares, then, within twenty days immediately following the date of the expiry of that 30-day period:

(a) Merger Sub and the dissenting shareholder shall each designate an appraiser;

(b) the two designated appraisers together shall designate a third appraiser;

(c) the three appraisers shall fix the fair value of the dissenting shareholder's Longevity Shares; and

(d) under the BVI Companies Act the fair value of the dissenting Longevity Shares will be determined at the close of business on the day prior to the date on which the vote to approve the Merger was taken, excluding any appreciation or depreciation in the value of those shares, directly or indirectly induced by the Merger or its proposal; and

(e) upon the surrender of the dissenting shareholder's certificates representing their Longevity Shares, Merger Sub will pay, in cash, the fair value of those shares determined by the appraisers.

Appraisal Rights may only be exercised by persons who are holders of record and registered as the holder of Longevity Shares in Longevity's register of members. If you hold your Longevity Shares in "street name," the registered holder (whether your broker, custodian or otherwise) must take all of the actions mentioned above within the prescribed time periods on your behalf.

LONGEVITY PROPOSAL 1: THE MERGER

Overview

Longevity is asking holders of Longevity Shares to approve the BVI Plan of Merger, the Merger Agreement and the Merger. Longevity Shareholders should read carefully this proxy statement in its entirety for more detailed information concerning the Merger Agreement and the Merger. Please see the subsections below for additional information and a summary of the material provisions of the Merger Agreement, which is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Appendix A to this proxy statement.

Because Longevity is holding a shareholder vote on the Merger, the Longevity Charter provides that Longevity may consummate the Merger only if it is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Longevity Shares that are present and voted at the Longevity Special Meeting, assuming that a quorum is present.

Longevity, 4D Pharma and a wholly-owned merger subsidiary of 4D Pharma entered into the Merger Agreement on October 21, 2020.

The following discussion summarizes material provisions of the Merger Agreement, a complete copy of which is attached as Appendix A to this proxy statement/prospectus and is incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. The rights and obligations of the parties are governed by the express terms and conditions of the Merger Agreement and not by this summary or any other information contained in this proxy statement/prospectus. Longevity Shareholders are urged to read the Merger Agreement carefully and in its entirety.

The Merger Agreement is described in this proxy statement/prospectus only to provide you with information regarding its terms and conditions, and not to provide any other factual information regarding 4D Pharma, Longevity or their respective businesses. The representations, warranties and covenants contained in the Merger Agreement: (i) were made only for purposes of the Merger Agreement and as of the specific dates set forth therein; (ii) were solely for the benefit of the parties to the Merger Agreement; (iii) are subject to limitations agreed upon by the parties, including being qualified by confidential disclosures made for the purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the Merger Agreement instead of establishing these matters as facts; and (iv) may be subject to standards of materiality applicable to the contracting parties that differ from those applicable to investors. Investors should not rely on the representations, warranties and covenants or any description thereof as characterizations of the actual state of facts or condition of 4D Pharma, Longevity or Merger Sub, or any of their respective subsidiaries or affiliates. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations, warranties and covenants may change after the date of the Merger Agreement, which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in public disclosures by 4D Pharma and Longevity. Accordingly, you should not rely on the representations, warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement as characterizations of the actual state of facts about 4D Pharma or Longevity, and you should read the information provided elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus for information regarding 4D Pharma and Longevity and their respective businesses. See “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Merger Agreement

On October 21, 2020, Longevity entered into the Merger Agreement with 4D Pharma and Merger Sub, pursuant to which, among other things, Longevity will merge with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The Merger will become effective at such time on the Closing Date as the articles containing the BVI Plan of Merger and the resolution amending Merger Sub’s memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and Longevity and specified in the Articles of Merger.

At the Effective Time, each Longevity Share issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time (excluding shares held by 4D Pharma and Longevity and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration, and each warrant to purchase the

Longevity Shares and right to receive Longevity Shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, respectively.

Longevity Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of Merger Agreement in section entitled "The Merger Agreement" on page 128 and the Merger Agreement in its entirety, a copy of which is attached hereto as exhibit.

Related Agreements

In conjunction with the execution of the Merger Agreement, the parties entered into certain related agreements pursuant to the Merger Agreement. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of each of the Related Agreements, copies of each of which are attached hereto as exhibits. Longevity Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of such Related Agreement in section entitled "The Ancillary Agreements" on page 141 and such Related Agreements in their entirety.

Voting and Support Agreement

The SPAC Sponsor entered into the Voting Agreement. Under the Voting Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor thereto generally agreed to vote all of its capital shares in Longevity in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, each other Longevity Proposals and any other proposal included in this proxy statement related to the Merger for which the Longevity Board has recommended that the Longevity Shareholders vote in favor and against any competing transaction. The Voting Agreement prevents transfers of the Longevity Shares held by the SPAC Sponsor between the date of the Voting Agreement and the termination of the Voting Agreement, subject to certain limited exceptions.

Lock-Up Agreement

The Merger Agreement contemplates that, at the Effective Time, 4D Pharma will enter into a Lock-up Agreement with the SPAC Sponsor and certain shareholders of 4D Pharma immediately prior to the Effective Time, with respect to the Restricted Securities. In such Lock-Up Agreement, each holder will agree that, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending twelve months after the Effective Time, it will not (i) lend, offer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, donate, assign, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Securities, (ii) enter into any swap, short sale, hedge or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Restricted Securities, or (iii) publicly disclose the intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii), or (iv) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Longevity Shares.

Backstop Agreement

Longevity entered into certain Backstop Agreements with 4D Pharma, SPAC Sponsor and certain current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors that are not current investors in 4D Pharma or Longevity (such current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors, collectively, the "Buyers"). Under the Backstop Agreements, the Buyers have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Effective Time, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, in the aggregate amount of up to the Backstop Amount of $14.6 million. If the Backstop commitment is required to be exercised in the event of share redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, each of the Buyers is obligated to purchase, in a private placement, ordinary shares of Longevity (which subsequently will be converted into 4D Pharma ADSs in the Merger) at the redemption price for the redeemed shares, up to an amount equal to each such Buyer's maximum commitment. The aggregate consideration paid to the Buyers pursuant to the Backstop Agreements is comprised of 700,000 newly-issued Longevity Shares, the transfer by the SPAC Sponsor of 200,000 outstanding Longevity Shares, the grant of an option to acquire up to an additional 400,000 outstanding Longevity Shares from the SPAC Sponsor, and the commitment by 4D Pharma to grant to the Buyers following the closing of the Merger warrants to acquire up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares for 0.25 pence per ordinary share.

The Backstop Agreements also provide that, subject to certain conditions, 4D Pharma may be required to file a registration statement under the Securities Act registering the resale of certain of the ordinary shares received by the Buyers pursuant to the Merger and the Backstop Agreements.

Background of the Merger

Longevity

Longevity is a blank check company incorporated on March 9, 2018, as a BVI business company with limited liability and incorporated for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more target businesses.

Prior to the consummation of Longevity's IPO on August 28, 2018 neither Longevity, nor anyone on its behalf, had contacted any prospective target business or had any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, with respect to a transaction with Longevity.

The following is a brief description of the background of Longevity's search and discussion with various potential target companies.

From the consummation date of Longevity's IPO through October 21, 2020, the execution date of the Merger Agreement with 4D Pharma, Longevity considered a number of potential target companies with the objective of consummating a business combination. Longevity's representatives contacted and were contacted by a number of individuals and entities who offered to present ideas and opportunities for a business combination, including financial advisors and companies that have their operations in either the United States, Canada or Asia (particularly China). Longevity compiled a list of high priority potential targets and updated and supplemented such list from time to time. Such list was periodically shared, in depth, with the Longevity Board.

During the search period, Longevity and its representatives:

- Identified and evaluated over 50 potential target companies;
- Participated in in-person or telephonic discussions with representatives of approximately 32 potential targets (other than 4D Pharma); and
- Provided an initial non-binding indication of interest to 12 potential acquisition targets (other than 4D Pharma) or their representatives.

Longevity reviewed and evaluated the potential targets based on the investment criteria set forth in its IPO prospectus. However, these criteria are not intended to be exhaustive and Longevity was looking for factors with respect to potential targets including but not limited to (i) established middle-market businesses with proven track records, (ii) experienced management teams and strong competitive positions with, or with the potential for, revenue, and (iii) earnings growth and strong cash flow generation. Longevity focused on companies exhibiting secular growth or the potential for a near-term cyclical uptick, and within those sectors, companies that would benefit from being a publicly traded company.

On or about August 31, 2018, Longevity formed a search team led by Matthew Chen, its former Chief Executive Officer and current Chief Financial Officer, and Teddy Zheng, its former Chief Financial Officer, to start searching for target companies. In October 2018, Longevity engaged Lou Zhong, Karen Ding and Cindy Cao in China to support its management team. Mr. Lou Zhong worked at Deloitte as an auditor for 3 years and Haitong Securities as a project manager for 3 years. He has more than 8 years of experience in audit and investment banking. Ms. Karen Ding worked at Jupai Holding, a wealth management service provider, as a project manager for 2 years and Deloitte as an auditor for 2 years. She has 6 years of experience in audit and capital markets. Ms. Cindy Cao worked at Standard Chartered and Commonwealth Bank as a finance manager from 2008 to 2011 and has 12 years of experience in banking and capital markets. Based on the extensive business connections and industry insights, Longevity was introduced to various potential acquisition targets that might potentially meet the Longevity management team's preliminary target selection criteria. Longevity's search team reviewed, among others, the financial performance, management team, business industry and a description of each initial candidate. Following such initial review, Longevity's search team selected preliminarily qualified candidates and continued with second stage review by conducting

conference calls and/or on-site visits and in-person meetings with the management of candidates, and collecting more detailed business information of the candidates.

From August 2018 to October 2020, Longevity held many internal meetings to discuss preliminary candidates. At each meeting, Longevity reviewed and discussed the qualifications of those candidates and prioritized companies based on the criteria described above. In reviewing over 50 potential targets from time to time, and holding discussions with their respective management, Longevity focused on four potential companies before Longevity identified 4D Pharma as a preferred acquisition target.

Company A: In September 2018, Company A, which is not affiliated with Longevity or to any affiliated business entities of Longevity, was referred to Longevity's search team through a financial advisor for Company A. Company A is a new-energy vehicles company in China. On October 12, 2018, after reviewing basic information of Company A and discussing with the management of Company A, Longevity's management team established Company A as a merger candidate based upon a preliminary due diligence review and entered into a letter of intent with Company A on November 7, 2018. Longevity conducted additional due diligence on Company A from October 2018 through December 2018 reviewing Company A's information as it became available. Longevity removed Company A from the priority list of candidates in December 2018 because Company A decided to pursue alternative funding strategies.

Company B: In April 2019, Company B, which is not affiliated with Longevity or any affiliated business entities, was referred to Longevity's search team through IPO underwriter Cantor Fitzgerald. Company B is a medical company based in Canada which researches, develops and commercializes innovative plant-based cannabinoid therapeutics. On May 10, 2019, after reviewing basic information of Company B and holding meetings with its management, Longevity's management team established Company B as a potential merger candidate and submitted Company B's information to the Longevity Board. On July 16, 2019, Longevity entered into a letter of intent with Company B after receiving approval from the Longevity Board. From May 2019 through September 2019, Longevity visited Company B's facility, conducted on-site due diligence and reviewed Company B's financial information, management structure and business model. In October 2019, Longevity removed Company B from the priority list of candidates due to the fact that the minimum fund-raising requirement for closing was hard to achieve after a three-month test-the-waters communications with institutional investors.

Company C: In January 2020, Company C, which is not affiliated with Longevity or any of its affiliated business entities, was referred to Longevity's management team by Buckman Buckman & Reid, who refers projects to Longevity management on a regular basis. Company C is a pharmaceutical company focused on acquiring and developing innovative products via the Food and Drug Administration's 505(b)2 pathway, based in the U.S. On February 5, 2020, after reviewing basic information of Company C, Longevity's management team established Company C as a candidate and submitted Company C's information to the Longevity Board on that day. After a series of discussions, Longevity entered into a letter of intent with Company C on March 5, 2020. From February 2020 through April 2020, Longevity conducted due diligence, sought advice from experts in the particular area and reviewed the financial needs of Company C. In April 2020, Longevity removed Company C from its priority list of business merger target candidates because the valuation requested by Company C was significantly higher than what Longevity considered fair.

Company D: In August 2020, Company D, which is not affiliated with Longevity or any affiliated business entities, was referred to Longevity's management team by Ping Chen who is a personal contact of Matthew Chen, the CFO of Longevity and an active financial advisor in capital markets. Company D is nationwide integrated household service company based in China. On August 20, 2020, after Longevity's management team visited Company D's office, reviewing basic information of Company D and having a conference call with its management, Longevity's management team established Company D as a candidate and entered into a letter of intent with Company D on August 20, 2020. From August 2020 through September 2020, Longevity continued its due diligence of Company D, visited Company D's headquarters and held further discussions with Company D. In October 2020, Longevity decided that Company D's potential needs and schedule to proceed with a business combination were not compatible with Longevity's timeline to complete a business combination.

In addition to the above mentioned Companies A-D, Longevity provided an initial non-binding indication of interest to 8 potential acquisition targets (other than 4D Pharma) or their representatives. A brief summary of each such target's business sector and the reason for terminating the negotiations is listed as follows:

Target	Business	Reason for Termination
Company E	Steel smelting and new material manufacturing	Financial results were not consistent with forecasting
Company F	Non-ferrous metal recycling	Target decided to pursue capital markets other than in the U.S.
Company G	Co-working space	Target decided to pursue alternative funding strategies
Company H	Mobile phone distribution	Parties could not agree on valuation
Company I	Digital Marketing and Advertising	Longevity concluded that target would not meet listing qualifications for closing
Company J	Thermal energy storage (TES) clean-tech	Target's financial statements did not meet the PCAOB audit requirement
Company K	New energy vehicle	Target decided to pursue alternative funding strategies
Company L	Automobile Manufacturing	Target decided to pursue alternative funding strategies

4D Pharma

4D Pharma's board of directors and management team regularly evaluate 4D Pharma's business and operations, long-term strategic goals, capital needs, and alternatives to maximize stockholder value and prospects. 4D Pharma's Board also regularly reviews strategic alternatives available to the company, including merger and acquisition and financing opportunities.

Throughout 2020, 4D Pharma experienced a significant increase in interest on the part of non-UK investors, particularly those based in the United States. As a result, 4D Pharma began to review and explore a number of options to potentially access the U.S. capital markets, including a direct listing onto Nasdaq, a "reverse merger" with a publicly listed company, and a merger with a special purpose acquisition company, or SPAC. At the same time, 4D Pharma focused its efforts on raising additional capital for its business, including for its research and development and clinical trial initiatives.

In April 2020, 4D Pharma management, in consultation with Chardan, an investment bank specializing in, among other things, corporate financing and M&A projects in the healthcare and disruptive technologies fields, identified several potential merger candidates for a potential reverse merger transaction. On March 29, 2020, 4D Pharma formally engaged Chardan as a financial advisor pursuant to an engagement letter.

On May 18, 2020, Chardan notified Nplus1 Singer Advisory LLP ("N+1"), 4D Pharma's nominated advisor on the London Stock Exchange's AIM market, where 4D Pharma's shares trade, of five companies that it wished to approach regarding a reverse merger transaction, so as to obtain the consent of the Takeover Panel; N+1 also acts as the Company's "Rule 3 Advisor" under the U.K. Takeover Code, responsible for interacting with the Takeover Panel on 4D Pharma's behalf. On June 22, 2020 4D Pharma entered into an engagement letter with N+1 for N+1 to act as a financial advisor in connection with a potential business combination transaction.

On June 22, the Takeover Panel informed 4D that it consented to 4D's approach of the five potential reverse merger candidates. Following the receipt of the consent of the Takeover Panel, Chardan commenced outreach to the five candidates on a no-names basis.

On June 24, 2020, 4D Pharma received a confidentiality agreement from one of the potential reverse merger parties, Party 1, who was listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market; the confidentiality agreement was subsequently negotiated and executed on June 30, 2020. On July 13, 2020, as part of a bidding process conducted by Party 1, 4D submitted a non-binding proposal to Party 1. On July 16, 2020, Party 1 informed 4D Pharma, based on 4D Pharma's proposal, that it had not selected 4D to continue in its bidding process.

In June and July 2020, in addition to considering the potential reverse merger, 4D Pharma also engaged in discussions with other financing sources regarding a potential fundraising transaction. On July 13, 2020, 4D Pharma announced that it had conducted a private financing that raised gross proceeds of approximately £7.7 million, indicating that the intended use of the net proceeds was to (i) progress opportunities in ongoing studies and clinical development including the treatment of certain cancers with a Live Biotherapeutic, generating data in its COVID-19 clinical trial and advancing its novel therapeutic strategy for neurodegenerative disease; (ii) strengthen the Company's balance sheet to enable it to explore longer-term strategies, including those relating to funding, out-licensing and potential partnering opportunities in relation to pipeline products or for its platform; and (iii) fund its general working capital needs. 4D Pharma also disclosed that it intended to investigate other capital market opportunities, including options for a potential listing on a United States stock market.

In July 2020, in anticipation of a possible United States listing, 4D Pharma began conversion of its financial statements, previously audited under U.K. IFRS to U.S. GAAP.

On July 21, 2020, another of the five candidates, Party 2, also listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, contacted 4D Pharma regarding Party 2's bidding process. On July 2, 2020, 4D Pharma and Party 2 executed a confidentiality agreement. On July 24, 2020, 4D Pharma submitted a non-binding proposal to Party 2 and was invited to present to Party 2's board of directors. 4D Pharma management met with Party 2's board on July 30, 2020 and again on August 6, 2020. Following Party 2's August 6 board meeting, 4D Pharma was given access to an electronic data room established by Party 2 for purposes of conducting due diligence on Party 2. Starting on August 14 and during the week of August 17, representatives of Party 2 and its advisors negotiated with management of 4D Pharma and Chardan and representatives of Pinsent Masons, counsel to 4D Pharma as to English law, including potential terms for a transaction, valuation of Party 2 and 4D Pharma in the transaction, and strategy for approaching the Takeover Panel. On August 27, 4D Pharma proposed a reduced offer for Party 2 as a result of the increases in 4D Pharma stock price and 4D Pharma's due diligence on Party 2, and Party 2 thereafter ended discussions with 4D Pharma.

Following the end of discussions with Party 2, 4D Pharma and Chardan agreed to refresh the list of target companies and focus on SPAC merger partners rather than reverse takeover target companies, a change largely driven by the significant increase in 4D Pharma's share price between June and early September. Based on this decision, 4D Pharma did not contact the other three parties for which it had received approval from the Takeover Panel in June 2020, as 4D Pharma believed a transaction with a SPAC was more likely to generate shareholder value and reduce the risk of inheriting contingent liabilities of a former operating company. On August 27, 2020, 4D Pharma sought and received approval from the Takeover Panel approach a new party, Party 3, a SPAC listed on Nasdaq. Following receipt of this approval, Chardan reached out to Party 3 on August 27, 2020 on a no-names basis. The next day, Party 3 entered into a confidentiality agreement with 4D Pharma. On August 31, 2020 and September 1, 2020, the parties exchanged feedback on a non-binding letter of intent for a business combination. At the time of the non-binding letter of intent, Party 3 was in advanced negotiations with another party, and the parties concluded that there was not sufficient time to reach an acceptable agreement on the timeline proposed by Party 3, including completion of 4D Pharma's audited financial statements. The discussions terminated on September 1 and Party 3 subsequently announced the signing of a definitive agreement with the other party.

Timeline of the Merger

On February 19, 2020, Longevity retained Chardan as its financial and M&A advisor to bring in potential targets and investors towards a business combination on a non-exclusive basis.

On August 28, 2020, Chardan proposed 4D Pharma, on a no-names basis, as a potential business combination target to Longevity. On the same day, Chardan sent 4D Pharma's anonymized business presentation to Longevity's management team.

On September 2, 2020, Longevity and Chardan discussed the merits and characteristics of a potential business combination with 4D Pharma (on a no-name basis), and whether such transaction was compatible with Longevity's timeline to complete a business combination. On the same day, Longevity reviewed Chardan's anonymized presentation introducing 4D Pharma's business (on a no-name basis). Longevity's management team then reviewed those materials and had a general understanding of 4D Pharma's operations, product pipeline, discovery platform and key clinical outcomes in the microbiome space.

On September 4, 2020, 4D Pharma sought and obtained approval of the Takeover Panel to engage in discussions with Longevity regarding a potential takeover transaction. Later that day, a confidentiality agreement was entered into between 4D Pharma and Longevity to facilitate discussions regarding a business combination transaction.

From September 4, 2020 to September 9, 2020, a series of emails and conference calls took place between Longevity and Chardan, discussing 4D Pharma's commercial and capital-raising plans and, the prospects for a business combination. The parties discussed the terms of a non-binding letter of intent, (LOI) for a business combination with 4D Pharma, including the valuation range and post-transaction corporate governance, as well as the timing to complete a transaction, and related steps necessary to complete due diligence by both parties. Longevity, through Chardan, negotiated with 4D Pharma on the business terms and eventually submitted an initial draft of the LOI to 4D Pharma. Chardan also had calls with certain potential investors on a no-name basis to discuss a range of strategic factors that could affect a business combination between Longevity and 4D Pharma, including the background for those investors' interest and valuations, and their willingness to invest into such a transaction to support the proposed business combination and backstop any potential redemptions by Longevity Shareholders in connection with the business combination.

At the same time, because 4D Pharma is a publicly listed company in the UK, Longevity's management team was able to access publicly disclosed information and review the analyses prepared by Chardan based on 4D Pharma's press releases, business disclosure, trading activities and other publicly disclosed information since November 2018 to better understand 4D Pharma's business, product pipelines, clinical programs and prospects for growth, as well as commercial and scientific strategies.

During the period from September 9, 2020 to September 12, 2020, multiple discussions took place among Longevity, Chardan and 4D Pharma, negotiating the outstanding terms of the business combination. Chardan canvassed investor interest in supporting the backstop, and potential terms on which the backstop could be provided, on a no-name basis.

On September 13, 2020, Chardan proposed a revised draft LOI for a combination of Longevity and 4D Pharma, based on further negotiations with 4D Pharma, for Longevity's consideration.

From September 13, 2020 to September 16, 2020, Longevity, 4D Pharma and Chardan, on behalf of Longevity, continued to negotiate the terms of the LOI.

On September 16, 2020, the 4D Pharma's Board of Directors held a regular meeting attended by the full 4D Pharma Board, and members of 4D Pharma's management team: Adrian Murray (then General Counsel), Glenn Dourado (Chief Business Officer), Imke Mulder (Research Director) and Richard Avison (Group Finance Director). At the meeting, Messrs. Peyton and Murray updated the Board on the status of 4D Pharma's exploration of a U.S. stock market listing, including the recent discussions with Longevity.

On September 16, 4D Pharma forwarded a revised non-binding LOI to Longevity, which was accepted and returned by Longevity the same day. The LOI contemplated an acquisition of 4D Pharma by Longevity in exchange for Longevity stock by means of a scheme of arrangement in the UK, with Longevity remaining listed on Nasdaq.

On September 17, 2020, a conference call was held among Longevity, HTFL, U.S. counsel to Longevity, Chardan, 4D Pharma, Adrian Murray, WSGR, U.S. counsel to 4D Pharma, and Pinsent Masons. The meeting covered the following topics (i) introduction of each party, (ii) current status of the audit of 4D Pharma's financial statements under U.S. GAAP, and (iii) a proposed detailed timeline to carry forward the process of the business combination.

On September 18, 2020, 4D Pharma shared access to its data-room with Longevity, including access to its detailed annual and interim reports, summarized financial information, licenses, material agreements and public announcements of 4D Pharma.

On the same day, Chardan, N+1, Pinsent Masons, WSGR and HTFL had a conference call to discuss the action plan of the proposed transaction. Also, on September 18, 2020, Chardan referred Addleshaw to act as counsel to Longevity as to English law, and Longevity subsequently engaged Addleshaw.

During the period from September 18, 2020 to October 14, 2020, Longevity's management team conducted due diligence on 4D Pharma, including but not limited to reviewing its corporate documents, operations, financial information, business plan, and other material agreements. HTFL also conducted legal due diligence and Addleshaw assisted in certain limited aspects of this process. At the same time, 4D Pharma, together with WSGR, conducted due diligence on Longevity, including a review of its publicly filed SEC reports and interviews of Longevity management and counsel.

On September 21, Mr. Peyton, provided an update to the 4D Pharma Board on the status of discussions with Longevity and the proposed terms of the transaction.

On September 23, representatives of Addleshaw exchanged emails with representatives of HTFL regarding the provisions of the U.K. Takeover Code and the role of the Takeover Panel in connection with an acquisition of an AIM-listed company such as 4D Pharma. 4D Pharma, together with its advisors, also began working on a draft submission to the Takeover Panel.

RSM, as 4D Pharma's auditor, also conducted its audit work on the U.S. GAAP converted financials of 4D Pharma financials during the period from August 2020 to November 2020.

During the period from September 19, 2020 to September 24, 2020, in order to ensure compliance with the U.K. Takeover Code and regulatory review by the Takeover Panel, Longevity had a series of emails and conference calls with Addleshaw and finnCap, a UK financial advisory firm that Longevity retained, discussing the practice and legal regulations and procedures applicable to UK transactions. Chardan, on behalf of Longevity, provided status updates of the discussions with Addleshaw and finnCap to 4D Pharma.

On September 24, 2020, Chardan sent to Longevity a proposed draft Backstop Agreement pursuant to which investors would agree to commit to fund Longevity in the event of redemptions of shares permitted under Longevity's organizational documents in connection with a transaction, to ensure adequate capital in the Combined Company. That same day, HTFL then forwarded a proposed Backstop Agreement to 4D Pharma's advisors.

On September 25, 2020, Longevity, 4D Pharma, HTFL, Chardan and Addleshaw held a conference call to discuss the takeover process in the U.K. in the context of the proposed transaction generally and in particular the need for a Rule 2.7 announcement document (the "Rule 2.7 Announcement") under the U.K. Takeover Code, which is an announcement to be made in the U.K. when there is a firm intention to make an offer in a takeover transaction for a UK listed company.

Another call was held on September 29, 2020, among representatives of Longevity, 4D Pharma, HTFL and WSGR, Pinsent Masons and Addleshaw to discuss preparation of the Rule 2.7 Announcement and a Form S-4 for purposes of registering the issuance of Longevity shares in the merger and soliciting approval of Longevity stockholders of the transaction.

During the period from September 25, 2020 to October 1, 2020, all parties of the Merger held multiple discussions on issues surrounding the proposed deal structures, Rule 2.7 Announcement, SEC registration, proxy statements, Nasdaq listing and due diligence. The key topics included: (i) liaising with the Takeover Panel, (ii) the post-completion capitalization table, (iii) extension of Longevity's deadline to complete a business combination and (iv) tax issues.

On October 2, 2020, WSGR and Pinsent Masons proposed a new deal structure to Longevity and its advisors, pursuant to which 4D Pharma would acquire Longevity pursuant to a merger of Longevity with and into a newly formed subsidiary of 4D Pharma, with Longevity's stockholders receiving 4D Pharma stock and 4D Pharma listing shares (potentially via ADSs) on the Nasdaq. The representatives of 4D Pharma conveyed 4D Pharma's belief that the proposed structure had several advantages, including tax advantages

to some 4D Pharma stockholders since they would retain their 4D Pharma stock, the fact the transaction would not be subject to provisions in the U.K. Takeover Code applicable to takeovers, insulating 4D Pharma from risk regarding a potential delisting of Longevity from the Nasdaq and the ability to enter into a binding Merger Agreement, given that the U.K. Takeover Code imposed strict limitations on terms of agreements between parties to a takeover transaction. Longevity, Chardan and HTFL conducted a conference call to discuss the new structure and concluded that the new structure could be advisable to Longevity. Addleshaw further confirmed that the new structure could be implemented from an English law perspective.

During the period from October 2, 2020 to October 7, 2020, HTFL, Addleshaw, Chardan, Donohoe Advisory Partners LLP as advisor to Longevity in relation to Nasdaq compliance matters, and WSGR analyzed and discussed the legal, financial, operational, tax, and strategic impact of the original and new transaction structures. As a consequence, the parties on the call acknowledged several notable aspects of the proposed new structure including: (i) confirmation that the Rule 2.7 Announcement would no longer be required under the new transaction structure, (ii) potential changes in the Nasdaq review process for the new transaction structure, and (iii) the percentage of approval required from 4D Pharma shareholders to approve the various resolutions needed to approved the proposed business combination. Through a series of conference calls and email discussions, the new transaction structure and Longevity's Nasdaq compliance plan was confirmed. On October 8, 2020, Longevity sent the proposed timetable of the business combination to 4D Pharma, HTFL and WSGR to proceed with the process and checked on the status of the establishment of the Merger Sub.

On October 8, 2020, WSGR started to work on a draft of a definitive Merger Agreement reflecting the new structure.

On October 9, 2020, HTFL started to draft the preliminary proxy statement for the November 2020 Extension and provided the timeline for the initial preliminary proxy filing, definitive proxy filing and meeting date for the November 2020 Extension.

On October 11, 2020, WSGR sent the revised Backstop Agreement to HTFL for its review. On October 12, 4D Pharma incorporated Merger Sub in the BVI.

During the period from October 9, 2020, to October 15, 2020, Longevity's and 4D Pharma's management team and their respective advisors held many calls to negotiate the terms of various transaction documents, including: (i) the definitive Merger Agreement, (ii) Backstop Agreement, (iii) Disclosure Letter, (iv) Lock-up Agreement, (v) Sponsor Voting Agreement, and (vi) other ancillary agreements. During those negotiations, the parties discussed the valuation range and transaction expenses. Chardan also communicated with the potential backstop investors about the transaction terms in order to get approval for the proposed Backstop Agreement.

On October 16, 2020, Longevity filed the preliminary proxy for the November 2020 Extension with the SEC.

During the period from October 16, 2020 to October 21, 2020, a series of emails and conference calls took place among Longevity, 4D Pharma and their respective advisors for the discussion of the following key outstanding issues: (i) the process for the execution of the Merger Agreement and ancillary agreements, (ii) resolutions for the Longevity Board meeting to approve the Merger Agreement and Merger and resolutions for the 4D Pharma Board to approve the transaction, and (iii) the draft of the press releases disclosing the entry into the Merger Agreement by and among Longevity, 4D Pharma and Merger Sub. At the same time, WSGR, on behalf of 4D Pharma and its team, and HTFL, on behalf of Longevity and its team, led the review and drafting of the definitive Merger Agreement and other related agreements. The significant issues in the negotiation of the Merger Agreement included (a) the relative ownership percentages of the combined company for the stockholders of 4D Pharma and Longevity, based on the historical trading prices for both companies and the prospects of 4D Pharma, (b) the closing condition concerning Longevity's minimum cash, which was established to ensure that any loss of cash through redemptions by Longevity stockholders was replaced through the backstop commitment and that the combined company would have working capital for its operations, and (c) the repayment of certain expenses of Longevity advanced by its Sponsor, which the parties agreed would be converted into shares of Longevity. The Longevity Board reviewed 4D Pharma's business and performance and agreed it advisable to reach a

reasonable valuation of 4D Pharma based on, among other things, the trading price of 4D Pharma Shares on the AIM market without obtaining a fairness opinion from an independent third party. The conclusion of the Longevity Board included but was not limited to the following considerations: (i) 4D Pharma is not a related party to Longevity; (ii) 4D Pharma has been public since 2014 and its stock is actively traded on the AIM market with significant daily trading volume; (iii) upon review of the shareholder base of 4D Pharma, it was determined that it had in aggregate over 110 institutional investors and street name holders as of September 9, 2020, (iv) 4D Pharma's closing stock prices from August 28 to October 5 traded within a range of £0.98 and £1.69 with a volume weighted average price of £1.42, based on which the original deal price was set at £1.30. On October 7, 2020, 4D Pharma announced topline results from Blautix Phase II trials. From October 7 to October 21, 2020, the closing price of the stock traded at a range of £0.93 to £1.11. As a result, the final deal price was adjusted to £1.10, which is a 18% premium to the closing price of 4D as of October 21, 2020, resulting in a market value of £145 million (excluding 4D's existing warrants and options), or $188 million using a U.S. dollar/GBP exchange rate of $1.30 per £1.00 as of that date and (v) in comparison to other relevant peers trading on the U.S. capital market such as Evelo (EVLO), Kaleido (KLDO) and SERES (MCRB), which traded at a market value of $213 million, $248 million, and $2.5 billion, respectively, as of October 21, 2020. Based on the historical stock prices, relevant peers' valuation as well as the publicly available research reports, at a deal price of £1.10, the valuation of 4D Pharma seemed fair and reasonable and may bring potentially increased value to Longevity's shareholders.

On October 17, 2020, 4D Pharma held an extraordinary Board meeting, with members of 4D management and representatives of WSGR, Pinsent Masons and N+1 present. At the meeting, the members of the 4D Pharma Board reviewed their fiduciary obligations in connection with a business combination, reviewed the terms of the proposed transaction, and reviewed other alternatives that might be available to 4D Pharma. 4D Pharma's management team reviewed with the Board the economic terms of the proposed Merger, including the cash of Longevity which would become an asset of the combined company in the Merger and the relative ownership of the shareholders of Longevity and 4D Pharma following the Merger, as well as the other potential advantages of transaction, including the potential for increased liquidity for shareholders, increased visibility in the United States and ability to access the U.S. market to raise capital. The management team reviewed with the Board their analysis of comparable SPAC and reverse merger transactions, and the historical trading price of the two companies and future prospects of 4D Pharma. Management noted that it had received input from its financial advisors Chardan and N+1 Singer regarding the economic terms of the transaction, but had not received a fairness opinion from either advisor that the transaction terms were fair, from a financial point of view, to the shareholders of 4D Pharma. After discussion, the Board concluded, based on the information provided by management and its own analysis, that the transaction was favorable, and fair, to the shareholders of 4D Pharma and approved the terms of the transaction. The Board authorized a committee of Axel Glasmacher, 4D Pharma's Non-Executive Chairperson, and Mr. Peyton and Alex Stevenson, 4D Pharma's Chief Scientific Officer, to approve the final transaction documents. The Board then dismissed management, including Messrs. Peyton and Stevenson, and reviewed and discussed the Backstop Agreement, including the participation of Messrs. Peyton and Stevenson, and Steven Oliveira and his affiliates, who together own in excess of 10% of 4D Pharma's outstanding share capital, as related parties under the AIM Rules for Companies, in consultation with N+1 and Pinsent Masons, including with respect to the AIM's requirement for independent Board approval of related party transactions. The independent members of the Board requested additional analysis of the backstop arrangement from N+1. The following day, following receipt of the additional information requested from N+1, the independent members of the 4D Pharma Board, having consulted with N+1 as the Company's nominated advisor on AIM, approved the participation of Messrs. Peyton, Stevenson and Oliveira and Mr. Oliveira's affiliates in the backstop arrangements as fair and reasonable insofar as 4D Pharma shareholders are concerned.

On October 21, 2020, Messrs. Peyton and Stevenson, acting as the committee appointed by the Board, approved the final transaction documents and authorized their execution.

Beginning on October 20, 2020, 4D Pharma entered into negotiations with Chardan to revise the terms of the engagement letters between Chardan and Longevity and 4D Pharma. 4D Pharma verbally agreed with Chardan to revise the existing terms of arrangement such that in lieu of cash and equity payments under the existing engagement letters with each of Longevity and 4D Pharma that Chardan would instead receive 2,750,000 shares of the combined company, which shares will be freely tradeable at the completion of the

transaction, as its sole advisory fee (with a total current value that is less than the aggregate that would have been payable under the two prior engagement letters) in connection with the transaction.

On October 21, 2020, Longevity, 4D Pharma and Merger Sub entered into the definitive Merger Agreement, and Backstop Agreement.

On October 22, 2020, Longevity and 4D each released press releases at 2 A.M. Eastern Time, announcing the execution of the definitive Merger Agreement to the public.

On November 20, 2020, Longevity's shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension at a special meeting held.

Interests of Directors and Officers of Longevity in the Merger

Longevity Initial Insiders, including the SPAC Sponsor and the officers and directors of Longevity have interests in and arising from the Merger that are different from or in addition to (and which may conflict with) the interests of Longevity Public Shareholders, which may result in a conflict of interest. These interests are set forth below.

The Longevity Initial Insiders including certain directors and officers have waived their right to redeem their Longevity Founder Shares, private shares, shares underlying private rights or private warrants, or any other ordinary shares acquired, or to receive distributions with respect to the Longevity Founder Shares, private shares, or shares underlying private rights or private warrants upon Longevity's liquidation if Longevity is unable to consummate its initial business combination, until all of the claims of any redeeming Longevity Shareholders and creditors are fully satisfied (and then only from funds held outside the Trust Account). Accordingly, these securities will be worthless if Longevity does not consummate its initial business combination. Any rights and warrants they hold, like those held by the public, will also be worthless if Longevity does not consummate an initial business combination. The personal and financial interests of certain directors and officers may influence their motivation in timely identifying and selecting a target business and completing a business combination. Consequently, the directors' and officers' discretion in identifying and selecting a suitable target business may result in a conflict of interest when determining whether the terms, conditions and timing of a particular business combination are appropriate and in Longevity Shareholders' best interest.

The SPAC Sponsor, Whale Asset Management Corporation, of which Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chairman and Chief Financial Officer is the managing member, purchased 1,000,000 Longevity Founder Shares for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000, or approximately $0.025 per share. The Longevity Founder Shares will be worthless if Longevity does not consummate an initial business combination. In addition, the SPAC Sponsor holds 250,000 private units and will continue to hold 1,080,000 Longevity Shares (assuming the transfer of 200,000 Longevity Shares pursuant to the Backstop Agreement, conversion of $0.5 million of the working capital loan into 50,000 units and forfeiture of 50,000 Longevity Shares as set forth in (iv) below) following the separation of such private units upon the consummation of the Merger, subject to certain lock-up agreements. Those private units and securities underlying those private units are not subject to Redemption and will be worthless if Longevity does not complete an initial business combination by the Outside Date.

If Longevity is unable to complete a business combination by the Outside Date, the SPAC Sponsor will be personally liable to ensure that the proceeds in the Trust Account are not reduced by the claims of target businesses or claims of vendors or other entities that are owed money by Longevity for services rendered or contracted for or products sold to Longevity, but only if such a vendor or target business has not executed a waiver of claims against the Trust Account and except as to any claims under Longevity's indemnity of the underwriters.

As of the date hereof, Longevity has an outstanding balance of working capital loans provided by the SPAC Sponsor in the aggregated amount of $500,000 evidenced by a Sponsor Note dated October 21, 2020, and the sole director and member of the SPAC Sponsor is Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chief Financial Officer. As provided in the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to convert such Sponsor Note of $500,000 into Longevity units immediately prior to the Closing at a conversion price of $10.00 per unit; and in connection with such conversion, the SPAC Sponsor will forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares.

In addition, as the date hereof, Longevity has issued a facility of $300,000 evidenced by a Sponsor Note to the SPAC Sponsor dated December 9, 2020 to provide any additional working capital loans to Longevity on an as-needed basis towards the Closing. Outstanding working capital loans, if any, under this Sponsor Note will be paid off by applying the proceeds from the Trust Account after the Redemption upon the Closing. In addition, in order to address the potential going concern of Longevity, on January 1, 2021, the SPAC Sponsor signed a commitment letter with Longevity pursuant to which it committed to provide non-interest bearing and unsecured loans of up to an aggregate of $0.4 million to Longevity upon request by Longevity, payable upon the Closing.

Interests of Directors and Officers of 4D Pharma in the Merger

Certain executive officers and directors of 4D Pharma have interests in the Merger Agreement and the Merger that are different from or in addition to the interests of 4D Pharma's stockholders generally. The 4D Pharma Board was aware of and considered these interests when it considered and approved the Merger Agreement and the Merger.

Longevity entered into Backstop Agreements with certain investors, including Duncan Peyton and Alex Stevenson in connection with the execution of the Merger Agreement. The principal purpose of the Backstop Agreements is to mitigate the potential financial effect of current Longevity Shareholders electing to redeem Longevity Shares prior to or at the time of completion of the Merger.

To secure the Backstop Agreement, Longevity has agreed to allot 700,000 Longevity ordinary shares to the backstop investors, SPAC Sponsor has agreed to transfer 200,000 Longevity Shares currently in their ownership to the backstop investors and to grant the backstop investors an option to purchase up to an additional 400,000 Longevity Shares currently in their ownership, and 4D Pharma has agreed to allot up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares to the backstop investors if and to the extent outstanding warrants issued by Longevity are exercised. Duncan Peyton and Alex Stevenson have agreed to contribute $1,097,862 and $827,856, respectively, representing 7.32% and 5.63%, respectively, of the Backstop Amount, each as backstop investors.

The Backstop Agreements also provide that, subject to certain conditions, 4D Pharma may be required to file, within thirty days after the completion of the Merger, a registration statement under the US Securities Act registering the resale of the 4D Pharma Shares received by the backstop investors pursuant to the Merger and the Backstop Agreements.

Following the completion of the Merger, the current directors and management of 4D Pharma will continue in their current roles.

Board of Directors and Management of 4D Pharma Following the Consummation of the Merger

See "Management and Compensation of 4D Pharma — Executive Officers and Directors."

Regulatory Clearances Required for to the Merger

Except the filing of the Articles of Merger and the amended and restated memorandum articles of association of Longevity in the British Virgin Islands at or before the Effective Time, neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity is aware of any material federal, state or foreign regulatory requirements or approvals required for the execution of the Merger Agreement or completion of the Merger.

Legal Proceedings Relating to Merger

As of the date of this proxy statement/prospectus, there are no legal proceedings pending or, to Longevity's knowledge, threatened in writing against Longevity by the SEC with respect to the deregistration of the Longevity Shares under the Exchange Act, and there are no legal proceedings pending or, to Longevity's knowledge, threatened in writing against Longevity by Nasdaq with respect to the delisting of the Longevity Shares on Nasdaq except a notice of listing compliance deficiency issued by Nasdaq on August 28, 2020 which is only a notification of deficiency not of imminent delisting or has no current effect on the listing or trading of Longevity Shares. Longevity submitted its plan of compliance on October 12, 2020 and subsequently amended the plan of compliance on October 27, 2020. Longevity was granted additional time until November 30, 2020 to further supplement its plan of compliance.

Dividends

4D Pharma does not pay regular dividends or other distributions.

Delisting and Deregistration of Longevity Shares

Conditioned on the approval for listing on Nasdaq of the 4D Pharma ADSs, in exchange of existing Longevity Shares and warrants, holders of Longevity Shares will receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in ADSs, commencing on trading on Nasdaq immediately following the Closing, and holders of Longevity warrants will receive warrants of 4D Pharma to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, that will commence trading immediately following the Closing. As a result, Longevity Shares will be delisted from Nasdaq and deregistered with the SEC.

Appraisal Rights

Record holders of Longevity Shares who do not vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal and otherwise comply with the requirements and procedures of section 179 of the BVI Companies Act are entitled to exercise their rights of appraisal, which generally entitle stockholders to receive a cash payment equal to the fair value of their Longevity Shares in connection with the Merger. A detailed description of the appraisal rights and procedures available to Longevity Shareholders is included in "The Special Meeting of Longevity Acquisition Corporation Shareholders — Appraisal Rights" beginning on page 113. The full text of Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement/prospectus.

Accounting Treatment

The Merger will be accounted for as a recapitalization through an asset acquisition and not a business combination as Longevity does not meet the definition of a business in accordance with GAAP. The Merger will be treated as 4D Pharma will be the accounting acquirer and will issue equity in exchange for the net assets of Longevity. No goodwill or intangible assets will be recorded in this transaction. Accordingly, Longevity's assets, liabilities, and results of operations will be consolidated with 4D Pharma beginning on the Effective Time.

Vote Required for Approval

Approval of the Longevity Merger Proposal is a condition to the completion of the Merger. If the Longevity Merger Proposal is not approved, the Merger will not take place.

Approval and adoption of Longevity Merger Proposal, the Merger Agreement and BVI Plan of Merger requires the affirmative vote of the holders of more than 50% of Longevity Shares entitled to vote which are present (in person or by proxy) and are voted at the Longevity Special Meeting. Broker "non-votes" and abstentions will have no effect with respect to the approval of this proposal.

Other than the SPAC Sponsor, of which Mr. Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chairman and Chief Financial Officer is the managing member, none of the Longevity Initial Insiders own any Longevity Shares. The SPAC Sponsor has agreed to vote any Longevity Shares owned by them in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal. As of the Record Date, the Longevity Sponsor beneficially owned 1,250,000 Longevity Shares (which underlying shares may be voted) including 1,000,000 Longevity Founder Shares and 250,000 Longevity Shares underlying 250,000 private units, excluding shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants, representing 47.6% of issued and outstanding Longevity Shares as of the Longevity Record Date. Under the Voting Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor thereto generally agreed to vote all of its capital shares in Longevity in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, each other Longevity Proposal and any other proposal included in the Proxy Statement related to the Merger for which the Longevity Board has recommended that the Longevity Shareholders vote in favor and against any competing transaction. The Voting Agreement prevents transfers of the Longevity Shares held by the SPAC Sponsor between the date of the Voting Agreement and the termination of the Voting Agreement, subject to certain limited exceptions.

Recommendation of the Longevity Board

THE LONGEVITY BOARD UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT LONGEVITY SHAREHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE LONGEVITY MERGER PROPOSAL.

THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The following discussion summarizes material provisions of the Merger Agreement entered into by 4D Pharma, Merger Sub and Longevity, a complete copy of which is attached as Appendix A to this proxy statement/prospectus and is incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. The rights and obligations of the parties are governed by the express terms and conditions of the Merger Agreement and not by this summary or any other information contained in this proxy statement/prospectus. Longevity Shareholders are urged to read the Merger Agreement carefully and in its entirety.

The Merger Agreement is described in this proxy statement/prospectus only to provide you with information regarding its terms and conditions, and not to provide any other factual information regarding 4D Pharma, Longevity or their respective businesses. The representations, warranties and covenants contained in the Merger Agreement: (i) were made only for purposes of the Merger Agreement and as of the specific dates set forth therein; (ii) were solely for the benefit of the parties to the Merger Agreement; (iii) are subject to limitations agreed upon by the parties, including being qualified by confidential disclosures made for the purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the Merger Agreement instead of establishing these matters as facts; and (iv) may be subject to standards of materiality applicable to the contracting parties that differ from those applicable to investors. Investors should not rely on the representations, warranties and covenants or any description thereof as characterizations of the actual state of facts or condition of Longevity, 4D Pharma or Merger Sub, or any of their respective subsidiaries or affiliates. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations, warranties and covenants may change after the date of the Merger Agreement, which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in public disclosures by Longevity and 4D Pharma. Accordingly, you should not rely on the representations, warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement as characterizations of the actual state of facts about Longevity or 4D Pharma, and you should read the information provided elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus for information regarding Longevity or 4D Pharma and their respective businesses. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

Terms of the Merger; Merger Consideration

Each of 4D Pharma's board of directors and the Longevity Board has approved the Merger Agreement, which provides for the Merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub, a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. Merger Sub will be the surviving entity in the Merger and will remain a wholly owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma.

As a result of the Merger, each Longevity Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the completion of the Merger (except for shares held by 4D Pharma and Longevity and dissenting shares) will be converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration payable in 4D Pharma ADSs at a rate equal to the ADS Exchange Rate.

4D Pharma will not issue any fractional 4D Pharma Shares or 4D Pharma ADSs in the Merger.

At the Effective Time of the Merger, Merger Sub's articles of association will be amended and restated in the form agreed by the parties, and will be the articles of association of the Surviving Corporation after completion of the merger.

Treatment of Longevity Warrants, Rights and Options

The number of 4D Pharma ADSs into which such assumed Longevity warrant will be exercisable will be equal to the product (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) obtained by multiplying (i) the Per Share Merger Consideration by (ii) the number of Longevity Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such assumed Longevity warrant by (iii) the ADS Exchange Rate.

The new exercise price per share of such assumed Longevity warrant will be equal to the quotient (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) obtained by dividing (i) the exercise price per share of such assumed Longevity warrant by (ii) the Per Share Merger Consideration by (iii) the ADS Exchange Rate.

The Merger Agreement also provides that each right issued by Longevity will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a right to receive 4D Pharma Shares payable in 4D Pharma ADSs.

The number of 4D Pharma ADSs into which such assumed Longevity right will be exercisable will be equal to the product (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) obtained by multiplying (i) the Per Share Merger Consideration by (ii) the number of Longevity Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such assumed Longevity right by (iii) the ADS Exchange Rate.

The Merger Agreement also provides that each option issued by Longevity will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into an option to receive upon exercise, with respect to the (i) Longevity Shares issuable upon the exercise of the option, the Per Share Merger Consideration payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, (ii) Longevity warrants issuable upon the exercise of the option, the number of 4D Pharma ADSs into which the assumed Longevity warrants will be exercisable pursuant to the Merger Agreement and (iii) Longevity rights issuable upon the exercise of the option, the number of 4D Pharma ADSs into which assumed Longevity rights will be exercisable pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

Closing and Effective Time of the Merger

The parties are obligated to consummate the Merger only if all of the conditions to the Merger (described below under "The Merger Agreement — Conditions to the Closing of the Merger") are either satisfied or waived.

The Merger will become effective when Articles of Merger are filed with the BVI registrar. In the Merger Agreement, Longevity and 4D Pharma have agreed to cause the closing of the Merger to occur on the second business day following the satisfaction or waiver of the last of the conditions specified in the Merger Agreement (other than those conditions which by their nature are to be satisfied on the date the merger is to be consummated), or on another mutually agreed date. It currently is anticipated that the Effective Time of the merger will occur during the first quarter of 2021 but neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity can guarantee when or if the Merger will be completed.

Conversion of Shares; Exchange of Certificates

The conversion of each Longevity Share into the Merger Consideration, as described above under "The Merger Agreement — Terms of the Merger; Merger Consideration," will occur automatically at the completion of the Merger. Before the consummation of the Merger, 4D Pharma will engage an exchange agent reasonably acceptable to Longevity to handle the exchange of Longevity Share certificates for the Merger Consideration and to perform other duties as outlined in the Merger Agreement.

Letter of Transmittal

Promptly after the consummation of the Merger, the exchange agent will send a transmittal letter to each person who held of record Longevity Shares at the Effective Time of the Merger. This mailing will contain instructions on how to surrender Longevity Share certificates or book-entry shares in exchange for statements indicating book-entry ownership of 4D Pharma ADSs. If a holder of a Longevity Share certificates or Longevity book-entry shares makes a special request, 4D Pharma will issue to the requesting holder a physical 4D Pharma ADR receipt in lieu of book-entry shares. When Longevity Shareholders deliver Longevity Share certificates to the exchange agent along with a properly executed letter of transmittal and any other required documents, such Longevity Share certificates will be cancelled and such Longevity Shareholder will receive statements indicating book-entry ownership of 4D Pharma ADSs, or, if requested, a physical 4D Pharma ADR representing the number of 4D Pharma ADSs to which such Longevity Shareholder is entitled under the Merger Agreement. Holds of Longevity Shares in "street name" through a bank or broker will have their shares converted through their bank or broker.

Longevity Shareholders should not submit Longevity Share certificates for exchange until such Longevity Shareholder receives the transmittal instructions and a form of letter of transmittal from the exchange agent.

If a certificate for Longevity Shares have been lost, stolen or destroyed, the exchange agent will issue the consideration properly payable under the Merger Agreement upon receipt of an affidavit from the Longevity Shareholder attesting to that loss, theft or destruction.

Withholding

4D Pharma and the exchange agent will be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable to any Longevity Shareholders pursuant to the Merger Agreement such amounts as it is

required to deduct and withhold with respect to the making of such payment under any provision of tax law. Any amount so deducted or withheld will be treated as having been paid to such person in respect of such deduction and withholding.

Appraisal Rights

Record holders of Longevity Shares who do not vote in favor of the Longevity Merger Proposal and otherwise comply with the requirements and procedures of to Section 179 of the BVI Companies Act are entitled to exercise their rights of appraisal, which generally entitle shareholders to receive a cash payment equal to the fair value of their Longevity Shares in connection with the Merger. A detailed description of the appraisal rights and procedures available to Longevity Shareholders is included in "The Special Meeting of Longevity Acquisition Corporation Shareholders — Appraisal Rights" beginning on page 113.

Representations and Warranties of 4D Pharma and Longevity to Each Other

The Merger Agreement contains representations and warranties made by 4D Pharma and Longevity to, and solely for the benefit of, each other. The assertions embodied in the representations and warranties contained in the Merger Agreement are qualified by information in the confidential disclosure letter provided by 4D Pharma to Longevity in connection with the signing of the Merger Agreement. While 4D Pharma does not believe that the disclosure letter contains information that the securities laws require the parties to publicly disclose, other than information that has already been so disclosed, they do contain information that modifies, qualifies and creates exceptions to the representations and warranties of the parties set forth in the Merger Agreement. You should not rely on the representations and warranties in the Merger Agreement as characterizations of the actual state of facts about 4D Pharma or Longevity, since they were only made as of the date of the Merger Agreement and are modified in important part by the underlying disclosure letter. Moreover, certain representations and warranties in the Merger Agreement were used for the purpose of allocating risk between 4D Pharma and Longevity rather than establishing matters as facts. Finally, information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties may have changed since the date of the Merger Agreement, which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in the companies' public disclosures.

The Merger Agreement contains customary representations and warranties made by 4D Pharma and Longevity relating to their respective businesses regarding, among other things:

- corporate matters, including organization and power to conduct its business, foreign qualifications, corporate authorizations, enforceability, organizational documents and subsidiaries;
- authority relative to execution, delivery and performance of the Merger Agreement;
- required governmental authorizations;
- capitalization;
- options, stock-based awards and warrants;
- the timely filing of reports with governmental entities;
- financial statements, internal controls and accounting;
- liabilities;
- the absence of material adverse changes;
- legal proceedings;
- business contracts;
- employee benefit plans and labor relations;
- taxes and tax treatment of the merger;
- environmental matters;
- intellectual property and real and personal property;
- required permits and compliance with applicable laws;

- unlawful payments;
- insurance;
- broker, finder and investment banker fees payable in connection with the merger;
- compliance with its respective obligations under the Merger Agreement; and
- information supplied for inclusion in this proxy statement/prospectus and other similar documents.

The representations and warranties in the Merger Agreement do not survive the Effective Time of the Merger.

4D Pharma's representations and warranties are qualified by the information included in (i) 4D Pharma's confidential disclosure letter delivered to Longevity at the date of the Merger Agreement and (ii) 4D Pharma's public reports filed with a regulatory information service, excluding any risk factor or forward-looking statement disclosure in such reports. In addition, 4D Pharma made no representation or warranties to Longevity or its shareholders regarding the tax consequences to Longevity or any holder of Longevity Shares of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement.

Each of 4D Pharma's and Longevity's representations and warranties are qualified by the information included in public reports filed with a regulatory information service, in the case of 4D Pharma, and the SEC, in the case of Longevity, excluding in both cases any risk factor or forward looking statement disclosure in such reports.

Restrictions on 4D Pharma's Business Pending the Merger

Under the Merger Agreement, 4D Pharma will conduct its business and the business of its subsidiaries in the ordinary course and will use commercially reasonable efforts to retain the services of its and their current officers and employees and maintain all insurance policies in effect as of the date of the Merger Agreement.

In particular, 4D Pharma has agreed on behalf of itself and its subsidiaries to certain restrictions in its and their ability to:

- sell or issue equity securities, whether convertible or otherwise;
- make adjustments to its share capital;
- amend its governing documents or the governing documents of its subsidiaries except as necessary to effect the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;
- make any distributions, including dividends, of any cash or property with respect to its common shares;
- sell, assign or transfer, or impose any lien upon assets, excepted for permitted liens or in the ordinary course;
- terminate or materially amend material contracts or real property leases other than in the ordinary course of business;
- make capital investments in or loans to unaffiliated persons except in the ordinary course of business;
- enter into transactions with any of its directors, officers or employees outside the ordinary course of business;
- sell, license or transfer assets except in the ordinary course of business;
- cancel any material third-party indebtedness owed to 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries;
- make or change any material election in respect of taxes or material method of accounting or accounting policies of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries, in each case unless required by Law or IFRS or GAAP;
- file tax returns materially inconsistent with past practice or, on any such tax return, take any position, make any election, or adopt any method that is materially inconsistent with positions taken, elections made or methods used in preparing or filing similar tax returns in prior periods;

- settle or otherwise compromise any material claim relating to taxes, enter into any closing agreement or similar agreement relating to taxes, otherwise settle any material dispute relating to taxes, or request any ruling or similar guidance with respect to taxes, in each case unless required by applicable law, IFRS or GAAP;
- make any acquisition of a business or a division thereof, or consummate any merger or similar business combination or enter into any binding agreement for such an acquisition, merger or similar business combination with any Person;
- incur any indebtedness or issue or sell any debt securities or warrants or rights to acquire any debt securities of 4D Pharma or any of its subsidiaries or assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any person; or
- agree to do any of the foregoing, or agree to any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

These restrictions, which are subject to various exceptions and qualifications agreed by 4D Pharma and Longevity, are described in more detail in the Merger Agreement. Among the exceptions to the restrictions described above include an agreement that 4D Pharma may issue (i) replacement certificates in certain instances, (i) 4D Pharma Shares in connection with any potential PIPE investments into 4D Pharma, (iii) 4D Pharma Shares to holders of existing 4D Pharma equity securities and (iv) 4D Pharma ADSs. In addition, some of the restrictions on 4D Pharma's business are qualified by confidential disclosures made by 4D Pharma to Longevity.

On November 20, 2020, Longevity Shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension which allows Longevity to consummate a business combination by May 29, 2021 or such earlier date that may be determined by the Longevity Board. Immediately following redemptions of 1,200 Longevity Public Shares in connection with the November 2020 Extension, a total of approximately $14.6 million remained in the Trust Account. In connection with the November 2020 Extension, Longevity has committed to deposit into the Trust Account $0.05 per month for each Longevity Public Share that was not redeemed in connection with the November 2020 Extension.

Restrictions on Longevity's Business Pending the Merger

Under the Merger Agreement, Longevity has agreed that it will conduct its business in the ordinary course, comply with applicable laws and use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain and preserve intact its business organization and to preserve the services of its current officers and employees.

In particular, Longevity has agreed to certain restrictions in its and their ability to, among other things:

- amend the Longevity Charter;
- violate the Longevity Charter, applicable law or any applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq;
- split, combine or reclassify its existing equity securities;
- issue or sell any of its equity securities, or other security interests;
- redeem or purchase its equity interests;
- declare or pay any dividends on any of its equity securities;
- effect any recapitalization, reclassification, equity split or like change in its capitalization;
- amend or modify the trust agreement;
- make any reduction or increase in the amount outstanding in the Trust Account;
- incur any indebtedness, expenses or any other financial obligations that will become the obligations of the Successor at or following the consummation of the Merger;
- contact any customer, supplier, distributor, joint-venture partner, lessor, lender or other material business relation regarding 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries, their respective businesses or the Merger;
- establish any subsidiary or acquire any interest in any asset;

- prepare or file any tax return materially inconsistent with past practice or, on any such tax return, take any position that is materially inconsistent with positions taken, elections made or methods used in preparing or filing similar tax returns in prior periods;
- settle or otherwise compromise any material claim relating to taxes, enter into any closing agreement or similar agreement relating to taxes, otherwise settle any material dispute relating to taxes, or request any ruling or similar guidance with respect to taxes;
- amend, waive or terminate, in whole or in part, the Backstop Agreements or any other material agreement to which Longevity is a party;
- adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization;
- adopt any benefit plan; or
- enter into any agreement or commitment to do any of the foregoing, or any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

These restrictions, which are subject to various exceptions and qualifications agreed by 4D Pharma and Longevity, are described in more detail in the Merger Agreement. Among the exceptions to the restrictions described above include an agreement that Longevity may (i) amend the Longevity Charter to extend the time by which Longevity must complete an initial business combination from November 30, 2020, to May 29, 2021, or such earlier date as determined by the Longevity Board and(ii) issue certain equity securities in connection with the Backstop Agreements and the Working Capital Loans.

4D Pharma Agreement Not to Solicit Other Offers

4D Pharma has agreed that, subject always to the rules of the U.K. Takeover Code, it will not:

- knowingly initiate, solicit or engage with, or provide information to, any person concerning offers or proposals relating to an “alternative takeover proposal” for 4D Pharma, as described below;
- withdraw or modify the recommendation of 4D Pharma’s board of directors in favor of the merger in any manner adverse to Longevity;
- fail to re-affirm the recommendation by 4D Pharma’s board of directors in favor of the merger up on written request by Longevity; or
- resolve or agree to do any of the foregoing.

4D Pharma has agreed (subject to the rules of the U.K. Takeover Code) to cease any existing discussions, communication or negations, including electronic data room access, with any person other than Longevity, the backstop investors and any potential PIPE investors, with respect to an “alternative transaction” for 4D Pharma, as described below. In the event that any unsolicited inquiry is made by a potential party to an “alternative transaction,” 4D Pharma will (to the extent permissible under the U.K. Takeover Code) notify Longevity that such contact has occurred.

However, the parties have agreed that, if the Takeover Panel determines that any provision of the Merger Agreement that requires 4D Pharma to take or not to take action, whether as a direct obligation or as a condition to Longevity’s obligations (however expressed), is not permitted by the applicable rules under the U.K. Takeover Code, that such provision will have no effect and shall be disregarded.

The Merger Agreement provides that the term “alternative transaction” means an initial public offering, recapitalization or refinancing of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries (other than as contemplated by the Merger Agreement and the other transaction documents, including the backstop arrangements and any potential PIPE investments), any purchase of a majority of the outstanding 4D Pharma Shares or any merger, sale of a majority of the assets of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries or similar transactions (other than assets sold in the ordinary course of business and licenses (whether exclusive or non-exclusive) of the intellectual property rights of a third person).

In addition, 4D Pharma has the ability to terminate the Merger Agreement in certain circumstances, as described below under “The Merger Agreement — Termination Events.”

Longevity's Agreement Not to Solicit Other Offers

Longevity has agreed that it will not:

- knowingly initiate, solicit or engage with, or provide information to, any person concerning offers or proposals relating to a "Company acquisition transaction," as described below;
- withdraw or modify the recommendation of Longevity's board of directors in favor of the merger in any manner adverse to 4D Pharma;
- fail to recommend against any "Company acquisition transaction";
- fail to re-affirm the recommendation by Longevity's board of directors in favor of the merger up on written request by 4D Pharma; or
- resolve or agree to do any of the foregoing.

Longevity has agreed to cease any existing discussions, communication or negations with any person other than 4D Pharma and the backstop investors, with respect to a "Company acquisition transaction" with Longevity, as described below. In the event that any unsolicited inquiry is made by a potential party to a "Company acquisition transaction," Longevity will notify 4D Pharma that such contact has occurred and provide the name of such potential party and proposed terms.

The Merger Agreement provides that the term "Company acquisition transaction" means any alternative business combination transaction involving Longevity, including any purchase or sale of equity or assets of Longevity by any other person, any purchase or sale of equity or assets of any other person by Longevity, any merger, combination or recapitalization of Longevity or its subsidiaries or any merger, combination or recapitalization of any other person in a transaction to which Longevity or its subsidiary is a party.

In addition, Longevity has the ability to terminate the Merger Agreement in certain circumstances, as described below under "The Merger Agreement — Termination Events."

4D Pharma Shareholder Meeting

In accordance with the U.K. Companies Act and 4D Pharma's articles of association, in order to consummate the Merger certain resolutions must be passed by 4D Pharma Shareholders. 4D Pharma shareholders will be asked to give the 4D Pharma Board authority to: (i) allot the Share Merger Consideration (including pursuant to the exercise of Longevity warrants, right and options (see above, "The Merger Agreement — Treatment of Longevity Warrants, Rights and Options")) in accordance with section 551 of the U.K. Companies Act; (ii) dis-apply pre-emption rights in accordance with section 561 of the U.K. Companies Act; and (iii) amend 4D Pharma's articles of association to provide for, inter alia,the creation of the 4D Pharma ADSs. The resolution to authorize the allotment of the Share Merger Consideration will be an ordinary resolution requiring a simple majority of votes in favor from 4D Pharma shareholders present at the meeting in person or by proxy. The resolutions to dis-apply pre-emption rights and to amend the 4D Pharma articles of association will be special resolutions requiring 75% of votes in favor from 4D Pharma shareholders present at the meeting in person or by proxy.

4D Pharma has agreed to hold a meeting of its shareholders in order to obtain this approval. In accordance with 4D Pharma's articles of association, the meeting of 4D Pharma shareholders must be held on not less than 14 clear days' notice to 4D Pharma shareholders. A circular containing a notice convening the 4D Pharma shareholder meeting will be sent to 4D Pharma shareholders. 4D Pharma and Longevity have agreed to cooperate with each other in setting a mutually acceptable date so that both 4D Pharma's shareholder meeting and Longevity's shareholder meeting are held on the same date.

Longevity Special Meeting

In order to consummate the merger, Longevity must obtain the affirmative vote of a majority of Longevity Shareholders (or their proxies, if applicable) as (being entitled to do so) are present and vote, in relation to all of the proposals set forth in this proxy statement/prospectus with respect to the Merger and related transactions in accordance with the Longevity Charter, the BVI Companies Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq.

Longevity has agreed to hold the Longevity Special Meeting in order to obtain this approval. Under the Merger Agreement, the Longevity Special Meeting must be held promptly after the date that this registration statement on Form F-4 is declared effective by the SEC. 4D Pharma and Longevity have agreed to cooperate with each other in setting a mutually acceptable date so that both 4D Pharma's shareholder meeting and the Longevity Special Meeting are held on the same date.

Reasonable Efforts

Each of 4D Pharma and Longevity have agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable to cause the conditions to the Merger to be satisfied and to consummate the Merger as promptly as practicable.

Backstop Arrangement

Longevity has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Backstop Agreements, including maintaining in effect the Backstop Agreements and to use its reasonable best efforts to:

- satisfy in all material respects on a timely basis all conditions and covenants applicable to Longevity in the Backstop Agreements and otherwise comply with its obligations thereunder;
- enforce its rights under the Backstop Agreements in the event that all conditions in the Backstop Agreements have been satisfied; and
- cause the applicable backstop shareholder to pay to (or as directed by) Longevity the applicable portion of the Backstop Amount, as applicable, set forth in the Backstop Agreement in accordance with the terms therein.

Sponsor Support

SPAC Sponsor has agreed to provide one or more Working Capital Loans to Longevity in an aggregate amount of $0.5 million to pay for Longevity's expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement and the other transaction documents.

Such Working Capital Loans will be convertible into Longevity units immediately prior to the Effective Time at a conversion price of $10.00 per Longevity Unit. In connection with the conversion of such Working Capital Loans, Longevity shall cause the SPAC Sponsor to forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares then held by the SPAC Sponsor.

Indemnification and Insurance

The Merger Agreement provides that, following the consummation of the Merger, all rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and all limitations of liability existing in favor of any employee, director or officer of Longevity as provided in the Longevity Charter will survive the Merger. 4D Pharma has agreed not to amend, repeal or otherwise modify the provisions in the Longevity Charter or any indemnification agreements of Longevity's employees, directors and officers in any manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of any such individual.

The Merger Agreement provides that Longevity will obtain a six-year prepaid "tail" insurance policy at its own expense for the benefit of Longevity or any of its officers and directors with respect to claims arising from events that occurred on or before the date the Merger Agreement is consummated. 4D Pharma has agreed to cause such "tail" policy to remain in full force and effect for its full term.

Establishment of ADR Facility; Stock Exchange Listing

The Merger Agreement provides that 4D Pharma will cause a sponsored American depositary receipt facility to be established with a depositary bank for the purpose of issuing the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued to Longevity Shareholders pursuant to the Merger, and that 4D Pharma will enter into a customary deposit agreement with the depositary, which agreement will provide, among other things, that each 4D Pharma ADS will represent and be exchangeable for eight 4D Pharma Shares.

The Merger Agreement also provides that 4D Pharma will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued in the Merger to be approved for listing on the Nasdaq, subject to official notice of issuance.

Other Agreements

The Merger Agreement also contains covenants relating to the preparation of this proxy statement/ prospectus, the 4D Pharma shareholder circular, access to information of the other company, release of claims again the Trust Account of Longevity, confidentiality, public announcements with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the maintenance and prosecution of each party's intellectual property rights and tax matters.

Conditions to the Closing of the Merger

Each party's obligation to effect the Merger is subject to satisfaction or mutual waiver of the following conditions:

- each of (i) the registration statement on Form F-4 relating to the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the issuance of 4D Pharma Shares in the form of 4D Pharma ADSs in the merger, (ii) the registration statement on Form 8-A relating to the registration under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, of the 4D Pharma ADSs and the underlying 4D Pharma Shares is effective and (iii) the Form F-6 relating to the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the issuances of the 4D Pharma ADSs is effective, and the SEC has not issued any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any such registration statement or initiated or threatened any stop order proceedings that are not concluded or withdrawn;
- all regulatory approvals to complete required the Merger and other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are received and related mandatory waiting periods are expired;
- the Backstop Agreements are executed and remain in full force and effect;
- the Merger and other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are approved by 4D Pharma shareholders;
- the Merger and other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are approved by Longevity Shareholders;
- no order, judgement, decree, or law is in effect that prevents or makes illegal the performance of the Merger Agreement or the consummation of the Merger;
- the establishment of a sponsored American depositary receipt facility with a depositary bank on the terms provided for in the Merger Agreement;
- Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs grants clearance with respect to the establishment of the ADR facility, the issue of 4D Pharma Shares to the depositary bank, the admission of 4D Pharma ADRs to trading on the Nasdaq, the trading of 4D Pharma Shares on AIM following admission of 4D Pharma ADRs to trading on Nasdaq or the transfer or issue of any 4D Pharma Shares in the ADR facility; and
- the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued as merger consideration are approved for listing on the Nasdaq;

4D Pharma's and Merger Sub's obligation to consummate the Merger is further subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the following additional conditions:

- the representations and warranties of Longevity must be true and correct except, without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "Company material adverse effect," as where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on Longevity;
- Longevity must have performed in all material respects all of its obligations under the Merger Agreement;
- Longevity must deliver to 4D Pharma a certificate signed by an authorized officer of Longevity stating that the above two conditions have been met;

- Longevity must deliver written resignations of all officers and directors of Longevity;
- the absence of any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development since the date of the Merger Agreement that has had or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company material adverse effect on Longevity;
- 4D Pharma must receive a fully-executed lock-up Agreement from the SPAC Sponsor;
- Longevity must have consummated the extension of the date by which it much enter into a business combination, which will be in full force and effect immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger;
- 4D Pharma must have received a duly executed forfeiture notice evidencing the forfeiture of 50,000 Longevity Shares in connection with the Working Capital Loans;
- Longevity must have at least $11.8 million of net tangible assets (as determined in accordance with Rule 3a51-1(g)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), including no less than $14.6 million in immediately available funds immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger; and
- there is no pending legal proceeding by a governmental entity seeking to enjoin, restrain or prohibit the consummation of the Merger pursuant to any applicable antitrust laws or seeking to impose regulatory restrains via mandatory divestitures or licensing of any assets of 4D Pharma or any of its affiliates and Longevity;

Longevity's obligation to consummate the merger is further subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the following additional conditions:

- the representations and warranties of 4D Pharma must be true and correct except, without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "material adverse effect," as where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on 4D Pharma;
- 4D Pharma must have performed in all material respects all of its obligations under the Merger Agreement;
- 4D Pharma must deliver to Longevity a certificate signed by an authorized officer of 4D Pharma stating that the above two conditions have been met;
- 4D Pharma must deliver to Longevity duly-executed counter-part signature pages for the parties other than the SPAC Sponsor that will be entering into lock-up agreements;
- the absence of any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or developments since the date of the Merger Agreement that has had or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on 4D Pharma; and
- 4D Pharma must deliver a duly-executed counter-part signature page of the registration rights agreement;

The Merger Agreement provides that a "material adverse effect" means any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development that, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or would be reasonably likely to have, a materially adverse effect on the business, assets, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or the ability of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement. When determining whether a change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development, individually or in the aggregate, is materially adverse to the business, assets, properties, liabilities or condition (financial or otherwise) or results of operations of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, none of the following, either alone or in combination, may be taken into account in determining whether a material adverse effect has occurred:

- changes in the general economic conditions, including changes in the credit, debt or financial, capital markets, in each case anywhere in the world and to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;

- changes in the operating, business, regulatory or other conditions in the industry in which 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries operate to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;
- conditions in the securities markets, capital markets, credit markets, currency markets or other financial markets in any country or region in the world and any suspension of trading in securities (whether equity, debt, derivative or hybrid securities) generally on any securities exchange or over-the-counter market operating in any country or region in the world to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;
- any stoppage or shutdown of any governmental entity applicable to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries (including any default by any such governmental entity or delays in payments by any such governmental entity or delays or failures to act by any such governmental entity) to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;
- the announcement or pendency or consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (including the identity of 4D Pharma or any of its affiliates) or compliance with the terms of, taking any action permitted by, or refraining from taking any action prohibited by, the Merger Agreement, including the impact thereof on relationships, contractual or otherwise, with, or actual or potential loss or impairment of, and any other negative development (or potential negative development) of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries with, any clients, customers, suppliers, distributors, partners, financing sources, directors, officers or other employees or consultants or on revenue, profitability and cash flows;
- changes in GAAP or other accounting requirements or principles or any changes in applicable laws or the interpretation thereof or other legal or regulatory conditions to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;
- actions required to be taken under applicable laws or contracts;
- the failure of 4D Pharma or its subsidiaries to meet or achieve the results set forth in any budget, plan, projection or forecast;
- global, national or regional political, financial, economic or business conditions, including hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions or any escalation, worsening or diminution of any such hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions existing or underway to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate; or
- epidemics, pandemics or disease outbreaks (including any escalation or general worsening of any such epidemic, pandemic or disease outbreak, including the COVID-19 virus) and hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, tsunamis, tornadoes, mudslides, wild fires or other natural disasters and other force majeure events in the United States or any other country or region in the world to the extent that they do not disproportionately affect 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, compared to other companies operating in the principal industries in which 4D Pharma and its respective subsidiaries operate;

The Merger Agreement provides that a “Company material adverse effect” means any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development that, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or would be reasonably likely to have, a materially adverse effect on the business, assets, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of Longevity, taken as a whole, or the ability of Longevity to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement.

The Merger Agreement provides that neither party may rely on the failure of a condition to the merger if the failure was caused by that party's failure to fulfill any of its obligations under the Merger Agreement. Any or all of the conditions described above may be waived, in whole or in part, by 4D Pharma or Longevity, to the extent legally allowed.

It currently is anticipated that the Effective Time of the Merger will occur during the first quarter of 2021, but neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity can guarantee when or if the Merger will be completed.

Termination Events

The Merger Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Merger by mutual written consent of 4D Pharma and Longevity, and either party may terminate the Merger Agreement in the following circumstances:

- if the Merger has not been consummated by May 29, 2021, or such other date as the Longevity Shareholders have extended the date by which Longevity must enter into a business combination, except that a party may not terminate the Merger Agreement on this basis if its failure to fulfill any of its obligations was a principal cause of the failure to consummate the Merger by such date; or
- if any governmental entity of competent jurisdiction issues a final, non-appealable order, issued a law or takes any other action restraining or enjoining the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, except that a party may not terminate the Merger Agreement on this basis if such party's actions or failure to act has contributed to such order, law or other action by a governmental entity resulting in such restraint or injunction.

Longevity may terminate the Merger Agreement prior to the completion of the merger:

- if the independent directors of 4D Pharma cause its board to withdraw or amend its recommendation in favor of the Merger in a manner adverse to Longevity;
- if the necessary approval of the shareholders of 4D Pharma shall not have been obtained; or
- if 4D Pharma breaches any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in the Merger Agreement, which breach (i) would result in a material adverse effect on 4D Pharma (in the case of representations and warranties) or 4D Pharma's failure to perform in all material respects all of its obligations under the Merger Agreement (in the case of covenants and agreements) and (ii) has not been cured by 4D Pharma within 30 days after its receipt of written notice of such breach from Longevity.

4D Pharma may terminate the Merger Agreement prior to the consummation of the merger:

- if the independent directors of Longevity cause the Longevity Board to withdraw or amend its recommendation in favor of the Merger in a manner adverse to 4D Pharma;
- if the necessary approval of the Longevity Shareholders shall not have been obtained; or
- if Longevity breaches any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in the Merger Agreement, which breach (i) would result in a material adverse effect on Longevity (in the case of representations and warranties) or Longevity's failure to perform in all material respects all of its obligations under the Merger Agreement (in the case of covenants and agreements) and (ii) has not been cured by Longevity within 30 days after its receipt of written notice of such breach from 4D Pharma.

Expenses

Whether or not the Merger is consummated, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement will be paid by the party incurring those costs and expenses, except that expenses incurred in connection with the printing, filing and mailing of this proxy statement/prospectus will be shared equally by 4D Pharma and Longevity.

Amendment

The Merger Agreement and the disclosures schedules appended thereto may be amended only in a writing signed by 4D Pharma and Longevity at any time prior to the closing of the Merger.

Governing Law

The Merger Agreement is governed by and will be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware.

THE ANCILLARY AGREEMENTS

The following discussion summarizes material provisions of the ancillary agreements. Complete copies of the form of the Voting Agreement, lock-up agreements and Backstop Agreements are set forth in Appendix C to this proxy statement/prospectus and are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. The rights and obligations of the parties to the voting and support agreement, lock-up agreements and Backstop Agreements are governed by the express terms and conditions of the respective agreements and not by this summary. Longevity Shareholders are urged to read the forms of the voting and support agreement, lock-up agreements and Backstop Agreements carefully and in their entirety.

Voting and Support Agreement

Concurrently with execution of the Merger Agreement, SPAC Sponsor entered into a voting and support agreement with 4D Pharma. Under the voting and support agreement, SPAC Sponsor agreed to vote all of its Longevity Shares in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, each other proposal included in this proxy statement/prospectus related to the merger for which the Longevity Board has recommended that Longevity Shareholders vote in favor and against any competing transaction. The voting and support agreement prevents transfers of the Longevity Shares held by the SPAC Sponsor until the termination of the voting and support agreement, subject to certain limited exceptions.

The voting and support agreement will terminate upon the earliest of (i) the mutual written consent of 4D Pharma and the SPAC Sponsor, (ii) the termination of the Merger Agreement and (iii) the Effective Time of the Merger.

Lock-Up Agreement

The Merger Agreement contemplates that 4D Pharma will enter into a lock-up agreement with the SPAC Sponsor and certain shareholders of 4D Pharma immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger. Pursuant to the lock-up agreement, each shareholder will agree that, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending twelve months after the Effective Time, it will not (i) lend, offer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, donate, assign, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any restricted securities, (ii) enter into any swap, short sale, hedge or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the restricted securities, or (iii) publicly disclose the intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii), or (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any ordinary shares of 4D Pharma.

Backstop Agreement

Concurrently with execution of the Merger Agreement, Longevity, 4D Pharma and SPAC Sponsor entered into Backstop Agreements with 4D Pharma, SPAC Sponsor and certain current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors (such current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors, collectively, the "Buyers"). Under the Backstop Agreements, the Buyers have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Effective Time, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million (the "Backstop Amount"). The consideration paid to the Buyers pursuant to the Backstop Agreements is comprised of 700,000 newly-issued Longevity ordinary shares (the "Commitment Shares"), the transfer by the SPAC Sponsor of 200,000 outstanding Longevity ordinary shares, the grant of an option to acquire up to an additional 400,000 outstanding Longevity ordinary shares from the SPAC Sponsor, and the commitment by 4D Pharma to grant to the Buyers following the closing of the Merger warrants to acquire up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares for 0.25 pence per ordinary share.

Under the Backstop Agreements, each of Longevity, SPAC Sponsor, 4D Pharma, and the Buyers made representations and warranties to the other parties, including but not limited to each party's organization, authority and non-contravention, with respect to Longevity and SPAC Sponsor, the valid issuance of shares, and with respect to the Buyers, the sophistication of the Buyers and their compliance with applicable securities laws.

The Backstop Agreements also provide that, if any shares purchased from Longevity in respect of the Backstop Amount or any Commitment Shares are following the closing of the Merger are “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act) or are held by an affiliate of 4D Pharma, subject to certain conditions, 4D Pharma may be required to file, within thirty (30) days after the Effective Time, a registration statement under the Securities Act registering the resale of certain of the ordinary shares received by the Buyers pursuant to the Merger and the Backstop Agreements.

LONGEVITY PROPOSAL 2: THE LONGEVITY ADJOURNMENT PROPOSAL

The Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented, will direct the chairman of the Longevity Special Meeting to use his powers under the Longevity Charter to adjourn the Longevity Special Meeting to a later date or dates to permit further solicitation of proxies. The Longevity Adjournment Proposal will only be presented to Longevity Shareholders in the event, based on the tabulated votes, that there are not sufficient votes at the time of the Longevity Special Meeting to approve the Longevity Merger Proposal. The Longevity Adjournment Proposal does not require the approval of any other proposal to be effective.

Consequences if the Longevity Adjournment Proposal is Not Approved

If based on the tabulated votes, there are not sufficient votes at the time of the Longevity Special Meeting to approve the Longevity Merger Proposal, the Chairman of the Longevity Special Meeting will have no obligation to exercise his discretion to adjourn the Longevity Special Meeting to a later date (albeit that the Chairman may still exercise that discretion if he wishes). It is important for you to note that in the event that the Longevity Merger Proposal does not receive the requisite vote for approval, then Longevity will not consummate the Merger. If Longevity does not consummate the Merger and fails to complete an initial business combination by May 29, 2021, Longevity will be required to dissolve and liquidate the Trust Account by returning the then remaining funds in the Trust Account to the Longevity Public Shareholders.

Vote Required for Approval

Approval and adoption of Longevity Adjournment Proposal, if presented, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of more than 50% of Longevity Shares entitled to vote which are present (in person or by proxy) and are voted at the Longevity Special Meeting. Broker "*non-votes*" and abstentions will have no effect with respect to the approval of this proposal.

Recommendation of the Longevity Board

THE LONGEVITY BOARD UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT LONGEVITY SHAREHOLDERS VOTE "*FOR*" THE APPROVAL OF THE LONGEVITY ADJOURNMENT PROPOSAL, IF PRESENTED.

MATERIAL TAX CONSEQUENCES

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following is a summary of the anticipated material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights who acquire 4D Pharma Shares or warrants pursuant to the Merger and, solely to the extent specifically set forth below under "—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Existing Holders of 4D Pharma Shares," existing holders of 4D Pharma Shares prior to the Merger. This discussion is included for general informational purposes only, does not purport to consider all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that might be relevant to a U.S. Holder, and does not constitute, and is not, a tax opinion for or tax advice to any particular U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights. The summary does not address any U.S. tax matters other than those specifically discussed. The summary is based on the provisions of the Code, existing, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations issued thereunder, judicial decisions and administrative rulings and pronouncements and other legal authorities, all as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change could alter the tax consequences described herein. The following discussion, to the extent that it addresses matters of United States federal income tax law or legal conclusions with respect thereto currently applicable to the holders described herein as of the date hereof (but not including whether either 4D Pharma or Longevity is classified as a PFIC, as described below under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations"), while not purporting to discuss all possible United States federal income tax consequences of the Merger or the investment in, sale of or other disposition of the 4D Pharma Shares or warrants, constitutes (subject to the qualifications, assumptions, limitations and exceptions set forth therein) the opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich and Rosati P.C. Neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity will obtain a tax opinion regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger.

The discussion below applies only to U.S Holders that hold Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or 4D Pharma Shares or warrants as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment), and does not address the tax consequences that may be relevant to U.S. Holders who, in light of their particular circumstances, may be subject to special tax rules, including without limitation:

- insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, brokers or dealers in securities or foreign currencies, banks and other financial institutions, mutual funds, retirement plans, traders in securities that elect to mark to market, certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents;
- U.S. Holders that are classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as partnerships and other pass-through entities and investors therein;
- U.S. Holders who hold Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or 4D Pharma Shares or warrants as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale, conversion, or other integrated or risk-reduction transaction, as "qualified small business stock," within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code or as Section 1244 stock for purposes of the Code;
- U.S. Holders who hold Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or 4D Pharma Shares or warrants through individual retirement or other tax-deferred accounts;
- U.S. Holders that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- U.S. Holders who are subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code or the tax on net investment income imposed by Section 1411 of the Code;
- U.S. Holders who own a direct or indirect interest in 4D Pharma Shares or warrants other than those shares acquired in the Merger;
- U.S. Holders who acquired Longevity Shares, warrants or rights pursuant to the exercise of employee incentive stock options or otherwise as compensation or in a transaction subject to the gain rollover provisions of Section 1045 of the Code;
- U.S. Holders who hold or held, directly or indirectly, or are treated as holding or having held under applicable constructive attribution rules, 10% or more of the stock of Longevity or 4D Pharma, measured by voting power or value.

Any such U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of the Merger to them. Further, with respect to U.S. Holders of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights whose shares were subject to vesting restrictions at the time such shares were acquired, the discussion assumes that a valid Code Section 83(b) election was made with respect to such shares. Finally, the following discussion does not address the tax consequences under U.S. federal non-income tax laws, state, local or non-U.S. tax laws, or the tax consequences of transactions occurring prior to, concurrently with or after the Merger (whether or not such transactions are in connection with the Merger) including, without limitation, the exercise of options, warrants or other rights to purchase Longevity Shares in anticipation of the Merger or the exercise by U.S. Holders of Redemption Rights.

For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" means a holder of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or, as context requires, 4D Pharma Shares or warrants that is or is treated as, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia or any entity treated as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust (A) the administration over which a U.S. court exercises primary supervision and all of the substantial decisions of which one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control, or (B) that has a valid election in effect under the applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person under the Code.

If a partnership or other pass-through entity (including any entity or arrangement treated as such for purposes of U.S. federal income tax law) holds Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or 4D Pharma Shares or warrants, the tax treatment of a partner of such partnership or member of such entity will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships and other pass-through entities holding Longevity Shares, warrants or rights or 4D Pharma Shares or warrants, and any person who is a partner or member of such entities should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Merger.

Neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity has requested or will request a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") in connection with the Merger or related transactions. Accordingly, the discussion below neither binds the IRS or the courts, and no assurance can be given that contrary positions will not be successfully asserted by the IRS or adopted by a court. In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, 4DPharma makes no representations or warranties to any shareholder regarding the tax consequences of the Merger.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Existing Holders of 4D Pharma Shares

Holders of 4D Pharma Shares (whether or not U.S. Holders, and, in each case, as described below, whether or not 4D Pharma or Longevity are treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes or the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization) will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the Merger.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

General

A non-United States corporation, such as 4D Pharma or Longevity, will be classified as a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes, if, in the case of any particular taxable year, either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such taxable year consists of certain types of "passive" income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets) during such taxable year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. For this purpose, cash is categorized as a passive asset and the company's unbooked intangibles associated with active business activities may generally be classified as active assets. Passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, and gains from the disposition of passive assets. For this purpose, a foreign corporation will be treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets and earning its proportionate share of the income of any other non-U.S. corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, more than 25% (by value) of the stock.

PFIC Classification of 4D Pharma

Based upon its current income and assets (taking into account the proceeds from this offering) and projections as to the value of the ADSs and ordinary shares following the offering, it is not presently expected that 4D Pharma will be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or the foreseeable future.

The determination of whether 4D Pharma will be or become a PFIC will depend upon the composition of its income (which may differ from 4D Pharma's historical results and current projections) and assets and the value of its assets from time to time, including, in particular the value of its goodwill and other unbooked intangibles (which may depend upon the market value of the 4D Pharma ADSs or ordinary shares from time to time and may be volatile). The estimated value of 4D Pharma's goodwill and other unbooked intangibles, for this purpose, takes into account 4D Pharma's anticipated market capitalization following the close of the Merger. Among other matters, if 4D Pharma's market capitalization is less than anticipated or subsequently declines, 4D Pharma may be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or future taxable years. It is also possible that the IRS may challenge the classification or valuation of 4D Pharma's assets, including its goodwill and other unbooked intangibles, or the classification of certain amounts received by 4D Pharma, including from JPMorgan, as depositary, which may result in 4D Pharma being, or becoming classified as, a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or future taxable years.

The determination of whether 4D Pharma will be or become a PFIC may also depend, in part, on how, and how quickly, it uses liquid assets and the cash acquired from Longevity in the Merger or otherwise. If 4D Pharma were to retain significant amounts of liquid assets, including cash, the risk of 4D Pharma being classified as a PFIC may substantially increase. Because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules and PFIC status is a factual determination made annually after the close of each taxable year, there can be no assurance that 4D Pharma will not be a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or any future taxable year. If 4D Pharma were classified as a PFIC for any year during which a holder held 4D Pharma ADSs or ordinary shares, it generally would continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such holder held the ADSs or ordinary shares.

The discussion below under "—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding 4D Pharma ADSs or Ordinary Shares—Dividends Paid on ADSs or Ordinary Shares" and "—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding 4D Pharma ADSs or Ordinary Shares—Sale or Other Disposition of ADSs or Ordinary Shares" is written on the basis that 4D Pharma will not be classified as a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes. The United States federal income tax rules that apply if 4D Pharma is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or any subsequent taxable year are discussed below under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding 4D Pharma ADSs or Ordinary Shares—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules."

PFIC Classification of Longevity

Because, prior to the Merger, Longevity is a blank check company, with no current active business, it is likely that Longevity will meet the PFIC asset or income test for its current taxable year and prior taxable years. The remainder of this summary generally assumes Longevity will classified as a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes, unless specifically stated otherwise.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger

Qualification of the Merger as a Reorganization

The Merger is intended to qualify as a Reorganization. In order for the Merger to qualify as a Reorganization, among other requirements, it is necessary that 4D Pharma either (i) continue Longevity's historic business or (ii) use a significant portion of Longevity's historic business assets in a business. It is unclear whether Longevity's operations and assets acquired in the Merger will qualify as a historic business or historic business assets for this purpose. If they do not so qualify, then the Merger will not qualify as a Reorganization. Additionally, in order for the Merger to qualify as a Reorganization, it is necessary that a substantial part of the value of the proprietary interests in Longevity be preserved in the Merger. It is unclear

whether the exercise of Redemption Rights by Longevity Public Shareholders will prevent a substantial part of the value of the propriety interests in Longevity from being preserved for this purpose. If it is not so preserved, then the Merger will not qualify as a Reorganization.

The qualification of the Merger as a Reorganization may be subject to challenge by the IRS or another taxing authority. If the IRS were to successfully challenge the Reorganization status of the Merger, the Merger will be a fully taxable transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Neither 4D Pharma nor Longevity nor any other party to the Merger Agreement makes any representations or provides any assurances regarding the tax treatment of the Merger, including whether the Merger qualifies as Reorganization, or any related transactions. Except as specifically discussed below, the remainder of the discussion is generally drafted on the basis that the Merger will qualify for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a Reorganization.

IN LIGHT OF THE FOREGOING AND BECAUSE THE FOLLOWING DISCUSSION IS INTENDED AS A GENERAL SUMMARY ONLY, EACH HOLDER OF LONGEVITY SHARES, WARRANTS OR RIGHTS IS URGED TO CONSULT SUCH HOLDER'S OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER AND OF HOLDING 4D PHARMA ADSS OR WARRANTS, INCLUDING STATE, LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX CONSEQUENCES, AND ANY TAX REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE MERGER AND ANY RELATED TRANSACTIONS IN LIGHT OF SUCH HOLDER'S OWN TAX SITUATION.

Consequences if the Merger Qualifies as a Reorganization

Assuming that the Merger qualified as a Reorganization, and subject to the additional requirements described below under "—Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger," the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger are generally as follows:

- A U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares who receives 4D Pharma ADSs in exchange for his or her Longevity Shares will not recognize gain or loss in respect of such exchange.
- A U.S. Holder of Longevity warrants whose Longevity warrants are assumed by 4D Pharma will not recognize gain or loss in respect of such assumptions.
- The aggregate tax basis of the 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants that are received in the Merger by each U.S. Holder will be equal to the aggregate tax basis of the Longevity Shares or warrants surrendered in exchange for such 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants.
- The holding period the 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants received in the Merger will include the period during which the Longevity Shares or warrants surrendered in exchange for such 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants were held, provided that such 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants were held as capital assets at the time of the Merger.

The U.S. federal tax treatment of the Longevity rights in the Merger is not entirely clear. If the Longevity rights are treated as "securities" for purposes of Section 354 of the Code (because they are economically similar to warrants with a zero strike price, and warrants are "securities" for such purpose), then generally a U.S. Holder of Longevity rights who receives 4D Pharma ADSs in exchange for his or her Longevity rights will not recognize gain or loss in respect of such exchange. However, if the Longevity rights are not treated as "securities" for this purpose, U.S. Holders of Longevity rights would generally be subject to tax as described below under "—Consequences if the Merger Fails to Qualify as a Reorganization."

Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger

If the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization, and if Longevity is treated as a PFIC for any taxable year during a U.S. Holder's holding period, under proposed Treasury regulations, such U.S. Holder will generally be required to recognize any gain (but not loss) realized in the Merger, unless either:

- 4D Pharma is treated as a PFIC for its taxable year that includes the Merger; or
- Solely with respect to gain realized in respect of Longevity Shares (but not Longevity warrants or rights), Longevity is treated as a "pedigreed QEF" with respect to a U.S. Holder.

As described above under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations—PFIC Classification of 4D Pharma," it is not expected that 4D Pharma will be a PFIC for the year in which the Merger occurs.

Generally, Longevity will be a pedigreed QEF with respect to a U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares if the U.S. Holder timely made a QEF election with respect to Longevity for the first year of the U.S. Holder's holding period in its Longevity Shares during which Longevity was treated as a PFIC and the U.S. Holder has properly maintained such election for the U.S. Holder's remaining holding period (or timely made a QEF election with respect to a later year, maintained such election for the U.S. Holder's remaining holding period, and made a purging election to recognize income with respect to any prior years before the effectiveness of such QEF election during which Longevity was treated as a PFIC).

The exception in the second bullet above does not apply to Longevity warrants and, although not entirely clear, likely would not apply to Longevity rights, even if a QEF election was timely made and maintained by a U.S. Holder.

Generally, if a U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights is required to recognize gain under the PFIC rules:

- The gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Longevity Shares, warrants or rights;
- The amount of gain allocated to the taxable year of the Merger and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder's holding period prior to the first taxable year in which Longevity is classified as a PFIC, or a "pre-PFIC year," will be taxable as ordinary income; and
- The amount of gain allocated to each taxable year other than the taxable year of the Merger or a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect applicable to the individuals or corporations, and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares has made an effective "mark-to-market" election with respect to its Longevity Shares, any gain recognized in the Merger will be treated as ordinary income and the interest charge described above will not be imposed.

Each U.S. Holder of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights is urged to consult its tax advisor concerning the United States federal income tax consequences of the Merger if Longevity is a PFIC, including the possibility of making a QEF election, purging election, or mark-to-market election.

Reporting Requirements

Whether or not the additional requirements of the PFIC rules apply , if the Merger qualifies as a Reorganization, as provided in Treasury Regulations Section 1.368-3(d), each U.S. Holder of Longevity stock or securities who receives 4D Pharma ADS or warrants in the Merger is required to retain permanent records pertaining to the Merger, and make such records available to any authorized IRS officers and employees. Such records should specifically include information regarding the amount, basis, and fair market value of all transferred property, and relevant facts regarding any liabilities assumed or extinguished as part of such Reorganization. Additionally, each Longevity stockholder who owns immediately before the Merger one percent (1%) or more, by vote or value, of the stock of Longevity, and each holder with a basis in its Longevity securities of $1.0 million or more generally will be required to file a statement with its U.S. federal income tax return for the year of the Merger. As provided in Treasury Regulations Section 1.368-3(b), the statement must set forth the U.S. Holder's basis in, and the fair market value of, the stock of Longevity surrendered in the Merger, the date of the Merger, and certain information related to the parties to the Merger.

Consequences if the Merger Fails to Qualify as a Reorganization

If the Merger fails to qualify as a Reorganization, U.S. Holders of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights would be treated as if they sold their Longevity Shares, warrants or rights in a fully taxable transaction. In such event, each U.S. Holder would recognize gain or loss with respect to the disposition of each of his or her

Longevity Shares, warrants or rights equal to the difference between (i) the U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in each such shares, warrants or rights and (ii) the fair market value of the 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants received in the Merger.

If Longevity was not characterized as a PFIC during a U.S. Holder's holding period in its Longevity Shares, warrants or rights, such gain or loss with respect to Longevity Shares, warrants and rights would be capital gain or loss. If Longevity is a PFIC and a "pedigreed QEF" with respect to a U.S. Holder, as described above under "—Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger," such gain or loss with respect to Longevity Shares (but not Longevity warrants or rights) would be treated as capital gain or capital loss. Capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Longevity Shares, warrants or rights were held for more than one year. Long-term capital gains of noncorporate taxpayers are taxed at a preferential rate. Capital gain that is not long term capital gain is taxed at ordinary income tax rates.

If Longevity is treated as a PFIC with respect to a U.S. Holder and the exceptions in the second sentence of the preceding paragraph does not apply, any gain recognized by a U.S. Holder with respect to the disposition of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights would be taxed as described above under "—Application of the PFIC Rules to the Merger." Recognized loss would be treated as capital loss.

For corporate U.S. Holders, capital losses can be deducted only to the extent of capital gains, and, for individual U.S. Holders, capital losses are similarly deductible up to the extent of capital gains, but may be further deductible up to a maximum of $3.0 thousand in any one taxable year.

The amount and character of gain or loss would be computed separately for each block of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights that was purchased by the holder in the same transaction. For purposes of the foregoing, a block of Longevity Shares, warrants or rights generally consists of those shares of a particular class of securities of the Longevity that were acquired at the same time and at the same price. A U.S. Holder's aggregate tax basis in the 4D Pharma ADSs or warrants so received would equal their fair market value, and a U.S. Holder's holding period for such 4D Pharma ADS or warrants would begin the day after the Merger.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding 4D Pharma ADSs or Ordinary Shares

Dividends Paid on ADSs or Ordinary Shares

Subject to the PFIC rules described below, any cash distributions (including constructive distributions) paid on the ADSs or ordinary shares out of 4D Pharma's current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. Holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder, in the case of ordinary shares, or by the depositary bank, in the case of ADSs. Because 4D Pharma does not intend to determine its earnings and profits on the basis of United States federal income tax principles, any distribution will generally be treated as a "dividend" for United States federal income tax purposes. Under current law, a non-corporate recipient of a dividend from a "qualified foreign corporation" will generally be subject to tax on the dividend income at the lower applicable net capital gains rate rather than the marginal tax rates generally applicable to ordinary income provided that certain holding period and other requirements are met.

A non-United States corporation (other than a corporation that is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) will generally be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation (i) if it is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States which the Secretary of Treasury of the United States determines is satisfactory for purposes of this provision and which includes an exchange of information program, or (ii) with respect to any dividend it pays on stock (or ADSs in respect of such stock) which is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. 4D Pharma believes it is eligible for the benefits of the Convention Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with Respect to Taxes on Income and On Capital Gains, or the United States-United Kingdom income tax treaty (which the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States has determined is satisfactory for this purpose and includes an exchange of information program), in which case it would be treated as a qualified foreign corporation

with respect to dividends paid on the ordinary shares or ADSs. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends in their particular circumstances. Dividends received on the ADSs or ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations.

Constructive Distributions on 4D Pharma Warrants

The terms of each 4D Pharma warrant provide for an adjustment to the number of ADSs for which the warrant may be exercised or to the exercise price of the warrant in certain events. An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution generally is not taxable. However, a U.S. Holder of a 4D Pharma warrant would be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from 4D Pharma if, for example, the adjustment increases the U.S. Holder's proportionate interest in 4D Pharma's assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of ordinary shares that would be obtained upon exercise) as a result of a distribution of cash to the holders of 4D Pharma's ADSs or ordinary shares which is taxable to the holders of such ADSs or ordinary shares as described under "—Dividends Paid on ADSs or Ordinary Shares" above. Such constructive distribution would be subject to tax as described under that section in the same manner as if the U.S. Holder of a 4D Pharma warrant received a cash distribution from us equal to the fair market value of such increased interest. For certain information reporting purposes, 4D Pharma is required to determine the date and amount of any such constructive distributions. Proposed Treasury regulations, which 4D Pharma may rely on prior to the issuance of final regulations, specify how the date and amount of constructive distributions are determined.

Sale or Other Disposition of ADSs or Ordinary Shares

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, a U.S. Holder of 4D Pharma ADSs or ordinary shares will generally recognize capital gain or loss, if any, upon the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in such ADSs or ordinary shares. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the ADSs or ordinary shares have been held for more than one year and will generally be United States source capital gain or loss for United States foreign tax credit purposes. Long-term capital gains of non-corporate taxpayers are currently eligible for reduced rates of taxation.

Acquisition of 4D Pharma ADSs or Ordinary Shares Pursuant to a 4D Pharma Warrant

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, a U.S. Holder of a 4D Pharma warrant generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the exercise of a warrant for cash. An ADS or ordinary share acquired pursuant to the exercise of a 4D Pharma warrant for cash generally will have a tax basis equal to the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrant, increased by the amount paid to exercise the warrant. If a 4D Pharma warrant is allowed to lapse unexercised, a U.S. Holder of a warrant generally will recognize a capital loss equal to such holder's tax basis in the warrant.

Although not entirely clear, a cashless exercise of a 4D Pharma warrant should be treated as a tax-free recapitalization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In that case, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares received generally would equal the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the 4D Pharma warrants and the holding period of the ADS or ordinary shares would include the holding period in the warrants.

U.S. Holders of 4D Pharma warrants should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of a cashless exercise.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

If 4D Pharma is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the 4D Pharma ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants, unless the holder makes a mark-to-market election (as described below), the holder will, except as discussed below, be subject to special tax rules that have a penalizing effect, regardless of whether 4D Pharma remains a PFIC, on (i) any excess distribution that 4D Pharma make to the holder (which generally means any distribution paid during a taxable year to a holder that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the holder's holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares), and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or

other disposition, including, under certain circumstances, a pledge, of 4D Pharma ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants. Under the PFIC rules:

- The excess distribution and/or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants;
- The amount of the excess distribution or gain allocated to the taxable year of the distribution or disposition and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder's holding period prior to the first taxable year in which 4D Pharma is classified as a PFIC, or a pre-PFIC year, will be taxable as ordinary income; and
- The amount of the excess distribution or gain allocated to each taxable year other than the taxable year of the distribution or disposition or a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect applicable to the individuals or corporations, and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

If 4D Pharma is a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the 4D Pharma ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants and any of its non-United States subsidiaries is also a PFIC, such holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of 4D Pharma's subsidiaries.

As an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder of "marketable stock" in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to the ADSs, provided that the ADSs are "regularly traded" (as specially defined under the Code) on The Nasdaq Global Market. No assurances may be given regarding whether the ADSs will qualify, or will continue to be qualified, as being regularly traded in this regard. If a mark-to-market election is made, the U.S. Holder will generally (i) include as ordinary income for each taxable year that 4D Pharma is a PFIC the excess, if any, of the fair market value of ADSs held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ADSs and (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs held at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. If a U.S. Holder makes an effective mark-to-market election, in each year that 4D Pharma is a PFIC any gain recognized upon the sale or other disposition of the ADSs will be treated as ordinary income and loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. U.S. Holders of 4D Pharma's ordinary shares should consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of a mark-to-market election with respect to such ordinary shares.

If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election in respect of a corporation classified as a PFIC and such corporation ceases to be classified as a PFIC, the holder will not be required to take into account the mark-to-market gain or loss described above during any period that such corporation is not classified as a PFIC.

Because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for any lower-tier PFICs that a PFIC may own, a U.S. Holder who makes a mark-to-market election with respect to the ADSs may continue to be subject to the general PFIC rules with respect to such holder's indirect interest in any of 4D Pharma's non-United States subsidiaries that is classified as a PFIC.

4D Pharma does not intend to provide information necessary for U.S. Holder's to make qualified electing fund elections, which, if available, would result in tax treatment different from the general tax treatment for PFICs described above. However, as described above under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations—PFIC Classification of 4D Pharma," it is not presently expected that 4D Pharma will be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the Merger occurs or the foreseeable future.

As discussed above under "*Dividends Paid on ADSs or Ordinary Shares*", dividends that 4D Pharma pays on the ADSs or ordinary shares will not be eligible for the reduced tax rate that applies to qualified dividend income if 4D Pharma is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year. In addition, if a U.S. Holder owns the ADSs or ordinary shares during any taxable

year that 4D Pharma is a PFIC, the holder must file an annual information return with the IRS. Each holder is urged to consult its tax advisor concerning the United States federal income tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing ADSs or ordinary shares if 4D Pharma is or become a PFIC, including the possibility of making a mark-to-market election and the unavailability of the qualified electing fund election.

Information reporting and backup withholding

Certain holders are required to report information to the IRS relating to an interest in "specified foreign financial assets," including shares and warrants issued by a non-United States corporation, for any year in which the aggregate value of all specified foreign financial assets exceeds $50.0 thousand (or a higher U.S. dollar amount prescribed by the IRS), subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for shares held in custodial accounts maintained with a United States financial institution). These rules also impose penalties if a holder is required to submit such information to the IRS and fails to do so.

In addition, holders may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and backup withholding with respect to dividends on and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the 4D Pharma's ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants. Information reporting will apply to payments of dividends on, and to proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, 4D Pharma's ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants by a paying agent within the United States to a holder, other than holders that are exempt from information reporting and properly certify their exemption. A paying agent within the United States will be required to withhold at the applicable statutory rate, currently 24%, in respect of any payments of dividends on, and the proceeds from the disposition of, 4D Pharma's ADSs, ordinary shares or warrants within the United States to a holder (other than holders that are exempt from backup withholding and properly certify their exemption) if the holder fails to furnish its correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with applicable backup withholding requirements. holders who are required to establish their exempt status generally must provide a properly completed IRS Form W-9.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against a holder's U.S. federal income tax liability. A holder generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS in a timely manner and furnishing any required information. Each holder is advised to consult with its tax advisor regarding the application of the United States information reporting rules to their particular circumstances.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE COMPANIES

4D Pharma plc

5th floor, 9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0) 113 895 0130

4D Pharma is a pharmaceutical company developing LBPs, a novel class of drug derived from the human microbiome. 4D Pharma's differentiated approach focuses on understanding mechanism of action and the interactions of our LBPs with host biology. 4D Pharma's pipeline includes single strain LBPs targeting major diseases in multiple therapeutic areas with the potential to have significant impacts on unmet patient need.

Longevity Corporation

Yongda International Tower No. 2277
Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai
People's Republic of China
(86) 21-60832028

Longevity is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands as a business company with limited liability (meaning that its shareholders have no liability, as members of Longevity, for the liabilities of Longevity over and above the amount already paid for their shares) and formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements with, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, which is referred to throughout this proxy statement/prospectus as an initial business combination.

Longevity units trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "LOACU." Commencing on October 15, 2018, the securities comprising the units began separate trading. The units, ordinary shares, warrants and rights are trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "LOACU," "LOAC," "LOACW" and "LOACR," respectively.

Dolphin Merger Sub Limited

Dolphin Merger Sub Limited was formed on behalf and at the direction of 4D Pharma. It was incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on October 12, 2020 solely to participate in the Merger and has never conducted any other business.

OTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO LONGEVITY

General

Longevity is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on March 9, 2018. Longevity was formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities.

On August 31, 2018, Longevity consummated the IPO of 4,000,000 units. Each unit consists of one ordinary share, no par value, one warrant to purchase one-half of one ordinary share at $11.50 per whole share and one right to receive one-tenth of one ordinary share upon the consummation of its initial business combination, pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-226699). The units were sold in the IPO at an offering price of $10.00 per unit, generating gross proceeds of $40.0 million (before underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses).

Simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO, Longevity completed a private placement of 270,000 units, issued to the SPAC Sponsor and Cantor Fitzgerald& Co., generating gross proceeds of $2.7 million.

$40.0 million of the net proceeds from the IPO (including the over-allotment) and the private placement were deposited in a Trust Account established for the benefit of Longevity Public Shareholders.

Longevity's units began trading on August 29, 2018 on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "LOACU." Commencing on October 15, 2018, the securities comprising the units began separate trading. The units, ordinary shares, warrants and rights are trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "LOACU," "LOAC," "LOACW" and "LOACR," respectively.

Longevity initially had until August 31, 2019 to consummate a business combination. However, On each of August 31, 2019, November 30, 2019 and February 29, 2020, the period of time for Longevity to consummate a business combination was extended for an additional three-month period, for an aggregate total nine-month period ending on May 28, 2020, and, accordingly, $1.2 million ($0.10 per share per month) was deposited into the Trust Account.

On May 22, 2020, Longevity Shareholders approved the May 2020 Extension. In connection with the May 2020 Extension, Longevity Shareholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 2,643,178 Longevity Shares, of which Longevity paid cash in the aggregate amount of $28.1 million or approximately $10.61 per share, to redeeming shareholders on June 3, 2020. In connection with the May 2020 Extension, Longevity deposited into the Trust Account $0.025 per month for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the May 2020 Extension, or an aggregate of approximately $34.0 thousand, for each monthly extension.

On October 22, 2020, Longevity, upon receipt of the principal, issued an unsecured promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of $1.86 million (the "Investor Note") to certain investors, their registered assignees or successors in interest. The Investor Note was issued in connection with the Merger Agreement. The Investor Note is non-interest bearing and payable on the earliest to occur of (i) immediately following the date on which the Company consummates its initial business combination and (ii) the date that the winding up of the Company is effective. The principal balance may be prepaid at any time without penalty. All amounts owed by Longevity under the Investor Note become immediately due and payable upon an event of default, which includes Longevity's failure to pay the principal amount due within 5 business days of the maturity date and Longevity's voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy. Pursuant to the Investor Note, the payees waived all rights, title, interest or claim in, or to, any distribution of, or from, the trust account in which the proceeds from the Longevity IPO.

On November 20, 2020, Longevity Shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension which allows Longevity to consummate a business combination by May 29, 2021 or such earlier date that may be determined by the Longevity Board. Immediately following redemptions of 1,200 Longevity Public Shares in connection with the November 2020 Extension, a total of approximately $14.6 million remained in the Trust Account. In connection with the November 2020 Extension, Longevity has committed to deposit

into the Trust Account $0.05 per month for each Longevity Public Share that was not redeemed in connection with the November 2020 Extension.

Since Longevity's inception, the SPAC Sponsor has been providing working capital loans under various Sponsor Notes to support Longevity's general operation, search for targets and extensions. Certain historical Sponsor Notes have been paid off by Longevity. As of the date hereof, Longevity has an outstanding balance of working capital loans in the aggregated amount of $0.5 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note of $0.5 million issued on October 21, 2020 and has issued a facility of $0.3 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note to the SPAC Sponsor dated December 9, 2020 which allows the SPAC Sponsor to provide additional working capital loans up to $0.3 million to Longevity on an as-needed basis towards the Closing. In addition, in order to address the potential going concern of Longevity, on January 1, 2021, the SPAC Sponsor signed a commitment letter with Longevity pursuant to which it committed to provide non-interest bearing and unsecured loans of up to an aggregate of $0.4 million to Longevity upon request by Longevity, payable upon the Closing. As provided in the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to convert the Sponsor Note of $0.5 million into Longevity units immediately prior to the Closing at a conversion price of $10.00 per unit, and, in connection with such conversion, the SPAC Sponsor will forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares. Outstanding working capital loans, if any, under the $0.3 million facility evidenced by a Sponsor Note will be paid off by applying the proceeds from the Trust Account after the Redemption upon the Closing.

On December 18, 2020, Longevity held its 2020 annual meeting of shareholders (the "Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting"). At the Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting, Longevity Shareholders approved the proposal to re-elect each of Messrs. Nicholas H. Adler and Jun Liu, to the Longevity Board, with such directors to serve until Longevity's 2022 annual meeting of shareholders (the "Longevity Director Election Proposal") and the proposal to ratify the appointment of Marcum LLP as Longevity's independent registered public accounting firm for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the periods ended May 31, 2020 and August 31, 2020 (the "Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal"). The affirmative vote of at least 50% of the Longevity ordinary shares entitled to vote which were present, in person or by proxy, at the Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting and which voted on the Longevity Director Election Proposal and Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal was required to approve the Longevity Director Election Proposal and Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal.

As of the date hereof, approximately $39.9 thousand of cash was held outside of the Trust Account and was available for working capital purposes.

Notice of Listing Compliance Deficiency and Notice of Regaining Compliance

On August 28, 2020, Longevity received the Notice from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq indicating that Longevity was not in compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule, which requires Longevity to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

On December 10, 2020, Longevity received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq, confirming that Longevity had regained compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule and closing the matter based on its submissions to Nasdaq dated October 12, October 28 and November 30, 2020 showing that Longevity had more than 300 public holders.

Entry Into A Material Definitive Agreement.

Merger Agreement

On October 21, 2020, Longevity entered into the Merger Agreement with 4D Pharma and Merger Sub, pursuant to which, among other things, Longevity will merge with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The Merger will become effective at such time on the Closing Date as the articles containing the plan of the merger and such other items and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and Longevity and specified in the Articles of Merger.

At the Effective Time, each Longevity Share issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time (excluding shares held by 4D Pharma and Longevity and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration, and each warrant to purchase the Longevity Shares and right to receive Longevity Shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in 4D Pharma ADSs, respectively.

Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of Merger Agreement in the section entitled "The Merger Agreement" on page 128 and the Merger Agreement in its entirety, cop of which is attached hereto as exhibit.

Related Agreements

In conjunction with the execution of the Merger Agreement, the parties entered into certain related agreements pursuant to the Merger Agreement. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of each of the Related Agreements, copies of each of which are attached hereto as exhibits. Shareholders are urged to read additional information and details of such Related Agreement in the section entitled "The Ancillary Agreements" on page 141 and such Related Agreements in their entirety.

Voting and Support Agreement

SPAC Sponsor entered into the Voting Agreement with 4D Pharma. Under the Voting Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor generally agreed to vote all of its capital shares in Longevity in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, each other Longevity Proposal and any other proposal included in this proxy statement/prospectus related to the Merger for which the Longevity Board has recommended that the Longevity Shareholders vote in favor and against any competing transaction. The Voting Agreement prevents transfers of the Longevity shares held by the SPAC Sponsor between the date of the Voting Agreement and the termination of the Voting Agreement, subject to certain limited exceptions.

Lock-Up Agreement

The Merger Agreement contemplates that, at the Effective Time, 4D Pharma will enter into a Lock-Up Agreement with the SPAC Sponsor and certain shareholders of 4D Pharma immediately prior to the Effective Time, with respect to the Restricted Securities. In such Lock-Up Agreement, each holder will agree that, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending twelve months after the Effective Time, it will not (i) lend, offer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, donate, assign, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Securities, (ii) enter into any swap, short sale, hedge or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Restricted Securities, or (iii) publicly disclose the intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii), or (iv) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Longevity Shares.

Backstop Agreement

Longevity entered into certain Backstop Agreements with 4D Pharma, SPAC Sponsor and certain current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors that are not current investors in 4D Pharma or Longevity (such current shareholders of 4D Pharma and new investors, collectively, the "Buyers"). Under the Backstop Agreements, the Buyers have committed to provide financial backing to Longevity immediately prior to the Effective Time, in the event of redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, in the aggregate amount of up to the Backstop Amount of $14.6 million. If the Backstop commitment is required to be exercised in the event of share redemptions by Longevity Shareholders, each of the Buyers is obligated to purchase, in a private placement, ordinary shares of Longevity (which subsequently will be converted into 4D Pharma ADSs in the Merger) at the redemption price for the redeemed shares, up to an amount equal to each such Buyer's maximum commitment. The aggregate consideration paid to the Buyers pursuant to the Backstop Agreements is comprised of 700,000 newly-issued Longevity Shares, the transfer by the SPAC Sponsor of 200,000 outstanding Longevity Shares, the grant of an option to acquire up to an additional

400,000 outstanding Longevity Shares from the SPAC Sponsor, and the commitment by 4D Pharma to grant to the Buyers following the closing of the Merger warrants to acquire up to 7,530,000 4D Pharma Shares for 0.25 pence per ordinary share.

The Backstop Agreements also provide that, subject to certain conditions, 4D Pharma may be required to file a registration statement under the Securities Act registering the resale of certain of the ordinary shares received by the Buyers pursuant to the Merger and the Backstop Agreements.

Redemption Rights for Holders of Public Shares

Longevity is providing Longevity Public Shareholders with the opportunity to redeem Longevity Public Shares for cash equal to a pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest but net of taxes payable and amounts released to Longevity for working capital purposes, divided by the number of then outstanding Longevity Public Shares, upon the Closing, subject to the limitations described herein.

Holders of outstanding units must separate the underlying Longevity Public Shares and public warrants prior to exercising Redemption Rights with respect to the Longevity Public Shares.

Submission of the Longevity Merger Proposal to a Shareholder Vote

Longevity is providing Longevity Public Shareholders with Redemption Rights upon the Closing. Longevity Public Shareholders electing to exercise their Redemption Rights will be entitled to receive the cash amount specified above, provided that such shareholders properly and timely demand Redemption and delivers their Longevity Shares (either physically or electronically) to Longevity's transfer agent in accordance with the procedures described herein. Longevity Public Shareholders are not required to affirmatively vote for or against the Merger in order to exercise their Redemption Rights. If the Merger is not completed, then Longevity Public Shareholders electing to exercise their Redemption Rights will not be entitled to receive such payments.

The SPAC Sponsor has agreed to vote any Longevity Shares owned by it in favor of the Merger. In addition, Longevity Initial Insiders have agreed to waive their Redemption Rights with respect to the Longevity Founder Shares and any Longevity Public Shares they may hold in connection with the Closing. However, if Longevity Initial Insiders acquired Longevity Public Shares in or after the IPO, they will be entitled to Redemption Rights with respect to such Longevity Public Shares if Longevity fails to complete the Closing by the Outside Date. In the event of such Redemption, it is possible that the per share value of the assets remaining available for Redemption (including Trust Account assets) will be less than $10.74 per share.

Limitation on Redemption Rights

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Longevity Charter provides that a Longevity Public Shareholder, together with any affiliate of such shareholder or any other person with whom such shareholder is acting in concert or as a "*group*" (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking Redemptions with respect to more than an aggregate of 15% of the Longevity Shares sold in the IPO without Longevity's prior written consent.

Employees

As of the date hereof, Longevity currently has two executive officers. These individuals are not obligated to devote any specific number of hours to Longevity's matters and intend to devote only as much time as they deem necessary to Longevity's affairs. The amount of time they will devote in any time period varies based on the stage of the business combination process Longevity is in. Longevity presently expects its executive officers to devote such amount of time as they reasonably believes is necessary to Longevity's business. Longevity does not intend to have any other employees prior to the consummation of a business combination.

Property

Longevity does not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to its operation. Longevity currently maintain its principal executive offices at Yongda International Tower No. 2277, Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China. The cost for this space is included in the $10.0 thousand per-month aggregate fee an affiliate of the SPAC Sponsor charges Longevity for general and administrative services. Longevity believes, based on rents and fees for similar services in the Shanghai area that the fee charged by the affiliate of the SPAC Sponsor is at least as favorable as Longevity could have obtained from an unaffiliated person. Effective May 31, 2020, the affiliate of the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to stop charging Longevity the monthly administrative fee. Longevity considers its current office space, combined with the other office space otherwise available to its executive officers, adequate for its current operations.

Legal Proceedings

None.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF LONGEVITY

The following discussion and analysis of Longevity's financial condition and results of operations for the three, six and nine months ended August 31, 2020 and November 30, 2020 and the fiscal year ended February 29, 2020 should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this proxy statement. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.

Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This proxy statement includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that are not historical facts and involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expected and projected. All statements, other than statements of historical fact included in this proxy statement including, without limitation, statements in this "Longevity's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" regarding Longevity's financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of Longevity's management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as "expect," "believe," "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," "seek" and variations and similar words and expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements relate to future events or future performance, but reflect Longevity's management's current beliefs, based on information currently available. A number of factors could cause actual events, performance or results to differ materially from the events, performance and results discussed in the forward-looking statements. For information identifying important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements, please refer to the Risk Factors section of the Longevity's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Longevity's securities filings can be accessed on the EDGAR section of the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. Except as expressly required by applicable securities law, Longevity disclaims any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Overview

Longevity is a blank check company incorporated on March 9, 2018 in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability (meaning its shareholders have no liability, as members of Longevity, for the liabilities of Longevity over and above the amount already paid for their Longevity Shares) formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities. Longevity currently has until May 29, 2021 to consummate a business combination.

On October 21, 2020, Longevity entered into the Merger Agreement with 4D Pharma and Merger Sub. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, among other things, Longevity will merge with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma. The Merger will become effective at such time on the closing date as the Articles of Merger and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and Longevity and specified in the Articles of Merger.

On August 28, 2020, Longevity received the Notice from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq indicating that Longevity was not in compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule, which requires Longevity to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

On December 10, 2020, Longevity received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq, confirming that Longevity had regained compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule based on its submissions to Nasdaq dated October 12, October 28, and November 30 showing that Longevity had more than 300 public holders and closing the matter.

On October 26, 2020, Longevity filed a definitive proxy statement for a special meeting of shareholders for the November 2020 Extension to be held on November 20, 2020, at which its shareholders shall vote on the amendment to the Longevity Charter, extending the date by which Longevity must consummate its initial business combination from November 30, 2020 to May 29, 2021 or such earlier date as determined by the Longevity Board. The Longevity Shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension at the special meeting.

On December 18, 2020, Longevity held the Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting. At the Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting, Longevity Shareholders approved the Longevity Director Election Proposal and the Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal. The affirmative vote of at least 50% of the Longevity ordinary shares entitled to vote which were present, in person or by proxy, at the Longevity 2020 Annual Meeting and which voted on the Longevity Director Election Proposal and Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal was required to approve the Longevity Director Election Proposal and Longevity Auditor Ratification Proposal.

Results of Operations

Longevity has neither engaged in any operations nor generated any revenues to date. Longevity's only activities from inception through November 30, 2020 were organizational activities, those necessary to prepare for the IPO, described below, and identifying a target business for a business combination. Longevity does not expect to generate any operating revenues until after the completion of its business combination. Longevity generates non-operating income in the form of interest income on marketable securities held after the IPO. Longevity is incurring expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses in connection with completing a business combination.

For the six months ended August 31, 2020, Longevity had a net loss of $0.3 million, which consists of operating costs of $0.4 million, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $46.0 thousand.

For the six months ended August 31, 2019, Longevity had a net loss of $0.1 million, which consists of operating costs of $0.6 million, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $0.5 million and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in its Trust Account of $6.0 thousand.

For the nine months ended November 30, 2020, Longevity had a net loss of $0.5 million, which consists of operating costs of $0.6 million, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $46.7 thousand.

For the nine months ended November 30, 2019, Longevity had a net loss of $0.2 million, which consists of operating costs of $0.9 million, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $0.6 million.

For the year ended February 29, 2020, Longevity had a net loss of $0.3 million, which consists of operating costs of $1.1 million, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $0.8 million.

For the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, Longevity had a net loss of $14.0 thousand, which consists of formation and operating costs of $0.4 million and an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in its Trust Account of $5.0 thousand, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $0.4 million.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

On August 31, 2018, Longevity consummated the IPO of 4,000,000 units at a price of $10.00 per unit, generating gross proceeds of $40.0 million. Simultaneously with the closing of the IPO, Longevity consummated the sale of 270,000 Private Units to the SPAC Sponsor and Longevity's underwriter at a price of $10.00 per unit, generating gross proceeds of $2.7 million.

Following the IPO and the sale of the Private Units, a total of $40 million was placed in the Trust Account and Longevity had $1.1 million of cash held outside of the Trust Account, after payment of costs

related to the IPO, available for working capital purposes. Longevity incurred $2.6 million in transaction costs, including $1.2 million of underwriting fees, $1.0 million of deferred underwriting fees and $0.4 million of offering costs.

For the six months ended August 31, 2020, cash used in operating activities was $0.2 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $0.3 million and interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $46.0 thousand. Changes in Longevity's operating assets and liabilities provided cash of $0.2 million.

For the six months ended August 31, 2019, cash used in operating activities was $0.5 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $0.1 million, interest earned on cash and marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $0.5 million and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of $6.0 thousand. Changes in our operating assets and liabilities provided cash of $71.0 thousand.

For the nine months ended November 30, 2020, cash used in operating activities was $0.3 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $0.5 million and interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $46.7 thousand. Changes in Longevity's operating assets and liabilities provided cash of $0.2 million.

For the nine months ended November 30, 2019, cash used in operating activities was $0.8 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $0.2 million, interest earned on cash and marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $0.6 million. Changes in our operating assets and liabilities provided cash of $13.1 thousand.

For the year ended February 29, 2020, cash used in operating activities was $0.9 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $0.3 million and interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $0.8 million. Changes in Longevity's operating assets and liabilities provided cash of $0.2 million.

For the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, cash used in operating activities was $0.5 million, consisting primarily of net loss of $14.0 thousand and interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account and not available for operations of $0.4 million, offset by an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in its Trust Account of $5.0 thousand. Changes in Longevity's operating assets and liabilities used cash of $15.0 thousand.

At August 31, 2020, Longevity had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $14.5 million. Longevity intends to use substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account (excluding deferred underwriting commissions and interest to pay taxes) to acquire a target business or businesses and to pay its expenses relating thereto. To the extent that its capital stock is used in whole or in part as consideration to effect its business combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account as well as any other net proceeds not expended will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses.

At August 31, 2020, Longevity had cash of $7.0 thousand held outside the Trust Account. Longevity intends to use the funds held outside the Trust Account primarily to identify and evaluate prospective acquisition candidates, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a business combination.

At November 30, 2020, Longevity had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $14.6 million. Longevity intends to use substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account (excluding deferred underwriting commissions and interest to pay taxes) to merge with a target business or businesses and to pay its expenses relating thereto. To the extent that its capital stock is used in whole or in part as consideration to effect its business combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account as well as any other net proceeds not expended will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses.

At November 30, 2020, Longevity had cash of $19.3 thousand held outside the Trust Account. Longevity intends to use the funds held outside the Trust Account primarily to identify and evaluate prospective acquisition candidates, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a business combination.

At February 29, 2020, Longevity had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of $42.4 million. Longevity intends to use substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account (excluding deferred underwriting commissions and interest to pay taxes) to acquire a target business or businesses and to pay its expenses relating thereto. To the extent that its capital stock is used in whole or in part as consideration to effect its business combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account as well as any other net proceeds not expended will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses.

At February 29, 2020, Longevity had cash of $26.0 thousand held outside the Trust Account. Longevity intends to use the funds held outside the Trust Account primarily to identify and evaluate prospective acquisition candidates, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a business combination.

In connection with the extension of time to consummate a business combination to May 28, 2020, the SPAC Sponsor deposited into the Trust Account $0.4 million ($0.10 per Unit) on each of August 20, 2019, November 20, 2019 and February 21, 2020, for a total amount of $1.2 million.

On May 22, 2020, Longevity Shareholders approved an amendment to the Longevity Charter to extend the period of time for which Longevity was required to consummate a business combination from May 28, 2020 to November 30, 2020. In connection with the approval of the extension on May 22, 2020, shareholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 2,643,178 Longevity Shares, of which Longevity paid cash in the aggregate amount of $28.1 million, or approximately $10.61 per share, to redeeming Longevity Shareholders on June 3, 2020. In connection with the May 2020 Extension, Longevity deposited into the Trust Account $0.025 for each Longevity Public Share that was not redeemed in connection with the May 2020 Extension, or an aggregate of approximately $34.0 thousand, for such May 2020 Extension.

On October 22, 2020, Longevity, upon receipt of the principal, issued an unsecured promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of $1.86 million (the “Investor Note”) to certain investors, their registered assignees or successors in interest. The Investor Note was issued in connection with the Merger Agreement. The Investor Note is non-interest bearing and is payable on the earliest to occur of (i) immediately following the date on which the Company consummates its initial business combination and (ii) the date that the winding up of the Company is effective. The principal balance may be prepaid at any time without penalty. All amounts owed by Longevity under the Note become immediately due and payable upon an event of default, which includes the Company’s failure to pay the principal amount due within 5 business days of the maturity date and Longevity’s voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy. Pursuant to the Investor Note, the payees waived all rights, title, interest or claim in, or to, any distribution of, or from, the trust account in which the proceeds from the Longevity IPO.

On November 20, 2020, Longevity Shareholders approved the November 2020 Extension which allows Longevity to consummate a business combination by May 29, 2021 or such earlier date that may be determined by the Longevity Board. Immediately following redemptions of 1,200 Longevity Public Shares in connection with the November 2020 Extension, a total of approximately $14.6 million remained in the Trust Account. In connection with the November 2020 Extension, Longevity has committed to deposit into the Trust Account $0.05 per month for each Longevity Public Share that was not redeemed in connection with the November 2020 Extension.

As of the date hereof, Longevity has an outstanding balance of working capital loans provided by the SPAC Sponsor in the aggregated amount of $0.5 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note dated October 21, 2020. As provided in the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to convert such Sponsor Note of

$0.5 million into Longevity units immediately prior to the Closing at a conversion price of $10.00 per unit; and in connection with such conversion, the SPAC Sponsor will forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares.

In addition, as the date hereof, Longevity has issued a facility of $0.3 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note to the SPAC Sponsor dated December 9, 2020 to provide any additional working capital loans to Longevity on an as-needed basis towards the Closing. Outstanding working capital loans, if any, under this Sponsor Note will be paid off by applying the proceeds from the Trust Account after the Redemption upon the Closing. In addition, in order to address the potential going concern of Longevity, on January 1, 2021, the SPAC Sponsor signed a commitment letter with Longevity pursuant to which it committed to provide non-interest bearing and unsecured loans of up to an aggregate of $0.4 million to Longevity upon request by Longevity, payable upon the Closing.

Off-Balance Sheet Financing Arrangements

Longevity has no obligations, assets or liabilities, which would be considered off-balance sheet arrangements as of August 31, 2020, November 30, 2020 and as of February 29, 2020. Longevity does not participate in transactions that create relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, often referred to as variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements. Longevity has not entered into any off-balance sheet financing arrangements, established any special purpose entities, guaranteed any debt or commitments of other entities, or purchased any non-financial assets.

Contractual Obligations

Longevity does not have any long-term debt, capital lease obligations, operating lease obligations or long-term liabilities other than an agreement to pay an affiliate of a member of the SPAC Sponsor a monthly fee of $10.0 thousand for office space, utilities and administrative support provided to Longevity.

Longevity began incurring these fees on August 28, 2018. Effective May 31, 2020, the affiliate of the SPAC Sponsor agreed to stop charging Longevity the monthly administrative fee

In addition, Longevity has an agreement to pay its underwriters a deferred fee of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the gross proceeds of the IPO, or $1.0 million. Pursuant to the agreement Longevity has with its underwriter, it will have the right to pay up to $0.4 million of such amount to other advisors retained by Longevity to assist it in connection with a business combination; provided, however, that it may, in its sole discretion, apply such 1.0% fee to other deal expenses instead.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of condensed financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and income and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates. Longevity has identified the following critical accounting policies:

Ordinary Shares Subject to Redemption

Longevity accounts for Longevity Shares subject to possible conversion in accordance with the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 480 “Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity.” Longevity Shares subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable Longevity Shares (including Longevity Shares that feature Redemption Rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to Redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within Longevity’s control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, Longevity Shares are classified as shareholders’ equity. Longevity Shares feature certain Redemption Rights that are considered to be outside of Longevity’s control and subject to occurrence of

uncertain future events. Accordingly, Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption are presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the shareholders' equity section of Longevity's condensed balance sheets.

Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

Longevity applies the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Longevity Shares subject to possible Redemption which are not currently redeemable and are not redeemable at fair value, have been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per ordinary share since such shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. Longevity's net loss is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to Longevity Shares subject to Redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not Longevity's income or losses.

Recent Accounting Standards

Longevity's management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on its condensed financial statements.

Fees and Services

The following is a summary of fees paid or to be paid to Marcum LLP, or "*Marcum*", for services rendered.

Audit Fees. Audit fees consist of fees professional services rendered for the audit of Longevity year-end financial statements and services that are normally provided by Marcum in connection with regulatory filings. The aggregate fees for professional services rendered for the audit of Longevity annual financial statements, review of the financial information included in its Forms 10-Q for the respective periods and other required filings with the SEC for the year ended February 28, 2019 totaled approximately $74.0 thousand. The above amounts include interim procedures and audit fees, as well as attendance at audit committee meetings.

Audit-Related Fees. Audit-related services consist of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to performance of the audit or review of Longevity's financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." These services include attest services that are not required by statute or regulation and consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards. Longevity did not pay Marcum for consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards during the year ended February 28, 2019.

Tax Fees. Longevity did not pay Marcum for tax preparation and tax advice for the year ended February 28, 2019.

All Other Fees. Longevity did not pay Marcum for other services for the year ended February 28, 2019.

Pre-Approval Policy

Longevity's audit committee was formed upon the consummation of the IPO. As a result, the audit committee did not pre-approve all of the foregoing services, although any services rendered prior to the formation of Longevity's audit committee were approved by the Longevity Board. Since the formation of Longevity's audit committee, and on a going-forward basis, the audit committee has and will pre-approve all auditing services and permitted non-audit services to be performed for Longevity by Longevity's auditors, including the fees and terms thereof (subject to the de minimis exceptions for non-audit services described in the Exchange Act which are approved by the audit committee prior to the completion of the audit).

BUSINESS OF 4D PHARMA

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

Overview

4D Pharma is a pharmaceutical company developing LBPs, a novel class of drug derived from the human microbiome. Our differentiated approach focuses on understanding mechanisms of action and the interactions of our LBPs with host biology, and this has generated a pipeline of single strain LBPs targeting major diseases in multiple therapeutic areas with the potential to have significant impacts on unmet patient need. Over recent months, we believe our approach to the development of LBPs has been validated by our observation of signals of clinical activity in our programs in oncology and gastrointestinal disease.

Our LBPs are a novel class of biologics based on live organisms, namely single strains of bacteria. These bacteria are not genetically modified and are originally isolated from healthy human donors. Our therapeutic candidates are therefore 'live' drugs that can provide therapeutic benefit via their interaction with host biology, whether by their peptide structural components such as peptides, primary or secondary metabolites or other means. In contrast, biologics, such as antibodies, are not 'live' compounds, and, generally speaking are not naturally occurring molecules. As naturally occurring, non-engineered, commensal bacteria originally isolated from healthy human donors, our LBPs are expected, and to date have been found to be well tolerated compared other drugs' modalities such as small molecules or to biologics, given that they are single strains of naturally-evolved human commensal microbes that act on the gut-body network without significant risk of systemic exposure. To date, this has meant that we can accelerate our therapeutic candidates from discovery and pre-clinical testing into clinical trials faster than traditional therapeutic modalities such as small molecules or biologics. For all of our clinical-stage LBP candidates to date, regulators including the FDA have allowed us to conduct first-in-human clinical trials in our target patient population without requiring us to first conduct traditional Phase I safety studies in healthy volunteers. These factors reduce the cost and time to generate meaningful in-patient clinical data for our therapeutic candidates compared to small molecules or biologics targeting the same diseases.

To further advance our product pipeline, we have developed MicroRx, our LBP discovery platform. MicroRx interrogates our proprietary library of bacterial isolates for therapeutic functionality and comprehensively characterizes the bacterial isolates using a range of complementary tools and technologies. By developing a thorough understanding of the mechanism of action of our therapeutic candidates and their interaction with host biology, we can develop LBPs that target disease pathology rationally and effectively, and expand our robust sector-leading patent portfolio with additional patents relating to LBP functionality.

The functionality of bacteria and their impact on human biology is diverse, and we have developed a broad pipeline of therapeutic candidates across multiple therapeutic areas. We initially focused on the gastrointestinal disease space in IBD and IBS, a logical starting point for developing a modality based around organisms found in the human gut. However, as our research expertise and the MicroRx discovery platform have advanced, we were able to leverage our knowledge of the human microbiome and its diverse interactions with various host systems to realize the potential of LBPs to treat diseases manifest in organs and tissues distal to the gut. Our observation that candidates in our proprietary library were having systemic, not just gut-localized, effects led us to explore new applications and disease areas.

To this end, our key clinical focus areas now include immuno-oncology and respiratory disease, with preclinical candidates MRx0029 and MRx0005 targeting CNS, MRx0006 targeting rheumatoid arthritis and MRx0002 targeting multiple sclerosis. We have completed three clinical trials and currently have five more ongoing. Our clinical and preclinical Live Biotherapeutic development programs are illustrated below.

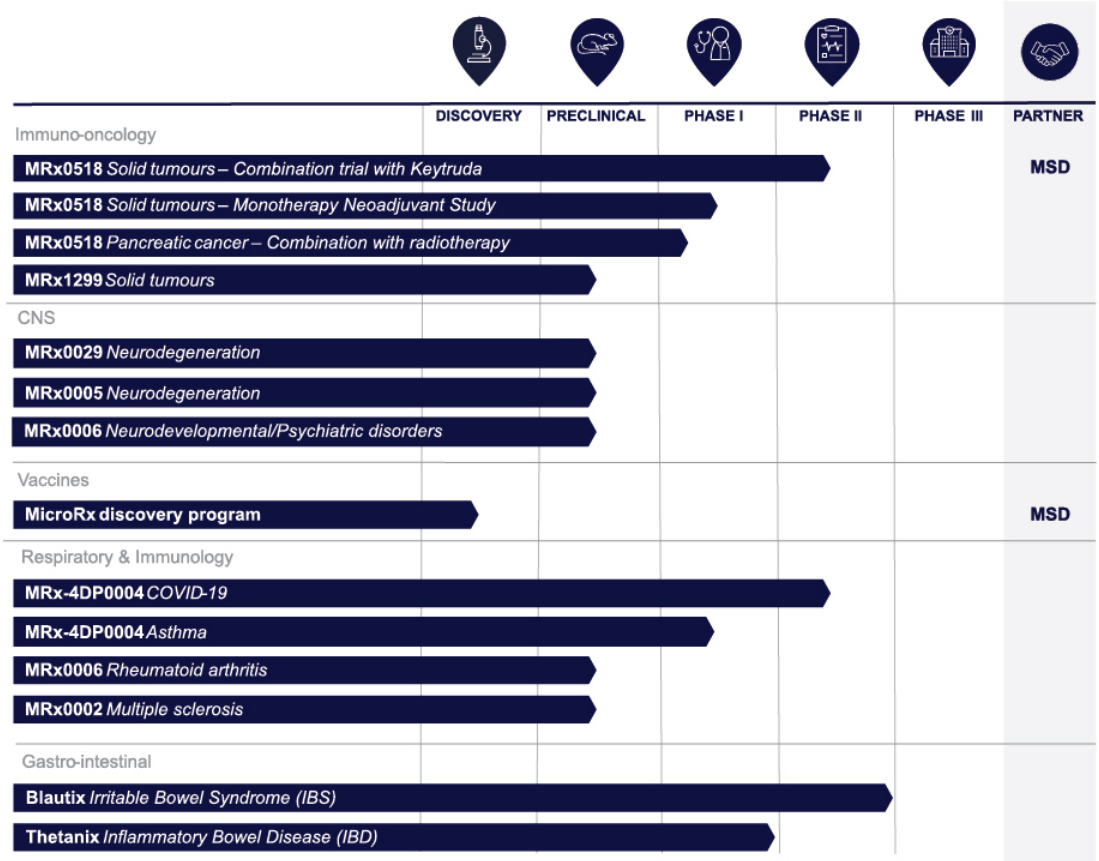


Figure 1 — 4D Pharma's pipeline of LBP therapeutic candidates.

One of our key focus areas is immuno-oncology, and with our lead therapeutic candidate, MRx0518, to our knowledge, we delivered the first positive proof-of-concept data with a Live Biotherapeutic in the treatment of cancer. MRx0518 is a strain of *Enterococcus gallinarum* that was discovered with MicroRx and exhibits an immunostimulatory host-response profile that indicated strong potential as an immuno-oncology candidate. The anti-tumor activity of its immuno-stimulatory profile was demonstrated in multiple preclinical tumor models. MRx0518 is being evaluated in three ongoing clinical trials, including a Phase I/II trial in solid tumors in combination with ICI Keytruda in patients with metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC that are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors that are also refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Part A of this clinical trial, which has been completed and demonstrated a DCR of 42% in 12 patients with mRCC and mNSCLC, demonstrating a meaningful clinical benefit of treating this patient population with the combination of MRx0518 and Keytruda. These results were above the 10% DCR threshold predefined with our collaborator, MSD, to warrant further investigation of the combination. During Part A of this clinical trial, MRx0518 was well tolerated and had no treatment-related serious adverse events or drug discontinuations and, importantly, no increase of immune-related adverse events commonly associated with ICI therapy.

Part B of the study is currently enrolling, and will assess clinical benefit in addition to safety, enrolling up to an additional 30 patients per tumor type with metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC that are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors. Encouraged by the results of Part A of this clinical trial, we have expanded enrollment for Part B to additional trial sites to help accelerate recruitment and delivery of the clinical readout of Part B of this clinical trial.

We have two other ongoing studies of MRx0518. We commenced a Phase I trial of MRx0518 as a neoadjuvant monotherapy in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors, which is being conducted at Imperial College London. At the Society for Immunotherapy of Cancer's 35th Annual Meeting (SITC 2020), we announced initial results from Part A of this trial in 17 patients, demonstrating MRx0518 monotherapy immunomodulatory activity. We are currently designing Part B of this Phase I clinical trial.

We also initiated a Phase I clinical trial of MRx0518 in potentially resectable pancreatic cancer in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy, which is part of our strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, for which we expect clinical data in 2021. Meanwhile, we are engaged in business development activities with the goal of expanding the development of MRx0518 into new settings and are actively exploring additional collaboration opportunities.

In our gastro-intestinal disease portfolio, we currently have two LBP candidates in clinical development, Blautix and Thetanix. Blautix is being developed as the first therapeutic to treat all patients with IBS, regardless of clinical subtype. Our Phase II study of Blautix in patients with IBS-C (constipation predominant) and IBS-D (diarrhea-predominant) showed that Blautix achieved a statistically significant overall response rate compared to placebo in the combined IBS-C/D analysis group, and demonstrated positive trends in overall response rate for both IBS-C and IBS-D subgroups independently, with an effect size versus placebo comparable to that of approved IBS therapeutics. Blautix was well tolerated, with a safety profile comparable to placebo, an advantage compared to many currently approved IBS therapeutics which are associated with side effects linked to their mechanism of action. The Phase II trial results provide a strong foundation for the continued development of Blautix as the first therapeutic with the potential to treat both major subtypes of IBS, and this data will inform regulatory engagement around the design of a potential Phase III pivotal program.

Thetanix is a single strain human gut commensal bacteria that has an anti-inflammatory mechanism and is currently under investigation for the treatment of IBD. Thetanix received an Orphan Drug Designation for pediatric Crohn's disease from the FDA. We have successfully completed a Phase Ib clinical trial of Thetanix in pediatric Crohn's disease patients. The Phase Ib clinical trial demonstrated that Thetanix was well tolerated, with no treatment-related serious adverse events or drug discontinuations and indicated preliminary signals of clinical activity. We are exploring strategic options for Thetanix, including parallel development in pediatric and adult populations in both Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, as well as potential partnerships.

We are also developing therapeutic candidates for our respiratory disease portfolio. MicroRx enabled the discovery of MRx-4DP0004, an immunomodulatory single strain Live Biotherapeutic candidate that demonstrated marked effects in preclinical trials of respiratory inflammation, particularly in the lungs. MRx-4DP0004 significantly reduced both neutrophilic and eosinophilic airway infiltration concurrently in a preclinical disease model of severe steroid-resistant asthma. Our Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in partly controlled asthma is, to our knowledge, the world's first clinical trial of a Live Biotherapeutic in the indication. This trial is ongoing and, due to COVID-19 related delays, it is anticipated that the results of this study will be available Q3 2021.

A critical stress factor facing healthcare systems as a result of the COVID-19 global pandemic is the inflammatory response to infection, particularly in the lungs, leading to the need for oxygen therapy, ventilation or other critical care. In addition to effective vaccines, there is an urgent need for rapid development of a therapeutics to reduce harmful lung and/or systemic inflammation induced by SARS-CoV-2 infection without impairing the appropriate anti-viral immune response. Our understanding of the functionality and unique immunomodulatory profile of MRx-4DP0004, paired with the patient immunological data generated since the outset of the pandemic, allowed us to recognize the potential of the candidate to treat patients with COVID-19. We are now investigating MRx-4DP0004 in a Phase II clinical trial as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19. The Phase II trial of MRx-4D0004 received expedited approval from the MHRA in April 2020, and we expect to report preliminary clinical data in Q2 2021.

We continue to utilize the MicroRx platform to discover promising new LBP candidates for major diseases with significant unmet need. As part of our CNS portfolio, we have identified novel LBP candidates that act upon multiple aspects of the pathology of neurodegenerative diseases in preclinical models,

including gut-barrier function, neuroinflammation and protection of neurons critical to healthy CNS function. Accordingly, we are currently planning a first-in-human clinical study for our lead CNS therapeutic candidate, MRx0029, in Parkinson's disease patients. As part of our commitment to CNS research and drug development, in December 2020, we became an industry partner of the Parkinson's Progression Markers Initiative, a longitudinal study sponsored by The Michael J. Fox Foundation for Parkinson's Research to better understand Parkinson's disease and accelerate the development of new treatments.

In addition to our internal development programs, we are seeking to realize the value and potential of the MicroRx platform through collaborations in new areas. In 2019, we entered into a research collaboration and option to license agreement with MSD to discover and develop LBPs for vaccines. This collaboration pairs our proprietary MicroRx platform with MSD's expertise in the development and commercialisation of novel vaccines, to discover and develop LBPs as vaccines in up to three undisclosed indications. To date, we have screened and characterized hundreds of LBPs with immuno-modulatory potential and selected from this group lead LBPs with desirable immuno-modulatory properties for further evaluation and development. See "Business — Collaborations — Research Collaboration and Option to License Agreement with Merck."

Our Strategy

Our goal is to pioneer a novel class of safe and effective therapeutic derived from the gut microbiome that have the potential to transform the way many diseases are treated.

Key elements of our strategy include:

- **Continuing to be a leading innovator in the microbiome field, with a rigorous approach that focuses highly on the functionality of our LBPs.** We have invested highly in our research, manufacturing and clinical capability to put ourselves at the front of the pack in the microbiome space. This expertise has generated what we believe is a comprehensive intellectual property portfolio in the microbiome space.
- **Delivering what we believe are differentiated LBPs in multiple indications.** We intend to deliver what we believe are differentiated therapeutics that leverage the inherent advantages of LBPs in multiple indications. We seek to continue to deliver positive clinical data, particularly in our immuno-oncology program, with a goal to develop the first LBP approved for the treatment of cancer. We continue to work to push LBPs into new therapeutic areas, such as our preclinical LBP therapeutic candidate MRx00029 that leverages the gut-brain axis and is currently being assessed in Parkinson's disease.
- **Working with partners to realize the full potential of our sector-leading capabilities.** MicroRx is a unique LBP discovery and development platform and, alongside building our internal pipeline of LBP candidates, the platform also enables us to build valuable partnerships and collaborations. We believe the collaboration with MSD to discover and develop LBPs for vaccines, in addition to the proof-of-concept data generated to date across multiple programs, has validated the MicroRx platform and 4D Pharma's approach to LBP development. We will seek to engage additional new partners that wish to explore the potential of LBPs in disease areas of interest through collaborations.

Background on LBPs

Microbiome

Throughout the history of medicine, pharmaceuticals have been originally derived from complex mixtures, whether that be plant extracts, serum therapies, blood transfusions or fecal material transplant. Over time, researchers were able to accurately identify and characterize the specific components of the complex mixtures that were exerting the desired therapeutic effects. These components could then be isolated and developed as single entities, allowing the optimization of blunt unrefined natural mixtures with high levels of functional redundancy, into potent and precise therapeutics which are the small molecules, antibodies, therapeutic proteins and vaccines used to treat or prevent disease today.

Another complex mixture is the gut microbiome,the trillions of bacteria, and their gene products, that colonize the human gastro-intestinal tract. The gut microbiome contains more cells than there are in the

entire human host and carries around 500 times more genetic information than the human genome. These bacteria and all of their genetic information has function, whether that be metabolic function, interaction with the host, or their interaction with other organisms in the microbiome. Consequently, the gut microbiome plays a significant role in human health and disease.

The gut microbiome is commonly understood to influence gastrointestinal diseases such as IBD and IBS. However, gut bacteria also impact the host through systemic modulation of the human immune system, metabolism and even neurological function, and are increasingly understood to play a key role in the cause, progression and treatment of diseases outside the gut, from cancer to immune-mediated diseases and CNS conditions. Understanding and leveraging this precise functionality offers a new approach to the treatment of a broad range of diseases, from cancer to asthma and conditions of the CNS.

Live Biotherapeutic Products

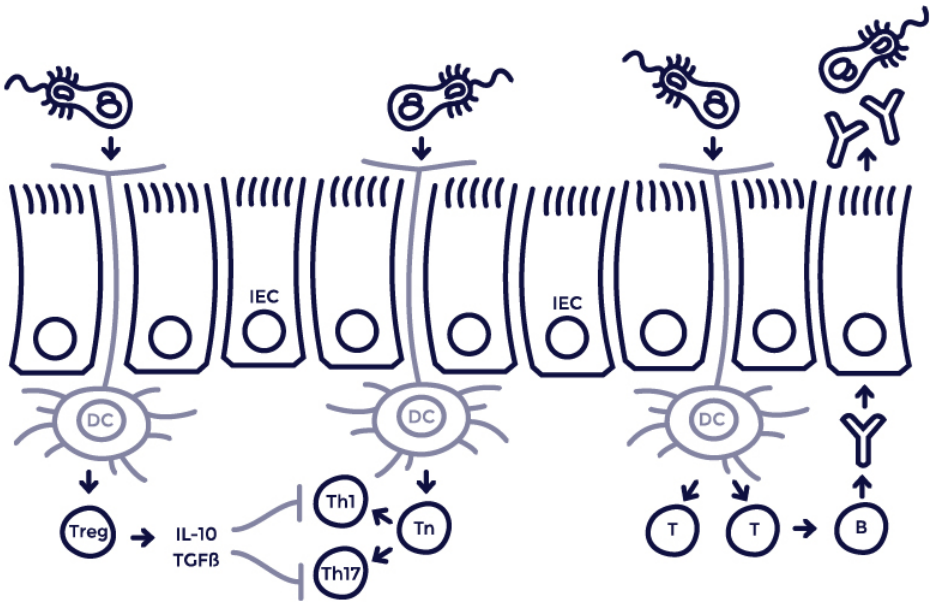


Figure 2. LBPs interact with the host by a variety of mechanisms. Although typically initiated in the gut, the resulting changes in downstream pathways are diverse and can produce effects in distal areas of the body. IEC = intestinal epithelial cell; DC = dendritic cell; Treg = T regulatory cell; IL-10 = interleukin-10; TGF-β = Transforming growth factor beta; Th1 = T-helper 1 cell; Th17 = T-helper 17 cell; Tn = naïve T cell; T = T-cell; B = B-cell.

We are developing LBPs, a novel class of medicines that contains live organisms, which have the potential to prevent, treat, or cure disease. In 2012, the FDA set the first guidelines for this new modality, which have set the administration, regulatory and manufacturing standards by which such products must be developed; these were updated in 2016. While several different types of LBPs are currently being developed, including fecal microbiota transplants, bacterial consortia and genetically engineered modified organisms, we are developing single strains LBPs utilizing commensal human bacteria found in the gut microbiome.

Driven by our unique LBP discovery engine MicroRx, we have built an end-to-end drug development company with capabilities across the development process, from discovery and preclinical development, through manufacturing and scale-up, to execution of clinical trials. Advances in technology and our consequent understanding of the microbiome have enabled us to develop the MicroRx platform for the efficient discovery of single strain LBPs. This process enables us to take our library of single strains of gut commensal bacteria originally isolated from the complex microbiomes of healthy human donors, and screen for strains that demonstrate particularly functional profiles of interest with strong potential to treat disease. Once the single strains are identified, we can characterize the functionality of the bacteria, including

gaining a deep understanding of mechanism of action, and progress them into further development as therapeutic candidates. Our in-depth characterization and understanding of our LBP candidates further strengthens the discovery capabilities of our platform.

Key aspects of our approach to drug development include the following:

- **A functional, not correlative approach**. Our approach focuses on understanding and exploiting function and characterizing the mechanisms by which our single strain LBP candidates interact with host biology. In this sense, our approach is analogous to the traditional development of small molecules and biologics, rational selection and development based on functionality and mechanism, rather than attempting to reverse engineer a 'healthy' microbiota profile and its correlation with a given disease.
- **Inherent advantages of LBPs**. The side effects associated with existing medicines are a concern for both patients and clinicians, and these can lead to sub-optimal treatment regimens or termination of development programs. Our LBPs are naturally occurring, non-engineered strains originally isolated from healthy human donors, and consequently, we have not observed any drug related serious adverse effects in any of our clinical studies conducted to date, which have included dosing in over 250 individuals with our LBPs. This significantly accelerates the development timeline from discovery to clinical proof-of-concept, enabling us to conduct first-in-human studies in patients, rather than traditional Phase I safety studies in healthy volunteers, and thus generate clinically relevant data much earlier than with traditional drug types.
- **Orally-administered single strain LBPs.** Our therapeutic candidates are pharmaceutical formulations of single strains of bacteria originally isolated from healthy human donors, selected using our MicroRx platform based on a desired functional profile investigated and demonstrated using *in vitro* and *in vivo* models. Additionally, our candidates can exhibit polypharmacy, acting on multiple disease relevant pathways to exert their therapeutic effects. Our LBPs are not required to engraft to achieve activity, in the same way that a small molecule drug does not need to stay in the body forever to exert a therapeutic effect. Consequently, the activity of our LBP candidates should not be dependent on the composition of the resident microbiome, and do not require preconditioning with antibiotics to create an ecological niche for engraftment.
- **Well-developed manufacturing capability**. We have invested heavily in our manufacturing capability and infrastructure since our inception, and now have significant expertise in the manufacturing of LBPs. Our therapeutic candidates are manufactured at our cGMP-certified facility, with seven candidates now taken through the development and scale-up process to clinical-scale, with production capacity up to small-to-mid-scale commercial supply. This level of capability gives us ultimate control over the supply of our therapeutic candidates for clinical development and developing and optimizing processes in-house has generated valuable know-how and intellectual property. We are also able to integrate manufacturing considerations into our candidate selection and early development, reducing later development risk and accelerating the progression of candidates into the clinic.
- **A comprehensive intellectual property estate in the microbiome space.** As of January 2021, our patent portfolio is comprehensive and includes patents and pending applications that cover our therapeutic candidates in the US and other countries internationally. Our LBPs in clinical development are protected by patent filings in major territories including the United States.

MicroRx

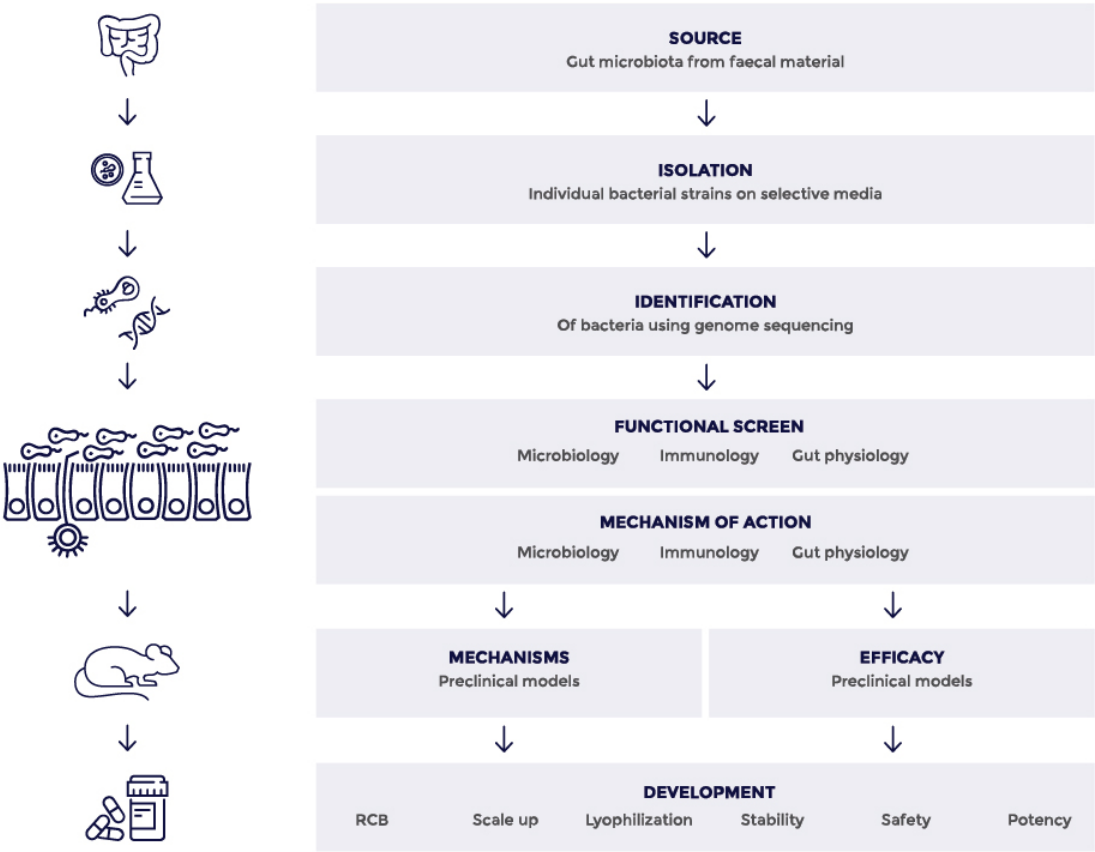


Figure 3. A high level overview of the processes that underpin the MicroRx discovery platform

Our proprietary drug discovery platform, MicroRx, drives the development of our therapeutic candidates and is highly differentiated in the microbiome space, based on its level of productivity in populating our pipeline with novel LBP candidates in multiple therapeutic areas. We use MicroRx to interrogate our extensive proprietary library of bacterial isolates to identify Live Biotherapeutic candidates for a target disease, based on a deep understanding of functionality and mechanism, looking for specific functional signatures relevant to disease pathways.

We select our LBPs based on their preclinical activity and potential to be translated into commercially viable therapeutic candidates and elucidate their functionality and interactions with human biology. As bacteria of the human gut microbiome have co-evolved with their hosts over millions of years to allow co-existence of bacteria and the host, LBPs have inherent advantages for use in the human body as LBPs are derived from naturally occurring sources. Traditional pharmaceutical drug discovery involves multiple rounds of hit and lead optimization to identify a clinical candidate, a process which can take many years and is highly capital intensive. In addition, the side effects associated with existing medicines are a concern for both patients and clinicians, and these can lead to sub-optimal treatment regimens or termination of development programs and in some cases, an inability to commence treatment. Our LBPs are naturally occurring, non-engineered strains originally isolated from healthy human donors, and we have not observed any serious adverse effects in any of our clinical studies conducted to date. As we do not need to optimize our LBPs to be tolerated in the human body, we can enter clinical development in shorter timeframes than traditional modalities such as small molecules and biologics.

MicroRx is a multi-faceted and modular platform, and can easily integrate new technologies, tools, techniques and assays to refine the platform through an iterative process, constantly improving our ability

to identify single strain LBPs with functional profiles that demonstrate high therapeutic potential in specific diseases. Moreover, the adaptable platform can be targeted to identify strains with specific characteristics, phenotypes or functions of interest to us or our partners with regard to a specific target disease.

MicroRx is comprised of the following key areas:

Library. We have built a large and diverse bacterial culture collection that captures the significant inter-individual variability of the human gut microbiome by sampling donors that encompass a wide range of diets, ages, ethnicities, geographies and lifestyles. This 'untargeted' strategy has built a library that includes novel organisms that had previously never been isolated, an aspect that has advantageously assisted with developing robust intellectual property that protects our therapeutic candidates. To support the expansion we have developed culturomics techniques to capture lesser known taxa.

Discovery. Strains from our growing proprietary library are first screened for their ability to activate specific host receptors or pathways using a battery of reporter cell lines of both human and animal origin. Multiple aspects of the host-microbe interaction is investigated using complex co-culture systems, spheroids and organoid-based assays to mimic the *in vivo* environment and improve clinical translatability. Cytokine and metabolite production, cell differentiation and gene expression patterns are all evaluated at this stage to identify and characterize the complex interaction between the specific strains and the host at the cellular and molecular level. Genome mining is also used to identify strains with particular genes, or types of genes, of interest, as well as to characterize of candidate strains.

Preclinical. Bacteria with specific signatures and functional profiles of interest are assayed *in vivo* in industry-standard disease-relevant animal models, characterizing interaction with the host at both systemic and target tissue level by evaluating a broad panel of markers, including cytokines and chemokines, metabolites, gene expression patterns, tissue histology, and frequency and activation status of immune cell subsets. We often utilize multiple disease models to generate a robust and comprehensive understanding of a candidate's in vivo activity. For candidates where a strong efficacy profile in animal models is observed, we attempt to elucidate their mechanism of action and identify putative effector molecules by using a multi-omics approach that incorporates genome mining, metabolomics, proteomics and lipidomics to analyze different bacterial cellular fractions or compartments. Strain engineering approaches are used to confirm the activity of potential effector molecules.

Process Development and Manufacturing. Progressing promising candidates into further development that cannot be manufactured to scale is futile, and it is for this reason that we have a pilot-scale manufacturing facility that runs alongside our research facility to ensure that lead strains have the potential for 'manufacturability' on a commercial scale. Lead candidates that demonstrate 'manufacturability' are then be transferred from this pilot lab to our commercial-scale manufacturing facility to undergo process optimization to produce batches of clinic-ready drug product. As LBPs are a new drug modality, we saw fit to invest in manufacturing and developing expertise. This approach has provided significant competitive advantages, allowing us to maintain ultimate control over drug from discovery to entering the clinic, relying on no external forces in progressing our therapeutic candidates.

Product Development Strategy and Portfolio

We are advancing our LBPs in multiple diseases, with our key focus areas being immuno-oncology, gastro-intestinal, CNS conditions and immune-inflammatory disease. Our approach to identifying LBPs has, in a relatively short period of time, allowed us to conduct clinical trials on four therapeutic candidates with single strains LBPs in multiple disease areas, and provided valuable data on safety, tolerability, pharmacodynamic responses and immune biomarkers. Additionally, we have an in-house team of bioinformaticians that provide microbiome analysis across all our ongoing clinical trials. We expect to continue to generate this data across all our clinical trials, which will further assist us in the development of these assets, in addition to others in new indications.

Beyond the assets generated thus far, we intend to continue to invest in the discovery of new therapeutic candidates and add new pipeline therapeutic candidates that leverage the broad functional potential of LBPs effectively to tackle disease areas of high unmet need. We believe our function-driven approach to LBP

development will continue to be fruitful, adding to our number of clinical stage programs and further strengthening our intellectual property position.

We intend to enter more partnerships and collaborations utilizing our technology and expertise, including licensing deals for existing development candidates, or research collaboration deals using MicroRx, akin to our collaboration with MSD to discover LBPs for vaccines. We intend to collaborate to develop LBPs for new indications and leverage the complementary abilities of 4D Pharma and our partners to accelerate the development of current and novel programs.

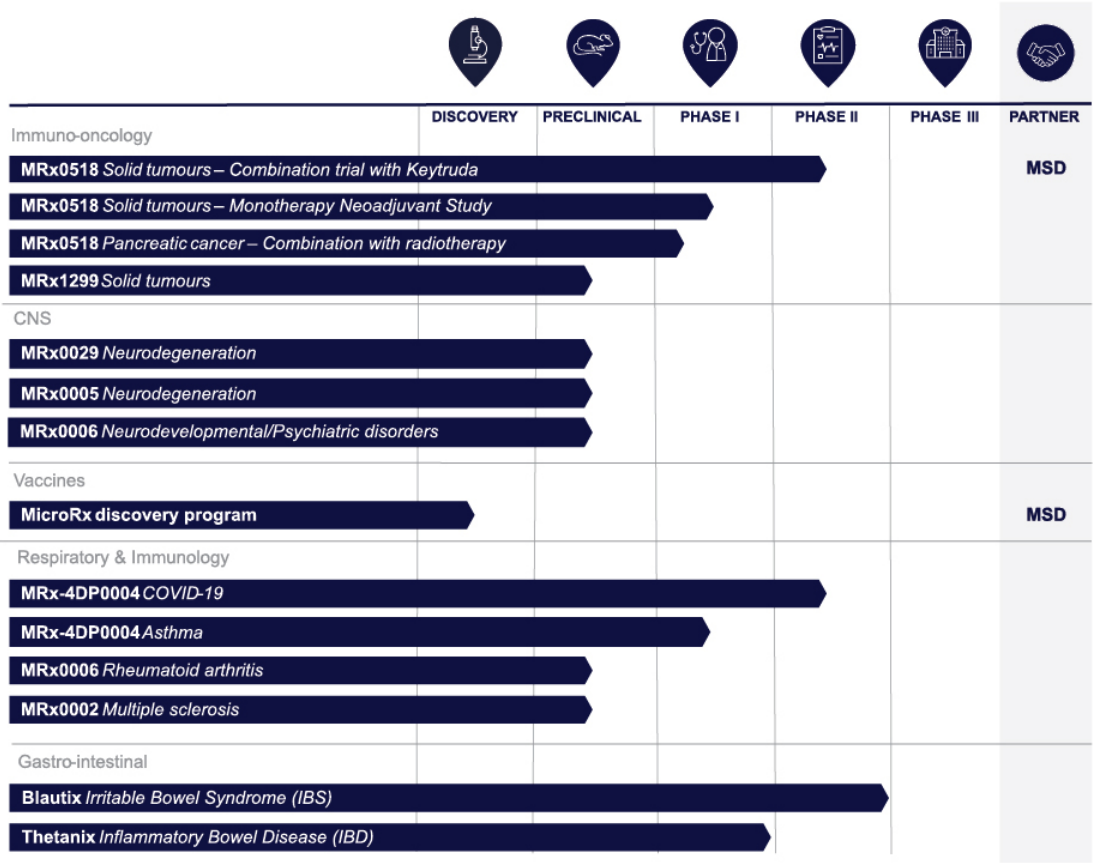


Figure 4. 4D Pharma's pipeline of LBP therapeutic candidates.

Immuno-oncology Portfolio

The immune system acts as a surveillance system made up of a plethora of cell types, that enable a coordinated response in the body to detect and control disease and infection. When this system malfunctions and does not respond appropriately, this can enable progression of a range of diseases, including cancer.

Treatment of many types of advanced and metastatic cancer have been revolutionized in the last decade by the emergence of cancer immunotherapy. Leading immunotherapies that target programmed cell death protein/ligand 1 (PD-1/PD-L1) immune checkpoint pathways are monoclonal antibody biologics that target extracellular proteins on cells that enable the tumors to dampen the body's immune response to cancer. ICIs, such as Keytruda, Opdivo and Bavencio leverage the power of the human immune system to attach cancer cells by 'taking the brakes off' the body's immune response to cancer and amplifying the immune system's attack on malignant cells by binding to PD-1 or PD-L1, and preventing the dampening effect on the immune response.

While existing immunotherapies have been a remarkable success and have fundamentally changed the way that patients with cancers such as NSCLC and RCC are treated, many patients will stop responding to checkpoint immunotherapy (secondary, or acquired resistance), or not respond at all (primary resistance). At present, there are no therapeutics approved specifically for patients that fail on a checkpoint immunotherapy, and this represents a large unmet need for patients and clinicians.

MRx0518 is our lead immuno-oncology candidate, and is being assessed in the following three clinical trials:

- in combination with Keytruda in patients with solid tumors that are resistant to prior ICIs;
- as a monotherapy treatment in the neoadjuvant setting in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors; and
- in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy in the neoadjuvant setting in patients with potentially resectable pancreatic cancer.

The Keytruda combination clinical trial and pancreatic cancer clinical trial are part of our strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center to evaluate 4D's Live Biotherapeutic oncology pipeline across a range of cancer settings. The collaboration brings together MD Anderson's translational medicine and clinical research capabilities with our expertise in the discovery and development of LBPs. See the section "Business — Collaborations — Collaboration with University of Texas MD Anderson" for more information about our collaboration with MD Anderson.

In addition to lead oncology candidate MRx0518, we have second generation oncology candidates in preclinical development, such as MRx1299, which have differentiated mechanisms of action to MRx0518 that may be more suitable for the treatment of additional tumor types.

MRx0518

Our lead product candidate in our immuno-oncology program is MRx0518, a strain of *Enterococcus gallinarum* that was discovered with MicroRx. MRx0518 exhibits an immunostimulatory host-response profile that indicated strong potential as an immuno-oncology candidate in preclinical trials. Additionally, the functionality of MRx0518 is well-characterized, demonstrating the primary mechanism of action by which it exerts its anti-tumor activity, via flagellin mediated activation of toll-like receptor 5 (TLR5). MRx0518 is now being assessed in three separate clinical trials, and to our knowledge has delivered the first proof-of-concept data of a Live Biotherapeutic in a cancer setting.

MRx0518 preclinical data

Our approach to drug development is exemplified by MRx0518. Unlike other microbiome drug discovery strategies that have looked for correlations between specific species of bacteria and response of patients to checkpoint inhibitors that do not necessarily indicate causation, we exploited the power of our MicroRx platform to select for potent immunostimulatory activity exhibited by the candidate, agnostic of any prior knowledge of species.

In Vitro Assays

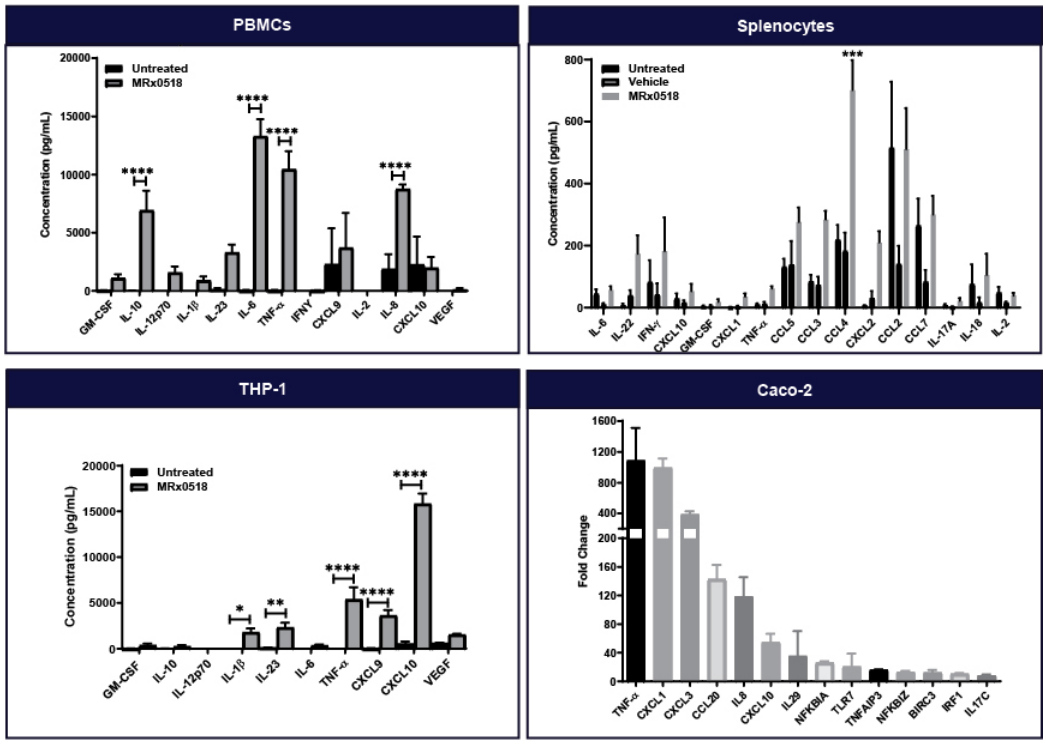


Figure 5. Results of *in vitro* assays, demonstrating the effects of MRx0518 on peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), splenocytes, THP-1 cells (cell-line derived from an acute monocytic leukemia patient) and Caco-2 cells (cell-line derived from a patient with colon carcinoma). Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$), **** ($p < 0.0001$).**

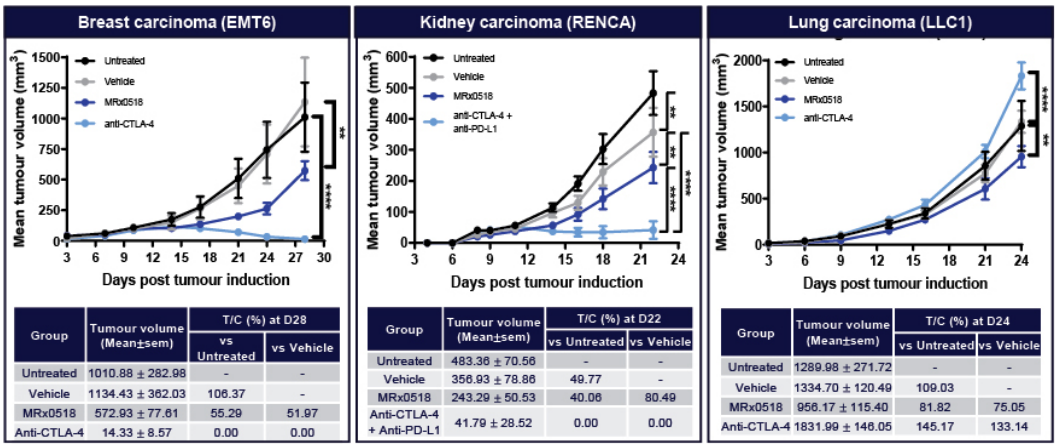
Screening of our proprietary library against a variety of *in vitro* assays enabled the discovery of MRx0518, a single strain of *Enterococcus gallinarum*. MRx0518 was able to induce a strong innate immune response in a range of *in vitro* assays (see **Figure 5**), in addition to a strong adaptive immune response, increasing ratios of CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells in PBMC co-culture assays, and reducing differentiation of T regulatory cells. The immuno-stimulatory phenotype observed *in vitro* was characterized by a distinct transcriptomic signature and induction of inflammatory mediators (IL-8, TNF-α, IL-1ß, IL-6, IL-23, CXCL9, CXCL10).

Statistical analysis for this study was performed using ANOVA followed by multiple comparisons tests, with *$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$, ***$p < 0.001$ and ****$p < 0.0001$ between untreated and MRx0518 treated cells (see Figure 5). The level of statistical significance between treatments was expressed as a p-value between 0 and 1. The smaller the p-value, the stronger the evidence that the null hypothesis should be rejected. A p-value less than 0.05 ($p < 0.05$) is considered statistically significant, while it is considered highly significant as $p < 0.001$. It indicates strong evidence against the null hypothesis, as there is less than a 5% probability that the null is correct (and the results are random). Therefore, the null hypothesis is rejected, and the alternative hypothesis (there is an effect of treatment) is accepted.

A statistically significant outcome for primary efficacy endpoints is typically one of the requirements for FDA approval of a product. A statistically significant outcome indicates that the probability of the outcome occurring at random is less than the pre-established allowed error level, frequently set at 0.05 (or 1 in 20).

Preclinical Mouse Models

MRx0518 demonstrated an immunostimulatory signature, which translated into *in vivo* anti-tumor activity in syngeneic mouse tumor models of breast (EMT6), kidney (RENCA) and lung (LLC1) cancers when dosed as a monotherapy, reducing tumor size between 35% to 51% compared to controls (see **Figure 6**).



Group	Tumour volume (Mean±sem)	T/C (%) at D28	
		vs Untreated	vs Vehicle
Untreated	1010.88 ± 282.98	-	-
Vehicle	1134.43 ± 362.03	106.37	-
MRx0518	572.93 ± 77.61	55.29	51.97
Anti-CTLA-4	14.33 ± 8.57	0.00	0.00

Group	Tumour volume (Mean±sem)	T/C (%) at D22	
		vs Untreated	vs Vehicle
Untreated	483.36 ± 70.56	-	-
Vehicle	356.93 ± 78.86	49.77	-
MRx0518	243.29 ± 50.53	40.06	80.49
Anti-CTLA-4 + Anti-PD-L1	41.79 ± 28.52	0.00	0.00

Group	Tumour volume (Mean±sem)	T/C (%) at D24	
		vs Untreated	vs Vehicle
Untreated	1289.98 ± 271.72	-	-
Vehicle	1334.70 ± 120.49	109.03	-
MRx0518	956.17 ± 115.40	81.82	75.05
Anti-CTLA-4	1831.99 ± 146.05	145.17	133.14

Figure 6 — Results of preclinical trials of MRx0518 monotherapy in syngeneic mouse models of breast (EMT6), kidney (RENCA) and lung (LLC1) cancer. Significance relative to vehicle: ** ($p < 0.01$), ** ($p < 0.0001$).**

Effects of MRx0518 on the tumor and intestinal microenvironment *in vivo* was also assessed in preclinical mouse models. MRx0518 increased intra-tumoral populations of T cells, CD8+ T cell and NK cells (see Figure 7); in addition to genetic expression of chemokines, cytokines and TLRs within the tumor. Moreover, MRx0518 increased splenic Tγδ cell, NK cell, cDC1, plasma blasts and plasma cell populations.

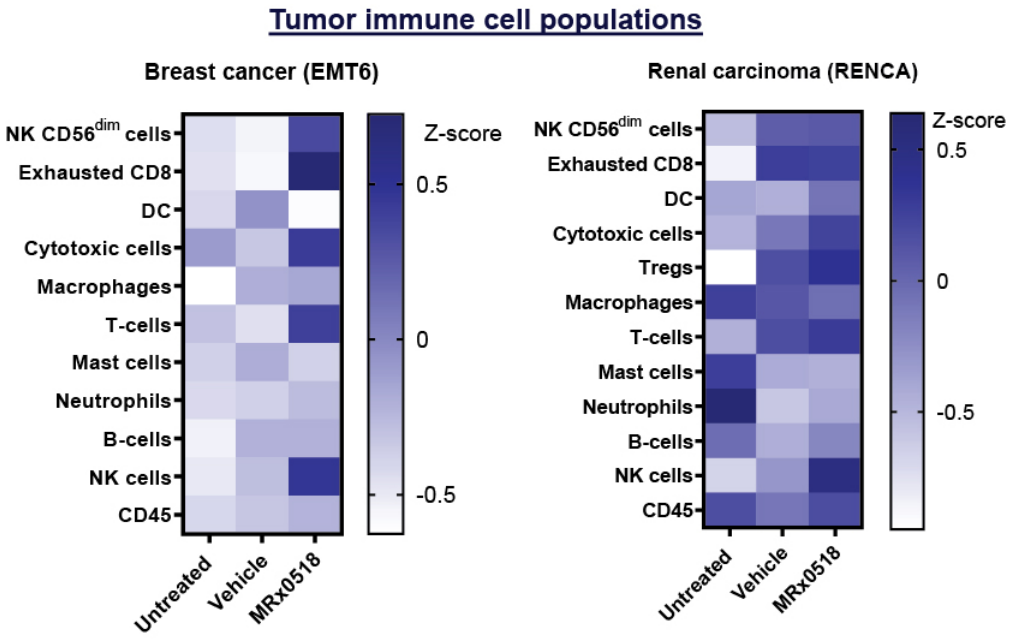


Figure 7 — Quantification of cell subsets utilizing tumor tissues and analysis via NanoString PanCancer IO360 Gene Expression Profile showed that MRx0518 administration in animal models led to increased intra-tumor populations of cytotoxic cells, T cells, CD8+ T cells and NK cells.

Significant work has also been carried out to elucidate the mechanism by which MRx0518 exerts its immunostimulatory effects (see **Figure 8**). While LBPs are poly-pharmaceutical and act on multiple biological pathways, in our preclinical trials we demonstrated that much of MRx0518's activity stems from its agonism of toll-like receptor 5 (TLR5), a component of the innate immune system, through its flagellin. In addition, our preclinical mouse model study showed that MRx0518 also activates nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NFκB). Furthermore, the flagellin of MRx0518 was shown to be more immunostimulatory than flagellin from other species, and a reference strain of *Enterococcus gallinarum*. These findings, in tandem with the other preclinical results showing MRx0518's specific effect on immune cell subsets and anti-tumor activity, were indicative of significant potential as an LBP immunotherapy.

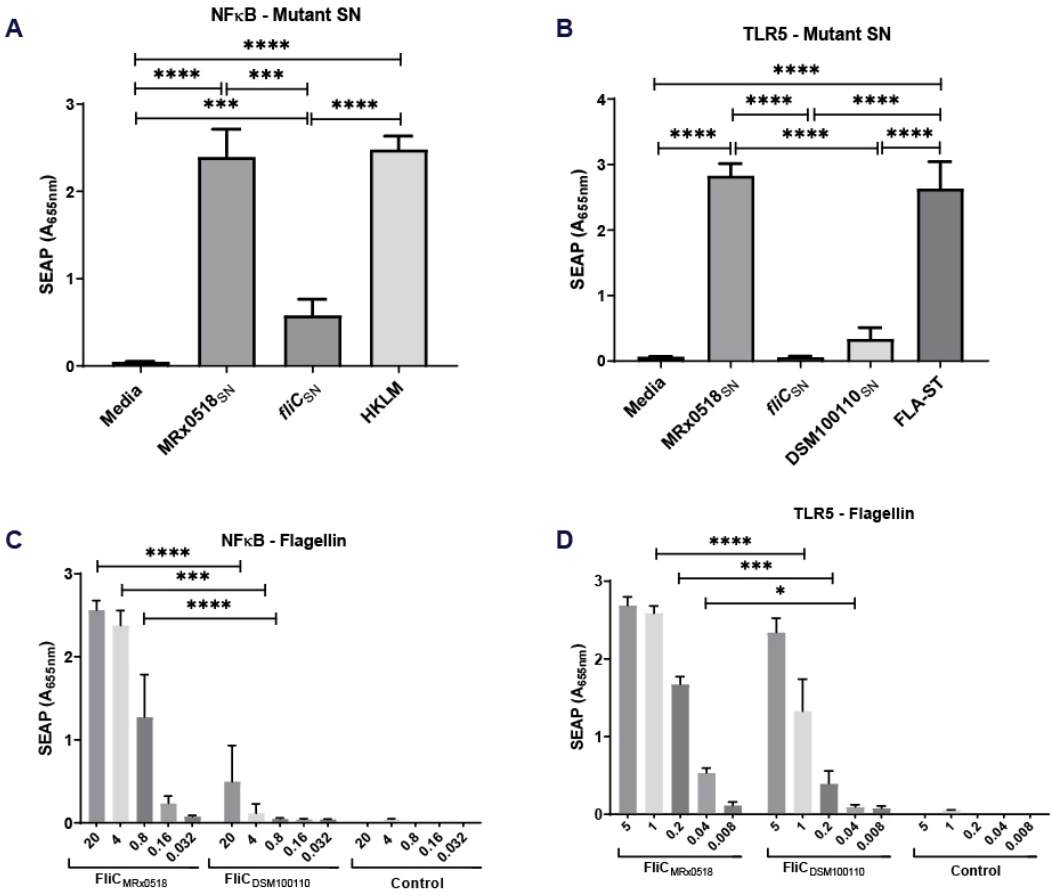


Figure 8. Activation of NF-κB and TLR5 pathway by *E. gallinarum* MRx0518 treatments. NF-κB (A) and TLR5 (B) activation after 22 h incubation with *E. gallinarum* MRx0518 ($MRx0518_{LV}$), heat-killed MRx0518 ($MRx0518_{HK}$) and culture supernatant ($MRx0518_{SN}$) in HEK-Blue hTLR5 and THP1-Blue NF-kB reporter cell lines. A MOI of 10:1 was used with $MRx0518_{LV}$ and a 100:1 MOI equivalent was used with $MRx0518_{HK}$ and $MRx0518_{SN}$. Heat-killed *Listeria monocytogenes* (HKLM) and *Salmonella* Typhimurium flagellin (FLA-ST) were used as positive controls for each cell line and YCFA was included as a negative control for $MRx0518_{SN}$. NF-κB (C) and TLR5 (D) activation after 22 h incubation with *E. gallinarum* MRx0518 culture supernatant ($MRx0518_{SN}$) and trypsin-treated supernatant ($MRx0518_{Trypsin}$) (MOI 100:1 equivalent). YCFA = Yeast extract-Casein hydrolysate-fatty acid medium. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$), **** ($p < 0.0001$).**

Phase I/II clinical trial: MRx0518 in combination with Keytruda

Our lead immuno-oncology product candidate, MRx0518, is being evaluated in an ongoing Phase I/II clinical trial in solid tumors in combination with ICI Keytruda in patients with metastatic NSCLC, RCC

and UC that are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors that are also refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. This trial is a clinical collaboration with MSD, the maker of Keytruda. All patients enrolled in this clinical trial had previously responded to ICIs, and then developed resistance and progressive disease. The clinical trial evaluates whether the combination of MRx0518 and Keytruda can affect a response in patients that with resistance to ICIs, thus turning non-responders into responders.

The trial is formed of two parts. Part A was an initial safety phase in 12 patients, evaluating the safety and tolerability of the combination with MRx0518 and Keytruda over the dose limiting toxicity period of one three-week treatment cycle. Patients enrolled in Part A are eligible to remain on study treatment for up to two years to evaluate clinical benefit. Following successful completion of PartA and positive recommendation from the safety review committee, the Part B cohort expansion phase will enroll up to 30 patients per tumor type cohort, to evaluate clinical benefit in addition to safety and tolerability.

Part A has been successfully completed and the safety review committee recommended proceeding to Part B of the study. Of the 12 patients enrolled into Part A of the trial, five patients (42%) demonstrated clinical benefit (defined as a complete response, partial response or stable disease for six months or longer) on treatment with MRx0518 and Keytruda (see **Figure 9**). These include three patients achieving partial responses with radiological scans giving evidence of tumor shrinkage of greater than 30% from baseline. To the best of our knowledge, we, through this data, delivered the first ever proof-of-concept data in the treatment of cancer using LBPs. We and MSD, the study collaborators, pre-defined the clinical benefit threshold in this trial to support further investigation as 10%, which has been substantially exceeded in the Part A cohort.

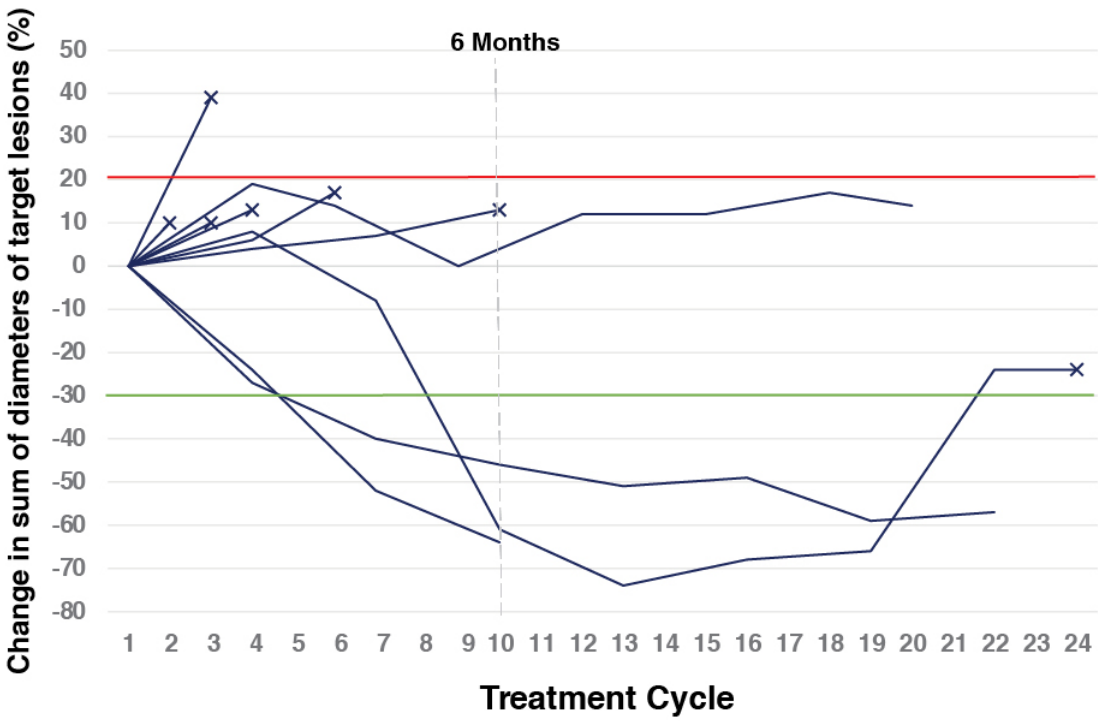


Figure 9. **Percentage change in sum of diameters of target tumors per RECIST v1.1 in patients enrolled in Part A of Phase I/II MRx0518 and Keytruda combination trial (NCT03637803), as of October 23, 2020. Radiological assessment was not possible for two patients who were withdrawn from the study due to progression-related adverse events. 'X' denotes when patients discontinued.**

During Part A of this clinical trial, MRx0518 showed no treatment-related serious adverse effects or drug discontinuations and, importantly, no increase of immune-related adverse events that are often associated with ICI therapy.

Of the 12 patients enrolled in Part A of the combination trial, seven patients were evaluated at the first scheduled restaging scan at nine weeks, and five were withdrawn prior to the first scheduled restaging scan due to clinical evidence of disease progression. Of these five patients, three had progression confirmed by radiological assessment. Radiological assessment was not possible for two patients who were withdrawn from the study as a result of progression-related adverse events. The early withdrawals ahead of the first scheduled restaging scan reflect the challenges of treating patients with advanced metastatic, progressive and refractory cancer, and the unmet needs of these patients.

It should be noted that the patient population in the study are highly refractory, having stopped responding to prior checkpoint immunotherapy, and all patients have received multiple lines of therapy and had progressive disease with no approved alternative treatment options available. Additionally, one responder has NSCLC harboring an epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) mutation, who has had seven previous lines of therapy. NSCLC patients harboring EGFR mutations have been shown to be much less likely to show clinical benefit from PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitors, indicating the potential for MRx0518 to induce response to checkpoint immunotherapy in refractory patients.

The Part B cohort expansion phase of the study is currently enrolling. Encouraged by the results of Part A of this clinical trial, we have opened additional trial sites to accelerate recruitment and delivery of more clinical data of the open-label study. These efforts will add up to an additional 30 patients per tumor type cohort of metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC that are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors that are also refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy.

Phase I clinical trial: MRx0518 as a neoadjuvant monotherapy

We also have an ongoing Phase I clinical trial of MRx0518 as a neoadjuvant monotherapy in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors, which is being conducted at Imperial College London. Patients enrolled are diagnosed with resectable tumors and a tumor sample is taken at baseline. MRx0518 is then dosed as a monotherapy for two to four weeks prior to resection, at which point another tumor sample is taken. Changes in systemic immune and intratumoral biomarkers are then analyzed to assess the effect of MRx0518 monotherapy on immune cell populations over the dosing period. Results of this trial are expected to develop our understanding of the mechanism of action of MRx0518 in the clinical setting which could inform the clinical development strategy for this candidate.

Initial results from Part A of this trial were presented at SITC 2020 in November 2020 (see **Figure 10**). For the 17 patients enrolled in Part A of this clinical trial, following MRx0518 treatment, relative increases in cytotoxic cells, CD8+ T cells and other immune subsets associated with anti-tumor activity were observed in paired tumor samples. Upregulation of key immuno-stimulatory anti-tumor cytokines and chemokines, such as IL-12 and CXCL10, was also observed in post-treatment plasma samples. Gene expression analysis identified significant expression changes in 98 genes ($p<0.05$) in paired samples as a result of MRx0518 treatment, including upregulation of pathways associated with antigen presentation, costimulatory signaling, cytokine and chemokine signaling, known to promote anti-tumor immune activity. Crucially, the changes in intratumor immune subsets observed echoed findings in the preclinical setting with MRx0518. We are currently designing Part B of this Phase I clinical trial.

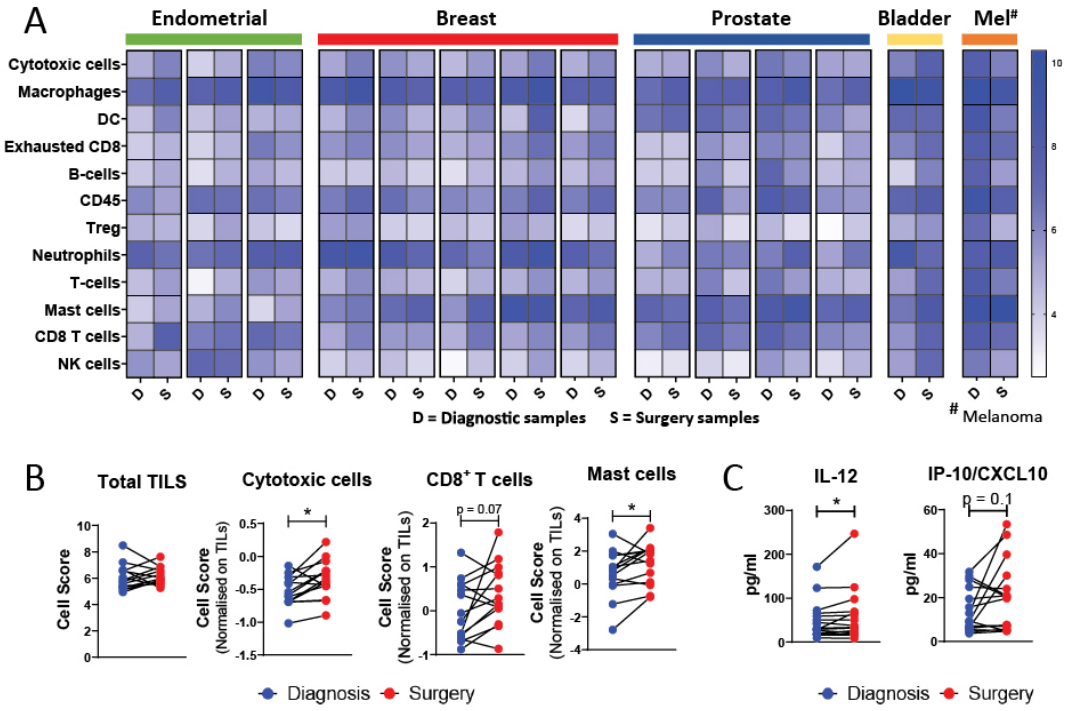


Figure 10. Relative frequency of immune cell subsets in diagnostic and surgery tumour samples were evaluated in the Phase I MRx0518 neoadjuvant monotherapy trial, evaluated using the NanoString IO360 platform and nSolver (A-B). Systemic cytokine concentrations were evaluated in plasma (Luminex) (C). P values calculated using paired t-test (* = p < 0.05).

Phase I clinical trial: MRx0518 as a neoadjuvant monotherapy in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy

A third clinical trial of MRx0518 is ongoing in potentially resectable pancreatic cancer, as part of our strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center. Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma (PDAC) is the third leading cause of cancer death in the United States. Outcomes are poor, with five year overall survival as low as 9%. Complete microscopic (R0) resection represents a requisite component of cure for PDAC, and as such, neoadjuvant therapies are increasingly important to optimize surgical outcomes and maximize long-term survival. Recent studies have shown that patients who received preoperative hypofractionated radiation had improved chances of R0 resection (63% versus 31%).

Our single center, open-label, Phase I clinical trial will treat 15 potentially resectable PDAC patients with a regimen for approximately six to nine weeks, before, during and after a course of hypofractionated radiation until the time of resection. The clinical trial will evaluate the safety of MRx0518 with radiation and whether MRx0518 can elicit an immunogenic profile that may be beneficial in decreasing systemic failure and improving local control. Efficacy outcomes will include incidence of major pathologic response, tumor infiltrating lymphocytes, overall survival, progression-free survival, local control, distant control and margin status. The study will evaluate immune infiltrates and stromal cells within and near the tumor as well as evaluating circulating immune cells, tumor cells and tumor DNA. We anticipate receiving initial data from this Phase I clinical trial in 2021.

Exploring new settings and combinations

Highly encouraged by signals of clinical activity observed so far with MRx0518 combined with no observed treatment-related serious adverse effects or drug discontinuations, including in a particularly difficult-to-treat refractory patients, we are actively exploring additional drug combinations and settings in

which to evaluate MRx0518. We are also active in seeking collaborations with industrial partners operating in the pharmaceutical industry to expand the MRx0518 clinical development program.

Second generation oncology candidates

Beyond our lead immuno-oncology candidate MRx0518, the MicroRx platform has continued to identify new LBP candidates exhibiting novel mechanisms of action with the potential to treat different types of cancers, such as MRx1299.

MRx1299 was selected using MicroRx and has an immunostimulatory host response profile. MRx1299 increased *in vitro* cytokine production by peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and splenocytes, and CD8+/T_{reg} ratio in treated PBMCs, reduced clonogenic survival of various cancer cell lines; and reduced tumor growth by adoptive cell transfer in syngeneic cancer models *in vivo* (**Figure 11**).

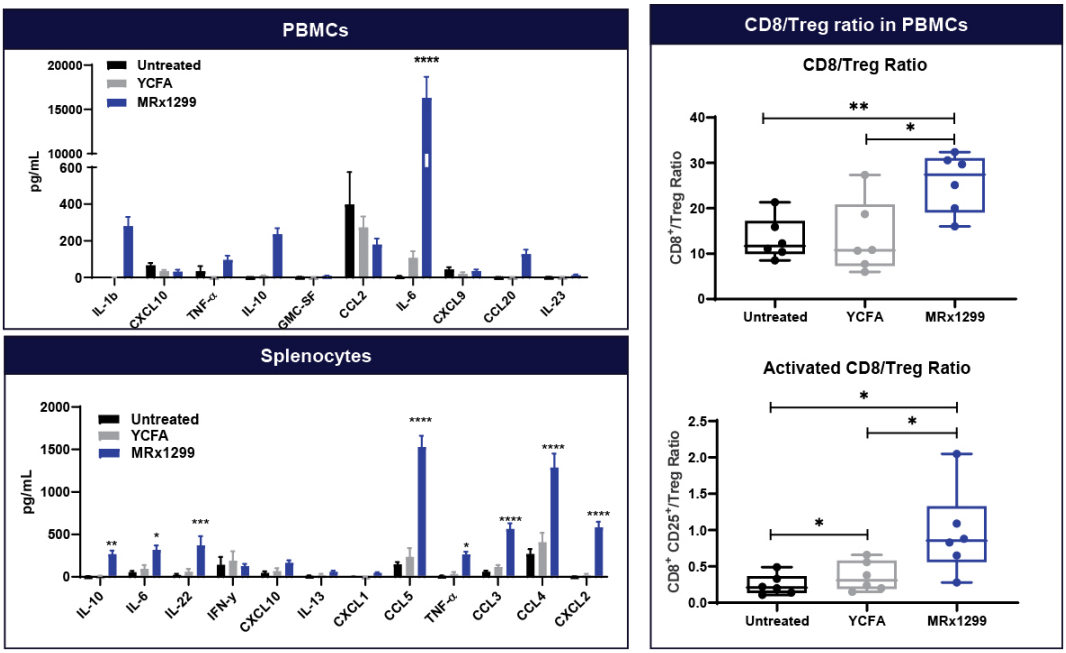


Figure 11. MRx1299-induced immune activation was investigated in different cell types. MRx1299 induces a cytokine/chemokine signature in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and splenocytes *in vitro* that includes IL-6, IL-22, IL-10, TNF-α, CXCL2, CXCL10, CCL3, CCL4 and CCL5, and increases the CD8+/Treg ratio in PBMCs *in vitro*. YCFA = Yeast extract-Casein hydrolysate-fatty acid medium. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$), **** ($p < 0.0001$).**

The mechanism of action of MRx1299 is mediated in part by its metabolite profile — MRx1299 produces short chain fatty acids which act as potent histone deacetylase inhibitors. Treatment with MRx1299 increased acetylated H3 and H4 nuclear staining in melanoma and colorectal cancer cell lines, and acetylation corresponded to reduced clonogenic growth (**Figure 12** and **Figure 13**). Pretreatment with MRx1299 enhanced the anti-tumor activity of adoptively transferred cytotoxic T lymphocytes in an animal model of melanoma, increasing tumor infiltration and production of effector cytokines.

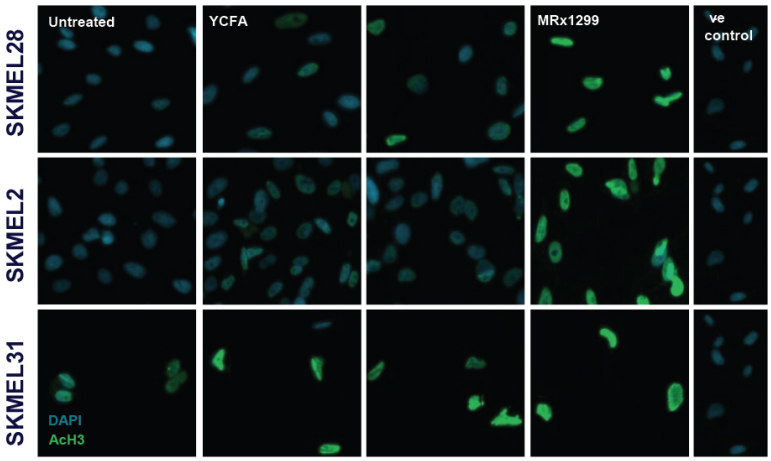


Figure 12. MRx1299 increased acetylated H3 and H4 nuclear staining in melanoma cell lines. YCFA = Yeast extract-Casein hydrolysate-fatty acid medium.

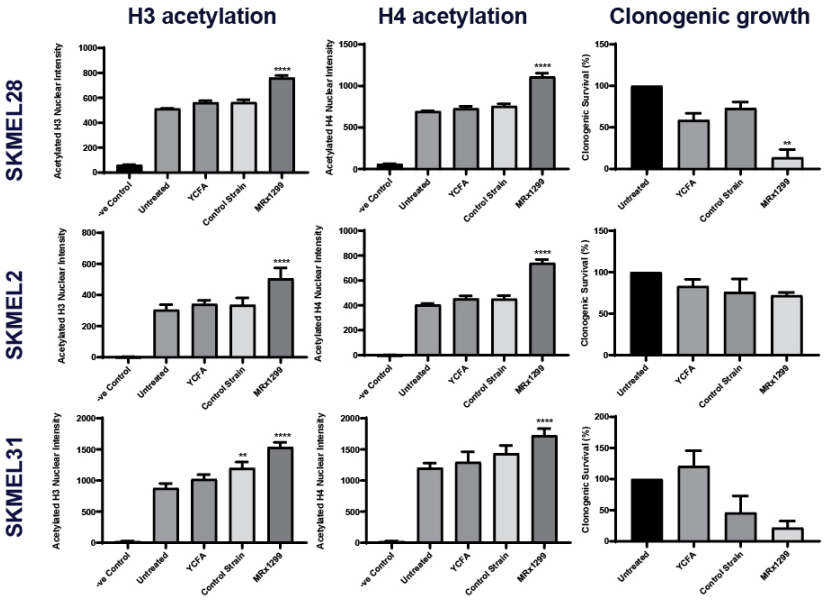


Figure 13. MRx1299-induced histone acetylation correlated with reduced clonogenic growth in preclinical models of melanoma and colon carcinoma. YCFA = Yeast extract-Casein hydrolysate-fatty acid medium. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$), **** ($p < 0.0001$).**

Gastrointestinal Disease Portfolio

We have also investigated the efficacy of two therapeutic candidates in our gastrointestinal program in clinical trials, Blautix, a disease modifying therapeutic for IBS, and Thetanix, a single strain human gut commensal bacterium which has an anti-inflammatory mechanism and is under investigation for the treatment of IBD and pediatric Crohn's disease.

Blautix

IBS is a functional gastrointestinal condition affecting 10% to 15% of the U.S. and E.U. population, but with poorly understood etiology. The condition is currently defined symptomatically, patients are

categorized as constipation predominant (IBS-C), diarrhea predominant (IBS-D) or mixed (IBS-M). The occurrence of this mixed phenotype, and clinical observations that patients frequently switch between IBS-C and IBS-D, suggests a common underlying condition in which the microbiome may play a key role. However, current treatment options only address symptoms and do not address the underlying cause of the disease. Moreover, inherent in their mechanisms of action, available therapies cause severe and unpleasant side effects such as diarrhea.

Blautix is a single strain Live Biotherapeutic intended to address the underlying pathology of IBS and has the potential to become the first ever disease-modifying therapy suitable for all IBS patients regardless of clinical subtype. Blautix has a unique metabolism, consuming hydrogen and producing acetate, which promotes bacterial cross-feeding of the microbiota increasing diversity and stability, two attributes that have been demonstrated to be decreased in patients with IBS compared to healthy controls. Additionally, Blautix increases butyrate production and decreases hydrogen disulfide, leading to a reduction in the visceral hypersensitivity associated with IBS and improving gastrointestinal motility.

Blautix clinical data

Blautix completed a Phase Ib clinical trial in 24 patients with IBS and 24 healthy volunteers. The duration of the study was 14 days. The clinical trial demonstrated that Blautix was well tolerated, with no treatment-related serious adverse events or drug discontinuations, and increased microbiome diversity (Shannon diversity, p=0.04) and showed a trend to increased stability, which was associated with an improvement in symptoms in 82% of IBS subjects receiving Blautix compared to 50% of those who received placebo.

Following successful completion of the Phase Ib clinical trial, we commenced a Phase II multicenter randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial of Blautix in patients with IBS-C and IBS-D, BHT-II-002. The study is the largest clinical trial of a Live Biotherapeutic conducted to date, enrolling a total of 158 patients with IBS-C and 195 patients with IBS-D. The study was designed with feedback from the FDA, using the FDA-recommended composite primary endpoint of overall response rate based on concurrent improvement in abdominal pain and bowel habit (stool frequency for IBS-C patients, or stool consistency for IBS-D patients) in the same week for at least four of the eight treatment weeks. The trial was intended as a signal finding Phase II study, to generate a signal of activity in both IBS-C and IBS-D and generate the clinical data to inform the design of a Phase III pivotal program towards registration.

Blautix achieved a statistically significant overall response rate compared to placebo in the combined IBS-C/D group Efficacy Evaluable Analysis Set (p = 0.037) and demonstrated positive, although not statistically significant, trends in improving overall response for both the IBS-C and IBS-D subgroups independently. Interestingly, and highly supportive of the potential for Blautix to treat both IBS-C and IBS-D subtypes, a statistically significant effect on improvement in bowel habit was shown in both IBS-C (p = 0.038) and IBS-D patients (p = 0.05) and in the combined IBS-C/D group (p = 0.0045). Blautix was well tolerated, with a safety profile comparable to placebo with respect to adverse events and severe adverse events.

The Phase II clinical trial results provide a strong foundation for the continued development of Blautix as the first therapeutic with the potential to treat both major subtypes of IBS. Additional analysis of the BHT-II-002 clinical trial data is ongoing. The Phase II data will form the basis of regulatory engagement around the design of a potential Phase III pivotal trial.

Thetanix

Crohn’s disease is an IBD which can occur in any part of the gastro-intestinal tract, but primarily affects the small intestine. Approximately 15% to 25% of all Crohn’s disease patients present when they are younger than 18 years old and the manifestation of the disease in the pediatric population is clinically distinct. Patients suffer from diarrhea, rectal bleeding and abdominal pain, with many also experiencing weight loss, malnutrition and pubertal delay. Many of the standard therapies used in the adult population are problematic in children, including steroids and other systemic immunosuppressants long-term use of which can exacerbate growth retardation.

Thetanix is a single strain human gut commensal bacterium which has an anti-inflammatory mechanism and is under investigation for the treatment of IBD. Thetanix has FDA Orphan Drug Designation for pediatric Crohn's disease.

In multiple pre-clinical models of IBD , Thetanix demonstrated promising activity on the primary readouts in two different preclinical models with relevance to Crohn's disease, protecting against weight loss, preventing histopathological changes in the colon and attenuating expression of inflammatory mediators (see **Figure 14**). Using an *in vitro* co-culture assay, a pirin-like protein (PLP) produced by Thetanix has been identified as a putative candidate effector molecule. Recombinant PLP was shown to be protective against colitis in a preclinical model and, like Thetanix, to act on NF-κB signaling *in vitro.*

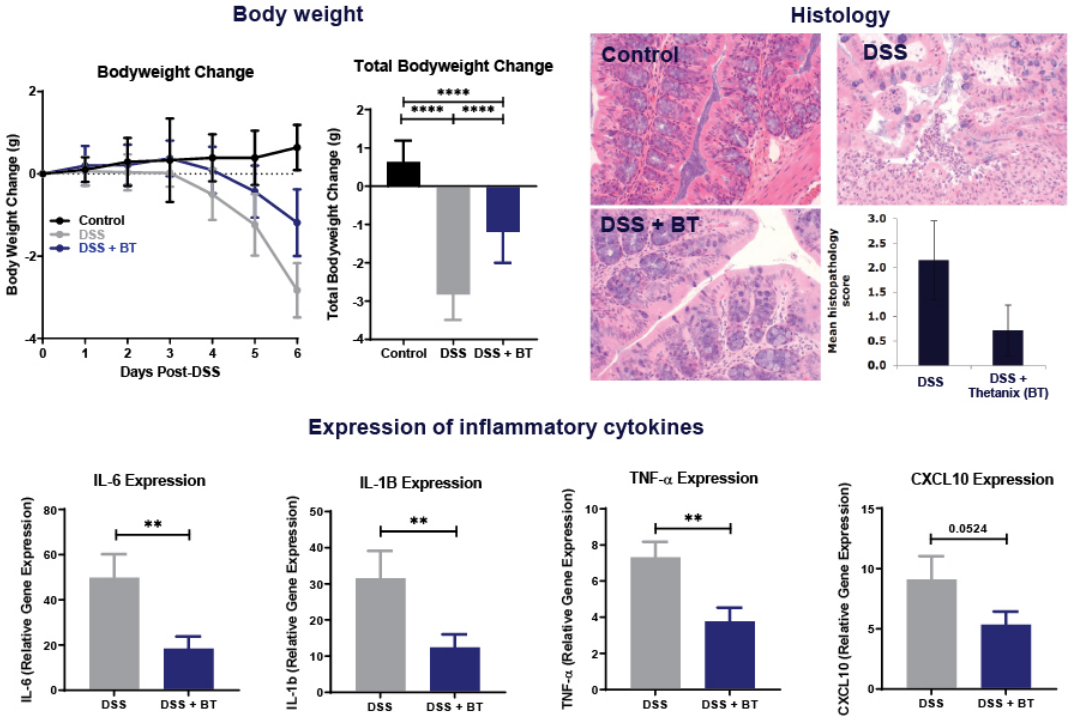


Figure 14. Thetanix protects against intestinal inflammation in dextran sodium sulfate (DSS) mouse models of colitis, reducing disease-associated bodyweight loss, downregulating inflammatory signals, and improving histopathology scores. BT = Thetanix. Significance relative to vehicle: ** ($p < 0.01$), ** ($p < 0.0001$).**

Thetanix Clinical Data

Thetanix has successfully completed a randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled Phase Ib clinical trial in pediatric patients with Crohn's disease. The study was conducted in two parts, a single-dose phase and a multiple-dose phase, and treated a total of 18 subjects aged 16 to 18 with Crohn's disease. In the single-dose phase, eight subjects were given a single dose of either Thetanix or placebo. In the multiple-dose phase, 10 subjects were given either Thetanix or placebo twice daily for seven days.

The Phase Ib study showed Thetanix was well tolerated, with no treatment-related serious adverse events or drug discontinuations, and reduced fecal calprotectin in a subset of patients, an established biomarker intestinal inflammation and indicative of clinical activity. Additionally, a significant difference in microbiome diversity and evenness was observed across the dosing period. We are exploring strategic options for Thetanix, including the potential for parallel development in both pediatric and adult populations in both Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, as well as potential partnerships. Additionally, a significant difference in microbiome diversity (Shannon diversity, p=0.023) and evenness (microbiota evenness, p=0.03) was observed across the dosing period in Part B of the study.

Respiratory Disease Portfolio

Asthma

A significant number of patients with asthma are poorly controlled by current treatments, leading to exacerbations, hospitalization and mortality. Biologic therapeutics approved for more severe patients only address the allergic or eosinophilic sub-types of asthma, meaning other patient sub-types remain under-served. These drugs must be administered in a clinical setting via intravenous delivery, and many come with warnings of serious side effects like anaphylaxis. There is significant need for a patient-friendly, oral add-on therapy to reduce exacerbations, providing additional treatment options before patients are put on biologics, and which addresses under-served sub-groups.

MRx-4DP0004

MicroRx enabled the discovery of MRx-4DP0004, a Live Biotherapeutic candidate with unique effects on inflammation, particularly in the lungs. MRx-4DP0004 demonstrates an ability to address both neutrophilic and eosinophilic lung inflammation concurrently, something not possible with existing approved asthma therapies. The candidate is currently being evaluated in two clinical trials, a Phase I/II study in patients with uncontrolled asthma, and a Phase II study in patients with COVID-19.

Respiratory Preclinical Data

Studies in a murine model of severe neutrophilic asthma of MRx-4DP004 showed a statistically significant reduction of lung inflammation in mice. MRx-4DP0004 markedly reduced the magnitude of the neutrophilic immune response, with a reduction of eosinophils also observed (see **Figure 15**). This was associated with a statistically non-significant increase in regulatory T cells (Tregs) in the lung. MRx-4DP0004 was associated with reduced numbers of dendritic cells (DCs) meaning that Tregs cells could interact directly with DCs by downregulating their surface expression of CD80/CD86, reducing the antigen-presenting ability of DCs and blocking the generation of allergen-specific T cell responses.

MRx-4DP0004 also lowered inflammation in the lung, strongly reducing peribronchiolar and perivascular infiltrates, and lung IL-1α, IL-1β, CXCL2. Additionally, histopathological analysis of lungs of mice exposed to house dust mites (HDM) showed that MRx-4DP0004 treatment strongly reduced peribronchiolar and perivascular inflammatory cell infiltration, resulting in lung histological appearance similar to that of untreated animals (see **Figure 16**).

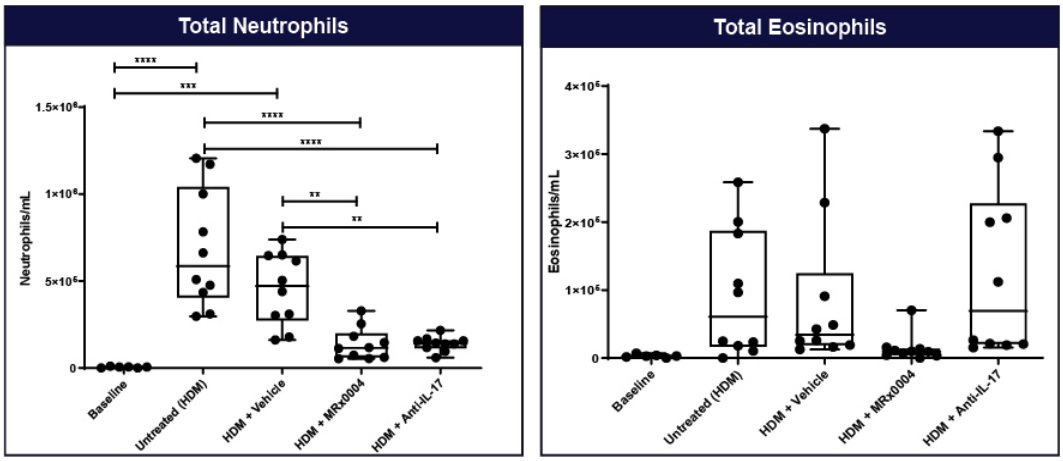


Figure 15. **Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) cell counts of mice exposed to HDM, and treated therapeutically with MRx-4DP0004, anti-IL-17 or vehicle, with samples collected 24 h after final exposure. MRx-4DP0004 significantly reduced airway neutrophils, in addition to eosinophils. Significance relative to vehicle: Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), *** ($p < 0.001$), **** ($p < 0.0001$).**

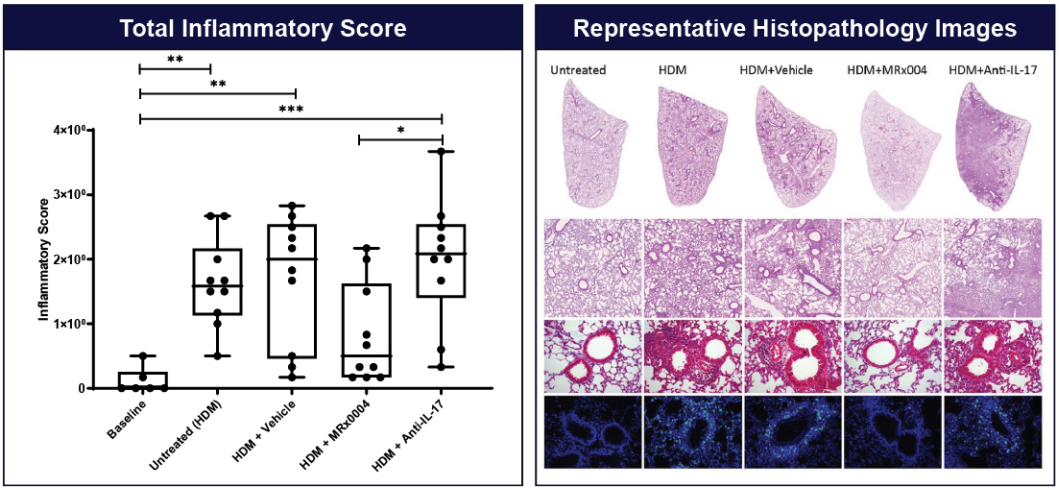


Figure 16. MRx-4DP0004 lowered inflammation in the lung, strongly reducing peribronchiolar and perivascular infiltrates, and lung IL-1α, IL-1β, CXCL2. In contrast, anti-IL-17 treated animals were comparable to vehicle-treated groups. Histopathological analysis of lungs of mice exposed to HDM, and treated with MRx-4DP0004, anti-IL-17 or vehicle, with samples collected 24 h after final exposure, showed that MRx-4DP0004 treatment strongly reduced peribronchiolar and perivascular inflammatory cell infiltration, resulting in lung histological appearance similar to that of untreated animals. HDM = house dust mite. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$).**

Phase I/II clinical trial in asthma

In July 2019, we launched a Phase I/II clinical trial first-in-human study of MRx-4DP0004 in 90 patients with partly controlled asthma. Patients on the study receive MRx-4DP0004 daily in addition to their long-term maintenance asthma medication. The clinical trial assesses the safety and tolerability of MRx-4DP0004, in addition to clinical endpoints relating to exacerbations, lung function and quality of life. A wide panel of host and microbiome biomarkers are also being assessed, that will contribute to mechanistic understanding of the candidate.

To our knowledge, this is the world's first clinical trial of a single strain Live Biotherapeutic in this indication. COVID-19 has had an impact on enrollment for the trial, delaying expected preliminary data to Q3 2021, with the study expected to be completed in H1 2022.

Phase II clinical trial in patients hospitalized with COVID-19

The most critical stress facing healthcare systems because of the COVID-19 global pandemic is the inflammatory response to infection, particularly in the lungs, leading to the need for oxygen therapy, ventilation or other critical care. Thus, there is an urgent need for rapid development of a therapeutic to reduce harmful lung and/or systemic inflammation induced by SARS-CoV-2 infection without impairing the appropriate anti-viral immune response. We are utilizing the unique immunomodulatory profile of MRx-4DP0004 as a therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19.

Based on peer-reviewed data emerging from China early in 2020 regarding the immune response to the novel coronavirus SARS-CoV-2, we were able to recognize the potential of MRx-4DP0004 to impact multiple components of the immune system implicated in the worsening of disease as a result of the body's hyperinflammatory response. As a result, in April 2020 we received MHRA acceptance for a UK Phase II clinical trial of LBP MRx-4DP0004 to treat 90 patients hospitalized with COVID-19. The clinical trial assesses the impact of treatment on mean clinical status score as measured by the WHO Ordinal Scale for Clinical Improvement and also the safety and tolerability of MRx-4DP0004. We expect preliminary data from the study in Q2 2021, with the study expected to be completed in H1 2022.

CNS Portfolio

Neurodegeneration is becoming a significant burden on the healthcare system. It has also proved elusive for the pharmaceutical industry to tackle this issue through traditional approaches. At 4D Pharma, we have most recently focused our MicroRx platform on the gut-brain axis. This work has identified two LBP candidates that demonstrate significant effects on many of the key aspects of Parkinson's disease pathology and represent potentially disease-modifying therapies, in addition to candidates that have effects on the behavior of animals in preclinical models that demonstrate potential in autism and psychiatric conditions.

Neurodegenerative disease

As the global population ages, age-related CNS conditions such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease and other dementias will increase in prevalence. These conditions have long affected society, yet therapeutic options to treat these diseases remain limited, and no therapies exist that are known to reverse disease progression. Improving options for patients with neurodegenerative diseases therefore remains one of the biggest challenges in modern medicine.

Parkinson's disease (PD) is one of the most common neurodegenerative diseases, affecting around 10 million people worldwide. The pathology of the disease involves deterioration of motor function due to loss of dopamine producing brain cells in the motor region of the brain, which has been linked to misfolded alpha-Synuclein proteins accumulating as Lewy bodies. The gut-brain axis has been implicated in the pathology of the disease, with patients experiencing gastrointestinal symptoms and gut microbiome symptoms long before the onset of motor symptoms.

Using MicroRx, a multi-targeted functional screening approach was employed that led to the selection of two strains of bacteria, MRx0005 and MRx0029. *In vitro*, the candidates decrease neuroinflammatory responses to stimuli including exogenous alpha-synuclein and protect against oxidative stress. MRx0029 also upregulated gene expression of proteins associated with gut barrier integrity such as Tight Junction Protein 1 and Occludin (**Figure 17**).

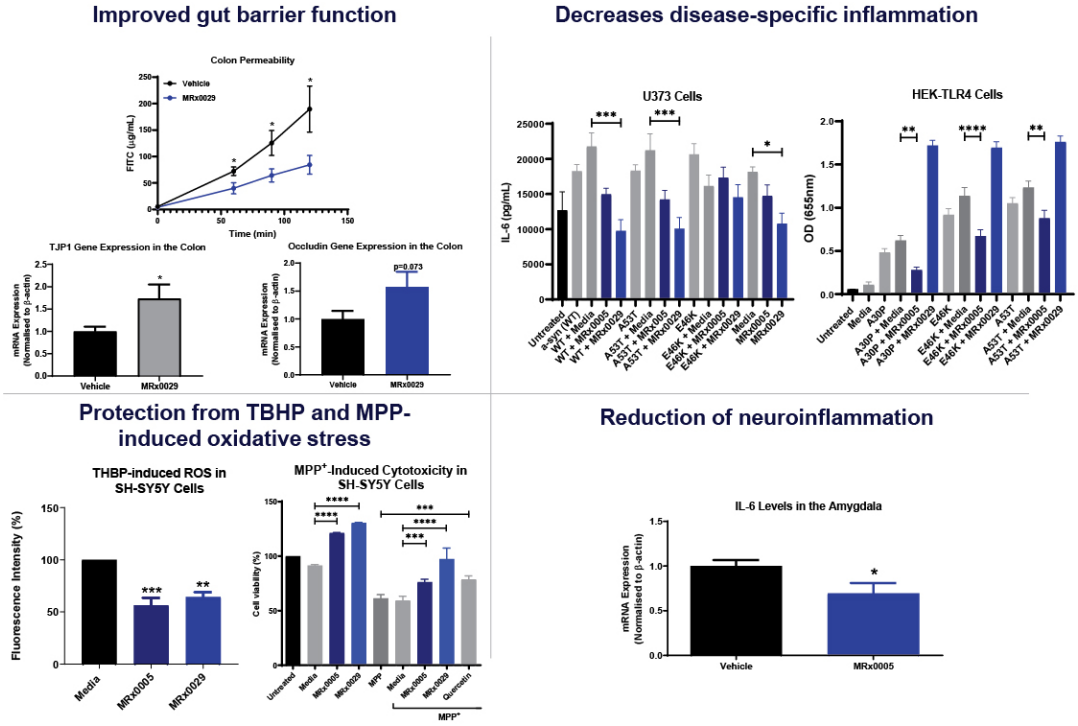


Figure 17. *In vitro*, MRx0029 was able to decrease gut permeability as measured by FITC/Ussing chambers, and increase gene expression of proteins associated with gut barrier functions such as Tight Junction Protein 1

and Occludin. The candidates also demonstrated neuroprotection from TBHP and MPP-induced oxidative stress in undifferentiated SH-SY5Y cells, and reduction in disease-specific neuroinflammation induced by both LPS and mutated alpha-Synuclein proteins. YCFA = Yeast extract, casitone and fatty acid medium; TBHP = ; MPP ; FITC = . Significance relative to vehicle: * (p < 0.05), ** (p < 0.01), * (p < 0.001).**

Notably, MRx0029 has shown promise as a potentially disease-modifying therapy, by indicating a potentially neuro-regenerative effect that could counteract the characteristic loss of dopaminergic neurons in PD (**Figure 18**). MRx0029 induced neuronal differentiation in SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells towards a dopaminergic phenotype, via upregulation of microtubule-associated protein 2 (MAP2) at the gene and cellular level, and upregulation of dopamine active transporter and LIM homeobox transcription factor 1-beta (LMX1B) — markers of dopaminergic neurons.

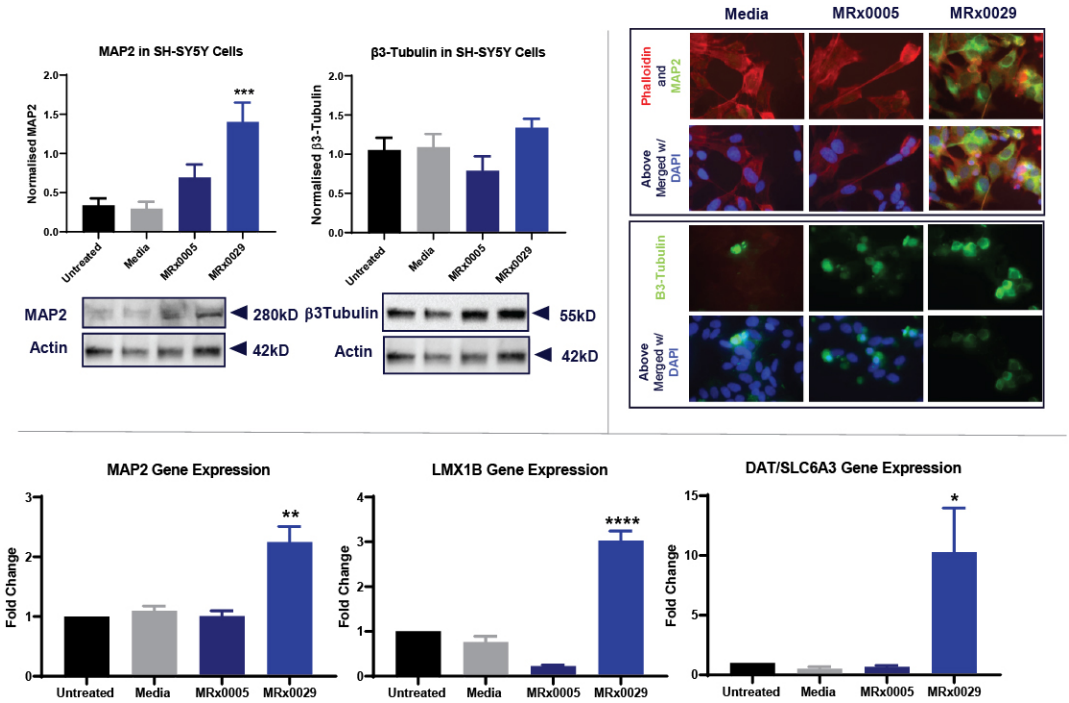


Figure 18. *In vitro* treatment of neuroblastoma cells with MRx0029 demonstrated differentiation to a dopaminergic-like neuronal phenotype, and significantly upregulated expression of numerous markers of dopaminergic neurons, including MAP2, LMX1B and DAT. MPTP = 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine; TH = Tyrosine hydroxylase; 7-NI = 7-Nitroindazole; YCFA = Yeast extract, casitone and fatty acid medium; MAP2 = Microtubule-associated protein 2; LMX1B = LIM homeobox transcription factor 1-beta; DAT/SCL6A3 = dopamine active transporter. Significance relative to vehicle: * (p < 0.05), ** (p < 0.01), * (p < 0.001), ## (no significant difference from vehicle + vehicle).**

In vivo in the 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) model of PD, MRx0029 reduced loss of tyrosine hydroxylase positive dopaminergic neurons, and MRx0005 was able to reduce deficits in dopamine and striatal 3,4-Dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (DOPAC), a metabolite of dopamine (**Figure 19**).

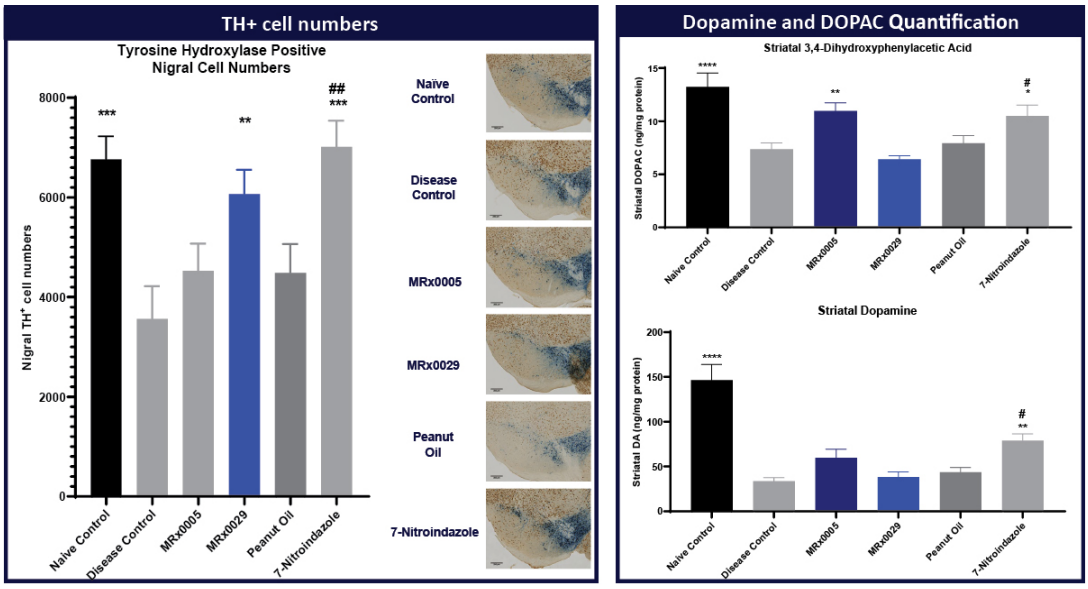


Figure 19. In the MPTP-induced animal model of PD, MRx0029 protected from the loss of TH+ neurons in MPTP-induced brain lesions, offering comparable neuroprotection to the 7-NI positive control. MRx0005 protected from loss of striatal dopamine and DOPAC in MPTP-treated mice, with a similar effect to the 7-NI positive control. MPTP = 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine; TH+ = tyrosine hydroxylase; 7-NI = 7-nitroindazole; DOPAC = 3,4-Dihydroxyphenylacetic acid. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$), ## (no significant difference from vehicle + vehicle).**

We are in the process of evaluating designs for a potential first-in-human clinical trial of MRx0029 in patients with PD and have enlisted the help of key opinion leaders in PD clinical study design to assist in planning.

Parkinson's Progression Markers Initiative

In December 2020, we became an industry partner of the Parkinson's Progression Markers Initiative (PPMI), a longitudinal study sponsored by The Michael J. Fox Foundation for Parkinson's Research to better understand Parkinson's disease and accelerate the development of new treatments. We will contribute to the efforts of the PPMI as members of the Partner Scientific Advisory Board closely involved in the design and execution of the study. In addition, we also joined a variety of PPMI Working Groups that provide a forum to discuss PPMI data and address Parkinson's clinical trial challenges with other PPMI industry and non-profit partners.

Autism spectrum disorder & psychiatric disease

Autism is a neurological development disorder that affects up to one in 54 children, with patients exhibiting a range of symptoms that include impaired social interactions, language and communication skills, patterns of though and physical behaviors. While the cause of the condition is thought to involve a variety of genetic and environmental factors, the gut microbiome has been implicated due to comorbidity of gastrointestinal symptoms and an altered gut microbiome composition.

Our MicroRx platform has identified preclinical candidate MRx0006, a gut commensal strain of *Blautia stercoris*, that shows strong potential for the treatment of neurodevelopmental disorders.

In genetic BTBR and environmental maternal immune activation (MIA) mouse models of autism, MRx0006 demonstrated statistically significant effects in a range of tests that assessed autism-like behaviors. The results in these models indicated reduced stereotyped behaviors, increased social interaction, reduced anhedonia, decreased depressive-like behavior, and decreased anxiety-like behaviors (see **Figure 20**).

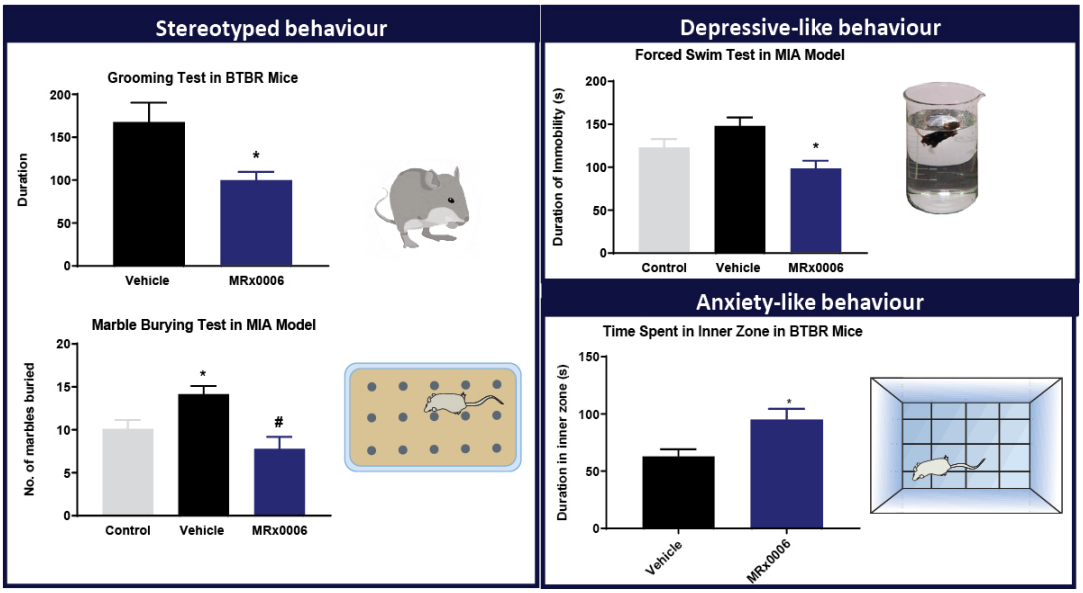


Figure 20. MRx0006 effect on social behaviors assessed in several models, including three-chamber test and urine sniffing test. BTBR = inbred BTBR T+tf/J mouse model of autism; MIA = maternal immune activation. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ## (no significant difference from vehicle + vehicle).

Oxytocin and arginine vasopressin are neuropeptides synthesized in the hypothalamus and secreted from the posterior pituitary gland, that are implicated in social behaviors, in addition to feelings of trust, romance and aggression. MRx0006 demonstrated the ability to significantly increase expression of these neuropeptides, indicating potential to improve autistic-like behaviors (**Figure 21**).

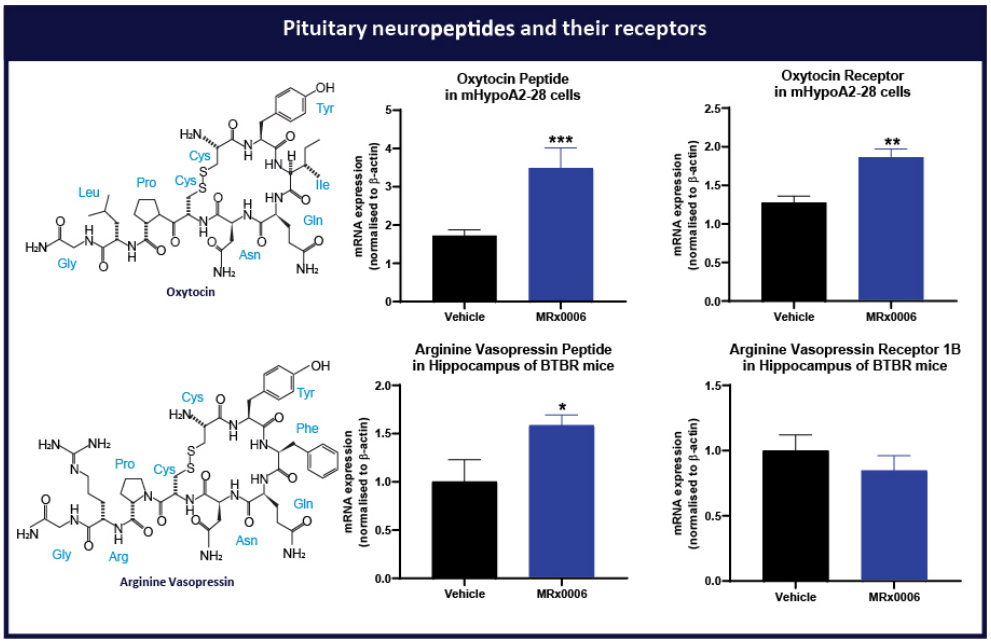


Figure 21. MRx0006 significantly increased oxytocin and oxytocin receptor mRNA expression in mHypoA2-28 cells. MRx0006 also significantly increased hippocampal arginine vasopressin mRNA expression in BTBR mice. Significance relative to vehicle: * ($p < 0.05$), ** ($p < 0.01$), * ($p < 0.001$).**

Immunology Portfolio

MicroRx has also produced candidates targeting immune-inflammatory diseases. These candidates are at the preclinical stage and have shown promising activity in disease relevant animal models. Manufacturing processes for both therapeutic candidates have been developed.

Multiple Sclerosis

Multiple sclerosis (MS) encapsulates relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) and secondary progressive multiple sclerosis (SPMS),chronic demyelinating diseases of the CNS. RRMS is thought to affect nearly one million people in the United States, with around 85% of patients initially diagnosed with RRMS, which eventually progresses to SPMS over time.

MRx0002 is a strain in the *Bacteroides* genus and has demonstrated significant potential as an intervention for MS. MRx0002 was found to cause expansion of T regulatory cells and reduce dendritic cell subpopulations in splenocytes, modulate TLR2 and TLR4 signaling, strongly induce secretion of IL-10, inhibit NF-κB activation and improve gut barrier function *in vitro*.

Additionally, MRx0002 was able to completely prevent the onset of disease in an acute experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) animal model of MS, and histological analysis in these models showed significantly reduced inflammation of the spinal cord. MRx0002 also showed a significant reduction in clinical scores compared to vehicle in a chronic EAE model (**Figure 22**).

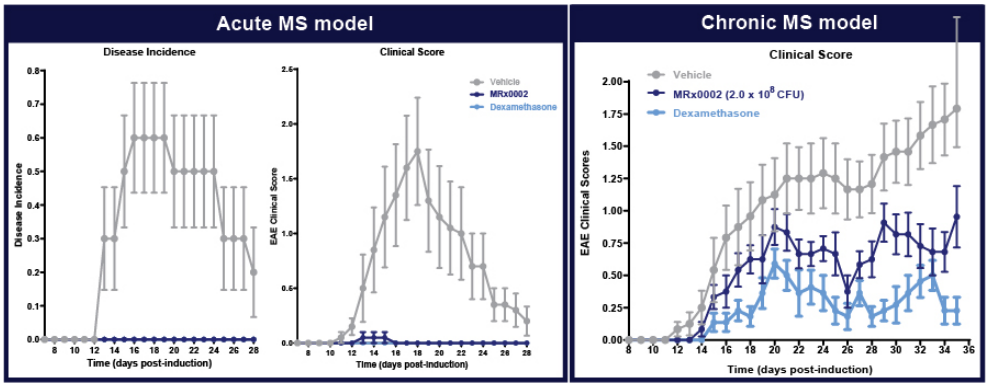


Figure 22. In an acute experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) mouse model, MRx0002 completely prevented the onset of disease. In a chronic EAE model, MRx0002 also led to a significant reduction in clinical scores. PBS = Phosphate buffered saline; CFU = colony-forming unit.

Rheumatoid Arthritis

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is an autoimmune disease, characterized by chronic inflammation of the joints that erodes joints, bone and cartilage, eventually leading to progressive deformity. RA is estimated to affect around 1.5 million adults in the United States, with patients with chronic inflammation receiving injectable biologic therapies to manage their condition.

MRx0006 (*Blautia stercoris*) is a preclinical candidate that has shown significant potential in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* settings in treating RA. MRx0006 acts on the Th1/Th17 axis, and was able to decrease splenocyte proliferation response and secretion of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 and interferon gamma (IFNγ) *in vitro*.

Moreover, MRx0006 was able to significantly improve clinical scores *in vivo* using a type II collagen (CII)-induced arthritis model of RA (see **Figure 23**). MRx0006 also showed a distinct protection of joint architecture from inflammatory damage in histopathological assessment and scoring (see **Figure 24**).

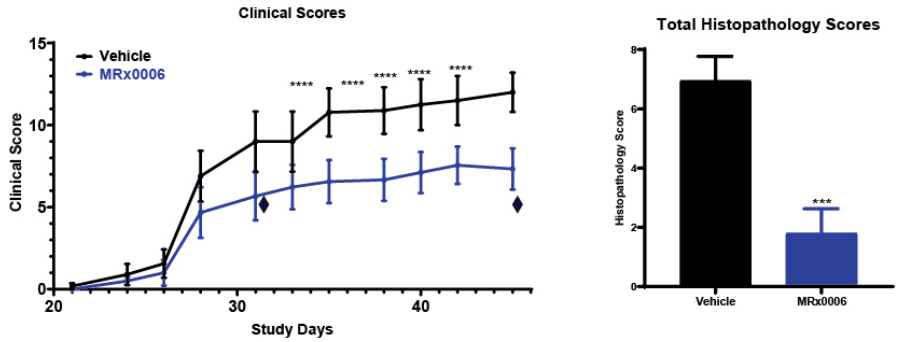


Figure 23. MRx0006 significantly reduced clinical scores (swelling of paws and joints), compared to vehicle following type II-collagen (CII) induction; and significantly reduced all hind limb histopathological scores, including joint inflammation, and cartilage and bone damage. Significance relative to vehicle: ♦ (p<0.05 compared to vehicle on given day), ** (p<0.0001 compared to Day 21 in vehicle); *** (p < 0.001).**

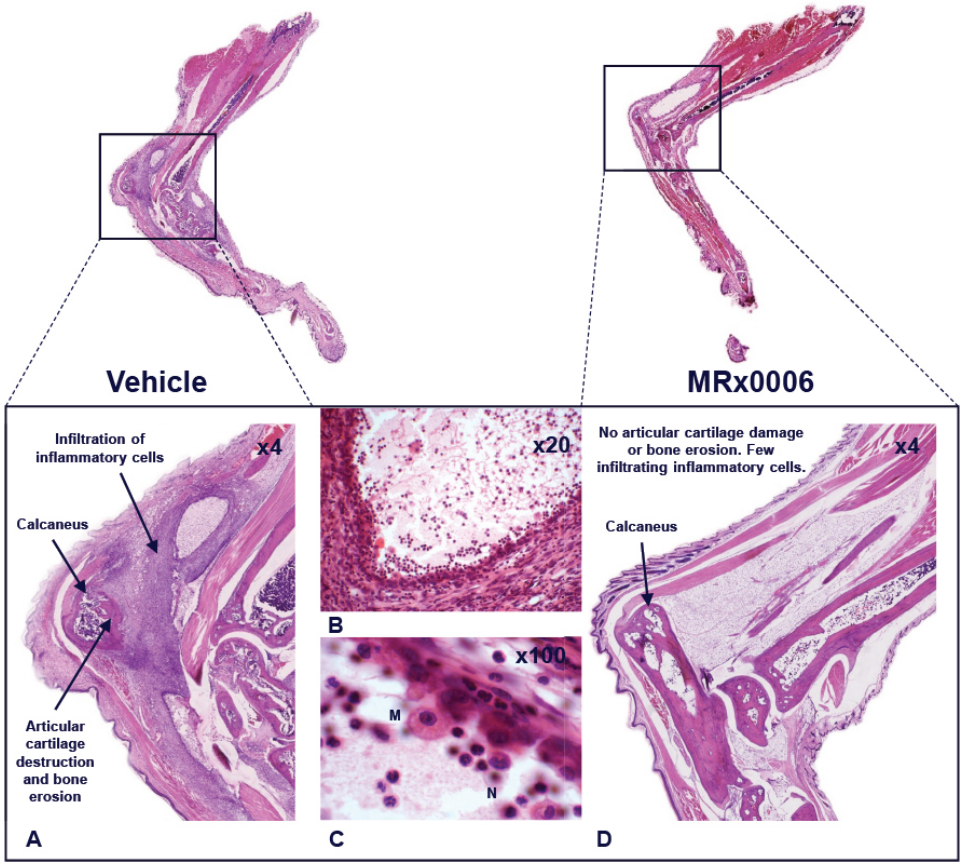


Figure 24. Representative H&E stained saggital sections of arthritic mouse hind limbs derived from subjects in the type II collagen (CII)-induced arthritis model of RA. Cartilage destruction, bone erosion and infiltration of inflammatory cells including macrophages (M) and neutrophils (N) were visible in vehicle-treated animals, whereas MRx0006 treated animals demonstrated few infiltrating inflammatory cells and minimal bone erosion.

Manufacturing

As LBPs are a new drug modality, we saw fit to invest heavily in manufacturing and developing expertise in order to support rapid progression of our therapeutic candidates from discovery into and

through the clinic. Our in-house facility in Leòn, Spain, can produce over 30 million capsules of cGMP drug product per year, with capacity to support all our ongoing trials and small-to-mid scale commercial supply.

To date we have taken seven strains through process development and scale-up to be able to manufacture clinic-ready product. Having in-house control of production has been a significant advantage in a field that has experienced significant hurdles relating to manufacturing. It also generates valuable know-how and intellectual property with returns across our pipeline and platform. We will continue to leverage the competitive advantage of our in-house production capabilities to support our expanding clinical development activities.

Sales and Marketing

As we are in the development stage of our therapeutic candidates, we are not yet a commercial organization. However, we do intend to commercialize our products, and to do so by assembling our own sales and marketing team, or utilizing the capabilities of select partners and collaborators.

Intellectual Property

We continue to prioritize establishing robust intellectual property protection for our candidate therapies and other key assets, while also protecting our industry-leading manufacturing know-how. This approach also enables us to protect our competitive advantage gained from investing in establishing and developing the manufacturing by bringing LBP manufacturing in-house.

Importantly, we have procured granted patents that cover our clinical stage therapeutic products in the United States, and other major territories. As of December 31, 2020, our patent portfolio included approximately 37 issued U.S. patents, approximately 46 pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent applications, approximately 1130 foreign patents, and approximately 588 pending foreign patent applications, which patents and patent applications we own. The foreign patents and pending foreign patent applications were filed in countries and jurisdictions that include Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Eurasia, Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa, South Korea, Taiwan, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, and countries within the European Patent Convention, the Eurasian Patent Organization, the African Regional Intellectual Property Organization, and the Organisation Africaine de la Propriété Intellectuelle. The claims of these owned patents and patent applications are directed toward various aspects of our product candidates and research programs. Specifically, the claims of these patents and patent applications include, for example, compositions of matter, methods of use, combination therapies, and methods of manufacture. These patents, and patent applications if issued, are expected to expire between 2021 and 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions.

With regard to Blautix, as of December 31, 2020, we have approximately 10 issued U.S. patents, approximately 7 pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent applications approximately 214 foreign patents, and approximately 95 pending foreign patent applications that include claims directed to Blautix, such as compositions of matter and methods of use. These patents, and patent applications if issued, are expected to expire between 2021 and 2040, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions.

With regard to Thetanix, as of December 31, 2020, we have approximately 1 issued U.S. patent, approximately 1 pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent application, approximately 69 foreign patents, and approximately 20 pending foreign patent applications that include claims directed to Thetanix, such as compositions of matter and methods of use. These patents, and patent applications if issued, are expected to expire between 2022 and 2039, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions.

With regard to MRx0518, as of December 31, 2020, we have approximately 3 issued U.S. patents, approximately 7 pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent applications, approximately 53 foreign patents, and approximately 145 pending foreign patent applications that include claims directed to MRx0518, such as compositions of matter and methods of use. These patents, and patent applications if issued, are expected to expire between 2036 and 2039, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions.

With regard to MRx-4DP0004, as of December 31, 2020, we have approximately 2 issued U.S. patents, approximately 1 pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent application, approximately 89 foreign patents, and approximately 20 pending foreign patent applications that include claims directed to MRx-4DP0004, such as compositions of matter and methods of use. These patents, and patent applications if issued, are expected to expire between 2036 and 2039, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions

We strive to protect the proprietary technology that is important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patents intended to cover both our broad platform and individual therapeutic candidates. We seek to obtain domestic and international patent protection and endeavor to promptly file patent applications for new commercially valuable inventions. We also rely on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

We have established a comprehensive IP estate among specialist LBP developers and continue to implement our aggressive intellectual property strategy in securing robust, multi-layered protection of our therapeutic candidates.

We plan to continue to expand our intellectual property estate by filing patent applications directed to pharmaceutical compositions, methods of treatment, methods of manufacture, and methods for patient selection created or identified from our ongoing development of our therapeutic candidates, as well as discoveries based on our proprietary platform. Our success will depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce any patents that we may obtain, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our proprietary position and, in the future, may rely on or leverage in-licensing opportunities.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific, and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent may be challenged in courts after issuance. Moreover, many jurisdictions permit third parties to challenge issued patents in administrative proceedings, which may result in narrowing or even cancellation of patent claims. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or at all, whether the claims of any patent applications, should they issue, will cover our therapeutic candidates, or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors or otherwise provide any competitive advantage, or, if challenged, in courts or administrative proceedings, be determined to be invalid or unenforceable.

Because patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months or potentially even longer, and because publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries and patent application filings, we cannot be certain of the priority of inventions covered by pending patent applications. Accordingly, we may not have been the first to invent the subject matter disclosed in some of our patent applications or the first to file patent applications covering such subject matter, and we may have to participate in interference proceedings or derivation proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the USPTO) to determine priority of invention.

Patent Portfolio

We continue to recognize the importance of establishing robust intellectual property protection for our candidate therapies, and protecting the competitive advantage derived from our industry-leading manufacturing know-how. This is essential to capturing the value of our research while sharing the advances we have made among the scientific community. It also enables us to protect the competitive advantage gained by bringing LBP manufacturing in-house.

We have established a comprehensive IP estate among specialist LBP developers and continue to implement our aggressive intellectual property strategy in securing robust, multi-layered protection of our therapeutic candidates. As of November 2020, our patent portfolio includes numerous issued patents and pending applications that cover our therapeutic candidates in the US and other countries internationally.

License and Manufacturing Agreements

We are a party to several license agreements under which we license patents, patent applications and other intellectual property. The licensed intellectual property includes composition of matter and methods of using LBP candidates. In some cases, licenses cover physical material in the form of microbial strains. Certain diligence and financial obligations are tied to these agreements. Additionally, we are a party to manufacturing agreements for committed resources and exclusivity.

Collaborations

Collaboration with University of Texas MD Anderson

In November 2017, we entered into a strategic collaboration agreement with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center (MD Anderson). This partnership brings together MD Anderson's translational medicine and clinical research capabilities with our expertise in the discovery and development of LBPs in oncology. Under the agreement, we provide funding and in-kind support for pre-clinical and clinical studies in solid tumors and radiation oncology. All data, results, and inventions generated in the conduct of the studies under the agreement are owned by us, and we have the sole right to prepare, file, prosecute and enforce patents covering the same. To date, we have initiated two studies as part of the collaboration: a Phase I/II study of MRx0518 in combination with Keytruda in solid tumors, and a Phase I study of MRx0518 in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy in patients with potentially resectable pancreatic cancer. Pursuant to the agreement, we agreed to pay MD Anderson a maximum of $10 million and have paid $4 million to date. The agreement expires six years from the effective date, unless earlier terminated due to a party materially breaching the agreement and failing to cure such breach within 30 days of receiving notice from the non-breaching party.

Research Collaboration and Option to License Agreement with Merck

In October 2019, we entered into a research collaboration and option to license agreement with Merck to discover and develop vaccines in up to three indications derived from our proprietary gut microbiome-derived commensal bacteria selected from our culture collection . The collaboration brings together MSD's experience in the development of vaccines with our expertise in developing LBPs. To date, we have screened and characterized hundreds of LBPs with immuno-modulatory potential and selected from this group lead LBPs with desirable immuno-modulatory properties for further evaluation and development.

The parties granted each other licenses under their intellectual property to conduct the research under the agreement. Each party owns the inventions that it invents solely under the research collaboration, but we jointly own inventions that are jointly developed between the parties. Merck has the first right to file and prosecute patents covering inventions developed under the research, until Merck's selection of its preferred LBPs, upon which time Merck's first right will be limited to those patents that cover inventions related to those preferred LBPs or vaccine products comprising those preferred LBPs. We granted Merck an exclusive option with respect to each indication to obtain exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize products as therapeutic agents useful in the treatment of such indication. For the term of the research collaboration, which expires on October 7, 2022, and for six months thereafter (the "Option Period"), we cannot research, develop or commercialize any vaccine product comprising a live bacteria and an exogenous antigen. In addition, during the term, and provided that Merck exercised at least one option, we cannot conduct certain activities that would lead to developing a competitive vaccine product. Under the agreement, Merck granted us a license under its intellectual property that specifically claim or cover LBPs for all purposes other than developing or commercializing a vaccine product. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a $2.5 million upfront cash payment, a $5 million equity investment, and we are eligible to receive up to $347.5 million per indication in option exercise fees and in development, regulatory and sales milestone payments, ranging from low seven figures to high eight figures, plus royalties on sales of any licensed product deriving from the collaboration. Such royalty rates range from low- to high-single digit royalties and expire upon the later of (i) the last-to-expire valid patent claim or (ii) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product in the applicable country. If Merck does not exercise one of its options during the Option Period, the agreement will expire at the end of the research collaboration. If Merck does exercise an option under the agreement, the agreement expires upon the expiration of Merck's royalty obligations. Merck can terminate

the agreement without cause with 90 days' written notice. Either party can terminate the agreement in the event that the other party materially breaches the agreement and fails to cure such breach within 90 days of receiving notice from the non-breaching party, or if the other party becomes bankrupt and such proceeding is not dismissed within 90 days. If Merck terminates the agreement for convenience, or the agreement terminates because Merck does not exercise an option, Merck has a fully paid-up non-exclusive license under our interest in the intellectual property developed under the agreement for internal research purposes only. If Merck terminates the agreement due to our material breach, we will assign to Merck all interest that we have in the intellectual property generated by the research, as well as the LBPs that were the subject of and included in the research. If we terminate the agreement due to Merck's breach before Merck exercises an option, Merck grants us a non-exclusive license under Merck's interest in the intellectual property generated from the research for all purposes.

In the near-term we look forward to advancing our research with our world-leading partners at MSD and MD Anderson. Beyond these partnerships, we are actively pursuing additional research collaborations to enable us to realize the true value of the MicroRx platform and expand into new therapeutic areas.

Competition

The sector in which we operate is highly dynamic, with new breakthroughs made regularly that shift the paradigm of treatment of human disease. While we believe that our MicroRx platform and existing candidates enable us to make significant contributions within the biopharmaceutical sector, our competitors may develop or market therapies that are more effective, safer or less costly than any that we are commercializing, or may obtain regulatory or reimbursement approval for their therapies more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours.

As we are developing medicines based on human microbiota, our natural competition could be thought of as other companies within the microbiome space. While many others in the microbiome space are still highly focused on environmental changes to the microbiome and correlations between certain microbiota profiles and disease, we believe that our function-driven approach to single strain LBP development using our MicroRx platform is highly differentiated, and this has been evidenced by our significant progress in the clinic across a broad range of therapeutic areas. Additionally, our capability in both manufacturing and intellectual property has provided significant competitive advantages that we expect will continue.

Other companies developing microbiome targeted therapeutics include Seres Therapeutics, Inc., Evelo Biosciences, Inc., Vedanta Biosciences, Inc., Kaleido Biosciences, Inc. and BiomX.

Competition in the oncology space, the area in which we are developing lead candidate MRx0518, is high. As is common in the oncology space, we may seek to combine our candidates with those of competitors to provide therapeutic regimens with improved efficacy for patients. Significant players in the oncology arena include MSD, Bristol Myers Squibb, F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, Astrazeneca plc, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc, Novartis, Janssen, Merck Serono and Pfizer Inc.

While there are currently no disease modifying therapies for neurodegenerative diseases, many companies have therapies that address the symptoms, or have products in development that seek to address aspects of biology that are implicated in the pathology of neurodegenerative disease. In Parkinson's disease specifically, these companies include F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, AbbVie, Kyowa Kirin Co., Ltd and UCB.

Several add-on therapies for patients with uncontrolled asthma have been developed and commercialized. These therapies generally target IL-4α or IL-5, and are developed by companies including Astrazeneca plc, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc, GlaxoSmithKline plc and Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd.

In the GI space, we are developing Blautix for IBS — a therapeutic that seeks to meet the need of patients with both IBS-C and IBS-D. Patients with these subtypes are treated with therapeutics specific to each subtype that are commercialized by institutions that include AbbVie, Ironwood Pharmaceuticals, Inc, Bausch Health Companies Inc and Ardelyx.

In the immune-inflammatory disease space, we are developing candidates for a range of different indications including IBD, MS and RA. These are competitive arenas in which numerous products already exist that are commercialized, including by the following companies:

- ***IBD***: The Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, Johnson & Johnson, Abbvie and Pfizer Inc.
- ***MS***: Biogen Inc., F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, Merck Serono, Novartis International AG and Sanofi S.A.
- ***RA***: Abbvie, Amgen Inc., Johnson & Johnson, Bristol Myers Squibb and UCB.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state, and local level, and other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, nonclinical and clinical testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing, and export and import of the biological products we are developing. Generally, before a new biologic drug, or biopharmaceutical, product can be marketed, considerable data must be generated, which demonstrate the product candidate's quality, safety, purity, and potency, or efficacy. Such data must then be organized into a format specific for each regulatory authority, submitted for review and approved by the regulatory authority.

U.S. Biologics Development Process

In the United States, the FDA regulates biopharmaceutical products under the federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, the approval process or after approval may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, adverse publicity, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

The process required by the FDA before a biopharmaceutical product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of nonclinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies in accordance with FDA's good laboratory practice (GLP) regulations and other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval of the study and informed consent by an independent IRB or ethics committee, either centralized or with respect to each clinical site, before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with GCP requirements to establish the safety and potency, or efficacy, of the proposed product for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application (BLA) after successful completion of all pivotal trials;
- determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to accept the filing for substantive review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP regulations to ensure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to ensure the product's identity, strength, potency, quality, and purity, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with GCPs; and

- FDA review and approval of the BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for a particular indication or indications for use in the United States.

Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate in the United States, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug or biologic product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for clinical studies. The IND also includes results of animal and *in vitro* studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology, and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product; chemistry, manufacturing, and controls information; and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product for the indication being studied. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

In 2012 and updated subsequently, FDA has issued an industry guidance on early clinical trials with live biotherapeutic products, which sets forth various regulatory considerations and standards on chemistry, manufacturing, and control information, which applicants are expected to submit in an IND, including culture/passage of history of microbial strains, summary of phenotype and genotype of the product strains, identification of cells used to establish the master cell bank, methods used to attenuate virulent strains, description of cell growth and harvesting, measures of potency, purity tests, and tests for microbial bioburden, among other considerations. If the applicant and FDA cannot agree on the proper tests and measures of safety, purity and potency for LBPs, clinical testing and regulatory approval of product candidates may be significant delayed, or may never be approved by FDA.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are performed in accordance with protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the clinical trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which may review data and endpoints at designated check points, make recommendations and/or halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical studies and clinical study results to public registries.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- *Phase 1*: The product candidate is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, and distribution of the investigational product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- *Phase 2*: The product candidate is administered to a limited patient population with a specified disease or condition to evaluate the preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages, and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.

- *Phase 3*: The product candidate is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

Post-approval clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 studies, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These clinical trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 clinical trials as a condition of approval of a BLA.

During the development of a new biopharmaceutical product, sponsors are given opportunities to meet with the FDA at certain points. These points may be prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase 2, and before a BLA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the meetings at the end of the Phase 2 clinical trial to discuss Phase 2 clinical results and present plans for the pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials that they believe will support approval of the new biopharmaceutical product for a particular indication.

Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III clinical testing may not be completed successfully within a specified period, if at all, and there can be no assurance that the data collected will support FDA approval or licensure of a product candidate. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the product candidate and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, potency, quality, and purity of the final product. In addition, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its proposed shelf life.

While the IND is active and before approval, progress reports summarizing the results of the clinical trials and nonclinical studies performed since the last progress report must be submitted at least annually to the FDA, and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the same or similar product, findings from animal or *in vitro* testing suggesting a significant risk to humans, and any clinically important increased incidence of a serious suspected adverse reaction compared to that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure.

We will be required to develop and implement additional clinical trial policies and procedures designed to help protect subjects from the COVID-19 virus. For example, in March 2020, the FDA issued a guidance, which the FDA subsequently updated, on conducting clinical trials during the pandemic, which describes a number of considerations for sponsors of clinical trials impacted by the pandemic, including the requirement to include in the clinical trial report contingency measures implemented to manage the clinical trial, and any disruption of the clinical trial as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic; a list of all subjects affected by the COVID-19-pandemic related study disruption by unique subject identifier and by investigational site and a description of how the individual's participation was altered; and analyses and corresponding discussions that address the impact of implemented contingency measures (e.g., participant discontinuation from investigational product and/or study, alternative procedures used to collect critical safety and/or efficacy data) on the safety and efficacy results reported for the clinical trial. Recently, FDA also issued a guidance on good manufacturing practice considerations for responding to COVID-19 infection in employees in drug and biological products manufacturing, including recommendations for manufacturing controls to prevent contamination of drugs, a guidance on resuming normal drug and biologics manufacturing operations during the COVID-19 public health emergency, and a guidance on revised recommendations for reducing the risk of human immunodeficiency virus transmission by blood and blood products. To the extent we are required to implement additional or to modify existing policies and procedures for our clinical studies and/or manufacturing functions, or if the pandemic significantly impacts recruitment of patients or the conduct of

our clinical studies, our anticipated timelines for initiating or completing clinical studies and seeking regulatory approval may be substantially delayed, and we may incur additional costs. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our business, preclinical studies and clinical trials will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence.

BLA Review and Approval Process

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development nonclinical and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the chemistry of the product candidate, proposed labeling and other relevant information are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for a particular indication or indications. The submission of a BLA is subject to the payment of substantial user fees; a waiver of such fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan products, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. Once a BLA has been filed, the FDA's goal is to review the application within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application relates to an unmet medical need in a serious or life-threatening indication, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe, pure, potent and effective for the proposed indication(s) and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity, and potency, or efficacy. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities comply with cGMP requirements and are adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. If applicable, FDA regulations also require tissue establishments to register and list their human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products with the FDA and to evaluate donors through screening and testing. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with Current Good Clinical Practices (CGCP). If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission in a Complete Response Letter, and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

The testing and approval process require substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all, and we may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our product candidates. After the FDA evaluates a BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product will be produced, the FDA may issue an Approval Letter, a Complete Response Letter, or a Not Approval Letter. An Approval Letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete, and the application is not ready for approval. A Complete Response Letter may request additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety and potency, or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval will entail limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. Additionally, the FDA may approve the BLA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or other restrictions to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution

methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once approved, the FDA may withdraw the product approval if compliance with pre- and post-marketing regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase IV post-market trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies. In addition, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates under development.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

A sponsor may seek approval of its product candidate under programs designed to accelerate the FDA's review and approval of new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new biologic products are eligible for Fast Track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. For a Fast Track product, the FDA may consider sections of the BLA for review on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted if relevant criteria are met. A Fast Track designated product candidate may also qualify for priority review, under which the FDA sets the target date for FDA action on the BLA at six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. Priority review is granted when there is evidence that the proposed product would be a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of a serious condition. If criteria are not met for priority review, the application is subject to the standard FDA review period of ten months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. Priority review designation does not change the scientific/medical standard for approval or the quality of evidence necessary to support approval.

Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may approve a BLA on the basis of either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Post-marketing studies or completion of ongoing studies after marketing approval are generally required to verify the product's clinical benefit in relationship to the surrogate endpoint or ultimate outcome in relationship to the clinical benefit.

In addition, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act of 2012, or FDASIA, established Breakthrough Therapy designation. A sponsor may seek FDA designation of its product candidate as a Breakthrough Therapy if the product candidate is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Sponsors may request the FDA to designate a Breakthrough Therapy at the time of, or any time after, the submission of an IND, but ideally before an end-of-Phase II meeting with the FDA. If the FDA designates a Breakthrough Therapy, it may take actions appropriate to expedite the development and review of the application, which may include holding meetings with the sponsor and the review team throughout the development of the therapy; providing timely advice to, and interactive communication with, the sponsor regarding the development of the product candidate to ensure that the development program to gather the nonclinical and clinical data necessary for approval is as efficient as practicable; involving senior managers and experienced review staff, as appropriate, in a collaborative, cross-disciplinary review; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the FDA review team to facilitate an efficient review of the development program and to serve as a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor; and considering alternative clinical trial designs when scientifically appropriate, which may result in smaller or more efficient clinical trials that require less time to complete and may minimize the number of patients exposed to a potentially less efficacious treatment. Breakthrough Therapy designation also allows the sponsor to file sections of the BLA for review on a rolling basis. We may seek designation as a Breakthrough Therapy for some or all of our product candidates.

Fast Track designation, priority review and Breakthrough Therapy designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

In addition, the Pediatric Research Equity Act (PREA), requires a sponsor to conduct pediatric clinical trials for certain drugs and biological products, for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration. Under PREA, original BLAs and supplements must contain a pediatric assessment unless the sponsor has received a deferral or waiver. The required assessment must evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The sponsor or FDA may request a deferral of pediatric clinical trials for some or all of the pediatric subpopulations. A deferral may be granted for several reasons, including a finding that the product candidate is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric clinical trials are complete or that additional safety or effectiveness data needs to be collected before the pediatric clinical trials begin. The FDA will send a non-compliance letter to any sponsor that fails to submit the required assessment, keep a deferral current or fails to submit a request for approval of a pediatric formulation.

Orphan Drugs

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 individuals in the United States when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the United States will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA or NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA or NDA, to market the same biologic or drug product for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application user fee.

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Post-Approval Requirements

Any products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record keeping, reporting of adverse events, periodic reporting, distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data. Biopharmaceutical manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from

cGMP and impose reporting requirements upon us, and any third-party manufacturers, that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance. We cannot be certain that we or our present or future suppliers will be able to comply with the cGMP regulations and other FDA post approval regulatory requirements. If our present or future suppliers are not able to comply with these requirements, the FDA may, among other things, halt our clinical trials, require us to recall a product from distribution, or withdraw approval of a BLA.

Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at our facilities or at the facilities of contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable requirements may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved BLA, including withdrawal or recall of the product from the market or other voluntary, FDA-initiated or judicial action that could delay or prohibit further marketing.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new warnings, contraindications and safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics and drug products. A company can promote only the safety, purity, and potency, or efficacy, that are approved by the FDA and reflected in the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties, and exclusion from participation in governmental health programs, like Medicare and Medicaid. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

Other U.S. Regulatory Matters

Manufacturers of biological products are subject to additional healthcare laws, regulation, and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which they conduct their business. Such laws include, without limitation, U.S. federal anti-kickback, anti-self-referral, false claims, transparency, including the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, consumer fraud, pricing reporting, data privacy, data protection, and security laws and regulations as well as similar foreign laws in the jurisdictions outside the U.S. Similar state and local laws and regulations may also restrict business practices in the pharmaceutical industry, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales, and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by nongovernmental third-party payors, including private insurers, or by patients themselves; state laws that require pharmaceutical

companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information; state and local laws which require the tracking of gifts and other remuneration and any transfer of value provided to physicians, other healthcare providers and entities; and state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state and local laws governing the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The risk of our being found in violation of these or other laws and regulations is increased by the fact that many have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts and their provisions are open to various interpretations. These laws and regulations are subject to change, which can increase the resources needed for compliance and delay product approval or commercialization. Any action brought against us for violations of these laws or regulations, even successfully defended, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Also, we may be subject to private "qui tam" actions brought by individual whistleblowers on behalf of the federal or state governments. Actual or alleged violation of any such laws or regulations may lead to investigations and other claims and proceedings by regulatory authorities and in certain cases, private actors, and violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply may result in penalties, including, without limitation, significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, additional reporting obligations, and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs and imprisonment.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of any pharmaceutical product depend, in part, on the extent to which such product will be covered by third-party payors, such as federal, state, and foreign government healthcare programs, commercial insurance, and managed healthcare organizations, and the level of reimbursement for such product by third-party payors. Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any newly approved product. Decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a plan-by-plan basis. One third-party payor's decision to cover a particular product does not ensure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. As a result, the coverage determination process can require manufacturers to provide scientific details, information on cost-effectiveness, and clinical support for the use of a product to each payor separately. This can be a time-consuming process, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. In addition, third-party payors are increasingly reducing reimbursements for pharmaceutical products and related services. The U.S. government and state legislatures have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of pharmaceutical products, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit sales of any product. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for any product or a decision by a third-party payor not to cover a product could reduce physician usage and patient demand for the product.

In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. Pharmaceutical products may face competition from lower-priced products in foreign countries that have placed price controls on such products and may also compete with imported foreign products. Furthermore, there is no assurance that a product will be considered medically reasonable

and necessary for a specific indication, that it will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be established even if coverage is available, or that the third-party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect the ability for manufacturers to sell products profitably.

Healthcare Reform

In the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system. Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or Affordable Care Act (ACA) was enacted, which, among other things, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

There have been legislative and judicial efforts to repeal, replace, or change some or all of the ACA, including measures taken during the Trump administration. In November 2020, the United States Supreme Court held oral arguments on the Fifth Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals decision that held that the individual mandate is unconstitutional. It is uncertain how the United States Supreme Court will rule on this case or how healthcare measures of the Biden administration will impact the ACA and our business. Litigation and legislation over the ACA are likely to continue, with unpredictable and uncertain results. Complying with any new legislation or reversing changes implemented under the ACA could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business. Until the ACA is fully implemented or there is more certainty concerning the future of the ACA, it will be difficult to predict its full impact and influence on our business. We cannot predict whether current or future efforts to repeal or modify these laws and/or adopt new healthcare legislation will be successful, nor can we predict the impact that such a development would have on its business and operating results. Future legislation, rulemaking, or other regulatory actions or developments under the ACA or otherwise could adversely impact the number of Americans with health insurance and, consequently, prescription drug coverage, which can impact the way we do business. We cannot predict the timing or impact of any future legislative, rulemaking, litigation, or other regulatory actions, but any such action could have a material adverse impact on the results of our operations.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in 2013, and will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension implemented under various COVID-19 relief legislation from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021, unless additional Congressional action is taken. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget for fiscal year 2021 includes allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to

reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On July 24, 2020 and September 13, 2020, the Trump administration announced several executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that seek to implement several of the administration's proposals. The FDA also released a final rule in September 2020 providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. Further, in November 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. The CMS also issued an interim final rule implementing President Trump's Most Favored Nation executive order, which would tie Medicare Part B payments for certain physician-administered drugs to the lowest price paid in other economically advanced countries, effective January 1, 2021. On December 28, 2020, the United States District Court in Northern California issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against implementation of the interim final rule. In December 2020, CMS issued a final rule implementing significant manufacturer price reporting changes under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, including regulations that affect manufacturer-sponsored patient assistance programs subject to pharmacy benefit manager accumulator programs and Best Price reporting related to certain value-based purchasing arrangements. It is unclear to what extent these new regulations and any future regulations and legislation by the Biden administration will have on our business, including our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability, and the business of our customers.

There has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which pharmaceutical manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted legislation designed, among other things, to bring more transparency to drug pricing, to reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical products, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures and, in some cases, mechanisms to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. There has also been increased interest by third party payors and governmental authorities in reference to pricing systems and publication of discounts and list prices, which may adversely affect our revenue and financial condition. Further, at the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We are unable to predict the future course of federal or state healthcare legislation in the United States directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. These and any further changes in the law or regulatory framework that reduce our revenue or increase our costs could also have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. It is also possible that additional governmental action is taken to address the COVID-19 pandemic. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations, and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to receive or set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, lower reimbursement, and new payment methodologies. This could lower the price that we receive for any approved product. Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private

payors, which may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our product candidates to the extent we choose to develop or sell any product candidates outside of the United States. The approval process varies from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required to obtain FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

Employees

As of December 31, 2020, we had 92 employees, including 40 employees in the United Kingdom and one employee in the United States. Of these employees, more 78 were engaged in research and development activities and 14 were engaged in administrative activities. We also engage contractors and consultants. To the company's knowledge, none of our employees outside of Spain are represented by a labor union or covered under a collective bargaining agreement. Our staff based in Spain are covered by a sector-wide collective bargaining agreement. They are also represented by a union-backed staff representative. We have not experienced any work stoppages due to employee disputes, and we consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Facilities

Our corporate headquarters are located in Leeds, England, where we currently lease 5,800 square feet of office space that expires in May 2027. We also lease 7,600 square feet of office and laboratory space in Aberdeen, Scotland, that expires in December 2020 with rolling one year extensions, lease 14,100 square feet of manufacturing facilities in Leòn, Spain that expires in April 2026; and lease 2,028 square feet of office and laboratory space in Cork, Ireland that expires March 2021. We believe our facilities are sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable space will be available as and when needed.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings or be subject to claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. Regardless of outcome, such proceedings or claims can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of resources and other factors, and there can be no assurances that favorable outcomes will be obtained.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF 4D PHARMA

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of the prospectus contain forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Please also see "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Overview

4D Pharma was established with the mission of leveraging the deep and varied interactions between the human body and the gut microbiome, the trillions of bacteria that colonize the human gastrointestinal tract, to develop an entirely novel class of drug: Live Biotherapeutics. We are focused on understanding how individual strains of bacteria function and how their interactions with the human host can be exploited to treat particular diseases, from cancer to asthma to conditions of the CNS.

To further advance our product pipeline, we have developed MicroRx, our proprietary discovery platform. MicroRx interrogates our proprietary library of bacterial isolates for therapeutic functionality and comprehensively characterizes the bacterial isolates using a range of complementary tools and technologies. By developing a thorough understanding of the functionality and mechanism of action of our therapeutic candidates, we can develop LBPs that target disease pathology rationally and effectively, and expand our robust sector-leading patent portfolio with additional patents relating to LBP functionality.

To this end, our key clinical focus areas include immuno-oncology and respiratory disease, with preclinical candidates targeting CNS and autoimmune conditions. We have completed three clinical trials and currently have five more ongoing. One of our key focus areas is immuno-oncology, and with our lead immuno-oncology therapeutic candidate, MRx0518, we delivered what we believe to be the first positive proof-of-concept data with a Live Biotherapeutic in the treatment of cancer. MRx0518 is being evaluated in three ongoing clinical trials, including a Phase I/II clinical trial in solid tumors in combination with Keytruda in patients with advance or metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC who are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors. We successfully completed Part A of this Phase I/II clinical trial and Part B of the clinical trial is currently enrolling up to an additional 30 patients per tumor type and will assess clinical benefit in addition to safety. We also successfully completed Part A of an ongoing Phase I trial of MRx0518 as a monotherapy in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors, which is being conducted at Imperial College London. We are currently designing Part B of this Phase I clinical trial. Our third clinical trial of MRx0518 is a Phase I clinical trial of MRx0518 in patients with potentially resectable pancreatic cancer in combination with hypofractionated radiotherapy, which is part of our strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center. Meanwhile, we are engaged in business development activities with the goal of expanding the development of MRx0518 into new settings and are actively exploring additional collaboration opportunities.

In our gastro-intestinal disease portfolio, we currently have two LBP candidates in clinical development, Blautix and Thetanix. Blautix is being developed as the first therapeutic to treat all patients with IBS, regardless of clinical subtype. The Phase II clinical trial results for Blautix provide a strong foundation for the continued development of Blautix as the first therapeutic with the potential to treat both major subtypes of IBS, and this data will inform regulatory engagement around the design of a potential Phase III pivotal program. Thetanix is a single strain human gut commensal bacteria that has an anti-inflammatory mechanism and is currently under investigation for the treatment of IBD. Thetanix has an Orphan Drug Designation for pediatric Crohn's disease from the FDA. We have successfully completed a Phase Ib clinical trial of Thetanix in pediatric Crohn's disease patients, and we are exploring strategic options for Thetanix, including

parallel development in pediatric and adult populations in both Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, as well as potential partners.

We are also developing therapeutic candidates for our respiratory disease portfolio. MicroRx enabled the discovery of MRx-4DP0004, an immunomodulatory single strain Live Biotherapeutic candidate that demonstrated marked effects in preclinical trials of respiratory inflammation, particularly in the lungs. A Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in partly controlled asthma is ongoing, and to our knowledge the world's first clinical trial of a Live Biotherapeutic in the indication. We are also investigating MRx-4DP0004 in a Phase II clinical trial as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19. The Phase II trial of MRx-4D0004 received expedited approval from the MHRA in April 2020.

We continue to utilize the MicroRx platform to discover promising new LBP candidates for major diseases with significant unmet need. As part of our CNS portfolio, we have identified novel LBP candidates that act upon multiple aspects of the pathology of neurodegenerative diseases in preclinical models, including gut-barrier function, neuroinflammation and protection of neurons critical to healthy CNS function. Accordingly, we are currently planning a first-in-human clinical study for our lead CNS therapeutic candidate, MRx0029, in Parkinson's disease patients. As part of our commitment to CNS research and drug development, in December 2020, we became an industry partner of the Parkinson's Progression Markers Initiative, a longitudinal study sponsored by The Michael J. Fox Foundation for Parkinson's Research to better understand Parkinson's disease and accelerate the development of new treatments.

In addition to our internal development programs, we are seeking to realize the value and potential of the MicroRx platform through collaborations in new areas. In 2019, we entered into a research collaboration and option to license agreement with MSD to discover and develop LBPs for vaccines. This collaboration pairs our proprietary MicroRx platform with MSD's expertise in the development and commercialisation of novel vaccines, to discover and develop LBPs as vaccines in up to three undisclosed indications. See "Business —Collaborations —Research Collaboration and Option to License Agreement with Merck."

In 2020, the global COVID-19 pandemic hit the United Kingdom, United States and other regions worldwide, affecting almost all aspects of the economy including the pharmaceutical industry in which we operate. In response we have been proactive, putting the safety of staff and patients first. We have made good use of technology to minimize disruption to our operations while protecting our staff. However, as has been seen across the biopharma industry, there have been unavoidable impacts on certain activities, resulting in some potential delays to expected clinical readouts. We continue to monitor the situation closely and will provide updates as and when the expected resolution of the situation becomes clearer.

In light of this unprecedented situation we have carefully re-evaluated our strategic priorities and near-to-mid-term objectives. We have taken measures to streamline the business, including changes to management structure and reducing staffing requirements, primarily relating to manufacturing, research and administrative services. We have also prioritized allocation of capital and resources to key programs, such as oncology and are set to continue to deliver key clinical value drivers for our shareholders in the coming months.

Key Performance Indicators

We track a series of metrics focused primarily on science and product development while ensuring that the business maintains both sufficient resources and effective allocation of those resources to achieve our strategic goals. We monitor the following metrics as an indicator of how we are progressing towards the goal of advancing our Live Biotherapeutic programs:

1. Successful clinical trials — We are a drug development company and will realize long-term value by successfully progressing our therapeutic candidates through the clinic to registration and approval. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, we had one clinical trial completed through Phase II. For each of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had two clinical trials completed through Phase I/ Phase II.

2. Clinical trials initiated by phase — Clinical trials are essential in converting the productivity and potential of our MicroRx platform and early-stage research into long-term value. In the last year we significantly expanded our clinical development activities. Shortly after the year ended December 31,

2019, we had initiated seven clinical trials: four Phase I clinical trials; two Phase I/II clinical trials and one Phase II clinical trial. There were three clinical trials that we initiated for year ended December 31, 2018 comprised of two Phase I clinical trials and one Phase II clinical trials.

3. Strategic collaborations — Collaborations enable us to realize the potential of our platform, leveraging the complementary expertise of our partners. For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had three strategic collaborations and one strategic collaboration for the year ended December 31, 2018. In November 2017 we established a strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, to evaluate 4D Pharma's Live Biotherapeutic oncology pipeline across a range of cancer settings. To date we have launched two clinical trials as part of this collaboration. One of these studies is a clinical collaboration with MSD, with whom we established an agreement in June 2018 to evaluate MRx0518 in combination with Keytruda, an anti-PD-1 ICI marketed by MSD in patients with in patients with metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC that are refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. Additionally, new cohorts of 10 patients with new tumor types are to be enrolled in the study, including patients with TNBC, HNSCC and MSI-H high tumors that are also refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. In October 2019, we entered a research collaboration and option to license agreement with MSD to discover and develop vaccines derived from our proprietary gut microbiome-derived commensal bacteria selected from our culture collection for use in up to three indications, combining our MicroRx platform with MSD's world-leading expertise in vaccine development. This provides key validation of our approach from a respected partner, expanding on our existing clinical collaboration in oncology, and demonstrates the broad applicability of the platform to diverse therapeutic areas. See "Business —Collaborations" for more information on our strategic collaborations.

4. Intellectual property portfolio — Intellectual property is essential to our strategy and capturing the value of our world-leading research output. We have continued to invest significantly in expanding our intellectual property rights, and by June 30, 2020, had initiated 65 patent families including over 1,000 granted patents providing coverage for our pipeline and clinical-stage candidates, manufacturing innovations and novel diagnostic approaches across major global markets.

5. Cash and equivalents — We continue to invest capital from our shareholders and partners into supporting research and clinical development programs, to generate the critical data to advance this novel modality. See "—Liquidity and Capital Resources" section below for additional information.

6. Research and development spend — Investment in research and development (R&D) is central to our progress and returning long-term value. Our unique approach allows rapid translation from bench to bedside. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, our R&D spend was $13.5 million compared to $11.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. For the year ended December 31, 2019, our R&D spend was $29.2 million compared to $27.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.The increases reflect the long-term investments in our clinical development programs.

Critical Accounting Policies

We describe our significant accounting policies more fully in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus. We believe that the accounting policies described below and in Note 2 are critical in order to fully understand and evaluate our financial condition and results of operations.

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. At the time of the preparation of the consolidated financial statements, management is required to use estimates, evaluations, and assumptions which affect the application of the accounting policy and the amounts reported for assets, obligations, income, and expenses. Any estimates and assumptions are continually reviewed. The changes to the accounting estimates are credited during the period in which the change to the estimate is made.

Revenue Recognition

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019, we recognized revenue from our research collaboration and option agreement with MSD. The balance of the upfront payment has been deferred. Our research collaboration and option agreement with MSD is for the development of

novel vaccines (the “MSD Collaboration Agreement”). The MSD Collaboration Agreement is within the scope of ASC 606, *“Revenue from Contract with Customer”* (“ASC 606”).

Under ASC 606, an entity recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized for arrangements determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, management performs the following five steps: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) we satisfy each performance obligation. We only apply the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that the entity will collect consideration it is entitled to in exchange for the goods or services it transfers to the customer.

Performance obligations are promised goods or services in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer and are considered distinct when (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service on its own or together with other readily available resources and (ii) the promised good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. In assessing whether promised goods or services are distinct, management considers factors such as the stage of development of the underlying intellectual property, the capabilities of the customer to develop the intellectual property on its own or whether the required expertise is readily available and whether the goods or services are integral to or dependent on other goods or services in the contract.

We measure the transaction price based on the amount of consideration to which it expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised goods and/or services to the customer. We utilize the “most likely amount” method to estimate the amount of variable consideration, to predict the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled for its one open contract. Amounts of variable consideration are included in the transaction price to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. At the inception of each arrangement that includes development and regulatory milestone payments, management evaluates whether the associated event is considered probable of achievement and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. Currently, we have one contract with an option for MSD to acquire exclusive licenses for identified targets for development therapeutic candidates which we evaluated and determined that it was not a material right related to the MSD Agreement.

We allocate the transaction price based on the estimated stand-alone selling price of each of the performance obligations. We must develop assumptions that require judgment to determine the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in a contract with a customer. We utilize key assumptions to determine the stand-alone selling price for service obligations, which may include other comparable transactions, pricing considered in negotiating the transaction and the estimated costs. Additionally, in determining the standalone selling price for material rights, we may reference comparable transactions, clinical trial success probabilities and develop estimates of option exercise likelihood. Any variable consideration is allocated specifically to one or more performance obligations in a contract when the terms of the variable consideration relate to the satisfaction of the performance obligation and the resulting amounts allocated are consistent with the amount we would expect to receive for the satisfaction of each performance obligation.

The consideration allocated to each performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control is transferred for the related goods or services. For performance obligations which consist of licenses and other promises, we utilize judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress. Management evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

Development and regulatory milestone payments are assessed under the most likely amount method and constrained if it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would occur. Milestone payments that

are not within our control or the licensee's control, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. At the end of each reporting period, management re-evaluates the probability of achievement of such development milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect license revenues in the period of adjustment.

For revenue related to sales-based royalties received from licensees, including milestone payments based on the level of sales, where the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, we recognize revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied). To date, we have not recognized any consideration related to sales-based royalty revenue resulting from our MSD Collaboration Agreement.

To the extent we receive payments, including non-refundable payments, in excess of the recognized revenue, such excess is recorded as deferred revenue until we perform our obligations under these arrangements. Amounts are recorded as accounts receivable when our right to consideration is unconditional.

Functional and Reporting Currency

Our, and our subsidiaries (other than the foreign subsidiaries mentioned below), functional currency is the GBP. The operations of the two foreign subsidiaries are conducted in euros. Balances denominated in, or linked to, foreign currencies are stated on the basis of the exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. For foreign currency transactions included in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, the exchange rates applicable to the relevant transaction dates are used. Transaction gains or losses arising from changes in the exchange rates used in the translation of such balances are carried to financing income or expenses. Assets and liabilities of the two subsidiaries are translated from their functional currency to GBP at the balance sheet date exchange rates. Income and expense items are translated at the average rates of exchange prevailing during the year. Translation adjustments are reflected in the consolidated balance sheets as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss.

Our, and our subsidiaries, reporting currency is the United States dollar (USD) and our consolidated financial statements are presented in USD. Dollar amounts included therein are in thousands, except per share data. Stockholders' equity is translated into USD from GBP at historical exchange rates. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates as of the balance sheet date. Income and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from translating the financial statements into USD are recorded as a separate component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss in stockholders' equity.

Goodwill and Indefinite Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of an acquired business. Our acquired research and development is an indefinite lived asset. These assets are accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 350, "*Goodwill and Other Intangibles*", under which these assets are not amortized but instead are reviewed annually, or more frequently as a result of an event or change in circumstances, for possible impairment with impaired assets written down to fair value. Management's judgments regarding the existence of impairment indicators, on an interim or annual basis, are based on various factors, including market conditions and operational performance of our business. As of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had $12.3 million and $12.7 million of goodwill accounting for 24% and 31% of our total assets, respectively, and $5.6 million and $5.7 million of research and development intellectual property, respectively. We test our goodwill and indefinite lived assets for impairment at least annually. This test is conducted in December of each year in connection with the annual budgeting and forecast process. Also, on a quarterly basis, we evaluate whether events or changes in circumstances have occurred that would negatively impact the realizable value of our intangibles or goodwill.

We completed our annual goodwill and indefinite lives assets impairment analysis as of December 31, 2019, for our singular reporting unit. Our assessment concluded that there was no impairment of goodwill. Our analysis employed the use of both a market and income approach, with each method given equal weighting. Significant assumptions used in the income approach include growth and discount rates, profit

margins and our weighted average cost of capital. We used historical performance and management estimates (based on comparable product market data) to assess the future performance and determine profit margins and growth rates. Our weighted average cost of capital was based on market data for similar stage companies. The fair value was evaluated as being in excess of the goodwill carrying value. Considerable management judgment is necessary to evaluate the impact of operating changes and to estimate future cash flows. Changes in our actual results and/or estimates or any of our other assumptions used in our analysis could result in a different conclusion.

Research and Development Expenses

We have entered into various research and development-related contracts with research institutions, CROs, contract manufacturers and other companies. These agreements are generally cancellable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. Costs of certain development activities, such as manufacturing, pre-clinical and clinical trial expenses, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the consolidated financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development costs. Non-refundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed. Costs incurred in obtaining technology licenses are charged to research and development expense as acquired in-process research and development if the technology licensed has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use.

Share-based Compensation

Equity settled share-based payment transactions are measured with reference to the fair value of equity awards at the date of grant, and recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, based on our estimate of shares that will eventually vest. Fair value is measured using a suitable option pricing model, which takes into account any market conditions.

At each reporting date before vesting, the cumulative expense is calculated, representing both the extent to which the vesting period has expired and management's best estimate of the achievement or otherwise of non-market conditions. This calculation determines the number of equity instruments that will ultimately vest with the movement in cumulative expense since the previous reporting date recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations and Other Comprehensive Loss, with a corresponding entry in equity.

Where equity settled share-based payments have lapsed due to a failure to meet the vesting conditions, to the extent that they relate to performance criteria, the value of the adjustment is recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. Where share-based payments fail to vest as a result of market-based vesting criteria, the fair value of the award is included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss as an expense until the fair value is recognized in full.

Income Taxation

We account for income taxes under an asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Accordingly, we recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected impact of differences between the financial statements and the tax basis of assets and liabilities.

We account for uncertainties in income tax law under a comprehensive model for the financial statement recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns as prescribed by GAAP. The tax effects of a position are recognized only if it is "more-likely-than-not" to be sustained by the taxing authority as of the reporting date. If the tax position is not considered "more-likely-than-not" to be sustained, then no benefits of the position are recognized.

We record a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. In the event we were to determine that we would be able to realize our deferred tax assets in the future in excess of the recorded amount, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be credited

to operations in the period such determination was made. Likewise, should we determine that we would not be able to realize all or part of our deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be charged to operations in the period such determination was made. As of December 31, 2019, we had a valuation allowance of $59.6 million.

Significant Contracts and Agreements Related to Research and Development Activities

Collaboration Agreements

MSD Collaboration Agreement

In October 2019, the Company entered into the MSD Collaboration Agreement. The MSD Collaboration Agreement is for the use of the Company's MicroRx discovery platform to discover and develop LBP candidates as vaccines in up to three indications. The Company is responsible for the discovery and engineering of the LBPs.

Under the MSD Collaboration Agreement, we received an upfront cash payment of $2.5 million, a $5.0 million equity investment, and are eligible to receive up to $347.5 million per indication in option exercise fees and in development, regulatory and sales milestone payments, ranging from low seven figures to high eight figures, plus royalties on sales of any licensed product deriving from the collaboration. Such royalty rates range from low- to high-single digit royalties. The achievement and timing of the milestones depend on the success of development, approval and sales progress, if any, of vaccines in the future.

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, the Company has recognized $0.2 million in collaboration revenues. Associated costs of research development and labor effort of $0.3 million are included within research and development costs in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as a current portion of deferred revenue in the balance sheets in our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue, net of current portion. As of June 30, 2020, we have current deferred revenues of $1.3 million and long-term deferred revenues of $0.6 million, which will be recognized as the research and development costs and labor effort are incurred, which is expected to be a three-year period.

MD Anderson Collaboration Agreement

In November 2017 we established a strategic collaboration with the University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, to evaluate 4D Pharma's Live Biotherapeutic oncology pipeline across a range of cancer settings. Under the agreement, we provide funding and in-kind support for pre-clinical and clinical studies in solid tumors and radiation oncology.

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019 the Company has recognized $0.7 million and $1.7 million respectively in costs from MD Anderson which are included within research and development costs in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

Results of Operations

Revenues

We have not generated commercial revenues from product sales. To date, we have generated revenues from the MSD Collaboration Agreement.

Operating Expenses

We generally recognize operating expenses as they are incurred in two general categories, general and administrative expenses and research and development expenses. Our operating expenses also include non-cash components related to depreciation and amortization of property and equipment, intangibles, and

stock-based compensation, which are allocated, as appropriate to general and administrative expenses and research and development expenses.

General and administrative expenses consist of salaries and related expenses for executive, legal, finance and administrative personnel, as well as professional fees, patent costs, insurance costs, and other general corporate expenses. Management expects general and administrative expenses to increase in future periods as we add personnel and incurs additional expenses related to an expansion of our research and development activities and our operation as a public company, including higher legal, accounting, insurance, compliance, compensation and other expenses.

Patent spend has reduced overall since 2018 as we implemented various cost saving measures including limiting the territorial protection for patents protecting non-core assets and making direct contact with suppliers in foreign territories therefore bypassing intermediary markup costs.

Staff costs increased in 2019 in line with increases in staff numbers before the COVID-19 pandemic occurred in 2020 which resulted in the 4D Pharma's Board taking decisive action, reducing staffing levels.

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel expenses, contractual commitments, depreciation and amortization and other expenses. We charge research and development expenses to operations as they are incurred. Costs are not directly tied to a specific product candidate until such product candidate reaches the clinical trial stage. Product candidates often have more than one associated clinical trial related to different therapeutic areas or clinical indications. Once a product candidate enters a clinical trial, we track costs of such clinical trial but do not track other costs associated with specific clinical indications which are pooled.

The following table discloses the breakdown of research and development expenses:

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
Contractual commitments	$ 7,630	$ 3,790	$15,282	$ 9,958
Staff costs	3,118	3,210	6,414	5,906
Depreciation and amortization	589	490	1,171	1,427
Other MRx research costs	1,170	1,589	2,695	6,796
Other MDx research costs	490	571	671	1,251
Other manufacturing research and development costs	496	2,051	2,960	2,492
Total	$13,493	$11,701	$29,193	$27,830

Over the last year we have enhanced our leading position in the development of Live Biotherapeutics, significantly expanding our clinical development activities and rapidly generating early signs of clinical efficacy. Meanwhile, we continued to identify promising new candidates from our MicroRx platform in exciting new areas. While we are pleased with the progress we are making in the clinic, we continue to leverage the MicroRx platform to generate value, through our internal development pipeline but also by facilitating partnerships. Our research collaboration with MSD in the vaccines space serves as an example of the power and potential of our MicroRx and provides a valuable endorsement from an industry leading partner.

2018 was a transitional year for us as we commenced our first Phase II clinical trial of Blautix for the treatment of patients suffering from IBS, uniquely targeting patients in both the IBS-C (constipation) or IBS-D (diarrhea) groups. In 2018, we also saw higher costs associated with our research programs to identify and investigate the mode of action and effects of new and existing therapeutic candidates including MRx-4DP0004 and in setting up MRx-0518 for use in clinical trials. In 2019, we demonstrated increased clinical focus with a full year of costs for both the Blautix Phase II clinical trial and additional costs associated with the commencement of MRx-4DP004 in a Phase I clinical trial in patients with partly controlled asthma and the clinical trials of MRx0518 as both a monotherapy in patients undergoing surgical resection of solid tumors and in combination with Keytruda in patients with metastatic NSCLC, RCC and UC that are

refractory to prior anti-PD-1/PD-L1 therapy. The overall increase in clinical focus created the primary driver for our additional contractual commitments as they rose from $10.0 million in 2018 to $15.3 million in 2019, an increase of $5.3 million.

In 2020, we built on the increased focus on clinical trials as we progressed recruitment in the Phase I/II study of MRx-4DP0004 in the treatment of asthma, launched our Phase II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19 and closed in on the completion of the Blautix Phase II clinical trial. However, this was not without costs as the COVID-19 pandemic delayed recruitment in our Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in partly controlled asthma and social distancing measured reduced access to our research facilities, limiting spend in other areas.

With the clinical phase of the Blautix now complete, coupled with the three clinical trials of our therapeutic candidate, MRx0518, and the Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in partly controlled asthma and Phase II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19, we anticipate that our research and development expenses for 2020 will decrease compared to those experienced in 2019.

Comparison of the Six Months Ended June 30, 2020 to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2019

Results of Operations

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
Revenues	$ 239	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	13,493	11,701
General and administrative expenses	5,509	5,400
Foreign currency losses (gains)	(1,491)	148
Total operating expenses	17,511	17,249
Operating loss	(17,272)	(17,249)
Other income (expense), net		
Interest income	6	84
Interest expense	(1)	(1)
Other income	2,502	2,720
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	—	(252)
Total other income (expense), net	2,507	2,551
Net loss	$(14,765)	$(14,698)

Revenues

Our revenues from our collaboration agreement totaled $0.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. There were no other revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019.

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses totaled $13.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, representing an increase of $1.8 million, or 15%, compared to $11.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The increase was primarily attributable to additional costs relating to the final stages of the Phase II trial of Blautix and our MRx-4DP004 trials including commencement of our Phase II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses totaled $5.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, representing an increase of $0.1 million, or 2%, compared to $5.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The increase represents additional overall costs associated with exploration of alternate funding options as well as contractual and compliance matters incurred in preparation for Nasdaq, these have been largely offset by overall staff cost savings from the restructure as well as reduced travel and other costs associated with this and the impact of COVID-19, a further reduction was incurred relating to patent costs as noted above.

Foreign currency losses (gains)

For foreign currency transactions included in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, the exchange rates applicable to the relevant transaction dates are used. Transaction gains or losses arising from changes in the exchange rates used in the translation of such balances are carried to financing income or expenses. We recognized foreign currency gains of $1.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to foreign currency losses of $0.1 million for six months ended June 30, 2019. The movement was primarily attributable to exchange rate differences.

Operating Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our operating loss totaled $17.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, which is consistent with a $17.2 million operating loss for the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Interest Income

Interest income consists of interest earned on our short-term investments. We recognized interest income of $6 thousand for the six months ended June 30, 2020, representing a decrease of $78 thousand, or 93%, compared to $84 thousand for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The decrease was primarily attributable to the reduction in short-term investments during the period.

Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of interest under finance leases. We recognized interest expense of $1 thousand for each of the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019.

Other Income

Other income consists of UK tax refunds based on a portion of our research and development expenses. This refund is treated as a governmental grant. Other income was $2.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, representing a decrease of $0.2 million, or 8%, compared to $2.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The decrease was due to the increase in research and development expenses over the prior years.

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration Payable

The change in fair value of contingent consideration payable relates to payment milestones for the MDx platform achievable on the recruitment of a certain number of patients and on regulatory approval of a medical device following the recruitment. There was no change in the fair value of the contingent consideration payable at June 30, 2020 as the milestones had failed or the probability of failure was effectively established based on progress relative to the time-based recognition endpoints. However, the increase of the fair value of the contingent consideration payable to $3.2 million at June 30, 2019, triggered other expense of $.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our net loss totaled $14.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 which is consistent with a $14.7 million net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2019 to the Year Ended December 31, 2018

Results of Operations

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
	(in thousands)	
Revenues	$ 269	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	29,193	27,830
General and administrative expenses	10,380	11,294
Foreign currency losses (gains)	957	(234)
Total operating expenses	40,530	38,890
Operating loss	(40,261)	(38,890)
Other income (expense), net		
Interest income	78	379
Interest expense	—	(3)
Other income	6,883	6,378
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	2,967	(465)
Total other income (Expense), net	9,928	6,289
Net loss	$(30,333)	$(32,601)

Revenues

Our revenues from the MSD Collaboration Agreement totaled $0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. There were no other revenues for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses totaled $29.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing an increase of $1.4 million, or 5%, compared to $27.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily attributable to increased trial activity with significant progress on our Phase II trial of Blautix and Phase I/II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 in partly controlled asthma.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses totaled $10.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing a decrease of $0.9 million, or 8%, compared to $11.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. General and administrative expenses are mainly attributed to staff costs, contractual commitments, legal and professional expenses and depreciation and amortization.

Foreign currency losses (gains)

For foreign currency transactions included in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, the exchange rates applicable to the relevant transaction dates are used. Transaction gains or losses arising from changes in the exchange rates used in the translation of such balances are carried to financing income or expenses. We recognized foreign currency losses of $1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to foreign currency gains of $0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The change is due to the changes in the exchange rates.

Operating Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our operating loss totaled $40.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing an increase of $1.3 million, or 4%, compared to $38.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Interest Income

Interest income consists of interest earned on our short-term investments. We recognized interest income of $0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing a decrease of $0.3 million, or 78%, compared to $0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to the reduction in short-term investments during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of interest under finance leases. We recognized interest expense of $3 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2018. There was no corresponding expense for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Other Income

Other income consists of UK and Irish tax credit refunds based on a portion of our research and development expenses. This refund is treated as a governmental grant. Other income was $6.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing an increase of $0.5 million, or 8%, compared to $6.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was due to the increase in research and development expenses over the prior years.

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration Payable

The change in fair value of contingent consideration payable relates to our acquisition of 4D pharma Cork Limited in February 2016 (“2016 Acquisition”). In connection with the 2016 Acquisition, there were three milestones for the contingent consideration and one milestone was achieved in 2017. The second milestone of clinical validation of the diagnostic platform based on more than 1,000 patients in a multi-center trial. However, the time-based criteria for this milestone was due for completion by August 23, 2019 and was not accomplished. The third milestone required regulatory approval of such platform by August 23, 2020, which became substantively unachievable on failure of progress at milestone two. Based on the failure of completing these milestones within the required timeframes, we have reduced the fair value of the contingent consideration payable to $0 at December 31, 2019, which triggered a change in the fair value of contingent consideration income of $3.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase of the fair value of the contingent consideration payable to $3.0 million at December 31, 2018, triggered a change in the fair value of contingent consideration expense of $0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, our net loss totaled $30.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing a decrease of $2.3 million, or 7%, compared to $32.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

Since our inception through June 30, 2020, we have funded our operations principally from the sales of our ordinary shares and the MSD Collaboration Agreement. As of June 30, 2020, we had $12.4 million in cash and cash equivalents.

The table below presents our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
Cash used in operating activities	$(17,597)	$(17,011)	$(28,683)	$(30,158)
Cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(221)	12,795	12,283	35,951
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	26,391	(6)	(14)	(13)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(1,191)	147	1,000	(1,386)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	$ 7,382	(4,075)	$(15,414)	$ 4,394

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities of $17.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2020, was primarily related to $9.0 million for clinical trials and research including other third-party expenses and an aggregate of $5.0 million in salary and other staff costs, a further $2.0 million is attributable to patent spend with $1.0 million of legal and other professional costs which are largely related to fundraising activities. Net cash used in operating activities of $17.0 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019, was primarily related to $7.0 million for clinical trials and research including other third-party expenses and an aggregate $5.0 million in salary and other staff costs, a further $2.0 million attributable to patent spend.

Net cash used in operating activities of $28.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, was primarily related to $22.0 million for clinical trials and research including other third-party expenses and an aggregate of $9.0 million in salary and other staff costs, a further $5.0 million is attributable to patent spend. These expenses were offset by the receipt of the $2.5 million upfront payment related to the MSD Collaboration Agreement and $6.0 million in research and development tax credits. Net cash used in operating activities of $30.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, was primarily related to $20.0 million for clinical trials and research including other third-party expenses and an aggregate of $7.0 million in salary and other staff costs, a further $6.0 million is attributable to patent spend. These expenses were offset by the receipt of $5.0 million of research and development tax credits.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities of $0.2 million during the six months ended June 30, 2020, was due to the purchases of property and equipment and software. Net cash provided by investing activities of $12.8 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019, was due to the maturities of short-term investments of $13.2 million, offset, in part, by purchases of property and equipment and software of $0.4 million.

Net cash provided by investing activities of $12.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, was due to the maturities of short-term investments of $13.0 million, offset, in part, by purchases of property and equipment and software of $0.8 million. Net cash provided by investing activities of $36.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, was due to the maturities of short-term investments of $37.6 million, offset, in part, by purchases of property and equipment and software of $0.7 million and an acquisition of a subsidiary, net of cash received of $0.9 million.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities in the six months ended June 30, 2020 of $26.4 million was due to net proceeds from the issuance of common stock of $23.1 million and the issuance of warrants of $3.3 million, which was partially offset by $8 thousand in lease payments. Net cash used in financing activities in the six months ended June 30, 2019 consisted of $6 thousand in lease payments.

Net cash used in financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, consisted of $14 thousand and $13 thousand in lease payments, respectively.

In July 2020, we completed the sale of 21.9 million shares of ordinary shares at £0.35 ($0.44) per share for a total of approximately £7.7 million ($10 million) or £7.3 million ($9.5 million) net of transaction costs.

In February 2020, we completed the sale of 44 million ordinary shares at £0.50 ($0.65) per share for a total of £22 million ($28.6 million) or £20.8 million ($27 million) net of transaction costs. Warrants were issued in the amount of one warrant for every two shares acquired. The warrants have an exercise price of £1.00 ($1.24) per share, are immediately exercisable and expire five years from issuance.

Current Outlook

We have financed our operations to date primarily through proceeds from sales of our ordinary shares. We have incurred losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception. To date we have not generated significant revenue, and we do not expect to generate significant revenues from the sale of our therapeutic candidates in the near future. In order to capture the potential of the platform and maximize value creation, we are actively pursuing additional research collaborations, pairing our expertise in LBP discovery and development and access to our library of well characterized bacterial isolates with the disease-specific expertise of partners. The amounts that we actually spend for any specific purpose may vary significantly and will depend on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our research and development activities and programs, clinical testing, regulatory approval, market conditions, and changes in or revisions to our business strategy and technology development plans. Investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds from the sale of our ordinary shares.

We do not believe that our current cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our projected operating requirements. At this time, there is no guarantee that we will be able to obtain an adequate level of financial resources required for the short and long-term support of our operations or that we will be able to obtain additional financing as needed, or meet the conditions of such financing, or that the costs of such financing may not be prohibitive. These conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period within one year from the date of the financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

As of June 30, 2020, our cash and cash equivalents were $12.4 million. We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, including the sales of our ordinary shares in July 2020 and the expected proceeds from the Merger, will only be sufficient to fund our projected cash requirements into the third quarter of 2021. Therefore, we will require significant additional financing in the near future to fund our operations. As we continue to assess the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe that it is possible that the COVID-19 pandemic may make financing opportunities scarcer or more difficult or, if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing may not be available in an amount that is sufficient to meet our needs. In light of this unprecedented situation the 4D Pharma Board has carefully re-evaluated management's strategic priorities and near-to-mid-term objectives. We have taken measures to streamline the business, including changes to management structure and reducing staffing requirements, primarily relating to manufacturing, research and administrative services. The 4D Pharma Board has also prioritized allocation of capital and resources to key programs, such as oncology, set to deliver key clinical value drivers for our shareholders in 2020. We also launched a Phase II clinical trial of MRx-4DP0004 as an oral therapeutic to prevent or reduce the hyperinflammatory response in patients hospitalized with COVID-19, the program commenced in the second quarter of 2020. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and could force us to delay, reduce or terminate our planned or ongoing clinical trials or other operations, or grant rights to develop and commercialize therapeutic candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and commercialize ourselves.

In October 2020, we entered into a Merger Agreement with Longevity Acquisition Corporation. See further information on the Merger Agreement throughout the proxy statement/prospectus. One of the various closing conditions is that Longevity have at least $14.6 million in cash at closing. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in completing the Merger or that the funds received in the Merger will be sufficient through the expected time period.

Concurrently with the Merger transaction, 4D Pharma intends to approach a limited number of qualified institutional buyers and institutional accredited investors regarding a potential private placement of its ordinary shares or ADSs in order to raise additional funds for working capital purposes. 4D Pharma currently expects to seek to raise at least $15 million in gross proceeds and, subject to market conditions, may seek to raise a greater amount. This financing transaction, if completed, could close contemporaneously

with, or on a date after, the closing of the Merger. However, we cannot assure you that the Company will raise such funds or that a financing transaction will occur at all. In the event that binding commitments are obtained in advance of the Longevity stockholder meeting, 4D Pharma will supplement this Prospectus/ Proxy Statement with the material terms of such commitments and any related potential dilution to 4D Pharma and Longevity shareholders.

We currently anticipate that we will require approximately $36.0 million for research and development activities over the course of the next 18 months based on the execution of existing programs but also dependent on exchange rates. We also anticipate that we will require approximately $18 million for general and administrative costs over such 18-month period, which consists primarily of expenditures for staff costs, legal and other professional fees, patent costs and other administrative expenses. We also anticipate receiving approximately $12.0 million in cash for research and development tax credit refunds over this 18-month period.

In addition, our operating plans may change as a result of many factors that may currently be unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the length of the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on our planned clinical trials, operations and financial condition;
- the progress and costs of our pre-clinical studies, clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- the scope, prioritization and number of our clinical trials and other research and development programs;
- any cost that we may incur under in- and out-licensing arrangements relating to our therapeutic candidates that we may enter into in the future;
- the costs and timing of obtaining regulatory approval for our therapeutic candidates;
- the costs of filing, prosecuting, enforcing and defending patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- the costs of scaling our internal manufacturing capabilities for production of sufficient clinical and commercial quantities of our therapeutic candidates;
- the potential costs of contracting with third parties to provide marketing and distribution services for us or for building such capacities internally;
- the costs of acquiring or undertaking the development and commercialization efforts for additional, future therapeutic applications of our product candidates and the magnitude of our general and administrative expenses;
- the timing of payment and changes to tax regimes relate to our research and development tax credits;
- the costs of operating as a public company; and
- Adverse trial results that would invalidate further investment in a product or products.

Until we can generate significant revenues, if ever, we expect to satisfy our future cash needs through our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term deposits, the net proceeds from equity financings, or by out-licensing applications of our therapeutic candidates. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. If funds are not available, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate research or development plans for, or commercialization efforts with respect to, one or more applications of our therapeutic candidates. These conditions raise substantial doubts about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Principal Commitments

Leased Facilities

We have two real estate leases classified as right of use operating leases, one in Spain and one in the UK. No additional right of use operating leases were entered into during the periods.

The UK lease is for our headquarters in Leeds, England. The premises comprise office space and parking and are for a ten-year term which commenced in May 2017. A tenant lease break clause is available in May 2022 which has not been included in the lease calculations as there is no indication that this would be executed. Lease escalation costs have been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes a provision to return the premises to their original condition on exit, as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities of $0.1 million at June 30, 2020.

The Spanish lease relates to our manufacturing premises in Leon, Spain. The agreement is for a ten-year term which commenced in April 2016 and includes a tenant lease break clause that can be executed after providing six months' written notice at any point five years from the commencement date, again this break clause has not been included in the lease value as there is no evidence that this will be executed. Lease escalation cost have also been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes the requirement to make certain repairs and as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities at $32 thousand at June 30, 2020.

Contractual and Other Commitments

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our estimated fixed obligations and commitments to make future payments under existing contracts at December 31, 2019.

	Payments Due by Period			
Description	**Total**	**Less Than One Year**	**1 – 3 Years**	**3 – 5 Years**
		(in thousands)		
Operating lease obligations	$2,108	$299	$918	$891
Total	$2,108	$299	$918	$891

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Except for standard operating leases, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet arrangements, such as the use of unconsolidated subsidiaries, structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities.

We do not believe that our off-balance sheet arrangements and commitments have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

JOBS Act Accounting Election

Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected to use the extended transition period to enable us to comply with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company and (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least $700.0 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (iii) the date on which we have

issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (iv) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of the Merger.

This may make comparison of our financial statement with another public company that is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Longevity

As of the period ended November 30, 2020 and the fiscal year ended February 29, 2020, Longevity was not subject to any market or interest rate risk. Following the consummation of the Longevity IPO, the net proceeds of the Longevity IPO, including amounts in the Trust Account, have been invested in U.S. government treasury bills, notes or bonds with a maturity of 180 days or less or in certain money market funds that invest solely in US treasuries. Due to the short-term nature of these investments, Longevity believes there will be no associated material exposure to interest rate risk.

Industry and Market Data

The industry and market data relating to Longevity's business included in this proxy statement/ prospectus is based on Longevity's internal estimates and research, as well as publications, research, surveys and studies conducted by independent third parties not affiliated to Longevity. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they were prepared based on sources believed to be reliable, although there is no guarantee of accuracy. While Longevity believes that each of these studies and publications is reliable, Longevity has not independently verified the market and industry data provided by third-party sources. In addition, while Longevity believes its internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any independent source. Longevity notes that assumptions underlying industry and market data are subject to risks and uncertainties, including those discussed under "Cautionary Statement regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" of this proxy statement/prospectus.

4D Pharma

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Market risk arises from our exposure to fluctuation in interest rates and currency exchange rates. These risks are managed by maintaining an appropriate mix of cash deposits in the main currencies we operate in, placed with a variety of financial institutions for varying periods according to expected liquidity requirements.

Interest Rate Risk

As of December 31, 2019, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term deposits of $5.0 million. Our current investment policy is to invest available cash in bank deposits with banks that have a credit rating of at least BBB+. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we have not entered into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Accordingly, available longer-term cash and cash equivalents balances are held in deposits that bear interest. Given the current low rates of interest we receive, we will not be adversely affected if such rates are reduced.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

Our market risk exposure is primarily a result of foreign currency exchange rates, which is discussed in detail in the following paragraph.

Our results of operations and cash flow are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. As discussed above, our liquid assets are held in a mixture of GBP, Euros and USD. Certain purchases are denominated in currencies other than GBP, such as Euros and USD. With certain subsidiaries operating in Euros and, to a lesser degree USD, there remains an underlying currency exposure. However, the historical currency differences may not be indicative of future exposure, as the business adjusts the nature and location of clinical trials and other activities.

We do not hedge our foreign currency exchange risk. In the future, we may enter into formal currency hedging transactions to decrease the risk of financial exposure from fluctuations in the exchange rates of our principal operating currencies. These measures, however, may not adequately protect us from the material adverse effects of such fluctuations.

Credit and Liquidity Risk

Our cash, cash equivalents and short-term deposits are on deposit with financial institutions with a credit rating equivalent to, or above, the main U.K. clearing banks. We invest our liquid resources based on the expected timing of expenditures to be made in the ordinary course of our activities. All financial liabilities are payable in the short term, meaning no more than three months, and we maintain adequate bank balances in either instant access or short-term deposits to meet those liabilities as they fall due. We did not have any material trade receivables as of December 31, 2020.

Industry and Market Data

The industry and market data relating to 4D Pharma's business included in this proxy statement/ prospectus is based on 4D Pharma's internal estimates and research, as well as publications, research, surveys and studies conducted by independent third parties not affiliated to 4D Pharma. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they were prepared based on sources believed to be reliable, although there is no guarantee of accuracy. While 4D Pharma believes that each of these studies and publications is reliable, 4D Pharma has not independently verified the market and industry data provided by third-party sources. In addition, while 4D Pharma believes its internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any independent source. 4D Pharma notes that assumptions underlying industry and market data are subject to risks and uncertainties, including those discussed under "Cautionary Statement regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" of this proxy statement/prospectus.

.

MANAGEMENT AND COMPENSATION OF 4D PHARMA

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages, as of December 31, 2020.

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers:		
Duncan Peyton	50	Chief Executive Officer, and Director
Alexander Stevenson	49	Chief Scientific Officer, and Director
Richard Avison	43	Group Finance Director
Non-Executive Directors:		
Prof. Axel Glasmacher	60	Non-Executive Director Chairman
Dr. Edgardo (Ed) Baracchini	61	Non-Executive Director
Dr. Alexander (Sandy) Macrae	58	Non-Executive Director
Dr. Katrin Rupalla	53	Non-Executive Director

Executive Officers

Duncan Peyton co-founded 4D Pharma and has served as our Chief Executive Officer and as a member of our board of directors since February 2014. Mr. Peyton also founded and serves as a director of Aquarius Equity, a life sciences investment firm, since August 2004. Mr. Peyton holds a B.Sc. in Biotechnology from the University of Sunderland and a CPE and LPC at Northumbria College of Law. We believe Mr. Peyton is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he provides as our Chief Executive Officer and founder, as well as his extensive experience as an entrepreneur in the life sciences industry.

Alexander Stevenson co-founded 4D Pharma and has served as our Chief Scientific Officer and as a member of our board of directors since June 2014. Dr. Stevenson also serves as a director of Aquarius Equity, a life sciences investment firm, since May 2008. Prior to joining Aquarius Equity, Alex served as Chief Operating Officer of Modern Biosciences plc (a subsidiary of IP Group plc), from 2006 to 2008. Dr. Stevenson currently serves on the board of directors of C4X Discovery PLC. Dr. Stevenson holds a B.Sc. (Hons) in Microbiology, a Ph.D. in Microbiology, and an MBA from the University of Leeds. We believe Dr. Stevenson is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he provides as our Chief Scientific Officer and founder, as well as his investment expertise in the biotechnology industry.

Richard Avison has served as the Group Finance Director since November 2017. Prior to joining us, Mr. Avison served as Accounting Services Manager for Summ.it Assist LLP, a financial consulting agency, from January 2009 to October 2017. Mr. Avison holds a B.Sc. (Hons) in Accountancy, Finance & Computer Science from Lancaster University.

Non-Executive Directors

Prof. Axel Glasmacher joined our board of directors in January 2019, and he has served as our Chairman since April 2020. Prof. Glasmacher currently serves as the Owner of AG Life Science Counsulting GmbH & Co. KG since March 2018. Previously, Prof. Glasmacher served as Senior Vice President, Global Clinical Research & Development at Celgene, from April 2016 to February 2018, as Corporate Vice President, Clinical Research and Development from January 2015 to April 2016 and as Vice-President of Medical Affairs for Europe, Middle East, and Africa from April 2012 to December 2014. Prior to Celgene, Professor Glasmacher worked within the field of haematology-oncology at the University Hospital in Bonn from

August 1988 to April 2006. Prof. Glasmacher currently serves on the board of Active Biotech AB, a Nasdaq listed company. Prof. Glasmacher holds a Medical Doctorate from the University of Bonn. We believe Prof. Glasmacher is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including his educational background.

Dr. Edgardo (Ed) Baracchini joined our board of directors in January 2019. Dr. Baracchini currently serves as the Chief Business Officer of Imago BioSciences, Inc., a biotechnology company, since April 2020. Prior to joining us, Dr. Baracchini served as Chief Business Officer at Xencor Inc, from January 2010 to September 2018. Dr. Baracchini has also served as the SVP, Business Development for Metabasis Therapeutics (which was acquired by Ligand Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) from May 2002 to November 2009. Dr. Baracchini currently serves on the board of INmune Bio, Inc., a Nasdaq listed company. Dr. Baracchini holds a B.S. in Microbiology from University of Notre Dame, a Ph.D. in Molecular and Cell Biology from the University of Texas at Dallas, and an MBA from the University of California, Irvine — Paul Merage School of Business. We believe Dr. Baracchini is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive business experience in the biotechnology industry.

Dr. Alexander (Sandy) Macrae joined our board of directors in August 2019. Since June 2016, Dr. Macrae serves as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Sangamo Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company. Dr. Macrae previously served as Global Medical Officer at Takeda Pharmaceuticals, from 2012 to March 2016. Dr. Macrae holds a B.Sc. and Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degrees from the University of Glasgow and a Ph.D. in Molecular Genomics from the King's College, Cambridge. We believe Dr. Macrae is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his scientific background and experience in serving as an executive of a public life science company.

Dr. Katrin Rupalla joined our board of directors in August 2020. Dr. Rupalla currently serves as the SVP, Head Regulatory, MedDoc, R&D Quality at Lundbeck since October 2019. Prior to that, Dr. Rupalla served as VP, Regulatory Oncology Head from April 2018 to July 2019, VP, China Head Development from November 2015 to September 2018, and VP, EU Regulatory Sciences from May 2012 to December 2015 at Bristol-Myers Squibb. Ms. Rupalla holds a M.Sc. in Pharmacy and a Ph.D. in CNS Pharmacology from the Philipps-University Marburg and an MBA in Project Management from Jones International University. We believe Ms. Rupalla is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her experience working with life science companies and expertise and knowledge of regulatory matters.

Foreign Private Issuer Exemption

We are a "foreign private issuer," as defined by the SEC. As a result, in accordance with Nasdaq rules, we will comply with home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder rather than complying with Nasdaq corporate governance standards. While we expect to voluntarily follow most Nasdaq corporate governance rules, we may choose to take advantage of the following limited exemptions:

- Exemption from filing quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information or current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of specified significant events;
- Exemption from Section 16 under the Exchange Act, which requires insiders to file public reports of their securities ownership and trading activities and provides for liability for insiders who profit from trades in a short period of time;
- Exemption from the Nasdaq rules applicable to domestic issuers requiring disclosure within four business days of any determination to grant a waiver of the code of business conduct and ethics to directors and officers;
- Exemption from the requirement to obtain shareholder approval for certain issuances of securities, including shareholder approval of share option plans;
- Exemption from the requirement that our audit committee have review and oversight responsibilities over all "related party transactions," as defined in Item 7.B of Form 20-F;
- Exemption from the requirement that our board have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and

- Exemption from the requirements that director nominees are selected, or recommended for selection by our board, either by (i) independent directors constituting a majority of our board's independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate, or (ii) a committee comprised solely of independent directors, and that a formal written charter or board resolution, as applicable, addressing the nominations process is adopted.

Furthermore, Nasdaq Rule 5615(a)(3) provides that a foreign private issuer, such as us, may rely on home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain of the rules in the Nasdaq Rule 5600 Series and Rule 5250(d), provided that we nevertheless comply with Nasdaq's Notification of Noncompliance requirement (Rule 5625), the Voting Rights requirement (Rule 5640) and that we have an audit committee that satisfies Rule 5605(c)(3), consisting of committee members that meet the independence requirements of Rule 5605(c)(2)(A)(ii). We intend to comply with the Nasdaq corporate governance rules applicable to foreign private issuers, which means that we are permitted to follow certain corporate governance rules that conform to U.K. requirements in lieu of many of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules. Accordingly, our shareholders will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. We may utilize these exemptions for as long as we continue to qualify as a foreign private issuer.

Composition of our Board of Directors

Our board of directors is currently composed of six members, consisting of Mr. Peyton, Dr. Stevenson and four non-executive directors. As a foreign private issuer, under the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq, we are not required to have independent directors on our board of directors, except that our audit committee is required to consist fully of independent directors, subject to certain phase-in schedules. Our board of directors has determined that for the purposes of the Corporate Governance Code published by the Quoted Companies Alliance, which is the corporate governance code that we apply in the United Kingdom, all of our non-executive directors are independent. We expect that our board of directors will determine that none of our directors, other than Mr. Peyton and Dr. Stevenson, who are executive officers of our company, has a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of director and that each of these four directors is "independent" as that term is defined under Nasdaq rules. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

In accordance with our articles of association, any director who served as a director at each of the preceding two annual general meetings of shareholders and who was not appointed or re-appointed by the shareholders at a general meeting at, or since, either such meeting shall retire from office at the next annual general meeting of shareholders. Retiring directors are eligible for re-election. See "Description of 4D Pharma Ordinary Shares and Articles of Association — Articles of Association — Directors."

Committees of our Board of Directors

Our board of directors has two standing committees: an audit and risk committee and a remuneration committee.

Audit and Risk Committee

Our audit and risk committee, which consists of Drs. Glasmacher and Baracchini, assists the board of directors in overseeing our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements. Dr. Baracchini serves as chairman of the audit and risk committee. The audit and risk committee consists exclusively of members of our board who are financially literate, and is considered an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under applicable Nasdaq rules. We expect that our board of directors will determine that all of the members of the audit and risk committee satisfy the "independence" requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. We expect to adopt a charter governing the audit and risk committee that complies with the rules of Nasdaq.

The audit and risk committee's responsibilities include:

- monitoring the integrity of our financial and narrative reporting, preliminary announcements and any other formal announcements relating to our financial performance;
- advise the Board on whether, taken as a whole, the Annual Report and Accounts is fair, balanced and understandable
- reviewing the appropriateness and completeness of our risk management and internal controls;
- considering annually whether we should have an internal audit function;
- overseeing our relationship with the external auditors and assessing the effectiveness of the external audit process, including in relation to appointment and tendering, remuneration and other terms of engagement, and appropriate planning ahead of each annual audit cycle;
- maintaining regular, timely, open and honest communication with the external auditors, ensuring the external auditors report to the committee on all relevant matters to enable the committee to carry out its oversight responsibilities; and
- monitoring risk.

Remuneration Committee

Our remuneration committee, which consists of Messrs. Glasmacher, and Macrae assists the board of directors in determining executive officer compensation. Prof. Glasmacher serves as chairman of the remuneration committee.

The remuneration committee's responsibilities include:

- setting a remuneration policy that is designed to promote our long-term success;
- ensuring that the remuneration of executive directors and other senior executives reflects both their individual performance and their contribution to our overall results;
- determining the terms of employment and remuneration of executive directors and other senior executives, including recruitment and retention terms;
- approving the design and performance targets of any annual incentive schemes that include the executive directors and other senior executives;
- agreeing upon the design and performance targets, where applicable, of all share incentive plans;
- gathering and analyzing appropriate data from comparator companies in the biotechnology sector; and
- the selection and appointment of external advisers to the remuneration committee, if any, to provide independent remuneration advice where necessary.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

In connection with our listing on Nasdaq, we expect to adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that covers a broad range of matters including the handling of conflicts of interest, compliance issues and other corporate policies such as equal opportunity and non-discrimination standards.

Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the aggregate compensation accrued or paid to the members of our board of directors and our executive officers for services in all capacities was $612,123.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, our executive officers had amounts paid to provide pension and healthcare benefits.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, no options to purchase ordinary shares were awarded to our current executive officers and directors, subject to certain vesting conditions. None of our current executive officers and directors exercised options to purchase ordinary shares during the year ended December 31, 2020.

We periodically grant share options to employees to enable them to share in our successes and to reinforce a corporate culture that aligns their interests with that of our shareholders. Since December 31, 2017 and subject to vesting conditions, we have granted options to purchase 1,285,375 ordinary shares to 10 current and former employees who are not directors or executive officers. Of these, options to purchase 815,143 ordinary shares were outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

Non-Executive Director Compensation

Our non-executive directors receive a fixed fee and do not receive any pension payments or other benefits, nor do they participate in bonus or incentive schemes. Our non-executive directors receive reimbursement of travel costs and documented expenses for attendance at meetings of our board of directors. All non-executive directors have specific terms of engagement which may be terminated on not less than three months' notice by either party. The remuneration of our non-executive directors is determined by our board of directors as a whole, based on a review of current practices in other companies.

The remuneration committee determines the compensation package of executive management in accordance with the provisions of our remuneration policy. The base salary is reviewed annually. In setting the base salary for an executive director, the remuneration committee takes into account several factors, including our current position and development, individual contributions and market salaries for comparable organizations.

The following table sets forth the remuneration paid to our directors for service on our board of directors during the year ended December 31, 2020:

Name	Base Salary	Taxable Benefits[1]	Pension[2]	Total
		($ in thousands)		
Executive Officers:				
Duncan Peyton[3]	$129.3	$2.9	$—	$132.2
Alexander Stevenson[4]	129.3	2.9	—	132.2
Non-Executive Directors:				
Prof. Axel Glasmacher	64.6	—	—	64.6
Dr. Edgardo (Ed) Baracchini	64.6	—	—	64.6
Dr. Alexander (Sandy) Macrae	64.6	—	—	64.6
Dr. Katrin Rupalla[5]	19.6	—	—	19.6
David Norwood[6]	10.6	—	—	10.6
Thomas Engelen[7]	12.2	—	—	12.2

(1) For Non-Executive Directors, there were no recognized taxable benefits in the year ended December 31, 2020.

(2) There were no bonus or pension schemes for the Directors during the year ended December 31, 2020.

(3) Mr. Peyton was appointed as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Director of the Board on January 18, 2014.

(4) Dr. Stevenson was appointed as the Chief Scientific Officer of the Company and Director of the Board on January 18, 2014.

(5) Dr. Rupalla was appointed as a member of our board of directors on September 23, 2020.

(6) Mr. Norwood ceased being a member of our board of directors on September 30, 2020.

(7) Mr. Engelen ceased being a member of our board of directors on May 21, 2020.

Executive Letter Agreements

As a part of the Merger, 4D Pharma will not enter into new executive employee agreements. Details of the current agreements are outlined below.

Service Agreements of Duncan Peyton

Duncan Peyton is currently engaged as our Chief Executive Officer under a service agreement entered into on February 10, 2014. He is entitled to a base salary of $123,801 per annum. In addition to the base salary, he is entitled to participate in a bonus scheme, which may be paid from time to time at the discretion of the Remuneration Committee.

The agreement may be terminated by either party on one year's written notice or, immediately by us, in the event of default, which includes, but is not limited to circumstances in which, Mr. Peyton is disqualified from acting as a director, convicted of a criminal offence, declared bankrupt, found guilty of fraud or conducting gross misconduct. In the event of early termination not caused by an event of default, we may exercise our discretion to make a payment in lieu of notice to Mr. Peyton. The agreement includes certain restrictive covenants, and, upon termination, Mr. Peyton is restricted from becoming involved, directly or indirectly, with any business which is similar to or competitive with us, for a period of 12 months.

Service Agreement of Alex Stevenson

Alexander Stevenson is currently engaged as our Chief Scientific Officer under a service agreement entered into on February 10, 2014. He is entitled to a base salary of $123,801 per annum. In addition to the base salary, he is entitled to participate in a bonus scheme, which may be paid from time to time at the discretion of the Remuneration Committee.

The agreement may be terminated by either party on one year's written notice or, immediately by us, in the event of default, which includes, but is not limited to circumstances in which, Dr. Stevenson is disqualified from acting as a director, convicted of a criminal offence, declared bankrupt, found guilty of fraud or conducting gross misconduct. In the event of early termination not caused by an event of default, we may exercise our discretion to make a payment in lieu of notice to Dr. Stevenson. The agreement includes certain restrictive covenants, and, upon termination, Dr. Stevenson is restricted from becoming involved, directly or indirectly, with any business which is similar to or competitive with us, for a period of 12 months.

Service Agreement of Richard Avison

Richard Avison is currently engaged as Group Finance Director under a service agreement entered into on November 1, 2017 and amended and restated on August 29, 2019. He is entitled to a base salary of $92,850 per annum and is entitled to participate in our group personal pension scheme. In addition to the base salary, Mr. Avison is entitled to a participate in our bonus scheme, in our sole and absolute discretion and to receive taxable travel expenses on a "tax free" basis.

The agreement may be terminated by either party on three months' written notice or immediately by us in the event of default, which includes, but is not limited to circumstances in which Mr. Avison is negligent, convicted of any criminal offence, declared bankrupt, found guilty of fraud, or conducted gross misconduct. In the event of early termination not caused by an event of default, we may exercise our discretion to make a payment in lieu of notice to Mr. Avison. The agreement includes certain restrictive covenants and, upon termination, Mr. Avison is restricted from becoming involved, directly or indirectly, with any business which is similar to or competitive with us, for a period of 12 months.

Non-executive Director Letters of Appointment

We have entered into letters of appointment with each of our non-executive directors which provides each director with cash compensation of $64,500 per annum for service on our board of directors. The appointment of our non-executive directors can be terminated by either us or the director upon three calendar months' written notice, or by us in our absolute discretion at any time with immediate effect on payment of money in lieu of notice.

Under the non-executive director appointment letters, we may also terminate each appointment with immediate effect if the non-executive director: (i) commits a material breach of his or her obligations under the letter of appointment; (ii) commits a serious or repeated breach or non-observance of his or her obligations to us; (iii) has been guilty of any fraud or dishonesty or acts in any manner which, in our opinion, brings or is likely to bring us into disrepute or is materially adverse to our interests; (iv) is incompetent or guilty of gross misconduct and/or any serious or persistent negligence or misconduct in respect of his or her obligations under the letter of appointment; (v) is convicted of an arrestable criminal offence other than a road traffic offence for which a fine or non-custodial penalty is imposed; (vi) is declared bankrupt or makes an arrangement with or for the benefit of his creditors, or suffers comparable proceedings in another jurisdiction; (vii) is disqualified from acting as a director in any jurisdiction; (viii) accepts a position with another company, without our prior agreement, which in the reasonable opinion of our board of directors may give rise to a conflict of interest between his position as a director of our company and his interest in such other company; or (ix) commits any offence under the U.K. Bribery Act 2010.

Equity Incentive Arrangements

We operate the 2015 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “LTIP”), which is the primary mechanism for attracting and retaining selected key employees through the grant of stock options. All of our employees are eligible to participate in the LTIP and receive stock options, although participation is normally limited to senior managers and employees. Although our directors are eligible to participate in the LTIP and receive stock options, they have not done so.

The LTIP is administered by the remuneration committee and may be amended on a forward-looking basis in any respect at its discretion.

Stock options granted under the LTIP will ordinarily vest and become capable of exercise on (or shortly after) the third anniversary of their grant, subject to the extent to which individual performance criteria applicable to the stock options have been met by the company and/or the relevant option holder over the preceding three years.

Once vested, stock options may be exercised at any point up until the tenth anniversary of their grant. Stock options may only be exercised on payment of the associated exercise price, which is ordinarily an amount equal to the aggregate nominal value of the stock that may be acquired on exercise.

Stock options will ordinarily lapse on cessation of the option holder’s employment with us, unless the option holder falls into a prescribed category of “good leaver” (e.g. cessation due to their death, ill-health, disability, to recognize exceptional performance during their time with the company) or have otherwise been determined by the remuneration committee to be permitted to retain their stock options on a discretionary basis. The extent to which such stock options may be exercised shall be subject to the extent to which the applicable performance criteria are determined to have been met and (ordinarily) to a time pro-rata reduction in the number of shares that may be acquired on exercise to reflect the reduced period of time spent in employment relative to the normal three year vesting period.

To the extent not already exercisable, stock options will become exercisable in connection with any change of control or on a winding-up. In such circumstances, stock options will become exercisable for a limited period after the occurrence of the change of control or winding-up, subject to the extent to which the applicable performance criteria are determined by the remuneration committee to have been met at that date and (ordinarily) to time pro-rating. The remuneration committee retains the right to assess the performance criteria on any modified basis it considers appropriate taking into account the curtailed vesting period.

Alternatively, the remuneration committee may (subject to having obtained consent of the acquiring company) specify that stock options will not become exercisable in connection with a change of control and will instead be exchanged for equivalent awards over shares in the acquiring company.

If any variation in our share capital (e.g. a capitalization, rights issue, consolidation, sub-division or reduction of capital) occurs, then the number of shares held under any stock options (or the exercise price) may be adjusted to ensure that the value of the stock option in the hands of the relevant option holder is not impacted by the variation in share capital.

Stock options granted under the LTIP are not subject to any ongoing clawback provisions.

Stock options granted under the LTIP are non-transferrable (except, on death, to the option holder's personal representatives) and may not be assigned or charged.

No stock options may be granted under the LTIP in any single financial year over stock having an aggregate market value in excess of 200% of the option holder's annual basic salary for the year. Furthermore, no stock option may be granted under the LTIP if the grant of that stock option, when aggregated with all stock options granted under the LTIP and any awards granted under any other employee stock plans in the preceding 10 years, would cause the total number of shares falling to be issued in connection with such options or awards to exceed 10% of our issued ordinary share capital.

Insurance and Indemnification

To the extent permitted by the U.K. Companies Act, we are empowered to indemnify our directors against any liability they incur by reason of their directorship. We maintain directors' and officers' insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities. Insofar as indemnification of liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our board, executive officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

Major Shareholders

Longevity

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of Longevity Shares as of December 31, 2020 by:

- each person known by Longevity to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of outstanding Longevity Shares;
- each of Longevity's current officers and directors; and
- all current officers and directors as a group.

As of December 31, 2020, there were a total of 2,625,622 Longevity Shares issued and outstanding (including 1,375,622 Longevity Public Shares). Unless otherwise indicated, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all Longevity Shares beneficially owned by them.

For each individual, this percentage includes Longevity Shares of which such individual has the right to acquire beneficial ownership either currently or within sixty days after December 31, 2020, including, but not limited to, upon the exercise of a stock option; however, such Longevity Shares will not be deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage owned by any other individual.

	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	
Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Percentage Owned (%)
Whale Management Corporation[(2)(3)]	1,250,000	47.6%
Matthew Chen[(2)(3)]	1,250,000	47.6%
Teddy Zheng[(4)(5)]	—	*%
Alex Lyamport[(6)]	—	*%
Nicholas H. Adler[(7)]	—	*%
Jerry L Hutter[(8)]	—	*%
Pai Liu[(4)(9)]	—	*%
Jun Liu[(4)(10)]	—	*%
Yukman Lau[(4)(11)]	—	*%
All directors and executive officers as a group	1,250,000	47.6%

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the following entities or individuals is c/o Longevity Acquisition Corporation, Yongda International Tower No. 2277 Longyang Road, Pudong District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China.

(2) Interests shown consist of Longevity Founder Shares and Longevity Shares underlying the private placement units.

(3) Whale Management Corporation is the record holder of such Longevity Shares. The Longevity Shares held by Whale Management Corporation, the SPAC Sponsor, are beneficially owned by Matthew Chen, Longevity's Chairman and Chief Financial Officer, who has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held thereby. Mr. Chen disclaims beneficial ownership over any securities owned by the SPAC Sponsor in which he does not have any pecuniary interest. Mr. Chen resigned from his position as Longevity's Chief Executive Officer and was appointed as the Chief Financial Officer of Longevity on October 22, 2020.

(4) Does not include any shares held by the SPAC Sponsor. This individual is a member of the SPAC Sponsor, as described in Footnote 3.

(5) Resigned from his position as the Chief Financial Officer of Longevity on October 22, 2020.

(6) Appointed as the Chief Executive Officer of Longevity and Director of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

(7) Appointed as an Independent Director and the Chairman of the compensation committee of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

(8) Appointed as an Independent Director and the Chairman of the audit committee of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

(9) Resigned from his position as and the Chairman of the audit committee of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

(10) Resigned from his positions as an Independent Director and the Chairman of the compensation committee of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

(11) Resigned from his position as an Independent Director of the Longevity Board on October 22, 2020.

4D Pharma

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of 4D Pharma's ordinary shares as of December 30, 2020 by:

- each person known by 4D Pharma to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of 4D Pharma's outstanding ordinary shares;
- each of 4D Pharma's current officers and directors; and
- all current officers and directors as a group.

The percentage of beneficial ownership in the table below is based upon a total of 131,467,935 ordinary shares. Unless otherwise indicated, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares beneficially owned by them.

For each individual, this percentage includes 4D Pharma common stock of which such individual has the right to acquire beneficial ownership either currently or within sixty days after December 30, 2020, including, but not limited to, upon the exercise of a stock option; however, such 4D Pharma common stock will not be deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage owned by any other individual.

	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	
Name of Beneficial Owner	**Number of Shares**	**Percentage Owned (%)**
Entities affiliated with Steven Olivera[(1)]	20,132,188	14.68%
Merck & Co.[(2)]	11,491,500	8.49%
Duncan Peyton[(3)]	9,026,501	6.83%
Alexander Stevenson[(4)]	8,984,562	6.80%
Axel Glasmacher[(5)]	30,000	*%
Richard Avison[(6)]	838	*%
Edgardo Baracchini	—	*%
Katrin Rupalla	—	*%
Sandy Macrae	—	*%
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)[(7)]	18,041,901	13.59%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

(1) Consists of (i) 10,000,000 shares of record and 5,000,000 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance held by South Ocean Capital Management

LLC, (ii) 2,979,818 shares of record held by Nemean Asset Management LLC, (iii) 850,000 shares of record and 383,050 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance held by Steven Oliveira, and (iv) 612,880 shares of record and 306,440 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance held by South Ocean Capital LLC. The address for these entities is c/o 225 Via Palacio, Palm Beach Gardens, Florida, 33418, United States of America.

(2) Consists of 7,661,000 shares of record and 3,830,500 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance held by MSD, The address for these entities is 2000 Galloping Hill Road Kenilworth NJ 07033.

(3) Consists of 8,359,835 shares held of record and 666,666 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance by Mr. Peyton.

(4) Consists of 8,317,896 shares held of record and 666,666 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance by Dr. Stevenson.

(5) Consists of 30,000 shares held of record by Prof. Glasmacher.

(6) Consists of 838 shares held of record by Mr. Avison.

(7) Consists of 16,708,569 shares beneficially owned by our executive officers and directors plus 1,333,332 warrants issued on March 9, 2020 exercisable for £1.00 per share at any time for 5 years after issuance.

Related Party Transactions

Longevity

Employment Agreements

Longevity has not entered into any employment agreements with its executive officers and has not made any agreements to provide benefits upon termination of employment.

Executive Officers and Director Compensation

After the completion of the Merger, members of Longevity's management team who remain with the Combined Company, may be paid consulting, management or other fees from the Combined Company with any and all amounts being fully disclosed to Longevity Shareholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer materials or proxy solicitation materials furnished to Longevity Shareholders in connection with a proposed business combination. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time, as it will be up to the directors of the post-combination business to determine executive and director compensation. Any compensation to be paid to Longevity's officers will be determined, or recommenced, to the Longevity Board for determination, either by a committee constituted solely by independent directors or by a majority of the independent directors on the Longevity Board.

Longevity does not intend to take any action to ensure that members of its management team maintain their positions with the Combined Company after the consummation of the Merger, although it is possible that some or all of its officers and directors may negotiate employment or consulting arrangements to remain with the Combined Company after the Merger. The existence or terms of any such employment or consulting arrangements to retain their positions with the Combined Company may influence the management's motivation in identifying or selecting a target business but Longevity does not believe that the ability of the management to remain with the Combined Company after the consummation of the Merger will be a determining factor in its decision to proceed with 4D Pharma. Longevity is not a party to any agreements with its officers and directors that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

Founder Shares

In June 2018, Longevity issued an aggregate of 1,150,000 Longevity Founder Shares to the SPAC Sponsor for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000. The Longevity Founder Shares included an aggregate of up to 150,000 shares that were subject to forfeiture by the SPAC Sponsor to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment was not exercised in full or in part, so that the SPAC Sponsor would collectively own 20% of Longevity's issued and outstanding ordinary shares after the IPO (assuming the Longevity Initial Insiders did not purchase any Longevity Public Shares in the IPO and excluding the private units and underlying securities). The underwriters' election to exercise their over-allotment option expired unexercised on October 15, 2018 and, as a result, 150,000 Longevity Founder Shares were forfeited, resulting in 1,000,000 Longevity Founder Shares outstanding as of November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020.

The Longevity Initial Insiders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of the Longevity Founder Shares (except to certain permitted transferees) until the earlier of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a business combination, or (ii) the date on which the closing price of Longevity Shares equals or exceeds $12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing 150 days after a business combination, or earlier if, subsequent to a business combination, Longevity consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of Longevity Shareholders having the right to exchange their Longevity Shares for cash, securities or other property.

Promissory Note — Related Party

On May 31, 2018, Longevity issued an unsecured promissory note to the SPAC Sponsor, pursuant to which Longevity borrowed an aggregate principal amount of $202,415. The note was non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2018 or (ii) the consummation of the IPO. The note was repaid upon the consummation of the IPO on August 31, 2018.

Administrative Services Arrangement

An affiliate of a member of the SPAC Sponsor entered into an agreement commencing on August 28, 2018 through the earlier of Longevity's consummation of a business combination and its liquidation, to make available to Longevity certain general and administrative services, including office space, utilities and administrative services, as Longevity may require from time to time. Longevity has agreed to pay such entity $10.0 thousand per month for these services. Effective May 31, 2020, the affiliate of the SPAC Sponsor agreed to stop charging Longevity the monthly administrative fee. For the three months ended November 30, 2019, Longevity incurred $30.0 thousand in fees for these services. For the nine months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, Longevity incurred $30.0 thousand and $90.0 thousand, respectively, in fees for these services. At November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there was $80.0 thousand and $50.0 thousand, respectively, included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying condensed balance sheets of Longevity.

Related Party Loans and Sponsor Notes

Since Longevity's inception, the SPAC Sponsor has been providing working capital loans to support Longevity's general operation, search for targets and extensions as may be required, via the Sponsor Notes. Certain historical Sponsor Notes have been paid off by Longevity. As of the date hereof, Longevity has an outstanding balance of working capital loans in the aggregated amount of $0.5 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note of $0.5 million issued on October 21, 2020 and has issued a facility of $0.3 million evidenced by a Sponsor Note to the SPAC Sponsor dated December 9, 2020 which allows the SPAC Sponsor to provide additional working capital loans up to $0.3 million to Longevity on an as-needed basis towards the Closing. In addition, in order to address the potential going concern of Longevity, on January 1, 2021, the SPAC Sponsor signed a commitment letter with Longevity pursuant to which it committed to provide non-interesting bearing and unsecured loans of up to an aggregate of $0.4 million to Longevity upon request by Longevity, payable upon the Closing. As provided in the Merger Agreement, the SPAC Sponsor has agreed to convert the Sponsor Note of $0.5 million into Longevity units immediately prior to the Closing at a conversion price of $10.00 per unit, and, in connection with such conversion, the SPAC Sponsor will forfeit 50,000 Longevity Founder Shares. Outstanding working capital loans, if any, under the $0.3 million

facility evidenced by a Sponsor Note will be paid off by applying the proceeds from the Trust Account after the Redemption upon the Closing.

4D Pharma

Agreements with Our Executive Officers and Directors

A director in one of our subsidiaries, 4D Pharma León S.L.U., Antonio Fernandez, is also a director of Biomar Microbial Technologies ("Biomar"), which charged rent and building service costs to the Company of $51.0 thousand and $24.0 thousand for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. We charged Biomar $35.0 thousand and $44.0 thousand for services as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, $54.0 thousand and $5.0 thousand, respectively, was due from Biomar for these services.

We have entered into service contracts with our executive officers and appointment letters with our non-executive directors. These agreements contain customary provisions and representations, including confidentiality, non-competition, non-solicitation and inventions assignment undertakings by the executive officers. However, the enforceability of the non-competition provisions may be limited under applicable law.

Agreements with Collaborators

MSD purchased 7,661,000 shares of the Company's common stock in February 2020 and currently holds 5.83% of the Company's total outstanding common stock. The Company entered into the MSD Agreement with MSD in October 2019. See "Business — Collaborations — Research Collaboration and Option to License Agreement with Merck" for further information. Additionally, the Company also has an ongoing clinical trial evaluating MRx0518 in the combination with Keytruda in patients with solid tumors who progresses on prior PD-1 inhibitor therapy. Under the terms of the agreement MSD will provide Keytruda free of charge to the trial.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into a deed of indemnity with each of our directors and executive officers. The deeds of indemnity and our articles of association require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by law. See "Management and Compensation of 4D Pharma — Insurance and Indemnification."

Related Party Transactions Policy

In connection with our listing on Nasdaq, we will adopt a related party transaction policy requiring that all related party transactions required to be disclosed by a foreign private issuer pursuant to the Exchange Act be approved by the audit and risk committee or another independent body of our board of directors.

The related party transaction policy will also cover related party transactions under the AIM Rules for Companies published by the London Stock Exchange.

DESCRIPTION OF 4D PHARMA ORDINARY SHARES AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing.

Introduction

Set forth below is a summary of certain information concerning our share capital as well as a description of certain provisions of our articles of association, or the Articles, and relevant provisions of the U.K. Companies Act. The summary below contains only material information concerning our share capital and corporate status and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles, which are filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this proxy statement/prospectus forms a part. Further, please note that holders of our ADSs will not be treated as one of our shareholders and will not have any shareholder rights.

General Description of 4D Pharma Shares

4D Pharma Shares ordinary shares underlying 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued in connection with the Merger will comprise a single class of ordinary shares with a nominal value of 0.25 pence each.

The following information is a summary of 4D Pharma Shares:

- 4D Pharma Shares carry the right to receive dividends and distributions paid by 4D Pharma, if any.
- The holders of 4D Pharma Shares have the right to receive notice of, and to attend and vote at, all our general meetings.
- Subject to the U.K. Companies Act, any equity securities issued by us for cash must first be offered to 4D Pharma shareholders in proportion to their existing holdings of 4D Pharma Shares.
- The U.K. Companies Act allow for the disapplication of pre-emption rights, which may be waived by a special resolution of not less than three-fourths of 4D Pharma shareholders, either generally or specifically, for a maximum period not exceeding five years.
- 4D Pharma Shares are not redeemable; however, we may purchase or contract to purchase any of our ordinary shares on or off-market, subject to the U.K. Companies Act and our articles of association. We may only purchase our ordinary shares out of distributable reserves or the proceeds of a new issue of shares made for the purpose of funding the repurchase.

If we are wound up (whether the liquidation is voluntary, under supervision of the Court or by the Court), the liquidator is under a duty to collect in and realize our assets and to distribute them to our creditors and, if there is a surplus, to 4D Pharma shareholders according to their entitlements. This applies whether the assets consist of property of one kind or of different kinds.

Options

As of December 31, 2020, there were options to purchase 741,547 shares of our ordinary shares outstanding with a weighted-average exercise price of $1.27, pursuant to the LTIP. As of December 31, 2020, options to purchase 67,969 shares are vested and exercisable.

Warrants

As of December 31, 2020, there were 21,924,307 warrants issued and outstanding as part of the February 2020 issuance of ordinary shares. The warrants have an exercise price of 100 pence ($1.24) per share and are immediately exercisable for five years from the date of issuance.

Share Register

We are required by the U.K. Companies Act to keep a register of our shareholders. Under the laws of England and Wales, the ordinary shares are deemed to be issued when the name of the shareholder is entered in our share register. The share register therefore is prima facie evidence of the identity of our shareholders,

and the shares that they hold. The share register generally provides limited, or no, information regarding the ultimate beneficial owners of our ordinary shares. Our share register is maintained by our registrar, Link Asset Services.

Holders of our ADSs will not be treated as one of our shareholders and their names will therefore not be entered in our share register. The depositary, the custodian or their nominees will be the holder of the ordinary shares underlying our ADSs. Holders of our ADSs have a right to receive the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. For discussion on our ADSs and ADS holder rights see “Description of American Depositary Shares” in this proxy statement/prospectus.

Under the U.K. Companies Act, we must enter an allotment of shares in our share register as soon as practicable and in any event within two months of the allotment. We also are required by the U.K. Companies Act 2006 to register a transfer of shares (or give the transferee notice of and reasons for refusal) as soon as practicable and in any event within two months of receiving notice of the transfer.

We, any of our shareholders or any other affected person may apply to the court for rectification of the share register if:

- the name of any person, without sufficient cause, is wrongly entered in or omitted from our register of shareholders; or
- there is a default or unnecessary delay in entering on the register the fact of any person having ceased to be a shareholder or on which we have a lien, provided that such refusal does not prevent dealings in the shares taking place on an open and proper basis.

Articles of Association of 4D Pharma

The following information is a summary of the material terms of the 4D Pharma Shares as specified in our articles of association as presently in effect. The following summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our articles of association.

Share rights

Subject to the U.K. Companies Act, the articles and to any rights for the time being attached to any existing share, ordinary shares may be issued with such rights or restrictions as we may from time to time by ordinary resolution determine, or, if we have not so determined, as our board of directors may determine.

Subject to the U.K. Companies Act, any share may be issued which is to be redeemed or is to be liable to be redeemed at the option of 4D Pharma or the holder, on such terms, conditions and in such manner as our board of directors may determine.

Voting rights

Subject to any rights or restrictions attached to any shares from time to time, the 4D Pharma shareholders, their duly appointed proxies shall have voting as provided in the U.K. Companies Act, except that on a vote on a resolution on a show of hands at a meeting, a proxy has one vote for and one vote against the resolution if the proxy has been duly appointed by more than one member entitled to vote on the resolution and either:

- the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and has been instructed by one or more other of those members to vote in the other way; or
- the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and is given discretion as to how to vote by one or more other of those members and wishes to use that discretion to vote in the other way.

At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, as described in “Comparison of Rights of Longevity Shareholders and 4D Pharma Shareholders — Voting Rights” in this proxy statement/prospectus, a poll may be demanded by:

- the chairman of the meeting;
- not less than five members present in person having the right to vote on the resolution;
- a member or members present in person representing in aggregate not less than one tenth of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at the meeting; or
- a member or members present in person holding shares in the Company conferring a right to vote at the meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one tenth of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right.

Restrictions on Voting

No shareholder shall, unless the directors otherwise determine, be entitled to vote, either in person or by proxy, at any general meeting or at any separate class meeting in respect of any share held by such shareholder unless all calls or other sums payable by such shareholder in respect of that share have been paid.

Our board of directors may from time to time make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any money unpaid on their shares and each shareholder shall (subject to us serving on such shareholder at least 14 days' notice specifying the time or times and place of payment) pay at the time or times so specified the amount called on such holder's shares.

Variation of Rights

The rights attached to any class of shares may be varied or abrogated, in accordance with the provisions of the U.K. Companies Act and with either the written consent of the holders of not less than three-fourths in nominal value of the issued shares of that class (calculated excluding any shares held as treasury shares), or with the sanction of a special resolution (being a 75% majority of 4D Pharma shareholders, present at a general meeting in person or by proxy) passed at a separate meeting of the holders of those shares. At every such separate general meeting (except an adjourned meeting) the quorum must be two or more persons holding or representing by proxy not less than one-third in nominal value of the issued shares of the class (calculated excluding any shares held as treasury shares).

The rights conferred upon the holders of any shares are not, unless otherwise expressly provided in the rights attaching to those shares, deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking equally with them.

Share transfers

The ordinary shares are in registered form. Any ordinary shares may be held in uncertificated form.

A member may transfer certificated shares to another person by a written instrument of transfer in any usual form (or any other form approved by our board of directors) executed by or on behalf of the member and, in the case of a share which is not fully paid, by or on behalf of that person. Our board of directors may refuse to register the transfer of a certificated share which is in respect of a partly paid share provided that any refusal does not prevent open and proper dealings of any class of shares which are admitted to trading on AIM. Our board of directors may also refuse to register the transfer of a certificated share unless the transfer is in respect of only one class of share, is duly stamped (or certified as not chargeable to stamp duty) and is deposited to our registered office or any place the our board of directors may determine and is accompanied by the relevant share certificate or such other evidence our board of directors may reasonably require.

The transferor of an ordinary share is deemed to remain the holder until the transferee's name is entered in the share register.

Subject to the provisions of our articles of association, title to uncertificated shares may be transferred in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001. Our board of directors is required to register a transfer of any uncertificated share in accordance with those regulations. Our board of directors may refuse to register any such transfer which is in favour of more than four persons jointly or in any other

circumstance permitted by those regulations. Provisions of the articles of association do not apply to any uncertificated shares to the extent that such provisions are inconsistent with the holding of shares in uncertificated form or with the transfer of shares by means of a relevant system.

Our board of directors can decline to register any transfer of any share which is not a fully paid share or any transfer of any share on which we have a lien.

Dividends

Subject to it having sufficient distributable reserves, we may by ordinary resolution (being a resolution passed by a 50% majority of 4D shareholders in person or by proxy) from time to time declare dividends not exceeding the amount recommended by our board of directors. Our board of directors may pay interim dividends, and also any fixed rate dividend, whenever our financial position, in the opinion of our board of directors, justifies its payment.

All dividends on shares are to be paid according to the amounts paid up on their nominal value, or otherwise in accordance with the terms concerning entitlement to dividends on which shares were issued.

All unclaimed dividends may be made use of by our board of directors for our benefit until claimed.

Any dividend unclaimed for a period of 12 years from the date when it was declared or became due for payment shall revert to 4D Pharma.

Our board of directors by way of scrip dividend instead of cash in respect of any dividend.

Shareholder meetings

Our board of directors is required to convene annual general meetings in accordance with the U.K. Companies Act. The U.K. Companies Act provides that a general meeting (other than an adjourned meeting) must be called by notice of at least 21 days' in the case of an annual general meeting (unless shareholders approve a notice period of 14 days' by special resolution (being a resolution passed by a 75% majority of 4D Pharma shareholders present at a general meeting in person or by proxy) and at least 14 days' in any other case). Our board of directors may convene a general meeting which is not an annual general meeting whenever it thinks fit.

We are required to give notice of a general meeting to each member (other than a person who, under our articles of association or pursuant to any restrictions imposed on any shares, is not entitled to receive such a notice or to whom we, in accordance with applicable law, have not sent and are not required to send our latest annual report and accounts), to our directors and to our auditors. For these purposes "members" are the persons registered in our register of members as being holders of shares at any particular time on any particular record date fixed by our board of directors that (in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001) is not more than 21 days before the sending out of the notice convening the meeting. The notice of a general meeting may specify a time by which a person must be entered on our register of members in order to have the right to attend or vote at the meeting.

A member who is entitled to attend and vote at a general meeting is entitled to appoint another person, or two or more persons in respect of different shares held by him, as his proxy to exercise all or any of his rights to attend and to speak and to vote at the meeting.

Every member who is present at a general meeting in person or by proxy is entitled to one vote on a resolution put to the meeting on a show of hands and to one vote for every share of which he is the holder on a resolution put to the meeting on a poll.

Alteration of share capital

We may alter its share capital in any way permitted by the U.K. Companies Act and applicable law and confer any preference or other advantage on one or more of the shares resulting from any division or sub-division of its share capital. We may, by special resolution (being a resolution passed by a 75% majority of 4D Pharma shareholders present at a general meeting in person or by proxy), reduce its share capital, share premium account, capital redemption reserve or any other undistributable reserves.

Change of Control

There is no specific provision in the articles of association that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control.

Distributions on Winding Up

On a winding up, the liquidator may, with the sanction of a special resolution of shareholders and any other sanctions required by law, divide amongst the shareholders (excluding the company itself to the extent it is a shareholder by virtue only of its holding of shares as treasury shares) in specie or in kind the whole or any part of our assets (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may set such values and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the shareholders or different classes of shareholder. The liquidator may, with the sanction of a special resolution of the shareholders and any other sanctions required by law, vest the whole or any part of such assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the shareholders as the liquidator shall think fit, but no shareholder shall be compelled to accept any shares or other assets upon which there is any liability.

CREST

To be traded on AIM, securities must be able to be transferred and settled through the CREST system. CREST is a computerized paperless share transfer and settlement system which allows securities to be transferred by electronic means, without the need for a written instrument of transfer. The articles of association are consistent with CREST membership and, amongst other things, allow for the holding, evidencing and transferring of shares through CREST in uncertificated form.

Directors

Number of Directors

Unless and until otherwise determined by an ordinary resolution of shareholders, we may not have less than two directors and no more than ten directors on our board of directors.

Appointment of Directors

Subject to the provisions of the articles of association we may, by ordinary resolution of the shareholders, elect any person who is willing to act to be a director, either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the existing board. No person that is not a director retiring from the existing board is eligible for appointment as a director unless recommended by the board of directors, or unless not less than seven and not more than 42 days before the date appointed for the meeting a notice is given to the company by a member expressing an intention to propose such person for appointment as a director, and such notice has also been signed by that person expressing a willingness to be elected.

Without prejudice to the power to appoint any person to be a director by shareholder resolution, the board has power to appoint any person to be a director, either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the existing board but so that the total number of directors does not exceed any maximum number fixed by or in accordance with the Articles.

Any director appointed by the board will hold office only until the following annual general meeting. Such a director is eligible for re-appointment at that meeting.

Rotation of Directors

At every annual general meeting, there shall retire from office at least one third of the directors. A retiring director shall be eligible for re-appointment. A director retiring at a meeting shall, if he or she is not re-appointed at such meeting, retain office until the meeting appoints someone in his or her place, or if it does not do so, until the conclusion of such meeting.

Directors' Interests

The directors may authorize, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any matter proposed to them which would otherwise result in a director infringing his or her duty to avoid a situation in which he or she has, or

can have, a direct or indirect interest that conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with our interests. A director shall not, save as otherwise agreed by him or her, be accountable to us for any benefit which he or she derives from any matter authorized by the directors and any contract, transaction or arrangement relating thereto shall not be liable to be avoided on the grounds of any such benefit.

Subject to the requirements under sections 175, 177 and 182 of the Companies Act, a director who is any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a proposed or existing transaction or arrangement with us shall declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of the directors.

A director shall not vote in respect of any contract, arrangement or transaction whatsoever in which he or she has an interest which is to his or her knowledge a material interest otherwise than by virtue of interests in shares or debentures or other securities of or otherwise in or through our company. A director shall not be counted in the quorum at a meeting in relation to any resolution on which he or she is debarred from voting.

A director shall be entitled to vote (and be counted in the quorum) in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

- the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of (i) money lent or obligations incurred by him or any other person at the request of, or for the benefit of, the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings, or (ii) a debt or obligation of the of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for which he himself has assumed responsibility under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;
- any contract concerning the subscription of or purchase of shares, debentures or other securities of the Company by him under an offer to members;
- any contract concerning any issue or offer of shares or debentures or other securities of or by the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for subscription or purchase, in respect of which he is or may be entitled to participate in his capacity as a holder of any such securities or as an underwriter or sub-underwriter;
- any contract concerning another company in which he is interested, directly or indirectly, and whether as an officer or member or otherwise, provided that he does not hold an interest representing one per cent or more of any class of the equity share capital of such company (or of any third company through which his interest is derived and calculated exclusive of any shares of that class in that company held as treasury shares) or of the voting rights available to members of the relevant company (any such interest being deemed for the purposes of this article to be a material interest in all circumstances);
- any contract for the benefit of employees of the Company or of any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not accord to him any privilege or benefit not generally accorded to the employees to whom the contract or arrangement relates;
- 6 any contract concerning the purchase or maintenance of insurance either for or for the benefit of any director or for persons who include directors; and
- any proposal for the Company (i) to provide him with an indemnity permitted by the Statutes, (ii) to provide him with funds in circumstances permitted by the Statutes to meet his defence expenditure in respect of any civil or criminal proceedings or regulatory investigation or other regulatory action or in connection with any application for any category of relief permitted by the Statutes, or (iii) to do anything to enable him to avoid incurring any such expenditure.

If a question arises at a meeting of the board or of a committee of the board as to the right of a director to vote or be counted in the quorum, and such question is not resolved by his or her voluntarily agreeing to abstain from voting or not to be counted in the quorum, the question shall be determined by the chairman and his or her ruling in relation to any director other than himself or herself shall be final and conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the interest of the director concerned has not been fairly disclosed.

Directors' Fees and Remuneration

Each of the directors shall be paid a fee in such sums as may from time to time be determined by the directors provided that the aggregate of all such fees so paid to a director shall not exceed £0.2 million per annum, or such higher amount as may from time to time be determined by ordinary resolution of shareholders.

Each director may be paid all proper and reasonable expenses incurred in attending and returning from meetings of the directors or committees of the directors or general meetings of the company or separate meetings of the holders of any class of shares or debentures of the company or otherwise in connection with the business of our Company.

Any director who is appointed to any executive office or who serves on any committee or who devotes special attention to the business of our company, or who otherwise performs services which in the opinion of the 4D Pharma Board are outside the scope of the ordinary duties of a director, may be paid such extra remuneration by way of salary, percentage of profits or otherwise as the 4D Pharma Board may determine.

Borrowing Powers

Our board of directors may exercise all the powers to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of our undertaking, property, assets (present or future) and uncalled capital and to issue debentures, debenture stock and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of us or of any third party, subject to and in accordance with the U.K. Companies Act.

Our board of directors must restrict our borrowings and exercise all voting and other rights or powers of control exercisable by us in relation to its subsidiaries so as to secure that the aggregate amount remaining outstanding of all monies borrowed by us and its subsidiaries shall not at any time, without the previous sanction of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders, exceed a sum equal to three times the aggregate of:

- the amount paid up on our issued share capital and on any share capital that has been unconditionally allotted but not issued; and
- the amounts standing to the credit of our reserves (including any share premium account, capital redemption reserve and revaluation reserve) after adding any credit balance or deducting any debit balance on the profit and loss account;

all as shown in the latest audited consolidated balance sheet, subject to certain adjustments.

Indemnity

Every one of our directors or other officers shall be indemnified out of our funds against all costs, charges, expenses, losses and liabilities sustained or incurred by him or her for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust or otherwise in relation to our affairs or the affairs of an associated company, or in connection with our activities, or the activities of an associated company.

Exclusive jurisdiction

We intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our Articles to provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum in the United States, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933. Save in respect of any cause of action arising under the Securities Act, by subscribing for or acquiring our shares, a shareholder submits all disputes between him or herself and us or our directors to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

Other English Law Considerations

Notification of Voting Rights

A shareholder in a public company incorporated in the United Kingdom whose shares are admitted to trading on AIM is required pursuant to Rule 5 of the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules of the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority to notify us of the percentage of his, her or its voting rights if

the percentage of voting rights which he, she or it holds as a shareholder or through his, her or its direct or indirect holding of financial instruments (or a combination of such holdings) reaches, exceeds or falls below 3%, 4%, 5%, and each 1% threshold thereafter up to 100% as a result of an acquisition or disposal of shares or financial instruments.

Mandatory Purchases and Acquisitions

Pursuant to Sections 979 to 991 of the U.K. Companies Act, where a takeover offer has been made for us and the offeror has acquired or unconditionally contracted to acquire not less than 90% in value of the shares to which the offer relates and not less than 90% of the voting rights carried by those shares, the offeror may give notice to the holder of any shares to which the offer relates which the offeror has not acquired or unconditionally contracted to acquire that he, she or it wishes to acquire, and is entitled to so acquire, those shares on the same terms as the general offer. The offeror would do so by sending a notice to the outstanding minority shareholders telling them that it will compulsorily acquire their shares.

Such notice must be sent within three months of the last day on which the offer can be accepted in the prescribed manner. The squeeze-out of the minority shareholders can be completed at the end of six weeks from the date the notice has been given, subject to the minority shareholders failing to successfully lodge an application to the court to prevent such squeeze-out any time prior to the end of those six weeks following which the offeror can execute a transfer of the outstanding shares in its favor and pay the consideration to us, which would hold the consideration on trust for the outstanding minority shareholders. The consideration offered to the outstanding minority shareholders whose shares are compulsorily acquired under the U.K. Companies Act must, in general, be the same as the consideration that was available under the takeover offer.

Sell Out

The U.K. Companies Act also gives our minority shareholders a right to be bought out in certain circumstances by an offeror who has made a takeover offer for all of our shares. The holder of shares to which the offer relates, and who has not otherwise accepted the offer, may require the offeror to acquire his, her or its shares if, prior to the expiry of the acceptance period for such offer, (i) the offeror has acquired or unconditionally agreed to acquire not less than 90% in value of the voting shares, and (ii) not less than 90% of the voting rights carried by those shares. The offeror may impose a time limit on the rights of minority shareholders to be bought out that is not less than three months after the end of the acceptance period. If a shareholder exercises his, her or its rights to be bought out, the offeror is required to acquire those shares on the terms of this offer or on such other terms as may be agreed.

Disclosure of Interest in Shares

Pursuant to Part 22 of the U.K. Companies Act, we are empowered by notice in writing to any person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be interested in our shares, or at any time during the three years immediately preceding the date on which the notice is issued has been so interested, within a reasonable time to disclose to us particulars of that person's interest and (so far as is within such person's knowledge) particulars of any other interest that subsists or subsisted in those shares.

Under the articles of association, if a person defaults in supplying us with the required particulars in relation to the shares in question, or default shares, within the prescribed period of 14 days from the date of the service of notice, the directors may by notice direct that:

- in respect of the default shares, the relevant shareholder shall not be entitled to vote (either in person or by proxy) at any general meeting or to exercise any other right conferred by a shareholding in relation to general meetings; and
- where the default shares represent at least 0.25% of their class, (i) any dividend or other money payable in respect of the default shares shall be retained by us without liability to pay interest and/or (ii) no transfers by the relevant shareholder of any default shares may be registered (unless the shareholder is not in default and the shareholder provides a certificate, in a form satisfactory to the directors, to the effect that after due and careful enquiry the shareholder is satisfied that none of the shares to be transferred are default shares).

Purchase of Own Shares

Under the laws of England and Wales, a limited company may only purchase its own shares out of the distributable profits of the company or the proceeds of a fresh issue of shares made for the purpose of financing the purchase, provided that they are not restricted from doing so by their articles of association. A limited company may not purchase its own shares if, as a result of the purchase, there would no longer be any issued shares of the company other than redeemable shares or shares held as treasury shares. Shares must be fully paid in order to be repurchased.

Subject to the above, we may purchase our own shares in the manner prescribed below. We may make an "on-market" purchase of our own fully paid shares pursuant to an ordinary resolution of shareholders. The resolution authorizing an on-market purchase must:

- specify the maximum number of shares authorized to be acquired;
- determine the maximum and minimum prices that may be paid for the shares; and
- specify a date, not being later than five years after the passing of the resolution, on which the authority to purchase is to expire.

We may purchase our own fully paid shares in an "off-market" purchase otherwise than on a recognized investment exchange pursuant to a purchase contract authorized by resolution of shareholders before the purchase takes place. Any authority will not be effective if any shareholder from whom we propose to purchase shares votes on the resolution and the resolution would not have been passed if he, she or it had not done so. The resolution authorizing the purchase must specify a date, not being later than five years after the passing of the resolution, on which the authority to purchase is to expire.

For these purposes, on-market purchases can only be made on AIM. Any purchase of our ADSs through Nasdaq would be an off-market purchase.

Distributions and Dividends

Under the U.K. Companies Act, before a company can lawfully make a distribution or dividend, it must ensure that it has sufficient distributable reserves (on a non-consolidated basis). The basic rule is that a company's profits available for the purpose of making a distribution are its accumulated, realized profits, so far as not previously utilized by distribution or capitalization, less its accumulated, realized losses, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital duly made. The requirement to have sufficient distributable reserves before a distribution or dividend can be paid applies to us and to each of our subsidiaries that has been incorporated under the laws of England and Wales.

It is not sufficient that we, as a public company, have made a distributable profit for the purpose of making a distribution. An additional capital maintenance requirement is imposed on us to ensure that the net worth of the company is at least equal to the amount of its capital. A public company can only make a distribution:

- if, at the time that the distribution is made, the amount of its net assets (that is, the total excess of assets over liabilities) is not less than the total of its called up share capital and undistributable reserves; and
- if, and to the extent that, the distribution itself, at the time that it is made, does not reduce the amount of the net assets to less than that total.

City Code on Takeovers and Mergers

As a public company incorporated in England and Wales with our registered office in England and Wales which has shares admitted to AIM, we are subject to the U.K. Takeover Code, which is issued and administered by the U.K. Panel on Takeovers and Mergers, or the Takeover Panel. The U.K. Takeover Code provides a framework within which takeovers of companies subject to it are conducted. In particular, the U.K. Takeover Code contains certain rules in respect of mandatory offers. Under Rule 9 of the U.K. Takeover Code, if a person:

- acquires an interest in our shares which, when taken together with shares in which he or she or persons acting in concert with him or her are interested, carries 30% or more of the voting rights of our shares; or
- who, together with persons acting in concert with him or her, is interested in shares that in the aggregate carry not less than 30% and not more than 50% of the voting rights of our shares, and such persons, or any person acting in concert with him or her, acquires additional interests in shares that increase the percentage of shares carrying voting rights in which that person is interested,

the acquirer and depending on the circumstances, its concert parties, would be required (except with the consent of the Takeover Panel) to make a cash offer for our outstanding shares at a price not less than the highest price paid for any interests in the shares by the acquirer or its concert parties during the previous twelve months.

Corporate Governance Code

The AIM Rules for Companies published by the London Stock Exchange require us to include on our website details of a recognized corporate governance code that our board of directors has decided to apply, how we comply with that code and, where we depart from our chosen corporate governance code, an explanation of the reasons for doing so.

Since 2015, our board of directors has sought to apply The QCA Corporate Governance Code (2018 edition). Our board of directors views this as an appropriate corporate governance framework for our company and consideration has been given to each of the ten principles set out in the code.

Exchange Controls and Other Limitations Affecting 4D Pharma Shareholders

It is the responsibility of Longevity Shareholders to satisfy themselves as to the full observance of applicable laws and regulatory requirements, including the obtaining of any governmental, exchange control or other consents that may be required in order for them, their nominee, custodian or trustee, as relevant, to receive and hold 4D Pharma ADSs.

DESCRIPTION OF 4D PHARMA AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," or "our" refer to 4D Pharma and its subsidiaries prior to the Closing

American Depositary Receipts

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPMorgan"), as depositary, will issue the ADSs which you will be entitled to receive in the merger. Each ADS will represent an ownership interest in eight ordinary shares which we will deposit with the custodian, as agent of the depositary, under the deposit agreement among ourselves, the depositary, yourself as an ADR holder and all other ADR holders, and all beneficial owners of an interest in the ADSs evidenced by ADRs from time to time. In the future, each ADS will also represent any securities, cash or other property deposited with the depositary but which they have not distributed directly to you. Unless certificated ADRs are specifically requested by you, all ADSs will be issued on the books of our depositary in book-entry form and periodic statements will be mailed to you which reflect your ownership interest in such ADSs. In our description, references to American depositary receipts or ADRs shall include the statements you will receive which reflect your ownership of ADSs.

The depositary's office is located at 383 Madison Avenue, Floor 11, New York, NY 10179.

You may hold ADSs either directly or indirectly through your broker or other financial institution. If you hold ADSs directly, by having an ADS registered in your name on the books of the depositary, you are an ADR holder. This description assumes you are an ADR holder and hold your ADSs directly. If you have a beneficial ownership interest in ADSs but hold the ADSs through your broker or financial institution nominee, you are a beneficial owner of ADSs and must rely on the procedures of such broker or financial institution to assert the rights of an ADR holder described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are. If you are a beneficial owner, you will only be able to exercise any right or receive any benefit under the deposit agreement solely through the ADR holder which holds the ADR(s) evidencing the ADSs owned by you, and the arrangements between you and such ADR holder may affect your ability to exercise any rights you may have. For all purposes under the deposit agreement, an ADR holder is deemed to have all requisite authority to act on behalf of any and all beneficial owners of the ADSs evidenced by the ADR(s) registered in such ADR holder's name. The depositary's only notification obligations under the deposit agreement shall be to the ADR holders, and notice to an ADR holder shall be deemed, for all purposes of the deposit agreement, to constitute notice to any and all beneficial owners of the ADSs evidenced by such ADR holder's ADRs.

As an ADR holder or beneficial owner, we will not treat you as a shareholder of ours and you will not have any shareholder rights. English law governs shareholder rights. Because the depositary or its nominee will be the shareholder of record for the shares represented by all outstanding ADSs, shareholder rights rest with such record holder. Your rights are those of an ADR holder or of a beneficial owner. Such rights derive from the terms of the deposit agreement to be entered into among us, the depositary and all registered holders and beneficial owners from time to time of ADSs issued under the deposit agreement and, in the case of a beneficial owner, from the arrangements between the beneficial owner and the holder of the corresponding ADRs. Our obligations of our Company, the depositary and its agents are also set out in the deposit agreement. Because the depositary or its nominee will actually be the registered owner of the shares, you must rely on it to exercise the rights of a shareholder on your behalf. The deposit agreement, the ADRs and the ADSs are governed by New York law. Under the deposit agreement, as an ADR holder or a beneficial owner of ADSs, you agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding brought by you against or involving us or the depositary, arising out of or based upon the deposit agreement, the ADSs, the ADRs or the transactions contemplated thereby, may only be instituted in a federal court in New York, New York, or, except for claims arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any state court in New York, New York, and you irrevocably waive any objection which you may have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding and irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding, provided, however, pursuant to applicable law and the Company's Articles of Association, any claim brought by you arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be instituted only in any federal court in the United States, and any claim brought by you or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed

by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales. .

The following is a summary of what we believe to be the material terms of the deposit agreement. Notwithstanding this, because it is a summary, it may not contain all the information that you may otherwise deem important. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of ADR which contains the terms of your ADSs. You can read a copy of the deposit agreement which is filed as an exhibit to, or incorporated by reference in, the most recent Form F-6 registration statement (or amendment thereto) filed with the SEC. You may also obtain a copy of the form of deposit agreement at the SEC's Public Reference Room which is located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-732-0330. You may also find the registration statement and the attached deposit agreement on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov.

Share Dividends and Other Distributions

How will I receive dividends and other distributions on the shares underlying my ADSs?

We may make various types of distributions with respect to our securities. The depositary has agreed that, to the extent practicable, it will pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on shares or other deposited securities, after converting any cash received into U.S. dollars (if it determines such conversion may be made on a reasonable basis) and, in all cases, making any necessary deductions provided for in the deposit agreement. The depositary may utilize a division, branch or affiliate of JPMorgan to direct, manage and/or execute any public and/or private sale of securities under the deposit agreement. Such division, branch and/or affiliate may charge the depositary a fee in connection with such sales, which fee is considered an expense of the depositary. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of underlying securities that your ADSs represent.

Except as stated below, the depositary will deliver such distributions to ADR holders in proportion to their interests in the following manner:

- *Cash*. The depositary will distribute any U.S. dollars available to it resulting from a cash dividend or other cash distribution or the net proceeds of sales of any other distribution or portion thereof (to the extent applicable), on an averaged or other practicable basis, subject to (i) appropriate adjustments for taxes withheld, (ii) such distribution being impermissible or impracticable with respect to certain ADR holders, and (iii) deduction of the depositary's and/or its agents' expenses in (1) converting any foreign currency to U.S. dollars to the extent that it determines that such conversion may be made on a reasonable basis, (2) transferring foreign currency or U.S. dollars to the United States by such means as the depositary may determine to the extent that it determines that such transfer may be made on a reasonable basis, (3) obtaining any approval or license of any governmental authority required for such conversion or transfer, which is obtainable at a reasonable cost and within a reasonable time and (4) making any sale by public or private means in any commercially reasonable manner. *If exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depositary cannot convert a foreign currency, you may lose some or all of the value of the distribution.*
- *Shares*. In the case of a distribution in shares, the depositary will issue additional ADRs to evidence the number of ADSs representing such shares. Only whole ADSs will be issued. Any shares which would result in fractional ADSs will be sold and the net proceeds will be distributed in the same manner as cash to the ADR holders entitled thereto.
- *Rights to receive additional shares*. In the case of a distribution of rights to subscribe for additional shares or other rights, if we timely provide evidence satisfactory to the depositary that it may lawfully distribute such rights, the depositary will distribute warrants or other instruments in the discretion of the depositary representing such rights. However, if we do not timely furnish such evidence, the depositary may:

  (i) sell such rights if practicable and distribute the net proceeds in the same manner as cash to the ADR holders entitled thereto; or

(ii) if it is not practicable to sell such rights by reason of the non-transferability of the rights, limited markets therefor, their short duration or otherwise, do nothing and allow such rights to lapse, in which case ADR holders will receive nothing and the rights may lapse. We have no obligation to file a registration statement under the Securities Act in order to make any rights available to ADR holders.

- *Other Distributions.* In the case of a distribution of securities or property other than those described above, the depositary may either (i) distribute such securities or property in any manner it deems equitable and practicable or (ii) to the extent the depositary deems distribution of such securities or property not to be equitable and practicable, sell such securities or property and distribute any net proceeds in the same way it distributes cash.
- *Elective Distributions.* In the case of a dividend payable at the election of our shareholders in cash or in additional shares, we will notify the depositary at least 30 days prior to the proposed distribution stating whether or not we wish such elective distribution to be made available to ADR holders. The depositary shall make such elective distribution available to ADR holders only if (i) we shall have timely requested that the elective distribution is available to ADR holders, (ii) the depositary shall have determined that such distribution is reasonably practicable and (iii) the depositary shall have received satisfactory documentation within the terms of the deposit agreement including any legal opinions of counsel that the depositary in its reasonable discretion may request. If the above conditions are not satisfied, the depositary shall, to the extent permitted by law, distribute to the ADR holders, on the basis of the same determination as is made in the local market in respect of the shares for which no election is made, either (x) cash or (y) additional ADSs representing such additional shares. If the above conditions are satisfied, the depositary shall establish procedures to enable ADR holders to elect the receipt of the proposed dividend in cash or in additional ADSs. There can be no assurance that ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs generally, or any ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs in particular, will be given the opportunity to receive elective distributions on the same terms and conditions as the holders of shares.

If the depositary determines in its discretion that any distribution described above is not practicable with respect to any specific ADR holder, the depositary may (after consultation with the Company, if practicable, in the case where the depositary believes such distribution is not practicable with respect to all ADR holders) choose any method of distribution that it deems practicable for such ADR holder, including the distribution of foreign currency, securities or property, or it may retain such items, without paying interest on or investing them, on behalf of the ADR holder as deposited securities, in which case the ADSs will also represent the retained items.

Any U.S. dollars will be distributed by checks drawn on a bank in the United States for whole dollars and cents. Fractional cents will be withheld without liability and dealt with by the depositary in accordance with its then current practices.

The depositary is not responsible if it fails to determine that any distribution or action is lawful or reasonably practicable.

There can be no assurance that the depositary will be able to convert any currency at a specified exchange rate or sell any property, rights, shares or other securities at a specified price, nor that any of such transactions can be completed within a specified time period. All purchases and sales of securities will be handled by the depositary in accordance with its then current policies, which are currently set forth on https://www.adr.com/disclosure/disclosures, the location and contents of which the depositary shall be solely responsible for.

Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation

How does the depositary issue ADSs?

The depositary will issue ADSs if you or your broker deposit shares or evidence of rights to receive shares with the custodian and pay the fees and expenses owing to the depositary in connection with such issuance. In the case of the ADSs to be issued pursuant to the merger, we will arrange to deposit such shares.

Shares deposited in the future with the custodian must be accompanied by certain delivery documentation and shall, at the time of such deposit, be registered in the name of JPMorgan, as depositary for the benefit of ADR holders or in such other name as the depositary shall direct.

The custodian will hold all deposited shares (including those being deposited by or on our behalf in connection with the merger) for the account and to the order of the depositary, in each case for the benefit of ADR holders, to the extent not prohibited by law. ADR holders and beneficial owners thus have no direct ownership interest in the shares and only have such rights as are contained in the deposit agreement. The custodian will also hold any additional securities, property and cash received on or in substitution for the deposited shares. The deposited shares and any such additional items are referred to as “deposited securities”.

Deposited securities are not intended to, and shall not, constitute proprietary assets of the depositary, the custodian or their nominees. Beneficial ownership in deposited securities is intended to be, and shall at all times during the term of the deposit agreement continue to be, vested in the beneficial owners of the ADSs representing such deposited securities. Notwithstanding anything else contained herein, in the deposit agreement, in the form of ADR and/or in any outstanding ADSs, the depositary, the custodian and their respective nominees are intended to be, and shall at all times during the term of the deposit agreement be, the record holder(s) only of the deposited securities represented by the ADSs for the benefit of the ADR holders. The depositary, on its own behalf and on behalf of the custodian and their respective nominees, disclaims any beneficial ownership interest in the deposited securities held on behalf of the ADR holders.

Upon each deposit of shares, receipt of related delivery documentation and compliance with the other provisions of the deposit agreement, including the payment of the fees and charges of the depositary and any taxes or other fees or charges owing, the depositary will issue an ADR or ADRs in the name or upon the order of the person entitled thereto evidencing the number of ADSs to which such person is entitled. All of the ADSs issued will, unless specifically requested to the contrary, be part of the depositary’s direct registration system, and an ADR holder will receive periodic statements from the depositary which will show the number of ADSs registered in such ADR holder’s name. An ADR holder can request that the ADSs not be held through the depositary’s direct registration system and that a certificated ADR be issued.

How do ADR holders cancel an ADS and obtain deposited securities?

When you turn in your ADR certificate at the depositary’s office, or when you provide proper instructions and documentation in the case of direct registration ADSs, the depositary will, upon payment of certain applicable fees, charges and taxes, deliver the underlying shares to you or upon your written order. Delivery of deposited securities in certificated form will be made at the custodian’s office. At your risk, expense and request, the depositary may deliver deposited securities at such other place as you may request.

The depositary may only restrict the withdrawal of deposited securities in connection with:

- temporary delays caused by closing our transfer books or those of the depositary or the deposit of shares in connection with voting at a shareholders’ meeting, or the payment of dividends;
- the payment of fees, taxes and similar charges; or
- compliance with any U.S. or foreign laws or governmental regulations relating to the ADRs or to the withdrawal of deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

Record Dates

The depositary may, after consultation with us if practicable, fix record dates (which, to the extent applicable, shall be as near as practicable to any corresponding record dates set by us) for the determination of the ADR holders who will be entitled (or obligated, as the case may be):

- to receive any distribution on or in respect of deposited securities,
- to give instructions for the exercise of voting rights at a meeting of holders of shares,
- to pay any fees, charges or expenses assessed by, or owing to the depositary, or

- to receive any notice or to act or be obligated in respect of other matters,

all subject to the provisions of the deposit agreement.

Voting Rights

How do I vote?

If you are an ADR holder and the depositary asks you to provide it with voting instructions, you may instruct the depositary how to exercise the voting rights for the shares which underlie your ADSs. As soon as practicable after receiving notice from us of any meeting at which the holders of shares are entitled to vote, or of our solicitation of consents or proxies from holders of shares, the depositary shall fix the ADS record date in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement, provided that if the depositary receives a written request from us in a timely manner and at least 30 days prior to the date of such vote or meeting, the depositary shall, at our expense, distribute to the ADR holders a notice stating (i) final information particular to such vote and meeting and any solicitation materials, (ii) that each ADR holder on the record date set by the depositary will, subject to any applicable provisions of the laws of England and Wales, be entitled to instruct the depositary to exercise the voting rights, if any, pertaining to the shares underlying such ADR holder's ADSs and (iii) the manner in which such instructions may be given, including instructions to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us. Each ADR holder is solely responsible for the forwarding of such notices to the beneficial owners of ADSs registered in such ADR holder's name. Following actual receipt by the ADR department responsible for proxies and voting of ADR holders' instructions (including, without limitation, instructions of any entity or entities acting on behalf of the nominee for DTC), the depositary shall, in the manner and on or before the time established by the depositary for such purpose, endeavor to vote or cause to be voted the shares represented by the ADSs evidenced by such ADR holders' ADRs in accordance with such instructions insofar as practicable and permitted under the provisions of or governing our shares.

ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs are strongly encouraged to forward their voting instructions to the depositary as soon as possible. For instructions to be valid, the ADR department of the depositary that is responsible for proxies and voting must receive them in the manner and on or before the time specified, notwithstanding that such instructions may have been physically received by the depositary prior to such time. The depositary will not itself exercise any voting discretion. Notwithstanding anything contained in the deposit agreement or any ADR, the depositary may, to the extent not prohibited by any law, rule or regulation, or by the rules and/or requirements of the stock exchange or market on which the ADSs are listed or traded, in lieu of distribution of the materials provided to the depositary in connection with any meeting of, or solicitation of consents or proxies from, holders of deposited securities, distribute to the ADR holders a notice that provides such ADR holders with, or otherwise publicizes to such ADR holders, instructions on how to retrieve such materials or receive such materials upon request (*i.e.*, by reference to a website containing the materials for retrieval or a contact for requesting copies of the materials).

There is no guarantee that ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs generally, or any ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs in particular, will receive voting materials in time to instruct the depositary to vote and it is possible that you, or persons who hold their ADSs through brokers, dealers or other third parties, will not have the opportunity to exercise a right to vote.

Reports and Other Communications

Will ADR holders be able to view our reports?

The depositary will make available for inspection by ADR holders at the offices of the depositary and the custodian the deposit agreement, the provisions of or governing deposited securities, and any written communications from us which are both received by the custodian or its nominee as a holder of deposited securities and made generally available to the holders of deposited securities.

Additionally, if we make any written communications generally available to holders of our shares, and we furnish copies thereof (or English translations or summaries) to the depositary, it will distribute the same to ADR holders.

Fees and Expenses

What fees and expenses will I be responsible for paying?

The depositary may charge each person to whom ADSs are issued, including, without limitation, issuances against deposits of shares, issuances in respect of share distributions, rights and other distributions, issuances pursuant to a stock dividend or stock split declared by us or issuances pursuant to a merger, exchange of securities or any other transaction or event affecting the ADSs or deposited securities, and each person surrendering ADSs for withdrawal of deposited securities or whose ADSs are cancelled or reduced for any other reason, $5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or any portion thereof) issued, delivered, reduced, cancelled or surrendered, or upon which a share distribution or elective distribution is made or offered, as the case may be. The depositary may sell (by public or private sale) sufficient securities and property received in respect of a share distribution, rights and/or other distribution prior to such deposit to pay such charge. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the depositary has agreed to waive the issuance fee in respect of ADSs issued pursuant to the merger.

The following additional charges shall also be incurred by the ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs, by any party depositing or withdrawing shares or by any party surrendering ADSs and/or to whom ADSs are issued (including, without limitation, issuance pursuant to a stock dividend or stock split declared by us or an exchange of stock regarding the ADSs or the deposited securities or a distribution of ADSs), whichever is applicable:

- a fee of U.S.$1.50 per ADR or ADRs for transfers of certificated or direct registration ADRs;
- a fee of up to U.S.$0.05 per ADS held upon which any cash distribution made pursuant to the deposit agreement or in the case of an elective cash/stock dividend, upon which a cash distribution or an issuance of additional ADSs is made as a result of such elective dividend;
- an aggregate fee of up to U.S.$0.05 per ADS per calendar year (or portion thereof) for services performed by the depositary in administering the ADRs (which fee may be charged on a periodic basis during each calendar year and shall be assessed against ADR holders as of the record date or record dates set by the depositary during each calendar year and shall be payable in the manner described in the next succeeding provision);
- a fee for the reimbursement of such fees, charges and expenses as are incurred by the depositary and/or any of its agents (including, without limitation, the custodian and expenses incurred on behalf of ADR holders in connection with compliance with foreign exchange control regulations or any law, rule or regulation relating to foreign investment) in connection with the servicing of the shares or other deposited securities, the sale of securities (including, without limitation, deposited securities), the delivery of deposited securities or otherwise in connection with the depositary's or its custodian's compliance with applicable law, rule or regulation (which fees and charges shall be assessed on a proportionate basis against ADR holders as of the record date or dates set by the depositary and shall be payable at the sole discretion of the depositary by billing such ADR holders or by deducting such charge from one or more cash dividends or other cash distributions);
- a fee for the distribution of securities (or the sale of securities in connection with a distribution), such fee being in an amount equal to the $0.05 per ADS issuance fee for the execution and delivery of ADSs which would have been charged as a result of the deposit of such securities (treating all such securities as if they were shares) but which securities or the net cash proceeds from the sale thereof are instead distributed by the depositary to those ADR holders entitled thereto;
- stock transfer or other taxes and other governmental charges;
- SWIFT, cable, telex and facsimile transmission and delivery charges incurred at your request in connection with the deposit or delivery of shares, ADRs or deposited securities;
- transfer or registration fees for the registration of transfer of deposited securities on any applicable register in connection with the deposit or withdrawal of deposited securities; and
- fees of any division, branch or affiliate of the depositary utilized by the depositary to direct, manage and/or execute any public and/or private sale of securities under the deposit agreement.

To facilitate the administration of various depositary receipt transactions, including disbursement of dividends or other cash distributions and other corporate actions, the depositary may engage the foreign exchange desk within JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (the “Bank”) and/or its affiliates in order to enter into spot foreign exchange transactions to convert foreign currency into U.S. dollars (“FX Transactions”). For certain currencies, FX Transactions are entered into with the Bank or an affiliate, as the case may be, acting in a principal capacity. For other currencies, FX Transactions are routed directly to and managed by an unaffiliated local custodian (or other third-party local liquidity provider), and neither the Bank nor any of its affiliates is a party to such FX Transactions.

The foreign exchange rate applied to an FX Transaction will be either (i) a published benchmark rate, or (ii) a rate determined by a third-party local liquidity provider, in each case plus or minus a spread, as applicable. The depositary will disclose which foreign exchange rate and spread, if any, apply to such currency on the “Disclosure” page (or Successor page) of www.adr.com (as updated by the depositary from time to time, “ADR.com”). Such applicable foreign exchange rate and spread may (and neither the depositary, the Bank nor any of their affiliates is under any obligation to ensure that such rate does not) differ from rates and spreads at which comparable transactions are entered into with other customers or the range of foreign exchange rates and spreads at which the Bank or any of its affiliates enters into foreign exchange transactions in the relevant currency pair on the date of the FX Transaction. Additionally, the timing of execution of an FX Transaction varies according to local market dynamics, which may include regulatory requirements, market hours and liquidity in the foreign exchange market or other factors. Furthermore, the Bank and its affiliates may manage the associated risks of their position in the market in a manner they deem appropriate without regard to the impact of such activities on us, the depositary, ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs. The spread applied does not reflect any gains or losses that may be earned or incurred by the Bank and its affiliates as a result of risk management or other hedging related activity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent we provide U.S. dollars to the depositary, neither the Bank nor any of its affiliates will execute an FX Transaction as set forth herein. In such case, the depositary will distribute the U.S. dollars received from us.

Further details relating to the applicable foreign exchange rate, the applicable spread and the execution of FX Transactions will be provided by the depositary on ADR.com. We and by holding an ADS or an interest therein, ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs will each be acknowledging and agreeing that the terms applicable to FX Transactions disclosed from time to time on ADR.com will apply to any FX Transaction executed pursuant to the deposit agreement.

We will pay all other charges and expenses of the depositary and any agent of the depositary (except the custodian) pursuant to agreements from time to time between us and the depositary.

The fees and charges you may be required to pay may vary over time and may be changed by us and by the depositary. ADR holders will receive prior notice of the increase in any such fees and charges. The right of the depositary to charge and receive payment of fees, charges and expenses as provided above shall survive the termination of the deposit agreement.

The depositary may make available to us a set amount or a portion of the depositary fees charged in respect of the ADR program or otherwise upon such terms and conditions as we and the depositary may agree from time to time. The depositary collects its fees for issuance and cancellation of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions, or by directly billing investors, or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary will generally set off the amounts owing from distributions made to ADR holders. If, however, no distribution exists and payment owing is not timely received by the depositary, the depositary may refuse to provide any further services to ADR holders that have not paid those fees and expenses owing until such fees and expenses have been paid. At the discretion of the depositary, all fees and charges owing under the deposit agreement are due in advance and/or when declared owing by the depositary.

Payment of Taxes

ADR holders or beneficial owners must pay any tax or other governmental charge payable by the custodian or the depositary on any ADS or ADR, deposited security or distribution. If any taxes or other

governmental charges (including any penalties and/or interest) shall become payable by or on behalf of the custodian or the depositary with respect to any ADR, any deposited securities represented by the ADSs evidenced thereby or any distribution thereon, such tax or other governmental charge shall be paid by the applicable ADR holder to the depositary and by holding or owning, or having held or owned, an ADR or any ADSs evidenced thereby, the ADR holder and all beneficial owners of such ADSs, and all prior registered holders of such ADRs and prior beneficial owners of such ADSs, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify, defend and save harmless each of the depositary and its agents in respect of such tax or governmental charge. Each ADR holder and beneficial owner of ADSs, and each prior ADR holder and beneficial owner of ADSs, by holding or having held an ADR or an interest in ADSs, acknowledges and agrees that the depositary shall have the right to seek payment of any taxes or governmental charges owing with respect to the relevant ADRs from any one or more such current or prior ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs, as determined by the depositary in its sole discretion, without any obligation to seek payment of amounts owing from any other current or prior ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs. If an ADR holder owes any tax or other governmental charge, the depositary may (i) deduct the amount thereof from any cash distributions, or (ii) sell deposited securities (by public or private sale) and deduct the amount owing from the net proceeds of such sale. In either case the ADR holder remains liable for any shortfall. If any tax or governmental charge is unpaid, the depositary may also refuse to effect any registration, registration of transfer, split-up or combination of deposited securities or withdrawal of deposited securities until such payment is made. If any tax or governmental charge is required to be withheld on any cash distribution, the depositary may deduct the amount required to be withheld from any cash distribution or, in the case of a non-cash distribution, sell the distributed property or securities (by public or private sale) in such amounts and in such manner as the depositary deems necessary and practicable to pay such taxes and distribute any remaining net proceeds or the balance of any such property after deduction of such taxes to the ADR holders entitled thereto.

As an ADR holder or beneficial owner, you will be agreeing to indemnify us, the depositary, its custodian and any of our or their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and affiliates against, and hold each of them harmless from, any claims by any governmental authority with respect to taxes, additions to tax, penalties or interest arising out of any refund of taxes, reduced rate of withholding at source or other tax benefit obtained.

Reclassifications, Recapitalizations and Mergers

If we take certain actions that affect the deposited securities, including (i) any change in par value, split-up, consolidation, cancellation or other reclassification of deposited securities or (ii) any distributions of shares or other property not made to ADR holders or (iii) any recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, liquidation, receivership, bankruptcy or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, then the depositary may choose to, and shall if reasonably requested by us:

- amend the form of ADR;
- distribute additional or amended ADRs;
- distribute cash, securities or other property it has received in connection with such actions;
- sell any securities or property received and distribute the proceeds as cash; or
- none of the above.

If the depositary does not choose any of the above options, any of the cash, securities or other property it receives will constitute part of the deposited securities and each ADS will then represent a proportionate interest in such property.

Amendment and Termination

How may the deposit agreement be amended?

We may agree with the depositary to amend the deposit agreement and the ADSs without your consent for any reason. ADR holders must be given at least 30 days' notice of any amendment that imposes or increases any fees or charges on a per ADS basis (other than stock transfer or other taxes and other

governmental charges, transfer or registration fees, SWIFT, cable, telex or facsimile transmission costs, delivery costs or other such expenses), or otherwise prejudices any substantial existing right of ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs. Such notice need not describe in detail the specific amendments effectuated thereby, but must identify to ADR holders and beneficial owners a means to access the text of such amendment. If an ADR holder continues to hold an ADR or ADRs after being so notified, such ADR holder and the beneficial owner of the corresponding ADSs are deemed to agree to such amendment and to be bound by the deposit agreement as so amended. No amendment, however, will impair your right to surrender your ADSs and receive the underlying securities, except in order to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law.

Any amendments or supplements which (i) are reasonably necessary (as agreed by us and the depositary) in order for (A) the ADSs to be registered on Form F-6 under the Securities Act of 1933 or (B) the ADSs or shares to be traded solely in electronic book-entry form and (ii) do not in either such case impose or increase any fees or charges to be borne by ADR holders, shall be deemed not to prejudice any substantial rights of ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any governmental body or regulatory body should adopt new laws, rules or regulations which would require amendment or supplement of the deposit agreement or the form of ADR to ensure compliance therewith, we and the depositary may amend or supplement the deposit agreement and the form of ADR (and all outstanding ADRs) at any time in accordance with such changed laws, rules or regulations, which amendment or supplement to the deposit agreement in such circumstances may become effective before a notice of such amendment or supplement is given to ADR holders or within any other period of time as required for compliance.

Notice of any amendment to the deposit agreement or form of ADRs shall not need to describe in detail the specific amendments effectuated thereby, and failure to describe the specific amendments in any such notice shall not render such notice invalid, provided, however, that, in each such case, the notice given to the ADR holders identifies a means for ADR holders and beneficial owners to retrieve or receive the text of such amendment (*i.e.*, upon retrieval from the SEC's, the depositary's or our website or upon request from the depositary).

How may the deposit agreement be terminated?

The depositary may, and shall at our written direction, terminate the deposit agreement and the ADRs by mailing notice of such termination to the ADR holders at least 30 days prior to the date fixed in such notice for such termination; provided, however, if the depositary shall have (i) resigned as depositary under the deposit agreement, notice of such termination by the depositary shall not be provided to ADR holders unless a successor depositary shall not be operating under the deposit agreement within 60 days of the date of such resignation, and (ii) been removed as depositary under the deposit agreement, notice of such termination by the depositary shall not be provided to ADR holders unless a successor depositary shall not be operating under the deposit agreement on the 60th day after our notice of removal was first provided to the depositary. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the depositary may terminate the deposit agreement without notifying us, but subject to giving 30 days' notice to the ADR holders, under the following circumstances: (i) in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency, (ii) if we effect (or will effect) a redemption of all or substantially all of the deposited securities, or a cash or share distribution representing a return of all or substantially all of the value of the deposited securities, or (iii) there occurs a merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all assets or other transaction as a result of which securities or other property are delivered in exchange for or in lieu of deposited securities. After the date so fixed for termination, the depositary and its agents will perform no further acts under the deposit agreement and the ADRs, except to receive and hold (or sell) distributions on deposited securities and deliver deposited securities being withdrawn. As soon as practicable after the date so fixed for termination, the depositary shall use its reasonable efforts to sell the deposited securities and shall thereafter (as long as it may lawfully do so) hold in an account (which may be a segregated or unsegregated account) the net proceeds of such sales, together with any other cash then held by it under the deposit agreement, without liability for interest, in trust for the pro rata benefit of the ADR holders who have not theretofore surrendered their ADRs. After making such sale, the depositary shall be discharged from all obligations in respect of the deposit agreement and the ADRs, except to account for such net proceeds and other cash. After the date so fixed for

termination, we shall be discharged from all obligations under the deposit agreement except for our obligations to the depositary and its agents.

Limitations on Obligations and Liability to ADR holders

Limits on our obligations and the obligations of the depositary; limits on liability to ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs

Prior to the issue, registration, registration of transfer, split-up, combination, or cancellation of any ADRs, or the delivery of any distribution in respect thereof, and from time to time in the case of the production of proofs as described below, we or the depositary or its custodian may require:

- payment with respect thereto of (i) any stock transfer or other tax or other governmental charge, (ii) any stock transfer or registration fees in effect for the registration of transfers of shares or other deposited securities upon any applicable register and (iii) any applicable fees and expenses described in the deposit agreement;
- the production of proof satisfactory to it of (i) the identity of any signatory and genuineness of any signature and (ii) such other information, including without limitation, information as to citizenship, residence, exchange control approval, beneficial or other ownership of, or interest in, any securities, compliance with applicable law, regulations, provisions of or governing deposited securities and terms of the deposit agreement and the ADRs, as it may deem necessary or proper; and
- compliance with such regulations as the depositary may establish consistent with the deposit agreement.

The issuance of ADRs, the acceptance of deposits of shares, the registration, registration of transfer, split-up or combination of ADRs or the withdrawal of shares, may be suspended, generally or in particular instances, when the ADR register or any register for deposited securities is closed or when any such action is deemed advisable by the depositary; provided that the ability to withdraw shares may only be limited under the following circumstances: (i) temporary delays caused by closing transfer books of the depositary or our transfer books or the deposit of shares in connection with voting at a shareholders' meeting, or the payment of dividends, (ii) the payment of fees, taxes, and similar charges, and (iii) compliance with any laws or governmental regulations relating to ADRs or to the withdrawal of deposited securities.

The deposit agreement expressly limits the obligations and liability of the depositary, ourselves and each of our and the depositary's respective agents, provided, however, that no provision of the deposit agreement is intended to constitute a waiver or limitation of any rights which ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs may have under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to the extent applicable. In the deposit agreement it provides that neither we nor the depositary nor any such agent will be liable to ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs if:

- any present or future law, rule, regulation, fiat, order or decree of the United States, England, Wales or any other country or jurisdiction, or of any governmental or regulatory authority or securities exchange or market or automated quotation system, the provisions of or governing any deposited securities, any present or future provision of our charter, any act of God, war, terrorism, nationalization, epidemic, pandemic, expropriation, currency restrictions, work stoppage, strike, civil unrest, revolutions, rebellions, explosions, computer failure or circumstance beyond our, the depositary's or our respective agents' direct and immediate control shall prevent or delay, or shall cause any of them to be subject to any civil or criminal penalty in connection with, any act which the deposit agreement or the ADRs provide shall be done or performed by us, the depositary or our respective agents (including, without limitation, voting);
- it exercises or fails to exercise discretion under the deposit agreement or the ADRs including, without limitation, any failure to determine that any distribution or action may be lawful or reasonably practicable;
- it performs its obligations under the deposit agreement and ADRs without gross negligence or willful misconduct;

- it takes any action or refrains from taking any action in reliance upon the advice of or information from legal counsel, accountants, any person presenting shares for deposit, any ADR holder, or any other person believed by it to be competent to give such advice or information, or in the case of the depositary only, our company; or
- it relies upon any written notice, request, direction, instruction or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, presented or given by the proper party or parties.

The depositary shall not be a fiduciary or have any fiduciary duty to ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs. Neither the depositary nor its agents have any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any action, suit or other proceeding in respect of any deposited securities, the ADSs or the ADRs. We and our agents shall only be obligated to appear in, prosecute or defend any action, suit or other proceeding in respect of any deposited securities, the ADSs or the ADRs, which in our opinion may involve us in expense or liability, if indemnity satisfactory to us against all expense (including fees and disbursements of counsel) and liability is furnished as often as may be required. The depositary and its agents may fully respond to any and all demands or requests for information maintained by or on its behalf in connection with the deposit agreement, any ADR holder or holders, any ADRs or otherwise related to the deposit agreement or ADRs to the extent such information is requested or required by or pursuant to any lawful authority, including without limitation laws, rules, regulations, administrative or judicial process, banking, securities or other regulators. The depositary shall not be liable for the acts or omissions made by, or the insolvency of, any securities depository, clearing agency or settlement system. Furthermore, the depositary shall not be responsible for, and shall incur no liability in connection with or arising from, the insolvency of any custodian that is not a branch or affiliate of JPMorgan. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the deposit agreement or any ADRs, the depositary shall not be responsible for, and shall incur no liability in connection with or arising from, any act or omission to act on the part of the custodian except to the extent that any ADR holder has incurred liability directly as a result of the custodian having (i) committed fraud or willful misconduct in the provision of custodial services to the depositary or (ii) failed to use reasonable care in the provision of custodial services to the depositary as determined in accordance with the standards prevailing in the jurisdiction in which the custodian is located. The depositary and the custodian(s) may use third party delivery services and providers of information regarding matters such as, but not limited to, pricing, proxy voting, corporate actions, class action litigation and other services in connection with the ADRs and the deposit agreement, and use local agents to provide services such as, but not limited to, attendance at any meetings of security holders. Although the depositary and the custodian will use reasonable care (and cause their agents to use reasonable care) in the selection and retention of such third-party providers and local agents, they will not be responsible for any errors or omissions made by them in providing the relevant information or services. The depositary shall not have any liability for the price received in connection with any sale of securities, the timing thereof or any delay in action or omission to act nor shall it be responsible for any error or delay in action, omission to act, default or negligence on the part of the party so retained in connection with any such sale or proposed sale.

The depositary has no obligation to inform ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs about the requirements of any laws, rules or regulations or any changes therein or thereto.

Additionally, none of us, the depositary or the custodian shall be liable for the failure by any ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs to obtain the benefits of credits or refunds of non-U.S. tax paid against such ADR holder's or beneficial owner's income tax liability. The depositary is under no obligation to provide ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs, or any of them, with any information about the tax status of our company. Neither we nor the depositary shall incur any liability for any tax or tax consequences that may be incurred by ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs on account of their ownership or disposition of the ADRs or ADSs.

Neither the depositary nor its agents will be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote any of the deposited securities, for the manner in which any such vote is cast, or for the effect of any such vote. The depositary may rely upon instructions from us or our counsel in respect of any approval or license required for any currency conversion, transfer or distribution. The depositary shall not incur any liability for the content of any information submitted to it by us or on our behalf for distribution to ADR holders or for any inaccuracy of any translation thereof, for any investment risk associated with acquiring an

interest in the deposited securities, for the validity or worth of the deposited securities, for the credit-worthiness of any third party, for allowing any rights to lapse upon the terms of the deposit agreement or for the failure or timeliness of any notice from us. The depositary shall not be liable for any acts or omissions made by a successor depositary whether in connection with a previous act or omission of the depositary or in connection with any matter arising wholly after the removal or resignation of the depositary. Neither the depositary, the Company, nor any of their respective agents shall be liable to ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs for any indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages (including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses) or lost profits, in each case of any form incurred by any person or entity (including, without limitation, ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs), whether or not foreseeable and regardless of the type of action in which such a claim may be brought.

The depositary and its agents may own and deal in any class of securities of our company and our affiliates and in ADSs.

Disclosure of Interest in ADSs

To the extent that the provisions of or governing any deposited securities may require disclosure of or impose limits on beneficial or other ownership of deposited securities, other shares and other securities and may provide for blocking transfer, voting or other rights to enforce such disclosure or limits, ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs agree to comply with all such disclosure requirements and ownership limitations and to comply with any reasonable instructions we may provide in respect thereof. We reserve the right to instruct ADR holders (and through any such ADR holder, the beneficial owners of ADSs evidenced by the ADRs registered in such ADR holder's name) to deliver their ADSs for cancellation and withdrawal of the deposited securities so as to permit us to deal directly with the ADR holder and/or beneficial owner of ADSs as a holder of shares and, by holding an ADS or an interest therein, ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs will be agreeing to comply with such instructions.

Each ADR holder and beneficial owner agrees to provide such information as the Company may request in a disclosure notice (a "Disclosure Notice") given pursuant to the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 (as amended from time to time and including any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof, the "Companies Act") or the Articles of Association of the Company. Each ADR holder and Beneficial owner acknowledges that it understands that failure to comply with a Disclosure Notice may result in the imposition of sanctions against the holder of the underlying Company ordinary shares in respect of which the non-complying person is or was, or appears to be or has been, interested as provided in the Companies Act and the Articles of Association which currently may include, subject to the granting of an appropriate order by the court, the withdrawal of the voting rights of such ordinary shares and the imposition of restrictions on the rights to receive dividends on and to transfer such ordinary shares. In addition, each ADR holder and beneficial owner agrees to comply with the provisions of the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules published by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (as amended from time to time, the "DTRs") with regard to the notification to the Company of interests in Company ordinary shares underlying ADSs and certain financial instruments, which currently provide, *inter alia*, that an ADR holder and beneficial owner must notify the Company of the percentage of its voting rights he holds as a shareholder or holds or is deemed to hold through his direct or indirect holding of certain financial instruments (or a combination of such holdings) if the percentage of those voting rights reaches, exceeds or falls below specified thresholds.

Books of Depositary

The depositary or its agent will maintain a register for the registration, registration of transfer, combination and split-up of ADRs, which register shall include the depositary's direct registration system. ADR holders may inspect such records at the depositary's office at all reasonable times, but solely for the purpose of communicating with other ADR holders in the interest of the business of our company or a matter relating to the deposit agreement. Such register (and/or any portion thereof) may be closed at any time or from time to time, when deemed expedient by the depositary. Additionally, at the reasonable request of the Company, the depositary may close the issuance book portion of the ADR register in order to enable the Company to comply with applicable law.

The depositary will maintain facilities for the delivery and receipt of ADRs.

Appointment

In the deposit agreement, each ADR holder and each beneficial owner of ADSs, upon acceptance of any ADSs (or any interest therein) issued in accordance with the terms and conditions of the deposit agreement will be deemed for all purposes to:

- be a party to and bound by the terms of the deposit agreement and the applicable ADR or ADRs, and
- appoint the depositary its attorney-in-fact, with full power to delegate, to act on its behalf and to take any and all actions contemplated in the deposit agreement and the applicable ADR or ADRs, to adopt any and all procedures necessary to comply with applicable laws and to take such action as the depositary in its sole discretion may deem necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of the deposit agreement and the applicable ADR and ADRs, the taking of such actions to be the conclusive determinant of the necessity and appropriateness thereof.

Each ADR holder and beneficial owner of ADSs is further deemed to acknowledge and agree that (i) nothing in the deposit agreement or any ADR shall give rise to a partnership or joint venture among the parties thereto nor establish a fiduciary or similar relationship among such parties, (ii) the depositary, its divisions, branches and affiliates, and their respective agents, may from time to time be in the possession of non-public information about our company, the ADR holders, the beneficial owners of ADSs and/or their respective affiliates, (iii) the depositary and its divisions, branches and affiliates may at any time have multiple banking relationships with us, ADR holders, beneficial owners of ADSs and/or the affiliates of any of them, (iv) the depositary and its divisions, branches and affiliates may, from time to time, be engaged in transactions in which parties adverse to us or the ADR holders or beneficial owners of ADSs may have interests, (v) nothing contained in the deposit agreement or any ADR(s) shall (A) preclude the depositary or any of its divisions, branches or affiliates from engaging in such transactions or establishing or maintaining such relationships, or (B) obligate the depositary or any of its divisions, branches or affiliates to disclose such transactions or relationships or to account for any profit made or payment received in such transactions or relationships, and (vi) the depositary shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any information held by any branch, division or affiliate of the depositary.

Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction

The deposit agreement and the ADRs are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. In the deposit agreement, we have submitted to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and appointed an agent for service of process on our behalf. Without limiting the foregoing, any claim brought by any ADR holder or beneficial owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and any such claims may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales.

By holding an ADS or an interest therein, ADR holders and beneficial owners of ADSs each irrevocably agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding brought by any holder or beneficial owner against or involving us or the depositary, arising out of or based upon the deposit agreement, the ADSs or the transactions contemplated thereby, may only be instituted in a federal court in New York, New York, or, except for claims arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any state court in New York, New York, and each irrevocably waives any objection which it may have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding, and irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding, provided, however, pursuant to applicable law and the Company's Articles of Association, any claim brought by holders or beneficial owners arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be instituted only in any federal court in the United States, and any claim brought by any ADR holder or beneficial owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to brings such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and any such claims may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales.

Jury Trial Waiver

The deposit agreement provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each party thereto (including, for avoidance of doubt, each ADR holder and beneficial owner and/or holder of interests in ADSs) irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the right to a jury trial in any suit, action or proceeding against us or the depositary directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to our shares or other deposited securities, the ADSs, the ADRs, the deposit agreement, or any transaction contemplated therein, or the breach thereof (whether based on contract, tort, common law or other theory), including any suit, action or proceeding under the U.S. federal securities laws. If we or the depositary were to oppose a jury trial demand based on such waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable in the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with applicable state and federal law, including whether a party knowingly, intelligently and voluntarily waived the right to a jury trial. The waiver to right to a jury trial of the deposit agreement is not intended to be deemed a waiver by any ADR holder or beneficial owner of ADSs of our or the depositary's compliance with the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to the extent applicable.

COMPARISON OF RIGHTS OF LONGEVITY SHAREHOLDERS AND 4D PHARMA SHAREHOLDERS

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Longevity Shareholders will have the right to receive 7.5315 of 4D Pharma Shares as consideration for each Longevity Shares he or she may hold at the Effective Time of the Merger. Each 4D Pharma ADS represents eight 4D Pharma Shares.

Longevity is incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands and 4D Pharma is incorporated under the laws of England. The following is a summary comparison of the material differences between the rights of a Longevity Shareholder and a holder of 4D Pharma Shares arising as a result of the differences between the corporate laws of the British Virgin Islands and those of England, the constitutional documents of each of Longevity and 4D Pharma, and the securities laws and regulations governing each of them.

The rights of a holder of 4D Pharma ADSs will also be governed by the terms of a depositary agreement between 4D Pharma and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. This summary is not a complete description of the laws of the British Virgin Islands or of England, the other rules or laws referred to in this summary, Longevity's memorandum and articles of association or 4D Pharma's articles of association.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to "shareholder" or "shareholders" means the person(s) whose name(s) appear on a company's register of members and who are the legal owners of the shares concerned.

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Voting Rights	
	Under English law, a shareholder who is present in person and entitled to vote at a shareholders' meeting is entitled to one vote on a show of hands regardless of the number of shares he or she holds. Every proxy present who has been duly appointed by a shareholder entitled to vote on the resolution has one vote.
Under Longevity's memorandum and articles of association, subject to any rights or restrictions attached to any shares, at any meeting of shareholders on a show of hands every shareholder who is present in person (or, in the case of a shareholder being a corporation, by its duly authorized representative) or by proxy shall have one vote and on a poll every shareholder present in person (or, in the case of a shareholder being a corporation, by its duly appointed representative) or by proxy shall have one vote for each share which such shareholder is the holder. Voting at any meeting of the shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be required if the chairman of the meeting has any doubt as to its outcome or, if the chairman does not so require, a poll may be, demanded by a shareholder present in person or by proxy if the shareholder disputes the outcome of the vote	Under English law, a vote by a poll may generally be demanded by (i) not less than five shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution; or (ii) any shareholder or shareholders representing at least 10% of the total voting rights of all the shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution; or (iii) any shareholder or shareholders, holding shares conferring a right to vote on the resolution, being shares on which the aggregate sum paid up is equal to not less than 10% of the total sum paid up on all the shares. 4D Pharma's articles of association provide that resolutions put to a vote at a shareholder meeting will be decided on a show of hands, unless a poll is demanded by: (1) the chairman of the meeting; (2) not less than five members present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote; (3) a member or members present in person or by proxy and representing in aggregate not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote; or

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
	(4) a member or members present in person or by proxy and holding shares in 4D Pharma conferring a right to vote on the resolution, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one-tenth of the total sum paid up on all the shares. A demand for a poll may be withdrawn with the consent of the chairman of the meeting at any time before the close of the meeting or the taking of the poll, whichever is the earlier. A demand so withdrawn shall not invalidate the result of a show of hands declared before the demand was made.
	Under English law an ordinary resolution means a resolution that is passed by a simple majority (i.e. not less than 50%) of those shareholders present at a general meeting in person or by proxy. A resolution passed at a meeting on a show of hands is passed by a simple majority if it is passed by a simple majority of the shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on it. A resolution passed on a poll taken at a meeting is passed by a simple majority if it is passed by members representing a simple majority of the total voting rights of members who (being entitled to do so) vote in person or by proxy on the resolution.
There is no concept under BVI law of a "special resolution" and any resolution of shareholders may be passed by a simple majority of votes cast unless the memorandum and articles of association of a company specify a higher majority. In relation to resolutions of shareholders, Longevity's memorandum and articles provide that: — prior to the consummation of a business combination in relation to any resolution seeking to amend or vary the rights of the ordinary shares (unless such amendment or variation is for the purposes of approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a business combination), a resolution is passed by members holding at least 65% of the votes of the members who (being entitled to do so) vote; or — in all other cases, a resolution is passed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes of the shares being entitled to vote thereon.	Under English law a special resolution means a resolution passed by a majority of not less than 75% of those shareholders present at a general meeting in person or by proxy. A resolution passed at a meeting on a show of hands is passed by a majority of not less than 75% if it is passed by not less than 75% of the votes cast by shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on it. A resolution passed on a poll taken at a meeting is passed by a majority of not less than 75% if it is passed by members representing not less than 75% of the total voting rights of the members who (being entitled to do so) vote in person or by proxy on the resolution. The resolution is not a special resolution unless the notice of the meeting included the text of the resolution and specified the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution, and if the notice of the meeting so specified, the resolution may only be passed as a special resolution.
Under BVI law, a shareholder entitled to attend and vote at a meeting is entitled to appoint a proxy to exercise all or any of his rights to attend, speak and vote at a meeting of shareholders of the company.	Under English law, any shareholder entitled to attend and vote at a meeting is entitled to appoint a proxy to exercise all or any of his rights to attend, speak and vote at a meeting of shareholders of the company.

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Under BVI law, the quorum for a meeting of shareholders is that fixed by the memorandum and articles of the company or, if no such quorum is fixed, then shareholders (or their proxy) holding at least 50% of the votes constitutes a quorum for a meeting of members. Longevity's memorandum and articles expressly adopt the basic statutory position such that a meeting of Longevity Shareholders is quorate if at the commencement of the meeting there are present in person or by proxy, shareholders entitled to exercise at least 50% of the votes.	Generally, under English law, two shareholders present in person or by proxy constitute a quorum for the purpose of a general meeting of shareholders, unless the company's articles of association specify otherwise. 4D Pharma's articles of association specify that two members present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote constitute a quorum for all purposes.
Shareholder Proposals and Shareholder Nominations of Directors	
Under BVI law, the directors of a company are required to convene a shareholder meeting upon written request by shareholders entitled to exercise at least 30% of the voting rights in respect of the matter for which the meeting is requested, unless the memorandum and articles of the company specify a lesser percentage. Longevity's memorandum and articles follow the basic position and require that the directors of Longevity shall call convene a meeting of shareholders upon the written request of shareholders entitled to exercise 30% or more of the voting rights in respect of the matter for which the meeting is requested. The directors convening a meeting of members must give not less than 10 and not more than 60 days' written notice of such meeting to those members who are entitled to vote at the meeting.	Under English law, shareholders may require the directors to call a general meeting of shareholders of the company and may specify the text of a resolution be voted on at that meeting if the request is made by either: (i) shareholders holding at least 5% of the total voting rights, or (ii) by at least 100 shareholders who have a relevant right to vote and hold shares in the company on which there has been paid up an average sum, per shareholder, of at least £100. Shareholders may also require the company to circulate to members of the company entitled to receive notice of a general meeting, a statement of not more than 1,000 words with respect to (i) a matter referred to in a proposed resolution to be dealt with at that meeting, or (ii) other business to be deal with at that meeting. A company is required to circulate such a statement once it has received requests from shareholders (in line with the thresholds outlined above). Resolutions to appoint directors to a public company such as 4D Pharma must be put to shareholders on the basis of one resolution for each nominated director. A single resolution to appoint two or more directors must not be proposed to be voted upon at a general meeting unless a resolution that it should be so made has first been agreed to by the general meeting without any vote being given against it.
Sources and Payment of Dividends	
Generally speaking, BVI law does not impose: — restrictions on the sources from which a company may pay a distribution; or — maintenance of capital rules, similar to those under English law. Subject to any additional restrictions in the memorandum and articles of a company, BVI law allows the directors of a company such as Longevity	Generally speaking, and subject to the prior rights of holders of any preferred shares, under English law, a company may pay dividends on its ordinary shares only out of its distributable profits (defined as accumulated, realized profits not previously utilized by distribution or capitalization, less accumulated, realized losses so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization) and not out of share capital, which includes share premiums

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
to authorise and pay a dividend or other distribution subject only to them satisfied on reasonable grounds that the company will, immediately after the distribution is made, satisfy the following tests (the **Solvency Test**): — the value of its assets will exceed its liabilities; and — it will be able to pay its debts as they fall due. Any dividend or other distribution paid or made at a time when a company did not, immediately after the dividend or other distribution, satisfy the solvency test may be subject to "claw-back" by the company. However, the company cannot recover such a dividend or other distribution if: (i) the shareholder received it in good faith and without knowledge of the company's failure to satisfy the solvency test; (ii) the member has altered it position in reliance on the validity of the distributions; and (iii) it would be unfair to require repayment in full or at all. Longevity's memorandum and articles authorize the directors of the company to pay out distributions by way of a resolution of directors provided that immediately after the distribution is made, the Company satisfies the Solvency Test.	(paid-in surplus). Amounts credited to the share premium account (representing the excess of the consideration for the issue of shares over the aggregate nominal amount of such shares) may not be used to pay out cash dividends but may be used, among other things, to pay up unissued shares that may then be distributed to shareholders in proportion to their holdings as fully paid bonus shares. In addition, under English law, 4D Pharma will not be permitted to make a distribution if, at the time, the amount of its net assets is less than the aggregate of its issued and paid-up share capital and undistributable reserves. If recommended by the 4D Pharma Board, 4D shareholders may, by ordinary resolution, declare final dividends, but no dividend may be declared in excess of the amount recommended by the 4D Pharma Board. The 4D Pharma Board has the power under 4D Pharma's articles of association to pay interim dividends without the approval of shareholders to the extent the financial position of 4D Pharma justifies a dividend in the opinion of the 4D Pharma Board.
Rights of Purchase and Redemption Under BVI law, a company may issue redeemable shares if specifically authorised to do so by its memorandum and articles, subject to any conditions stated therein. Furthermore, BVI law allows a company to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of the company's shares subject to the provisions of the memorandum and articles and, to the extent not dis-applied in the BVI Companies Act. Longevity's memorandum and article confer the company's ability to purchase or redeem its own ordinary shares from shareholders and the possibility for preferred shares to be issued with rights of redemption.	Under English law, a company may issue redeemable shares if specifically authorized to do so by its articles of association, subject to any conditions stated therein. 4D Pharma's articles of association permit the issuance of redeemable shares; however, 4D Pharma has not issued any redeemable shares. Under English law, a company may purchase its own shares in certain specific instances, including if the purchase has first been approved by a special resolution of its shareholders. 4D Pharma's articles of association authorize 4D Pharma to purchase its own shares. A resolution passed at 4D Pharma's annual general meeting on 30 June 2020 provides the

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Under BVI law and subject to the company's memorandum, where a company seeks to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its own shares the director's of the company must be satisfied that the company will pass the Solvency Test immediately after the purchase, redemption or acquisition — unless, amongst other exceptions, the shares are redeemed pursuant to a right of the holder to have his shares redeemed or shares are fully paid and surrendered for nil consideration.	directors with authority to purchase up to 10% of the ordinary shares of the company in issue at the close of business on 4 June 2020, being the date of publication of the notice convening the annual general meeting.
Longevity is permitted by it memorandum and articles to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire and hold its own shares provided consent from the members whose shares are being purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired is obtained. In certain cases, Longevity is also positively required under its memorandum and articles to redeem certain of its shares at a set price.	
	Under English law, a company may redeem or repurchase shares only if the shares are fully paid and, in the case of public companies, only out of (i) distributable profits, or (ii) the proceeds of a new issue of shares made for the purpose of the repurchase or redemption.
	The U.K. Financial Conduct Authority requires that purchases of 15% or more of any class of a company's share capital must be by way of a tender offer to all shareholders of that class and unless a tender offer is made to all holders of the class, purchases by a listed company of less than 15% of any class of its share capital pursuant to a general authority granted by its shareholders may only be made if the company complies with certain limits on the price paid for the shares.
Meetings of Shareholders Under BVI law, unless a company's memorandum and articles prescribe a lower figure, a meeting of shareholders may be requisitioned by shareholders entitled to exercise at least 30% of the voting rights in respect of the matter for which the meeting is to be called.	Under English law, a general meeting of shareholders may be called by the board of directors of a company. Shareholders holding at least 5% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying voting rights at general meetings of the company may require the directors to call a general meeting of the company. The notice requirements for general meetings of the company are as follows: (i) annual general meeting: at least 21 clear days' notice; (ii) any other general meeting: at least 14 clear days' notice.
Longevity's memorandum and articles prescribe that a meeting of shareholders may be requisitioned by written request of shareholders entitled to exercise 30% or more of the voting rights.	
The directors convening a meeting of shareholders must give no less than 10 and no more than 60 days' written notice of such meeting to those members who are entitled to vote at the meeting. A meeting of shareholders held in contravention of the	General meetings may be called upon shorter notice with the agreement of (i) in the case of an annual general meeting, all the shareholders who are permitted to attend and vote, or (ii) in the case of any other general meeting, a majority of the

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
requirement to give notice can still be valid if members holding at least 90% of the total voting rights on all the matters to be considered at the meeting have waived notice of the meeting.	shareholders holding at least 95% by nominal value of the shares giving the right to attend and vote at the meeting.
The inadvertent failure of a director who convenes a meeting to give notice of a meeting to a member or another director, or the fact that a member or another director has not received notice, does not invalidate the meeting.	"Clear days' notice" means calendar days and excludes (i) the deemed date of receipt of the notice, and (ii) the date of the meeting itself. 4D Pharma's articles of association provide that documents sent by first class post are deemed received 24 hours after mailing and, if not sent by first class post, 48 hours after mailing.
Special Meetings of Shareholders	
There is no concept of a "special resolution" as such under BVI law and any resolution of shareholders may be passed by a simple majority (subject to limited exceptions) of votes cast unless the company's memorandum and articles specify a higher majority.	"Special resolutions" generally involve proposals to change the name of the company, alter its capital structure, change or amend the rights of shareholders, permit the company to issue new shares for cash without applying the shareholders' pre-emptive rights, amend the company's articles of association, or carry out other matters where either the company's articles of association or the U.K. Companies Act prescribe that a "special resolution" is required.
As noted above, in relation to resolutions of shareholders, Longevity's memorandum and articles provide that: — prior to the consummation of a business combination in relation to any resolution seeking to amend or vary the rights of the ordinary shares (unless such amendment or variation is for the purposes of approving, or in conjunction with, the consummation of a business combination), a resolution is passed by members holding at least 65% of the votes of the members who (being entitled to do so) vote; or — in all other cases, a resolution is passed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes of the shares being entitled to vote thereon.	Other proposals relating to the ordinary course of the company's business, such as the election of directors, would generally be proposed as an ordinary resolution.
Pre-emptive Rights	
BVI law does not confer mandatory pre-emption rights on shareholders in relation to the issue of new shares unless these are expressly adopted by the memorandum and articles of the company. Longevity's memorandum and articles of association do not include or adopt pre-emptive rights provisions.	Under English law, the issuance for cash of (i) equity securities, being those shares in a company which, with respect to dividends or capital, carry a right to participate beyond a specified amount in a distribution, or (ii) rights to subscribe for or convert into equity securities, must be offered first to the existing equity shareholders in proportion to the respective nominal values of their holdings, unless a special resolution to the contrary has been passed by shareholders in a general meeting.
Under BVI law, there is no requirement for a company to hold an annual general meeting (**AGM**) although an AGM may be required under the company's M&A.	

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Longevity's M&A provide that following consummation of the business combination, an AGM shall be held annually.	One of the resolutions passed by 4D Pharma shareholders at 4D Pharma's annual general meeting held on 30 June 2020 provides the directors with a general and unconditional authority to allot equity securities and to grant rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares up to a nominal amount of £91,244 by way of a rights issue. The authority will expire on the date of the annual general meeting in 2021 or at the close of business on 30 September 2021 (whichever is the earlier) but, in each case, so that the company may make offers and enter into agreements during the relevant period which would, or might, require shares to be allotted or rights to subscribe for or convert securities into shares to be granted after the authority ends, and the 4D Pharma Board may allot shares or grant rights to subscribe for or convert securities into shares under any such offer or agreement as if the authority had not ended. One of the special resolutions passed by 4D Pharma shareholders at 4D Pharma's annual general meeting held on 30 June 2020, provides the directors with an authority to allot equity securities for cash under the authority given by the above resolution and/or to sell ordinary shares held by 4D Pharma as treasury shares for cash as if section 561 of the U.K Companies Act did not apply to any such allotment or sale, such power to be limited to the allotment of equity securities and sale of treasury shares for cash in connection with an offer of, or invitation to apply for, equity securities by way of a rights issue. In the case of the authority granted under the above resolution and/or in the case of any sale of treasury shares for cash, to the allotment (otherwise than under the current resolution) of equity securities or sale of treasury shares up to a nominal amount of £54,746, such authority will apply until 4D Pharma's annual general meeting in 2021 or until close of business on 30 September 2021 (whichever is the earlier) but in each case, during this period 4D Pharma may make offers, and enter into agreements, during the relevant period which would, or might, require equity securities to be allotted (and treasury shares to be sold) after the authority end and the directors may allot equity securities under any such offer or agreement as if the authority had not ended.
Amendment of Governing Provisions BVI law allows the memorandum and articles of a company to be amended by resolution of shareholders or, if the memorandum of association expressly authorises, by resolution of	Under English law, shareholders may by special resolution (i.e. the approval of not less than 75% of the votes cast) alter, delete, substitute, amend or add to the company's articles of association. Under

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
directors — provided that in no circumstances shall the directors have power to amend the memorandum or articles: (A) to restrict the rights or powers of the shareholders to amend the memorandum or articles; (B) to change the percentage of shareholders required to pass a resolution to amend the memorandum or articles; or (C) in circumstances where the memorandum or articles cannot be amended by the members. Longevity's memorandum of association allows amendments to the memorandum and articles to be made by a resolution of shareholders or by a resolution of directors, except that: (a) no amendment may be made by a resolution of directors in respect of: (i) any of the matters referred to at (A) through (C) above; (ii) any those provisions of the memorandum in respect of class rights; or (iii) those provisions of the articles of association of the company dealing with the date by which it must consummate its initial business combination and its obligation to redeem certain of the ordinary shares in respect therewith; and (b) no amendment at all may be made those provisions of the articles of association of the company dealing with the date by which it must consummate its initial business combination and its obligation to redeem certain of the ordinary shares in respect therewith unless the holders of the ordinary shares issued by Longevity in its initial public offering are given the opportunity to redeem their shares.	English law, the board of directors is not authorized to change the articles of association. See "—Share Class Rights" below. Amendments affecting the rights of the holders of any class of shares may, depending on the rights attached to the class and the nature of the amendments, also require approval by special resolution of the classes affected in separate class meetings. See "—Share Class Rights" below.
Preference Shares	
Longevity's M&A provide that the directors have the authority and the power by resolution of directors to authorise and create additional classes of shares which such rights as they may determine. Longevity currently holds ordinary and preferred shares.	4D Pharma's articles of association provide that, subject to any rights attached to existing ordinary shares, any share may be issued with or have attached to it such rights and restrictions as the company may by ordinary resolution decide or, if no such resolution has been passed or so far as the resolution does not make specific provision, as the 4D Pharma Board may decide. 4D Pharma currently has ordinary and deferred shares (which have no rights) in issue.
Share Class Rights	
Longevity's M&A provide that: (1) unless the proposed variation of rights is for the purposes of approving, or in conjunction	4D Pharma's articles of association provide that, subject to the provisions of the U.K. Companies Act:

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
with, the consummation of a business combination, prior to a business combination but subject always to a resolution of shareholders, the rights attached to ordinary shares may only be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting by the holders of at least 65% of the total number of ordinary shares that have voted and are entitled to vote unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of such class; (2) in the case of a proposed variation that (i) is for the purposes of approving or in conjunction with, the consummation of a business combination; or (ii) is after the consummation of a business combination, the rights attached to the ordinary shares may only be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting by the holders of more than 50% of the ordinary shares present at a meeting of members which were present at the meeting and voted; and (3) the rights attached to any preferred shares in issue may only be varied by resolution passed at a meeting by the holder of more than 50% of the preferred shares of the same class present at a meeting of members holding preferred shares which were present at the meeting and voted.	(1) all or any rights of any class of shares may only be varied with the consent in writing of holders of 75% of the nominal value of the issued shares of that class or by a special resolution passed at a separate class meeting of the holders of shares of that class; (2) the quorum required for the separate class meetings is at least two persons who hold, or act as proxies for, at least one third of the nominal value of the issued shares of that class, except that at any adjourned meeting one shareholder or his proxy constitutes a quorum, regardless of the number of shares that person holds; (3) every holder of shares of that class present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall be entitled, on a poll, to one vote in respect of each share held; and (4) a poll may be demanded at a separate class meeting by any person present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote. Unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of their issue, the special rights attached to any class of shares are not deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking equally with them.
Shareholders' Votes on Certain Transactions Subject to a company's memorandum and articles, BVI law permits a company to merge with another company provided each BVI company involved in the merger has paid its annual government filing fee and is in good standing with the Registrar of Corporate Affairs in the BVI. In general, the directors and members of each merging BVI company will need to approve the company's entry into the merger, unless the merger is between a parent company and its subsidiary.	The U.K. Companies Act only permits mergers in specified limited circumstances. However, the U.K. Companies Act provides for schemes of arrangement which are arrangements or compromises between a company and any class of shareholders or creditors. Schemes of arrangement are used in certain types of restructurings, amalgamations, capital reorganizations and takeovers. These arrangements require: • the approval at a shareholders' or creditors' meeting convened by order of the court, of a majority in number of shareholders or creditors representing 75% in value of the capital held by, or debt owed to, the class of shareholders or creditors, or class thereof present and voting, either in person or by proxy; and

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
	• the approval of the court. Certain other types of extraordinary transactions such as certain capital reorganizations also require approval by shareholders (either by a majority or at least 75% of the votes cast in person or by proxy, depending on the type of transaction), while other types of transactions, including asset sales and tender offers, often do not require shareholder approval.
Rights of Inspection Under BVI law, shareholders have, subject to giving written notice to the company, the right to inspect: • the memorandum and articles; • the register of members and directors; and • minutes of meetings and resolutions of members and those classes of members of which he is a member. Subject to the memorandum and articles, the directors may, if they are satisfied that it would be contrary the company's interests to allow a member to inspect any document, or part of a document, refuse to permit the member to inspect the document or limited the inspection of the document, including limiting the making of copies or the taking of extracts from the records. A company's memorandum and articles must be registered at the BVI Registry of Corporate Affairs and no amendment thereto or restatement thereof is itself effective unless also so registered.	Under the U.K. Companies Act shareholders have rights of inspection, including the right to: • inspect and obtain copies (for a fee) of the minutes of all general meetings of the company and all resolutions of members passed other than at a general meeting; • inspect copies of the register of members, register of directors, register of secretaries and other statutory registers maintained by the company; • receive copies of the company's annual report and accounts for each financial year; and • receive notices of general meetings of the company. A company's articles of association must be registered at Companies House and are therefore open to public inspection. 4D Pharma's shareholders do not have any right to inspect board minutes of the company.
Standard of Conduct for Directors BVI law states a director in exercising his powers or performing his duties shall act honestly and in good faith and in what the director believes to be in the best interests of the company. However, BVI law also provides that: — a director of a company that is a wholly owned subsidiary may, when exercising powers or performing duties as a director, if expressly permitted to do so by the memorandum or articles of the company, act in a manner which he believes is the interests of its parent even if not in the best interests of the subsidiary; and — a director of a joint venture, when exercising powers or performing duties as a director, if expressly permitted to do so by the memorandum or articles of the company, to act in the best interests of a shareholder or	Under English law, a director has a broad statutory duty to act in the way he or she considers, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of the company for the benefit of its members as a whole. In addition, there are specific obligations: (1) to avoid an actual or potential conflict between his duty to the company and duties to any other person or his or her own personal interests, and to declare any existing interests that may conflict with a proposed transaction or arrangement of the company; (2) not to accept a benefit from a third party conferred by reason of his being a director, or his doing (or not doing) anything as a director; (3) to act *bona fide* in what he or she considers is in the interests of the company as a whole, bearing in mind a number of different matters;

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
shareholders even if not in the best interests of the company. Although not relevant in its present state, the articles of association of Longevity do permit its directors to regard to the interests of its holding company if it should ever become a wholly owned subsidiary. BVI law further states that a director, when exercising powers or performing duties as a director, shall exercise the care, diligence and skill that a reasonable director would exercise in the same circumstances, taking into account, but without limitation: — the nature of the company; — the nature of the decision; and — the position of the director and the nature of the responsibilities undertaken by him.	(4) to exercise his or her powers only in accordance with the articles of association of the company; (5) to exercise independent judgment; and (6) to exercise reasonable care, skill and diligence. This test is both subjective (i.e., was the director's conduct that of a reasonably diligent person who has the knowledge and experience of the director) and objective (i.e., was the director's conduct that of a reasonably diligent person having the knowledge and experience that a director holding that position should have). 4D Pharma's articles of association provide that the 4D Pharma Board may in specified circumstances authorize any matter that would otherwise involve a director breaching his duty under the U.K. Companies Act to avoid a conflict of interest. The articles of association also provide that, subject to authorization of such conflict, a director may retain any benefit derived by reason of that interest.
Removal of Directors Under BVI law, unless the company's memorandum and articles state otherwise, the shareholders have the right to remove directors by resolution of shareholders. Longevity's M&A provide that a director may be removed from office with or without cause by: — (following the consummation of the initial business combination but not at an any time before) a resolution of shareholders passed at a meeting of members called for the purposes of removing the director; or — (immediately prior to the consummation of the initial public offering), a resolution of directors.	Under the U.K. Companies Act, a company may remove a director without cause by ordinary resolution, irrespective of anything in any agreement between the director and the company, provided that 28 clear days' notice of the proposed resolution to remove the director is given to the company and certain other procedural requirements under the U.K. Companies Act are followed. 4D Pharma's articles of association provide that in addition to any power of removal conferred by the U.K. Companies Act, the company may by special resolution (i.e. a resolution approved by 75% of the votes cast in person or by proxy) remove any director before the expiration of his period of office.
Vacancies on the Board of Directors Under Longevity's memorandum and articles of association, Longevity may by a majority of the directors appoint a director to fill in any vacancy. Where the directors appoint a person as director to fill a vacancy, the term shall not exceed the term that remained when the person who ceased to be a director ceased to hold office.	Under 4D Pharma's articles of association, 4D Pharma may by ordinary resolution of its shareholders appoint a person to be a director: (i) to fill a casual vacancy; or (ii) to become an additional director, subject to the requirement of the articles of association that there be no less than two and no more than ten directors at any time.

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Liability of Directors and Officers	
No provision in the memorandum or articles or in any agreement entered into by a company may relieve a director for a duty to act in accordance with his duties under the Companies Act, the memorandum and articles or from any personal liability arising from his management of the business and affairs of the company. The Companies Act and the memorandum of articles of Longevity however allow for a director to be indemnified in respect of costs suffered in connection with proceedings relating to his position, provided that the director was acting honestly, in good faith and in the best interests of the company and, in the case of criminal proceedings, the director has no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. Longevity's memorandum and articles also permit the company to purchase and maintain insurance, purchase or furnish similar protection or make other arrangements against any liability asserted against the person and incurred by him in that capacity, whether or not the company has or would have had the power to indemnify him against the liability as provided in the memorandum and articles.	Under the U.K. Companies Act, any provision (whether contained in a company's articles of association or any contract or otherwise) that purports to exempt a director of a company (to any extent) from any liability that would otherwise attach to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company, is void. Any provision by which a company directly or indirectly provides an indemnity (to any extent) for a director of the company or of an associated company against any liability attaching to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company of which he is a director, is also void except as permitted by the U.K. Companies, which provides exceptions for a company to (i) purchase and maintain insurance against such liability; (ii) provide a "qualifying third party indemnity" (being an indemnity against liability incurred by the director to a person other than the company or an associated company as long as he or she is successful in defending the claim or criminal proceedings); and (iii) provide a "qualifying pension scheme indemnity" (being an indemnity against liability incurred in connection with the company's activities as trustee of an occupational pension plan). The U.K. Companies Act permits companies to purchase and maintain insurance for directors against any liability arising from negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company. 4D Pharma maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance.
Disclosure of Interests	
Under BVI law, a director of a company has a duty to disclose any interest that he may have in a transaction. Failure to do so may render the transaction to be deemed void and the director fined. Having disclosed his interest permits the intended director to attend and vote on the approval of that transaction. A director however is not required to disclose such interest if: — the transaction is between the director and the company; and — the transaction is to be entered into in the ordinary course of the company's business and on usual terms and conditions.	The U.K. Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules provide that anyone who acquires a material interest, or becomes aware that he has acquired a material interest, in 3% or more of any class of shares of a public company's issued share capital carrying rights to vote at general meetings of shareholder must notify that company in writing of his interest within two days. Thereafter, any increase or decrease of a whole percentage point and any decrease that reduces the interest to below 3% must be notified in writing to the company. This requirement applies to all 4D Pharma shareholders.

Current Rights of Longevity Shareholders	Current Rights of 4D Shareholders
Longevity's memorandum and articles provide that so long as a director has disclosed his interest in the transaction, he may vote on a matter relation to the transaction.	4D Pharma is required pursuant to the AIM Rules for Companies to disclose in its annual report and on its website the identity and share interests of its directors and any persons connected with them, as defined in the U.K. Companies Act, and of any person with an interest of 3% or more of 4D Pharma's ordinary shares. Pursuant to the Market Abuse Regulation (EU 596/2014), persons discharging managerial responsibilities (being directors and certain senior executives), and their connected persons, must notify a public company such as 4D Pharma in writing of the occurrence of all transactions conducted on their own account in the shares of the company, or derivatives or any other financial instruments relating to those shares within four business days of the day on which the transaction occurred. The notification must contain prescribed information, including the name of the person involved, the type of transaction, the date on which it occurred, and the price and volume of the transaction. The public company must notify a regulatory news service (which will make the information public) of any information notified to it in accordance with these provisions. The notification to a regulatory news service must be made as soon as possible and in any event by no later than the end of the business day following the receipt of the information by the company.

ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

4D Pharma is a corporation organized under the laws of England and Wales. A substantial portion of 4D Pharma's assets and most of its directors and executive officers are located and reside, respectively, outside the United States. Because of the location of 4D Pharma's assets and board members, it may not be possible for investors to serve process within the United States upon 4D Pharma or such persons with respect to matters arising under the United States federal securities laws or to enforce against 4D Pharma or persons located outside the United States judgments of United States courts asserted under the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws.

4D Pharma understands that there is doubt as to the enforceability in the United Kingdom, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts, of civil liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States insofar as they are fines or penalties. In addition, awards of punitive damages in actions brought in the United States or elsewhere may be unenforceable in the United Kingdom by reason of being a penalty.

4D Pharma has appointed Cogency Global Inc. as its agent to receive service of process in any action against it in any state or federal court in the State of New York arising out of the transaction described in this proxy statement/prospectus or any issuance of 4D Pharma Shares or 4D Pharma ADSs in connection with this transaction.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the 4D Pharma Shares underlying the 4D Pharma ADSs to be issued in the merger will be passed upon for 4D Pharma by Pinsent Masons LLP, counsel to 4D Pharma as to English law.

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California, U.S. counsel for 4D Pharma, represented 4D Pharma in connection with the merger and the preparation of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC, New York, represented Longevity in connection with the merger and the preparation of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Collas Crill LP, British Virgin Islands, represented 4D Pharma in connection with the merger and the preparation of this proxy statement/prospectus with respect to certain British Virgin Islands law matters and will pass on certain British Virgin Islands income tax consequences of the merger for 4D Pharma.

Ogier Global (BVI) Limited, British Virgin Islands, represented Longevity in connection with the preparation of this proxy statement/prospectus with respect to certain British Virgin Islands tax law matters and will pass on certain British Virgin Islands income tax withholding consequences of the merger for Longevity Shareholders.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of 4D pharma plc as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended have been audited by RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern) and included in this proxy statement/ prospectus and Registration Statement in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of Longevity Corporation as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, have been audited by Marcum LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports, which report expresses an unqualified opinion on the financial statements.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Longevity files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. 4D Pharma has filed a registration statement on Form F-4 to register with the SEC the 4D Pharma Shares that Longevity Shareholders will receive in the merger. This proxy statement/prospectus is a part of the registration statement on Form F-4. This proxy statement/prospectus is a proxy statement/prospectus of 4D Pharma as well as a proxy statement of Longevity for its special meeting.

You may read and copy any reports, statements or other information filed by Longevity or 4D Pharma at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room.

You may also obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates, or from commercial document retrieval services.

The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information, including those filed by Longevity and 4D Pharma, at http://www.sec.gov. You may also access the SEC filings and obtain other information about 4D Pharma through the website maintained by 4D Pharma, which is http://www.4dpharmaplc.com. 4D Pharma publishes annual and half-yearly, copies of which can be viewed on the London Stock Exchange's website, www.londonstockexchange.com, and on 4D Pharma's website. The information contained on these websites is not incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus.

Longevity and 4D Pharma have not authorized anyone to give any information or make any representation about the merger that is different from, or in addition to, that contained in this proxy statement/prospectus. Therefore, if anyone does give you information of this sort, you should not rely on it. If you are in a jurisdiction where offers to exchange or sell, or solicitations of offers to exchange or purchase, the securities offered by this proxy statement/prospectus are unlawful, or if you are a person to whom it is unlawful to direct these types of activities, then the offer presented in this proxy statement/prospectus does not extend to you. The information contained in this proxy statement/prospectus speaks only as of the date of this document unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies.

This proxy statement/prospectus contains a description of the representations and warranties that each of 4D Pharma and Longevity made to the other in the Merger Agreement. Representations and warranties made by 4D Pharma, Longevity and other applicable parties are also set forth in contracts and other documents (including the Merger Agreement) that are attached or filed as appendices or exhibits to this proxy statement/prospectus or are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. These representations and warranties were made as of specific dates, may be subject to important qualifications and limitations agreed to between the parties in connection with negotiating the terms of the Merger Agreement, and may have been included in the agreement for the purpose of allocating risk between the parties rather than to establish matters as facts. These materials are included or incorporated by reference only to provide you with information regarding the terms and conditions of the agreements, and not to provide any other factual information regarding Longevity, 4D Pharma or their respective businesses. Accordingly, the representations and warranties and other provisions of the Merger Agreement should not be read alone, but instead should be read only in conjunction with the other information provided elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus or incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus.

4D PHARMA PLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of 4D pharma plc

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of 4D pharma plc and its subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements (collectively, the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations. This raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters also are described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ RSM US LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Boston, MA
November 25, 2020

4D PHARMA PLC
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 5,031	$ 20,445
Short-term investments and other cash deposits	—	12,958
Research and development tax credits receivable	7,049	5,973
Prepayments and other current assets	2,705	2,854
Total current assets	14,785	42,230
Property and equipment, net		
Owned assets	5,596	6,196
Right-of-use asset (operating leases)	1,251	—
Intangible assets, net	6,296	6,358
Goodwill	12,651	12,625
Research and development tax credits receivable, net	247	174
Total assets	$ 40,826	$ 67,583
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 1,641	$ 2,495
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	4,235	2,008
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	75	—
Contingent consideration, current	—	2,090
Deferred revenues, current	538	—
Total current liabilities	6,489	6,593
Long term operating lease liabilities, net	1,229	—
Contingent consideration, net	—	871
Deferred revenues, net	1,720	—
Deferred tax	31	33
Other liabilities	170	19
Total liabilities	9,639	7,516
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common Stock, $0.003 par value, 87,325,042 authorized; 65,493,842 shares outstanding at December 31, 2019 and 2018	266	266
Additional paid in capital	174,376	174,036
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(25,715)	(26,828)
Accumulated deficit	(117,740)	(87,407)
Total stockholders' equity	$ 31,187	$ 60,067
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 40,826	$ 67,583

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 269	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	29,193	27,830
General and administrative expenses	10,380	11,294
Foreign currency losses (gains)	957	(234)
Total operating expenses	40,530	38,890
Loss from operations	(40,261)	(38,890)
Other income (expense), net:		
Interest income	78	379
Interest expense	—	(3)
Other income	6,883	6,378
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	2,967	(465)
Total other income (expense), net	9,928	6,289
Net loss	(30,333)	(32,601)
Other comprehensive income (loss)		
Foreign currency translation adjustment	1,113	(3,995)
Comprehensive loss	$ (29,220)	$ (36,596)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	$ (0.46)	$ (0.50)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per common share	65,493,842	65,493,842

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Common stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance, December 31, 2017	65,493,842	$266	$173,673	$(22,833)	$ (54,806)	$ 96,300
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(3,995)		(3,995)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(32,601)	(32,601)
Share-based compensation	—	—	363	—	—	363
Balance, December 31, 2018	65,493,842	266	174,036	(26,828)	(87,407)	60,067
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	1,113	—	1,113
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(30,333)	(30,333)
Share-based compensation	—	—	340	—	—	340
Balance, December 31, 2019	65,493,842	$266	$174,376	$(25,715)	$(117,740)	$ 31,187

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2019	**2018**
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	$(30,333)	$(32,601)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	1,644	1,614
Stock based compensation	340	363
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(2,967)	465
Other non-cash expenses	74	1
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Prepayments and other current assets	168	2,735
Research and development tax credits receivable	(939)	(1,678)
Accounts payable	(903)	163
Deferred revenues	2,197	—
Operating lease obligations	(148)	—
Other liabilities and accrued expenses	2,184	(1,220)
Net cash used in operating activities	(28,683)	(30,158)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Purchase of software and intangibles	(73)	(5)
Purchase of property and equipment	(681)	(721)
Acquisition of subsidiary net of cash acquired	—	(887)
Proceeds on disposal of assets	55	—
Maturities of short-term investments	12,982	37,564
Net cash provided by investing activities	12,283	35,951
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Lease liability payments	(14)	(13)
Net cash used in financing activities	(14)	(13)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	1,000	(1,386)
Change in cash and cash equivalents	(15,414)	4,394
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	20,445	16,051
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	$ 5,031	$ 20,445
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities		
Cash paid for interest	$ 230	$ 1
Lease liabilities from obtaining right-of-use assets	$ 1,446	$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 1 — NATURE OF THE BUSINESS

4D Pharma plc (the "Company") and its subsidiary undertakings were established with the mission of leveraging the deep and varied interactions between the human body and the gut microbiome — the trillions of bacteria that colonize the human gastrointestinal tract — to develop an entirely novel class of drug: Live Biotherapeutics. The Company is focused on understanding how individual strains of bacteria function and how their interactions with the human host can be exploited to treat particular diseases, from cancer to asthma to conditions of the central nervous system.

The Company is incorporated in England and Wales and its operations are largely undertaken in Europe. The Company's common stock are listed on the Alternative Investment Market of the London Stock Exchange ("AIM").

Liquidity and capital resources

Since inception, the Company has incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company incurred a net loss of $30.3 million and used $28.7 million of cash in operations. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had an accumulated deficit of $117.7 million. Management expects to incur additional operating losses in the future as the Company continues to further develop, seek regulatory approval for and, if approved, commence commercialization of its product candidates.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company's cash and cash equivalents were $5.0 million. The Company does not believe that its current cash on hand will be sufficient to fund its projected operating requirements. The Company expects that its existing cash and cash equivalents, including the sales of common stock in February and July 2020, as discussed in Note 14, will only be sufficient to fund operations into the first quarter of 2021.

The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through the sale of common stock. The Company intends to raise additional capital through sales of common stock, but there can be no assurance that these funds will be available or that they are readily available at terms acceptable to the Company or in an amount sufficient to enable the Company to continue its development and commercialization of its products or sustain operations. If the Company is unable to raise sufficient additional funds, it will have to develop and implement a plan to reduce overhead or scale back its current business plan until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations. There can be no assurance that such a plan will be successful.

In October 2020, the Company entered into a merger agreement with Longevity Acquisition Corporation. See Note 14, Subsequent Events for further information on the merger agreement. One of the various closing conditions is that Longevity have at least $14.6 million in cash at closing. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in completing the merger or that the funds received in the merger will be sufficient through the expected time period.

These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period within one year from the issuance of these financial statements. Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"), which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern for a period within one year from the issuance of these financial statements and the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The carrying amounts of assets and liabilities presented in the financial statements do not necessarily purport to represent realizable or settlement values. The financial statements do not include any adjustment that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

(a) Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and include all adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's financial position for the periods presented. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated during the consolidation process.

(b) Functional and Reporting Currency

The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries (other than the foreign subsidiaries mentioned below) is the Great Britain Pound Sterling ("GBP"). The operations of the two foreign subsidiaries are conducted in EUROs. Balances denominated in, or linked to, foreign currencies are stated on the basis of the exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. For foreign currency transactions included in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, the exchange rates applicable to the relevant transaction dates are used. Transaction gains or losses arising from changes in the exchange rates used in the translation of such balances are carried to financing income or expenses. Assets and liabilities of the two subsidiaries are translated from their functional currency to GBP at the balance sheet date exchange rates. Income and expense items are translated at the average rates of exchange prevailing during the year. Translation adjustments are reflected in the consolidated balance sheets as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss.

The reporting currency for the Company and its subsidiaries is the United States dollar (USD), and these consolidated financial statements are presented in USD. Dollar amounts included herein are in thousands, except per share data. Stockholders' equity is translated into USD from GBP at historical exchange rates. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates as of the balance sheet date. Income and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from translating the financial statements into USD are recorded as a separate component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss in stockholders' equity.

(c) Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U. S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates and be based on events different from those assumptions. As part of these consolidated financial statements, the Company's significant estimates include (1) goodwill; (2) these estimated useful lives of intangible assets and property and equipment; (3) revenue recognition, in regards to the deferred revenues; (4) the inputs used in determining the fair value of equity-based awards; (5) the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration payable; and (6) valuation allowance relating to the Company's deferred tax assets.

(d) JOBS Act Accounting Election

The Company is an "emerging growth company" or "EGC", as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, an EGC can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards.

(e) Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments

The Company considers all highly liquid investments that have maturities of three months or less when acquired to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are valued at cost, which approximates their fair value.

Short-term investments comprise deposits with maturities of more than three months, but no greater than twelve months. The Company deposits its cash primarily in checking, money market accounts, as well as certificates of deposit. The Company does not generally enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes, rather to preserve its capital for the purpose of funding operations. The Company deposits its cash investments in financial institutions that it believes have high credit quality and has not experienced any losses on such accounts nor does it believe it is exposed to any unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company's cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments were held at a number of accredited financial institutions.

(f) Concentrations of credit risks

Concentrations of credit risk have been provided for customers and suppliers who individually represent greater than 10% of the applicable measure during the periods stated.

The Company derived 100% of its revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 from a collaboration partner. See Note 9, Revenues for additional information.

The Company had two suppliers that accounted for 27% of purchases for the period ended December 31, 2019. The accounts payable balance at December 31, 2019 contained two balances which constituted 21% of the total balance outstanding at that date. The Company had two suppliers that accounted for 27% of purchases for the period ended December 31, 2018. The accounts payable balance at December 31, 2018 contained three balances which constituted 39% of the total balance outstanding at that date.

(g) Fair value of financial instruments

The Company measures and discloses fair value in accordance with ASC 820, "*Fair Value,*" which defines fair value, establishes a framework and gives guidance regarding the methods used for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions there exists a three-tier fair-value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1 — unadjusted quoted prices are available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets that are directly observable for the asset or liability or indirectly observable through corroboration with observable market data.

Level 3 — pricing inputs are unobservable for the non-financial asset or liability and only used when there is little, if any, market activity for the non-financial asset or liability at the measurement date. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Fair value is determined using comparable market transactions and other valuation methodologies, adjusted as appropriate for liquidity, credit, market and/or other risk factors.

This hierarchy requires the Company to use observable market data, when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value.

The Company's financial instruments primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other payables and cash deposits with initial maturity of up to 12 months. The estimated fair values of these financial instruments approximate their carrying values as presented, due to their short maturities. We consider contingent considerations to be Level 3. We determine the fair value of Level 3 assets and liabilities utilizing various inputs, including contract terms. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the contingent consideration payable on a business combination is measured at fair value. The method used to value this liability is a level 3 discounted expected cash flow model. The principal inputs to the model are:

- the probability of the liability occurring (2019 – 0%; 2018 – 56%)
- the rate used to discount the estimated undiscounted liability (2019 and 2018 – 17.5%).

The fair value is most sensitive to the probability of the liability occurring, which in turn depends on the achievement of milestones as described in Note 10. The greater the probability of the milestones being achieved, the greater the fair value of the contingent liability.

(h) Segment information

The Company manages its operations as a single operating segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. The Company's singular focus is development of a disruptive class of drug — Live Biotherapeutic products (LBPs) — leveraging the profound impact of the gut microbiome on human health and disease. Long-lived assets by geography are as follows as of December 31, 2019: UK $13,121, Spain $10,246 and Ireland $2,427. Long-lived assets by geography are as follows as of December 31, 2018: UK $12,483, Spain $10,282 and Ireland $2,414.

(i) Property and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The useful lives of property and equipment, including right-of-use assets, are as follows:

- Plant and machinery — straight line over three to ten years
- Fixtures, fitting and office equipment — straight line over four to five years
- Land and buildings — straight line over the shorter of the lease or a five to ten-year period

Upon retirement or sale, the cost of disposed assets and their related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet. Any resulting net gains or losses on dispositions of property and equipment are included as a component of operating expenses within the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Repair and maintenance costs that do not significantly add value to the property and equipment, or prolong its life, are charged to operating expense as incurred.

(j) Leases

On January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 842 using a modified retrospective approach. As such, prior period financial information and disclosures have not been adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historical accounting under ASC Topic 840, the previous lease standard (Note 6). In addition, we elected the package of practical expedients available for existing contracts, which allowed us to carry forward our historical assessments of lease identification, lease classification, and initial direct costs. As a result of adopting ASC 842, we recognized right-of-use assets and lease liabilities of approximately $1.5 million.

The Company enters into operating lease arrangements for real estate assets related to office space and finance lease arrangements for vehicles and other equipment. The Company determines if an arrangement contains a lease at its inception by assessing whether there is an identified asset and whether the arrangement conveys the right to control the use of the identified asset in exchange for consideration. Lease liabilities are included in current and long-term portions for each of financing and operating leases in our consolidated balance sheets. Right-of-use assets represent our right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligation to make payments arising from the lease. Lease right-of-use assets and lease liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. Lease payments consist of the fixed payments under the arrangement. The operating lease liabilities is adjusted for any unpaid lease incentives, such as tenant improvement allowances and certain other immaterial non-lease components which have been included a practical expedient. Variable

costs, such as maintenance and utilities based on actual usage, are not included in the measurement of right-to-use assets and lease liabilities but are expensed when the event determining the amount of variable consideration to be paid occurs. As the implicit rate of our leases is not determinable, we use an incremental borrowing rate ("IBR") based on the information available at the lease commencement date, including consideration to the Company's incremental borrowing rate, in determining the present value of lease payments.

The Company recognizes options to extend or terminate a lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise any such options. The operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. We also elected the post-transition practical expedient to not separate lease components from non-lease components for all existing leases, as well as a policy to not apply the recognition requirements of ASC 842 for short-term leases with an initial term of 12 months of less.

(k) Asset Retirement Obligations

An asset retirement obligation ("ARO") represents a legal obligation associated with the retirement of a tangible long-lived asset that is incurred upon the acquisition, construction, development or normal operation of that long-lived asset. Our AROs are associated with leasehold improvements that, at the end of a lease, we are contractually obligated to remove in order to comply with certain lease agreements. The ARO balance, included in other liabilities, at December 31, 2019 is $165 and will be subsequently adjusted for changes in fair value. The associated estimated asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset and depreciated over its useful life. Due to the time over which these obligations could be settled and the judgment used to determine the liability, the ultimate obligation may differ from the estimate. Upon settlement, any difference between actual cost and the estimate is recognized as a gain or loss in that period.

Accretion expense on the liability is recognized over the estimated productive life of the related assets and is included on the consolidated statements of operations under general and administrative expenses. For the year ended December 31, 2019 accretion expense was $22.

(l) Intangible assets

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred over the fair value of net assets of businesses acquired. Goodwill is evaluated for impairment on at least an annual basis, or more frequently if impairment indicators exist. When evaluating goodwill for impairment, the Company may first perform an assessment qualitatively whether it is more likely than not that a reporting unit's carrying amount exceeds its fair value. Under Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-04, "Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*," Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test has been eliminated and goodwill impairment is measured as the excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit over its fair value. Early application is permitted. As the Company has not identified a goodwill impairment loss, currently this guidance does not have an impact on the Company's financial statements but could have an effect in the event of a goodwill impairment.

Patents

Acquired patents are initially recorded at cost (or if initially recognised in a business combination at fair value), assigned an estimated useful life, and amortized primarily on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of up to 20 years from the date of filing the patent. The Company periodically evaluates whether current facts or circumstances indicate that the carrying values of its acquired intangibles may not be recoverable. If such circumstances are determined to exist, an estimate of the undiscounted future cash flows of these assets, or appropriate asset groupings, is compared to the carrying value to determine whether an impairment exists. If the asset is determined to be impaired, the loss is measured based on the

difference between the carrying value of the intangible asset and its fair value, which is determined based on the net present value of estimated future cash flows.

Acquired Research and Development (Intellectual Property)

Intellectual property that the Company acquired in conjunction with the acquisition of a business represents the fair value assigned to the research and development platforms and basis that discoveries will be made from. The amounts are capitalized and are accounted for as indefinite-lived intangible assets, subject to impairment testing until completion or abandonment of the projects. Intellectual Property is evaluated for impairment on at least an annual basis, or more frequently if impairment indicators exist, by first assessing qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of is less than carrying amount. If the Company concludes it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative fair value test is performed. If the fair value is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized in operating results.

Software

Software is recognised initially at cost. After initial recognition, these assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortization and any accumulated impairment losses. Cost comprises the aggregate amount paid and the fair value of any other consideration given to acquire the asset and includes costs directly attributable to making the asset capable of operating as intended.

Amortization is computed by allocating the amortization amount of an asset on a systematic basis over its useful life and is applied separately to each identifiable component. Amortization is applied to software over three to five years on a straight-line basis.

(m) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Intangibles

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, right-of-use assets and definite-lived intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to the undiscounted cash flows attributable to the asset group. If the carrying amount of an asset group exceeds its undiscounted cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its fair value.

(n) Research and development and expenditures

Research and development expenses include salaries and benefits, materials and supplies, preclinical and clinical trial expenses, stock-based compensation expense, depreciation of equipment, contract services and other outside expenses.

The Company has entered into various research and development-related contracts with research institutions, contract research organizations, contract manufacturers and other companies. These agreements are generally cancellable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. Costs of certain development activities, such as manufacturing, pre-clinical and clinical trial expenses, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the consolidated financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development costs. Non-refundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed. Costs incurred in obtaining technology licenses are charged to research and development expense as acquired in-process research and development if the technology licensed has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use.

(o) Revenue recognition

The Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification, Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), during 2019. The Company generates revenue solely through collaboration arrangements with strategic partners for the development and commercialization of product candidates. The core principle of ASC 606 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods and/or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and/or services. To determine the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized for arrangements that the Company determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following steps: (i) Identify the contract(s) with the customer, (ii) Identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) Determine the transaction price, (iv) Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and (v) Recognize revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied.

The Company recognizes collaboration revenue under certain of the Company's license or collaboration agreements that are within the scope of ASC 606. The Company's contracts with customers typically include promises related to licenses to intellectual property and research and development services. If the license to the Company's intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenue from non-refundable, up-front fees allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the licensee and the licensee is able to use and benefit from the license. For licenses that are bundled with other promises, the Company utilizes judgement to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue from non-refundable, up-front fees. Accordingly, the transaction price is generally comprised of a fixed fee due at contract inception and variable consideration in the form of milestone payments due upon the achievement of specified events and tiered royalties earned when customers recognize net sales of licensed products. The Company measures the transaction price based on the amount of consideration to which it expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised goods and/or services to the customer. The Company utilizes the "most likely amount" method to estimate the amount of variable consideration, to predict the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled for its one open contract. Amounts of variable consideration are included in the transaction price to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. At the inception of each arrangement that includes development and regulatory milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the associated event is considered probable of achievement and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. Currently, the Company has one contract with an option to acquire exclusive licenses for identified targets for development product candidates which it evaluated and determined that it was not a material right related to the MSD Agreement, as defined in Note 10.

(p) Income tax

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the consolidated financial statements or in the Company's tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the consolidated financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established through a charge to income tax expense. Potential for recovery of deferred tax assets is evaluated by estimating the future taxable profits expected and considering prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the consolidated financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon external examination by the taxing authorities. If the tax position is deemed more-likely-than-not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the consolidated financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

(q) Share-based payments

Equity settled share-based payment transactions are measured with reference to the fair value of equity awards at the date of grant and recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, based on the Company's estimate of shares that will eventually vest. Fair value is measured using a suitable option pricing model, which takes into account any market conditions.

At each reporting date before vesting, the cumulative expense is calculated, representing both the extent to which the vesting period has expired and management's best estimate of the achievement or otherwise of non-market conditions. This calculation determines the number of equity instruments that will ultimately vest with the movement in cumulative expense since the previous reporting date recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations and Other Comprehensive Loss, with a corresponding entry in equity.

Where equity settled share-based payments have lapsed due to a failure to meet the vesting conditions, to the extent that they relate to performance criteria, the value of the adjustment is recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. Where share-based payments fail to vest as a result of market-based vesting criteria, the fair value of the award is included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss as an expense until the fair value is recognized in full.

(r) Earnings (loss) per share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing income (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per common share is computed similar to basic loss per share, except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional potential common shares that would have been outstanding if the potential common shares had been issued and if the additional common shares were dilutive. Potential common shares are excluded from the computation for a period in which a net loss is reported or if their effect is anti-dilutive. The Company's potential common shares consist of share options with their potential dilutive effect considered using the treasury share method. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, all issued share options were anti-dilutive and were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share.

(s) Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "*Leases (Topic 842),*" which requires lessees to recognize leases on-balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. The new standard establishes a right-of-use model ("ROU") that requires a lessee to recognize a ROU asset representing the right to use the underlying asset over the lease term and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months. Lease obligations are to be measured at the present value of lease payments and accounted for using the effective interest method. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the income statement. For finance leases, the leased asset is amortized on a straight-line basis and recorded separately from the interest expense in the income statement resulting in higher expense in the earlier part of the lease term. For operating leases, the expense is recognized evenly over the term of the lease, and presented as a reduction to operating income. The ASU requires that the liabilities be presented or disclosed separately and

classified appropriately as current and noncurrent. The ASU further requires additional disclosure of certain qualitative and quantitative information related to lease agreements. In July 2018, the FASB issued new guidance that provided for a new optional transition method that allows entities to initially apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to opening retained earnings. Under this approach, comparative periods are not restated. The Company adopted ASC 842 using a modified retrospective approach effective January 1, 2019, elected the practical expedient package for transition and recorded a right-of-use asset and lease liability of $1.5 million. Adoption of ASC 842 did not result in a cumulative effect adjustment to accumulated deficit. See Note 6 for further disclosure.

In January 2017 the FASB issued ASU 2017-04 *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)* to simplify how entities assess goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The Company adopted this ASU prospectively as of January 1, 2019. The adoption of ASU 2018-13 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting. ASU 2018-07* simplifies the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. The Company adopted ASU 2018-07 prospectively as of January 1, 2019. The adoption of ASU 2018-07 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

(t) Recent issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted

In June 2016, FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Statements*. Further amendments have been made in ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses*, ASU 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments*, ASU 2019-05, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief* and ASU 2019-11, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses*. These ASUs represent a significant change in the allowance for credit loss accounting model by requiring immediate recognition of management's estimates of current expected credit losses (CECL). Under the prior model, losses were recognized only as they were incurred. ASU 2016-13 is effective for non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2021. Management is currently evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which adds and modifies certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. Under the new guidance, entities will no longer be required to disclose the amount and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, or valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. However, public business entities will be required to disclose the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and related changes in unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income. ASU 2018-13 is effective for public and non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods. Management is currently evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. ASU 2019-12 eliminated certain exceptions and changed guidance on other matters. The exceptions relate to the allocation of income taxes in separate company financial statements, tax accounting for equity method investments and accounting for income taxes when the interim period year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated full year loss. Changes relate to the accounting for franchise taxes that are income-based and non-income-based, determining if a step up in tax basis is part of a business combination or if it is a separate transaction, when enacted tax law changes should be included in the annual effective

tax rate computation, and the allocation of taxes in separate company condensed financial statements to a legal entity that is not subject to income tax. The new standard is effective for non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022 with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact but does not believe there will be an impact of the adoption of this standard on its results of operations, financial position and cash flows and related disclosures.

(u) Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events that have occurred through the date these financial statements were issued. There were no events that require adjustment to or disclosure in the Company's financial statements, except as disclosed. See Note 14 for further information on subsequent events.

NOTE 3 — PREPAYMENTS AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepayments and other current assets consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Prepayments	$1,465	$1,590
VAT receivables	980	895
Other assets — goods to be consumed in R&D activities	260	369
	$2,705	$2,854

NOTE 4 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cost		
Property and machinery	$ 7,852	$7,361
Fixtures, fittings and office equipment	282	274
Land and buildings	2,983	1,462
Total cost	11,117	9,097
Accumulated depreciation	4,270	2,901
Total property and equipment, net	$ 6,847	$6,196

Depreciation and related amortization expense was $1,368 and $1,216 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

NOTE 5 — GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Goodwill:

Balance at January 1, 2018	$13,325
Translation differences	(700)
Balance at December 31, 2018	12,625
Translation differences	26
Balance at December 31, 2019	$12,651

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Intangible assets, net, consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019			
	Software	Patents	Intellectual Property	Total
Gross amount beginning of period	$ 428	$ 1,377	$5,740	$ 7,545
Additions	75	—	—	75
Translation differences	6	41	170	217
Gross amount end of period	509	1,418	5,910	7,837
Disposals	(144)			(144)
Accumulated amortization	(232)	(1,165)	—	(1,397)
Net Book value	$ 133	$ 253	$5,910	$ 6,296

	December 31, 2018			
	Software	Patents	Intellectual Property	Total
Gross amount beginning of period	$ 448	$1,462	$6,097	$ 8,007
Additions	5	—	—	5
Translation differences	(25)	(85)	(357)	(467)
Gross amount end of period	428	1,377	5,740	7,545
Accumulated amortization	(224)	(963)	—	(1,187)
Net Book value	$ 204	$ 414	$5,740	$ 6,358

Estimated amortization expense for each of the next three years is:

Year	
2020	$261
2021	109
2022	16
Total	$386

Amortization expense was $276 and $398 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

At the acquisition dates, goodwill amounted to $13.3 million, intellectual property amounted to $6.1 million and patent rights amounted to $1.5 million for the acquisitions of 4D Pharma Research Limited (2015), 4D Pharma Leon S.L.U. (2016), 4D Pharma Cork Limited (formerly Tucana Health Limited) (2016) and The Microbiota Company Limited (2014). These entities together provide the necessary facilities and resources to enable the Company to successfully research, manufacture, gain approval for and commercialise Live Biotherapeutic products.

NOTE 6 — Leases

Operating Lease obligations

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted new guidance for the accounting and reporting of leases. The Company has two real estate leases classified as operating leases (one on Spain and one in the UK). No additional leases were entered into during 2019.

The UK lease was for our head office in Leeds, England. The premises comprise office space and parking and are for a ten-year term which commenced in May 2017. A tenant lease break clause is available

in May 2022 which has not been included in the lease calculations as there is no indication that this would be executed. Lease escalation costs have been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes a provision to return the premises to their original condition on exit, as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities of $136 at December 31, 2019.

The Spanish lease relates to our manufacturing premises in Leon, Spain. The agreement is for a ten-year term which commenced in April 2016 and includes a tenant lease break clause that can be executed after providing six months' written notice at any point five years from the commencement date, again this break clause has not been included in the lease value as there is no evidence that this will be executed. Lease escalation cost have also been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes the requirement to make certain repairs and as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities at $29 at December 31, 2019.

The existing leases are considered net leases as their non-lease components, such as common area maintenance, are paid separately from rent and based on actual costs incurred. Therefore, such variable non-lease components were not included in the right-of-use asset and liability and are reflected as expenses in the periods incurred.

Operating lease cost was $307 for the year ended December 31, 2019. Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities was $262 for the year ended December 31, 2019. Short term lease cost was $199 for the year ended December 31, 2019. Cash paid for short term leases was $169 for the year ended December 31, 2019.

	December 31, 2019
Assets	
Land and Buildings	$1,251
Liabilities	
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	75
Long term operating lease liabilities, net	1,229
	$1,304
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	7
Weighted-average discount rate	13.6%

Maturities of operating leases liabilities are as follows:

	December 31, 2019
2020	$ 299
2021	300
2022	301
2023	317
2024	319
Thereafter	572
Total lease payments	2,108
Less: Imputed interest	(804)
	$1,304

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 7 — ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABLITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Clinical trials accrued expenses	$2,561	$ 635
Patents and other research accruals	428	360
Accrued payroll expenses	161	124
Building and office accruals	273	208
Tax accruals	334	354
Deferred grant income	52	—
Short-term finance lease	14	14
Other accrued expenses	412	313
	$4,235	$2,008

NOTE 8 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with Contract Research Organizations, Contract Manufacturing Organizations, universities, and other third parties for preclinical research studies, clinical trials and testing and manufacturing services. These contracts generally do not contain minimum purchase commitments and are cancellable by us upon prior written notice although, purchase orders for clinical materials are generally non-cancellable. Payments due upon cancellation consist only of payments for services provided or expenses incurred, including noncancellable obligations of our service providers, up to the date of cancellation or upon completion of a manufacturing run. These payments where these costs are material they have been included based on assumptions regarding those that are reasonably likely to be incurred.

NOTE 9 — STOCK OPTIONS

The Company has a long-term incentive plan, the 4D Pharma plc 2015 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) which was established in 2015 and expires in 10 years. The Plan limits the number of shares issued to no more than 10% of the issued common stock. The number of shares available for issuance as of December 31, 2019 was 5,623,795. Share options are awarded to management and key staff as a mechanism for attracting and retaining key members of staff. These options vest over period of three years from the date of grant and are exercisable until the tenth anniversary of the award. Exercise of the award is subject to the employee remaining a full-time member of staff at the point of exercise and the vesting conditions being met.

Vesting conditions are based on a mixture of the Company’s total shareholder return market performance, relative to an appropriate comparator group, and certain individual (non-market) performance criteria. The market performance options, which vest three years after the grant date only if the Company’s common stock achieves certain levels of total shareholder return when compared to the total shareholder return of a peer group of pharmaceutical companies quoted on the market in which the company is listed. The individual performance options, vest three years after the grant date only if the performance measure has been completed.

The reconciliation of movement in share options in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows:

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Non-Vested Options	Weighted Average Grant date Fair Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	341,462	$0.0033	341,462	$ 6.29
Granted	746,779	0.0033	746,779	4.15
Exercised	—	0.0033	—	
Expired/cancelled	(40,909)	0.0033	(40,909)	11.63
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	1,047,332	0.0033	1,047,332	2.88
Granted	538,596	0.0033	538,596	1.16
Exercised	—	0.0033	—	—
Vested	—	0.0033	(9,686)	11.18
Expired/cancelled	(660,340)	0.0033	(660,340)	3.01
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	925,588	$0.0033	915,902	1.68
Options exercisable	9,686	$0.0033		
Options vested	9,686	$0.0033		
Options expected to vest	73,540	$0.0033		

The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding, options vested and options expected to vest at December 31, 2019 was 9.04 years, 6.36 years and 8.11 years, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock for those stock options that had exercise prices lower than the fair value of the Company's common stock. The Company used the value of the Company's common stock as valued on the AIM stock market as the fair value per common stock. The share price as of December 31, 2019, was £1 ($1.3114) and the aggregate intrinsic value for options outstanding, exercisable and expected to vest was $1,211, $13 and $96, respectively. The share price for December 31, 2018, was £1.05 ($1.335) and the intrinsic value for options outstanding and expected to vest was $1,393 and $62, respectively.

Fair value is generally measured using a Black Scholes model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the share options were issued. The grant-date fair value of options with a market conditions was discounted for the estimated probability utilizing various factors including stock price, volatility, the risk-free rate, and the associated market condition trigger. The following weighted-average assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of stock options granted during the periods indicated:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Risk-free interest rate	0.57%	0.72%
Expected volatility	69.62%	54.95%
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%
Expected term (in years)	3 years	3 years

The expected life of the options is based on historical data and is not necessarily indicative of exercise patterns that may occur. Volatility is based on Company historical volatility on the AIM. The Company has never paid dividends and does not currently anticipate paying any in the foreseeable future.

On October 26, 2018, the Company issued options to purchase 746,779 shares of common stock to its management and key staff at an exercise price of $0.0033. The options vest in three years based on based

on market parameters and non-market performance measures and expire ten years from the date of grant. The aggregate fair value of the options granted was $1,343.

On July 5, 2019, the Company issued options to purchase 538,596 shares of common stock to its management and key staff at an exercise price of $0.0033. The options vest in three years based on based on market parameters and non-market performance measures and expire ten years from the date of grant. The aggregate fair value of the options granted was $626.

Stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, and 2018, was $340 and $363, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense relating to unvested stock options was $596. This amount is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.20 years.

NOTE 10 — REVENUE

In October 2019, the Company entered into a research collaboration and option agreement with MSD (Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.) (“the MSD Agreement”). The MSD Agreement is for the use of the Company’s MicroRx discovery platform to discover, design and develop mucosal vaccines candidates derived from selected 4D Live Biotherapeutics (“LBP”), when used in conjunction with selected antigens from MSD in up to three indications. The MSD Agreement covers the grant of a non-exclusive, non-transferable, sublicensable license under Company patent rights and know-how to perform MSD’s activities under the research program and work plan. The MSD Agreement also specifies the Company’s obligation to conduct research and development activities during the three-year research program term. A joint research committee will direct the research program and its activities are indistinguishable from the research services being provided.

The non-exclusive license is considered of limited value without the Company’s development activities during the research term. As such, the license is not capable of being distinct until after successful identification of candidates, grant of an exclusive license, clinical development and regulatory approval and alone do not have standalone functionality to MSD. On analyses of market deal terms, Management determined that analyzed collectively, the option payments for exclusive licenses are at market for a development and commercialization license on a pre-clinical mucosal vaccine candidate and do not represent options that provide a material right to MSD and therefore do not give rise to a performance obligation in the contract.

Under the MSD Agreement, the Company received a non-refundable, upfront payment, of $2.5 million, a $5 million equity investment, and is eligible to receive up to $347.5 million per indication in option exercise fees and in development, regulatory and sales milestone payments, ranging from low seven figures to high eight figures, plus royalties on sales of any licensed product deriving from the collaboration. Such royalty rates range from low- to high-single digit royalties. The option payments for exclusive license and achievement and timing of the milestones depend on the success of identifying candidates, development, approval and sales progress, if any, of vaccines in the future.

The Company has initially estimated a total transaction price of $2.5 million, consisting of the fixed upfront payment determined to be the single bundled performance obligation consisting of the non-exclusive license, research and development services and governance activities. Upon execution of the MSD Agreement and as of December 31, 2019, variable consideration consisting of exclusive option license payments and milestone payments has been constrained and excluded from the transaction price given the significant uncertainty of achievement of the development and regulatory milestones.

The Company has allocated the transaction price entirely to the single bundled performance obligation and recorded the $2.5 million initially as deferred revenue and will recognize revenue over the period the research and development services are provided using an input method as a measure of progress towards completion of the performance obligation according to actual research and development costs and labor effort incurred compared to the estimated total research and development costs and labor effort, to estimate

progress toward satisfaction of the performance obligation, and will remeasure its progress towards completion of the performance obligation at the end of each reporting period. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company has recognized $269 in collaboration revenues. Associated development costs and labor effort of $215 are included within research and development costs in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as a current portion of deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue, net of current portion. As of December 31, 2019, the Company has $538 as current deferred revenues and $1,720 as long-term deferred revenues.

NOTE 11 — CONTINGENT CONSIDERATION

Contingent consideration relates to the amounts due on the remaining milestones which form part of the original contingent acquisition costs for the entire issued share capital in Tucana Health Limited (now 4D Pharma Cork Limited) on February 10, 2016.

The contingent consideration is based on milestones in the development of the MicroDx diagnostic platform which has been designed to diagnose, stratify and monitor the treatment of patients based on their gut microbiome, the bacteria which colonise the human gastrointestinal tract.

The Company has provided for the contingent consideration on the achievement of three time-based milestones for the validation of the MicroDx platform by 4D Pharma Cork Ltd.

The contingent liability was calculated upon the acquisition of 4D Pharma Cork Limited and was based on the discounted probability of the liability at that time. The probability of future milestones is re-assessed as the timepoints for the milestones are reached; these milestones are:

1) Technical validation of a diagnostic platform for IBS dysbiosis

The milestone was achieved by August 23, 2017 and triggered the issue of 635,692 shares for an aggregate market value of €2.6 million ($3.06 million) (at £3.7575 ($4.8095) per 4D pharma plc share, being the average mid-market price of a 4D share for the five business days immediately preceding the date of allotment).

2) Clinical validation of the optimal IBS dysbiosis diagnostic platform based on more than 1,000 patients in a multicentre trial

Whilst there are no adverse indicators relating to the clinical validation of the platform at December 31, 2019, the time-based criteria for the completion of the milestone, which required completion of this phase by August 23, 2019, was not achieved and the fair value of the contingent consideration has been adjusted by $2,094 to bring the balance at December 31, 2019 to $0.

3) Regulatory approval of a diagnostic platform for IBS dysbiosis

The third milestone is also time based and linked to regulatory approval being achieved by August 23, 2020. Based on the patient recruitment at milestone two it is anticipated that the time requirements for regulatory approval cannot be met; as a result the fair value has been reduced to $0, releasing $873 of the contingent consideration for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Recurring Level 3 Activity and Reconciliation

The table below provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the liability measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Current Portion	Long-term Portion	Total Contingent Consideration
Balance, January 1, 2018	$ —	$ 2,677	$ 2,677
Change in fair value	2,205	(1,740)	465
Translation differences	(115)	(66)	(181)
Balance, December 31, 2018	$ 2,090	$ 871	$ 2,961
Change in fair value	(2,094)	(873)	(2,967)
Translation differences	4	2	6
Balance, December 31, 2019	$ —	$ —	$ —

NOTE 12 — INCOME TAXES

The Company and its subsidiaries file separate income tax returns.

United States of America

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries were incorporated in the United States and no operations are currently undertaken in the United States, therefore the Company is not is subject to a US federal corporate income tax rate.

United Kingdom

The Company is incorporated in the United Kingdom (UK). It also has one active subsidiary engaged in research and development activity and two dormant subsidiaries incorporated in the UK. The applicable UK statutory income tax rate for these companies is 19%. The company also has an Irish subsidiary engaged in research and development activity and a Spanish subsidiary engaged in the production of live biotherapeutics. The applicable Irish and Spanish income tax rates for these companies in 12.5% and 25% respectively. The average standard rate for activities undertaken in all jurisdictions in 19.07% and 18.67% for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 loss before income tax expense (benefit) arose in the UK as follows:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Loss before income taxes arising in UK	$27,751	$30,364
Loss before income taxes arising in Ireland	1,539	1,693
Loss/(profit) before income taxes arising in Spain	1,043	544
Loss before income taxes arising in United States	—	—
Total loss before income tax	$30,333	$32,601

Reconciliation of our effective tax rate to the statutory US federal tax rate is as follows:

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31,			
	2019		2018	
Loss before income taxes	$(30,333)	%	$(32,601)	%
Expected tax benefit	(5,785)	(19.1)%	(6,087)	(18.7)%
Foreign tax differential	(69)	(0.2)%	4	0.0%
Change in valuation allowance	5,784	19.1%	6,057	18.6%
Other	70	0.2%	26	0.1%
Actual income tax benefit	$ —	0%	$ —	0%

The tax effects of the temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of deferred income tax assets are presented below:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Net operating tax loss carried forwards	$ 59,566	$ 40,711
Fair value adjustment on acquisitions	(119)	(116)
Valuation allowance	(59,478)	(40,628)
Net deferred tax liability	$ (31)	$ (33)

For each of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 the Company did not have unrecognized tax benefits, and therefore no interest or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits were accrued. Management does not expect that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will change significantly within the next twelve months.

The Company mainly files income tax returns in the UK with other returns in Spain and Ireland. The Company is not subject to U.S. federal income tax examination by tax authorities. The UK tax returns for the Company's UK subsidiaries are typically open to enquiry for up to two years after the year end though the UK tax authorities have the power to re-open closed periods in certain circumstances.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has net operating losses (NOLs) of approximately $53,060, $946 and $5,561 in the UK, Spain and Ireland respectively. NOLs may be carried forward indefinitely.

Research and development tax credits

For companies with research and development expenses, the UK government provides a notifiable state aid in the form of an enhanced research and development deduction to Corporation tax, The Company has elected to take the enhanced deduction as a cash payment rather than carry the costs as a deduction against future taxable income. The Irish government has a similar program for qualifying research and development expenses. Under the Irish program, the Company is entitled to receive a rebate up to a maximum of the employment taxes paid, which is reimbursed over a period of three years from the balance sheet date. Research and development tax credit receivables consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
UK research and development tax credits	$ 6,565	$ 6,173
Irish research and development tax credits	373	306
Translation differences	358	(332)
Total	7,296	6,147
Less: current portion	(7,049)	(5,973)
Research and development tax credits receivable, net	$ 247	$ 174

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has recorded other income of $6,840 and $6,378, respectively for the research and development tax credits.

NOTE 13 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

One of the directors of a subsidiary, Antonio Fernandez is also a director of Biomar Microbial Technologies ("Biomar"), which charged rent and building service costs to the Company of $51 and $24 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company charged Biomar $35 and $44 for services as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, $54 and $5, respectively, was due from Biomar for these services.

MSD purchased 7,661,000 shares of the Company's common stock in February 2020 and currently holds 5.83% of the Company's total outstanding common stock. The Company entered into the MSD Agreement with MSD in October 2019. See Note 12 for further information regarding this agreement. Additionally, the Company also has an ongoing trail evaluating the combination of KEYTRUDA (pembrolizumab) in combination with MRx-0518 in patients with solid tumours who progresses on prior PD-1 inhibitor therapy. Under the terms of the agreement MSD will provide KEYTRUDA free of charge to the trial.

NOTE 14 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Merger Agreement

In October 2020 the Company entered a definitive merger agreement with Longevity Acquisition Corporation (NASDAQ: LOAC) a publicly-traded special purpose acquisition company ("SPAC"). Upon completion of the merger, shareholders of LOAC will receive American Depositary Shares ("ADSs") of the Company, and LOAC will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, subject to customary closing conditions, including that the Company's ADSs will be approved to be listed and tradable on Nasdaq.

Transaction Details

At closing, LOAC will merge with and into 4D Pharma BVI Limited ("Merger Sub"), a new wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving company. At the effective time of the merger, each of LOAC's common shares issued and outstanding prior to the effective time of the merger (excluding shares held by the Company and LOAC and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive certain per share merger consideration (as defined below), and each warrant to purchase LOAC's ordinary shares and right to receive LOAC's ordinary shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be assumed by the Company and will automatically be converted into a warrant to purchase common stock of the Company and a right to receive common stock of the Company, payable in Company ADSs, respectively. The per share merger consideration will consist of 7.5315 common shares of the Company, payable in Company ADSs (each ADS representing 8 ordinary shares), for each issued and outstanding ordinary shares of LOAC immediately prior to the closing.

The closing conditions of the merger include, among others, the approval of the merger by LOAC's existing shareholders and approvals from the Company's shareholders, the approval for listing of the Company ADSs on the Nasdaq Stock Market, and LOAC having at least $11.75 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash at the closing.

Upon and immediately following the consummation of the merger, it is anticipated that the shareholders of LOAC prior to the closing will collectively own approximately 13.1% of outstanding ordinary shares of the combined entity.

Concurrently with the execution of the merger agreement, LOAC entered into certain backstop agreements with Whale Management Corporation, the sponsor of LOAC, the Company and certain

investors, pursuant to which the investors have committed to provide financial backing to the Company immediately prior to the closing in the event of share redemptions at LOAC in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million. On the same date and upon receipt of the principal, LOAC also issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to certain investors in the aggregate principal amount of $1.86 million in connection with the merger agreement which will be paid by the combined company following closing.

Following completion of the Merger, existing directors of the Company will continue to serve in their current roles in the combined entity.

Issuance of Common stock

In July 2020, the Company raised £7.7 million ($9.7 million) (£7.1 million ($9.0 million) net of transaction costs) through the issuance of 21,898,400 shares of common stock at a share price of 35 pence ($0.44) per share. The net proceeds of the fundraising, together with its existing cash resources, are expected to enable the Company to continue to fund its operations to at least the first quarter of 2021.

In February 2020, the Company raised £22 million ($28.6 million) (£20.9 million ($27.2 million) net of transaction costs) through the issuance of 44 million shares of common stock at a share price of 50 pence ($0.65) per share. A warrant was also issued on the basis of one share for every two common shares issued and have an exercise price of 100 pence ($1.30) per share and is exercisable for five years from the date of issuance.

As part of its fundraising efforts, the Company has exercised its right to cause MSD to purchase $5 million of new ordinary shares at the same price as other investors in the February 2020 fundraising pursuant to the terms of a subscription agreement

COVID-19

In 2020, the global COVID-19 pandemic hit the United States and UK affecting almost all aspects of the global economy, the pharmaceutical industry and the Company included. In response to this unexpected and unprecedented event, the Company has taken the situation very seriously and heeded the advice of the US and UK governments and other authorities, utilising technology effectively to mitigate this unprecedented disruption where possible. To protect the safety of patients, the Company's staff and the staff of the Company's collaborators the Company limited non-essential activity at clinical sites which has had an impact on patient recruitment for some studies resulting in some potential delays to expected clinical readouts.

The likely duration of the disruption caused by COVID-19 is not yet known and there remains significant uncertainty that makes it difficult to accurately predict the impact on the Company's operations and clinical timelines. However, in light of this unprecedented situation the board of directors of the Company has carefully re-evaluated the Company's strategic priorities and near-to-mid-term objectives. The Company has taken measures to streamline the business, including changes to management structure and reducing staffing requirements, primarily relating to manufacturing, research and administrative services. The Company's board of directors has also prioritised allocation of capital and resources to key programs set to deliver key clinical value drivers for our shareholders.

The Company remains committed to reviewing the rapidly evolving global situation and adapting its strategy and operations accordingly.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	June 30, 2020 (unaudited)	December 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 12,413	$ 5,031
Research and development tax credits receivable	8,999	7,049
Prepayments and other current assets	4,208	2,705
Total current assets	25,620	14,785
Property and equipment, net		
Owned assets	5,219	5,596
Right-of-use asset (operating leases)	1,117	1,251
Intangible assets, net	5,826	6,296
Goodwill	12,300	12,651
Research and development tax credits receivable, net	236	247
Total assets	$ 50,318	$ 40,826
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 4,012	$ 1,641
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,160	4,235
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	79	75
Deferred revenues, current	1,252	538
Total current liabilities	7,503	6,489
Long term operating lease liabilities, net	1,088	1,229
Deferred revenues, net	644	1,720
Deferred tax	32	31
Other liabilities	172	170
Total liabilities	9,439	9,639
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common Stock, $0.003 par value, 167,991,442 authorized; 109,493,842 and 65,493,842 shares outstanding at June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively	405	266
Additional paid in capital	200,775	174,376
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(27,796)	(25,715)
Accumulated deficit	(132,505)	(117,740)
Total stockholders' equity	$ 40,879	$ 31,187
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 50,318	$ 40,826

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)
(Unaudited)

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Revenues	$ 239	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	13,493	11,701
General and administrative expenses	5,509	5,400
Foreign currency losses (gains)	(1,491)	148
Total operating expenses	17,511	17,249
Loss from operations	(17,272)	(17,249)
Other income (expense), net:		
Interest income	6	84
Interest expense	(1)	(1)
Other income	2,502	2,720
Change in fair value of contingent consideration payable	—	(252)
Total other income (expense), net	2,507	2,551
Net loss	(14,765)	(14,698)
Other comprehensive income (loss)		
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(2,081)	111
Comprehensive loss	$ (16,846)	$ (14,587)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	$ (0.15)	$ (0.22)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per common share	97,647,688	65,493,842

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)
(Unaudited)

	Common stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance, January 1, 2020	65,493,842	$266	$174,376	$(25,715)	$(117,740)	$ 31,187
Issuance of common stock, net	44,000,000	139	22,990	—	—	23,129
Issuance of warrants	—	—	3,270	—	—	3,270
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(2,081)	—	(2,081)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(14,765)	(14,765)
Share-based compensation	—	—	139	—	—	139
Balance, June 30, 2020	109,493,842	$405	$200,775	$(27,796)	$(132,505)	$ 40,879

	Common stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance, January 1, 2019	65,493,842	$266	$174,036	$(26,828)	$ (87,407)	$ 60,067
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	111	—	111
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(14,698)	(14,698)
Share-based compensation	—	—	696	—	—	696
Balance, June 30, 2019	65,493,842	$266	$174,732	$(26,717)	$(102,105)	$ 46,176

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)
(Unaudited)

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	$(14,765)	$(14,698)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	784	879
Stock based compensation	139	696
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	252
Other non-cash expenses	15	88
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Prepayments and other current assets	(1,685)	(789)
Research and development tax credits receivable	(2,392)	(2,699)
Accounts payable	2,509	(519)
Deferred revenues	(240)	—
Operating lease obligations	(91)	(61)
Other liabilities and accrued expenses	(1,871)	(160)
Net cash used in operating activities	(17,597)	(17,011)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Purchase of software and intangibles	(19)	(23)
Purchase of property and equipment	(202)	(345)
Maturities of short-term investments	—	13,163
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(221)	12,795
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	23,129	—
Issuance of warrants	3,270	—
Lease liability payments	(8)	(6)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	26,391	(6)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(1,191)	147
Change in cash and cash equivalents	7,382	(4,075)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	5,031	20,445
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	$ 12,413	$ 16,370
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities		
Cash paid for interest	$ 110	$ 117
Lease liabilities from obtaining right-of-use assets	$ —	$ 1,466

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 1 — NATURE OF THE BUSINESS

4D Pharma plc (the "Company") and its subsidiary undertakings were established with the mission of leveraging the deep and varied interactions between the human body and the gut microbiome — the trillions of bacteria that colonize the human gastrointestinal tract — to develop an entirely novel class of drug: Live Biotherapeutics. The Company is focused on understanding how individual strains of bacteria function and how their interactions with the human host can be exploited to treat particular diseases, from cancer to asthma to conditions of the central nervous system.

The Company is incorporated in England and Wales and its operations are largely undertaken in Europe. The Company's common stock are listed on the Alternative Investment Market of the London Stock Exchange ("AIM").

Liquidity and capital resources

Since inception, the Company has incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations. During the six months ended June 30, 2020, the Company incurred a net loss of $14.8 million and used $17.6 million of cash in operations. As of June 30, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of $132.5 million. Management expects to incur additional operating losses in the future as the Company continues to further develop, seek regulatory approval for and, if approved, commence commercialization of its product candidates.

As of June 30, 2020, the Company's cash and cash equivalents were $12.4 million. The Company does not believe that its current cash on hand will be sufficient to fund its projected operating requirements. The Company expects that its existing cash and cash equivalents, including the sale of common stock in July 2020 as discussed in Note 13, will only be sufficient to fund operations through the first quarter of 2021.

The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through the sale of common stock. The Company intends to raise additional capital through sales of common stock, but there can be no assurance that these funds will be available or that they are readily available at terms acceptable to the Company or in an amount sufficient to enable the Company to continue its development and commercialization of its products or sustain operations. If the Company is unable to raise sufficient additional funds, it will have to develop and implement a plan to reduce overhead or scale back its current business plan until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations. There can be no assurance that such a plan will be successful.

In October 2020, the Company entered into a merger agreement with Longevity Acquisition Corporation. See Note 13, Subsequent Events for further information on the merger agreement. One of the various closing conditions is that Longevity have at least $14.6 million in cash at closing. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in completing the merger or that the funds received in the merger will be sufficient through the expected time period.

These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period within one year form the issuance of these financial statements. Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"), which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern for a period within one year from the issuance of these financial statements and the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The carrying amounts of assets and liabilities presented in the financial statements do not necessarily purport to represent realizable or settlement values. The financial statements do not include any adjustment that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

(a) Basis of presentation

Principals of Consolidation

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated during the consolidation process.

Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

The accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) for interim financial reporting. These condensed consolidated statements are unaudited and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments and accruals) necessary to fairly present the results of the interim periods. The condensed consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019, has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements at that date. Operating results and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020 or any other future period. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in annual financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) have been omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations for interim reporting of the SEC. These interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in our report for the year ended December 31, 2019 (included elsewhere in this document).

Significant Accounting Policies

The significant accounting policies used in preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements are disclosed in our annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019. There have been no changes to the Company’s significant accounting policies during the six months ended June 30, 2020.

(b) Functional and Reporting Currency

The functional currency of the Company and its’ subsidiaries (other than the foreign subsidiaries mentioned below) is the Great Britain Pound Sterling (“GBP”). The operations of the two foreign subsidiaries are conducted in EUROs. Balances denominated in, or linked to, foreign currencies are stated on the basis of the exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. For foreign currency transactions included in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, the exchange rates applicable to the relevant transaction dates are used. Transaction gains or losses arising from changes in the exchange rates used in the translation of such balances are carried to financing income or expenses. Assets and liabilities of the two subsidiaries are translated from their functional currency to GBP at the balance sheet date exchange rates. Income and expense items are translated at the average rates of exchange prevailing during the year. Translation adjustments are reflected in the consolidated balance sheets as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss.

The reporting currency for the Company and its’ subsidiaries is the United States dollar (USD) and these condensed consolidated financial statements are presented in USD. Dollar amounts included herein are in thousands, except per share data. Stockholders’ equity is translated into USD from GBP at historical exchange rates. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates as of the balance sheet date. Income and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the reporting period.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Adjustments resulting from translating the financial statements into USD are recorded as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' equity.

(c) Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U. S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates and be based on events different from those assumptions. As part of these consolidated financial statements, the Company's significant estimates include (1) goodwill; (2) these estimated useful lives of intangible assets and property and equipment; (3) revenue recognition, in regards to the deferred revenues; (4) the inputs used in determining the fair value of equity-based awards; (5) the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration payable;(6) the inputs used in determining the fair value of warrants; and (7) valuation allowance relating to the Company's deferred tax assets.

(d) JOBS Act Accounting Election

The Company is an "emerging growth company" or "EGC", as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, an EGC can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards.

(e) Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) — Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The new guidance improves and clarifies the fair value measurement disclosure requirement of ASC 820. The new disclosure requirements include the changes in unrealized gains or losses included in other comprehensive income for recurring Level 3 fair value measurement held at the end of the reporting period and the explicit requirement to disclose the range and weighted average used to develop significant unobservable inputs for Level 3 fair value measurements. The other provisions of ASU 2018-13 also include eliminated and modified disclosure requirements. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted, including in an interim period for which financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance. The adoption of ASU No. 2018-13 on January 1, 2020 did not have a material effect on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

(f) Recent issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted

In June 2016, FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Statements*. Further amendments have been made in ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses*, ASU 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments*, ASU 2019-05, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief* and ASU 2019-11, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses*. These ASUs represent a significant change in the allowance for credit loss accounting model by requiring immediate recognition of management's estimates of current expected credit losses (CECL). Under the prior model, losses were recognized only as they were incurred. ASU 2016-13 is effective for non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2021. Management is currently evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which adds and modifies

certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. Under the new guidance, entities will no longer be required to disclose the amount and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, or valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. However, public business entities will be required to disclose the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and related changes in unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income. ASU 2018-13 is effective for public and non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods. Management is currently evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. ASU 2019-12 eliminated certain exceptions and changed guidance on other matters. The exceptions relate to the allocation of income taxes in separate company financial statements, tax accounting for equity method investments and accounting for income taxes when the interim period year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated full year loss. Changes relate to the accounting for franchise taxes that are income-based and non-income-based, determining if a step up in tax basis is part of a business combination or if it is a separate transaction, when enacted tax law changes should be included in the annual effective tax rate computation, and the allocation of taxes in separate company condensed financial statements to a legal entity that is not subject to income tax. The new standard is effective for non-public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022 with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact but does not believe there will be an impact of the adoption of this standard on its results of operations, financial position and cash flows and related disclosures.

(g) Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events that have occurred through the date these financial statements were issued. There were no events that require adjustment to or disclosure in the Company's financial statements, except as disclosed. See Note 13 for further information on subsequent events.

NOTE 3 — PREPAYMENTS AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepayments and other current assets consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Prepayments	$2,533	$1,465
VAT receivables	1,187	980
Other assets — goods to be consumed in R&D activities	488	260
	$4,208	$2,705

NOTE 4 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Cost		
Property and machinery	$ 7,990	$ 7,852
Fixtures, fittings and office equipment	267	282
Land and buildings	2,919	2,983
Total cost	11,176	11,117
Accumulated depreciation	4,840	4,270
Total property and equipment, net	$ 6,336	$ 6,847

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Depreciation and related amortization expense was $645 and $692 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

NOTE 5 — GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Goodwill:

Balance at January 1, 2019	$12,625
Translation differences	26
Balance at December 31, 2019	12,651
Translation differences	(351)
Balance at June 30, 2020	$12,300

Intangible assets, net, consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2020			
	Software	Patents	Intellectual Property	Total
Gross Amount beginning of period	$ 365	$ 1,418	$5,910	$ 7,693
Additions	18	—	—	18
Translation differences	(20)	(80)	(330)	(430)
Gross Amount end of period	363	1,338	5,580	7,281
Accumulated amortization	(274)	(1,181)	—	(1,455)
Net Book value	$ 89	$ 157	$5,580	$ 5,826

	December 31, 2019			
	Software	Patents	Intellectual Property	Total
Gross Amount beginning of period	$ 428	$ 1,377	$5,740	$ 7,545
Additions	75	—	—	75
Translation differences	6	41	170	217
Gross Amount end of period	509	1,418	5,910	7,837
Disposals	(144)	—	—	(144)
Accumulated amortization	(232)	(1,165)	—	(1,397)
Net Book value	$ 133	$ 253	$5,910	$ 6,296

Estimated amortization expense for each of the next three years is:

Year	
Remaining 2020	$121
2021	109
2022	16
Total	$246

Amortization expense was $139 and $186 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

At the acquisition dates goodwill amounted to $13.3 million, intellectual property amounted to $6.1 million and patent rights amounted to $1.5 million for the acquisitions of 4D Pharma Research Limited (2015), 4D Pharma Leon S.L.U. (2016) and 4D Pharma Cork Limited (formerly Tucana Health Limited) (2016) and The Microbiota Company Limited (2014). These entities together provide the necessary facilities and resources to enable the Company to successfully research, manufacture, gain approval for and commercialise Live Biotherapeutic products.

NOTE 6 — RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT TAX CREDIT RECIEVABLES

For companies with research and development expenses, the UK government provides a notifiable state aid in the form of an enhanced research and development deduction to Corporation tax, The Company has elected to take the enhanced deduction as a cash payment rather than carry the costs as a deduction against future taxable income. The Irish government has a similar program for qualifying research and development expenses. Under the Irish program, the Company is entitled to receive a rebate up to a maximum of the employment taxes paid, which is reimbursed over a period of three years from the balance sheet date. Research and development tax credit receivables consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
UK research and development tax credits	$ 8,855	$ 6,565
Irish research and development tax credits	409	373
Translation differences	(29)	358
Total	9,235	7,296
Less: current portion	(8,999)	(7,049)
Research and development tax credits receivable, net	$ 236	$ 247

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company has recorded other income of $2,478 and $2,698, respectively for the research and development tax credits.

NOTE 7 — ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABLITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Clinical trials accrued expenses	$ 749	$2,561
Patents and other research accruals	212	428
Accrued payroll expenses	247	161
Building and office accruals	358	273
Tax accruals	298	334
Deferred grant income	32	52
Short-term finance lease	11	14
Other accrued expenses	253	412
	$2,160	$4,235

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

NOTE 8 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Lease obligations

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted new guidance for the accounting and reporting of leases. The Company has two real estate leases classified as operating leases (one on Spain and one in the UK). No additional leases were entered into during the periods.

The UK lease was for our head office in Leeds, England. The premises comprise office space and parking and are for a ten-year term which commenced in May 2017. A tenant lease break clause is available in May 2022 which has not been included in the lease calculations as there is no indication that this would be executed. Lease escalation costs have been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes a provision to return the premises to their original condition on exit, as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities of $139 at June 30, 2020.

The Spanish lease relates to our manufacturing premises in Leon, Spain. The agreement is for a ten-year term which commenced in April 2016 and includes a tenant lease break clause that can be executed after providing six months' written notice at any point five years from the commencement date, again this break clause has not been included in the lease value as there is no evidence that this will be executed. Lease escalation cost have also been included on a fixed rate basis as a practical expedient. The lease includes the requirement to make certain repairs and as such an asset retirement obligation has been included in other liabilities at $32 at June 30, 2020.

Operating lease cost, with a weighted average discount rate of 13.6%, was $34 and $21 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities was $146 and $100 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The weighted average remaining lease term is 77 months as of June 30, 2020. Short term lease cost was $86 and $99 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Cash paid for short term leases was $47 and $84 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The following table summarizes the Company's operating lease maturities as of June 30, 2020:

	Amount
Remaining 2020	$ 144
2021	290
2022	291
2023	306
2024	308
Thereafter	547
Total remaining lease payments	1,886
Less: Imputed interest	(719)
Total lease liabilities	$1,167

Other commitments

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with Contract Research Organizations, Contract Manufacturing Organizations, universities, and other third parties for preclinical research studies, clinical trials and testing and manufacturing services. These contracts generally do not contain minimum purchase commitments and are cancellable by us upon prior written notice although, purchase orders for clinical materials are generally non-cancellable. Payments due upon cancellation consist only of payments for services provided or expenses incurred, including noncancellable obligations of our service providers, up to

the date of cancellation or upon completion of a manufacturing run. These payments where these costs are material they have been included based on assumptions regarding those that are reasonably likely to be incurred.

COVID-19

In 2020, the global COVID-19 pandemic hit the United States and UK affecting almost all aspects of the global economy, the pharmaceutical industry and the Company included. In response to this unexpected and unprecedented event, the Company has taken the situation very seriously and heeded the advice of the US and UK governments and other authorities, utilising technology effectively to mitigate this unprecedented disruption where possible. To protect the safety of patients, the Company's staff and the staff of the Company's collaborators the Company limited non-essential activity at clinical sites which has had an impact on patient recruitment for some studies resulting in some potential delays to expected clinical readouts.

The likely duration of the disruption caused by COVID-19 is not yet known and it is too early to accurately predict the impact on the Company's operations and clinical timelines. However, in light of this unprecedented situation the Company's board of directors has carefully re-evaluated the Company's strategic priorities and near-to-mid-term objectives. The Company has taken measures to streamline the business, including changes to management structure and reducing staffing requirements, primarily relating to manufacturing, research and administrative services. The Company's board of directors has also prioritised allocation of capital and resources to key programs set to deliver key clinical value drivers for our shareholders.

The Company remains committed to reviewing the rapidly evolving global situation and adapting its strategy and operations accordingly.

NOTE 9 — STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Common stock

On February 18, 2020 the Company raised £22 million ($28.6 million) (£20.9 million ($27.2 million) net of transaction costs) through the issuance of 44 million common stock at a share price of 50 pence ($0.65) per share. A warrant was also issued on the basis of one share for every two common shares issued and have an exercise price of 100 pence ($1.30) per share and is exercisable for five years from the date of issuance.

Warrants

On February 18, 2020, the Company issued 22 million warrants as part of the February 2020 issuance of common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of 100 pence ($1.24) per share and are immediately exercisable for five years from the date of issuance. The warrants were evaluated under ASC Topic 480, *"Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" and ASC Topic 815, "Derivatives and Hedging"*, and the Company determined that equity classification was appropriate. The relative fair value of the warrants issued of $3,270 was allocated from the total net proceeds of the common stock issuance on a relative basis to the common stock and warrants.

Options

The Company has a long-term incentive plan, the 4D Pharma plc 2015 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") which was established in 2015, and expires in ten years. The Plan limits the number of shares issued under the scheme on a cumulative basis to no more than 10% of the issued common stock of the Company. The number of shares available for issuance as of June 30, 2020 was 10,124,504. As of June 30, 2020, the Company had options to purchase 824,880 shares of common stock outstanding with a weighted-average exercise price of $1.27. As of June 30, 2020, options to purchase 46,616 shares are vested and exercisable.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Stock-based compensation expense for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 was $139 and $696, respectively. As of June 30, 2020, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense relating to unvested stock options was $327. This amount is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.91 years.

NOTE 10 — REVENUE

In October 2019, the Company entered into a research collaboration and option agreement with MSD (Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.) ("the MSD Agreement"). The MSD Agreement is for the use of the Company's MicroRx discovery platform to discover, design and develop mucosal vaccines candidates derived from selected 4D Live Biotherapeutics ("LBP"), when used in conjunction with selected antigens from MSD in up to three indications. The MSD Agreement covers the grant of a non-exclusive, non-transferable, sublicensable license under Company patent rights and know-how to perform MSD's activities under the research program and work plan. The MSD Agreement also specifies the Company's obligation to conduct research and development activities during the three-year research program term. A joint research committee will direct the research program and its activities are indistinguishable from the research services being provided.

The non-exclusive license is considered of limited value without the Company's development activities during the research term. As such, the license is not capable of being distinct until after successful identification of candidates, grant of an exclusive license, clinical development and regulatory approval and alone do not have standalone functionality to MSD. On analyses of market deal terms, Management determined that analyzed collectively, the option payments for exclusive licenses are at market for a development and commercialization license on a pre-clinical mucosal vaccine candidate and do not represent options that provide a material right to MSD and therefore do not give rise to a performance obligation in the contract.

Under the MSD Agreement, the Company received a non-refundable, upfront payment, of $2.5 million, a $5 million equity investment, and is eligible to receive up to $347.5 million per indication in option exercise fees and in development, regulatory and sales milestone payments, ranging from low seven figures to high eight figures, plus royalties on sales of any licensed product deriving from the collaboration. Such royalty rates range from low- to high-single digit royalties. The option payments for exclusive license and achievement and timing of the milestones depend on the success of identifying candidates, development, approval and sales progress, if any, of vaccines in the future.

The Company has initially estimated a total transaction price of $2.5 million, consisting of the fixed upfront payment determined to be the single bundled performance obligation consisting of the non-exclusive license, research and development services and governance activities. Upon execution of the MSD Agreement and as of June 30, 2020, variable consideration consisting of exclusive option license payments and milestone payments has been constrained and excluded from the transaction price given the significant uncertainty of achievement of the development and regulatory milestones.

The Company has allocated the transaction price entirely to the single bundled performance obligation and recorded the $2.5 million initially as deferred revenue and will recognize revenue over the period the research and development services are provided using an input method as a measure of progress towards completion of the performance obligation according to actual research and development costs and labor effort incurred compared to the estimated total research and development costs and labor effort, to estimate progress toward satisfaction of the performance obligation, and will remeasure its progress towards completion of the performance obligation at the end of each reporting period. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, the Company recognized $239 in collaboration revenues. Associated development costs and labor effort of $278 are included within research and development costs in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as a current portion of deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue, net of current portion. As of June 30, 2020, the Company has $1,252 as current deferred revenues and $644 as long-term deferred revenues.

NOTE 11 — CONTINGENT CONSIDERATION

Contingent consideration relates to the amounts due on the remaining milestones which form part of the original contingent acquisition costs for the entire issued share capital in Tucana Health Limited (now 4D Pharma Cork Limited) on February 10, 2016.

The contingent consideration is based on milestones in the development of the MicroDx diagnostic platform which has been designed to diagnose, stratify and monitor the treatment of patients based on their gut microbiome, the bacteria which colonise the human gastrointestinal tract.

The Company has provided for the contingent consideration on the achievement of three time-based milestones for the validation of the MicroDx platform by 4D Pharma Cork Ltd.

The contingent liability was calculated upon the acquisition of 4D Pharma Cork Limited and was based on the discounted probability of the liability at that time. The probability of future milestones is re-assessed as the timepoints for the milestones are reached; these milestones are:

1) Technical validation of a diagnostic platform for IBS dysbiosis

The milestone was achieved by August 23, 2017 and triggered the issue of 635,692 shares for an aggregate market value of €2.6 million ($3.06 million) (at £3.7575 ($4.8095) per 4D pharma plc share, being the average mid-market price of a 4D share for the five business days immediately preceding the date of allotment).

2) Clinical validation of the optimal IBS dysbiosis diagnostic platform based on more than 1,000 patients in a multicentre trial

Whilst there are no adverse indicators relating to the clinical validation of the platform at June 30, 2019, the fair value of the contingent consideration has been adjusted by $179 to bring the balance at June 30, 2019 to $2,258. There was no contingent consideration for this milestone as of June 30, 2020 as the time required for completion was August 23, 2019, which was not achieved so the balance of the contingent consideration was reduced to $0 for the year ended December 31, 2019.

3) Regulatory approval of a diagnostic platform for IBS dysbiosis

The third milestone is also time based and linked to regulatory approval being achieved by August 23, 2020. The fair value of the contingent consideration was adjusted as of June 30, 2019 to $941, releasing $74 of the contingent consideration. There was no contingent consideration for this milestone as of June 30, 2020. Based on the patient recruitment at milestone two it was anticipated that regulatory approval would not be achieved in 2021 meaning that achieving milestone three by the required date didn’t occur; as a result the fair value was reduced to $0 as for year ended December 31, 2019.

4D PHARMA PLC
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Recurring Level 3 Activity and Reconciliation

The table below provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the liability measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

	Current Portion	Long-term Portion	Total Contingent Consideration
Balance, January 1, 2019	$ 2,090	$ 871	$ 2,961
Change in fair value	178	74	252
Translation differences	(10)	(4)	(14)
Balance, June 30, 2019	$ 2,258	$ 941	$ 3,199
Change in fair value	(2,271)	(948)	(3,219)
Translation differences	13	7	20
Balance, December 31, 2019	$ —	$ —	$ —

NOTE 12 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

One of the Company's directors, Antonio Fernandez is also a director of Biomar Microbial Technologies ("Biomar"), which charged rent and building service costs to the Company of $367 and $3 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Company charged Biomar $16 and $17 for services for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, $3 was due from Biomar for these services. There was no balance due from Biomar as of June 30, 2020.

MSD purchased 7,661,000 shares of the Company's common stock in February 2020 and currently holds 5.83% of the Company's total outstanding common stock. The Company entered into the MSD Agreement with MSD in October 2019, the MSD Agreement. See Note 10 for further information regarding this agreement. Additionally, the Company also an ongoing trail evaluating the combination of KEYTRUDA (pembrolizumab) in combination with MRx-0518 in patients with solid tumours who progresses on prior PD-1 inhibitor therapy. Under the terms of the agreement MSD will provide KEYTRUDA free of charge to the trial.

NOTE 13 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Merger Agreement

In October 2020 the Company entered a definitive merger agreement with Longevity Acquisition Corporation (NASDAQ: LOAC) a publicly-traded special purpose acquisition company ("SPAC"). Upon completion of the merger, shareholders of LOAC will receive American Depositary Shares ("ADSs") of the Company and LOAC will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, subject to customary closing conditions, including that the Company's ADSs will be approved to be listed and tradable on Nasdaq.

Transaction Details

At closing, LOAC will merge with and into 4D Pharma BVI Limited ("Merger Sub"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving company. At the effective time of the merger, each of LOAC's common shares issued and outstanding prior to the effective time of the merger (excluding shares held by the Company and LOAC and dissenting shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive certain per share merger consideration (as defined below), and each warrant to purchase LOAC's ordinary shares and right to receive LOAC's ordinary shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be assumed by the Company and will automatically be converted into a warrant to purchase common stock of the Company and a right to receive common stock of the Company, payable in Company ADSs, respectively. The per share merger consideration will

consist of 7.5315 common shares of the Company, payable in Company ADSs (each ADS representing 8 ordinary shares), for each issued and outstanding ordinary shares of LOAC immediately prior to the closing.

The closing conditions of the merger include, among others, the approval of the merger by LOAC's existing shareholders and approvals from the Company's shareholders, the approval for listing of the Company ADSs on the Nasdaq Stock Market, and LOAC having at least $11.75 million of net tangible assets and at least $14.6 million in cash at the closing.

Upon and immediately following the consummation of the merger, it is anticipated that the shareholders of LOAC prior to the closing will collectively own approximately 13.1% of outstanding ordinary shares of the combined entity.

Concurrently with the execution of the merger agreement, LOAC entered into certain backstop agreements with Whale Management Corporation, the sponsor of LOAC, the Company and certain investors, pursuant to which the investors have committed to provide financial backing to the Company immediately prior to the closing in the event of share redemptions at LOAC in the aggregate amount of up to $14.6 million. On the same date and upon receipt of the principal, LOAC also issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to certain investors in the aggregate principal amount of $1.86 million in connection with the merger agreement which will be paid by the combined company following closing.

Following completion of the Merger, existing Company Directors will continue to serve in their current roles in the combined entity.

Issuance of Common stock

In July 2020, the Company raised £7.7 million ($9.6 million) (£7.1 million ($9.0 million) net of transaction costs) through the issuance of 21,898,400 shares of common stock at a share price of 35 pence ($0.44) per share. The net proceeds of the fundraising, together with its existing cash resources, are expected to enable the Company to continue to fund its operations to at least the first quarter of 2021.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2020

Financial Statements:

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS

	November 30, 2020 (unaudited)	February 29, 2020
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	$ 19,330	$ 26,294
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	12,445	112,195
Total Current Assets	31,775	138,489
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	14,607,845	42,412,991
Total Assets	**$14,639,620**	**$42,551,480**
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Account payable and accrued expenses	$ 405,372	$ 262,877
Due to shareholders	12,919	—
Total Current Liabilities	418,291	262,877
Promissory note	1,619,122	—
Convertible promissory note – related party	402,576	1,500,000
Deferred underwriting fee payable	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Liabilities	**3,439,989**	**2,762,877**
Commitments		
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, 575,331 and 3,280,938 shares at redemption value at November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, respectively	6,199,623	34,788,598
Shareholders' Equity		
Preferred shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Ordinary shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized; 2,050,291 and 1,989,062 shares issued and outstanding (excluding 575,331 and 3,280,938 shares subject to possible redemption) at November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, respectively	5,825,598	5,305,335
Accumulated deficit	(825,590)	(305,330)
Total Shareholders' Equity	**5,000,008**	**5,000,005**
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	**$14,639,620**	**$42,551,480**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended November 30,		Nine Months Ended November 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Operating costs	$ 196,646	$ 289,884	$ 566,963	$ 860,442
Loss from operations	(196,646)	(289,884)	(566,963)	(860,442)
Other income:				
Interest income	363	180,135	46,703	635,133
Unrealized gain	—	(6,374)	—	—
Other income	363	173,761	46,703	635,133
Net Loss	$ (196,283)	$ (116,123)	$ (520,260)	$ (225,309)
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted[1]	2,027,351	1,881,942	2,007,674	1,833,297
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share[2]	$ (0.10)	$ (0.14)	$ (0.27)	$ (0.41)

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 575,331 and 3,330,524 shares subject to possible redemption at November 30, 2020 and 2019.

(2) Excludes interest income of $154 and $144,673 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the three months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and $19,821 and $528,812 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the nine months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively (see Note 3).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(Unaudited)

THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2020

	Ordinary Shares		Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		
Balance – March 1, 2020	**1,989,062**	**$5,305,335**	**$(305,330)**	**$ 5,000,005**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	17,762	123,843	—	123,843
Net loss	—	—	(123,839)	(123,839)
Balance – May 31, 2020	**2,006,824**	**5,429,178**	**(429,169)**	**5,000,009**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	20,527	200,139	—	200,139
Net loss	—	—	(200,138)	(200,138)
Balance – August 31, 2020	**2,027,351**	**5,629,317**	**(629,307)**	**5,000,010**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	22,940	196,281	—	196,281
Net loss	—	—	(196,283)	(196,283)
Balance – November 30, 2020	**2,050,291**	**$5,825,598**	**$(825,590)**	**$ 5,000,008**

THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2019

	Ordinary Shares		Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		
Balance – March 1, 2019	**1,798,946**	**$5,014,272**	**$ (14,269)**	**$ 5,000,003**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	20,587	(9,573)	—	(9,573)
Net income	—	—	9,571	9,571
Balance – May 31, 2019	**1,819,533**	**5,004,699**	**(4,698)**	**5,000,001**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	62,409	118,765	—	118,765
Net loss	—	—	(118,757)	(118,757)
Balance – August 31, 2019	**1,881,942**	**5,123,464**	**(123,455)**	**5,000,009**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	57,534	116,117	—	116,117
Net loss	—	—	(116,123)	(116,123)
Balance – November 30, 2019	**1,939,476**	**$5,239,581**	**$(239,578)**	**$ 5,000,003**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended November 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	$ (520,260)	$ (225,309)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest earned on securities held in Trust Account	(46,703)	(635,133)
Unrealized gain on securities held in Trust Account	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	99,750	(48,282)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	142,495	61,353
Net cash used in operating activities	**(324,718)**	**(847,371)**
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Investment of cash into Trust Account	(203,944)	(800,000)
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account for redemption	28,055,793	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	**27,851,849**	**(800,000)**
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from promissory notes	1,619,122	—
Proceeds from convertible promissory notes – related party	482,576	1,100,000
Repayment of convertible promissory notes – related party	(1,580,000)	—
Redemption of ordinary shares	(28,055,793)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	**(27,534,095)**	**1,100,000**
Net Change in Cash	(6,964)	(547,371)
Cash – Beginning	26,294	639,102
Cash – Ending	**$ 19,330**	**$ 91,731**
Non-Cash investing and financing activities:		
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	$ (533,182)	$ (225,309)
Due to shareholders for redemption of common stock	$ 12,919	$ (225,309)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Longevity Acquisition Corporation (the "Company") is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on March 9, 2018. The Company was formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements with, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities ("Business Combination"). Although the Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination, the Company intends to focus on businesses that have their primary operations located in China.

At November 30, 2020, the Company had not yet commenced any operations. All activity through November 30, 2020 relates to the Company's formation, its initial public offering ("Initial Public Offering"), which is described below, and identifying a target company for a Business Combination.

The registration statement for the Initial Public Offering was declared effective on August 28, 2018. On August 31, 2018, the Company consummated the Initial Public Offering of 4,000,000 units ("Units" and, with respect to the ordinary shares included in the Units sold, the "Public Shares"), at $10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of $40,000,000, which is described in Note 4.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company consummated the sale of 270,000 units (the "Private Units") at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit in a private placement to the Company's sponsor, Whale Management Corporation (the "Sponsor"), and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering generating gross proceeds of $2,700,000, which is described in Note 5.

Following the closing of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018, an amount of $40,000,000 ($10.00 per Unit) from the net proceeds of the sale of the Units in the Initial Public Offering and the sale of the Private Units was placed in a trust account ("Trust Account") which has been invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), with a maturity of 180 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account to the Company's shareholders, as described below.

Transaction costs relating to the Initial Public Offering amounted to $2,631,167, consisting of $1,200,000 of underwriting fees, $1,000,000 of deferred underwriting fees and $431,167 of offering costs. As of November 30, 2020, there was $19,330 of cash held outside of the Trust Account and available for working capital purposes.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and sale of the Private Units, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. NASDAQ rules provide that the Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (less any deferred underwriting commissions and interest released to pay taxes payable on interest earned) at the time of the signing of an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

The Company will provide its shareholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their Public Shares upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a shareholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. In connection with a proposed Business Combination, the Company may seek shareholder approval of a Business Combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which shareholders may seek to redeem their shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against a Business Combination. The Company will proceed with a Business Combination only if the Company has net tangible assets of at least $5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks shareholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination.

If the Company seeks shareholder approval of a Business Combination and it does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association provides that a public shareholder, together with any affiliate of such shareholder or any other person with whom such shareholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to 15% or more of the Public Shares without the Company's prior written consent.

The shareholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then in the Trust Account ($10.30 per share, subject to increase of up to an additional $0.10 per share in the event that the Sponsor elects to extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination (see below), plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations). The per-share amount to be distributed to shareholders who redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commissions the Company will pay to the underwriter (as discussed in Note 7). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's warrants or rights.

If a shareholder vote is not required and the Company does not decide to hold a shareholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, offer such redemption pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and file tender offer documents containing substantially the same information as would be included in a proxy statement with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination.

The Sponsor and the Company's officers and directors and the underwriter (the "initial shareholders") have agreed (a) to vote their founder shares, the ordinary shares included in the Private Units (the "Private Shares") and any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering in favor of a Business Combination, (b) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association with respect to the Company's pre-Business Combination activities prior to the consummation of a Business Combination unless the Company provides public shareholders with the opportunity to redeem their Public Shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (c) not to redeem any ordinary shares (including the founder shares and Private Shares) into the right to receive cash from the Trust Account in connection with a shareholder vote to approve a Business Combination (or to sell any ordinary shares in a tender offer in connection with a Business Combination if the Company does not seek shareholder approval in connection therewith) or a vote to amend the provisions of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association relating to shareholders' rights of pre-Business Combination activity and (d) that the founder shares and Private Shares shall not participate in any liquidating distributions upon winding up if a Business Combination is not consummated. However, the initial shareholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering if the Company fails to complete its Business Combination.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the period of time for the Company to consummate a Business Combination was extended for an additional three-month period, for

an aggregate total nine-month period ending on May 28, 2020, and, accordingly, $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The deposit was funded by non-interest bearing unsecured convertible promissory notes from the Sponsor. The notes are repayable upon the consummation of a Business Combination (see Note 6).

The Company initially had until May 28, 2020 to complete a Business Combination. On May 22, 2020, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (the "Charter") to extend the period of time for which the Company was required to consummate a Business Combination from May 28, 2020 to November 30, 2020 (the "Combination Period"). In connection with the approval of the extension on May 22, 2020, shareholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 2,643,178 ordinary shares, of which the Company paid cash in the aggregate amount of $28,055,793, or approximately $10.61 per share, to redeeming shareholders on June 3, 2020. In connection with the extension, the Company deposited into the Trust Account $0.025 for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the extension, or an aggregate of approximately $136,000 (for each monthly extension), for such extension. The amount deposited into the Trust Account was loaned to the Company by the Sponsor pursuant to an unsecured convertible promissory note (the "Convertible Note") (see Note 6).

On November 20, 2020, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association to extend the period of time for which the Company is required to consummate a Business Combination (the "Second Extension") from November 30, 2020 to May 29, 2021. In connection with the approval of the Second Extension, shareholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 1,200 ordinary shares, of which the Company has recorded a balance due to redeeming shareholders in the aggregate amount of $12,919, or approximately $10.77 per share. On December 1, 2020 the balance of $12,919 was paid. In connection with the Second Extension, the Company deposited into the Trust Account an aggregate of $0.05 per month for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the Second Extension, or an aggregate of $67,781, for such extension. The amount deposited into the Trust Account was loaned to the Company by the Sponsor. The loan is non-interest bearing and due upon the earlier of (i) the consummation of a Business Combination and (ii) the date the winding up of the Company (see Note 6).

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (net of taxes payable and less interest to pay dissolution expenses up to $50,000), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public shareholders' rights as shareholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining shareholders and the Company's board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. The underwriter has agreed to waive its rights to the deferred underwriting commission held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the assets remaining available for distribution will be less than the Initial Public Offering price per Unit ($10.00).

The Sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to the Company, if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amounts in the Trust Account to below $10.00 per share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all

rights to seek access to the Trust Account and except as to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Initial Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). In the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers, prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

Nasdaq Notification

On August 28, 2020, the Company received a written notice (the "Notice") from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") indicating that the Company was not in compliance with Listing Rule 5550(a)(3) (the "Minimum Public Holders Rule"), which requires the Company to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market. The Notice is only a notification of deficiency, not of imminent delisting, and has no current effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

The Notice states that the Company has 45 calendar days to submit a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. The Company intends to submit a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule within the required timeframe. If Nasdaq accepts the Company's plan, Nasdaq may grant the Company an extension of up to 180 calendar days from the date of the Notice to evidence compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. If Nasdaq does not accept the Company's plan, the Company will have the opportunity to appeal the decision in front of a Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

On December 10, 2020, the Company received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq, confirming that the Company had regained compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule based on the Company's submissions to Nasdaq dated October 12, October 28 and November 30, 2020 showing that the Company had more than 300 public holders.

NOTE 2. LIQUIDITY

As of November 30, 2020, the Company had $19,330 in its operating bank accounts, $14,607,845 in marketable securities held in the Trust Account to be used for a Business Combination or to repurchase or convert shares in connection therewith and a working capital deficit of $386,516. As of November 30, 2020, approximately $429,000 of the amount on deposit in the Trust Account represented interest income, which is available to pay the Company's tax obligations, if any. To date the Company has not withdrawn any interest from the Trust Account in order to pay its taxes.

Until the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company will be using the funds not held in the Trust Account primarily to pay the expenses of being a public company and to identify and evaluate target businesses, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a Business Combination.

On June 25, 2020, the Sponsor committed to provide the Company loans in the aggregate amount of $70,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. On October 7, 2020 the Sponsor committed to provide the Company an additional loan in the aggregate amount of $160,000 in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, bringing the total commitment amount to an aggregate of $230,000.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

The Company may raise additional capital through loans or additional investments from the Sponsor, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or its officers and directors. The Company's officers and directors and the Sponsor or its affiliates may, but are not obligated to (except as described above), loan the Company funds, from time to time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion, to meet the Company's working capital needs.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, for an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, to the Sponsor. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit (see Note 6). As of November 30, 2020, the outstanding balance under the convertible notes was repaid in full.

On September 13, 2019, the Company issued the "First Convertible Note" in the aggregate principal amount of up to $800,000 to the Sponsor (see Note 6). The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination.

On October 21, 2020, the Company issued the "Second Convertible Note" in the aggregate principal amount of up to $500,000 to the Sponsor (see Note 6). The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination. During the quarter ended November 30, 2020 a total of $380,000 was repaid, the remaining balance outstanding under the First and Second Convertible Notes amounted to an aggregate of $402,576 as of November 30, 2020.

On December 9, 2020, the Company issued the "Third Convertible Note" in the aggregate principal amount of up to $300,000 to the Sponsor (see Note 6). The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination.

On January 1, 2021, the Sponsor committed to provide the Company loans in the aggregate amount of $400,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination (See Note 11).

The Company does not believe it will need to raise additional funds except Working Capital Loans (defined below) from the Sponsor in order to meet expenditures required for operating its business. Other than the Convertible Note discussed above, neither the Sponsor or its affiliates, nor any of the officers or directors are under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, the Company. Accordingly, the Company may not be able to obtain additional financing. Should circumstances change and the Company is unable to raise additional capital, it may be required to take additional measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to suspending the pursuit of a potential transaction. The Company cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available to it on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. Even if the Company can obtain sufficient financing or raise additional capital, it only has until May 29, 2021 to consummate a Business Combination. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to do so prior to May 29, 2021.

NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for interim financial information and in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X of the SEC. Certain information or footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC for interim financial reporting. Accordingly, they do not include all the information and footnotes necessary for a complete presentation of financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. In the opinion

of management, the accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of a normal recurring nature, which are necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position, operating results and cash flows for the periods presented.

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 29, 2020 as filed with the SEC on April 30, 2020, which contains the audited financial statements and notes thereto. The financial information as of February 29, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements presented in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 29, 2020. The interim results for the three and nine months ended November 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending February 28, 2021 or for any future interim periods.

Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

Marketable Securities Held in Trust Account

At November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were held in money market funds, which invest in U.S. Treasury securities.

Ordinary Shares Subject to Possible Redemption

The Company accounts for its ordinary shares subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Ordinary shares subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable ordinary shares (including ordinary shares that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, ordinary shares are classified as shareholders' equity. The Company's ordinary shares feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, ordinary shares subject to possible redemption are presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the shareholders' equity section of the Company's condensed balance sheets.

Income Taxes

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740, "Income Taxes," which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC Topic 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company's management determined that the British Virgin Islands is the Company's major tax jurisdiction. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits, if any, as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

The Company may be subject to potential examination by foreign taxing authorities in the area of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with foreign tax laws. The Company's management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months.

The Company's tax provision is zero because the Company is organized in the British Virgin Islands with no connection to any other taxable jurisdiction. As such, the Company has no deferred tax assets. The Company is considered to be an exempted British Virgin Islands Company and is presently not subject to income taxes or income tax filing requirements in the British Virgin Islands or the United States.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security "CARES" Act into law. The CARES Act includes several significant business tax provisions that, among other things, would eliminate the taxable income limit for certain net operating losses ("NOL) and allow

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

businesses to carry back NOLs arising in 2018, 2019 and 2020 to the five prior years, suspend the excess business loss rules, accelerate refunds of previously generated corporate alternative minimum tax credits, generally loosen the business interest limitation under IRC section 163(j) from 30 percent to 50 percent among other technical corrections included in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax provisions. The Company does not believe that CARES Act will have a significant impact on Company's financial position or statement of operations.

Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

Net loss per ordinary share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding for the period. The Company applies the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption at November 30, 2020 and 2019, which are not currently redeemable and are not redeemable at fair value, have been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per ordinary share since such ordinary shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. The Company has not considered the effect of (1) warrants sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement to purchase 2,135,000 ordinary shares, (2) rights sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement that convert into 427,000 ordinary shares, and (3) a unit purchase option sold to the underwriter that is exercisable for 240,000 ordinary shares, warrants to purchase 120,000 ordinary shares and rights that convert into 24,000 ordinary shares, in the calculation of diluted loss per share, since the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the rights into ordinary shares are contingent upon the occurrence of future events. As a result, diluted net loss per ordinary share is the same as basic net loss per ordinary share for the periods.

Reconciliation of Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

The Company's net loss is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not the income or losses of the Company. Accordingly, basic and diluted loss per ordinary share is calculated as follows:

	Three Months Ended November 30,		Nine Months Ended November 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Net loss	$ (196,283)	$ (116,123)	$ (520,260)	$ (225,309)
Less: Income attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	(154)	(144,673)	(19,821)	(528,812)
Adjusted net loss	$ (196,437)	$ (260,796)	$ (540,081)	$ (754,121)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	2,027,351	1,881,942	2,007,674	1,833,297
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share	$ (0.10)	$ (0.14)	$ (0.27)	$ (0.41)

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution. The Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurement," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying condensed balance sheets, primarily due to their short-term nature.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's condensed financial statements.

Risk and Uncertainties

Management continues to evaluate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the industry and has concluded that while it is reasonably possible that the virus could have a negative effect on the Company's financial position, results of its operations and/or search for a target company, the specific impact is not readily determinable as of the date of these financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

NOTE 4. INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING

Pursuant to the Initial Public Offering, the Company sold 4,000,000 Units at a purchase price of $10.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one ordinary share, one right ("Public Right") and one redeemable warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Right will convert into one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share at the closing of a Business Combination (see Note 9). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half (1/2) of one ordinary share at an exercise price of $11.50 per full share (see Note 9).

NOTE 5. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Simultaneously with the Initial Public Offering, the Sponsor and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering purchased an aggregate of 270,000 Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit, of which 250,000 Private Units were purchased by the Sponsor and 20,000 Private Units were purchased by the underwriter ($2,700,000 in the aggregate). The Private Units are identical to the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except for the private warrants ("Private Warrants"), as described in Note 8. The proceeds from the sale of the Private Units were added to the net proceeds from the Initial Public Offering held in the Trust Account. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Units will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Warrants and Private Rights will expire worthless. The Private Units and underlying securities will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions.

NOTE 6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares

In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,150,000 founder shares to the Sponsor for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000 in cash. The founder shares included an aggregate of up to 150,000 shares that were subject to forfeiture by the Sponsor to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment was not exercised in full or in part, so that the Sponsor would collectively own 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding ordinary shares after the Initial Public Offering (assuming the initial shareholders did not purchase any Public Shares in the Initial Public Offering and excluding the Private Units and underlying securities). The underwriters' election to exercise their over-allotment option expired unexercised on October 15, 2018 and, as a result, 150,000 Founder Shares were forfeited, resulting in 1,000,000 Founder Shares outstanding as of November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020.

The initial shareholders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of the founder shares (except to certain permitted transferees) until the earlier of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or (ii) the date on which the closing price of the Company's ordinary shares equals or exceeds $12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations)

for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing 150 days after a Business Combination, or earlier if, subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's shareholders having the right to exchange their ordinary shares for cash, securities or other property.

Promissory Note — Related Party

On May 31, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of $202,415. The note was non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2018 or (ii) the consummation of the Initial Public Offering. The Promissory Note was repaid upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018.

Administrative Services Arrangement

An affiliate of a member of the Company's Sponsor entered into an agreement commencing on August 28, 2018 through the earlier of the Company's consummation of a Business Combination and its liquidation, to make available to the Company certain general and administrative services, including office space, utilities and administrative services, as the Company may require from time to time. The Company has agreed to pay such entity $10,000 per month for these services. Effective May 31, 2020, the Sponsor agreed to stop charging the Company the monthly administrative fee. For each of the three months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company incurred $0 and $30,000, respectively, in fees for these services. For the nine months ended November 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company incurred $30,000 and $90,000, respectively, in fees for these services. At November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there was $80,000 and $50,000, respectively, included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying condensed balance sheets.

Related Party Loans

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor, or the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds as may be required ("Working Capital Loans"). Such Working Capital Loans would be evidenced by promissory notes. The notes would either be repaid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to $1,500,000 of notes may be converted upon consummation of a Business Combination into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit, however, as provided in the Merger Agreement, the Sponsor has agreed to convert up to $500,000 Working Capital Loans into Private Units and simultaneously forfeit 50,000 Founder Shares. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. On September 13, 2019 and October 21, 2020, the Company issued convertible notes the First and Second Convertible Notes in the aggregate amount of $800,000 and $500,000, respectively, to the Sponsor. An aggregate of $782,576 was drawn down under these notes, of which $578,632 was used for working capital purposes and $203,944 was used to fund the extension of the Combination Period. During the quarter ended November 30, 2020 a total of $380,000 was repaid, the remaining balance outstanding under these Convertible Notes amounted to an aggregate of $402,576 as of November 30, 2020.

On December 3, 2020, the Company borrowed an additional $67,781 under the Convertible Note to fund the extension of the Combination Period.

On December 9, 2020, the Company issued the Third Convertible Note in the aggregate principal amount of up to $300,000 to the Sponsor. The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

Related Party Extension Loans

As discussed in Note 1, the Company could extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination up to three times, each by an additional three months (for a total of 21 months to complete a Business Combination). In order to extend the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination, the Sponsor or its affiliates or designees had to deposit into the Trust Account $400,000 ($0.10 per Unit), on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline, for each three month extension up to an aggregate of $1,200,000, or $0.30 per Unit.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, or an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, representing $0.10 per public share (or $0.30 in the aggregate), to the Sponsor to fund each the three-month extension payment, for a total aggregate extension of nine months and, accordingly, an aggregate of $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit. If the Company completes a Business Combination, the Company will repay such loaned amounts out of the proceeds of the Trust Account released to the Company. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination, the Company will not repay such loans. Furthermore, the letter agreement with the initial shareholders contains a provision pursuant to which the Sponsor has agreed to waive its right to be repaid for such loans in the event that the Company does not complete a Business Combination. As of November 30, 2020, the outstanding balance under the convertible promissory notes were repaid in full.

NOTE 7. PROMISSORY NOTE

On October 22, 2020, the Company issued a promissory note to certain investors in the principal amount of up to $1,860,000. The Promissory Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination. As of November 30, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Promissory Note amounted to an aggregate of $1,619,122. On December 3, 2020 additional proceeds of $240,878 were received by the Company under the Promissory Note.

NOTE 8. COMMITMENTS

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into on August 28, 2018, the holders of the founder shares, Private Units (and their underlying securities) and any Units that may be issued upon conversion of the Working Capital Loans (and underlying securities) are entitled to registration rights. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form demands, that the Company register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain “piggy-back” registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the consummation of a Business Combination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the underwriter may not exercise its demand and “piggyback” registration rights after five (5) and seven (7) years after the effective date of the registration statement and may not exercise its demand rights on more than one occasion. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

Underwriting Agreement

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or $1,000,000. Pursuant to the Company’s agreement with the underwriter, the Company will have the right to pay up to $400,000 of such amount to other advisors retained

by the Company to assist the Company in connection with a Business Combination; provided, however, that the Company may, in its sole discretion, apply such 1.0% fee to other deal expenses instead.

Merger Agreement

On October 21, 2020, the Company, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with 4D Pharma PLC, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales ("4D Pharma"), and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma ("Merger Sub").

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, among other things, the Company will merge with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of 4D Pharma (the "Merger" and the "Surviving Company"). The Merger will become effective at such time on the closing date as the articles containing the plan of the merger and such other items (the "Articles of Merger") and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days from such registration, as mutually agreed between 4D Pharma and the Company and specified in the Articles of Merger (the "Effective Time").

At the Effective Time, each of the Company's ordinary shares issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration (as defined below), and each warrant to purchase the Company's ordinary shares and right to receive the Company's ordinary shares that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be assumed by 4D Pharma and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of 4D Pharma and a right to receive ordinary shares of 4D Pharma, payable in Parent ADSs (the "Parent Shares"), respectively. The merger consideration payable upon the Effective Time (the "Merger Consideration") consists of the Per Share Merger Consideration, means the right to receive 7.5315 Parent Shares for each Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

4D Pharma shall (i) issue Parent Shares equal to the Per Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the number of Company Shares registered in the name of the shareholders of the Company immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "Share Merger Consideration") and (ii) issue to such Company Shareholders the number of American Depositary Shares of 4D Pharma ("Parent ADS") equal to the Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the exchange rate ratio of 1 4D Pharma ADS for every 8 shares of Per Share Merger Consideration (the "Merger Consideration").

The Merger Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and covenants by the parties thereto and the closing is subject to certain conditions as further described in the Merger Agreement.

NOTE 9. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value preferred shares, divided into five classes, Class A through Class E, each with such designation, rights and preferences as may be determined by a resolution of the Company's board of directors to amend the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association to create such designations, rights and preferences. The Company has five classes of preferred shares to give the Company flexibility as to the terms on which each Class is issued. All shares of a single class must be issued with the same rights and obligations. Accordingly, starting with five classes of preferred shares will allow the Company to issue shares at different times on different terms. At November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there are no preferred shares designated, issued or outstanding.

Ordinary Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value ordinary shares. Holders of the Company's ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each share. At November 30,

2020 and February 29, 2020, there were 2,050,291 and 1,989,062 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, excluding 575,331 and 3,280,938 ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, respectively.

Rights — Each holder of a right will receive one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share upon consummation of a Business Combination, even if the holder of such right redeemed all Public Shares held by it in connection with a Business Combination. No fractional shares will be issued upon exchange of the rights. No additional consideration will be required to be paid by a holder of rights in order to receive its additional shares upon consummation of a Business Combination as the consideration related thereto has been included in the Unit purchase price paid for by investors in the Initial Public Offering. If the Company enters into a definitive agreement for a Business Combination in which the Company will not be the surviving entity, the definitive agreement will provide for the holders of rights to receive the same per share consideration the holders of the ordinary shares will receive in the transaction on an as-converted into ordinary share basis and each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert its rights in order to receive the 1/10 share underlying each right (without paying additional consideration). The shares issuable upon exchange of the rights will be freely tradable (except to the extent held by affiliates of the Company).

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such rights, and the rights will expire worthless. Further, there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities to the holders of the rights upon consummation of a Business Combination. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the rights. Accordingly, the rights may expire worthless.

Warrants — The Public Warrants will become exercisable on the later of (a) the consummation of a Business Combination or (b) August 28, 2019. No Public Warrants will be exercisable for cash unless the Company has an effective and current registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to such ordinary shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Public Warrants is not effective within 90 days from the consummation of a Business Combination, the holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when the Company shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise the Public Warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. If an exemption from registration is not available, holders will not be able to exercise their Public Warrants on a cashless basis. The Public Warrants will expire five years from the consummation of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may call the warrants for redemption (excluding the Private Warrants), in whole and not in part, at a price of $0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the Public Warrants are exercisable,
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each Public Warrant holder,
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the ordinary shares equals or exceeds $18.00 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the notice of redemption to Public Warrant holders, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the ordinary shares underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant

agreement. The exercise price and number of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

The Private Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Warrants and the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Private Warrants will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis and be non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

Unit Purchase Option

On August 31, 2018, the Company sold to the underwriter (and its designees), for $100, an option to purchase up to 240,000 Units exercisable at $11.50 per Unit (or an aggregate exercise price of $2,760,000) commencing on the later of August 28, 2019 and the consummation of a Business Combination. The unit purchase option may be exercised for cash or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and expires August 28, 2023. The Units issuable upon exercise of the option are identical to those offered in the Initial Public Offering. The Company accounted for the unit purchase option, inclusive of the receipt of $100 cash payment, as an expense of the Initial Public Offering resulting in a charge directly to shareholders' equity. The Company estimated the fair value of the unit purchase option to be approximately $728,000 (or $3.03 per Unit) using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the unit purchase option granted to the underwriters was estimated as of the date of grant using the following assumptions: (1) expected volatility of 35%, (2) risk-free interest rate of 2.74% and (3) expected life of five years. The option and such units purchased pursuant to the option, as well as the ordinary shares underlying such units, the rights included in such units, the ordinary shares that are issuable for the rights included in such units, the warrants included in such units, and the shares underlying such warrants, have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA's NASDAQ Conduct Rules. Additionally, the option may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated for a one-year period (including the foregoing 180-day period) following the date of Initial Public Offering except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the Initial Public Offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The option grants to holders demand and "piggyback" rights for periods of five and seven years, respectively, from the effective date of the registration statement with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of the securities directly and indirectly issuable upon exercise of the option. The Company will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities, other than underwriting commissions which will be paid for by the holders themselves. The exercise price and number of units issuable upon exercise of the option may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or the Company's recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the option will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price.

NOTE 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NOVEMBER 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on our assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following table presents information about the Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at November 30, 2020 and February 29, 2020, indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description	Level	November 30, 2020	February 29, 2020
Assets:			
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	$14,607,845	$42,412,991

NOTE 11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to the date that the condensed financial statements were issued. Based on this review, other than as described in these condensed financial statements and below, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the condensed financial statements.

On December 3, 2020, the Company borrowed an additional $67,781 under the Convertible Note to fund the extension of the Combination Period.

On December 9, 2020, the Company issued the Third Convertible Note in the aggregate principal amount of up to $300,000 to the Sponsor. The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination.

On January 1, 2021, the Sponsor committed to provide the Company loans in the aggregate amount of $400,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS

	August 31, 2020 (unaudited)	February 29, 2020
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	$ 6,607	$ 26,294
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	25,695	112,195
Total Current Assets	32,302	138,489
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	14,505,510	42,412,991
Total Assets	**$14,537,812**	**$42,551,480**
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Account payable and accrued expenses	$ 337,007	$ 262,877
Total Current Liabilities	337,007	262,877
Convertible promissory note – related party	1,791,972	1,500,000
Deferred underwriting fee payable	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Liabilities	**3,128,979**	**2,762,877**
Commitments		
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, 599,471 and 3,280,938 shares at redemption value at August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, respectively	6,408,823	34,788,598
Shareholders' Equity		
Preferred shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Ordinary shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized; 2,027,351 and 1,989,062 shares issued and outstanding (excluding 599,471 and 3,280,938 shares subject to possible redemption) at August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, respectively	5,629,317	5,305,335
Accumulated deficit	(629,307)	(305,330)
Total Shareholders' Equity	**5,000,010**	**5,000,005**
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	**$14,537,812**	**$42,551,480**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended August 31,		Six Months Ended August 31,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Operating costs	$ 201,425	$ 327,835	$ 370,317	$ 570,558
Loss from operations	**(201,425)**	**(327,835)**	**(370,317)**	**(570,558)**
Other income:				
Interest income	1,287	209,002	46,340	454,998
Unrealized gain	—	76	—	6,374
Other income	1,287	209,078	46,340	461,372
Net Loss	**$ (200,138)**	**$ (118,757)**	**$ (323,977)**	**$ (109,186)**
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted[(1)]	2,006,824	1,819,533	1,997,943	1,809,240
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share[(2)]	**$ (0.10)**	**$ (0.16)**	**$ (0.17)**	**$ (0.28)**

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 599,471 and 3,388,058 shares subject to possible redemption at August 31, 2020 and 2019.

(2) Excludes interest income of $474 and $177,089 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the three months ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and $17,076 and $390,782 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the six months ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively (see Note 3).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(Unaudited)

THREE AND SIX MONTHS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

	Ordinary Shares		Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		
Balance – March 1, 2020	**1,989,062**	**$5,305,335**	**$(305,330)**	**$ 5,000,005**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	17,762	123,843	—	123,843
Net loss	—	—	(123,839)	(123,839)
Balance – May 31, 2020	**2,006,824**	**5,429,178**	**(429,169)**	**5,000,009**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	20,527	200,139	—	200,139
Net loss	—	—	(200,138)	(200,138)
Balance – August 31, 2020	**2,027,351**	**$5,629,317**	**$(629,307)**	**$ 5,000,010**

THREE AND SIX MONTHS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Ordinary Shares		Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		
Balance – March 1, 2019	**1,798,946**	**$5,014,272**	**$ (14,269)**	**$ 5,000,003**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	20,587	(9,573)	—	(9,573)
Net income	—	—	9,571	9,571
Balance – May 31, 2019	**1,819,533**	**5,004,699**	**(4,698)**	**5,000,001**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	62,409	118,765	—	118,765
Net loss	—	—	(118,757)	(118,757)
Balance – August 31, 2019	**1,881,942**	**$5,123,464**	**$(123,455)**	**$ 5,000,009**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended August 31,	
	2020	**2019**
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	$ (323,977)	$(109,186)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest earned on securities held in Trust Account	(46,340)	(454,998)
Unrealized gain on securities held in Trust Account	—	(6,374)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	86,500	49,551
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	74,130	21,660
Net cash used in operating activities	**(209,687)**	**(499,347)**
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Investment of cash into Trust Account	(101,972)	(400,000)
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account for redemption	28,055,793	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	**27,953,821**	**(400,000)**
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from promissory notes – related party	—	400,000
Proceeds from convertible promissory notes – related party	291,972	—
Redemption of ordinary shares	(28,055,793)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	**(27,763,821)**	**400,000**
Net Change in Cash	**(19,687)**	**(499,347)**
Cash – Beginning	26,294	639,102
Cash – Ending	**$ 6,607**	**$ 139,755**
Non-Cash investing and financing activities:		
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	$ (323,982)	$(109,192)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the unaudited condensed financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Longevity Acquisition Corporation (the "Company") is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on March 9, 2018. The Company was formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements with, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities ("Business Combination"). Although the Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination, the Company intends to focus on businesses that have their primary operations located in China.

At August 31, 2020, the Company had not yet commenced any operations. All activity through August 31, 2020 relates to the Company's formation, its initial public offering ("Initial Public Offering"), which is described below, and identifying a target company for a Business Combination.

The registration statement for the Initial Public Offering was declared effective on August 28, 2018. On August 31, 2018, the Company consummated the Initial Public Offering of 4,000,000 units ("Units" and, with respect to the ordinary shares included in the Units sold, the "Public Shares"), at $10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of $40,000,000, which is described in Note 4.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company consummated the sale of 270,000 units (the "Private Units") at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit in a private placement to the Company's sponsor, Whale Management Corporation (the "Sponsor"), and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering generating gross proceeds of $2,700,000, which is described in Note 5.

Following the closing of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018, an amount of $40,000,000 ($10.00 per Unit) from the net proceeds of the sale of the Units in the Initial Public Offering and the sale of the Private Units was placed in a trust account ("Trust Account") which has been invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), with a maturity of 180 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account to the Company's shareholders, as described below.

Transaction costs relating to the Initial Public Offering amounted to $2,631,167, consisting of $1,200,000 of underwriting fees, $1,000,000 of deferred underwriting fees and $431,167 of offering costs. As of August 31, 2020, there was $6,607 of cash held outside of the Trust Account and available for working capital purposes.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and sale of the Private Units, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. NASDAQ rules provide that the Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (less any deferred underwriting commissions and interest released to pay taxes payable on interest earned) at the time of the signing of an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination.

The Company will provide its shareholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their Public Shares upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a shareholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. In connection with a

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

proposed Business Combination, the Company may seek shareholder approval of a Business Combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which shareholders may seek to redeem their shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against a Business Combination. The Company will proceed with a Business Combination only if the Company has net tangible assets of at least $5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks shareholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination.

If the Company seeks shareholder approval of a Business Combination and it does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association provides that a public shareholder, together with any affiliate of such shareholder or any other person with whom such shareholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to 15% or more of the Public Shares without the Company's prior written consent.

The shareholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then in the Trust Account ($10.30 per share, subject to increase of up to an additional $0.10 per share in the event that the Sponsor elects to extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination (see below), plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations). The per-share amount to be distributed to shareholders who redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commissions the Company will pay to the underwriter (as discussed in Note 7). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's warrants or rights.

If a shareholder vote is not required and the Company does not decide to hold a shareholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, offer such redemption pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and file tender offer documents containing substantially the same information as would be included in a proxy statement with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination.

The Sponsor and the Company's officers and directors and the underwriter (the "initial shareholders") have agreed (a) to vote their founder shares, the ordinary shares included in the Private Units (the "Private Shares") and any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering in favor of a Business Combination, (b) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association with respect to the Company's pre-Business Combination activities prior to the consummation of a Business Combination unless the Company provides public shareholders with the opportunity to redeem their Public Shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (c) not to redeem any ordinary shares (including the founder shares and Private Shares) into the right to receive cash from the Trust Account in connection with a shareholder vote to approve a Business Combination (or to sell any ordinary shares in a tender offer in connection with a Business Combination if the Company does not seek shareholder approval in connection therewith) or a vote to amend the provisions of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association relating to shareholders' rights of pre-Business Combination activity and (d) that the founder shares and Private Shares shall not participate in any liquidating distributions upon winding up if a Business Combination is not consummated. However, the initial shareholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering if the Company fails to complete its Business Combination.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the period of time for the Company to consummate a Business Combination was extended for an additional three-month period, for an aggregate total nine-month period ending on May 28, 2020, and, accordingly, $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The deposit was funded by non-interest bearing unsecured convertible promissory notes from the Sponsor. The notes are repayable upon the consummation of a Business Combination (see Note 6).

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

The Company initially had until May 28, 2020 to complete a Business Combination. On May 22, 2020, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (the "Charter") to extend the period of time for which the Company was required to consummate a Business Combination from May 28, 2020 to November 30, 2020 (the "Combination Period"). In connection with the approval of the extension on May 22, 2020, shareholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 2,643,178 ordinary shares, of which the Company paid cash in the aggregate amount of $28,055,793, or approximately $10.61 per share, to redeeming shareholders on June 3, 2020. In connection with the extension, the Company deposited into the Trust Account $0.025 for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the extension, or an aggregate of approximately $136,000 (for each monthly extension), for such extension. The amount deposited into the Trust Account was loaned to the Company by the Sponsor pursuant to an unsecured convertible promissory note (the "Convertible Note") (see Note 6).

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (net of taxes payable and less interest to pay dissolution expenses up to $50,000), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public shareholders' rights as shareholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining shareholders and the Company's board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. The underwriter has agreed to waive its rights to the deferred underwriting commission held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the assets remaining available for distribution will be less than the Initial Public Offering price per Unit ($10.00).

The Sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to the Company, if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amounts in the Trust Account to below $10.00 per share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all rights to seek access to the Trust Account and except as to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Initial Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). In the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers, prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

Nasdaq Notification

On August 28, 2020, the Company received a written notice (the "Notice") from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") indicating that the Company was not in compliance with Listing Rule 5550(a)(3) (the "Minimum Public Holders Rule"), which requires the Company to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market. The Notice is only a notification of deficiency, not of imminent delisting, and has no current effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

The Notice states that the Company has 45 calendar days to submit a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. The Company intends to submit a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule within the required timeframe. If Nasdaq accepts the Company's plan, Nasdaq may grant the Company an extension of up to 180 calendar days from the date of the Notice to evidence compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. If Nasdaq does not accept the Company's plan, the Company will have the opportunity to appeal the decision in front of a Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

NOTE 2. LIQUIDITY

As of August 31, 2020, the Company had $6,607 in its operating bank accounts, $14,505,510 in marketable securities held in the Trust Account to be used for a Business Combination or to repurchase or convert shares in connection therewith and a working capital deficit of $304,705. As of August 31, 2020, approximately $428,000 of the amount on deposit in the Trust Account represented interest income, which is available to pay the Company's tax obligations, if any. To date the Company has not withdrawn any interest from the Trust Account in order to pay its taxes.

Until the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company will be using the funds not held in the Trust Account primarily to pay the expenses of being a public company and to identify and evaluate target businesses, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a Business Combination.

On June 25, 2020, the Sponsor committed to provide the Company loans in the aggregate amount of $70,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. On October 7, 2020 the Sponsor committed to provide the Company an additional loan in the aggregate amount of $160,000 in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, bringing the total commitment amount to an aggregate of $230,000.

The Company may raise additional capital through loans or additional investments from the Sponsor, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or its officers and directors. The Company's officers and directors and the Sponsor or its affiliates may, but are not obligated to (except as described above), loan the Company funds, from time to time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion, to meet the Company's working capital needs.

On September 13, 2019, the Company issued the Convertible Note in the principal amount of up to $800,000 to the Sponsor (see Note 6). The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination. As of August 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Convertible Note amounted to an aggregate of $591,972.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, for an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, to the Sponsor. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit (see Note 6). As of August 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the convertible notes amounted to an aggregate of $1,200,000.

The Company does not believe it will need to raise additional funds in order to meet expenditures required for operating its business. Other than the Convertible Note discussed above, neither the Sponsor or its affiliates, nor any of the officers or directors are under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, the Company. Accordingly, the Company may not be able to obtain additional financing. Should circumstances change and the Company is unable to raise additional capital, it may be required to take additional measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to suspending

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

the pursuit of a potential transaction. The Company cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available to it on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. Even if the Company can obtain sufficient financing or raise additional capital, it only has until November 30, 2020 to consummate a Business Combination. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to do so prior to November 30, 2020.

NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for interim financial information and in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X of the SEC. Certain information or footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC for interim financial reporting. Accordingly, they do not include all the information and footnotes necessary for a complete presentation of financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. In the opinion of management, the accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of a normal recurring nature, which are necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position, operating results and cash flows for the periods presented.

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 29, 2020 as filed with the SEC on April 30, 2020, which contains the audited financial statements and notes thereto. The financial information as of February 29, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements presented in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 29, 2020. The interim results for the three and six months ended August 31, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending February 28, 2021 or for any future interim periods.

Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020.

Marketable Securities Held in Trust Account

At August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were held in money market funds, which invest in U.S. Treasury securities.

Ordinary Shares Subject to Possible Redemption

The Company accounts for its ordinary shares subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 480 “Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity.” Ordinary shares subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable ordinary shares (including ordinary shares that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company’s control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, ordinary shares are classified as shareholders’ equity. The Company’s ordinary shares feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company’s control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, ordinary shares subject to possible redemption are presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the shareholders’ equity section of the Company’s condensed balance sheets.

Income Taxes

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740, “Income Taxes,” which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC Topic 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company’s management determined that the British Virgin Islands is the Company’s major tax jurisdiction. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to

unrecognized tax benefits, if any, as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

The Company may be subject to potential examination by foreign taxing authorities in the area of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with foreign tax laws. The Company's management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months.

The Company's tax provision is zero because the Company is organized in the British Virgin Islands with no connection to any other taxable jurisdiction. As such, the Company has no deferred tax assets. The Company is considered to be an exempted British Virgin Islands Company and is presently not subject to income taxes or income tax filing requirements in the British Virgin Islands or the United States.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security "CARES" Act into law. The CARES Act includes several significant business tax provisions that, among other things, would eliminate the taxable income limit for certain net operating losses ("NOL) and allow businesses to carry back NOLs arising in 2018, 2019 and 2020 to the five prior years, suspend the excess business loss rules, accelerate refunds of previously generated corporate alternative minimum tax credits, generally loosen the business interest limitation under IRC section 163(j) from 30 percent to 50 percent among other technical corrections included in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax provisions. The Company does not believe that CARES Act will have a significant impact on Company's financial position or statement of operations.

Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

Net loss per ordinary share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding for the period. The Company applies the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption at August 31, 2020 and 2019, which are not currently redeemable and are not redeemable at fair value, have been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per ordinary share since such ordinary shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. The Company has not considered the effect of (1) warrants sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement to purchase 2,135,000 ordinary shares, (2) rights sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement that convert into 427,000 ordinary shares, and (3) a unit purchase option sold to the underwriter that is exercisable for 240,000 ordinary shares, warrants to purchase 120,000 ordinary shares and rights that convert into 24,000 ordinary shares, in the calculation of diluted loss per share, since the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the rights into ordinary shares are contingent upon the occurrence of future events. As a result, diluted net loss per ordinary share is the same as basic net loss per ordinary share for the periods.

Reconciliation of Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

The Company's net loss is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not the income or losses of the Company. Accordingly, basic and diluted loss per ordinary share is calculated as follows:

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended August 31,		Six Months Ended August 31,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Net loss	$ (200,138)	$ (118,757)	$ (323,977)	$ (109,186)
Less: Income attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	(474)	(177,089)	(17,076)	(390,782)
Adjusted net loss	$ (200,612)	$ (295,846)	$ (341,053)	$ (499,968)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	2,006,824	1,819,533	1,997,943	1,809,240
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share	$ (0.10)	$ (0.16)	$ (0.17)	$ (0.28)

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution. The Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurement," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying condensed balance sheets, primarily due to their short-term nature.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's condensed financial statements.

Risk and Uncertainties

Management continues to evaluate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the industry and has concluded that while it is reasonably possible that the virus could have a negative effect on the Company's financial position, results of its operations and/or search for a target company, the specific impact is not readily determinable as of the date of these financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

NOTE 4. INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING

Pursuant to the Initial Public Offering, the Company sold 4,000,000 Units at a purchase price of $10.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one ordinary share, one right ("Public Right") and one redeemable warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Right will convert into one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share at the closing of a Business Combination (see Note 8). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half (1/2) of one ordinary share at an exercise price of $11.50 per full share (see Note 8).

NOTE 5. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Simultaneously with the Initial Public Offering, the Sponsor and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering purchased an aggregate of 270,000 Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit, of which 250,000 Private Units were purchased by the Sponsor and 20,000 Private Units were purchased by the underwriter ($2,700,000 in the aggregate). The Private Units are identical to the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except for the private warrants ("Private Warrants"), as described in Note 8. The proceeds from

the sale of the Private Units were added to the net proceeds from the Initial Public Offering held in the Trust Account. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Units will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Warrants and Private Rights will expire worthless. The Private Units and underlying securities will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions.

NOTE 6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares

In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,150,000 founder shares to the Sponsor for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000 in cash. The founder shares included an aggregate of up to 150,000 shares that were subject to forfeiture by the Sponsor to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment was not exercised in full or in part, so that the Sponsor would collectively own 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding ordinary shares after the Initial Public Offering (assuming the initial shareholders did not purchase any Public Shares in the Initial Public Offering and excluding the Private Units and underlying securities). The underwriters' election to exercise their over-allotment option expired unexercised on October 15, 2018 and, as a result, 150,000 Founder Shares were forfeited, resulting in 1,000,000 Founder Shares outstanding as of August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020.

The initial shareholders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of the founder shares (except to certain permitted transferees) until the earlier of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or (ii) the date on which the closing price of the Company's ordinary shares equals or exceeds $12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing 150 days after a Business Combination, or earlier if, subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's shareholders having the right to exchange their ordinary shares for cash, securities or other property.

Promissory Note — Related Party

On May 31, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of $202,415. The note was non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2018 or (ii) the consummation of the Initial Public Offering. The Promissory Note was repaid upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018.

Administrative Services Arrangement

An affiliate of a member of the Company's Sponsor entered into an agreement commencing on August 28, 2018 through the earlier of the Company's consummation of a Business Combination and its liquidation, to make available to the Company certain general and administrative services, including office space, utilities and administrative services, as the Company may require from time to time. The Company has agreed to pay such entity $10,000 per month for these services. Effective May 31, 2020, the Sponsor agreed to stop charging the Company the monthly administrative fee. For the three months ended August 31, 2019, the Company incurred $30,000 in fees for these services. For the six months ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company incurred $30,000 and $60,000, respectively, in fees for these services. At August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there was $80,000 and $50,000, respectively, included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying condensed balance sheets.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

Related Party Loans

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor, or the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds as may be required ("Working Capital Loans"). Such Working Capital Loans would be evidenced by promissory notes. The notes would either be repaid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to $1,500,000 of notes may be converted upon consummation of a Business Combination into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. On September 13, 2019, the Company issued a Convertible Note in the aggregate amount of $800,000 to the Sponsor. As of August 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Convertible Note amounted to an aggregate of $591,972, of which $140,000 was used for working capital purposes and $101,972 was used to fund the extension of the Combination Period. On September 2, 2020, the Company borrowed an additional $34,000 under the Convertible Note to fund the extension of the Combination Period.

Related Party Extension Loans

As discussed in Note 1, the Company could extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination up to three times, each by an additional three months (for a total of 21 months to complete a Business Combination). In order to extend the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination, the Sponsor or its affiliates or designees had to deposit into the Trust Account $400,000 ($0.10 per Unit), on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline, for each three month extension up to an aggregate of $1,200,000, or $0.30 per Unit.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, or an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, representing $0.10 per public share (or $0.30 in the aggregate), to the Sponsor to fund each the three-month extension payment, for a total aggregate extension of nine months and, accordingly, an aggregate of $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit. If the Company completes a Business Combination, the Company will repay such loaned amounts out of the proceeds of the Trust Account released to the Company. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination, the Company will not repay such loans. Furthermore, the letter agreement with the initial shareholders contains a provision pursuant to which the Sponsor has agreed to waive its right to be repaid for such loans in the event that the Company does not complete a Business Combination. As of August 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the convertible promissory notes amounted to an aggregate of $1,200,000.

NOTE 7. COMMITMENTS

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into on August 28, 2018, the holders of the founder shares, Private Units (and their underlying securities) and any Units that may be issued upon conversion of the Working Capital Loans (and underlying securities) are entitled to registration rights. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form demands, that the Company register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the consummation of a Business Combination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the underwriter may not exercise its demand and "piggyback" registration rights after five (5) and seven (7) years after the effective date of the registration statement and may not

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

exercise its demand rights on more than one occasion. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

Underwriting Agreement

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or $1,000,000. Pursuant to the Company's agreement with the underwriter, the Company will have the right to pay up to $400,000 of such amount to other advisors retained by the Company to assist the Company in connection with a Business Combination; provided, however, that the Company may, in its sole discretion, apply such 1.0% fee to other deal expenses instead.

NOTE 8. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value preferred shares, divided into five classes, Class A through Class E, each with such designation, rights and preferences as may be determined by a resolution of the Company's board of directors to amend the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association to create such designations, rights and preferences. The Company has five classes of preferred shares to give the Company flexibility as to the terms on which each Class is issued. All shares of a single class must be issued with the same rights and obligations. Accordingly, starting with five classes of preferred shares will allow the Company to issue shares at different times on different terms. At August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there are no preferred shares designated, issued or outstanding.

Ordinary Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value ordinary shares. Holders of the Company's ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each share. At August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, there were 2,027,351 and 1,989,062 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, excluding 599,471 and 3,280,938 ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, respectively.

Rights — Each holder of a right will receive one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share upon consummation of a Business Combination, even if the holder of such right redeemed all Public Shares held by it in connection with a Business Combination. No fractional shares will be issued upon exchange of the rights. No additional consideration will be required to be paid by a holder of rights in order to receive its additional shares upon consummation of a Business Combination as the consideration related thereto has been included in the Unit purchase price paid for by investors in the Initial Public Offering. If the Company enters into a definitive agreement for a Business Combination in which the Company will not be the surviving entity, the definitive agreement will provide for the holders of rights to receive the same per share consideration the holders of the ordinary shares will receive in the transaction on an as-converted into ordinary share basis and each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert its rights in order to receive the 1/10 share underlying each right (without paying additional consideration). The shares issuable upon exchange of the rights will be freely tradable (except to the extent held by affiliates of the Company).

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such rights, and the rights will expire worthless. Further, there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities to the holders of the rights upon consummation of a Business Combination. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the rights. Accordingly, the rights may expire worthless.

Warrants — The Public Warrants will become exercisable on the later of (a) the consummation of a Business Combination or (b) August 28, 2019. No Public Warrants will be exercisable for cash unless the Company has an effective and current registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to such ordinary shares. Notwithstanding

the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Public Warrants is not effective within 90 days from the consummation of a Business Combination, the holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when the Company shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise the Public Warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. If an exemption from registration is not available, holders will not be able to exercise their Public Warrants on a cashless basis. The Public Warrants will expire five years from the consummation of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may call the warrants for redemption (excluding the Private Warrants), in whole and not in part, at a price of $0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the Public Warrants are exercisable,
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each Public Warrant holder,
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the ordinary shares equals or exceeds $18.00 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the notice of redemption to Public Warrant holders, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the ordinary shares underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant agreement. The exercise price and number of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

The Private Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Warrants and the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Private Warrants will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis and be non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

Unit Purchase Option

On August 31, 2018, the Company sold to the underwriter (and its designees), for $100, an option to purchase up to 240,000 Units exercisable at $11.50 per Unit (or an aggregate exercise price of $2,760,000) commencing on the later of August 28, 2019 and the consummation of a Business Combination. The unit purchase option may be exercised for cash or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and expires August 28, 2023. The Units issuable upon exercise of the option are identical to those offered in the Initial Public Offering. The Company accounted for the unit purchase option, inclusive of the receipt of $100 cash payment, as an expense of the Initial Public Offering resulting in a charge directly to shareholders' equity.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

The Company estimated the fair value of the unit purchase option to be approximately $728,000 (or $3.03 per Unit) using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the unit purchase option granted to the underwriters was estimated as of the date of grant using the following assumptions: (1) expected volatility of 35%, (2) risk-free interest rate of 2.74% and (3) expected life of five years. The option and such units purchased pursuant to the option, as well as the ordinary shares underlying such units, the rights included in such units, the ordinary shares that are issuable for the rights included in such units, the warrants included in such units, and the shares underlying such warrants, have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA's NASDAQ Conduct Rules. Additionally, the option may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated for a one-year period (including the foregoing 180-day period) following the date of Initial Public Offering except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the Initial Public Offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The option grants to holders demand and "piggyback" rights for periods of five and seven years, respectively, from the effective date of the registration statement with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of the securities directly and indirectly issuable upon exercise of the option. The Company will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities, other than underwriting commissions which will be paid for by the holders themselves. The exercise price and number of units issuable upon exercise of the option may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or the Company's recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the option will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price.

NOTE 9. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on our assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following table presents information about the Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at August 31, 2020 and February 29, 2020, indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description	Level	August 31, 2020	February 29, 2020
Assets:			
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	$14,505,510	$42,412,991

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AUGUST 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

NOTE 10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to the date that the condensed financial statements were issued. Other than as described below, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the condensed financial statements.

On October 7, 2020, the Sponsor committed to provide the Company loans in the aggregate amount of $160,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

On September 2, 2020, the Company borrowed an additional $34,000 under the Convertible Note to fund the extension of the Combination Period.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 29, 2020

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of
Longevity Acquisition Corporation

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Longevity Acquisition Corporation (the "Company") as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, the related statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

New York, NY
April 30, 2020

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
BALANCE SHEETS

	February 29, 2020	February 28, 2019
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	$ 26,294	$ 639,102
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	112,195	64,079
Total Current Assets	138,489	703,181
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	42,412,991	40,425,370
Total Assets	**$42,551,480**	**$41,128,551**
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Account payable and accrued expenses	$ 262,877	$ 48,887
Total Current Liabilities	262,877	48,887
Convertible promissory notes – related party	1,500,000	—
Deferred underwriting fee payable	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Liabilities	**2,762,877**	**1,048,887**
Commitments		
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, 3,280,938 and 3,471,054 shares at redemption value at February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, respectively	34,788,598	35,079,661
Shareholders' Equity		
Preferred shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Ordinary shares, no par value; unlimited shares authorized; 1,989,062 and 1,798,946 shares issued and outstanding (excluding 3,280,938 and 3,471,054 shares subject to possible redemption) at February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, respectively	5,305,335	5,014,272
Accumulated deficit	(305,330)	(14,269)
Total Shareholders' Equity	**5,000,005**	**5,000,003**
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	**$42,551,480**	**$41,128,551**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended February 29, 2020	For the Period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019
Operating and formation costs	$ 1,078,682	$ 439,639
Loss from operations	**(1,078,682)**	**(439,639)**
Other income:		
Interest income	787,621	430,130
Unrealized loss	—	(4,760)
Other income, net	787,621	425,370
Net Loss	**$ (291,061)**	**$ (14,269)**
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted[1]	1,859,697	1,522,527
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share[2]	**$ (0.50)**	**$ (0.25)**

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 3,280,938 and 3,471,054 shares subject to possible redemption as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, respectively.

(2) Excludes interest income of $646,007 and $369,136 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, respectively (see Note 3).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Ordinary Shares		Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		
Balance – March 9, 2018 (inception)	**—**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**
Issuance of founder shares to Sponsor	1,150,000	25,000	—	25,000
Forfeiture of founder shares	(150,000)	—	—	—
Sale of 4,000,000 Units, net of underwriting discounts and offering expenses	4,000,000	37,368,833	—	37,368,833
Sale of 270,000 Private Units	270,000	2,700,000	—	2,700,000
Proceeds from the sale of unit purchase option	—	100	—	100
Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	(3,471,054)	(35,079,661)	—	(35,079,661)
Net loss	—	—	(14,269)	(14,269)
Balance – February 28, 2019	**1,798,946**	**5,014,272**	**(14,269)**	**5,000,003**
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	190,116	291,063	—	291,063
Net loss	—	—	(291,061)	(291,061)
Balance – February 29, 2020	**1,989,062**	**$ 5,305,335**	**$ (305,330)**	**$ 5,000,005**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended February 29, 2020	For the Period from March 9, 2018 (Inception) Through February 28, 2019
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	$ (291,061)	$ (14,269)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest earned on securities held in Trust Account	(787,621)	(430,130)
Unrealized loss on securities held in Trust Account	—	4,760
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(48,116)	(64,079)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	213,990	48,887
Net cash used in operating activities	**(912,808)**	**(454,831)**
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Investment of cash into Trust Account	(1,200,000)	(40,000,000)
Net cash used in investing activities	**(1,200,000)**	**(40,000,000)**
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of founder shares to Sponsor	—	25,000
Proceeds from sale of Units, net of underwriting discounts paid	—	38,800,000
Proceeds from sale of Private Units	—	2,700,000
Proceeds from sale of unit purchase option	—	100
Payment of offering costs	—	(431,167)
Proceeds from convertible promissory notes – related party	1,500,000	202,415
Repayment of promissory note – related party	—	(202,415)
Net cash provided by financing activities	**1,500,000**	**41,093,933**
Net Change in Cash	**(612,808)**	**639,102**
Cash – Beginning	639,102	—
Cash – Ending	**$ 26,294**	**$ 639,102**
Non-Cash investing and financing activities:		
Initial classification of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	$ —	$ 35,086,980
Change in value of ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	$ (291,063)	$ (7,319)
Deferred underwriting fee payable	$ —	$ 1,000,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Longevity Acquisition Corporation (the "Company") is a blank check company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on March 9, 2018. The Company was formed for the purpose of acquiring, engaging in a share exchange, share reconstruction and amalgamation with, purchasing all or substantially all of the assets of, entering into contractual arrangements with, or engaging in any other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities ("Business Combination"). Although the Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination, the Company intends to focus on businesses that have their primary operations located in China.

At February 29, 2020, the Company had not yet commenced any operations. All activity through February 29, 2020 relates to the Company's formation, its initial public offering ("Initial Public Offering"), which is described below, and identifying a target company for a Business Combination.

The registration statement for the Initial Public Offering was declared effective on August 28, 2018. On August 31, 2018, the Company consummated the Initial Public Offering of 4,000,000 units ("Units" and, with respect to the ordinary shares included in the Units sold, the "Public Shares"), at $10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of $40,000,000, which is described in Note 4.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company consummated the sale of 270,000 units (the "Private Units") at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit in a private placement to the Company's sponsor, Whale Management Corporation (the "Sponsor"), and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering generating gross proceeds of $2,700,000, which is described in Note 5.

Following the closing of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018, an amount of $40,000,000 ($10.00 per Unit) from the net proceeds of the sale of the Units in the Initial Public Offering and the sale of the Private Units was placed in a trust account ("Trust Account") which has been invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), with a maturity of 180 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account to the Company's shareholders, as described below.

Transaction costs relating to the Initial Public Offering amounted to $2,631,167, consisting of $1,200,000 of underwriting fees, $1,000,000 of deferred underwriting fees and $431,167 of offering costs. As of February 29, 2020, there was $26,294 of cash held outside of the Trust Account and available for working capital purposes.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and sale of the Private Units, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. NASDAQ rules provide that the Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (less any deferred underwriting commissions and interest released to pay taxes payable on interest earned) at the time of the signing of an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination.

The Company will provide its shareholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their Public Shares upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a shareholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. In connection with a proposed Business Combination, the Company may seek shareholder approval of a Business Combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which shareholders may seek to redeem their shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against a Business Combination. The Company will proceed with a Business Combination only if the Company has net tangible assets of at least $5,000,001 upon such consummation

of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks shareholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination.

If the Company seeks shareholder approval of a Business Combination and it does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association provides that a public shareholder, together with any affiliate of such shareholder or any other person with whom such shareholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to 15% or more of the Public Shares without the Company's prior written consent.

The shareholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then in the Trust Account ($10.30 per share, subject to increase of up to an additional $0.10 per share in the event that the Sponsor elects to extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination (see below), plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations). The per-share amount to be distributed to shareholders who redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commissions the Company will pay to the underwriter (as discussed in Note 7). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's warrants or rights.

If a shareholder vote is not required and the Company does not decide to hold a shareholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, offer such redemption pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and file tender offer documents containing substantially the same information as would be included in a proxy statement with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination.

The Sponsor and the Company's officers and directors and the underwriter (the "initial shareholders") have agreed (a) to vote their founder shares, the ordinary shares included in the Private Units (the "Private Shares") and any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering in favor of a Business Combination, (b) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association with respect to the Company's pre-Business Combination activities prior to the consummation of a Business Combination unless the Company provides public shareholders with the opportunity to redeem their Public Shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (c) not to redeem any ordinary shares (including the founder shares and Private Shares) into the right to receive cash from the Trust Account in connection with a shareholder vote to approve a Business Combination (or to sell any ordinary shares in a tender offer in connection with a Business Combination if the Company does not seek shareholder approval in connection therewith) or a vote to amend the provisions of the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association relating to shareholders' rights of pre-Business Combination activity and (d) that the founder shares and Private Shares shall not participate in any liquidating distributions upon winding up if a Business Combination is not consummated. However, the initial shareholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to any Public Shares purchased after the Initial Public Offering if the Company fails to complete its Business Combination.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the period of time for the Company to consummate a Business Combination was extended for an additional three-month period, for an aggregate total nine-month period ending on May 28, 2020, and, accordingly, $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The deposit was funded by non-interest bearing unsecured convertible promissory notes from the Sponsor. The notes are repayable upon the consummation of a Business Combination (see Note 6).

The Company will have until May 28, 2020 to consummate a Business Combination (the "Combination Period"). If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (net of taxes payable and less interest to pay dissolution expenses up to $50,000), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish

public shareholders' rights as shareholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining shareholders and the Company's board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. The underwriter has agreed to waive its rights to the deferred underwriting commission held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the assets remaining available for distribution will be less than the Initial Public Offering price per Unit ($10.00).

The Company intends to hold a meeting of shareholders prior to May 28, 2020 in order to provide shareholders with the ability to vote to extend such date until November 30, 2020. If such extension is approved, in order for the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination to be extended, the Sponsor or its affiliates or designees must deposit into the Trust Account $0.025 per public share not redeemed in connection with the shareholder meeting (up to $100,000 per month if no public shares are redeemed and up to an aggregate of $600,000, or $0.15 per share, if our sponsor elects to extend six times), on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline, for each monthly extension. Any such payments would be made in the form of a loan. If shareholders approve the extension, the Sponsor and its affiliates or designees are not obligated to fund the Trust Account to extend the time for the Company to complete a Business Combination. There is no assurance that the Company's shareholders will vote to approve the extension of time with which the Company has to complete a Business Combination. If the Company does not obtain shareholder approval, the Company would wind up its affairs and liquidate.

The Sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to the Company, if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amounts in the Trust Account to below $10.00 per share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all rights to seek access to the Trust Account and except as to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Initial Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). In the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers, prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

NOTE 2. LIQUIDITY

As of February 29, 2020, the Company had $26,294 in its operating bank accounts, $42,412,991 in marketable securities held in the Trust Account to be used for a Business Combination or to repurchase or convert shares in connection therewith and working capital deficit of $124,388. As of February 29, 2020, approximately $1,213,000 of the amount on deposit in the Trust Account represented interest income, which is available to pay the Company's tax obligations, if any. To date the Company has not withdrawn any interest from the Trust Account in order to pay its taxes.

Until the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company will be using the funds not held in the Trust Account primarily to pay the expenses of being a public company and to identify and evaluate target businesses, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, select the target business to acquire and structure, negotiate and consummate a Business Combination.

Subsequent to the consummation of the Initial Public Offering, the Company entered into five consulting arrangements for services to help identify and introduce the Company to potential targets and provide assistance with due diligence, deal structuring and documentation of a Business Combination. These

agreements provided for aggregate monthly fees of approximately $29,000. The Company recorded $230,948 and $156,000 of such fees for the year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2019 (inception) through February 28, 2019, respectively. As of October 2019, services are no longer being provided by these consultants.

The Company may raise additional capital through loans or additional investments from the Sponsor, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or its officers and directors. The Company's officers and directors and the Sponsor or its affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds, from time to time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion, to meet the Company's working capital needs.

On September 13, 2019, the Company issued an unsecured convertible promissory note (the "Convertible Note") in the principal amount of up to $800,000 to the Sponsor. The Convertible Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon consummation of a Business Combination.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, or an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, to the Sponsor. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit (see Note 6).

The Company does not believe it will need to raise additional funds in order to meet expenditures required for operating its business. Other than the Convertible Note discussed above, neither the Sponsor or its affiliates, nor any of the officers or directors are under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, the Company. Accordingly, the Company may not be able to obtain additional financing. Should circumstances change and the Company is unable to raise additional capital, it may be required to take additional measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to suspending the pursuit of a potential transaction. The Company cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available to it on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. Even if the Company can obtain sufficient financing or raise additional capital, it only has until May 28, 2020 to consummate a Business Combination. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to do so prior to May 28, 2020.

NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The accompanying financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Emerging growth company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private

companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019.

Marketable securities held in Trust Account

At February 29, 2020, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were held in money market funds, which invest in U.S. Treasury securities. At February 28, 2019, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were held in U.S. Treasury Bills.

Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption

The Company accounts for its ordinary shares subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Ordinary shares subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable ordinary shares (including ordinary shares that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, ordinary shares are classified as shareholders' equity. The Company's ordinary shares feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, ordinary shares subject to possible redemption are presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the shareholders' equity section of the Company's balance sheets.

Income taxes

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740, "Income Taxes," which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC Topic 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination

by taxing authorities. The Company's management determined that the British Virgin Islands is the Company's major tax jurisdiction. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits, if any, as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

The Company may be subject to potential examination by foreign taxing authorities in the area of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with foreign tax laws. The Company's management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months.

The Company's tax provision is zero because the Company is organized in the British Virgin Islands with no connection to any other taxable jurisdiction. As such, the Company has no deferred tax assets. The Company is considered to be an exempted British Virgin Islands Company and is presently not subject to income taxes or income tax filing requirements in the British Virgin Islands or the United States.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security "CARES" Act into law. The CARES Act includes several significant business tax provisions that, among other things, would eliminate the taxable income limit for certain net operating losses ("NOL) and allow businesses to carry back NOLs arising in 2018, 2019 and 2020 to the five prior years, suspend the excess business loss rules, accelerate refunds of previously generated corporate alternative minimum tax credits, generally loosen the business interest limitation under IRC section 163(j) from 30 percent to 50 percent among other technical corrections included in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax provisions. The Company does not believe that CARES Act will have a significant impact on Company's financial position or statement of operations.

Net loss per ordinary share

Net loss per ordinary share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding for the period. The Company applies the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Ordinary shares subject to possible redemption at February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, which are not currently redeemable and are not redeemable at fair value, have been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per ordinary share since such ordinary shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. The Company has not considered the effect of (1) warrants sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement to purchase 2,135,000 ordinary shares, (2) rights sold in the Initial Public Offering and private placement that convert into 427,000 ordinary shares, and (3) a unit purchase option sold to the underwriter that is exercisable for 240,000 ordinary shares, warrants to purchase 120,000 ordinary shares and rights that convert into 24,000 ordinary shares, in the calculation of diluted loss per share, since the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the rights into ordinary shares are contingent upon the occurrence of future events. As a result, diluted net loss per ordinary share is the same as basic net loss per ordinary share for the periods.

Reconciliation of net loss per ordinary share

The Company's net loss is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not the income or losses of the Company. Accordingly, basic and diluted loss per ordinary share is calculated as follows:

	Year Ended February 29, 2020	For the Period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019
Net loss	$ (291,061)	$ (14,269)
Less: Income attributable to ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	(646,007)	(369,136)
Adjusted net loss	$ (937,068)	$ (383,405)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	1,859,697	1,522,527
Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share	$ (0.50)	$ (0.25)

Concentration of credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution. The Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

Fair value of financial instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheets, primarily due to their short-term nature.

Recently issued accounting standards

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

NOTE 4. INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING

Pursuant to the Initial Public Offering, the Company sold 4,000,000 Units at a purchase price of $10.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one ordinary share, one right ("Public Right") and one redeemable warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Right will convert into one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share at the closing of a Business Combination (see Note 8). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half (1/2) of one ordinary share at an exercise price of $11.50 per full share (see Note 8).

NOTE 5. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Simultaneously with the Initial Public Offering, the Sponsor and the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering purchased an aggregate of 270,000 Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Private Unit, of which 250,000 Private Units were purchased by the Sponsor and 20,000 Private Units were purchased by the underwriter ($2,700,000 in the aggregate). The Private Units are identical to the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except for the private warrants ("Private Warrants"), as described in Note 8. The proceeds from the sale of the Private Units were added to the net proceeds from the Initial Public Offering held in the Trust Account. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Units will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Warrants and Private Rights will expire worthless. The Private Units and underlying securities will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions.

NOTE 6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares

In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,150,000 founder shares to the Sponsor for an aggregate purchase price of $25,000 in cash. The founder shares included an aggregate of up to 150,000 shares that were subject to forfeiture by the Sponsor to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment was not exercised in full or in part, so that the Sponsor would collectively own 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding ordinary shares after the Initial Public Offering (assuming the initial shareholders did not purchase any Public Shares in the Initial Public Offering and excluding the Private Units and underlying securities). The underwriters' election to exercise their over-allotment option expired unexercised on October 15, 2018 and, as a result, 150,000 Founder Shares were forfeited, resulting in 1,000,000 Founder Shares outstanding as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019.

The initial shareholders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of the founder shares (except to certain permitted transferees) until the earlier of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or (ii) the date on which the closing price of the Company's ordinary shares equals or exceeds $12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing 150 days after a Business Combination, or earlier if, subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's shareholders having the right to exchange their ordinary shares for cash, securities or other property.

Promissory Note — Related Party

On May 31, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of $202,415. The note was non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2018 or (ii) the consummation of the Initial Public Offering. The Promissory Note was repaid upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering on August 31, 2018.

Administrative Services Arrangement

An affiliate of a member of the Company's Sponsor entered into an agreement commencing on August 28, 2018 through the earlier of the Company's consummation of a Business Combination and its liquidation, to make available to the Company certain general and administrative services, including office space, utilities and administrative services, as the Company may require from time to time. The Company has agreed to pay such entity $10,000 per month for these services. For the year ended February 29, 2020, the Company incurred $120,000 in fees for these services. For the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, the Company incurred $60,000 in fees for these services. At February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, $50,000 and $20,000, respectively, is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying balance sheets.

Related Party Loans

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor, or the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds as may be required ("Working Capital Loans"). Such Working Capital Loans would be evidenced by promissory notes. The notes would either be repaid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to $1,500,000 of notes may be converted upon consummation of a Business Combination into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. On September 13, 2019, the Company issued a Convertible Note in the aggregate amount of $800,000 to the Sponsor. As of February 29, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Convertible Note amounted to an aggregate of $300,000.

Related Party Extension Loans

As discussed in Note 1, the Company could extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination up to three times, each by an additional three months (for a total of 21 months to complete a Business Combination). In order to extend the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination, the Sponsor or its affiliates or designees had to deposit into the Trust Account $400,000 ($0.10 per Unit), on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline, for each three month extension up to an aggregate of $1,200,000, or $0.30 per Unit.

On each of August 20, 2019, November 19, 2019 and February 21, 2020, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the amount of $400,000, or an aggregate total amount of $1,200,000, representing $0.10 per public share (or $0.30 in the aggregate), to the Sponsor to fund each the three-month extension payment, for a total aggregate extension of nine months and, accordingly, an aggregate of $1,200,000 was deposited into the Trust Account. The Company now has until May 28, 2020 to consummate a Business Combination. The notes do not bear interest, mature upon closing of a Business Combination by the Company and are convertible, at the option of the holder, into additional Private Units at a price of $10.00 per Unit. If the Company completes a Business Combination, the Company will repay such loaned amounts out of the proceeds of the Trust Account released to the Company. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination, the Company will not repay such loans. Furthermore, the letter agreement with the initial shareholders contains a provision pursuant to which the Sponsor has agreed to waive its right to be repaid for such loans in the event that the Company does not complete a Business Combination.

As of February 29, 2020, the outstanding balance under the convertible promissory notes amounted to an aggregate of $1,200,000.

NOTE 7. COMMITMENTS

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into on August 28, 2018, the holders of the founder shares, Private Units (and their underlying securities) and any Units that may be issued upon conversion of the Working Capital Loans (and underlying securities) are entitled to registration rights. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form demands, that the Company register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain “piggy-back” registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the consummation of a Business Combination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the underwriter may not exercise its demand and “piggyback” registration rights after five (5) and seven (7) years after the effective date of the registration statement and may not exercise its demand rights on more than one occasion. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

Underwriting Agreement

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or $1,000,000. Pursuant to the Company’s agreement with the underwriter, the Company will have the right to pay up to $400,000 of such amount to other advisors retained by the Company to assist the Company in connection with a Business Combination; provided, however, that the Company may, in its sole discretion, apply such 1.0% fee to other deal expenses instead.

NOTE 8. SHAREHOLDERS’ EQUITY

Preferred Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value preferred shares, divided into five classes, Class A through Class E, each with such designation, rights and preferences as may be determined by a resolution of the Company’s board of directors to amend the Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association to create such designations, rights and preferences. The Company has five classes of preferred shares to give the Company flexibility as to the terms on which each Class is issued. All shares of a single class must be issued with the same rights and obligations. Accordingly, starting with five classes of preferred shares will allow the Company to issue shares at different

times on different terms. At February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, there are no preferred shares designated, issued or outstanding.

Ordinary Shares — The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of no par value ordinary shares. Holders of the Company's ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each share. At February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, there were 1,989,062 and 1,798,946 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, excluding 3,280,938 and 3,471,054 ordinary shares subject to possible redemption, respectively.

Rights — Each holder of a right will receive one-tenth (1/10) of one ordinary share upon consummation of a Business Combination, even if the holder of such right redeemed all Public Shares held by it in connection with a Business Combination. No fractional shares will be issued upon exchange of the rights. No additional consideration will be required to be paid by a holder of rights in order to receive its additional shares upon consummation of a Business Combination as the consideration related thereto has been included in the Unit purchase price paid for by investors in the Initial Public Offering. If the Company enters into a definitive agreement for a Business Combination in which the Company will not be the surviving entity, the definitive agreement will provide for the holders of rights to receive the same per share consideration the holders of the ordinary shares will receive in the transaction on an as-converted into ordinary share basis and each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert its rights in order to receive the 1/10 share underlying each right (without paying additional consideration). The shares issuable upon exchange of the rights will be freely tradable (except to the extent held by affiliates of the Company).

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such rights, and the rights will expire worthless. Further, there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities to the holders of the rights upon consummation of a Business Combination. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the rights. Accordingly, the rights may expire worthless.

Warrants — The Public Warrants will become exercisable on the later of (a) the consummation of a Business Combination or (b) August 28, 2019. No Public Warrants will be exercisable for cash unless the Company has an effective and current registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to such ordinary shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Public Warrants is not effective within 90 days from the consummation of a Business Combination, the holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when the Company shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise the Public Warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. If an exemption from registration is not available, holders will not be able to exercise their Public Warrants on a cashless basis. The Public Warrants will expire five years from the consummation of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may call the warrants for redemption (excluding the Private Warrants), in whole and not in part, at a price of $0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the Public Warrants are exercisable,
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each Public Warrant holder,
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the ordinary shares equals or exceeds $18.00 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the notice of redemption to Public Warrant holders, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the ordinary shares underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant agreement. The exercise price and number of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may

be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

The Private Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Warrants and the ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of the Private Warrants will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis and be non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

Unit Purchase Option

On August 31, 2018, the Company sold to the underwriter (and its designees), for $100, an option to purchase up to 240,000 Units exercisable at $11.50 per Unit (or an aggregate exercise price of $2,760,000) commencing on the later of August 28, 2019 and the consummation of a Business Combination. The unit purchase option may be exercised for cash or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and expires August 28, 2023. The Units issuable upon exercise of the option are identical to those offered in the Initial Public Offering. The Company accounted for the unit purchase option, inclusive of the receipt of $100 cash payment, as an expense of the Initial Public Offering resulting in a charge directly to shareholders' equity. The Company estimated the fair value of the unit purchase option to be approximately $728,000 (or $3.03 per Unit) using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the unit purchase option granted to the underwriters was estimated as of the date of grant using the following assumptions: (1) expected volatility of 35%, (2) risk-free interest rate of 2.74% and (3) expected life of five years. The option and such units purchased pursuant to the option, as well as the ordinary shares underlying such units, the rights included in such units, the ordinary shares that are issuable for the rights included in such units, the warrants included in such units, and the shares underlying such warrants, have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA's NASDAQ Conduct Rules. Additionally, the option may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated for a one-year period (including the foregoing 180-day period) following the date of Initial Public Offering except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the Initial Public Offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The option grants to holders demand and "piggyback" rights for periods of five and seven years, respectively, from the effective date of the registration statement with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of the securities directly and indirectly issuable upon exercise of the option. The Company will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities, other than underwriting commissions which will be paid for by the holders themselves. The exercise price and number of units issuable upon exercise of the option may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or the Company's recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the option will not be adjusted for issuances of ordinary shares at a price below its exercise price.

NOTE 9. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks

to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on our assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following table presents information about the Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019, indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description	Level	February 29, 2020	February 28, 2019
Assets:			
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	$42,412,991	$40,425,370

NOTE 10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to the date that the financial statements were issued. Other than as described in these financial statements, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

APPENDIX A

EXECUTION VERSION

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER
by and among
4D PHARMA PLC,
DOLPHIN MERGER SUB LIMITED
and
LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION
OCTOBER 21, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this "Agreement"), dated as of October 21, 2020 (the "date hereof"), is made by and among 4D pharma plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales ("Parent"), Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares ("Merger Sub"), and Longevity Acquisition Corporation, a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares (the "Company"). The Company, Parent and Merger Sub will each be referred to herein from time to time as a "Party" and, collectively, as the "Parties." Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in ARTICLE X below.

WHEREAS, Parent desires to acquire one hundred percent (100%) of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, in furtherance of the indirect acquisition of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company by Parent and in accordance with the terms hereof, the Company shall provide an opportunity to its Public Shareholders to have their Company Shares redeemed for the consideration, and on the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations, set forth in this Agreement and the Prospectus and the Memorandum and Articles of Association in conjunction with, *inter alia*, obtaining approval from the shareholders of the Company for the Merger (collectively with the other transactions, authorization and approvals set forth in the Proxy Statement, the "Offer");

WHEREAS, Whale Management Corporation ("Sponsor") and the other Persons indicated on the signature pages thereof have delivered to Parent a Voting and Support Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "Company Voting Agreement"), pursuant to which, among other things, Sponsor and the other Persons indicated on the signature pages thereof have agreed to vote their Company Shares in favor of certain matters (including the Merger and certain other proposals of the Company set forth in the Proxy Statement), all on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Merger, Parent may obtain commitments from certain investors for a private placement of Parent Ordinary Shares (the "PIPE Investment") pursuant to the terms of one or more Subscription Agreements (each, a "Subscription Agreement"), such private placement to be consummated immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Merger, Parent and Company will enter into backstop arrangements (the "Backstop Arrangements") with certain investors, including the Parent Shareholders, pursuant to the terms of one or more Backstop Agreement (the "Backstop Agreements"), such arrangements to be consummated immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger;

WHEREAS, the board of directors of the Company has approved and adopted this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger, and determined to recommend to its shareholders the approval and adoption of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger;

WHEREAS, the independent directors of Parent intend to recommend to its shareholders the resolutions required to consummate the Merger;

WHEREAS, the board of directors of Merger Sub has approved and adopted this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and concurrently herewith Parent is delivering a consent as the sole shareholder of Merger Sub approving and adopting this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire for U.S. federal income tax purposes that the Merger qualify for the Intended Tax Treatment, that this Agreement constitute a "plan of reorganization" for purposes of Sections 354 and 361 of the Code and that Parent and the Company will each be a "party to the reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(b) of the Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
THE MERGER; CLOSING

1.01 The Merger.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, at the Effective Time, and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the BVI Business Companies Act, the Company will merge with and into the Merger Sub (the "Merger") in accordance with the BVI Business Companies Act, whereupon the separate existence of the Company will cease, and the Merger Sub will be the surviving company (the "Surviving Company").

(b) At the Closing, the Company and Merger Sub will cause articles of merger containing: a plan of merger approved by the directors of each entity (which plan shall itself shall reflect the terms of the Merger as set out herein and be in the form, and containing those items, as required by Section 170(2) of the BVI Business Companies Act); and those other items to be contained in the articles of merger under Section 171(1) of the BVI Business Companies Act in the agreed form (such articles containing the plan of the merger and such other items, the "Articles of Merger") to be executed and then filed for registration by the BVI Registrar together with the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum and articles of association in accordance with Section 1.03 pursuant to Section 171(2)(a) of the BVI Business Companies Act and the relevant provisions of the BVI Business Companies Act (and, if required, Merger Sub shall also simultaneously file notice of such amendment to its memorandum and articles or a restated memorandum and articles incorporating such amendment pursuant to Section 13(1) of the BVI Business Companies Act). The filings of the Articles of Merger and amendments to the memorandum and articles of association of Merger shall be made using the expedited Premium Service offered by the BVI Registrar. The Merger will become effective at such time on the Closing Date as the Articles of Merger and the resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association and their amendment are registered by the BVI Registrar or at such other time subsequent thereto, but not exceeding 30 days, as mutually agreed between Parent and Company and specified in the Articles of Merger (the "Effective Time").

(c) From and after the Effective Time, the Surviving Company will succeed to all the assets, rights, privileges, immunities, powers and franchises and be subject to all of the Liabilities, restrictions, disabilities and duties of the Company and Merger Sub, all as provided under this Agreement, the Articles of Merger and the applicable provisions of the BVI Business Companies Act.

1.02 Effect on Outstanding Shares. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger:

(a) The register of members of the Company will be closed, and thereafter there will be no further registration of transfers of Company Shares. From and after the Effective Time, the holders of the Company Shares outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will cease to have any rights with respect thereto except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or by Law.

(b) Each Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (which excludes, in each case, Excluded Shares and Dissenting Shares, if any) will be automatically converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration.

(c) Each Company Share, if any, held immediately prior to the Effective Time by the Company or Parent (collectively, the "Excluded Shares") will be automatically canceled and no payment will be made with respect thereto.

(d) Each Outstanding Warrant shall be assumed by Parent and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parent ADSs (collectively, the "Assumed Warrants"). Each Assumed Warrant shall (i) constitute the right to acquire a number of Parent ADSs equal to (in each case, as rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, *multiplied* by (B) the number of Company Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such Outstanding Warrant, *multiplied* by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate and (ii) have an exercise price per Parent ADS equal to (in each case, as rounded up to the nearest whole cent) the quotient of (A) the exercise price per share of such Outstanding Warrant prior to its assumption, *divided* by (B) the

Per Share Merger Consideration, *divided* by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate. Parent shall take all corporate action necessary to reserve for issuance a sufficient number of Parent Ordinary Shares for delivery upon exercise of the Outstanding Warrants to be issued for the Assumed Warrants in accordance with this Section 1.02(d).

(e) Each Outstanding Right shall be assumed by Parent and automatically converted into a right to receive Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs (collectively, the "Assumed Rights"). Each Assumed Right shall constitute the right to automatically convert, upon the consummation of the Merger, into a number of Parent ADSs equal to (in each case, as rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, *multiplied* by (B) the number of Company Shares subject to the unexercised portion of such Outstanding Right, *multiplied* by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate. Parent shall take all corporate action necessary to reserve for issuance a sufficient number of Parent Ordinary Shares for delivery upon the conversion of the Assumed Rights in accordance with this Section 1.02(e).

(f) The Company Unit Purchase Option shall be assumed by Parent, such that each Outstanding Option shall be assumed by Parent and automatically converted into an option to receive upon exercise, with respect to each of the (i) Company Shares issuable upon the exercise of the Company Unit Purchase Option, the Per Share Merger Consideration calculated in accordance with Section 1.02(b) and Section 1.07, (ii) the Company Warrants issuable upon the exercise of the Company Unit Purchase Option, the number of Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs calculated in accordance with Section 1.02(d), and (iii) the Company Rights issuable upon the exercise of the Company Unit Purchase Option, the number of Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs calculated in accordance with Section 1.02(e).

1.03 Organizational Documents. At the Effective Time, the Memorandum and Articles of Association, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall cease to have effect and the memorandum and articles of association of the Merger Sub (the "Charter Documents"), as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time but subject to those amendments made at the Effective Time filed pursuant to Section 1.01(b), shall be the Charter Documents of the Surviving Company, except that the name of the Surviving Company shall be " 4D Pharma BVI Limited".

1.04 Directors and Officers. Immediately after the Effective Time, the board of directors and officers of the Merger Sub prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial board of directors and officers of the Surviving Company.

1.05 Dissenting Shares. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, shares of the Company issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time that are held by any holder who is (a) entitled to dissent to the Merger pursuant to Section 179 of the BVI Business Companies Act and (b) properly dissents to the proposed corporate action and makes a proper demand for payment of such shares in accordance with Section 179 of the BVI Business Companies Act (the "Dissenting Shares") shall not be converted into the right to receive the applicable portion of the Share Merger Consideration or Merger Consideration for such Dissenting Shares pursuant to Section 1.02(b), but instead such holder shall be entitled to such rights as are granted by the BVI Business Companies Act to a holder of Dissenting Shares. The Company shall deliver prompt notice to the Parent of any demands for payment or appraisal of any Company Shares, any withdrawal of any such demand and any other demand, notice or instrument delivered to the Company prior to the Effective Time pursuant to the BVI Business Companies Act that relate to such demand and the Parent shall have the right to participate in all negotiations and proceedings with respect to such demands. The Company will not voluntarily make any payment with respect to any demand for appraisal with respect to any Dissenting Shares without the prior written consent of Parent (which consent may or may not be given in the sole and absolute discretion of Parent).

1.06 Withholding. Notwithstanding any provision contained herein to the contrary, each of Parent and the Exchange Agent will be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable to any holder of Company Shares pursuant to this Agreement such amounts as it is required to deduct and withhold with respect to the making of such payment under any provision of Tax Law. Any amount deducted or withheld pursuant to this Section 1.06 will be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to such Person in respect of such deduction and withholding. At least five (5) Business Days

prior to the Closing, Parent or the Exchange agent, as applicable, will (a) notify the Company Shareholders of any anticipated withholding, (b) consult with the Company in good faith to determine whether such deduction and withholding is required and (c) cooperate with the Company Shareholders to minimize the amount of any applicable withholding. Each of Parent and the Exchange Agent will pay, or will cause to be paid, all amounts so deducted or withheld to the appropriate taxing authority within the period required under applicable Law.

1.07 Payment Methodology.

(a) Prior to the Effective Time, the Company, Parent and the Exchange Agent will enter into an exchange agent agreement (the "Exchange Agent Agreement"), and at or prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall make available to the Exchange Agent the Merger Consideration to be paid in respect of the Company Shares pursuant to Section 1.02(b).

(b) After the Closing, promptly following delivery by a Company Shareholder (other than any Person who was a registered holder of Excluded Shares or Dissenting Shares immediately prior to the Effective Time, solely with respect to such Excluded Shares or Dissenting Shares) to the Exchange Agent of a duly completed and executed letter of transmittal in a form mutually agreeable to the Parties (a "Letter of Transmittal") and, if the Company Shares of such Company Shareholders are certificated, the share certificates representing such Company Shares, subject to the satisfaction of any other conditions to be met as set forth in the Letter of Transmittal, Parent will promptly (i) issue, or cause to be issued, to the Depositary Bank for the benefit of such Company Shareholder (and Parent will direct the Exchange Agent to take all necessary action to record and effect the same) the number of Parent Ordinary Shares equal to the Per Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the number of Company Shares registered in the name of by such Company Shareholder immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "Share Merger Consideration") and (ii) issue, or cause to be issued, to such Company Shareholder (and Parent will direct the Exchange Agent to take all necessary action to record and effect the same) the number of Parent ADSs equal to the Share Merger Consideration multiplied by the ADS Exchange Rate (the "Merger Consideration"). Any portion of the Merger Consideration that remains undistributed to the Company Shareholders on the date that is one (1) year after the Effective Time will be delivered to Parent upon demand, and any holders of Company Shares that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Merger who have not theretofore surrendered or transferred their certificates representing such Company Shares for exchange pursuant to this Section 1.07 will thereafter look for payment of the Merger Consideration payable in respect of the Company Shares represented by such certificates solely to Parent (subject to abandoned property, escheat or similar Laws). Any portion of the Merger Consideration remaining unclaimed by the Company Shareholders three (3) years after the Closing Date (or if earlier, immediately prior to such time when the amounts would otherwise escheat to or become property of any Governmental Entity) will become, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, the property of Parent free and clear of any claims or interest of any Person previously entitled thereto.

(c) Any Merger Consideration that is to be issued to Company Shareholders under this Agreement will be issued directly to registered Company Shareholders in accordance with the instructions specified by such holder in its Letter of Transmittal. In no event shall any fractional shares of Share Merger Consideration or fractional interest of Merger Consideration be issued under this Agreement (with any fractional Parent Ordinary Share, in the case of the Share Merger Consideration, and, thereafter, any fractional Parent ADS, in the case of the Merger Consideration, that would otherwise be issued rounded down to the nearest whole Parent Ordinary Share and Parent ADS, as applicable). If any portion of the Merger Consideration is to be issued to a Person other than the Person in whose name the relevant Company Shares were registered immediately prior to the Effective Time, it shall be a condition to such delivery that (i) the transfer of such Company Shares shall have been permitted in accordance with the terms of the Company's Governing Documents, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, (ii) the certificate of such Company Shares shall be properly endorsed or shall otherwise be in proper form for transfer, (iii) the recipient of such portion of the Merger Consideration, or the Person in whose name such portion of the Merger Consideration is issued, shall have already executed and delivered counterparts to such other documents as are reasonably deemed necessary by the Surviving Company or Parent, including, with respect to the Lock-Up Shareholders, the Lock-Up Agreement, and

(iv) the Person requesting such delivery shall pay to the Parent any transfer or other Taxes required as a result of such delivery to a Person other than the registered holder of such certificate of Company Shares or establish to the satisfaction of the Surviving Company and Parent that such Tax has been paid or is not payable.

(d) None of Parent, the Exchange Agent, the Surviving Company nor their Affiliates will be liable to any Company Shareholder for any Merger Consideration paid to any public official pursuant to applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Laws.

(e) In the event that any certificates representing Company Shares have been lost, stolen or destroyed, the Exchange Agent will issue, upon receipt of an affidavit of that fact by the holder thereof in form and substance satisfactory to the Exchange Agent, the Per Share Merger Consideration payable in respect thereof pursuant to Section 1.02. Parent or the Exchange Agent may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the payment of such Per Share Merger Consideration, require the owners of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificates to deliver a bond in such amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against Parent, the Surviving Company or the Exchange Agent with respect to the Certificates alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

1.08 The Closing. The closing of the Merger (the "Closing") will take place electronically by the exchange of PDF copies of documents at 10:00 a.m. local time in the British Virgin Islands on the second Business Day following full satisfaction or due waiver of all of the closing conditions set forth in ARTICLE VII hereof (other than those to be satisfied at the Closing itself, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions) or on such other date or time as is mutually agreed to in writing by Parent and the Company. The date on which the Closing actually occurs is referred to herein as the "Closing Date".

1.09 Tax-Matters. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, Parent and Merger Sub make no representations or warranties to the Company or to any shareholder regarding the Tax consequences to the Company or any holder of Company Equity Securities of this Agreement, the Merger or any of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and the Company and the holders of Company Equity Securities acknowledge that they are relying solely on their own Tax advisors in connection therewith.

ARTICLE II
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as set forth in the sections of the disclosure letter prepared by the Company (the "Company Disclosure Letter") and dated as of the date of this Agreement (each of which qualifies (a) the correspondingly numbered representation, warranty or covenant if specified therein and (b) such other representations, warranties or covenants where its relevance as an exception to (or disclosure for purposes of) such other representation, warranty or covenant is reasonably apparent on its face) or in the SEC Reports filed or furnished by the Company prior to the date hereof (excluding any disclosures in such SEC Reports under the headings "Risk Factors", "Forward-Looking Statements" or "Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" and other disclosures that are predictive, cautionary or forward looking in nature), the Company represents and warrants to Parent and Merger Sub as follows:

2.01 Organization and Power. The Company is a company limited by shares duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the British Virgin Islands, with full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform its obligations hereunder. There is no pending, or to the Company's Knowledge, threatened, action for the dissolution, liquidation or insolvency of the Company.

2.02 Authorization. Subject to receipt of the Company Shareholder Approval, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all requisite corporate action, and no other proceedings on their part are necessary to authorize the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming that this Agreement is a valid and binding obligation of Parent and Merger Sub, this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other legal requirements relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought at law or in equity).

2.03 No Violations. Subject to (a) receipt of the Company Shareholder Approval, (b) the registration of the Articles of Merger by the BVI Registrar and (c) compliance with and filings under the federal securities Laws, any U.S. state or foreign securities or "blue sky" laws and the rules and regulations of Nasdaq, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company and the execution and delivery of other Transaction Documents to which the Company is party do not and will not, and the performance and compliance with the terms and conditions hereof and thereof by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby by the Company will not (with or without notice or passage of time, or both):

(a) violate or conflict with any of the provisions of the Company's Governing Documents; or

(b) violate, conflict with, result in a breach or constitute a default under any provision of, or require any notice, filing, consent, authorization or approval under, any Legal Requirement binding upon the Company.

2.04 Capitalization; Subsidiaries.

(a) As of the date hereof, without taking into effect the Backstop Arrangements, the shares the Company is authorized to issue consist of (i) an unlimited number of Company Ordinary Shares, 2,626,822 of which are issued and outstanding including 1,250,000 shares issued to Sponsor, (ii) an unlimited number of Company Class A Preferred Shares, none of which is issued and outstanding, (iii) an unlimited number of Company Class B Preferred Shares, none of which is issued and outstanding, (iv) an unlimited number of Company Class C Preferred Shares, none of which is issued and outstanding, (v) an unlimited number of Company Class D Preferred Shares, none of which is issued and outstanding and (vi) an unlimited number of Company Class E Preferred Shares, none of which is issued and outstanding ((i) through (vi) collectively, (the "Company Shares"))

(b) As of the date hereof, the Company has (i) 351,411 Company Units issued and outstanding (the "Outstanding Units"), (ii) 2,626,822 Company Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding (including 351,411 Company Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding pursuant to the Outstanding Units) (the "Outstanding Shares"), (iii) 4,270,000 Company Warrants issued and outstanding (including 351,411 Company Warrants issued and outstanding pursuant to the Outstanding Units) (the "Outstanding Warrants"), (iv) 4,270,000 Company Rights issued and outstanding (including 351,411 Company Rights issued and outstanding pursuant to the Outstanding Units) (the "Outstanding Rights"), and (v) 240,000 Company Units subject to the Company Unit Purchase Option (the "Outstanding Options"). The Outstanding Units, the Outstanding Shares, the Outstanding Warrants, the Outstanding Rights and the Outstanding Options are collectively referred as the "Company Equity Securities". All the outstanding Company Equity Securities have been duly and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and were issued in accordance with the registration or qualification requirements of the Securities Act, and any relevant state securities Laws or pursuant to valid exemptions therefrom.

(c) As of the date hereof, except for this Agreement, the Outstanding Warrants, the Outstanding Rights and the Company Unit Purchase Option, the Company has not granted any outstanding options, share appreciation rights, warrants, rights or other securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Company Shares, or any other commitments or agreements providing for the issuance of additional shares, the sale of treasury shares, for the repurchase or redemption of any Company Shares or the value of which is determined by reference to the Company Shares, and there are no contracts of any kind which may obligate the Company to issue, purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of its Company Shares.

(d) The Company has no Subsidiaries and does not own, directly or indirectly, any equity interests or other interests or investments (whether equity or debt) in any Person, whether incorporated or unincorporated. The Company is not party to any contract that obligates the Company to invest money in, loan money to or make any capital contribution to any other Person.

2.05 Governmental Consents, Etc.

Except for (a) receipt of the Company Shareholder Approval, (b) the applicable requirements of the federal securities Laws, any U.S. state or foreign securities or "blue sky" laws, and the rules and regulations

of Nasdaq and (c) the registration of the Articles of Merger by the BVI Registrar, the Company is not required to submit any notice, report or other filing with any Governmental Entity in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by it of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, as applicable, and no consent, approval or authorization of any Governmental Entity or any other party or Person is required to be obtained by the Company in connection with its execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, as applicable.

2.06 Legal Proceedings. There are no pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened Legal Proceedings, in each case, against the Company including, any that (a) challenges the validity or enforceability of the Company's obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is party or (b) seeks to prevent, delay or otherwise would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated herein or therein or otherwise result in a Company Material Adverse Effect.

2.07 SEC Filings and Financial Statements.

(a) The Company has timely filed or furnished all forms, reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC (collectively, as they have been amended since the time of their filing and including all exhibits and supplements thereto, the "SEC Reports"), and, as of the Closing, will have filed or furnished all other statements, reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed or furnished with the SEC subsequent to the date of this Agreement. The SEC Reports did not at the time they were filed with the SEC (except to the extent that information contained in any SEC Report has been superseded by a later timely filed SEC Report) contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(b) Each of the financial statements (including, in each case, any notes thereto) contained in the SEC Reports was prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods indicated (except as may be indicated in the notes thereto or, in the case of unaudited statements, as permitted by Form 10-Q of the SEC) and each fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as at the respective dates thereof and for the respective periods indicated therein.

(c) Except as and to the extent set forth on the balance sheet of the Company at August 31, 2020, including the notes thereto (as set forth in the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended August 31, 2020 on file with the SEC, the "Company Subject Balance Sheet"), the Company has no liability or obligation of any nature (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise), of the type required to be reflected on a consolidated balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP except for (i) liabilities and obligations incurred since the date of the Company Subject Balance Sheet in the Ordinary Course of Business that are not, individually or in the aggregate, material to the Company and none of which results from or arises out of any material breach of or material default under any contract, material breach of warranty, tort, material infringement or material violation of Law; (ii) liabilities and obligations incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Company as set forth in this Agreement; and (iii) liabilities and obligations which are not, individually or in the aggregate, material to the Company.

(d) The Company has heretofore furnished to Parent and Merger Sub complete and correct copies of all amendments and modifications that have not been filed by the Company with the SEC to all agreements, documents and other instruments that previously had been filed by the Company with the SEC and are currently in effect.

(e) All comment letters received by the Company from the SEC or the staff thereof since its inception through the date hereof and all responses to such comment letters filed by or on behalf of the Company are either publicly available on the SEC's EDGAR website or have otherwise been made available to Parent and Merger Sub.

(f) To the Company's Knowledge each director and executive officer of the Company has filed with the SEC on a timely basis all statements required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(g) The Company has timely filed and made available to Parent and the Merger Sub all certifications and statements required by (x) Rule 13a-14 or Rule 15d-14 under the Exchange Act or (y) 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002) with respect to any SEC Report (the "Company Certifications"). Each of the Company Certifications is true and correct. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures required by Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15 under the Exchange Act; such controls and procedures are reasonably designed to ensure that all material information concerning the Company is made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's SEC filings and other public disclosure documents. As used in this Section 2.07, the term "file" shall be broadly construed to include any manner in which a document or information is furnished, supplied or otherwise made available to the SEC.

(h) The Company maintains and will continue to maintain a standard system of accounting established and administered in accordance with GAAP. The Company has designed and maintains a system of internal controls over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act, sufficient to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(i) The Company has no off-balance sheet arrangements.

(j) Neither the Company nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any manager, director, officer, employee, auditor, accountant or Representative of the Company has received or otherwise had or obtained knowledge of any complaint, allegation, assertion or claim, whether written or oral, regarding the accounting or auditing practices, procedures, methodologies or methods of the Company or their respective internal accounting controls, including any complaint, allegation, assertion or claim that the Company has engaged in questionable accounting or auditing practices. No attorney representing the Company, whether or not employed by the Company, has reported evidence of a material violation of securities laws, breach of fiduciary duty or similar violation by the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees or agents to the Company Board (or any committee thereof) or to any director or officer of the Company. Since the Company's inception, there have been no internal investigations regarding accounting or revenue recognition discussed with, reviewed by or initiated at the direction of the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, general counsel, the Company Board or any committee thereof.

(k) To the Company's Knowledge, as of the date hereof, no employee of the Company has provided or is providing information to any law enforcement agency regarding the commission or possible commission of any crime or the violation or possible violation of any applicable Law. As of the date hereof, neither the Company nor any officer, employee, contractor, subcontractor or agent of the Company has discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed or in any other manner discriminated against an employee of the Company in the terms and conditions of employment because of any act of such employee described in 18 U.S.C. § 1514A(a).

2.08 Absence of Certain Changes. During the period from the date of the Company Subject Balance Sheet to the date hereof, the Company has conducted its business in the Ordinary Course of Business and:

(a) there has not been a Company Material Adverse Effect;

(b) the Company has not declared, set aside or paid any dividend or other distribution or payment in respect of its securities;

(c) the Company has not sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed, leased or otherwise disposed of any material portion of its assets or incurred any Indebtedness;

(d) the Company has not made any loans, advances, or capital contributions to, or investments in, any Person;

(e) the Company has not (i) increased the base salary or base wages payable to any of its officers or employees other than increases made in the Ordinary Course of Business, (ii) increased severance obligations payable to any of its officers or employees or (iii) made or committed to make any bonus payment to any of its employees or agents other than payments or arrangements in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(f) the Company has not acquired by merger, consolidation or otherwise any business of any Person or division thereof;

(g) there has not been any casualty event that has resulted in or is reasonably likely to result in a loss in excess of $500,000, whether or not covered by insurance;

(h) there has not been any material change by the Company in accounting or Tax reporting principles, methods or policies;

(i) the Company has not made or rescinded any material election relating to Taxes, settled or compromised any material Claim relating to Taxes, or amended any material Tax Return;

(j) the Company has not settled any material Legal Proceedings; and

(k) the Company has not agreed or committed, whether orally or in writing, to do any of the foregoing.

2.09 Company Trust Amount. As of the day immediately preceding the date hereof, the Company Trust has a rounded-off balance of no less than $14,607,680.90 (the "Company Trust Amount"). Such monies are invested solely in United States Government securities or money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and held in trust by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company pursuant to the Company Trust Agreement. The Company Trust Agreement is valid and in full force and effect and enforceable in accordance with its terms and has not been amended or modified. There are no separate agreements, side letters or other agreements or understandings (whether written or unwritten, express or implied) that would cause the description of the Company Trust Agreement in the SEC Reports to be inaccurate in any material respect or that would entitle any Person (other than the underwriters of Company's initial public offering for deferred underwriting commissions as described in the SEC Reports and holders of Company Public Shares who shall have elected to redeem their Company Shares pursuant to the Company's Governing Documents, to any portion of the proceeds in the Company Trust). Prior to the Closing, none of the funds held in the Company Trust may be released except (x) to pay income and other tax obligations from any interest income earned in the Company Trust or (y) to redeem Company Shares in accordance with the provisions of Company's Governing Documents (the "Permitted Releases").

2.10 Broker. There are no claims for brokerage commissions, finders' fees or similar compensation in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based on any agreement made by or on behalf of the Company.

2.11 Solvency. The Company is not entering into this Agreement with the intent to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors of the Company.

2.12 Company Information. None of the information supplied or to be supplied by the Company or any of its Affiliates expressly for inclusion in the SEC Reports, mailings to the Company Shareholders with respect to the Offer or the Merger, any supplements thereto or in any other document filed with any Governmental Entity in connection herewith, will, at the date of filing or mailing, as the case may be, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading (subject to the qualifications and limitations set forth in the materials provided by the Company or that is included in the

applicable filings). No representation or warranty is made by the Company with respect to statements made or incorporated by reference therein based on information supplied or to be supplied by, the Company, the Company Shareholders or any of their respective Affiliates.

2.13 Listing. The Company Shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and are listed for trading on Nasdaq as of the date hereof. As of the date hereof, there is no Legal Proceeding pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened in writing against the Company by the SEC with respect to the deregistration of the Company Shares under the Exchange Act. As of the date hereof, there is no Legal Proceeding pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened in writing against the Company by Nasdaq with respect to the delisting of the Company Shares on Nasdaq. The Company has taken no action that is designed to terminate the registration of the Company Shares under the Exchange Act.

2.14 Affiliate Transactions. Other than (i) for payment of salary and benefits for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or (iii) with respect to any Person's ownership of shares or other securities of the Company, there are no contracts or arrangements under which there are any existing or future liabilities or obligations between the Company, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, any (y) present or former manager, employee, officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (z) record or beneficial owner of 5% or more of the outstanding Company Shares as of the date hereof.

2.15 Company Contracts. As of the date hereof, the Company is not party to any contract (other than nondisclosure agreements (containing customary terms) to which the Company is a party that were entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business).

2.16 Intellectual Property. The Company does not own or license the right to use any patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, know-how or software, and none are or ever have been necessary for the operation of its business. To the Knowledge of the Company, as of the date hereof, the Company is not infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating, and has never infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated, the intellectual property or proprietary rights of any Person. As of the date hereof, there are no claims pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened alleging that the Company is currently infringing upon, misappropriating or using in an unauthorized manner or violating the intellectual property or proprietary rights of any Person, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim. The Company is not, nor will it be as a result of the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, in breach of any license, sublicense or other agreement or contract relating to intellectual property.

2.17 Employees.

(a) As of the date hereof, other than the officers of the Company, the Company has no employees.

(b) As of the date hereof, the Company is not, nor has ever been, a party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement, nor has it experienced any strikes, grievances, claims of unfair labor practices or other collective bargaining disputes. There has been no organizational effort made or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened, either currently or since the date of organization of the Company, by or on behalf of any labor union with respect to the service providers of the Company. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company is in compliance with all applicable Laws respecting labor, employment, fair employment practices (including equal employment opportunity laws), terms and conditions of employment, classification of employees, workers' compensation, occupational safety and health, immigration, affirmative action, employee and data privacy, plant closings, and wages and hours, and (ii) all payments due from the Company on account of wages have been paid or properly accrued as a liability on the books of the Company.

2.18 Employee Benefits. Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates maintains, sponsors or contributes to or in the past has maintained, sponsored or contributed to any Company Employee Benefit Plan. Neither the execution of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall, individually, in the aggregate or in connection with any other event, (a) result in any payment becoming due to any officer, employee, consultant or director of the Company, (b) increase or

modify any benefits otherwise payable by the Company to any employee, consultant or director of the Company, or (c) result in the acceleration of time of payment or vesting of any such benefits.

2.19 Real Property. The Company does not own, lease or use any real property.

2.20 Tax Matters. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect:

(a) the Company has timely filed (taking into account all applicable extensions) all Tax Returns in all jurisdictions in which Tax Returns are required to be filed by it and all such Tax Returns are true, correct, and complete in all respects;

(b) all Taxes of the Company (whether or not shown on any Tax Returns) that are due have been fully and timely paid;

(c) the Company has withheld and paid all Taxes required to have been withheld and paid in connection with amounts paid or owing to any employee, creditor, shareholder, independent contractor or other third party;

(d) there are no Liens for Taxes (except Taxes not yet due and payable) on any of the assets of the Company;

(e) there are no pending or threatened in writing disputes, claims, audits, examinations or other proceedings regarding any Taxes of the Company or the assets of the Company; and

(f) no deficiency with respect to an amount of Taxes has been proposed, asserted or assessed against the Company.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the representations and warranties in Section 2.18, this Section 2.20 and Section 2.24 are the only representations and warranties in this Agreement with respect to the Tax matters of the Company.

2.21 Legal Requirements and Permits.

(a) the Company is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Legal Requirements. As of the date hereof, the Company is not under investigation by any Governmental Entity with respect to any alleged material violation of any applicable legal requirements.

(b) the Company has been granted all Permits necessary for and material to the conduct of its business as conducted as of the date hereof, taken as a whole. Such Permits are valid and in full force and effect and each Group Company is in material compliance with all of such Permits. There is no lawsuit or similar proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened, to revoke, suspend, withdraw or terminate any such Permit.

2.22 Insurance. The Company does not own or maintain any insurance policies, nor is any insurance necessary for the operation of its business.

2.23 Vote Required. The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Company Shares entitled to vote thereon and present in person or by proxy at a meeting in which a majority in voting power of the Company Shares (the "Company Required Vote") is the only vote of the holders of any class or series of Company's shares necessary to obtain the Company Shareholder Approval.

2.24 Tax-Free Reorganization. As of the date hereof, the Company has not taken any action or failed to take any action which action or failure would reasonably be expected to jeopardize, nor to the Knowledge of the Company is there any other fact or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment.

2.25 Investment Company. The Company is not an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company," or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

2.26 Minute Books. The minute books and other similar records of the Company contain, in all material respects, complete and accurate records of all actions taken at any meetings of directors (or committees thereof) and shareholders or actions by written consent in lieu of the holding of any such meetings since the time of organization of each such corporation through the date of this Agreement. The Company has provided true and complete copies of all such minute books and other similar records to the Company's representatives.

2.27 Absence of Certain Payments. As of the date of this Agreement, to the Knowledge of the Company, no employee of the Company has, and no agent or Representative when acting on behalf of the Company has, in violation of Law (i) used any corporate funds for any contribution, gift, entertainment or other expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977; or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other payment.

2.28 Company Investigations. The Company acknowledges that it and its Representatives have received access to such books and records, facilities, equipment, contracts and other assets of the Group Companies which it and its Representatives have desired or requested to review, and that they and their Representatives have had full opportunity to meet with the management of Parent and to discuss the business and assets of the Group Companies. The Company acknowledges and agrees that it has made its own inquiry and investigation into, and, based thereon, has formed an independent judgment concerning, the Group Companies and their respective businesses and operations.

2.29 Backstop Arrangements. As of the date hereof, Company has delivered to the Parent true and correct copies of each of the Backstop Agreements entered into by Company and the Persons named therein (collectively, the "Backstop Shareholders"), pursuant to which the Backstop Shareholders have committed to provide financial backing to the Company in the aggregate amount of up to the Company Trust Amount (the "Backstop Amount"). To the Knowledge of the Company, with respect to each Backstop Shareholder, the Backstop Agreements are in full force and effect and have not been withdrawn or terminated, or otherwise amended or modified, and no withdrawal, termination, amendment or modification is contemplated by the Company. Each Backstop Agreement is a legal, valid and binding obligation of Company and, to the knowledge of Company, the other parties thereto. There are no other agreements, side letters, or arrangements between Company and any Backstop Shareholder relating to any Backstop Agreement, that could affect the obligation of the Backstop Agreements to contribute to Company the applicable portion of the Backstop Amount set forth in the Backstop Agreements.

2.30 NO ADDITIONAL REPRESENTATIONS; NO RELIANCE. EACH OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT: (A) NOTWITHSTANDING ANY PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, EXCEPT FOR THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES EXPRESSLY MADE BY THE COMPANY IN THIS ARTICLE II, NONE OF THE COMPANY OR AFFILIATE THEREOF NOR ANY OTHER PERSON HAS MADE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR THEIR RESPECTIVE BUSINESSES, OPERATIONS, ASSETS, LIABILITIES, CONDITION (FINANCIAL OR OTHERWISE) OR PROSPECTS, NOTWITHSTANDING THE DELIVERY OR DISCLOSURE TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES OR REPRESENTATIVES OF ANY DOCUMENTATION, FORECASTS, PROJECTIONS OR OTHER INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO ANY ONE OR MORE OF THE FOREGOING; (B) PARENT HAS NOT RELIED ON ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY FROM THE COMPANY SHAREHOLDERS, THE COMPANY OR ANY OTHER PERSON IN DETERMINING TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT; AND (C) NONE OF THE COMPANY SHAREHOLDERS, THE COMPANY OR ANY OTHER PERSON WILL HAVE, OR BE SUBJECT TO, ANY LIABILITY TO PARENT OR MERGER SUB OR ANY OTHER PERSON RESULTING FROM THE DISTRIBUTION TO, OR USE BY, PARENT OR THE MERGER SUB OF ANY INFORMATION REGARDING THE COMPANY FURNISHED OR MADE AVAILABLE TO PARENT OR THE MERGER SUB AND ITS REPRESENTATIVES, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION, DOCUMENTS OR MATERIAL MADE AVAILABLE TO PARENT OR THE MERGER SUB IN ANY DATA ROOM, MANAGEMENT

PRESENTATIONS OR IN ANY OTHER FORM IN EXPECTATION OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, EXCEPT IN THE CASE OF FRAUD. EXCEPT FOR THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES EXPRESSLY MADE BY THE COMPANY IN THIS ARTICLE II, ALL OTHER REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED BY THE COMPANY.

ARTICLE III
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Except as set forth in the sections of the disclosure letter prepared by Parent (the "Parent Disclosure Letter" and together with the Company Disclosure Letter, the "Disclosure Schedules") dated as of the date of this Agreement (each of which qualifies (a) the correspondingly numbered representation, warranty or covenant if specified therein and (b) such other representations, warranties or covenants where its relevance as an exception to (or disclosure for purposes of) such other representation, warranty or covenant is reasonably apparent on its face) or in any document or announcement issued or made by or on behalf of Parent to its shareholders through a Regulatory Information Service prior to the date hereof (excluding any disclosures in such documents or announcements that are predictive, cautionary or forward looking in nature), each of Parent and Merger Sub represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

3.01 Existence and Good Standing.

(a) Each of the Group Companies is duly organized, validly existing and, to the extent applicable in the respective jurisdiction and, to the Knowledge of Parent, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or organized to the extent applicable in such jurisdiction. Each of the Group Companies has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate the properties and assets it owns, leases and operates and to carry on its business as such business is conducted, as of the date hereof.

(b) Each of the Group Companies is qualified to do business as a foreign entity in each jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the conduct of business as now conducted requires it to qualify, except where failure to be so duly qualified would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. Parent has made available to the Company an accurate and complete copy of each Governing Document of each Group Company, in each case, as in effect as of the date of this Agreement. Such Governing Documents are in full force and effect.

3.02 Authority; Enforceability. Each of Parent and Merger Sub has the full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, and to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, subject (in the case of performance) to obtaining the Parent Shareholder Approval. Assuming that this Agreement is a valid and binding obligation of the Company, this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which Parent or Merger Sub is a party (or will be a party at the Closing) constitutes (or will constitute) the valid and binding obligation of Parent and Merger Sub, as applicable, enforceable against Parent and Merger Sub, as applicable, in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other legal requirements relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought at law or in equity).

3.03 No Violations. Except for (i) the registration of the Articles of Merger and any resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association by the BVI Registrar, (ii) compliance with and filings under the federal securities Laws, any U.S. state or foreign securities or "blue sky" laws and the rules and regulations of Nasdaq and (iii) compliance with the UK Companies Act 2006 (as amended), the UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended), the AIM Rules for Companies, the Prospectus Regulation Rules and the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules, and (iv) any violation, conflict, breach or default resulting solely from Parent or Merger Sub being party to the transactions contemplated hereby, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Parent or Merger Sub and the execution and delivery of the other Transaction Documents to which Parent or Merger Sub is a party does not and will not, and the performance and compliance with the terms and conditions hereof and thereof by Parent or Merger Sub

and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby by Parent or Merger Sub will not (with or without notice or passage of time, or both):

(a) violate, conflict with, result in a breach or constitute a default under any of the provisions of the memorandum and articles of association, certificate of incorporation or bylaws (or equivalent organizational documents) of any Group Company; or

(b) (i) violate or conflict with any provision of, (ii) cause a default under, or (iii) give rise to, or result in, a right of termination, cancellation, or acceleration of any obligation under any Legal Requirement applicable to a Group Company, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.04 Capitalization; Subsidiaries.

(a) As of the date hereof and without taking into effect the PIPE Investment, (i) the total number of shares of Parent in issue is 131,392,242 Parent Ordinary Shares (the "Outstanding Parent Shares"), (ii) 815,546 Parent Options are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof (the "Outstanding Parent Options") and (iii) 21,925,960 Parent Warrants are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof (the "Outstanding Parent Warrants" and together with the Outstanding Parent Shares and the Outstanding Parent Options, the "Parent Equity Securities"). As of the date hereof, no Parent Ordinary Shares are held as treasury shares. All the outstanding Parent Equity Securities have been duly and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and were issued in accordance with the registration or qualification requirements of the Securities Act, the UK Companies Act 2006 (as amended) and the UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or pursuant to valid exemptions therefrom.

(b) The Parent Ordinary Shares underlying the Parent ADSs to be issued as Merger Consideration, when issued in accordance with the terms hereof, shall be duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and issued in compliance with the UK Companies Act 2006 (as amended) and the UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended), all applicable state and federal securities Laws and not subject to, and not issued in violation of, any Lien, purchase option, call option, right of first refusal, preemptive right, subscription right or any similar right under any provision of applicable Law, the memorandum and articles of association or any contract to which Parent is a party or otherwise bound. There are no outstanding bonds, debentures, notes or other indebtedness of Parent having the right to vote (or convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities having the right to vote) on any matter for which the Parent's Shareholders may vote. To the Knowledge of Parent, none of the Parent Ordinary Shares, including those underlying the Parent ADSs to be issued as Merger Consideration, are subject to any proxies, voting agreements, voting trusts or other similar arrangements which affect the rights of holder(s) to vote such securities, nor are any shareholder agreements, buy-sell agreements, restricted share purchase agreements, share purchase agreements, warrant purchase agreements, stock issuance agreements, stock option agreements, rights of first refusal or other similar agreements, in each case, to which Parent is a party, existing as of the date hereof with respect to such securities which in any manner would affect the title of any holder(s) to such securities or the rights of any holder(s) to sell the same free and clear of all Liens.

(c) Schedule 3.04 of the Parent Disclosure Letter accurately sets forth the name and place of incorporation or formation of each Subsidiary of Parent as of the date hereof. As of the date hereof, each such Subsidiary is directly or indirectly wholly owned by Parent. Each Group Company's issued and outstanding shares, nominal share capital or other equity securities have been, to the extent applicable, duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable. As of the date hereof, each Group Company has not granted any outstanding options, share appreciation rights, warrants, rights or other securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Parent Ordinary Shares other than the Parent ADSs. There are no agreements requiring any Group Company to issue, purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire, or transfer, sell or otherwise dispose of any shares or other securities of any Group Company, including any options, subscriptions, rights, warrants, calls or other similar commitments or agreements relating thereto, or any share appreciation rights or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Parent Ordinary Shares other than Parent ADSs, or any commitments or agreements the value of which is determined by reference to the Parent Ordinary Shares other than the Parent ADSs. To the Knowledge of Parent, no shares or other securities of any Group Company, are

subject to any proxies, voting agreements, voting trusts or other similar arrangements which affect the rights of holder(s) to vote such securities, nor are any stockholder agreements, buy-sell agreements, restricted share purchase agreements, equity purchase agreements, warrant purchase agreements, stock issuance agreements, stock option agreements, rights of first refusal or other similar agreements, in each case, to which the Parent or Merger Sub is a party, existing as of the date hereof with respect to such securities which in any manner would affect the title of any holder(s) to such securities or the rights of any holder(s) to sell the same free and clear of all Liens.

(d) Merger Sub is a newly incorporated company, formed solely for the purpose of engaging in the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Merger Sub has not engaged in any business activities or conducted any operations other than in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Merger Sub is a direct wholly-owned Subsidiary of Parent. Merger Sub has no Subsidiaries.

(e) Except for the obligations or liabilities incurred in connection with its organization, and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, Merger Sub has not, and will not have prior to the Effective Time, incurred, directly or indirectly through any subsidiary or Affiliate, any obligations or liabilities or engaged in any business activities of any type or kind whatsoever or entered into any agreements or arrangements with any Person.

3.05 Parent Disclosures and Notifications; Financial Position

(a) Parent has timely filed or furnished all forms, reports, schedules, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with UK Companies House.

(b) The financial statements of Parent were prepared in accordance with the UK Companies Act 2006 (as amended) and all Relevant Accounting Standards (except as disclosed or stated in the relevant accounts) and gave a true and fair view of the state of affairs of Parent and the Group Companies at the end of each of the relevant financial periods, subject to any qualifications contained in the report of the auditors on such accounts and of the profits and cashflows of the Group Companies for each such period.

(c) Parent has established procedures which provide a reasonable basis for its directors to make proper judgments as to the financial position of the Group Companies.

(d) In the last 12 months, there has been no change in Parent's internal control over financial reporting of the Parent or Group Companies that has affected, or is reasonably likely to affect, in any material respect, Parent's internal control over financial reporting of the Group Companies.

(e) The Group Companies keep books, records and accounts which accurately and fairly reflect its transactions, assets and liabilities.

3.06 Financial Statements and Other Financial Matters; No Undisclosed Liabilities.

(a) Set forth in Schedule 3.06 of the Parent Disclosure Letter are the following financial statements (the "Parent Financial Statements"):

(i) the unaudited unconsolidated balance sheet of each of the Group Companies as of June 30, 2020 and the related unaudited unconsolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the six-month period then ended (such statements of operations collectively, the "Latest Statement of Operations"); and

(ii) the audited, consolidated balance sheets of the Group Companies as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 and the related consolidated statements of loss, changes in deficit and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

(b) Since the Latest Balance Sheet Date, none of the Group Companies has incurred any obligation or liability of any nature (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) of the type required to be reflected on a consolidated balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS applied on a basis consistent with Parent's past practices, other than any such liabilities or obligations (i) incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business since the Latest Balance Sheet Date, (ii) that are described in Schedule 3.06

of the Parent Disclosure Letter, (iii) incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (iv) for performance of obligations of any Group Company under the Material Contracts, (v) otherwise disclosed in the Parent Financial Statements, this Agreement or the Parent Disclosure Letter or (vi) that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

3.07 Absence of Certain Changes. During the period from the Latest Balance Sheet Date to the date hereof, each Group Company has conducted its business in the ordinary course substantially consistent with past practices and:

(a) there has not been a Material Adverse Effect;

(b) none of the Group Companies has declared, set aside or paid any dividend or other distribution or payment in respect of its securities other than intercompany distributions;

(c) none of the Group Companies has sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed, leased or otherwise disposed of any material portion of its assets or incurred any Indebtedness, except in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(d) none of the Group Companies has made any loans, advances, or capital contributions to, or investments in, any Person other than another Group Company;

(e) none of the Group Companies has (i) increased the base salary or base wages payable to any of its officers or employees other than increases made in the Ordinary Course of Business, (ii) increased severance obligations payable to any of its officers or employees or (iii) made or committed to make any bonus payment to any of its employees or agents other than payments or arrangements in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(f) none of the Group Companies has acquired by merger, consolidation or otherwise any business of any Person or division thereof;

(g) there has not been any casualty event that has resulted in or is reasonably likely to result in a loss in excess of $500,000, whether or not covered by insurance;

(h) there has not been any material change by any of the Group Companies in accounting or Tax reporting principles, methods or policies;

(i) none of the Group Companies has made or rescinded any material election relating to Taxes, settled or compromised any material Claim relating to Taxes, or amended any material Tax Return;

(j) none of the Group Companies has settled any material Legal Proceedings; and

(k) none of the Group Companies has agreed or committed, whether orally or in writing, to do any of the foregoing.

3.08 Real Property.

(a) None of the Group Companies owns any real property.

(b) Schedule 3.08(b) of the Parent Disclosure Letter lists all real property in which any of the Group Companies owns a leasehold interest as of the date hereof that are material to the operations of Parent (the "Leased Real Property") and a complete list of the Real Property Leases applicable thereto. A true and complete copy of each of the written Real Property Leases, as in effect as of the date hereof, has been delivered to Parent and none of the written Real Property Leases has been modified in any respect, except to the extent that such modifications are disclosed by the copies delivered to Parent. The title in and to the leasehold interests in the Leased Real Property of each of the Group Companies is free and clear of Liens, except for Permitted Liens. Each of the Real Property Leases is in full force and effect and the Group Companies hold valid and existing leasehold interests thereunder as of the date hereof. Other than assignments or security interests that have been or will be terminated and released on or prior to the Closing Date, no Group Company has previously assigned its interest or granted any other security interest in any of the Real Property Leases.

(c) The Leased Real Property constitutes all of the material real property used as of the date hereof in the conduct of the business as conducted by the Group Companies as of the date hereof.

3.09 Tax Matters. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect:

(a) each of the Group Companies has timely filed (taking into account all applicable extensions) all Tax Returns in all jurisdictions in which Tax Returns are required to be filed by it and all such Tax Returns are true, correct, and complete in all respects;

(b) all Taxes of the Group Companies (whether or not shown on any Tax Returns) that are due have been fully and timely paid;

(c) each of the Group Companies has withheld and paid all Taxes required to have been withheld and paid in connection with amounts paid or owing to any employee, creditor, shareholder, independent contractor or other third party;

(d) there are no Liens for Taxes (except Taxes not yet due and payable) on any of the assets of the Group Companies;

(e) there are no pending or threatened in writing disputes, claims, audits, examinations or other proceedings regarding any Taxes of the Group Companies or the assets of the Group Companies; and

(f) no deficiency with respect to an amount of Taxes has been proposed, asserted or assessed against the Group Companies.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the representations and warranties in Section 1.09, this Section 3.09 and Section 3.14 are the only representations and warranties in this Agreement with respect to the Tax matters of the Group Companies and no representation or warranty is given under this Agreement with respect to any taxable period (or part thereof) that begins after the Closing Date.

3.10 Contracts.

(a) “Material Contract” shall mean each of the following contracts to which any of the Group Companies is a party or bound as of the date hereof, other than those that have expired or terminated or have been fully performed in accordance with their terms or that have no material, continuing rights or obligations thereunder, in each case as amended to date:

(i) each lease or agreement under which the Parent is lessee of, or holds or operates any personal property owned by any other party, for which the annual rental exceeds $200,000 (excluding the Real Property Leases);

(ii) each contract (other than those entered into by the Group Companies in the Ordinary Course of Business and contracts that can be terminated on not more than 90 days’ notice) that involves future payments, performance or services to or by any of the Group Companies of any amount or value reasonably expected to exceed $500,000 in the 2021 calendar year or $1,000,000 in the aggregate;

(iii) each contract by which any Intellectual Property is licensed to or licensed from any of the Group Companies and that involves annual individual license or maintenance fees in excess of $200,000, other than pursuant to licenses to a Group Company with respect to off-the-shelf or other unmodified commercially available software, including software licensed under “click-wrap” or “shrink-wrap” agreements;

(iv) each material joint venture or licensing arrangement with a third party involving the sharing of profits of any of the Group Companies with such third party;

(v) each contract that prohibits any Group Company from competing in the business of the Group Companies as conducted as of the date hereof or in any geographic area or that restricts any Group Company’s ability to solicit or hire any person as an employee;

(vi) each contract with any director, officer, employee or equity holder of any Group Company (other than contracts relating to any person’s employment with a Group Company);

(vii) each contract under which any Group Company has made advances or loans to another Person, other than to another Group Company or with respect to employee advances for business expenses in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(viii) each contract relating to the incurrence, assumption or guarantee by any Group Company of any Indebtedness under which the principal amount outstanding thereunder payable by any Group Company is greater than $200,000, other than contracts solely between or among the Group Companies;

(ix) each contract with any labor union or collective bargaining association representing any employee of a Group Company; and

(x) each contract for the sale of any material assets of a Group Company other than in the Ordinary Course of Business or for the grant to any Person of any preferential purchase rights to purchase any of its material assets.

(b) With respect to each Material Contract, as of the date hereof (i) such Material Contract is the legal and valid obligation of the Group Company party thereto, and, to the Knowledge of Parent, of each other party thereto, enforceable against each of the Group Companies and, to the Knowledge of Parent, each other party thereto, in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other legal requirements relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought at law or in equity), (ii) no Group Company has given a written notice of its intent to terminate, materially modify, materially amend or otherwise materially alter the terms and conditions of any Material Contract or has received any written claim of default under any Material Contract, other than defaults that have been cured or waived in writing or would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (iii) neither any Group Company thereto nor, to Parent's Knowledge, any other party to any Material Contract is in material breach of or in material default under any Material Contract.

3.11 Intellectual Property.

(a) Each item of Registered Intellectual Property that is (i) necessary and material for the Group Company's material business or operations as conducted as of the Closing (the "Group Company Business") and (ii) owned by any Group Company ("Group Company Registered Intellectual Property") is subsisting.

(b) As of the date hereof no Group Company has received any written notice that the conduct of Group Company Business violates or infringes any Intellectual Property rights of any other Person, nor, to the Knowledge of Parent, does the conduct of Group Company Business violate or infringe any valid and enforceable Registered Intellectual Property of any other Person. To the Knowledge of Parent, no third party is infringing, in any material respect, any of the Group Company Registered Intellectual Property.

(c) Each of the employees, consultants or contractors of the Group Companies who have contributed to or participated in the discovery, creation or development of any material Group Company Registered Intellectual Property ("Personnel") (i) has assigned to Parent, or is under a valid obligation to assign to the Group Companies by contract or otherwise, all right, title and interest in such Intellectual Property, or (ii) is a party to a valid "work for hire" agreement under which the Group Companies are deemed to be the original author/owner of all subject matter included in such Group Company Registered Intellectual Property; or (iii) to the extent the Personnel do not have the ability to take any of the actions described in the foregoing clauses (i) or (ii), has granted to the Group Companies a license or other legally enforceable right granting the Group Companies to use such Group Company Registered Intellectual Property.

(d) To the Knowledge of Parent, each of the Group Companies have taken commercially reasonable measures to maintain and protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of the Trade Secrets of Group Company Business. To the Knowledge of the Parent, no unauthorized disclosure of any such Trade Secret has been made as of the date hereof.

(e) Subject to any necessary notices and consents, the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not result in the forfeiture, cancellation, termination or other material impairment of, or give rise to any right of any Person to cancel, terminate or otherwise impair the right of the Group Companies to own or use or otherwise exercise any other rights that the Group Companies currently have with respect to any Intellectual Property that is, individually or in the aggregate, material to the Group Companies.

3.12 Legal Proceedings; Orders. There are no Legal Proceedings pending and, to the Knowledge of Parent, there are no Legal Proceeding threatened in writing, against any of the Group Companies other than any such Legal Proceeding that does not involve an amount in controversy in excess of $100,000 and does not seek material injunctive or other material non-monetary relief. There is no Order outstanding as of the date hereof (whether rendered by a Governmental Entity or by arbitration) against any Group Company or by which any Group Company is bound that involves an unsatisfied monetary obligation in excess of $100,000 or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.13 Consents. No approval, consent, waiver or authorization of, no Order or filing with, and no notice to, any Governmental Entity or Real Property Lease is or will be required to be obtained or made by or on behalf of any Group Company in connection with the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or the consummation of the Merger, except (a) for the registration of the Articles of Merger and any resolution amending Merger Sub's memorandum or articles of association by the BVI Registrar and (b) as would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

3.14 Employee Benefits. Neither Parent nor any of its Subsidiaries or ERISA Affiliates maintains, sponsors or contributes to or in the past has maintained, sponsored or contributed to any Parent Employee Benefit Plan. Neither the execution of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall, individually, in the aggregate or in connection with any other event, (a) result in any payment becoming due to any officer, employee, consultant or director of any Group Company, (b) increase or modify any benefits otherwise payable by any Group Company to any employee, consultant or director of such Group Company, or (c) result in the acceleration of time of payment or vesting of any such benefits.

3.15 Insurance. With respect to each insurance policy all policies of insurance maintained by, or for the benefit of, each Group Company as of the date hereof, no Group Company or, to the Knowledge of Parent, insurer, is in material breach or material default (including with respect to the payment of premiums or the giving of notices), under such policy. All such policies are in full force and effect and no written notice of early cancellation or early termination has been received by any Group Company as of the date hereof with respect to any such policy and the policy limits have not been exhausted. All claims, occurrences, litigation and circumstances that could reasonably expected by any Group Company lead to a claim what would be covered by insurance policies have been properly reported to the applicable insurer in a timely fashion, except where the failure to report such a claim, occurrence, litigation or circumstance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.16 Legal Requirements and Permits.

(a) Each of the Group Companies is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Legal Requirements. To the Knowledge of Parent, as of the date hereof no Group Company is under investigation by any Governmental Entity with respect to any alleged material violation of any applicable legal requirements.

(b) Except for such failures or non-compliance as would not reasonably be expected to result in, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Group Companies have been granted all licenses, permits, consents, approvals, franchises and other authorizations required to be obtained under any Legal Requirement (each a "Permit") necessary for and material to the conduct of the business taken as a whole (collectively, the "Material Permits"), (ii) the Material Permits are valid and in full force and effect and each Group Company is in compliance with all of its Material Permits in all material respects and (iii) as of the date hereof there is no lawsuit or similar proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of Parent, threatened, to revoke, suspend, withdraw or terminate any Material Permit.

3.17 Environmental Matters.

(a) Each of the Group Companies is in compliance with all Environmental Laws, which compliance includes the possession by the Group Companies of all Permits, licenses, consents, approvals and other governmental authorizations required under Environmental Laws except as would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) (i) There is no Environmental Claim pending as of the date hereof or, to the Knowledge of the Parent, threatened against any of the Group Companies that has not been fully resolved and (ii) to the Knowledge of Parent, there has been no release of any Hazardous Materials at any Leased Real Property that would reasonably be expected to result in any material liability against the Group Companies, including any cleanup liability, under Environmental Laws and no handling, storage or generation of wastes containing Hazardous Materials by the Group Companies against the Group Companies under Environmental Laws, except, in each case, as would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) No Group Company is subject to any Order issued specifically with respect to the Group Companies or the Leased Real Property that has not been fully resolved relating to compliance with, or the Release or cleanup of Hazardous Materials under, any Environmental Laws.

3.18 Relationships with Related Persons. Except for any Backstop Shareholder with respect to the Backstop Arrangements, the Group Companies are not parties to any contracts with any Affiliate, shareholder, employee, member, manager, officer or director of any Group Company other than contracts governing an individual's provision of services to the Group Companies and employee benefits and contracts between Group Companies. No Group Company has loaned or advanced any amounts that remain outstanding to, or received any loans or advancement of any amounts from, any Affiliate, shareholder, employee, member, manager, officer or director of any Group Company, other than in the Ordinary Course of Business or intercompany loans between Group Companies, and no Group Company has borrowed funds from any of the foregoing that remains outstanding other than intercompany loans between Group Companies. No Affiliate, shareholder, employee, member, manager, officer or director of a Group Company (other than another Group Company) (a) owns any material property right, tangible or intangible, which is used by a Group Company in the conduct of its business or (b) owns, directly or, to the Knowledge of Parent, indirectly, any Person that is a material customer, supplier, competitor or lessor of any Group Company. As of the date hereof there is no pending or, to the Knowledge of Parent, threatened charge, complaint, arbitration, audit, investigation or other action brought by or on behalf of, or otherwise involving, any current or former employee, any person alleged to be a current or former employee, any applicant for employment, or any class of the foregoing, or any Governmental Entity, that involves the labor or employment relations and practices of any Group Company that would reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.

3.19 Employees; Employment Matters and Independent Contractors. As of the date hereof, neither the Parent nor any of its Subsidiaries is or ever has been a party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement, nor have any of them experienced any strikes, grievances, claims of unfair labor practices or other collective bargaining disputes. There has been no organizational effort made or, to the knowledge of Parent, threatened, either currently or since the date of organization of the Parent, by or on behalf of any labor union with respect to the service providers of the Parent or any of its Subsidiaries. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) each of Parent and Merger Sub is in compliance with all applicable Laws respecting labor, employment, fair employment practices (including equal employment opportunity laws), terms and conditions of employment, classification of employees, workers' compensation, occupational safety and health, immigration, affirmative action, employee and data privacy, plant closings, and wages and hours, and (ii) all payments due from Parent or Merger Sub on account of wages have been paid or properly accrued as a liability on the books of Parent.

3.20 Brokers' Fees. No Group Company is liable for any investment banking fee, finder's fee, brokerage payment or other like payment in connection with the origination, negotiation or consummation of the transactions contemplated herein that will be the obligation of Parent or any of the Group Companies (following the Closing).

3.21 Absence of Certain Payments. As of the date of this Agreement, to the Knowledge of the Parent, no employee of a Group Company has, and no agent or Representative when acting on behalf of a Group Company has, in violation of Law (i) used any corporate funds for any contribution, gift, entertainment or other expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977; or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other payment.

3.22 Books and Records. All books and records of the Group Companies are accurate and are maintained in accordance with applicable Laws, in each case, in all material respects.

3.23 Vote Required. The approvals of a special resolution of Parent Shareholders are the only votes of any class or series of shares of Parent that are required to approve the Parent Proposals (the "Parent Required Vote").

3.24 Company Investigations. Each of Parent and Merger Sub acknowledges that it and its Representatives have received access to such books and records, facilities, equipment, contracts and other assets of the Company which it and its Representatives have desired or requested to review, and that they and their Representatives have had full opportunity to meet with the management of the Company and to discuss the business and assets of the Company. Each of Parent and Merger Sub acknowledges and agrees that it has made its own inquiry and investigation into, and, based thereon, have formed an independent judgment concerning, the Company and their respective businesses and operations.

3.25 NO ADDITIONAL REPRESENTATIONS; NO RELIANCE. THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT: (A) NOTWITHSTANDING ANY PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, EXCEPT FOR THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES EXPRESSLY MADE BY PARENT AND MERGER SUB IN ARTICLE III, NO GROUP COMPANY OR AFFILIATE THEREOF NOR ANY OTHER PERSON HAS MADE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE GROUP COMPANIES OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR THEIR RESPECTIVE BUSINESSES, OPERATIONS, ASSETS, LIABILITIES, CONDITION (FINANCIAL OR OTHERWISE) OR PROSPECTS, NOTWITHSTANDING THE DELIVERY OR DISCLOSURE TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES OR REPRESENTATIVES OF ANY DOCUMENTATION, FORECASTS, PROJECTIONS OR OTHER INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO ANY ONE OR MORE OF THE FOREGOING; (B) THE COMPANY HAS NOT RELIED ON ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY FROM THE PARENT SHAREHOLDERS, PARENT, MERGER SUB OR ANY OTHER PERSON IN DETERMINING TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT; AND (C) NONE OF THE PARENT SHAREHOLDERS, PARENT, MERGER SUB OR ANY OTHER PERSON WILL HAVE, OR BE SUBJECT TO, ANY LIABILITY TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OTHER PERSON RESULTING FROM THE DISTRIBUTION TO, OR USE BY, THE COMPANY OF ANY INFORMATION REGARDING THE GROUP COMPANIES FURNISHED OR MADE AVAILABLE TO THE COMPANY AND ITS REPRESENTATIVES, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION, DOCUMENTS OR MATERIAL MADE AVAILABLE TO THE COMPANY IN ANY DATA ROOM, MANAGEMENT PRESENTATIONS OR IN ANY OTHER FORM IN EXPECTATION OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, EXCEPT IN THE CASE OF FRAUD. EXCEPT FOR THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES EXPRESSLY MADE BY PARENT AND MERGER SUB IN ARTICLE III, ALL OTHER REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED BY PARENT AND MERGER SUB.

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

4.01 Operations of the Company Prior to the Closing.

(a) From the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, and except as contemplated by this Agreement or with the prior written approval of Parent, the Company shall (i) conduct its business, in all material respects, in the Ordinary Course of Business, (ii) comply with all applicable Laws, (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to keep available the services of their respective officers and employees and (iv) not take any of the following actions:

(i) except for purposes of extending the time by which the Company must complete an initial business combination from November 30, 2020 to May 29, 2021, or such earlier date as determined by the Company Board (the "Extension"), make any amendment or modification to its Governing Documents;

(ii) take any action in violation or contravention of any of the Company's Governing Documents, applicable Law or any applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq;

(iii) split, combine or reclassify the Company Shares;

(iv) except pursuant to the Backstop Arrangements and the Working Capital Loans, authorize for issuance, issue, grant, sell, pledge, dispose of or propose to issue, grant, sell, pledge or dispose of any of its equity securities or any options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions or rights of any kind to acquire or sell any of its equity securities, or other security interests, including any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any of its equity securities or other security interests of any class and any other equity-based awards, or engage in any hedging transaction with a third Person with respect to such equity securities or other security interests;

(v) make any redemption or purchase of its equity interests, except pursuant to the Offer or in connection with the Extension;

(vi) declare, set aside or pay any dividends on, or make any other distributions in respect of, any of its equity securities;

(vii) except pursuant to the Backstop Arrangements, effect any recapitalization, reclassification, equity split or like change in its capitalization;

(viii) make any amendment or modification to the Company Trust Agreement;

(ix) make or allow to be made any reduction or increase in the Company Trust Amount, other than as expressly permitted by the Company's Governing Documents;

(x) incur any indebtedness, expenses or any other financial obligations that will become the obligations of the Surviving Company at or following the Effective Time or issue or sell any debt securities or warrants or rights to acquire any debt securities of the Company or assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any Person for indebtedness;

(xi) contact (or permit any of its employees, agents, Representatives or Affiliates to contact) any customer, supplier, distributor, joint-venture partner, lessor, lender or other material business relation of any Group Company regarding any Group Company, its business or the Merger;

(xii) establish any Subsidiary or acquire any interest in any asset;

(xiii) prepare or file any Tax Return materially inconsistent with past practice or, on any such Tax Return, take any position, make any election, or adopt any method that is materially inconsistent with positions taken, elections made or methods used in preparing or filing similar Tax Returns in prior periods (including materially inconsistent positions, elections or methods that would have the effect of deferring income to periods ending after the Closing Date or accelerating deductions to periods ending on or before the Closing Date);

(xiv) settle or otherwise compromise any material Claim relating to Taxes, enter into any closing agreement or similar agreement relating to Taxes, otherwise settle any material dispute relating to Taxes, or request any ruling or similar guidance with respect to Taxes;

(xv) amend, waive or terminate, in whole or in part, the Backstop Agreements or any other material agreement to which the Company is a party;

(xvi) adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization;

(xvii) adopt any Company Employee Benefit Plan; or

(xviii) enter into any agreement or commitment to do any of the foregoing, or any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

(b) Nothing contained in this Agreement will give the Parent or Merger Sub, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct the Company's operations prior to the Closing.

4.02 Access to Books and Records. Subject to Section 4.01(a)(xi), from the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, the Company will provide Parent and its authorized Representatives reasonably acceptable to the Company (the "Parent's Representatives") with reasonable access during normal business hours, and upon reasonable notice, to the offices, properties, senior personnel, and all financial books and records (including Tax records) of the Company in order for Parent to have the opportunity to make such investigation as it will reasonably desire in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that in exercising access rights under this Section 4.02, Parent and the Parent's Representatives will not be permitted to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the business of the Company. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no such access or examination will be permitted to the extent that it would require the Company to disclose information subject to attorney-client privilege or attorney work-product privilege, conflict with any third-party confidentiality obligations to which the Company is bound, or violate any applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no access or examination provided pursuant to this Section 4.02 will qualify or limit any representation or warranty set forth herein or the conditions to the Closing set forth in Section 7.03(a).

4.03 Company Confidentiality. Prior to the Closing, the Company shall not disclose any Confidential Information of Parent and Merger Sub, except to the Company's (i) legal and financial advisors who are subject to a duty to maintain the confidentiality of any such information and (ii) employees and contractors who need to know such information for the evaluation, negotiation and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and have signed confidentiality agreements or are otherwise bound by confidentiality obligations at least as restrictive as those contained herein, provided that the Company shall remain responsible for each such person's compliance with this Section 4.03. The Company shall not be in violation of this Section 4.03 with regard to any disclosure in response to a valid Order or other Legal Requirement, provided that the Company (i) gives Parent prompt written notice of such requirement prior to disclosure and provides reasonable assistance to Parent in efforts to obtain an order protecting such Confidential Information from public disclosure or (ii) if such notice is prohibited by law, uses reasonable efforts to seek to obtain confidential treatment for, and otherwise prevent disclosure of, such Confidential Information. The Company will notify Parent in writing promptly upon any unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information of Parent or Merger Sub of which it becomes aware.

4.04 Efforts to Consummate. Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, from the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, the Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all action and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable to consummate and make effective as promptly as practicable the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the satisfaction, but not a waiver, of the closing conditions set forth in Section 7.01 and Section 7.03); provided, that such efforts will not require agreeing to any obligations or accommodations (financial or otherwise) binding on the Company in the event the Closing does not occur. The Parties acknowledge and agree that nothing contained in this Section 4.04 will limit, expand or otherwise modify in any way any efforts standard explicitly applicable to any of the Company's obligations under this Agreement.

4.05 Exclusive Dealing. During the period from the date hereof through the Closing or the earlier termination of this Agreement, the Company will not take any action to knowingly initiate, solicit or engage in discussions or negotiations with, or knowingly provide any information to, any Person (other than Parent and Merger Sub and their respective Representatives or as contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, including the Backstop Agreements and the Subscription Agreements) concerning any alternative business combination transaction involving the Company, including any purchase or sale of equity or assets of the Company by any other Person, any purchase or sale of equity or assets of any other Person by the Company, any merger, combination or recapitalization of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof or any merger, combination or recapitalization of any other Person in a transaction to which the Company or any Subsidiary thereof is a party (each such transaction, a "Company Acquisition Transaction"); provided that this Section 4.05 will not apply to the Company in connection with communications to its shareholders related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Company will, and will cause its Subsidiaries to, cease and cause to be terminated any existing discussions, communications or negotiations with any Person (other than Parent and Merger Sub and their respective Representatives and the Backstop Shareholders with respect to the Backstop Agreements and the PIPE Investors with respect to the PIPE Investment) conducted heretofore with respect to any Company Acquisition Transaction. In the event that any unsolicited inquiry is made by a potential party to an Company Acquisition Transaction, whether formal or informal, Company will promptly notify Parent that such contact has occurred and provide the name of the Person who made such contact and if terms were proposed, what terms were so proposed.

4.06 Backstop Arrangement The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Backstop Agreements on the terms and conditions described therein, including maintaining in effect the Backstop Agreements and to use its reasonable best efforts to: (i) satisfy in all material respects on a timely basis all conditions and covenants applicable to the Company in the Backstop Agreements and otherwise comply with its obligations thereunder, and (ii) enforce its rights under the Backstop Agreements in the event that all conditions in the Backstop Agreements (other than conditions that the Company or any of its Affiliates control the satisfaction of and other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing) have been satisfied, to cause the applicable Backstop Shareholder to pay to (or as directed by) the Company the applicable portion of the Backstop Amount, as applicable, set forth in the Backstop Agreements in accordance with their terms.

4.07 Sponsor Support. From the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, Sponsor shall provide one or more working capital loans to the Company in an aggregate amount of $500,000 (the "Working Capital Loans") to pay for the Company expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. Such Working Capital Loans shall be convertible into Company Units immediately prior to the Effective Time at a conversion price of $10 per Company Unit. In connection with the conversion of such Working Capital Loans, the Company shall cause Sponsor to forfeit 50,000 Company Ordinary Shares held by Sponsor (the "Working Capital Loan Forfeiture").

4.08 Notification. From the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, if the Company becomes aware of any fact or condition arising after the date hereof that constitutes a breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in ARTICLE II or of any covenant, in each case that would cause the conditions set forth in Section 7.02(a) or Section 7.02(b), as applicable, not to be satisfied as of the Closing Date, the Company will disclose in writing to Parent such breach.

ARTICLE V
COVENANTS OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

5.01 Operations of Parent and Sub Prior to Closing.

(a) From the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, except (i) if the Company will have consented (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) after notice has been provided by Parent or (ii) as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, Parent (A) will conduct its business and the businesses of the other Group Companies in the Ordinary Course of Business and use commercially reasonable efforts to keep available the services of its and the other Group Companies' officers and employees; and (B) shall and shall cause the Group Companies to, keep all insurance policies currently in effect, or policies that are substantially similar in all material aspects with the terms, conditions, retentions, and limits of liability under the insurance in effect as of the date hereof, provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing or clause (A) or (B) of this Section 5.01, Parent may use available cash to repay any Indebtedness; and (C) will not, and will not permit any Group Company to:

(i) except for issuances of (A) replacement certificates for Parent Ordinary Shares, (B) new certificates for Parent Ordinary Shares in connection with a transfer of Parent Ordinary Shares by the holder thereof, or (C) Parent Ordinary Shares to PIPE Investors in connection with the PIPE Investment, (D) Parent Ordinary Shares pursuant to existing Parent Equity Securities or (E) Parent ADSs, sell or deliver any of its or any of its Subsidiaries' equity securities or issue or sell any securities convertible into, or options with respect to, or warrants to purchase or rights to subscribe for, any of its or any of its Subsidiaries' equity securities;

(ii) effect any recapitalization, reclassification, equity split or like change in its capitalization;

(iii) except for any amendments necessary to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, amend the Parent's Governing Documents or any of its Subsidiaries' organizational documents;

(iv) make any distribution of cash or property or otherwise declare or pay any dividend on, or make any payment on account of, the purchase, redemption, defeasance, retirement or other acquisition of, any of its common shares, as applicable, or make any other distribution in respect thereof, either directly or indirectly, whether in cash or property.

(v) (A) sell, assign or transfer any material portion of its tangible assets, except in the Ordinary Course of Business for (1) inventory assets and (2) non-inventory assets having an aggregate value of less than $200,000 and except for sales of obsolete assets or assets with *de minimis* or no book value; or (B) mortgage, encumber, pledge, or impose any Lien upon any of its assets, except for Permitted Liens or in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(vi) materially amend or voluntarily terminate any Material Contract or Real Property Leases other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(vii) make any capital investment in, or any advance or loan to, any other Person (other than among the Group Companies), except in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(viii) enter into any other transaction with any of its directors, officers or employees outside the Ordinary Course of Business;

(ix) cancel any material third-party indebtedness owed to any Group Company;

(x) make or change any material election in respect of Taxes or material method of accounting or accounting policies of any Group Company, in each case unless required by Law or IFRS or GAAP;

(xi) file any Tax Return materially inconsistent with past practice or, on any such Tax Return, take any position, make any election, or adopt any method that is materially inconsistent with positions taken, elections made or methods used in preparing or filing similar Tax Returns in prior

periods (including materially inconsistent positions, elections or methods that would have the effect of deferring income to periods ending after the Closing Date or accelerating deductions to periods ending on or before the Closing Date);

(xii) except for (A) any clearance applications that are submitted to HMRC in relation to the stamp duty or UK stamp duty reserve tax in connection with the issue of Parent Ordinary Shares to the Depositary Bank, the admission of the Parent ADRs to trading on Nasdaq, the trading of the Parent Ordinary Shares on AIM following admission of Parent ADRs to trading on Nasdaq or the transfer or issue of any Parent Ordinary Shares into the ADR Facility on or after Closing, or (B) any notification given to HMRC in respect of the same, settle or otherwise compromise any material Claim relating to Taxes, enter into any closing agreement or similar agreement relating to Taxes, otherwise settle any material dispute relating to Taxes, or request any ruling or similar guidance with respect to Taxes, in each case unless required by Law, IFRS or GAAP;

(xiii) make any acquisition of a business or a division thereof, or consummate any merger or similar business combination or enter into any binding agreement for such an acquisition, merger or similar business combination with any Person (provided that (A) non-binding letters of interests will not be considered a binding agreement solely due to binding provisions related to exclusivity, expenses, confidentiality, choice of law or other similar matters, and (B) licenses of intellectual property rights (whether exclusive or non-exclusive) will not be deemed to be an acquisition, merger or similar business combination);

(xiv) incur any Indebtedness or issue or sell any debt securities or warrants or rights to acquire any debt securities of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries or assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any Person (other than a wholly owned Subsidiary of Parent for Indebtedness) (except for (A) in connection with refinancing of existing Indebtedness on terms no less favorable to Parent than, and in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of, such existing Indebtedness or (B) borrowings under or permitted by Parent's existing credit facilities); or

(xv) agree, whether orally or in writing, to do any of the foregoing, or agree, whether orally or in writing, to any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

(b) Nothing contained in this Agreement will give the Company, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct Parent's or any of its Subsidiaries' operations prior to the Closing

5.03 Access to Books and Records. During the period from the date hereof through the Closing or the earlier termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, Parent will provide the Company and its authorized Representatives reasonably acceptable to the Company (the "Company's Representatives") with reasonable access, during normal business hours, and upon reasonable notice, to the books and records (including Tax records) of the Group Companies all financial books and records (including Tax records) of the Group Companies in order for Company to have the opportunity to make such investigation as it will reasonably desire in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that in exercising access rights under this Section 5.02 Company's Representatives will not be permitted to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the business of the Company and such access will be subject, at all times, to the terms and conditions of the Non-Disclosure Agreement signed by Parent and the Company and dated September 1,2020. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no such access or examination will be permitted to the extent that it would require the Company to disclose information subject to attorney-client privilege or attorney work-product privilege, conflict with any third-party confidentiality obligations to which the Company is bound, or violate any applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no access or examination provided pursuant to this Section 5.02 will qualify or limit any representation or warranty set forth herein or the conditions to the Closing set forth in Section 7.02(a).

5.04 Parent Confidentiality. Prior to the Closing, Parent shall not disclose any Confidential Information of the Company, except to Parent's (i) legal and financial advisors who are subject to a duty to maintain the confidentiality of any such information and (ii) employees and contractors who need to know such information for the evaluation, negotiation and consummation of the transactions contemplated

hereby and have signed confidentiality agreements or are otherwise bound by confidentiality obligations at least as restrictive as those contained herein; provided that Parent shall remain responsible for each such person's compliance with this Section 5.04. Parent shall not be in violation of this Section 5.04 with regard to any disclosure in response to a valid Order or other Legal Requirement, provided that Parent (i) gives the Company prompt written notice of such requirement prior to disclosure and provides reasonable assistance to the Company in efforts to obtain an order protecting such Confidential Information from public disclosure or (ii) if such notice is prohibited by law, uses reasonable efforts to seek to obtain confidential treatment for, and otherwise prevent disclosure of, such Confidential Information. Parent will notify the Company in writing promptly upon any unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information of the Company of which it becomes aware.

5.05 Exclusive Dealing. During the period from the date hereof through the Closing or the earlier termination of this Agreement, none of Parent or Merger Sub will take any action to knowingly initiate, solicit or engage in discussions or negotiations with, or knowingly provide any information to, any Person (other than the Company and the Company's Representatives) concerning an initial public offering, recapitalization or refinancing of any member of the Group Companies (other than as contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, including the Backstop Agreements and the Subscription Agreements), any purchase of a majority of the outstanding Parent Ordinary Shares or any merger, sale of a majority of the assets of the Group Companies or similar transactions involving the Group Companies or their respective securities (other than assets sold in the Ordinary Course of Business and licenses (whether exclusive or non-exclusive) of the intellectual property rights of a third Person) (each such transaction, an "Alternative Transaction"); provided that this Section 5.05 will not apply to Parent or Parent's Representatives in connection with shareholder communications related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents or the execution, delivery and performance thereof. Parent will, and will cause its Subsidiaries to, cease and cause to be terminated (a) any existing discussions, communications or negotiations with any Person (other than the Company and the Company's Representatives, the PIPE Investors with respect to the PIPE Investment and the Backstop Shareholders with respect to the Backstop Arrangements) conducted heretofore with respect to any Alternative Transaction and (b) any such Person's and its authorized Representatives' access to any electronic data room granted in connection with any acquisition transaction. The Parties agree that, if the Takeover Panel determines that any provision of this Agreement that requires Parent to take or not to take action, whether as a direct obligation or as a condition to the Company's obligations (however expressed), is not permitted by Rule 21.2 of the City Code on Takeovers and Mergers (the "Takeover Code"), that such provision shall have no effect and shall be disregarded. In the event that any unsolicited inquiry is made by a potential party to an Alternative Transaction, whether formal or informal, Parent will (to the extent permissible under the Takeover Code) notify the Company that such contact has occurred.

5.06 Notification. From the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, if after the date hereof Parent has Knowledge of any fact or condition that constitutes a breach of any representation or warranty made in ARTICLE III or any covenant that would cause the conditions set forth in Section 7.03(a) or Section 7.03(b) as applicable, not to be satisfied as of the Closing Date, Parent will disclose in writing to the Company such breach.

5.07 Efforts to Consummate. Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, from the date hereof until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Closing Date, Parent and Merger Sub will use commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable to consummate and make effective as promptly as practicable the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the satisfaction, but not waiver, of the Closing conditions set forth in ARTICLE VII). The Parties acknowledge and agree that nothing contained in this Section 5.07 will limit, expand or otherwise modify in any way any efforts standard explicitly applicable to any of Parent's or Merger Sub's respective obligations under this Agreement.

5.08 Establishment of ADR Facility.

(a) Parent shall cause a sponsored American depositary receipt ("ADR") facility (the "ADR Facility") to be established with a depositary bank (the "Depositary Bank") for the purpose of issuing the Parent ADSs, including specifically and without limitation entering into a customary deposit agreement (the "Deposit Agreement") with the Depositary Bank establishing the ADR Facility, to be

effective as of the Effective Time, and filing with the SEC the Form F-6. Parent shall consider in good faith the comments of the Company on the Deposit Agreement, and the Deposit Agreement shall be subject to the approval of the Company, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld. In any event, subject to the prior sentence and applicable Laws, the Deposit Agreement shall (A) provide (i) that each Parent ADS under the ADR Facility shall represent and be exchangeable for eight (8) Parent Ordinary Shares, (ii) for customary provisions for the voting by the Depositary Bank of such Parent Ordinary Shares as instructed by the holders of the Parent ADSs, (iii) for the issuance, at the request of a holder, of either certificated or uncertificated ADRs, (iv) subject to the limitations provided for in General Instruction I.A.1 of SEC Form F-6, that holders of Parent ADSs shall have the right at any time to exchange their Parent ADSs for the underlying Parent Ordinary Shares and (v) that the Parent Ordinary Shares deposited by Parent with the custodian for the ADR Facility shall be held by the custodian for the benefit of the Depositary Bank, (B) require the Depositary Bank to forward voting instructions and other shareholder communications (including notices, reports and proxy solicitation materials) to the registered holders of Parent ADSs promptly following its receipt of such materials, (C) include customary provisions for the distribution to holders of Parent ADSs of dividends, other distributions or the rights to participate in any rights offerings in each case received by the custodian from Parent, and (D) not permit (x) except as required by applicable Law, any amendment that prejudices any substantial right of Parent ADS holders without giving at least 30 days' notice to the holders of the outstanding Parent ADSs, or (y) any termination by Parent or the Depositary Bank on less than 30 days' written notice to Parent ADS holders. The material terms of the Deposit Agreement and the Parent ADSs shall be described in the Proxy Statement. At or prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall cause the Depositary Bank to issue a number of Parent ADSs sufficient to constitute the Merger Consideration.

ARTICLE VI
ACTIONS PRIOR TO THE CLOSING

The respective parties hereto covenant and agree to take the following actions:

6.01 The Registration Statements and Proxy Statement.

(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following the date of this Agreement, (i) the Company shall prepare (with Parent's reasonable cooperation) and cause to be furnished to the SEC a proxy statement to be sent or otherwise made available to the Company Shareholders relating to the Company Shareholders' Meeting (together with any amendments or supplements thereto, the "Proxy Statement"); and (ii) Parent shall prepare (with the Company's reasonable cooperation) and (A) cause to be filed with the SEC (x) the Form F-4 (the "Form F-4") relating to the registration of the offer and sale of Parent Ordinary Shares to be issued in connection with the Merger, in which the Proxy Statement will be included, and (y) the Form 8-A (the "Form 8-A") in connection with the registration under the Exchange Act of the Parent ADSs contemplated pursuant to the Merger and (B) cause the Depositary Bank to file with the SEC the Form F-6 (the "Form F-6") relating to the registration under the Securities Act of the Parent ADSs contemplated pursuant to the Merger. Parent and the Company shall use their respective reasonable best efforts to have the Form F-4, the Form 8-A and the Form F-6 declared effective under the Securities Act as soon as reasonably practicable after such filing. Each of the Company and Parent shall furnish all information concerning such Person and its Affiliates to the other, and provide such other assistance, as may be reasonably requested in connection with the preparation, filing and distribution of the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 and Proxy Statement, and the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 and Proxy Statement shall include all information reasonably requested by such other Party to be included therein. Each of the Company and Parent shall promptly notify the other upon the receipt of any comments from the SEC or any request from the SEC for amendments or supplements to the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 or Proxy Statement and shall provide the other with copies of all correspondence between it and its Representatives, on the one hand, and the SEC, on the other hand, with respect to the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 or the Proxy Statement, as applicable. Each of the Company and Parent shall use its reasonable best efforts to respond as soon as reasonably practicable to any comments from the SEC with respect to the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 or Proxy Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to filing or causing to be filed the Form F-4, the Form 8-A, the Form F-6 or the Proxy Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) to the SEC and making it available to the shareholders of the

Company or responding to any comments of the SEC with respect thereto, each of the Company and Parent shall (A) provide the other an opportunity to review and comment on such document or response (including the proposed final version of such document or response) and (B) consider in good faith all comments reasonably proposed by the other. Each of the Company and Parent shall advise the other, promptly after receipt of notice thereof, of the time of effectiveness of the Form F-4, the Form 8-A and the Form F-6, the issuance of any stop order relating thereto or the suspension of the qualification of the Merger Consideration for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, and each of the Company and Parent shall use its reasonable best efforts to have any such stop order or suspension lifted, reversed or otherwise terminated. Each of the Company and Parent shall also take any other action required to be taken under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any applicable non-U.S. or state securities or "blue sky" Laws in connection with the Merger and the issuance of the Merger Consideration. Parent shall use its reasonable best efforts to keep the Form F-4, the Form 8-A and the Form F-6 effective as long as necessary to consummate the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) The Company, on the one hand, and Parent, on the other hand, covenant that none of the information supplied or to be supplied by Parent or the Company, as applicable, for inclusion or incorporation by reference in (i) the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6 will, at the time the such filing or any amendment or supplement thereto is declared effective under the Securities Act, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading; or (ii) the Proxy Statement will, at the date it is first filed with the SEC in definitive form or mailed or otherwise made available to the Company's shareholders or at the time of the Company Shareholders' Meeting, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. The Form F-4, the Form 8-A and the Form F-6 will comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, it being understood that no covenant is made by Parent or Merger Sub with respect to statements or omissions made or incorporated by reference therein based on information supplied by the Company for inclusion or incorporation by reference therein. The Proxy Statement will comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, it being understood that no covenant is made by the Company with respect to statements or omissions made or incorporated by reference therein based on information supplied by Parent or Merger Sub for inclusion or incorporation by reference therein.

(c) If prior to the Effective Time, any event occurs with respect to Parent or any of its Subsidiaries, or any change occurs with respect to other information supplied by Parent for inclusion in the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6, in each case that is required to be described in an amendment of, or a supplement to, the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6, then Parent shall promptly notify the Company of such event, and Parent and the Company shall cooperate in the prompt filing with the SEC of any necessary amendment or supplement to the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6 and, as required by applicable Law, in disseminating the information contained in such amendment or supplement to the Company's shareholders.

(d) If prior to the Effective Time, any event occurs with respect to the Company or any of it is Subsidiaries, or any change occurs with respect to other information supplied by the Company for inclusion in the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6, in each case that is required to be described in an amendment of, or a supplement to, the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6, then the Company shall promptly notify Parent of such event, and the Company and Parent shall cooperate in the prompt filing with the SEC of any necessary amendment or supplement to the Proxy Statement, the Form F-4, the Form 8-A or the Form F-6 and, as required by applicable Law, in disseminating the information contained in such amendment or supplement to the Company's shareholders.

6.02 Regulatory Filings. The Parties shall make, or cause to be made, as promptly as practicable, all filings necessary to obtain all Regulatory Approvals. The Parties shall use their reasonable best efforts to: (a) respond to any requests for additional information made by any Governmental Entity; (b) provide the

other Party with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on any filing, submission, response to an information request or other (oral or written) communication to be submitted or made to any Governmental Entity and such receiving Party shall consider any such received comments in good faith; (c) advise the other Party (and, where applicable, provide a copy) of any written or oral communications that it receives from any Governmental Entity in respect of such filings (including in respect of any supplementary filings or submissions) and otherwise in connection with satisfying the Regulatory Approvals; and (d) provide the other Party with a reasonable opportunity to participate in any meetings with any Governmental Entity (subject to any opposition by a Governmental Entity to a particular party's participation in such meeting) and participate in, or review, any material communication before it is made to any Governmental Entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Party has the right to redact or otherwise exclude a Party from receiving any confidential competitively sensitive information otherwise required to be shared under this Section 6.02, provided that such other Party's external counsel shall be entitled to receive such confidential competitively sensitive information on an external counsel only basis. The Parties shall: (i) not agree to an extension of any waiting period or review being undertaken by a Governmental Entity without the other Party's prior written consent; (ii) cause any applicable waiting periods to terminate or expire at the earliest possible date; and (iii) resist vigorously, at their respective cost and expense, any Order challenging the completion of the Merger or any temporary or permanent injunction which could delay or prevent the Closing, all to the end of expediting consummation of the Merger contemplated herein. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, it is expressly understood and agreed that: (i) none of the Company, Parent or Merger Sub shall have any obligation to litigate or contest any administrative or judicial action or proceeding or any decree, judgment, injunction or other order, whether temporary, preliminary or permanent; and (ii) neither Parent nor Merger Sub shall be under any obligation to make proposals, execute or carry out agreements, enter into consent decrees or submit to orders providing for (A) the sale, divestiture or other disposition or holding separate (through the establishment of a trust or otherwise) of any assets or categories of assets of Parent or any of its Affiliates or the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (B) the imposition of any license or condition or the commitment to take any action (or to refrain from taking any action) that limits in any manner its freedom of action with respect to, or its ability to operate, any of the assets or businesses of Parent or the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries (any of (A) or (B) a "Regulatory Restraint"). The Company (x) will not, in connection with obtaining regulatory approval of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, take or agree to take any action identified in clauses (i) or (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence without the prior written consent of Parent and (y) if so requested by Parent, will use reasonable best efforts to effect any license, divestiture, disposition or holding separate of any of the Company's assets or businesses necessary to obtain Regulatory Approvals; provided that any such action shall be conditioned on the consummation of the Merger and no such action shall be effective prior to the Closing.

6.03 Shareholder Vote; Recommendation of the Company Board. The Company, through the Company Board, shall recommend that the Company Shareholders vote in favor of adopting and approving the Merger, and the Company shall include such recommendation in the Proxy Statement. Prior to the termination of this Agreement in accordance with ARTICLE IX, neither the Company Board nor any committee or agent or Representative thereof shall (i) withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to Parent), or propose to withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to Parent), the Company Board's recommendation in favor of the Merger, (ii) approve, recommend or declare advisable, or propose publicly to approve, recommend or declare advisable, any Company Acquisition Transaction, (iii) approve, recommend or declare advisable, or propose to approve, recommend or declare advisable, or allow the Company to execute or enter into, any agreement related to a Company Acquisition Transaction, (iv) enter into any agreement, letter of intent, or agreement in principle requiring the Company to abandon, terminate or fail to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or breach its obligations hereunder, (v) fail to recommend against any Company Acquisition Transaction, (vi) fail to re-affirm the aforementioned Company Board recommendation of the Merger at the written request of Parent within five (5) Business Days or (vii) resolve or agree to do any of the foregoing.

6.04 Company Shareholders' Meeting.

(a) The Company shall take all action necessary under applicable Law to, in consultation with Parent, establish a record date for, call, give notice of and hold a meeting of the holders of Company Shares to consider and vote on the Merger and any other proposals set forth in the Proxy Statement (such

meeting, the "Company Shareholders' Meeting"). The Company Shareholders' Meeting shall be held as promptly as practicable, in accordance with applicable Law and the Company's Governing Documents, after the Form F-4, is declared effective by the SEC. Parent and the Company shall use commercial reasonably efforts to hold the Company Shareholders Meeting and the Parent Shareholders' Meeting on the same day. The Company shall take reasonable measures to ensure that all proxies solicited in connection with the Company Shareholders' Meeting are solicited in compliance with all applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if on the date of the Company Shareholders' Meeting, or a date preceding the date on which the Company Shareholders' Meeting is scheduled, the Company reasonably believes that (i) it will not receive proxies sufficient to obtain the Company Required Vote, whether or not a quorum would be present or (ii) it will not have sufficient Company Shares represented (whether in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the Company Shareholders' Meeting, the Company may postpone or adjourn, or make one or more successive postponements or adjournments of, the Company Shareholders' Meeting as long as the date of the Company Shareholders' Meeting is not postponed or adjourned more than an aggregate of 30 calendar days in connection with any postponements or adjournments.

(b) the Company's obligation to call, give notice of and hold the Company Shareholders' Meeting in accordance with Section 6.04(a) shall not be limited or otherwise affected by any breach by the Company of Section 6.03.

6.05 Listing.

(a) From the date of this Agreement through the Closing,

(i) The Company shall use all reasonable efforts that are necessary or desirable for the Company to remain listed as a public company on, and for Company Shares to be tradable over, the applicable Nasdaq market(s); and

(ii) Parent shall use all reasonable efforts that are necessary or desirable for Parent to apply for a new listing of Parent ADSs on, and for Parent ADSs to be tradeable over, the applicable Nasdaq market(s).

6.06 The Parent Circular.

(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following the date of this Agreement, (i) Parent shall prepare (with the Company's reasonable cooperation) and send or otherwise made available to the Parent Shareholders a circular convening the Parent Shareholders' Meeting (together with any amendments or supplements thereto, the "Circular"); and (ii) the Company shall furnish all information concerning it and its Affiliates to Parent, and provide such other assistance, as may be reasonably requested in connection with the preparation, filing and distribution of the Circular. Prior to sending the Circular (or any amendment or supplement thereto) to the Parent Shareholders, Parent shall (A) provide the Company an opportunity to review and comment on such document (including the proposed final version of such document) and (B) consider in good faith all comments reasonably proposed by the Company.

(b) The Company, on the one hand, and Parent, on the other hand, covenant that none of the information supplied or to be supplied by Parent or the Company, as applicable, for inclusion or incorporation by reference in the Circular will, at the date it is first mailed or otherwise made available to the Parent Shareholders or at the time of the Parent Shareholders' Meeting, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. The Circular will comply as to form in all material respects with applicable Law, it being understood that no covenant is made by Parent or Merger Sub with respect to statements or omissions made or incorporated by reference therein based on information supplied by the Company for inclusion or incorporation by reference therein.

(c) If prior to the Effective Time, any event occurs with respect to the Company or any of it is Subsidiaries, or any change occurs with respect to other information supplied by the Company for inclusion in the Circular that is required to be described in an amendment of, or a supplement to, the Circular, then the Company shall promptly notify Parent of such event, and the Company and Parent

shall cooperate in the prompt mailing or other distribution of any necessary amendment or supplement to the Circular and, as required by applicable Law, in disseminating the information contained in such amendment or supplement to the Parent Shareholders.

6.07 Shareholder Vote; Recommendation of Parent Board. Parent, through the independent directors serving on the Parent Board, shall recommend that the Parent Shareholders vote to approve resolutions necessary to give effect to the Merger and the transactions related thereto, including the authority to allot the necessary Parent Ordinary Shares underlying the Parent ADSs for the Merger Consideration, PIPE Investment and the Assumed Warrants (collectively, the "Parent Proposals"). Except as required by applicable Law, prior to the termination of this Agreement in accordance with ARTICLE IX, neither the Parent Board nor any committee or agent or Representative thereof shall (i) withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to the Company), or propose to withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to the Company), the Parent Board's recommendation in favor approval of the Parent Proposals, (ii) fail to re-affirm the aforementioned Parent Board recommendation of the Parent Proposals at the written request of Parent within five (5) Business Days or (iii) resolve or agree to do any of the foregoing.

6.08 Parent Shareholders' Meeting. Parent shall take all action necessary under applicable Law to, in consultation with the Company, establish a record date for, call, give notice of and hold a general meeting of the holders of Parent Ordinary Shares for purposes of proposing the shareholder resolutions necessary to give effect to the Merger, including the Parent Proposals (such meeting, the "Parent Shareholders' Meeting"). The Parent Shareholders' Meeting shall be held as promptly as practicable, in accordance with applicable Law and Parent's Governing Documents after the Circular is first mailed or otherwise made available to Parent Shareholders. Parent and the Company shall use commercial reasonably efforts to hold the Parent Shareholders Meeting and the Company Shareholders Meeting on the same day. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if on the date of the Parent Shareholders' Meeting, or a date preceding the date on which the Parent Shareholders' Meeting is scheduled, Parent reasonably believes that (i) it will not receive proxies sufficient to obtain the Parent Required Vote, whether or not a quorum would be present or (ii) it will not have sufficient Parent Shareholders (whether in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the Parent Shareholders' Meeting, Parent may postpone or adjourn, or make one or more successive postponements or adjournments of, the Parent Shareholders' Meeting as long as the date of the Parent Shareholders' Meeting is not postponed or adjourned more than an aggregate of 30 calendar days in connection with any postponements or adjournments.

6.09 No Claim Against Company Trust. Each of Parent and Merger Sub acknowledges that it has read the Prospectus and that the Company has established the Company Trust from the proceeds of its initial public offering ("IPO") and from certain private placements occurring simultaneously with the IPO for the benefit of the holders of Company Public Shares (the "Public Shareholders") and certain parties (including the underwriters of the IPO) and that, except for a portion of the interest earned on the amounts held in the Company Trust, the Company may disburse monies from the Company Trust only: (a) to the Public Shareholders in the event they elect to redeem Company Share in connection with the consummation of the Company's initial business combination (as such term is used in the Prospectus) ("Business Combination"), (b) to the Public Shareholders if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination by November 30. 2020, subject to the Extension, (c) any amounts necessary to pay any Taxes or (d) to, or on behalf of, the Company after or concurrently with the consummation of a Business Combination. Each of Parent and the Merger Sub hereby agrees that, it does not now and shall not at any time hereafter have (other than its rights upon and after Closing) any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the Company Trust or distributions therefrom, or make any claim prior to Closing against the Company Trust, regardless of whether such claim arises based on contract, tort, equity or any other theory of legal liability (any and all such claims are collectively referred to hereafter as the "Claims"). Each of Parent and the Merger Sub hereby irrevocably waives any Claims it may have against the Company Trust (including any distributions therefrom) now or in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not, prior to the Closing, seek recourse against the Company Trust (including any distributions therefrom) for any reason whatsoever (including for an alleged breach of this Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the waivers under this Section 6.09 will continue to apply at and after the Closing or termination of this Agreement (as applicable) to distributions made to redeeming Public Shareholders and for transaction expenses paid. Each of Parent and Merger Sub agrees and acknowledges that such irrevocable waiver is material to this

Agreement and specifically relied upon by the Company to induce it to enter into this Agreement. This Section 6.09 shall not limit the Parent's or Merger Sub's right to seek specific performance against the Company pursuant to Section 11.18, including the right to seek specific performance against the Company to require the Company to take such actions contemplated by this Agreement subject to the satisfaction of the Company's conditions to the Closing in Section 7.02, and to comply with the terms of the Company Trust Agreement, including distribution of funds from the Company Trust upon the Closing in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VII
CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

7.01 Mutual Conditions to the Parties' Obligations. The obligations of the Company, Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction (or, if permitted by applicable Law, waiver by the Company, Parent and Merger Sub in writing) of the following conditions as of the Closing Date:

(a) The Form F-4, the Form 8-A and the Form F-6 shall have been declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act and shall not be the subject of any stop order or proceedings seeking a stop order.

(b) All Regulatory Approvals required to consummate the Merger and the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been obtained and any mandatory waiting periods related thereto (including any extension thereof) shall have expired.

(c) The Backstop Agreements shall have been executed and remain subsisting and valid;

(d) The Company Shareholder Approval shall have been obtained;

(e) The Parent Shareholder Approval shall have been obtained;

(f) No Order will have been entered and no Law will be in effect that prevents or makes illegal the performance of this Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby, declares unlawful the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or causes such transactions to be rescinded;

(g) The ADR Facility shall have been established;

(h) Any clearance applications that are submitted in connection with the establishment of the ADR Facility, the issue of Parent Ordinary Shares to the Depositary Bank, the admission of the Parent ADRs to trading on Nasdaq, the trading of the Parent Ordinary Shares on AIM following admission of Parent ADRs to trading on Nasdaq or the transfer or issue of any Parent Ordinary Shares into the ADR Facility shall have received a response, in writing, from HMRC granting such clearance requested; and

(i) The Parent ADSs to be issued as the Merger Consideration shall have been approved for listing on Nasdaq, subject to official notice of issuance.

If the Closing occurs, all Closing conditions set forth in this Section 7.01 that have not been fully satisfied as of the Closing will be deemed to have been waived (as permitted by applicable Law) by the Company, Parent and Merger Sub.

7.02 Conditions to Parent's and Merger Sub's Obligations. The obligations of Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction (or, if permitted by applicable Law, waiver by Parent and Merger Sub in writing) of the following conditions as of the Closing Date:

(a) All representations and warranties of the Company contained in ARTICLE II of this Agreement will be true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "Company Material Adverse Effect" set forth therein, other than (x) with respect to Section 2.08(a), (y) to the extent that such "materiality" or "Company Material Adverse Effect" qualifier defines the scope of items or matters

disclosed in the Disclosure Schedules, or (z) to the extent that the term "material" or a variation thereof is used in any defined terms or the definitions of any defined terms hereunder) at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date (except to the extent expressly made as of an earlier date, in which case only as of such date), except, in the case of this clause (a), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (giving effect to the applicable exceptions set forth in the Disclosure Schedules but without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "Company Material Adverse Effect" set forth therein (other than with respect to Section 2.08(a) and other than to the extent that such "materiality" or "Company Material Adverse Effect" qualifier defines the scope of items or matters disclosed in the Disclosure Schedules)) has not had, and would not have, a Material Adverse Effect;

(b) The Company will have performed and complied with in all material respects all of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by it under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing;

(c) There will not have been a Material Adverse Effect since the date hereof;

(d) The Company will have delivered to Parent each of the following:

(i) a certificate of an authorized officer of the Company, solely in his or her capacity as such and not in his or her personal capacity, dated as of the Closing Date, stating that the conditions specified in Section 7.02(a) and Section 7.02(b), as they relate to the Company, have been satisfied; and

(ii) written resignations, in forms satisfactory to Parent, dated as of the Closing Date and effective as of the Closing, executed by (A) all officers of the Company and (B) all persons serving as directors of the Company immediately prior to the Closing.

(e) Parent shall have received a fully executed Lock-Up Agreement from Sponsor as of immediately prior to the Effective Time;

(f) The Company will have consummated the Extension, which shall be in full force and effect immediately prior to the Effective Time;

(g) Parent shall have received a duly executed forfeiture notice in a form reasonably acceptable to Parent evidencing the Working Capital Loan Forfeiture;

(h) The Company shall have at least $11,750,000 of net tangible assets (as determined in accordance with Rule 3a51-1(g)(1) of the Exchange Act), including no less than $14,600,000 in immediately available funds immediately prior to the Effective Time; and

(i) There shall not be pending any Legal Proceeding by a Governmental Entity (i) seeking to enjoin, restrain or prohibit the consummation of the Merger pursuant to any applicable Antitrust Laws, or (ii) seeking to impose any Regulatory Restraint.

If the Closing occurs, all Closing conditions set forth in this Section 7.02 that have not been fully satisfied as of the Closing will be deemed to have been waived by Parent and Merger Sub.

7.03 Conditions to the Company's Obligations. The obligation of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to the satisfaction (or, if permitted by applicable Law, waiver by the Company in writing) of the following conditions as of the Closing Date:

(a) All representations and warranties contained in ARTICLE III of this Agreement will be true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "Material Adverse Effect" set forth therein, other than with respect to Section 3.07(a)) at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date (except to the extent expressly made as of an earlier date, in which case only as of such date), except, in the case of this clause (a), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality" or "Material Adverse Effect" set forth therein, other than with respect to Section 3.07(a)) has not had, and would not have, a Material Adverse Effect;

(b) Parent and Merger Sub will have performed and complied with in all material respects all the covenants and agreements required to be performed by them under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing;

(c) The Company shall have received a duly executed counterpart signature page for the Lock-Up Shareholders other than Sponsor to the Lock-Up Agreements;

(d) The Company shall have received a duly executed counterpart signature page of the Registration Rights Agreement

(e) There will not have been a Material Adverse Effect since the date hereof; and

(f) Parent will have delivered to the Company a certificate of an authorized officer of each of Parent and Merger Sub in his or her capacity as such, dated as of the Closing Date, stating that the conditions specified in Section 7.03(a) and Section 7.03(b), as they relate to such entity, have been satisfied.

If the Closing occurs, all closing conditions set forth in this Section 7.03 that have not been fully satisfied as of the Closing will be deemed to have been waived by the Company.

ARTICLE VIII
INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY

8.01 Indemnification of Officers and Directors of the Company. If the Closing occurs, Parent shall cause all rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses and all limitations on liability existing in favor of any employee, officer or director of any of the Company (collectively, the "Company Indemnitees"), as provided in the Articles of Memorandum and Association, to survive the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and continue in full force and effect and be honored by the Surviving Company and Parent after the Closing. After the Effective Time, Parent and the Surviving Company shall maintain in effect the exculpation, indemnification and advancement of expenses provisions of (i) the Memorandum and Articles of Association as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time and (ii) any indemnification agreements of the Company with any of their respective directors, officers or employees as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, and in each case of clauses (i) and (ii) shall not amend or otherwise modify any such provisions in any manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of any individuals who at the Effective Time were current or former directors, officers or employees of the Company. The obligations of Parent and the Surviving Company under this Section 8.01 shall not be terminated or modified in such a manner as to adversely affect any Company Indemnitee to whom this Section 8.01 applies without the consent of such affected Company Indemnitee (it being expressly agreed that the Company Indemnitees to whom this Section 8.01 applies shall be intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 8.01).

8.02 Indemnification by Successors and Assigns. In the event Parent, the Surviving Company or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and shall not be the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger or (ii) transfers all or substantially all of its properties and assets or stock or other equity interests to any Person, then and in each such case, Parent shall ensure that proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assigns of Parent or the Surviving Company, as the case may be (or their respective successors and assigns), shall assume the obligations set forth in this Article VIII.

8.03 Tail Policy. The Company shall, or shall cause its Affiliates to, obtain at its or their expense a "tail" directors' and officers' liability insurance policy, effective for a period of at least six (6) years from the Closing Date, for the benefit of the Company or any of their officers and directors, as the case may be, with respect to claims arising from facts or events that occurred on or before the Closing Date. Parent shall cause such "tail" policy to be maintained in full force and effect, for its full term, and cause the Surviving Company to honor all obligations thereunder.

ARTICLE IX
TERMINATION

9.01 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing:

(a) by the mutual written consent of Parent and the Company;

(b) by Parent by written notice to the Company, if any of the representations or warranties of the Company set forth in ARTICLE II will not be true and correct, or if the Company has failed to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of the Company set forth in this Agreement (including an obligation to consummate the Closing), such that any condition to the Closing set forth in either Section 7.02(a) or Section 7.02(b) would not be satisfied at or prior to the Outside Date and the breach or breaches causing such representations or warranties not to be true and correct, or the failure to perform any covenant or agreement, as applicable, are not cured (if capable of being cured) within 30 days after written notice thereof is delivered to the Company; provided that Parent or Merger Sub is not then in breach of this Agreement so as to cause any condition to the Closing set forth in either Section 7.03(a) or Section 7.03(b) to not be satisfied at or prior to the Outside Date;

(c) by the Company by written notice to Parent, if any of the representations or warranties of Parent or Merger Sub set forth in ARTICLE III will not be true and correct, or if Parent or Merger Sub has failed to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of Parent or Merger Sub, respectively, set forth in this Agreement (including an obligation to consummate the Closing), such that any condition to the Closing set forth in either Section 7.03(a) or Section 7.03(b) would not be satisfied at or prior to the Outside Date and the breach or breaches causing such representations or warranties not to be true and correct, or the failures to perform any covenant or agreement, as applicable, are not cured (if capable of being cured) within 30 days after written notice thereof is delivered to Parent or Merger Sub; provided that the Company is not then in breach of this Agreement so as to cause any condition to the Closing set forth in Section 7.02(a) or Section 7.02(b) from being satisfied at or prior to the Outside Date;

(d) by Parent or the Company by written notice to the opposing party, as applicable, if the Closing has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date and the Party seeking to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9.01(d) (including, in the case of Parent, Merger Sub) will not have breached in any material respect its obligations under this Agreement in any manner that will have proximately caused the failure to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement on or prior to the Outside Date;

(e) by Parent or the Company, by written notice from Parent or the Company to the opposing party, as applicable, if any Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction shall have issued an Order, enacted any Law or taken any other action restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and, in the case of Orders and other actions, such Order or other action shall have become final and non-appealable; provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9.01(e) shall not be available to the party seeking to terminate if any action of such party or any failure of such party to act has contributed to such Order or other action and such action or failure constitutes a breach of this Agreement;

(f) by Parent by written notice to the Company if (i) the Company Board withdraws (or modifies in any manner adverse to Parent), or proposes to withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to Parent), the Company Board's recommendation in favor of the proposals set forth in the Prospectus, or fails to reaffirm such recommendation as promptly as practicable (and in any event within five Business Days) after receipt of any written request to do so by Parent or (ii) if the Company Shareholder Approval shall not have been obtained at the meeting of Company Shareholders to be held in accordance with the Proxy Statement (or at any adjournment or postponement thereof); and

(g) by the Company by written notice to Parent if (i) the independent directors of Parent Board withdraws (or modifies in any manner adverse to the Company), or proposes to withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to the Company), the Parent Board's recommendation in favor of the Parent Proposals in the Circular, or fails to reaffirm such recommendation as promptly as practicable (and in any event within five Business Days) after receipt of any written request to do so by the Company or

(ii) if the Parent Shareholder Approval shall not have been obtained at the meeting of Parent Shareholders to be held in accordance with the Circular (or at any adjournment or postponement thereof).

9.02 Effect of Termination. In the event of the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.01, all obligations of the Parties hereunder (other than the last sentence of Section 4.02, this Section 9.02 and ARTICLE XI, which will survive the termination of this Agreement (other than the provisions of Section 11.18, which will terminate)) will terminate without any liability of any Party to any other Party; provided, further, that no termination will relieve a Party from any liability arising from or relating to any knowing or intentional breach of a representation, a warranty or a covenant by such Party prior to termination.

ARTICLE X
DEFINITIONS

10.01 Definitions. For purposes hereof, the following terms when used herein will have the respective meanings set forth below:

"ADS Exchange Rate" means .125 Parent ADSs.

"Affiliate" or "Affiliates" of any particular Person means any other Person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such particular Person, where "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct the management and policies of a Person whether through the ownership of voting securities, contract or otherwise.

"Agreement" has the meaning set forth in specified in the preamble.

"Alternative Transaction" has the meaning specified in Section 5.05.

"Antitrust Laws" means any federal, state or foreign Law, regulation or decree designed to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions for the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade or the significant impediment of effective competition.

"Articles of Merger" has the meaning specified in Section 1.01(b).

"Business Combination" has the meaning specified in Section 6.09.

"Business Day" means a day that is neither a Saturday or a Sunday nor any other day on which banking institutions in New York, New York and the British Virgin Islands are authorized or obligated by Law to close.

"BVI Business Companies Act" means the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (as amended).

"BVI Registrar" means the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands.

"Claims" has the meaning specified in Section 6.09.

"Closing" has the meaning specified in Section 1.08.

"Closing Date" has the meaning specified in Section 1.08.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended or now in effect or as hereafter amended, including, but not limited to, any successor or substitute federal Tax codes or legislation.

"Company Board" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Company Class A Preferred Shares" means the Class A Preferred shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Class B Preferred Shares" means the Class B Preferred shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Class C Preferred Shares" means the Class C Preferred shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Class D Preferred Shares" means the Class D Preferred shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Class E Preferred Shares" means the Class E Preferred shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Disclosure Letter" has the meaning specified in ARTICLE II.

"Company Employee Benefit Plan" means each "employee benefit plan" within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (whether or not subject to ERISA) and all other stock purchase, stock option, restricted stock, severance, retention, employment, individual consulting, change-of-control, bonus, incentive, deferred compensation, employee loan, welfare, medical, health, disability, fringe benefit and other benefit plan, agreement, program or policy (i) that is sponsored, maintained, contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by any of the Company for the benefit of any officer, employee, consultant or director of Company or (ii) with respect to which the Company has any liability (including contingent liability through any ERISA Affiliate).

"Company Material Adverse Effect" means any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or would have a material adverse effect on (a) the business, assets, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company, taken as a whole, or (b) the ability of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

"Company Ordinary Shares" means the Ordinary shares of no par value of the Company, having the rights and being subject the restrictions, set out in the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"Company Public Shares" means the Company Ordinary Shares issued in the IPO, and any securities into which such Company Ordinary Shares are converted or for which such Company Ordinary Shares are exchanged

"Company Right" means a right of a Company Shareholder to receive one-tenth (1/10) of a Company Ordinary Share per each Company Ordinary Share held by such Company Shareholder.

"Company Shareholder" means a person recorded as the holder of Company Shares in the Company's register of members immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Company Shares" has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(a).

"Company Shareholder Approval" means the requisite affirmative vote of the shareholders of the Company, in each case obtained in accordance with the Memorandum and Articles of Association, the BVI Business Companies Act, the rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq and the Proxy Statement, in favor of all proposals set forth in the Proxy Statement with respect to the Offer.

"Company Shareholders' Meeting" has the meaning specified in Section 6.04(a).

"Company Subject Balance Sheet" has the meaning specified in Section 2.07(c).

"Company Trust" means that certain trust account of the Company with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, acting as trustee, established under the Company Trust Agreement.

"Company Trust Agreement" means that certain Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2017, by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

"Company Unit" means a unit of the Company, each consisting of one Company Ordinary Share, one Company Right and one Company Warrant.

"Company Unit Purchase Option" means the option issued to Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., the underwriter in the Company's initial public offering, to purchase up to a total of 240,000 Company Units exercisable, in whole or in part, at $11.50 per Company Unit.

"Company Voting Agreement" has the meaning specified in the recitals.

"Company Warrant" means a warrant to purchase one-half (1/2) Company Ordinary Share at an exercise price of $11.50 per whole Company Ordinary Share.

"Confidential Information" means any information that one party discloses, directly or indirectly, to the other party, whether embodied in tangible form or disclosed visually or orally and whether or not designated as "confidential" or "proprietary" or by some similar designation, relating to the prior, current or prospective business of the disclosing party, including, without limitation, business models, business opportunities, business plans, financial information, market research, marketing plans, pricing and cost data, customers, suppliers, employees, contractors, ideas, improvements, products and product plans, technologies, research activities and results, information regarding genetic or other biological materials, gene sequences, cell lines, viruses, plasmids, vectors, compounds, protocols, assays and clinical trials, and any other information that should be reasonably understood by the receiving party to be the confidential or proprietary information of the disclosing party. Confidential Information shall not include information (i) that has entered the public domain through no fault of the receiving party, (ii) rightfully known by the receiving party without obligation of confidentiality to any third party prior to receipt of same from the disclosing party, (iii) independently developed by the receiving party without using any Confidential Information of the disclosing party, and (iv) generally made available by the disclosing party without obligation of confidentiality.

"date hereof" has the meaning set forth in specified in the preamble.

"Dissenting Share" has the meaning specified in Section 1.05.

"EEA" means European Economic Area.

"Effective Time" has the meaning specified in Section 1.01(b).

"Encumbrance" means any lease, pledge, option, easement, deed of trust, right of way, encroachment, conditional sales agreement, security interest, mortgage, adverse claim, encumbrance, covenant, condition, restriction of record, charge or restriction of any kind (except for restrictions on transfer under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws), including any restriction on the use, voting, transfer, receipt of income or other exercise of any attributes of ownership, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of Law, and includes any agreement to give any of the foregoing in the future.

"Environmental Claim" means any claim, action, cause of action, written notice or demand by any Person or investigation by any Governmental Entity alleging potential liability (including potential liability for investigatory costs, cleanup costs, governmental response costs, natural resources damages, property damages, personal injuries, or penalties) arising out of, based on or resulting from (a) the presence, Release or threatened Release of, or any exposure to, any Hazardous Materials at any location, whether or not owned or operated by the Company, or (b) circumstances forming the basis of any violation or alleged violation of any Environmental Law.

"Environmental Laws" means all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to pollution or protection of human health (to the extent relating to exposure to Hazardous Materials) or the environment, including laws relating to Releases or threatened Releases of Hazardous Materials or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

"ERISA Affiliate" means any entity, trade or business that is a member of a group described in Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code or Section 4001(b)(l) of ERISA that includes the Group Companies or the Company or its Subsidiaries, as applicable.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Agent" means a nationally recognized bank or transfer agent reasonably acceptable to Parent and the Company.

"Exchange Agent Agreement" has the meaning specified in Section 1.07 (a).

"Excluded Shares" has the meaning specified in Section 1.02(c).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, as in effect as of the Reference Time.

"Governing Documents" means the legal document(s) by which any Person (other than an individual) establishes its legal existence or which govern its internal affairs. For example, the "Governing Documents" of a corporation are its certificate of incorporation and by-laws or memorandum and articles of association, the "Governing Documents" of a limited partnership are its limited partnership agreement and certificate of limited partnership and the "Governing Documents" of a limited liability company are its operating agreement and certificate of formation.

"Governmental Entity" means any federal, national, state, foreign, provincial, local or other government or any governmental, regulatory, administrative or self-regulatory authority, agency, bureau, board, commission, court, judicial or arbitral body, department, political subdivision, tribunal or other instrumentality thereof.

"Group Company(ies)" means Parent and its Subsidiaries listed on Schedule 3.04 of the Parent Disclosure Letter, including Merger Sub.

"Hazardous Materials" means any chemical, material, waste or substance regulated under applicable Environmental Law as a hazardous waste, hazardous material, hazardous substance, extremely hazardous waste, restricted hazardous waste, pollutant, contaminant, toxic substance or toxic waste.

"HMRC" means Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs.

"IFRS" means International Financial Reporting Standards.

"Indebtedness" means, as of any time of determination, without duplication, (a) the unpaid principal amount of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all indebtedness for borrowed money of the Group Companies, including liabilities of the Group Companies evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments or debt securities, (b) all obligations of the Group Companies under leases required in accordance with the Parent's historic accounting principles to be capitalized on a balance sheet of the Group Companies, (c) any costs associated with termination of any of the Group Companies' interest rate, hedge and currency swap arrangements and any other arrangement of the Group Companies designed to provide protection against fluctuations in interest or currency rates that is being terminated as of the Closing Date, and (d) any obligation of the Group Companies to any Person (other than another Group Company) for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade payables incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business) or otherwise secured by a Lien (other than a Permitted Lien), including any promissory notes, contractual payment obligations, earn-outs, contingent payment obligations, non-compete or other restrictive covenant payments, including any such obligation arising from the acquisition of a business.

"Intellectual Property" means: (a) patents and patent applications, including utility, utility model, and design patents, including all issued claims therein, whether published or unpublished, including provisional, national, regional and international applications as well as continuations, continuations-in-part, divisional, reissues, renewals and re-examination applications, (b) trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress, and logos, whether registered or unregistered, together with the goodwill of the business thereunder, (c) internet domain name registrations and applications for registration thereof together with all of the goodwill associated therewith, (d) copyrights (registered or unregistered) and registrations and applications for registration thereof, and copyrightable subject matter, including copyrights in software and (e) Trade Secrets, including know-how and proprietary technology.

"Intended Tax Treatment" means the qualification of the Merger as a reorganization in accordance with Section 368(a) of the Code.

"IPO" has the meaning specified in Section 6.09.

"Knowledge" means, with respect to the Company, the actual knowledge of Matthew Chen, Teddy Zheng; Yukman Lau; Pai Liu or Jun Liu, and, with respect to Parent, the actual knowledge of Duncan Peyton, Richard Avison or Adrian Murray.

"Latest Balance Sheet Date" means August 31, 2020.

"Latest Statement of Operations" has the meaning specified in Section 3.06(a)(i).

"Law(s)" means any law, rule, regulation, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other restriction of any Governmental Entity.

"Leased Real Property" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08(b).

"Legal Proceeding" means any judicial, administrative or arbitral actions, suits, hearings, inquiries, investigations or other proceedings (public or private) commenced, brought, conducted or heard before, or otherwise involving, any Governmental Entity or arbitrator.

"Legal Requirement" means, with respect to any Party, all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, codes, ordinances, bylaws, variances, judgments, injunctions, orders, conditions and licenses of a Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the assets or the properties of such Party or its Subsidiaries and the operations thereof, including the rules of any exchange on which any of the Parties is or intends to be listed.

"Letter of Transmittal" has the meaning specified in Section 1.07(b).

"Liabilities" means all indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities of a Person required under IFRS or GAAP to be accrued on the financial statements of such Person.

"Liens" means liens, security interests, charges or Encumbrances.

"Lock-Up Agreement" means that certain Lock-Up Agreement entered into by and between Parent and each of the Lock-Up Shareholders as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Lock-Up Shareholders" means Sponsor, Duncan Peyton and Alex Stevenson.

"Material Adverse Effect" means any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development that, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or would be reasonably likely to have, a materially adverse effect on (a) the business, assets, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Group Companies, taken as a whole, or (b) the ability of the Group Companies to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that none of the following will be deemed, either alone or in combination, to constitute, and none of the following will be taken into account in determining whether there has been, or will be, a Material Adverse Effect: any adverse change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development attributable to: (i) operating, business, regulatory or other conditions in the industry in which the Group Companies operate; (ii) general economic conditions, including changes in the credit, debt or financial, capital markets, in each case anywhere in the world; (iii) conditions in the securities markets, capital markets, credit markets, currency markets or other financial markets in any country or region in the world and any suspension of trading in securities (whether equity, debt, derivative or hybrid securities) generally on any securities exchange or over-the-counter market operating in any country or region in the world; (iv) any stoppage or shutdown of any Governmental Entity applicable to any Group Company (including any default by any such Governmental Entity or delays in payments by any such Governmental Entity or delays or failures to act by any such Governmental Entity); (v) the announcement or pendency or consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the identity of Parent or any of its Affiliates) or compliance with the terms of, taking any action permitted by, or refraining from taking any action prohibited by, this Agreement, including the impact thereof on relationships, contractual or otherwise, with, or actual or potential loss or impairment of, and any other negative development (or potential negative development) of any Group Company with, any clients, customers, suppliers, distributors, partners, financing sources, directors, officers or other employees or consultants or on revenue, profitability and cash flows; (vi) changes in GAAP or other accounting requirements or principles

or any changes in applicable Laws or the interpretation thereof or other legal or regulatory conditions; (vii) actions required to be taken under applicable Laws or contracts; (viii) the failure of any Group Company to meet or achieve the results set forth in any budget, plan, projection or forecast (it being understood that the underlying causes of any such decline, change, decrease or failure may, if they are not otherwise excluded from the definition of Material Adverse Effect, be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred); (ix) global, national or regional political, financial, economic or business conditions, including hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions or any escalation, worsening or diminution of any such hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions existing or underway; and (x) epidemics, pandemics or disease outbreaks (including any escalation or general worsening of any such epidemic, pandemic or disease outbreak, including the COVID-19 virus) and hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, tsunamis, tornadoes, mudslides, wild fires or other natural disasters and other force majeure events in the United States or any other country or region in the world; provided, however, that with respect to each of clauses (i) through (iv), (vi), (ix) and (x), any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development referred to above shall be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent that such change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, circumstance or development has a disproportionate effect on the Group Companies compared to other participants in the industries in which such Group Companies primarily conduct their businesses.

"Material Contract" has the meaning specified in Section 3.10(a).

"Material Permits" has the meaning specified in Section 3.16(b).

"Memorandum and Articles of Association" means the Company's Memorandum and Articles of Association, registered by the BVI Registrar on May 27, 2020.

"Merger" has the meaning specified in Section 1.01(a).

"Merger Sub" has the meaning specified in the preamble.

"Nasdaq" means The NASDAQ Capital Market.

"Offer" has the meaning specified in the recitals.

"Order" means any order, injunction, judgment, decree, ruling, writ, assessment or arbitration award of a Governmental Entity. For clarification, a Permit is not an Order.

"Ordinary Course of Business" means, with respect to any Person, actions that are consistent in all material respects with the past practices of such Person, taken in the ordinary course of the normal day-to-day operations of such Person.

"Outside Date" means November 30, 2020, subject to the Extension.

"Parent" has the meaning specified in the preamble.

"Parent ADSs" means American Depositary Shares of Parent.

"Parent Board" means the board of directors of Parent.

"Parent Disclosure Letter" has the meaning specified in ARTICLE IV.

"Parent Employee Benefit Plan" means each "employee benefit plan" within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (whether or not subject to ERISA) and all other stock purchase, stock option, restricted stock, severance, retention, employment, individual consulting, change-of-control, bonus, incentive, deferred compensation, employee loan, welfare, medical, health, disability, fringe benefit and other benefit plan, agreement, program or policy (i) that is sponsored, maintained, contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by a Group Company for the benefit of any officer, employee, consultant or director of a Group Company or (ii) with respect to which any Group Company has any liability (including contingent liability through any ERISA Affiliate).

"Parent Financial Statements" has the meaning specified in Section 3.06(a).

"Parent Option" means an option to purchase Parent Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of .25 pence per share.

"Parent Ordinary Shares" means the ordinary shares of Parent, par value .25 pence per share.

"Parent's Representatives" has the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"Parent Required Vote" has the meaning specified in Section 3.23.

"Parent Shareholder" means a person recorded as the holder of Parent Ordinary Shares as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Parent Shareholder Approval" means the requisite affirmative vote of the shareholders of Parent, in each case obtained in accordance with the its memorandum and articles of association, the UK Companies Act and the rules and regulations of AIM , in favor of all proposals set forth by Parent with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.

"Parent Warrant" means a warrant to purchase one (1) Parent Ordinary Share at an exercise price of £1 per Parent Ordinary Share.

"Party" or "Parties" has the meaning specified in the preamble.

"Per Share Merger Consideration" means the right receive 7.5315 Parent Ordinary Shares for each Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Permit" has the meaning specified in Section 3.16(b).

"Permitted Liens" means (a) statutory liens for current Taxes or other governmental charges not yet delinquent or the amount or validity of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings by the Group Companies and for which adequate reserves have been established; (b) mechanics', carriers', workers', repairers' and similar statutory liens arising or incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business for amounts that are not delinquent, unless being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate accruals or reserves have been established; (c) zoning, entitlement, building and other land use regulations or ordinances imposed by Governmental Entities having jurisdiction over the Leased Real Property that are not violated in any material respect by the use and operation as of the date hereof of the Leased Real Property; (d) covenants, conditions, restrictions, easements and other similar Liens of record that do not materially impair the occupancy or use of the Leased Real Property for the purposes for which it is used as of the date hereof in connection with the Group Companies' and their Subsidiaries' businesses; (e) liens arising under workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, social security, retirement and similar legislation; (f) liens arising in connection with sales of foreign receivables; (g) liens on goods in transit incurred pursuant to documentary letters of credit; (h) purchase money liens; (i) title to any portion of the premises lying within the right of way or boundary of any public road or private road which, individually or in the aggregate, do not materially adversely affect the value or the continued use of the Leased Real Property as it is used as of the date hereof; (j) rights of parties in possession without options to purchase or rights of first refusal; (k) liens securing Indebtedness and (l) rights of lessors or landlords to the Leased Real Property.

"Permitted Releases" has the meaning specified in Section 2.09.

"Person" means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization or a Governmental Entity.

"Personnel" has the meaning specified in Section 3.11(c).

"PIPE Investment" has the meaning specified in the recitals.

"PIPE Investors" means those certain Persons that participate in the PIPE Investment pursuant to the terms of a Subscription Agreement.

"Prospectus" means that certain final prospectus (file number 333-226699), dated as of August 23, 2018, of the Company.

"Proxy Statement" has the meaning specified in Section 6.01(a).

"Public Shareholders" has the meaning specified in Section 6.09.

"Real Property Leases" means all leases, subleases, licenses, and other contracts or agreements for the use or occupancy of the Leased Real Property, and any ancillary documents pertaining thereto, including, for example, amendments, modifications, supplements, exhibits, Schedules, addenda and restatements thereto and thereof.

"Reference Time" means 11:59 p.m. local time on the day immediately preceding the day the Effective Time occurs.

"Registered Intellectual Property" means all United States, international and foreign: (i) patents and patent applications; (ii) registered trademarks, applications to register trademarks, intent-to-use applications, or other registrations or applications related to trademarks; (iii) registered copyrights and applications for copyright registration; and (iv) any other Intellectual Property that is the subject of an application, certificate, filing, registration or other document issued, filed with, or recorded by any state, government or other public legal authority.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means a registration rights agreement, substantially in the same form with the same conditions and terms as provided in a registration right agreement dated August 28, 2018, by and between the Company, Sponsor and the holders party thereto, to be entered by and between the Parent on the one hand, and the same holders on the other hand, immediately prior to the Effective Time, provided that the registrable securities under the Registration Rights Agreement shall be the registerable securities of the Parent issued or issuable in connection with the Merger.

"Regulatory Approvals" means any clearance, consent, approval, authorization or permit of, or filing with or notification to, any Governmental Entity.

"Regulatory Information Service" or "RIS" means:

(a) a primary information provider; or

(b) an incoming information society service that has its establishment in an EEA State other than the United Kingdom and that disseminates regulated information in accordance with the minimum standards set out in Article 12 of the Transparency Directive implementing Directive; or

(c) a person to whom TP 22 of the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules applies, for as long as TP 22 remains in force.

"Related Claims" means all claims or causes of action (whether in contract or tort, in law or in equity, or granted by statute or otherwise) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement and any other document or instrument delivered pursuant to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution, termination, validity, interpretation, construction, enforcement, performance or nonperformance of this Agreement or otherwise arising from the transactions contemplated hereby or the relationship among the Parties (including any claim or cause of action based upon, arising out of or related to any representation or warranty made in or in connection with, or as an inducement to enter into, this Agreement).

"Release" means any release, spill, emission, discharge, leak, pumping, injection, deposit, disposal, dispersal, leaching or migration into the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater and surface or subsurface strata) or into or out of any real property, including the movement of Hazardous Materials through or in the ambient air, soil, surface water, groundwater or real property.

"Released Party" has the meaning specified in Section 11.18.

"Relevant Accounting Standards" means generally accepted United Kingdom accounting policies, practices, principles and conventions using all relevant International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union, including all IFRS, IAS (International Accounting Standards), Interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) and the Standing Interpretations Committee (SIC) and all relevant statements and recommendations from professional accountancy bodies.

"Representatives" means the officers, directors, managers, employees, attorneys, accountants, advisors, representatives, consultants and agents of a Person.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Sponsor" has the meaning specified in the recitals.

"Subscription Agreement" has the meaning specified in the recitals.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation of which a majority of the total voting power of shares entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof, or any partnership, limited liability company, association or other business entity of which a majority of the partnership, limited liability company or other similar ownership interest is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof. For purposes of this definition, a Person is deemed to have a majority ownership interest in a partnership, limited liability company, association or other business entity if such Person is allocated a majority of the gains or losses of such partnership, limited liability company, association or other business entity or is or controls the managing member or general partner or similar position of such partnership, limited liability company, association or other business entity.

"Surviving Company" has the meaning specified in Section 1.01(a).

"Tax" or "Taxes" means (i) any federal, state, local or foreign net income, gross income, gross receipts, franchise, estimated, alternative minimum, add-on minimum, sales, use, transfer, real property gains, registration, value added, excise, natural resources, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profit, environmental, including under Section 59A of the Code, customs, duties, real property, special assessment, personal property, capital stock, social security, unemployment, disability, payroll, license, employee or other withholding, or other tax, of any kind whatsoever, including any interest, penalties or additions to tax or additional amounts in respect of the foregoing and (ii) any liability for the payment of amounts determined by reference to amounts described in clause (i) as a result of being or having been a member of any group of corporations that files, will file, or has filed Tax Returns on a combined, consolidated or unitary basis, as a result of any obligation under any agreement or arrangement (including any Tax sharing arrangement), as a result of being a transferee or successor, or by contract (other than a contract the principal subject matter of which is not Taxes).

"Tax Returns" means any return, report, information return or other document (including Schedules or any related or supporting information) filed or required to be filed with any Governmental Entity or other authority in connection with the determination, assessment or collection of any Tax or the administration of any Laws or administrative requirements relating to any Tax.

"Trade Secrets" means confidential and proprietary information, trade secrets and know-how, including confidential processes, schematics, databases, formulae, drawings, prototypes, models, designs, know-how, concepts, methods, devices, technology, research and development results and records, inventions, compositions, reports, data, mailing lists, business plans, and customer lists, in each case, to the extent protectable under applicable Law as a trade secret.

"Transaction Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement and all of the certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents required to be delivered by any of the Parties at the Closing or otherwise necessary for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

"Treasury Regulations" means the regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Treasury interpreting the Code, as amended.

10.02 Other Definitional Provisions.

(a) Accounting Terms. Accounting terms that are not otherwise defined in this Agreement have the meanings given to them under GAAP. To the extent that the definition of an accounting term defined in this Agreement is inconsistent with the meaning of such term under GAAP, the definition set forth in this Agreement will control.

(b) Successor Laws. Any reference to any particular Code, Section or Law will be interpreted to include any revision of or successor to that Section regardless of how it is numbered or classified.

ARTICLE XI
MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 Press Releases and Public Announcements. No Party will issue any press release or make any similar public announcement relating to the subject matter of this Agreement without the prior written approval of the Company and Parent; provided, however, that any Party may make any public disclosure it believes in good faith is required by applicable law (in which case the disclosing Party will use its commercially reasonable efforts to advise the other Parties in writing prior to making the disclosure).

11.02 Expenses. Except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Agreement, all fees and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the Merger will be paid by the Party incurring such fees and expenses whether or not the Merger is consummated. Expenses incurred in connection with the printing, filing and mailing of the Proxy Statement will be shared equally by Parent and the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, Parent or the Surviving Company will be responsible for all fees and expenses of the Exchange Agent. If the Merger is consummated, Parent will pay or cause to be paid all (i) transfer, stamp and documentary Taxes or fees; and (ii) sales, use, gains, real property transfer and other similar Taxes or fees, in each case arising out of or in connection with entering into this Agreement and the consummation of the Merger.

11.03 Survival. The representations, warranties and covenants of the Company, Parent and Merger Sub contained in this Agreement shall terminate at the Effective Time, and only the covenants that by their terms survive the Effective Time shall so survive the Effective Time.

11.04 Notices. Unless otherwise provided herein, all notices, requests, demands, claims, consents, approvals and other communications hereunder will be in writing. Any notice, request, demand, claim, consent, approval or other communication hereunder will be deemed duly given (a) when delivered personally to the recipient, (b) when signed for by the recipient if sent to the recipient by reputable international courier service (charges prepaid), and (c) on the date delivered in the place of delivery if sent by email or facsimile (with a written or electronic confirmation of delivery) prior to 5:00 p.m. local time at the recipient's location, and otherwise on the next succeeding Business Day, in each case addressed to the intended recipient as set forth below:

Notices to Parent or Merger Sub:

4d pharma plc
9 Bond Court
Leeds, LS1 2JZ
United Kingdom
Attention: Duncan Peyton, Chief Executive Officer
Email: duncan.peyton@4dpharmaplc.com

with a copy to (which will not constitute notice):

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.
650 Page Mill Road,
Palo Alto, California 94304
Attn: Steven V. Bernard
Email: SBernard@wsgr.com

Notices to the Company:

Longevity Acquisition Corporation
Suite 807, Tower 2, Century Link Plaza, No. 1196
Century Avenue, Pudong District
Shanghai, China
Attn: Matthew Chen, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Email: matthew.x.chen@qq.com

with a copy to (prior to the Closing) (which will not constitute notice):

Hunter Taubman Fischer & Li LLC
800 Third Avenue, Suite 2800
New York, NY 10022
Attention: Arila Zhou
Email: azhou@htflawyers.com

Any Party may change the address to which notices, requests, demands, claims and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other Parties notice in the manner herein set forth.

11.05 Succession and Assignment. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors and assigns of the Parties. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder will be assignable by Parent, Merger Sub or the Company; provided, however, that Parent may (a) assign its rights, but not its obligations, under this Agreement to any Affiliate of Parent or to any future purchaser of Parent or the Surviving Company or its respective assets or (b) collaterally assign any or all of their rights and interests hereunder to one or more lenders of Parent or the Surviving Company.

11.06 Severability. Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction will not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions hereof or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction.

11.07 References. The table of contents and the section and other headings and subheadings contained in this Agreement and the exhibits hereto are solely for the purpose of reference, are not part of the agreement of the Parties, and will not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement or any Exhibit hereto. All references to days (excluding Business Days) or months will be deemed references to calendar days or months. All references to “$” will be deemed references to United States dollars. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to a “Section,” “Exhibit,” “Disclosure Schedule” or “Schedule” will be deemed to refer to a section of this Agreement, an Exhibit to this Agreement or a Schedule to this Agreement, as applicable. The words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import referring to this Agreement refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. The word “including” or any variation thereof means “including, without limitation” and will not be construed to limit any general statement that it follows to the specific or similar items or matters immediately following it. Any reference to any federal, state, local or foreign statute or law will be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise. All terms defined in this Agreement will have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein. The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such term.

11.08 Construction. The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement will be construed as if drafted jointly by the Parties and no presumption or burden of proof will arise favoring or disfavoring any Party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

11.09 Amendment and Waiver. Any provision of this Agreement or the Disclosure Schedules hereto may be amended or waived only in a writing signed (a) in the case of any amendment, by the Company (or the Surviving Company following the Closing), Parent and the Company and (b) in the case of a waiver, by

the Party or Parties waiving rights hereunder. No waiver of any provision hereunder or any breach or default thereof will extend to or affect in any way any other provision or prior or subsequent breach or default.

11.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including the documents referred to herein) constitutes the entire agreement among the Parties, and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, in each case, to the extent they relate to the subject matter hereof. The exhibits and Schedules identified in this Agreement are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof as if set forth in full herein.

11.11 Third-Party Beneficiaries. Except as set forth in or contemplated by Article VIII, this Agreement is not intended to confer upon any other Person any rights or remedies hereunder.

11.12 WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION (A) ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR (B) IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH OR RELATED OR INCIDENTAL TO THE DEALINGS OF THE PARTIES HERETO IN RESPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS RELATED HERETO, IN EACH CASE WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER ARISING, AND WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, EQUITY OR OTHERWISE. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY AGREES AND CONSENTS THAT ANY SUCH CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION WILL BE DECIDED BY COURT TRIAL WITHOUT A JURY, AND THAT THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY FILE A COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT WITH ANY COURT AS WRITTEN EVIDENCE OF THE CONSENT OF THE PARTIES HERETO TO THE WAIVER OF THEIR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

11.13 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which will constitute one agreement. Execution and delivery of this Agreement by exchange of electronically transmitted counterparts bearing the signature of a Party will be equally as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of such Party.

11.14 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to principles of conflicts of law that would result in the application of the substantive law of another jurisdiction.

11.15 Submission to Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process.

(a) Each Party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware declines to accept jurisdiction over a particular matter, any federal court within the State of Delaware, or, if no federal court in the State of Delaware accepts jurisdiction, any state court within the State of Delaware) over all Related Claims, and each Party hereby irrevocably agrees that all Related Claims may be heard and determined in such courts. Each Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such Related Claim brought in any such court or any defense of inconvenient forum for the maintenance of such dispute. Each Party agrees that a judgment in any such dispute may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Law.

(b) Each Party hereby consents to process being served by any other Party in any Related Claim by the delivery of a copy thereof in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.04 (other than by email) along with a notification that service of process is being served in conformance with this Section 11.15(b). Nothing in this Agreement will affect the right of any Party to serve process in any other manner permitted by Law.

11.16 Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided herein, any and all remedies herein expressly conferred upon a Party will be deemed cumulative with, and not exclusive of, any other remedy conferred hereby, or by Law or equity upon such Party, and the exercise by a Party of any one remedy will not preclude the exercise of any other remedy.

11.17 Specific Performance.

(a) Each Party agrees that irreparable damage would occur and that the Parties would not have any adequate remedy at law in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. Accordingly, in addition to any other remedies available under this Agreement, the Parties agree that, prior to the termination of this Agreement, each Party will be entitled to an injunction or injunctions, specific performance and other equitable relief to prevent the other Party's breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement (including the Company's or Parent's obligation to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement if required to do so hereunder). Each Party agrees that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief when expressly available pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, and hereby waives (i) any defenses in any Legal Proceeding for an injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, including the defense that the other Parties have an adequate remedy at law or an award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or equity and (ii) any requirement under Law to post a bond, undertaking or other security as a prerequisite to obtaining equitable relief.

(b) To the extent any Party brings any Legal Proceeding to enforce specifically the performance of the terms and provisions of this Agreement prior to the Closing, the Outside Date will automatically be extended to (i) the 20th (twentieth) Business Day after such Legal Proceeding is no longer pending or (ii) such other date established by the court presiding over such Legal Proceeding.

11.18 No Recourse. Except in the case of fraud, all actions, claims, obligations, liabilities or causes of actions (whether in contract or in tort, in law or in equity, or granted by statute whether by or through attempted piercing of the corporate, limited partnership or limited liability company veil) that may be based upon, in respect of, arise under, out or by reason of, be connected with, or relate in any manner to: (a) this Agreement, (b) the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement (including any representation or warranty made in, in connection with, or as an inducement to, this Agreement), (c) any breach of this Agreement and (d) any failure of the Merger to be consummated, may be made only against (and, without prejudice to the rights of any express third party beneficiary to whom rights under this Agreement inure pursuant to Section 11.11), are those solely of the Persons that are expressly identified as parties to this Agreement and not against any Released Party. Except in the case of fraud, no other Person, including any director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, partner, manager, stockholder, optionholder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or representative of, or any financial advisor or lender to, any party to this Agreement, or any director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, partner, manager, stockholder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or Representative of, or any financial advisor or lender (each of the foregoing, a "Released Party") to any of the foregoing shall have any liabilities (whether in contract or in tort, in law or in equity, or granted by statute whether by or through attempted piercing of the corporate, limited partnership or limited liability company veil) for any claims, causes of action, obligations or liabilities arising under, out of, in connection with or related in any manner to the items in the immediately preceding clauses (a) through (d) and each Party, on behalf of itself and its Affiliates, hereby irrevocably releases and forever discharges each of the Released Parties from any such liability or obligation.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger on the day and year first above written.

Parent:

4D PHARMA PLC

By: /s/ Duncan Peyton

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Merger Sub:

DOLPHIN MERGER SUB LIMITED

By: /s/ Duncan Peyton

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Director

the Company:

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

By: /s/ Matthew Chen

Name: Matthew Chen
Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

APPENDIX B

BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS BUSINESS COMPANIES ACT, 2004 — SECTION 179

179. (1) A member of a company is entitled to payment of the fair value of his shares upon dissenting from:

(a) a merger, if the company is a constituent company, unless the company is the surviving corporation and the member continues to hold the same or similar shares;

(b) a consolidation, if the company is a constituent company;

(c) any sale, transfer, lease, exchange or other disposition of more than 50 per cent in value of the assets or business of the company, if not made in the usual or regular course of the business carried on by the company, but not including:

(i) a disposition pursuant to an order of the Court having jurisdiction in the matter,

(ii) a disposition for money on terms requiring all or substantially all net proceeds to be distributed to the members in accordance with their respective interests within one year after the date of disposition, or

(iii) a transfer pursuant to the power described in section 28(2);

(d) a redemption of his shares by the company pursuant to section 176; and

(e) an arrangement, if permitted by the Court.

(2) A member who desires to exercise his entitlement under subsection (1) shall give to the company, before the meeting of members at which the action is submitted to a vote, or at the meeting but before the vote, written objection to the action; but an objection is not required from a member to whom the company did not give notice of the meeting in accordance with this Act or where the proposed action is authorised by written consent of members without a meeting.

(3) An objection under subsection (2) shall include a statement that the member proposes to demand payment for his shares if the action is taken.

(4) Within 20 days immediately following the date on which the vote of members authorising the action is taken, or the date on which written consent of members without a meeting is obtained, the company shall give written notice of the authorisation or consent to each member who gave written objection or from whom written objection was not required, except those members who voted for, or consented in writing to, the proposed action.

(5) A member to whom the company was required to give notice who elects to dissent shall, within 20 days immediately following the date on which the notice referred to in subsection (4) is given, give to the company a written notice of his decision to elect to dissent, stating

(a) his name and address;

(b) the number and classes of shares in respect of which he dissents; and

(c) a demand for payment of the fair value of his shares;

and a member who elects to dissent from a merger under section 172 shall give to the company a written notice of his decision to elect to dissent within 20 days immediately following the date on which the copy of the plan of merger or an outline thereof is given to him in accordance with section 172.

(6) A member who dissents shall do so in respect of all shares that he holds in the company.

(7) Upon the giving of a notice of election to dissent, the member to whom the notice relates ceases to have any of the rights of a member except the right to be paid the fair value of his shares.

(8) Within 7 days immediately following the date of the expiration of the period within which members may give their notices of election to dissent, or within 7 days immediately following the date on which

the proposed action is put into effect, whichever is later, the company or, in the case of a merger or consolidation, the surviving corporation or the consolidated company shall make a written offer to each dissenting member to purchase his shares at a specified price that the company determines to be their fair value; and if, within 30 days immediately following the date on which the offer is made, the company making the offer and the dissenting member agree upon the price to be paid for his shares, the company shall pay to the member the amount in money upon the surrender of the certificates representing his shares.

(9) If the company and a dissenting member fail, within the period of 30 days referred to in subsection (8), to agree on the price to be paid for the shares owned by the member, within 20 days immediately following the date on which the period of 30 days expires, the following shall apply:

(a) the company and the dissenting member shall each designate an appraiser;

(b) the two designated appraisers together shall designate an appraiser;

(c) the three appraisers shall fix the fair value of the shares owned by the dissenting member as of the close of business on the day prior to the date on which the vote of members authorising the action was taken or the date on which written consent of members without a meeting was obtained, excluding any appreciation or depreciation directly or indirectly induced by the action or its proposal, and that value is binding on the company and the dissenting member for all purposes; and

(d) the company shall pay to the member the amount in money upon the surrender by him of the certificates representing his shares.

(10) Shares acquired by the company pursuant to subsection (8) or (9) shall be cancelled but if the shares are shares of a surviving corporation, they shall be available for reissue.

(11) The enforcement by a member of his entitlement under this section excludes the enforcement by the member of a right to which he might otherwise be entitled by virtue of his holding shares, except that this section does not exclude the right of the member to institute proceedings to obtain relief on the ground that the action is illegal.

(12) Only subsections (1) and (8) to (11) shall apply in the case of a redemption of shares by a company pursuant to the provisions of section 176 and in such case the written offer to be made to the dissenting member pursuant to subsection (8) shall be made within 7 days immediately following the direction given to a company pursuant to section 176 to redeem its shares.

APPENDIX C

ANCILLARY AGREEMENTS

EXECUTION VERSION

VOTING AND SUPPORT AGREEMENT

This VOTING AND SUPPORT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of October 21, 2020, is by and between 4D pharma plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales ("Parent"), and the Person set forth on Schedule A (the "Shareholder"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the Merger Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, the Shareholder is the holder of the number of Company Ordinary Shares, Company Rights and Company Warrants, in each case, as set forth opposite the Shareholder's name on Schedule A (all such Company Ordinary Shares, including any such Company Ordinary Shares issuable upon the conversion of such Company Rights and exercise of such Company Warrants, together with any Company Ordinary Shares that are otherwise acquired or owned by the Shareholder prior to the termination of this Agreement being referred to herein as the Shareholder's "Subject Shares");

WHEREAS, Parent, Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares and a direct wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub") and Longevity Acquisition Corporation, a British Virgin Islands exempted company (the "Company"), propose to enter into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of the date hereof (the "Merger Agreement"), which provides, among other things, for the merger of the Company with and into the Merger Sub, with the Merger Sub surviving as a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (the "Merger"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Merger Agreement; and

WHEREAS, as a condition to its willingness to enter into the Merger Agreement, Parent has required that the Shareholder, and as an inducement and in consideration therefor, the Shareholder (in the Shareholder's capacity as a holder of Subject Shares) has agreed to, enter into this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the respective representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth below and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
VOTING AGREEMENT; GRANT OF PROXY

The Shareholder hereby covenants and agrees that:

1.01 Voting of Subject Shares. Subject to the remaining terms of this Section 1.01, at every meeting of the holders of Company Ordinary Shares, however called, and at every adjournment or postponement thereof (or pursuant to a written consent if the Shareholder acts by written consent in lieu of a meeting), the Shareholder shall, or shall cause the holder of record on any applicable record date to, be present (in person or by proxy) and to:

(a) vote the Shareholder's Subject Shares in favor of (i) approval of the Merger Agreement, (ii) approval that the Merger will constitute a Business Combination, as defined by the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company and (iii) approval to obtain any and all other approvals necessary or advisable to effect the consummation of the Merger (the proposals set forth in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) are referred to as the "Company Proposals"), (iv) any proposal to adjourn or postpone the meeting to a later date, if there are not sufficient votes for the approval of the Company Proposals, on the date on which such meeting is held, and (v) any other proposal included in the Proxy Statement in connection with, or related to, the consummation of the Merger for which the Company Board has recommended that the Company Shareholders vote in favor; and

(b) refrain from (i) withdrawing (or modifying in any manner adverse to Parent), or proposing to withdraw (or modify in any manner adverse to Parent), the Shareholder's support, including its vote in favor, of the Merger, (ii) approving or proposing publicly to approve, any Company Acquisition Transaction, (iii) approving or proposing to approve or voting in favor of allowing the Company to execute or enter into, any agreement related to a Company Acquisition Transaction, (iv) entering into any agreement, or agreement in principle requiring the Company to impede, abandon, terminate or fail to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement or breach its obligations thereunder, or (v) resolving or agreeing to do any of the foregoing.

1.02 No Inconsistent Arrangements. Except as expressly permitted or required hereunder or under the Merger Agreement or to the extent applicable the Shareholder shall not, directly or indirectly, without Parent's prior written consent, (a) create any Lien other than restrictions imposed by applicable Law or pursuant to this Agreement on any Subject Shares, (b) transfer, sell, assign, gift or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "Transfer"), or enter into any contract with respect to any Transfer of the Shareholder's Subject Shares or any interest therein, (c) grant or permit the grant of any proxy, power of attorney or other authorization in or with respect to the Shareholder's Subject Shares, (d) deposit or permit the deposit of the Shareholder's Subject Shares into a voting trust or enter into a voting agreement or arrangement with respect to the Shareholder's Subject Shares or (e) take any action that would make any agreement, covenant or representation or warranty of the Shareholder herein untrue or incorrect in any material respect, or have the effect of preventing the Shareholder from performing the Shareholder's obligations hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Shareholder may make Transfers of the Shareholder's Subject Shares (x) by will, operation of law, or for estate planning or charitable purposes, (y) to stockholders, direct or indirect affiliates (within the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), current or former partners (general or limited), members or managers of the Shareholder, as applicable, or to the estates of any such stockholders, affiliates, partners, members or managers, or to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Shareholder, or (z) if the Shareholder is a trust, to any beneficiary of the Shareholder or the estate of any such beneficiary; provided that in each such case, the Subject Shares shall continue to be bound by this Agreement and provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement and either the Shareholder or the transferee provides Parent with a copy of such agreement promptly upon consummation of any such Transfer.

1.03 Documentation and Information. The Shareholder shall permit and hereby authorizes the Company and Parent to publish and disclose in all documents and schedules filed with the SEC, and any press release or other disclosure document that the Company or Parent reasonably determines to be necessary in connection with the Merger and any transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the Shareholder's identity and ownership of the Subject Shares and the nature of the Shareholder's commitments and obligations under this Agreement. The Company is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Section 1.03.

1.04 No Obligation as Director or Officer. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to impose any obligation or limitation on votes or actions taken by any director, officer, employee, agent or other representative of any Shareholder or by any Shareholder that is a natural person, in each case, in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Company.

ARTICLE II
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE STOCKHOLDER

The Shareholder represents and warrants to Parent, as to himself/herself/itself only, that:

2.01 Authorization; Binding Agreement. The Shareholder has full legal capacity, right and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform the Shareholder's obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The Shareholder has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Shareholder, and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Shareholder enforceable against the Shareholder in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other legal requirements relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought at law or in equity).

2.02 Ownership of Subject Shares; Total Shares. The Shareholder is the record or beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of the Shareholder's Subject Shares and has good and marketable title to such Subject Shares free and clear of any Lien (including any restriction on the right to vote or otherwise transfer such Subject Shares), except (a) as provided hereunder, (b) pursuant to any applicable restrictions on transfer under the Securities Act, (c) as subject to any risk of forfeiture with respect to any Company Ordinary Shares granted to the Shareholder under an agreement with or employee benefit plan of the Company and (d) with respect to Options, as provided pursuant to the terms of the Option and any stock option plan under which such Option was granted. The Shareholder's Subject Shares constitute all of the Company Ordinary Shares and/or Options owned by the Shareholder as of the date hereof. Except pursuant to this Agreement, no Person has any contractual or other right or obligation to purchase or otherwise acquire any of the Shareholder's Subject Shares.

2.03 Voting Power. The Shareholder has full voting power, with respect to the Shareholder's Subject Shares, and full power of disposition, full power to issue instructions with respect to the matters set forth herein and full power to agree to all of the matters set forth in this Agreement, in each case with respect to all of the Shareholder's Subject Shares. None of the Shareholder's Subject Shares are subject to any proxy, voting trust or other agreement or arrangement with respect to the voting of such Subject Shares, except pursuant to this Agreement.

2.04 Reliance. The Shareholder has had the opportunity to review the Merger Agreement and this Agreement with counsel of the Shareholder's own choosing. The Shareholder understands and acknowledges that Parent is entering into the Merger Agreement in reliance upon the Shareholder's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement.

2.05 Absence of Litigation. With respect to the Shareholder, as of the date hereof, there is no action, suit, investigation or proceeding pending against, or, to the knowledge of the Shareholder, threatened against, the Shareholder or any of the Shareholder's properties or assets (including the Shareholder's Subject Shares) that could reasonably be expected to prevent, delay or impair the ability of the Shareholder to perform its obligations hereunder or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE III
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT

Parent represents and warrants to the Shareholder that:

3.01 Organization; Authorization. Parent is a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. The consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within Parent's corporate powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate actions on the part of Parent. Parent has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement.

3.02 Binding Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Parent and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of Parent enforceable against Parent in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other legal requirements relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought at law or in equity).

3.03 No Conflicts.

(a) No filing with, or notification to, any Governmental Entity, and no consent, approval, authorization or permit of any other person is necessary for the execution of this Agreement by Parent and the consummation by Parent of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) None of the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Parent, the consummation by Parent of the transactions contemplated hereby or compliance by Parent with any of the provisions hereof shall (i) conflict with or result in any breach of the organizational documents of Parent, or (ii) violate any applicable order, writ, injunction, decree, law, statute, rule or regulation of any Governmental Entity, except for any of the foregoing as would not reasonably be expected to impair Parent's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect.

ARTICLE IV
MISCELLANEOUS

4.01 Notices. All notices, requests and other communications to either party hereunder shall be in writing (including facsimile transmission) and shall be given, (a) if to Parent, in accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement and (b) if to the Shareholder, to the Shareholder's address, physical or electronic, set forth on a signature page hereto, or to such other address as the Shareholder may hereafter specify in writing to Parent for such purpose.

4.02 Termination. This Agreement shall terminate automatically and become void and of no further force or effect, without any notice or other action by any Person, upon the earliest of (a) as to the Shareholder, the mutual written consent of Parent and the Shareholder, (b) the termination of the Merger Agreement in accordance with its terms and (c) the Effective Time. Upon termination of this Agreement, neither party shall have any further obligations or liabilities under this Agreement; provided, however, that (i) nothing set forth in this Section 4.02 shall prevent either party from seeking any remedies (at law or in equity) against another party or relieve either party from liability for any breach of this Agreement prior to termination hereof and (ii) the provisions of this Article IV shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

4.03 Amendments and Waivers. Any provision of this Agreement may be amended or waived if such amendment or waiver is in writing and is signed, in the case of an amendment, by each party to this Agreement or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom the waiver is to be effective. No failure or delay by either party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege.

4.04 Binding Effect; Benefit; Assignment. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Except as set forth in Section 1.03, no provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations or liabilities hereunder upon any person other than the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Neither party may assign, delegate or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the consent of the other party hereto.

4.05 Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to principles of conflicts of law that would result in the application of the substantive law of another jurisdiction. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware declines to accept jurisdiction over a particular matter, any federal court within the State of Delaware, or, if no federal court in the State of Delaware accepts jurisdiction, any state court within the State of Delaware) (the "Delaware Courts") over all claims or causes of action (whether in contract or tort, in law or in equity, or granted by statute or otherwise) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement and any other document or instrument delivered pursuant to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution, termination, validity, interpretation, construction, enforcement, performance or nonperformance of this Agreement or otherwise arising from the transactions contemplated hereby or the relationship among the parties (including any claim or cause of action based upon, arising out of or related to any representation or warranty made in or in connection with, or as an inducement to enter into, this Agreement) (collectively, "Related Claims"), and each party hereby irrevocably agrees that all Related Claims may be heard and determined in such courts. Each party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such Related Claim brought in any such court or any defense of inconvenient forum for the maintenance of such dispute. Each party agrees that a judgment in any such dispute may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Each party hereby consents to process being served by any other party in any Related Claim by the delivery of a copy thereof in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.01 (other than by email) along with a notification that service of process is being served in conformance with this Section 4.05. Nothing in this Agreement will affect the right of any party to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION (A) ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR (B) IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH OR

RELATED OR INCIDENTAL TO THE DEALINGS OF THE PARTIES HERETO IN RESPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS RELATED HERETO, IN EACH CASE WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER ARISING, AND WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, EQUITY OR OTHERWISE. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY AGREES AND CONSENTS THAT ANY SUCH CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION OR CAUSE OF ACTION WILL BE DECIDED BY COURT TRIAL WITHOUT A JURY, AND THAT THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY FILE A COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT WITH ANY COURT AS WRITTEN EVIDENCE OF THE CONSENT OF THE PARTIES HERETO TO THE WAIVER OF THEIR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

4.06 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which will constitute one agreement. Execution and delivery of this Agreement by exchange of electronically transmitted counterparts bearing the signature of a party will be equally as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of such party.

4.07 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both oral and written, between the parties with respect to its subject matter.

4.08 Severability. Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction will not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions hereof or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction.

4.09 Specific Performance. The parties hereto agree that irreparable damage would occur if for any reason any party fails to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement and that the opposing parties may not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in such event. Accordingly, the parties shall be entitled to specific performance and injunctive and other equitable relief to prevent breaches of this Agreement or to enforce specifically the performance of the terms and provisions hereof in any Delaware Court, in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity, in each case without posting bond or other security, and without the necessity of proving actual damages.

4.10 Headings. The Section headings contained in this Agreement are solely for the purpose of reference, are not part of the agreement of the parties, and will not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

4.11 No Presumption. The parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement will be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties and no presumption or burden of proof will arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

4.12 Further Assurances. Each of the parties hereto will execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, all further documents and instruments and use their respective reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary under applicable Law to perform their respective obligations as expressly set forth under this Agreement.

4.13 Interpretation. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to a “Section” will be deemed to refer to a Section of this Agreement. The words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import referring to this Agreement refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. The word “including” or any variation thereof means “including, without limitation” and will not be construed to limit any general statement that it follows to the specific or similar items or matters immediately following it. Any reference to any federal, state, local or foreign statute or law will be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise. All terms defined in this Agreement will have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein. The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such term.

4.14 Capacity as Shareholder. The Shareholder signs this Agreement solely in the Shareholder's capacity as a Company Shareholder, and not in the Shareholder's capacity as a director, officer or employee of Company or in the Shareholder's capacity as a trustee or fiduciary of any employee benefit plan or trust. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, nothing herein shall in any way restrict a director or officer of Company in the exercise of his or her fiduciary duties as a director or officer of Company or in his or her capacity as a trustee or fiduciary of any employee benefit plan or trust, or prevent any director or officer of Company or any trustee or fiduciary of any employee benefit plan or trust from taking any action in his or her capacity as such director, officer, trustee or fiduciary.

4.15 Conversion or Exercise. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require any Shareholder (or shall entitle any proxy of any Shareholder) to (a) convert, exercise or exchange any option, warrants or convertible securities in order to obtain any underlying Subject Shares or (b) vote, or execute any consent with respect to, any Subject Shares underlying such options, warrants or convertible securities that have not yet been issued as of the applicable record date for that vote or consent.

4.16 Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and in any certificate or other writing delivered pursuant hereto shall not survive the Closing or the termination of this Agreement.

4.17 No Agreement Until Executed. Irrespective of negotiations among the parties or the exchanging of drafts of this Agreement, this Agreement shall not constitute or be deemed to evidence a contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding between the parties hereto unless and until (a) the Parent Board has approved, for purposes of any applicable anti-takeover laws and regulations, and any applicable provision of Parent's organizational documents, the possible acquisition of the Company pursuant to the Merger Agreement and (b) the Merger Agreement is executed by all parties thereto.

(SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

4D PHARMA PLC

By: /s/ Duncan Peyton

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Chief Executive Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

WHALE MANAGEMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/ Matthew Chen

Name: Matthew Chen
Title: Managing Member

Lock-Up Agreement

October , 2020

4d pharma plc
9 Bond Court
Leeds, LS1 2JZ
United Kingdom

Ladies and Gentlemen:

As an inducement to 4D pharma plc ("Parent") to enter into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") among Parent, Dolphin Merger Sub Limited ("Merger Sub") and Longevity Acquisition Corporation (the "Company"), pursuant to which the Company becomes merged with and into Merger Sub, and the Merger Sub shareholders receive, in respect of their shares of Company Ordinary Shares, shares of Parent Ordinary Shares ("Parent Shares"), all as set forth in the Merger Agreement. The undersigned hereby agrees that without, in each case, the prior written consent of Parent, during the Lock-Up Period (as defined below), the undersigned will not: (1) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Parent Shares or any securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive Parent Shares (including Parent Shares which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) whether now owned or hereafter acquired (the "Undersigned's Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Undersigned's Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Parent Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Parent Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Parent Shares; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing.

The "Lock-Up Period" means the period ending on the earlier of (A) one year after the Closing Date, as defined in the Merger Agreement, and (B) subsequent to the Business Combination, (x) the date on which the closing price of the Parent Shares equals or exceeds $1.59 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations, and the conversion of Parent Shares to Parent ADSs at the ADS Exchange Rate as contemplated by the Merger Agreement) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after the Closing Date and (y) the date on which Parent completes a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction that results in all of Parent's shareholders having the right to exchange their Parent Shares for cash, securities or other property.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Undersigned's Securities shall not include any shares of Parent Shares which are purchased in the open market following the Closing Date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may transfer the Undersigned's Securities without the prior written consent of Parent in connection with (a) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy, (b) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities to any immediate family member of the undersigned (i.e., spouse or domestic partner of the undersigned, or the parent, grandparent, child, grandchild, great grandchild, great grandparent, sibling or the spouse of any of the foregoing) or to a trust formed for the benefit of the undersigned or any of the undersigned's immediate family members; (c) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities to any partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other business entity which is controlled by the undersigned; (d) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities to any partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other business entity that is a direct or indirect affiliate (as defined under Rule 12b-2 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")) of the undersigned; (e) if the undersigned in an entity, a distribution to equity holders (including, without limitation, stockholders, general or limited partners, members and beneficiaries) of the undersigned; (f) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities upon the completion of a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Parent's securities involving a

change of control of Parent whereby all or substantially all of the shares of Parent Shares are acquired by a third party and is approved by the board of directors of Parent; provided, however, that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, such securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the terms set forth in this Agreement; (g) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities pursuant to an order of a court or regulatory agency; and (h) transfers of the Undersigned's Securities pursuant to a domestic order, divorce settlement, divorce decree, or separation agreement; provided however, that in the case of any transfer pursuant to any of the foregoing clauses (a), (b), (c) (d), (e), (f), (g) or (h), the transferee agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Parent's transfer agent against the transfer of the Undersigned's Securities except in compliance with this Agreement. In furtherance of the foregoing, Parent and its transfer agent are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of Parent Shares if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and that upon request, the undersigned will execute and additional documents necessary to ensure the validity or enforcement of this Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to restrict in any manner the undersigned's right to vote the Undersigned's Securities or to receive dividends or distributions with respect to the Undersigned's Securities.

This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements executed and to be performed wholly within such state without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

The undersigned understands that the Company and Parent are entering into the Merger Agreement and proceeding with the Merger in reliance upon this Agreement.

[signature page follows]

Very truly yours,

_____

Printed Name of Holder

By: _____

Signature

_____

Printed Name of Person Signing

(and indicate capacity of person signing if signing as officer, manager, director, custodian, trustee, or on behalf of an entity)

Accepted and Agreed:

4D pharma plc

By: _____

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature page of Lock-Up Agreement]

BACKSTOP AGREEMENT

This Backstop Agreement (this "Agreement") is made as of this day of October, 2020 by and among 4d pharma plc, a UK limited company (the "Company"), Longevity Acquisition Corporation, a British Virgin Islands exempted company ("LOAC"), Whale Management Corporation, a British Virgin Islands exempted company (the "SPAC Sponsor") and [ ], a [ ] company (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into that certain Merger Agreement (the "Merger Agreement") dated October , 2020 by and among the Company, Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, a British Virgin Islands exempted company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), and LOAC, pursuant to which LOAC will merge (the "Merger") with and into Merger Sub and Merger Sub will survive the Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company; and

WHEREAS, the Buyer agrees to purchase up to US$[ ] (the "Buyer Maximum Investment") worth of ordinary shares of LOAC (the "LOAC Ordinary Shares"), as specified below.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
PURCHASE AND CLOSING

Section 1.01 *Purchase from Third Parties.* The Buyer acknowledges that after the Company files a registration statement relating to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the Buyer may in its discretion acquire LOAC Ordinary Shares in open market or private transactions from time to time. The Buyer agrees that if the Buyer so purchases LOAC Ordinary Shares, (i) such purchases, if any, (a) shall be made in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation applicable United States securities laws, and (b) to effect such purchase, the Buyer shall not enter a bid below the posted market offer price for such shares. The Buyer further agrees that it will not purchase (i) LOAC Ordinary Shares prior to the filing of the registration statement referenced in the first sentences of this Section 1.01 or (ii) ordinary shares of the Company.

Section 1.02 *Purchase from LOAC.* Immediately after the deadline to submit the redemption request in connection with the Merger but prior to the closing of the Merger (the "Merger Closing"), the Buyer shall purchase from LOAC a number of LOAC Ordinary Shares (the "Shares") equal to the quotient obtained by *dividing* (A) (i) the Commitment Amount *minus* (ii) (a) the number of LOAC Ordinary Shares purchased pursuant to Section 1.01 and not redeemed and held by the Buyer as of the Closing *multiplied by* (b) the Redemption Price (as defined below), *by* (B) the Redemption Price. The purchase price for the Shares shall be the Redemption Price per Share. At the closing of the purchase of the Shares pursuant to this Section 1.02 (the "Closing"), the Buyer shall pay the aggregate purchase price to LOAC by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account specified by LOAC, and LOAC shall deliver an instruction letter to its transfer agent to deliver the Shares purchased to the Buyer. It shall be a condition to the obligation of the Buyer on the one hand and LOAC on the other hand to consummate the purchase of the Shares and payment of the aggregate purchase price contemplated hereunder that the other party's representations and warranties are true and correct at the Closing with the same effect as though made on such date, unless waived in writing by the party to whom such representations and warranties are made. For purposes of this Agreement, "Redemption Price" shall mean the amount in U.S. dollars equal to the price at which each LOAC Ordinary Share is redeemed pursuant to the redemption (as equitably adjusted for share splits, share dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like) in connection with the Merger in accordance with LOAC's organizational documents and the registration statement (File No. 333-226699) for LOAC's initial public offering.

Section 1.03 *Non-Trading.* The Buyer agrees that it will not redeem or transfer any LOAC Ordinary Shares purchased pursuant to Section 1.01 of this Agreement at or prior to the Closing.

Section 1.04 *Commitment Consideration.* As consideration for the commitment to purchase the Shares set forth in Section 1.02 hereof, conditioned upon the Closing occurring:

(a) immediately prior to the Closing, LOAC shall issue to the Buyer the Buyer's Pro Rata Portion of the Commitment Ordinary Shares;

(b) immediately prior to the Closing, LOAC Sponsor shall transfer to the Buyer the Buyer's Pro Rata Portion of the LOAC Sponsor Shares;

(c) immediately prior to the Closing, LOAC Sponsor shall grant to the Buyer an option to purchase up to the Buyer's Pro Rata Portion of the Option Shares at the Option Price Per Share, exercisable during the period commencing immediately after the Closing and ending on and including the date six months after the date of the Closing; and

(d) on each monthly anniversary of the day following the Merger Closing, the Company shall grant to the Buyer a warrant to purchase the Buyer's Pro Rata Portion of the Company Commitment Shares for 0.25 UK pence per share, such warrant to be exercisable for a period of 30 days.

For purposes of this Section 1.04 (all share and per share amounts to be equitably adjusted for share splits, share dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like occurring after the date of this Agreement):

"Aggregate Redemption Amount" shall mean aggregate number of LOAC Ordinary Shares redeemed after the date hereof multiplied by the Redemption Price.

"Commitment Amount" shall mean the Buyer Maximum Investment multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the Aggregate Redemption Amount and the denominator of which is US$14,700,000.

"Commitment Ordinary Shares" shall mean an aggregate of 700,000 LOAC Ordinary Shares.

"Company Commitment Shares" shall mean a number of ordinary shares of the Company equal to 7,530,000 multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of LOAC Warrants exercised in the preceding six-month period and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of LOAC Warrants outstanding immediately after the Merger Closing.

"LOAC Sponsor Shares" shall mean an aggregate of 200,000 LOAC Ordinary Shares.

"LOAC Warrants" shall mean the warrants to purchase LOAC Ordinary Shares issued by LOAC on August 28, 2018, each entitling the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one LOAC Ordinary Share for $11.50 per whole share.

"Option Price Per Share" shall mean US$10.75 multiplied by the fraction, the numerator of which is 400,000 and the denominator of which is the number of Option Shares.

"Option Shares" shall mean the ordinary shares of the Company issued to SPAC Sponsor in the Merger as Merger consideration for 400,000 LOAC Ordinary Shares.

"Pro Rata Portion" shall mean the percentage obtained by dividing the Buyer Maximum Investment by US$14,700,000.

ARTICLE II
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Buyer on the date hereof and as of the Closing that:

Section 2.01 *Organization.* Such company is duly formed in the jurisdiction of its organization and has the requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and carry out the terms of this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 2.02 *Authority; Non-Contravention.* This Agreement has been validly authorized, executed and delivered by such company and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other parties hereto, is a valid and binding agreement enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to the

general principles of equity and to bankruptcy or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such company does not and will not conflict with, violate or cause a breach of, constitute a default under, or result in a violation of (i) any agreement, contract or instrument to which such company is a party which would prevent such company from performing its obligations hereunder or (ii) any law, statute, rule or regulation to which such company is subject.

ARTICLE III
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF LOAC AND LOAC SPONSOR

Each of LOAC and SPAC Sponsor hereby represents and warrants to the Buyer on the date hereof and as of the Closing that:

Section 3.01 *Organization.* Such company is duly formed in the jurisdiction of its organization and has the requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and carry out the terms of this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 3.02 *Authority; Non-Contravention.* This Agreement has been validly authorized, executed and delivered by such company and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other parties hereto, is a valid and binding agreement enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to the general principles of equity and to bankruptcy or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such company does not and will not conflict with, violate or cause a breach of, constitute a default under, or result in a violation of (i) any agreement, contract or instrument to which such company is a party which would prevent such company from performing its obligations hereunder or (ii) any law, statute, rule or regulation to which such company is subject.

Section 3.03 *Valid Issuance.* The Shares and the Commitment Ordinary Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered to the Buyer pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free and clear of any pledge, mortgage, security interest, encumbrance, lien, charge, assessment, right of first refusal, right of pre-emption, third party right or interest, claim or restriction of any kind or nature, except for restrictions arising under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER

The Buyer hereby represents and warrants to each of the Company, LOAC and SPAC Sponsor on the date hereof and as of the Closing that:

Section 4.01 *Organization.* The Buyer is a corporation, duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing in the jurisdiction of its incorporation. The Buyer has the requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and carry out the terms of this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 4.02 *Authority; Non-Contravention.* This Agreement has been validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Buyer and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other parties hereto, is a valid and binding agreement enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to the general principles of equity and to bankruptcy or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Buyer does not and will not conflict with, violate or cause a breach of, constitute a default under, or result in a violation of (i) any agreement, contract or instrument to which the Buyer is a party which would prevent the Buyer from performing its obligations hereunder or (ii) any law, statute, rule or regulation to which the Buyer is subject.

Section 4.03 *Governmental Approvals.* All consents, approvals, orders, authorizations, registrations, qualifications, designations, declarations or filings with any governmental or other authority on the part of the Buyer required in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated in the Agreement have been obtained and are effective and shall be effective as of the Closing.

Section 4.04 *Sophisticated Buyer.* The Buyer is sophisticated in financial matters and is able to evaluate the risks and benefits attendant to the purchase of the Shares.

Section 4.05 *Securities Law Compliance.* The Buyer has been advised that the offer and sale of the Shares, the Commitment Ordinary Shares and the Company Commitment Shares (collectively, the "Acquired Securities") has not been registered under the Securities Act, or any other securities laws and, therefore, none of the Acquired Securities acquired pursuant to this Agreement can be resold unless they are registered under the Securities Act and applicable securities laws or unless an exemption from such registration requirements is available. The Buyer understands that the Acquired Securities will be deemed to be "restricted securities" under the Securities Act. The Buyer is acquiring the Acquired Securities for the Buyer's own account for investment, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, the distribution thereof. The Buyer represents that it is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, and that the Buyer is not subject to the "Bad Actor" disqualification, as such term is defined in Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

Section 4.06 *No Brokers.* No broker, investment banker, financial advisor, finder or other person has been retained by or is authorized to act on behalf of the Buyer that will be entitled to any fee or commission for which the Company or LOAC will be liable in connection with the execution of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE V
REGISTRATION RIGHTS

Section 5.01 *Registration Rights.* The Company hereby agrees with the Buyer that the Company shall, within thirty (30) days after the Merger Closing, file a registration statement under the Securities Act registering the resale of the ordinary shares issued by the Company pursuant to the Merger in respect of the Shares and the Commitment Ordinary Shares if such ordinary shares constitute "restricted securities" or "control securities" under United States securities laws (such "restricted" or "control" ordinary shares, if any, the "Company Securities"); provided that if, in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Company, the filing of a registration statement covering the Company Securities would be detrimental to the Company and the board of directors of the Company concludes, as a result, that it is in the best interests of the Company to defer the filing of such registration statement at such time, then (in addition to the limitations set forth in Section 5.02 below) the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after the date the Company would otherwise be obligated to file such registration statement pursuant to this Section 5.01.

Section 5.02 *Registration Procedures.* To the extent required by Sections 5.01, the Company will:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to the Company Securities, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective as promptly as practicable after the filing thereof;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments to such registration statement and supplements to the prospectus contained therein as may be necessary to keep such registration statement effective;

(c) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify the Company Securities covered by such registration statement under such state securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Buyer may reasonably request in writing within 10 days following the original filing of such registration statement, except that the Company shall not for any purpose be required to execute a general consent to service of process or to qualify to do business as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction wherein it is not so qualified;

(d) notify the Buyer, promptly after it shall receive notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has become effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed;

(e) prepare and promptly file with the SEC and promptly notify the Buyer of the filing of such amendment or supplement to such registration statement or prospectus as may be necessary to correct

any statements or omissions if, at the time when a prospectus relating to such securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as the result of which any such prospectus or any other prospectus as then in effect would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading; and

(f) advise the Buyer, promptly after it shall receive notice or obtain knowledge thereof, of the issuance of any stop order by the SEC suspending the effectiveness of such registration statement or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose.

It is a condition precedent to the obligation of the Company to take any actions pursuant to this Article V that the Buyer shall cooperate with the Company in providing the information necessary to effect the registration of the Buyer's Company Securities, including completion of customary questionnaires and furnishing of information regarding itself, the securities of the Company held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Company Securities. Failure to do so will at minimum result in exclusion of the Buyer's Company Securities from the registration statement.

Section 5.03 Expenses. All reasonable fees, costs and expenses of and incidental to the registration effected pursuant to this Article V shall be borne by the Company, including, without limitation, all registration, filing, and FINRA fees, printing expenses, fees and disbursements of counsel and accountants for the Company, and all legal fees and disbursements and other expenses of complying with state securities or blue sky laws of any jurisdictions in which the securities to be offered are to be registered and qualified. Notwithstanding the foregoing, fees and disbursements of counsel and accountants for the Buyer and any other expenses incurred by the Buyer not expressly included above, including any taxes or stamp duties or any underwriting discounts and selling commissions or other amounts payable to underwriter(s) or broker(s) in connection with the sale or disposition of the Buyer's Company Securities, shall be borne by the Buyer.

ARTICLE VI
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT; WAIVER

Section 6.01 *Acknowledgement; Waiver.* The Buyer (i) acknowledges that the Company, LOAC and LOAC Sponsor may possess or have access to material non-public information relevant to the transactions contemplated by the Agreement which has not been and will not be communicated to the Buyer; (ii) hereby waives any and all claims, whether at law, in equity or otherwise, that he, she, or it may now have or may hereafter acquire, whether presently known or unknown, against the Company, LOAC or LOAC Sponsor or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, affiliates, subsidiaries, successors or assigns relating to any failure to disclose any non-public information in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, to the extent permitted by applicable law, any such claims arising under the securities or other laws, rules and regulations of the United States, the United Kingdom and the British Virgin Islands, and (iii) is aware that the Company, LOAC and LOAC Sponsor are relying on the foregoing acknowledgement and waiver in clauses (i) and (ii) above, respectively, in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 6.02 *Waiver Against Trust.* The Buyer hereby agrees that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Buyer shall not now or at any time hereafter have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust account established by LOAC in connection with its initial public offering (the "Trust Account"), to the or distributions therefrom, or make any claim against the trust account (including any distributions therefrom), regardless of whether such claim arises as a result of, in connection with or relating in any way to, any proposed or actual business relationship between LOAC or its representatives, on the one hand, and the Buyer or its representatives, on the other hand, this Agreement or any other matter, and regardless of whether such claim arises based on contract, tort, equity or any other theory of legal liability (any and all such claims are collectively referred to hereafter as the "Released Claims"). The Buyer hereby irrevocably waives any Released Claims that the Buyer may have against the Trust Account (including any distributions therefrom) now or in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with LOAC or its representatives and will not seek recourse against the Trust Account (including any distributions therefrom) for any reason whatsoever (including for an alleged breach of this Agreement or any other agreement with the LOAC or its affiliates).

The Buyer agrees and acknowledges that such irrevocable waiver is material to this Agreement and specifically relied upon by LOAC and its affiliates to induce the Buyer to enter in this Agreement, and the Buyer further intends and understands such waiver to be valid, binding and enforceable under applicable law. To the extent the Buyer commences any action or proceeding based upon, in connection with, relating to or arising out of any matter relating to LOAC or its representatives, which proceeding seeks, in whole or in part, monetary relief against LOAC or its representatives, the Buyer hereby acknowledges and agrees its sole remedy shall be against funds held outside of the Trust Account and that such claim shall not permit the Buyer (or any person claiming on any of their behalves or in lieu of them) to have any claim against the trust account (including any distributions therefrom) or any amounts contained therein. For the purpose of this Section 6.2, "representative" means, as to any person, such person's affiliates and its and their managers, directors, officers, employees, agents and advisors (including financial advisors, counsel and accountants).

ARTICLE VII
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.01 *Termination.* This Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the date agreed by all of the parties hereto in writing, and (ii) the date the Merger Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms.

Section 7.02 *Counterparts; Facsimile.* This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement or any counterpart may be executed via electronic transmission, and any such executed electronic copy shall be treated as an original.

Section 7.03 *Governing Law.* This Agreement shall for all purposes be deemed to be made under and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of New York. Each of the parties hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Agreement shall, to the fullest extent applicable, be brought and enforced first in the Southern District of New York, then to such other court in the State of New York as appropriate and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. Each of the parties hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 7.04 *Remedies Cumulative.* Each of the parties hereto acknowledges and agrees that, in the event of any breach of any covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement by the other party, money damages may be inadequate with respect to any such breach and the non-breaching party may have no adequate remedy at law. It is accordingly agreed that each of the parties hereto shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedy to which they may be entitled at law or in equity, to seek injunctive relief and/or to compel specific performance to prevent breaches by the other party hereto of any covenant or agreement of such other party contained in this Agreement. Accordingly, the Buyer hereby agrees that each of the Company, LOAC and LOAC Sponsor is entitled to an injunction prohibiting any conduct by the Buyer in violation of this Agreement and the Buyer shall not seek the posting of any bond in connection with such request for an injunction. Furthermore, in any action by the Company, LOAC or LOAC Sponsor to enforce this Agreement, the Buyer waives its right to assert any counterclaims and its right to assert set-off as a defense. The non-prevailing party agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' and experts' fees, that the prevailing party may reasonably incur in connection with the enforcement of this Agreement.

Section 7.05 *Severability.* If any term, provision or covenant of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions and covenants of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated.

Section 7.06 *Binding Effect; No Assignment.* This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective legal representatives and successors. Neither this Agreement

nor the rights and obligations hereunder may be assigned by any party hereto without the written consent of each other party hereto.

Section 7.07 Headings. The descriptive headings of the Sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a part of this Agreement.

Section 7.08 *Entire Agreement; Changes in Writing.* This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement among the parties hereto and supersedes and cancels any prior agreements, representations and warranties, whether oral or written, among the parties hereto relating to the transaction contemplated hereby. Neither this Agreement nor any provision hereof may be changed or amended orally, but only by an agreement in writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

Section 7.09 *Further Assurances.* Each party hereto agrees to execute and deliver, by the proper exercise of its corporate, limited liability company, partnership or other powers, all such other and additional instruments and documents and do all such other acts and things as may be necessary to more fully effectuate this Agreement.

(Signature pages follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth on the first page of this Agreement.

4D PHARMA PLC

By: _____

Name:
Title:

LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION

By: _____

Name:
Title:

WHALE MANAGEMENT CORPORATION

By: _____

Name:
Title:

[BUYER]

By: _____

Name:
Title:

APPENDIX D

BVI PLAN OF MERGER

PLAN OF MERGER

THIS PLAN OF MERGER is made on 2020 between:

(1) **LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION**, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, with company number 1972601, whose registered office is at Craigmuir Chambers, PO Box 71, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands (the **Merging Company**); and

(2) **DOLPHIN MERGER SUB LIMITED**, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, with company number 2045709, whose registered office is at PO Box 438, Palm Grove House, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands (the **Surviving Company**).

BACKGROUND

(A) The parties wish to merge in accordance with the Act.

(B) This Plan of Merger is the plan of merger for the Merger for the purposes of the Act.

IT IS AGREED as follows.

1. In this Plan of Merger:

(a) **Act** means the BVI Business Companies Act 2004;

(b) **ADS Exchange Rate** means 0.125 Parent ADSs;

(c) **Amended and Restated M&A** means the amended and restated memorandum and articles of association of the Surviving Company to be adopted in the form attached to this Plan or Merger and marked **A**;

(d) **Articles of Merger** means the articles of merger for the Merger to be prepared, and executed by the Merging Company and the Surviving Company, in accordance with the requirements of the Act;

(e) **BVI Registrar** means the registrar of corporate affairs of the British Virgin Islands appointed under the Act;

(f) **Closing Date** means the date on which the closing of the Merger takes place;

(g) **Dissenting Shares** means Merging Company Shares issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time that are held by any holder who:

(i) is entitled to dissent to the Merger pursuant to section 179 of the Act; and

(ii) properly dissents to the proposed corporate action and makes a proper demand for payment of those Merging Company Shares in accordance with section 179 of the Act;

(h) **Excluded Shares** means all Merging Company Shares held by the Merging Company or the Parent immediately prior to the Effective Time;

(i) **Effective Time** means:

(i) the time on the Closing Date on which the Articles of Merger and the Amended and Restated M&A are registered by the BVI Registrar; or

(ii) such later time, not exceeding 30 days from the Closing Date, which is mutually agreed between the Parent and the Merging Company and specified in the Articles of Merger;

(j) **Merger** means the merger between the Merging Company and the Surviving Company pursuant to this Plan of Merger;

(k) **Merging Company Shares** means ordinary shares of no par value (being a single class) in the Merging Company;

(l) **Merging Company Unit** means a unit of the Merging Company consisting of one Merging Company Share, one Outstanding Merging Company Right and one Outstanding Merging Company Warrant;

(m) **Merging Company Unit Purchase Option** means the option issued to Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. to purchase up to a total of 240,000 Merging Company Units exercisable, in whole or in part, at $11.50 per Merging Company Unit;

(n) **Outstanding Merging Company Rights** means rights issued by the Merging Company;

(o) **Outstanding Merging Company Warrant** means a warrant issued by the Merging Company which entitles the holder to acquire one half of a Merging Company Share at an exercise price of US$11.50 per whole Merging Company Share;

(p) **Outstanding Options** means 240,000 Merging Company Units subject to the Merging Company Unit Purchase Option;

(q) **Parent** means 4D Pharma plc, a company incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 08840579;

(r) **Parent ADSs** means American Depositary Shares of the Parent;

(s) **Parent Ordinary Shares** means ordinary shares of £0.0025 each in the Parent;

(t) **Per Share Merger Consideration** means the right to receive 7.5315 Parent Ordinary Shares for each Merging Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time;

(u) **US$** and **cents** mean US dollars or a fraction of a US dollar;

(v) **£** means British pounds sterling; and

(w) definitions in the Act apply in this Plan of Merger unless the context requires otherwise.

2. The Merging Company and the Surviving Company are the constituent companies.

3. The Surviving Company is the surviving company.

4. The Merging Company has 2,626,822 Merging Company Shares in issue, each of which is entitled to vote on the Merger.

5. The Surviving Company has two shares of no par value (being a single class) in issue, each of which is entitled to vote on the Merger.

6. The Merger will take place at the Effective Time.

7. At the Effective Time:

(a) each Merging Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (excluding any Excluded Share or Dissenting Share) will automatically be converted into the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration payable in Parent ADSs (so that each holder of Merging Company Shares will receive a number of Parent ADSs equal to (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (B) the number of Merging Company Shares held, multiplied by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate);

(b) each Excluded Share will automatically be cancelled and no payment will be made with respect to it;

(c) each Outstanding Merging Company Warrant will be assumed by the Parent and automatically converted into a warrant to purchase Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parent ADSs which will:

(i) constitute the right to acquire a number of Parent ADSs equal to (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (B) the number of Merging Company Shares subject to the unexercised portion of that Outstanding Merging Company Warrant, multiplied by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate; and

(ii) have an exercise price per Parent ADS equal to (in each case, rounded up to the nearest whole cent) the quotient of (A) the exercise price per share of that Outstanding Merging Company Warrant prior to its assumption, divided by (B) the Per Share Merger Consideration, divided by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate;

(d) each Outstanding Merging Company Right will be assumed by the Parent and automatically converted into a right to receive Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs which will constitute the right to automatically convert, upon the consummation of the Merger, into a number of Parent ADSs equal to (in each case, rounded down to the nearest whole number) the product of (A) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (B) the number of Merging Company Shares subject to the unexercised portion of that Outstanding Merging Company Right, multiplied by (C) the ADS Exchange Rate;

(e) the Merging Company Unit Purchase Option will be assumed by the Parent, such that each Outstanding Option will be assumed by the Parent and automatically converted into an option to receive upon exercise, with respect to each of the:

(i) Merging Company Shares issuable upon the exercise of the Company Unit Purchase Option, the Per Share Merger Consideration;

(ii) Outstanding Merging Company Warrants issuable upon the exercise of the Merging Company Unit Purchase Option, the number of Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs; and

(iii) the Outstanding Merging Company Rights issuable upon the exercise of the Merging Company Unit Purchase Option, the number of Parent Ordinary Shares payable in Parents ADSs;

(f) each issued share in the Surviving Company will continue to be:

(i) an issued share in the Surviving Company; and

(ii) owned by the Parent;

(g) the Surviving Company will automatically:

(i) have vested in it all assets and business and all rights, privileges, immunities, powers, objects and purposes of each constituent company; and

(ii) be liable for all claims against, and debts, liabilities and other obligations of, each constituent company; and

(h) the name of the Surviving Company will become 4D Pharma BVI Limited.

8. The Amended and Restated M&A:

(a) are marked to show the changes to be made as a result of the Merger; and

(b) will apply with effect from the Effective Time.

9. Each party will execute any document of any kind, and do any other act or thing, that is reasonably necessary to give effect to the Merger.

10. This Plan of Merger may be executed in any number of counterparts. This has the same effect as if the signatures on the counterparts were on a single copy of this Plan of Merger.

11. The laws of the British Virgin Islands governs this Plan of Merger and its interpretation.

A
Amended and restated M&A

Signatures

Merging Company

SIGNED on behalf of	)
LONGEVITY ACQUISITION CORPORATION	)
	)

Surviving Company

SIGNED on behalf of	)
DOLPHIN MERGER SUB LIMITED	)
	)

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

4D Pharma's articles of association provide that, to the extent permitted by the U.K. Companies Act, the 4D Pharma may indemnify its directors against and every other officer of the company against all costs, charges, losses, expenses and liabilities incurred by such director or officer for any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust or otherwise in relation to the business and affairs of 4D Pharma or any associated company. In addition, 4D Pharma maintains directors' and officers' insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

Insofar as indemnification of liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our board, executive officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 21. Exhibits

(a) The following exhibits are filed herewith unless otherwise indicated:

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Included herein	Form	Filing Date
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among Longevity Acquisition Corporation, 4D pharma plc and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited, dated October 21, 2020		F-4	11/25/20
2.2	BVI Plan of Merger		F-4	11/25/20
3.1	Articles of Association of 4D pharma plc, as currently in effect	x		
3.2	Articles of Association of 4D pharma plc, to be in effect upon the Closing of the Merger	x		
4.1	Form of share certificate of 4D pharma plc ordinary share	x		
4.2	Form of Deposit Agreement among 4D pharma plc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as depositary thereunder, and all Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of American Depositary Receipts issued thereunder evidencing American Depositary Shares representing deposited Shares	x		
5.1	Opinion of Pinsent Masons regarding legality of the ordinary shares underlying the 4D pharma ADSs	x		
8.1	Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati P.C. regarding tax matters	x		
9.1	Voting and Support Agreement between 4D pharma plc and the Shareholder listed on Schedule A thereto, dated October 21, 2020		F-4	11/25/20
9.2	Insider Letter Agreement between Longevity and Longevity Initial Insiders dated August 28, 2018		F-4/A	01/08/21
10.1#	Strategic Collaboration Agreement by and between The University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center and 4D pharma plc, dated November 10, 2017		F-4/A	01/08/21
10.2#	Research Collaboration and Option to License Agreement by and between Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. and 4D pharma plc, dated October 7, 2019		F-4/A	01/08/21
10.3	Lease Agreement between University Court of the University of Aberdeen and 4D Pharma Research Limited dated August 1, 2013	x		
10.4	Lease Agreement by and among Bishopsgate Long Term Property Fund Nominees No. 1 Limited and Bishopsgate Long Term Property Fund Nominees No. 2 Limited and 4D pharma plc, dated May 3, 2017	x		
10.5	Lease Agreement between Istituto Biomar and 4D Pharma Leon SLU, dated April 7, 2016	x		
10.6+	Service Agreement between Duncan Peyton and 4D pharma plc, dated February 10, 2014	x		
10.7+	Service Agreement between Alexander Stevenson and 4D pharma plc, dated February 10, 2014	x		
10.8+	Service Agreement between Richard Avison and 4D pharma plc	x		
10.9+*	Form of Director Service Agreement			
10.10+	4D pharma plc 2015 Long Term Incentive Plan and related forms	x		
10.11	Form of lock-up agreement by and among 4D pharma plc and certain of 4D pharma's shareholders		F-4/A	01/08/21
21.1	Subsidiaries of 4D pharma plc	x		
23.1	Consent of RSM LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	x		
23.2	Consent of Marcum LLP, Independent Registered Public	x		

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Included herein	Form	Filing Date
	Accounting Firm			
23.3	Consent of Pinsent Masons (included in Exhibit 5.1 and incorporated herein by reference)	x		
24.1	Powers of Attorney for 4D pharma plc (included on the signature page to this registration statement)		F-4	11/25/2020
99.1*	Form of Proxy for Longevity Corporation			

+ Indicated management contract or compensatory plan

Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been excluded because such information is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

* To be filed by amendment

Item 22. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(a) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(1) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(2) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(3) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(b) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;

(c) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;

(d) To file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement to include any financial statements required by Item 8.A. of Form 20-F at the start of any delayed offering or throughout a continuous offering. Financial statements and information otherwise required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933 need not be furnished provided, that the registrant includes in the prospectus, by means of a post-effective amendment, financial statements required pursuant to this paragraph (d)(4) and other information necessary to ensure that all other information in the prospectus is at least as current as the date of those financial statements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a post-effective amendment need not be filed to include financial statements and information required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933 or Item 8.A. of Form 20-F if such financial statements and information are contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement;

(e) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained

in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(f) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof;

(g) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(1) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of the registration (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(2) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(3) the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(4) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(h) That prior to any public reoffering of the securities registered hereunder through use of a prospectus which is a part of this registration statement, by any person or party who is deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Rule 145(c), the issuer undertakes that such reoffering prospectus will contain the information called for by the applicable registration form with respect to reofferings by persons who may be deemed underwriters, in addition to the information called for by the other Items of the applicable form.

(i) That every prospectus (i) that is filed pursuant to paragraph (h)(1) immediately preceding, or (ii) that purports to meet the requirements of section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act and is used in connection with an offering of securities subject to Rule 415, will be filed as a part of an amendment to the registration statement and will not be used until such amendment is effective, and that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(j) To respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Items 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this Form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means, and (ii) to arrange or provide for a facility in the United States for the purpose of responding to such requests. The undertaking in this paragraph includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.

(k) To supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

(l) That insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment

by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on, January 27, 2021.

4D pharma plc

By: /s/ Duncan Peyton

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Richard Avison

Name: Richard Avison
Title: Group Finance Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons on January 27, 2021 in the capacities indicated:

Name	Title(s)	Date
* **Duncan Peyton**	Chief Executive Officer and Director	January 27, 2021
* **Alexander Stevenson**	Director and Chief Scientific Officer	January 27, 2021
* **Richard Avison**	Group Finance Director	January 27, 2021
* **Axel Glasmacher**	Chairman (non-executive) of the Board of Directors	January 27, 2021
* **Alexander (Sandy) Macrae**	Director	January 27, 2021
* **Edgardo (Ed) Baracchini**	Director	January 27, 2021
* **Katrin Rupalla**	Director	January 27, 2021

*By: /s/ Duncan Peyton

Name: Duncan Peyton
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Pursuant to powers of attorney previously filed

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED U.S. REPRESENTATIVE OF THE REGISTRANT

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of 4D pharma plc has signed this Amendment No. 2 to the registration statement on January 27, 2021

4D Pharma Delaware Inc.

By: /s/ Glenn Dourado

Name: Glenn Dourado
Title: President

Authorized Representative in the United States

Exhibit 3.1

COMPANY NUMBER 8840579

THE COMPANIES ACT 2006

A PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

OF

4D PHARMA PLC

Adopted by special resolution passed on 5 February 2014

Schofield Sweeney LLP
Springfield House
76 Wellington Street
Leeds LS1 2AY
Tel 0113 26670

(Ref LSD/3368 43)

Contents

Preliminary

1 **Exclusion of default or model articles**

No default or model articles or regulations which may apply to companies under the Statutes (including, without limitation, the regulations in Table A in the Companies (Tables A to F) Regulations 1985 (as amended) and the model articles in the Companies (Model Articles) Regulations 2008) shall apply to the Company unless expressly included in these articles

2 **Definitions and interpretation**

2 1 In these articles (if not inconsistent with the subject or context)

2 1 1 the words in the first column of the table below have the meanings set out opposite to them

AIM means the market of that name operated by the London Stock Exchange,

these articles means these articles of association, as from time to time altered,

auditors means the auditors for the time being of the Company,

board means the board of directors for the time being of the Company or the directors present at a duly convened meeting of the directors at which a quorum is present,

Company means 4d pharma plc (Company number 8840579),

Director means a director for the time being of the Company,

employees' share scheme means employees' share scheme as defined in section 1166 of the 2006 Act,

holder means in relation to any shares, the member whose name is entered in the register as the holder of those shares,

London Stock Exchange means London Stock Exchange plc,

Month means calendar month,

Office means the registered office for the time being of the Company,

paid means paid or credited as paid,

parent undertaking means parent undertaking as defined in section 1162 of the 2006 Act,

market nominee means a recognised clearing house or a nominee of a recognised clearing house or of a recognised investment exchange within the meaning of section 769(2), 776(3) and 778(1) of the 2006 Act,

register means the register of members to be kept under section 113 of the 2006 Act and regulation 20 of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001,

seal means any common or official seal that the Company may be permitted to have under the Statutes,

secretary means the secretary of the Company or (where there are joint secretaries) any of the joint secretaries, and includes any deputy secretary, assistance secretary and any other person appointed by the board to perform any of the duties of the secretary,

securities seal means an official seal kept by the Company by virtue of section 50 of the 2006 Act,

the 2006 Act means the Companies Act 2006,

the Statutes means the 2006 Act, the Uncertificated Securities Regulations and every other act, statute, statutory instrument, regulation or order for the time being in force concerning companies and affecting the Company,

transmission event means death, bankruptcy or any other event giving rise to the transmission of a person's entitlement to a share by operation of law,

Uncertificated Securities Regulations means the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 as amended from time to time and any Statutes which supplement or replace such Regulations,

undertaking means undertaking as defined in section 1161 of the 2006 Act,

the United Kingdom means Great Britain and Northern Ireland,

working day means working day as defined in section 1173 of the 2006 Act, and

year means calendar year,

2 1 2 any reference to an **uncertificated share**, or to a share being held in **uncertificated form** shall (subject to regulation 42(11)(a) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) mean a share in the capital of the Company which is for the time being recorded on the Operator Register of Members (as defined in regulation 20(1) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) and any reference to a **certificated share**, or to a share being held in **certificated form**, shall mean any share other than an uncertificated share,

2 1 3 the expression **member present in person** shall be deemed to include a member present by proxy or, in the case of a corporate member, by a duly authorised representative and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly,

2 1 4 any reference to **days** of notice shall be construed as meaning clear days,

2 1 5 words denoting the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, words denoting one gender shall include the other gender and words denoting persons shall be construed as including bodies corporate and unincorporated associations,

2 1 6 any other words or expressions defined in the 2006 Act or the Uncertificated Securities Regulations or, if not defined in that Act or those Regulations, in any other Statute (in each case as in force on the date of the adoption of these articles or any part of these articles), shall bear the same meaning in these articles or that part (as the case may be) except that the word company includes any body corporate,

2 1 7 subject to article 2 1 6, references to any provision of any enactment or of any subordinate legislation (as defined by section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978) include any modification or re-enactment of that provision for the time being in force,

2 1 8 any reference to

2 1 8 1 a **document** includes reference to an electronic communication,

2 1 8 2 an **electronic communication** means an electronic communication (as defined in the Electronic Communications Act 2000) comprising writing,

2 1 8 3 a document being **executed** includes references to it being executed under hand or seal or, in the case of an electronic communication, by electronic signature or such other means of verifying the authenticity of the communication that the board may from time to time approve,

2 1 8 4 an **instrument** means a written document having tangible form (e g on paper) and not comprised in an electronic communication,

2 1 8 5 in **writing** and **written** means the representation or reproduction of words, numbers or symbols in a legible and non-transitory form by any method or combination of methods whether comprised in an electronic communication or otherwise and including (without limitation) by telex, telegram, facsimile and e-mail,

2 1 8.6 **address** in relation to electronic communications, includes any number or address (including, in the case of any Uncertificated Proxy Instruction permitted by article 53 2, an identification number or a participant in the relevant system concerned) used for the purposes of such communications,

2 1 9 references to a **meeting** shall not be taken as requiring more than one person to be present if any quorum requirement can be satisfied by one person,

2 1 10 in relation to a share, any reference to a **relevant system** is a reference to the relevant system in which that share is a participating security

2 2 A special resolution shall be effective for any purpose for which an ordinary resolution is expressed to be required under these articles

2 3 Headings are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect construction of these articles

3 **Limited Liability**

The liability of the members is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares held by them

Share Capital

4 **Shares with special rights**

Subject to the Statutes and without prejudice to any rights attached to any existing shares any shares may be issued with such rights or restrictions as the Company may by ordinary resolution determine (or, if no such resolution is in effect or so far as it does not make specific provision, as the board may determine), and, subject to the Statutes, shares may be issued on the terms that they are, or are to be liable, to be redeemed at the option of the Company or the holder

5 **Uncertificated shares**

5 1 Subject to the Statutes, the board may permit any class or classes of shares to be held and transferred in uncertificated form by means of a relevant system and may determine that any class of shares shall cease to be held and transferred in this way

5 2 In relation to any share which is for the time being held in uncertificated form

5 2 1 the Company may utilise the relevant system in which it is held to the fullest extent possible from time to time in the exercise of any of its powers or functions under the Statutes or these articles or otherwise in effecting any actions and the board may from time to time determine the manner in which such powers, functions and actions shall be so exercised or effected,

5 2 2 any provision in these articles which is inconsistent with

5 2 2 1 the holding of and transfer of title to that share in uncertificated form by means of a relevant system,

5 2 2 2 the exercise of any powers or functions by the Company or the effecting by the Company of any actions by means of a relevant system, or

5 2 2 3 any other provisions of the Statutes relating to the shares held in uncertificated form

shall not apply

5 3 Where any share is for the time being held in uncertificated form and the Company is entitled under the Statutes or these articles to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, reallot, accept the surrender of, forfeit, or enforce a lien over that share, the Company shall be entitled, subject to the Statutes, these articles and the facilities and requirements of the relevant system

5 3 1 to require the holder of that share by notice to convert that share into certificated form within the period specified in the notice and to hold that share in certificated form so long as required by the Company,

5 3 2 to require the Operator to convert that share into certificated form in accordance with regulation 32(2)(c) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations,

5 3 3 to require the holder of that share by notice to give any instructions necessary to transfer title to that share by means of the relevant system within the period specified in the notice,

5 3 4 to require the holder of that share by notice to appoint any person to take any step, including without limitation the giving of any instructions by means of the relevant system, necessary to transfer that share within the period specified in the notice, and

5 3 5 to take any other action that the board considers necessary or expedient to achieve the sale, transfer, disposal, reallotment, forfeiture or surrender of that share or otherwise to enforce a lien in respect of that share

5 4 Subject to the Statutes, for the purpose of effecting any action by the Company, the board may determine that shares held by a person in uncertificated form shall be treated as a separate holding from shares held by that person in certificated form

6 **Consolidation, conversion and sub-division**

6 1 All new shares created by any increase in the Company's share capital, any sub-division or consolidation and division of its share capital or any conversion of stock into paid up shares shall be subject to the provisions of the Statutes and of these articles, including those relating to payment of calls, lien, transfer, transmission and forfeiture Such new

shares shall be unclassified unless otherwise provided by theses articles, by the resolution creating the shares or by the terms of allotment of the shares

6 2 If as a result of a consolidation or sub-division of shares any members would become entitled to fractions of a share, the board may on behalf of those members deal with the fractions as they think fit In particular, without limitation, the board may aggregate and sell the shares representing the fractions to any person (including, subject to the provisions of the Statutes, the Company) and distribute the net proceeds of sale in due proportion among those members (except that any proceeds in respect of any holding less than a sum fixed by the board may be retained for the benefit of the Company) For the purposes of any such sale, the board may appoint some person to transfer the shares to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer The buyer shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase moneys and his title to the shares shall not be affected by any irregularity in, or invalidity of, the proceedings in relation to the sale

Shares

7 **Allotment**

Subject to the Statutes relating to authority, pre-emption rights and otherwise, these articles and any resolution of the Company, the board may allot (with or without conferring a right of renunciation), grant options over or otherwise deal with or dispose of shares in the capital of the Company to such persons, at such times and on such terms as the board may decide

8 **Commissions**

The Company may exercise all powers of paying commission and brokerage conferred by the Statutes or otherwise vested in the Company Any such commission may be paid in cash or in fully or partly paid shares of the Company, or partly in one way and partly in another

9 **Renunciation**

The board may at any time after the allotment of any share but before any person has been entered in the register as the holder, recognise a renunciation of that share by the allottee in favour of some other person and may accord to any allottee of a share a right to effect such renunciation upon and subject to such terms and conditions as the board may think fit

10 **Interests and trusts**

10 1 Except as required by law or by these articles, the Company shall not be bound by or compelled in any way to recognise (even when having notice of it) any interest in or in respect of any share, or any other right in respect of any share, except an absolute right to the entirety of that share in the holder

10 2 The Company shall be entitled, but except as required by law shall not be bound, to recognise in such manner and to such extent as it may think fit any trusts in respect of any of the shares of the Company Notwithstanding any such recognition, the Company shall not be bound to see to the execution, administration or observance of any trust, whether express, implied or constructive, in respect of any shares of the Company and shall be entitled to recognise and give effect to the acts and deeds of the holders of such shares as if they were the absolute owners of those shares For these purposes, trust includes any right in respect of any share other than an absolute right to that share vested in the holder of it for the time being or any other right in case of a transmission of that share as are mentioned in these articles

11 **Variation of class rights**

11 1 Whenever the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes of shares, all or any of the rights attached to any class may, subject to the provisions of the Statutes, be varied or abrogated in such manner as those rights may provide for or (if no such provision is made) either with

11 1 1 the consent of the holders of not less than three-quarters in nominal value of the issued shares of that class and such consent shall be by one or more instruments, or

11 1 2 with the authority of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of the class

(but not otherwise) and may be so varied or abrogated either whilst the Company is a going concern or during or in contemplation of a winding up

11 2 All the provisions of these articles relating to general meetings of the Company and to the proceedings at those meetings shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to every such separate general meeting except that

11 2 1 the quorum at any such meeting shall be two persons holding or representing by proxy at least one-third in nominal value of the issued shares of the class,

11 2 2 for the purposes of article 11 2 1 any person present by proxy is treated as holding or presenting only those shares in respect of which the proxy is authorised to exercise voting rights,

11 2 3 at any adjourned meeting any one holder of shares of the class present in person shall be a quorum,

11 2 4 any holder of shares of the class present in person may demand a poll, and

11 2 5 every such holder shall on a poll have one vote for every share of the class held by him

Article 11 1 shall apply to the variation or abrogation of the special rights attached to some only of the shares of any class as if the shares concerned and the remaining shares of such class formed separate classes

Unless otherwise expressly provided by the rights attached to any class of shares those rights shall not be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking equally with, or subsequent to, that class of shares or by the purchase or redemption by the Company of any of its own shares

Transfer of Shares

12 **Form of transfers**

12 1 Subject to the restrictions in these articles, a member may transfer all or any of his shares in any manner which is permitted by the Statutes and is from time to time approved by the board

12 2 All transfers of uncertificated shares shall be effected in accordance with the Statutes and the facilities and requirements of the relevant system and otherwise in accordance with any arrangements made by the directors under article 5

12 3 All transfers of certificated shares shall be effected by instrument in any usual or common form, or in any other form acceptable to the board The instrument of transfer shall be executed by or on behalf of, the transferor and (except in the case of fully paid shares) by or on behalf of the transferee

13 **Refusal to register a transfer**

13 1 The board may, in its absolute discretion, refuse to register

13 1 1 any transfer of a certificated share which is not a fully paid share, and

13 1 2 any transfer of a share on which the Company has a lien

provided that in the case of any class of shares which is admitted to trading on AIM the refusal does not prevent dealings in those shares from taking place on an open and proper basis

13 2 The board may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register the transfer of a certificated share unless the instrument of transfer

13 2 1 is in respect of only one class of share,

13 2 2 is duly stamped, or adjudged or certified as not chargeable to stamp duty, and is deposited at the office, or at such other place as the board may from time to time determine, and

13 2 3 (except where the shares are registered in the name of a market nominee and no certificate has been issued for them) is accompanied by the relevant share certificate(s) and such other evidence as the board may reasonably require to

show the right of the transferor to make the transfer (and, if the instrument of transfer is executed by some other person on his behalf, the authority of that person so to do)

14 **Retention of transfers**

All instruments of transfer which are registered may be retained by the Company, but any instrument of transfer which the board refuse to register shall (except in any case where fraud or any other crime involving dishonesty is suspected) be returned to the person lodging it

15 **Further provisions relating to transfers**

15 1 No fee will be charged by the Company for the registration of any instrument of transfer or other document or instruction relating to or affecting the title to any shares or otherwise for making any entry in the register affecting the title to any shares

15 2 The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the shares concerned until the name of the transferee is entered in the register in respect of them

15 3 Nothing in these articles shall preclude the board from recognising a renunciation of the allotment of any share by the allottee in favour of some other person

15 4 Unless otherwise agreed by the board in any particular case, the maximum number of persons that may be entered on the register as joint holders of a share is four

Destruction of Documents

16 **Destruction of documents**

16 1 Subject to compliance with any requirements of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations in the case of uncertificated shares, the board may arrange the destruction of the following documents held by the Company

16 1 1 all share certificates which have been cancelled at any time after the expiration of one year from the date of such cancellation,

16 1 2 all notifications of change of name and address and all dividend mandates which have been cancelled or have ceased to have effect at any time after the expiration of two years from the date of the recording them or, as the case may be, the date of such cancellation or cessation,

16 1 3 all instruments of transfer of shares and all other documents representing or purporting to represent the right to be registered as the holder of shares on the basis of which entries have been made in the register at any time after the expiration of six years from the date of the entry on the register,

16 1 4 all paid dividend warrants and cheques at any time after the expiration of two years from the date of actual payment,

16 1 5 all appointments (or records of appointment) of proxy which have been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after the expiration of one year from the date of use,

16 1 6 all appointments (or records of appointment) of proxy which have not been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after one month from the end of the meeting to which the appointment of proxy relates and at which no poll was demanded

16 2 It shall conclusively be presumed in favour of the Company that

16 2 1 every entry in the register purporting to have been made on the basis of an instrument of transfer or other document so destroyed was duly and properly made,

16 2 2 every instrument of transfer so destroyed was a valid and effective instrument duly and properly registered,

16 2 3 every share certificate so destroyed was a valid certificate duly and properly cancelled,

16 2 4 every paid dividend warrant and cheque so destroyed was duly paid, and

16 2 5 every other document mentioned in article 16 1 so destroyed was a valid and effective document in accordance with the recorded particulars of it in the books or records of the Company

provided that this article shall apply only to the destruction of a document in good faith and without express notice of any claim (regardless of the parties to it) to which the document might be relevant

16 3 Nothing in this article shall be construed as imposing upon the Company or the board any liability in respect of the destruction of any such document earlier than stated in article 16 1, or in any other circumstances, which would not attach to the Company or the board in the absence of this article

16 4 References in this article to the destruction of any document include references to its disposal in any manner

Transmission of Shares

17 **Transmission**

If a member dies, the survivors or survivor where the deceased was a joint holder, or the personal representatives of the deceased where he was a sole or only surviving holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to his shares, but nothing in these articles shall release the estate of a deceased holder (whether sole or joint) from any liability in respect of any share held by him solely or jointly

18 **Election of persons entitled by transmission**

18 1 Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of a transmission event may, on producing such evidence as may be required by the board (and subject to the following provisions of this article), elect either to be registered as the holder of the share or to have another person nominated by him registered as the holder of the share

18 2 If a person becoming entitled by transmission to a share elects to be registered as the holder he shall give notice to the Company to that effect If he elects to have another person registered and the share is a certificated share, he shall execute an instrument of transfer of the share to that person If he elects to have himself or another person registered and the share is an uncertificated share, he shall take any action the board may require (including without limitation the execution of any document and the giving of any instruction by means of a relevant system) to enable himself or that person to be registered as the holder of the share

18 3 All the limitations, restrictions and provisions of these articles relating to the right to transfer and the registration of transfers of shares shall apply to any such notice or transfer or other action as if it were a transfer effected by the person from whom the title by transmission is derived and as if the transmission event had not occurred

19 **Rights of persons entitled by transmission**

19 1 Save as otherwise provided by or in accordance with these articles, a person becoming entitled to a registered share in consequence of a transmission event (upon supplying to the Company such evidence as the board may reasonably require to show his title to the share) shall be entitled to the same dividends and other advantages as those to which he would be entitled if he were the holder of the share That person may give a discharge for all dividends and other moneys payable in respect of the share, but he shall not, before being registered as the holder of the share, be entitled to attend or vote at meetings of the Company or to exercise any other rights or privileges of a member in relation to meetings of the Company, unless and until he shall have become a member in respect of the share

19 2 The board may at any time give notice requiring a person becoming entitled to a share on a transmission event to elect to be registered himself or to transfer the share and, if the notice is not complied with within sixty days, the board may withhold payment of all dividends and other moneys payable in respect of the share until the requirements of the notice have been complied with

Disclosure of Interests in Shares

20 **Disenfranchisement**

20 1 If the holder of, or any other person appearing to be interested in, any share has been given notice under section 793 of the 2006 Act (a **section 793 notice**) and has failed in relation to that share (the **default share**) to give the Company the information required by that notice within the prescribed period from the date of service of the notice, the

restrictions referred to below shall apply (provided that the board may waive those restrictions in whole or in part at any time)

20 2 If, while any of the restrictions referred to below apply to a share, another share is allotted in right of it (or in right of any share to which this article applies), the same restrictions shall apply to that other share as if it were a default share

20 3 The restrictions referred to above are as follows

20 3 1 the holder of the default shares shall not be entitled in respect of those shares to attend or vote at any general meeting or at any separate meeting of the holders of that class of shares or on a poll,

20 3 2 in addition, where the default shares in which any one person is interested or appears to the Company to be interested represent 0 25 per cent or more in nominal value of the issued shares of their class

20 3 2 1 any dividend or other money which would otherwise be payable in respect of the default shares shall be retained by the Company without any liability to pay interest on it when such dividend or other money is finally paid to the member and the member shall not be entitled to receive shares in lieu of any dividend,

20 3 2 2 no transfer of any shares held by the member shall be registered unless (a) the holder is not himself in default as regards supplying the information required and the holder provides evidence to the satisfaction of the board that no person in default as regards supplying such information is interested in any of the shares which are the subject of the transfer, or (b) the transfer is an approved transfer, or (c) registration of the transfer is required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations

20 4 For the purposes of this article

20 4 1 a person other than the member holding a share shall be treated as appearing to be interested in that share if the member has informed the Company that the person is, or may be, so interested, or if the Company (after taking account of any information obtained under any section 793 notice and any other relevant information) knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the person is, or may be, so interested,

20 4 2 an approved transfer in relation to any shares is a transfer under

20 4 2 1 a takeover offer (within the meaning of section 974 of the 2006 Act) which relates to the share, or

20 4 2 2 a sale made through a recognised investment exchange (as defined in section 285 of the Financial Services and Markets Act

2000) or any other stock exchange or market outside the United Kingdom on which shares of that class are normally traded, or

20 4 2 3 a bona fide sale of the whole of the beneficial interest in the shares to a person whom the board is satisfied is unconnected with the member or with any other person appearing to be interested in the share,

20 4 3 the percentage of issued shares of a class represented by a particular holding shall be calculated by reference to the shares in issue at the time that the section 793 notice is served

21 **Service of notices on non-members**

If a section 793 notice is given by the Company to a person appearing to be interested in any share, a copy of the notice shall be given to the holder at the same time, but the failure or omission to do so, or the non-receipt by that person of the copy, shall not prejudice the operation of this article

22 **Cessation of disenfranchisement**

22 1 The sanctions under article 20 shall have effect for the period determined by the board being not more than seven days after the earlier of

22 2 the Company being notified that the default shares have been transferred under an approved transfer or otherwise in accordance with article 20 3 2 2, or

22 3 the information required by the section 793 notice has been received in writing by the Company to the satisfaction of the board at the address supplied by the Company in the section 793 notice or otherwise expressly supplied by the Company for the purpose of receiving such information

22 4 If any dividend or other distribution is withheld under article 20 3 2 1 above, the member shall be entitled to receive it as soon as practicable after the sanction ceases to apply

23 **Conversion of uncertificated shares**

The Company may exercise any of its powers under article 5 3 in respect of any default share that is held in uncertificated form

24 **Section 794 and 795 of the 2006 Act**

The provisions of articles 20 to 23 are without prejudice to the provisions of section 794 and 795 of the 2006 Act, and in particular the Company may apply to the Court under section 794(1) of the 2006 Act whether or not these provisions apply or have been applied

General Meetings

25 **Annual general meetings**

The board shall convene and the Company shall hold annual general meetings in accordance with the Statutes

26 **Other general meetings**

The board may convene other general meetings whenever it thinks fit Other general meetings shall also be convened by the board on a requisition by members in accordance with the Statutes, or in default may be convened by such requisitionists in accordance with the Statutes Other general meetings may also be convened in accordance with article 90

27 **Separate general meetings**

Subject to these articles and to any rights for the time being attached to any class of shares in the Company, the provisions of these articles relating to general meetings of the Company (including, without limitation, provisions relating to the proceedings at general meetings or to the rights of any person to attend or vote or be represented at general meetings or to any restrictions on these rights) shall apply, with any necessary changes, in relation to every separate general meeting of the holders of any class of shares in the Company

28 **General meetings at more than one place**

28 1 A general meeting may be held at more than one place if

28 1 1 the notice convening the meeting specifies that it shall be held at more than one place, or

28 1 2 the board resolves, after the notice convening the meeting has been given, that the meeting shall be held at more than one place, or

28 1 3 it appears to the chairman of the meeting that the place of the meeting specified in the notice convening the meeting is inadequate to accommodate all persons entitled and wishing to attend

28 2 A general meeting held at more than one place shall be duly constituted and its proceedings valid if (in addition to the other provisions in these articles relating to meetings) the chairman of the meeting is satisfied that adequate facilities are available throughout the meeting to ensure that each person present at each place is able to

28 2 1 participate in the business for which the meeting has been convened,

28 2 2 hear and see all persons who speak (by the use of microphones, loudspeakers, audio-visual communications equipment or otherwise, whether such equipment is in use when these articles are adopted or developed

subsequently) in each meeting place, and be heard and seen by all other persons so present in the same way,

28 2 3 have access to all documents which are required by the Statutes or these articles to be made available at the meeting, and

28 2 4 (in accordance with his rights under the Statutes and these articles) vote on a show of hands and on a poll and be represented by a proxy

28 3 The meeting shall be deemed to take place at the place at which the chairman is present (the **principal venue**)

28 4 Article 38 shall apply to any interruption or adjournment of a meeting which is being held in more than one place

28 5 Each person present in person at each meeting place shall be counted in the quorum for, and be entitled to vote at, the general meeting

29 **Other arrangements for viewing/hearing proceedings**

The board may make arrangements for persons entitled to attend a general meeting or an adjourned general meeting to be able to view and hear the proceedings of, and to speak at, that meeting (in the manner set out in article 28) from a location which is not classified as a meeting place The persons attending at any such location shall not be regarded as present at the general meeting or adjourned general meeting and shall not be entitled to vote at the meeting The inability for any reason of any person present at such a location to view or hear all or any of the proceedings of, or to speak at, the meeting shall not affect the validity of the proceedings of the meeting

30 **Arrangements regarding level of attendance**

The board may from time to time make such arrangements for limiting the level of attendance at any location for which arrangements have been made under articles 28 and 29 as it considers appropriate These arrangements may include the issue of tickets (on a basis intended to afford all members and proxies entitled to attend the meeting an equal opportunity of being admitted to any specific venue) or the imposition of some random means of selection for admission to that venue In this case, the arrangements must allow any members and proxies excluded from attendance at the principal venue to attend at one of the other venues

31 **Change in place and/or time of meeting**

31 1 If, after the giving of notice of a meeting but before the meeting is held, or after the adjournment of a meeting but before the adjourned meeting is held (whether or not notice of the adjourned meeting is required), the board decides that it is impracticable or unreasonable for reasons beyond its control to hold the meeting at the declared place (or any of the declared places, in the case of a meeting to which article 28 applies) and/or

time, it may change the place (or as appropriate any of the places) and/or postpone the time at which the meeting is to be held

31 2 If such a decision is made, the board may then change the place (or as appropriate any of the places) and/or postpone the time again if they decide that it is reasonable to do so

31 3 In either case

31 3 1 no new notice of the meeting need be given, but the board shall, if practicable, advertise the new place, date and/or time of the meeting in at least one leading national daily newspaper and shall make arrangements for notices of the change of place and/or postponement to appear at the original place and/or at the original time, and

31 3 2 notwithstanding article 53, an appointment of proxy in relation to the meeting may be deposited or delivered in any manner permitted by article 53 1 1 or 53 1 2 at any time not less than 48 hours before any new time fixed for holding the meeting In calculating the 48 hour period, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day

32 **Security**

The board and, at any general meeting, the chairman may make any arrangement and impose any requirement or restriction it or he considers appropriate to ensure the security of a meeting including, without limitation, requirements for evidence of identity to be produced by any person attending the meeting, the searching of their personal property and the restriction of items that may be taken into the meeting place A director or the secretary may refuse entry to a person who refuses to comply with these arrangements, requirements or restrictions They may also arrange for persons to be removed from a meeting

Notice of General Meetings

33 **Recipients of notice**

Notice of a general meeting shall be given to all members (other than any who, under these articles or the terms of issue of the shares they hold, are not entitled to receive such notice from the Company), and to each of the directors and to the auditors

34 **Period of notice**

Save as permitted or required by the Statutes, an annual general meeting shall be called by not less than 21 days' notice, and any other general meeting by 14 days' notice

35 **Contents of notice**

In addition to the provisions of the Statutes relating to the contents of the notice of general meeting (including, in relation to the place of the meeting, by identifying the principal venue and any other place at which the meeting is to be held under article 28), the notice shall

[redacted]

38 2 1 it is or is likely to be impracticable to hold or continue the meeting because of the number of members wishing to attend, or

38 2 2 the conduct of any persons attending the meeting prevents or is likely to prevent the orderly conduct of the business of the meeting, or

38 2 3 (where a general meeting is being held at more than one place) the facilities at any such place have become inadequate for the purposes referred to in article 28 2, or

38 2 4 adjournment is otherwise necessary so that the business of the meeting may be properly conducted

38 3 Nothing in this article shall limit any other power vested in the chairman to adjourn the meeting

39 **Place and time of adjourned meetings**

If a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, or for an indefinite period, at least seven days' notice shall be given specifying the time and place (or places, in the case of a meeting to which article 28 applies) of the adjourned meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted Otherwise it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting

40 **Directors' entitlement to attend and speak**

A director shall be entitled to attend and speak at any general meeting or class meeting of the Company notwithstanding that he is not a member of the Company

41 **Resolutions and amendments**

41 1 Subject to the Statutes, a resolution may only be put to the vote at a general meeting if the chairman of the meeting in his absolute discretion decides that the resolution may properly be regarded as within the scope of the meeting

41 2 No amendment to a resolution to be proposed as an ordinary resolution may be considered or voted on (other than a mere clerical amendment to correct a patent error) unless either

41 2 1 at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the ordinary resolution is to be considered, notice of the terms of the amendment and the intention to move it has been delivered by means of an instrument to the office or such other place as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose, or received in an electronic communication at such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose, or

41 2 2 the chairman in his absolute discretion decides that the amendment may be considered and voted on

41 3 In the case of a resolution to be proposed as a special resolution no amendment may be considered or voted upon, except an amendment to correct a patent error or as may otherwise be permitted by law

41 4 If the chairman rules an amendment to any resolution admissible or out of order (as the case may be), the proceedings on the resolution shall not be invalidated by any error in his ruling Any ruling by the chairman in relation to a resolution or an amendment to a resolution shall be final and conclusive

41 5 With the consent of the chairman, a person who proposes an amendment to a resolution may withdraw it before it is put to the vote

42 **Methods of voting and demand for a poll**

42 1 At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is (before or immediately after the declaration of the result of the show of hands or on the withdrawal of any other demand for a poll) demanded by

42 1 1 the chairman of the meeting, or

42 1 2 not less than five members present in person having the right to vote on the resolution, or

42 1 3 a member or members present in person representing in aggregate not less than one tenth of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at the meeting, or

42 1 4 a member or members present in person holding shares in the Company conferring a right to vote at the meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one tenth of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right

42 2 The appointment of a proxy to vote on a matter gives the proxy the authority to demand or join in demanding a poll on that matter In applying the provision of this article, a demand by a proxy counts for the purposes of article 42 1 2 as a demand by the member, for the purposes of article 42 1 3 as a demand by a member representing the voting rights that the proxy is authorised to exercise, and for the purposes of article 42 1 4 as a demand by a member holding the shares to which those rights are attached

43 **Conduct of poll and declaration of result**

43 1 If a poll is demanded before the declaration of the result of a show of hands and the demand is duly withdrawn, the meeting shall continue as if the demand had not been made A demand for a poll may be withdrawn with the consent of the chairman at any time before the poll is taken

43 2 Unless a poll is demanded (and the demand is not withdrawn) a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost and an entry to that effect in the minutes of the meeting shall be conclusive

evidence of that fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded for or against the resolution

43 3 If a poll is demanded (and the demand is not withdrawn), it shall be taken in such manner as the chairman may direct A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken immediately A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken either immediately or at such subsequent time (being not more than 30 days after the date of the meeting at which the poll was demanded) and place as the chairman may direct No notice need be given of a poll whether taken at or after the meeting at which it was demanded The result of a poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded

43 4 The chairman may appoint scrutineers (who need not be members)

43 5 On a poll votes may be given either personally or by proxy or (if the member is a corporation) by the authorised representative and a person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he used in the same way

44 **Continuance of meeting**

The demand for a poll shall not prevent the continuance of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which the poll has been demanded

Votes of Members

45 **Voting rights**

45 1 Subject to these articles and to any special rights or restrictions as to voting for the time being attached to any class of shares in the Company, on a vote on a resolution (whether on a show of hands or on a poll) members, their duly appointed proxies and duly authorised representatives of corporate members shall have voting rights as provided in the Statutes, except that on a vote on a resolution on a show of hands at a meeting a proxy has one vote for and one vote against the resolution if the proxy has been duly appointed by more than one member entitled to vote on the resolution and either

45 1 1 the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and has been instructed by one or more other of those members to vote in the other way, or

45 1 2 the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and is given discretion as to how to vote by one or more other of those members and wishes to use that discretion to vote in the other way

45 2 Nothing in these articles shall have the effect of permitting votes to be cast in advance on any resolution on a poll taken at a meeting

45 3 For the avoidance of doubt (and without limiting article 46), article 2 1 3 shall apply to this article and a member present by proxy shall be deemed to be present in person

46 **Corporations acting by representatives**

Any corporation which is a member of the Company may (by resolution of its board or other governing body) authorise any person or persons to act as its representative or representatives at any meeting of the Company, or at any separate meeting of the holders of any class of shares in accordance with the Statutes The board or any director or the secretary may (but shall not be bound to) require evidence of the authority of any representative

47 **Votes of joint holders**

In the case of joint holders of a share the vote of the senior who tenders a vote shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register in respect of the relevant share

48 **Members incapable of managing their affairs**

A member who is a patient for any purpose of any statute relating to mental health or in respect of whom an order has been made by any court having jurisdiction (anywhere in the world) in matters concerning the protection or management of the affairs of persons incapable of managing their own affairs, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee, receiver, curator bonis or other person in the nature of a committee, receiver or curator bonis appointed by that court, and any such committee, receiver, curator bonis or other person may, on a show of hands or on a poll, vote by proxy Evidence to the satisfaction of the board of the authority of the person claiming the right to vote shall be deposited at the office, or at such other place (if any) as is specified for the delivery or receipt of appointments of a proxy in accordance with these articles, not later than the last time by which the appointment of a proxy must be delivered or received in order to be valid for use at the meeting or adjourned meeting or on the holding of the poll at or on which the person proposes to vote and in default the right shall not be exercisable

49 **Calls in arrears**

Unless the board otherwise determines, a member shall not be entitled to vote at a general meeting either personally or by proxy or (if the member is a corporation) by authorised representative in respect of any share held by him or to exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company if any call or other sum presently payable by him to the Company in respect of that share remains unpaid

50 **Objections to voting**

No objection shall be raised as to the qualification of any person to vote or as to the admissibility of (or exclusion of) any vote except at the meeting or adjourned meeting or poll at which that vote is given or tendered Any objection shall be referred in due time to the chairman of the meeting and shall only vitiate the decision of the meeting or poll on any resolution if the chairman decides that the same may have affected that decision The decision of the chairman on such matters shall be final and conclusive

51 **Failure to vote in accordance with instructions**

The Company shall have no obligation to enquire whether a proxy or corporate representative has voted in accordance with instructions given to him by the member or members he represents Any failure by a proxy or corporate representative to vote in accordance with instructions shall not affect the validity of the vote

Proxies

52 **Appointment and form of proxy**

52 1 A proxy need not be a member of the Company

52 2 The appointment of a proxy shall not preclude a member from attending and voting in person at the meeting or on the poll concerned

52 3 An appointment of proxy shall be

52 3 1 by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication,

52 3 2 in any usual or common form or in any other form which the board may from time to time approve, and

52 3 3 be executed by the appointor or his agent or, if the appointor is a corporation of a duly authorised officer, attorney or other authorised person or under its common seal

For the purpose of this article and article 53 an electronic communication which contains a proxy appointment need not comprise writing if the board so determines and in such case, if the board so determines, the appointment need not be executed but shall instead be subject to such conditions as the board may approve

52 4 The board may, if it thinks fit, but subject to the Statutes, at the Company's expense send forms of proxy for use at the meeting and issue invitations contained in electronic communications to appoint a proxy in relation to the meeting in such form as the board may approve

52 5 A member may appoint more than one proxy in relation to a meeting, provided that no more than one proxy is appointed per share The member must specify the number of shares in respect of which each proxy is entitled to exercise rights

53 **Deposit of proxy**

53 1 Without prejudice to article 31 3 the appointment of a proxy shall

53 1 1 in the case of an instrument, be delivered personally or by post to the office or such other place within the United Kingdom as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose

53 1 1 1 in the notice convening the meeting, or

53 1 1 2 in any form of proxy sent by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting,

at least 48 hours before the time fixed for holding the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote, or

53 1 2 in the case of an appointment contained in an electronic communication, where an address has been specified by or on behalf of the Company for the purpose of receiving electronic communications

53 1 2 1 in the notice convening the meeting,

53 1 2 2 in any form of proxy sent by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting, or

53 1 2 3 in any invitation contained in an electronic communication to appoint a proxy issued by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting,

be received at that address not less than 48 hours before the time appointed for holding the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote, or

53 1 3 in either case, where a poll is taken more than 48 hours after it is demanded, or in the case of an adjourned meeting to be held more than 48 hours after the time fixed for the original meeting, be delivered or received as set out in article 53 1 1 or 53 1 2 after the poll has been demanded or meeting adjourned at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the taking of the poll or (as the case may be) taking the meeting, or

53 1 4 in the case of an instrument, where a poll is not taken at the meeting at which it is demanded but is taken 48 hours or less after it was demanded, or in the case of an adjourned meeting to be held 48 hours or less after the time fixed for the original meeting, be delivered at the meeting at which the poll was demanded or (as the case may be) delivered at the original meeting to the chairman or to the secretary or to any director or as directed at the meeting by the chairman,

but the board may decide to treat a proxy as valid notwithstanding that it has not been received in accordance with this provision In calculating the periods mentioned in this article 53 1, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day

53 2 Without limiting articles 52 or 53 1, in relation to any shares which are held in uncertificated form, the board may from time to time permit appointments of a proxy to be made by means of an electronic communication in the form an Uncertificated Proxy Instruction The board may in a similar manner permit supplements to, or amendments or revocations of, any such Uncertificated Proxy Instruction to be made by like means The board may in

addition prescribe the method of determining the time at which any such properly authenticated dematerialised instruction (and/or other instruction or notification) is to be treated as received by the Company or such participant Notwithstanding any other provision in these articles, the board may treat any such Uncertificated Proxy Instruction which purports to be or is expressed to be sent on behalf of a holder of a share as sufficient evidence of the authority of the person sending that instruction to send it on behalf of the holder For the purpose of this article, **Uncertificated Proxy Instruction** means a properly authenticated dematerialised instruction and/or other instruction or notification, which is sent by means of the relevant system concerned and received by such participant in that system acting on behalf of the Company as the board may prescribe, in such form and subject to such terms and conditions as may from time to time be prescribed by the board (subject always to the facilities and requirements of the relevant system concerned)

53 3 In the case of an appointment executed by an agent of a member who is not a corporation, there shall also be delivered or received, in the manner set out in article 53 1, the authority under which the appointment is executed or an office copy of it or a copy of it certified in accordance with section 3 of the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 In the case of an appointment signed by an officer or other agent of a corporation, the board may also require there to be delivered or received, in the manner set out in article 53 1, the authority under which the appointment is signed, or a notarially certified copy of it, or such other authorities or documents as shall be specified in the notice of the relevant meeting or in any appointment of proxy issued by the Company in connection with the relevant meeting

53 4 If the appointment of proxy is not delivered or received in the manner required above, the appointment shall not be treated as valid and the person named in the appointment of proxy shall not be entitled to vote in respect of the shares in question

53 5 No appointment of proxy shall be valid after the expiration of 12 months from the date stated in it as the date of its execution, except a power of attorney containing a power to act and vote for a member at meetings of the Company, and such a power, if duly notified to the Company once, shall not need to be delivered to or received by the Company again

53 6 If two or more valid appointments of proxy are received in respect of the same share for use at the same meeting or on the same poll, the one which was executed last shall be treated as replacing and revoking the others, if the Company is unable to determine which was executed last, none of them shall be treated as valid in respect of that share

53 7 An appointment of a proxy shall, unless the contrary is stated on the proxy, be valid as well for any adjournment of the meeting as for the meeting to which it relates An appointment relating to more than one meeting (including any adjournment of a meeting) having been duly delivered for the purposes of any meeting shall not require to be delivered again in relation to any subsequent meetings to which it relates

53 8 An appointment of proxy shall be deemed to include the right to demand or join in demanding a poll and to vote on any amendment of a resolution put to the meeting for

which it is given as the proxy thinks fit and to exercise the rights to speak at the meeting of the member or members he represents

54 **Termination of authority of proxy**

A vote given or poll demanded by proxy or by an authorised representative of a corporation shall be valid notwithstanding the previous termination of the authority of the person voting or demanding a poll or (until entered in the register) the transfer of the share in respect of which the appointment of the relevant person was made unless notice of the termination or transfer shall have been received as mentioned in the next sentence at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting or adjourned meeting or (in the case of a poll not taken on the same day as the meeting or adjourned meeting) the time fixed for the taking of the poll at which the vote is cast Such notice of termination shall be either by means of an instrument delivered to the office or to such other place within the United Kingdom as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company in accordance with article 53 1 or contained in an electronic communication received at the address (if any) specified by or on behalf of the Company in accordance with article 53 2 regardless of whether any relevant proxy appointment was effected by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication For the purpose of this article, an electronic communication which contains such notice of determination need not comprise writing if the board has determined that the electronic communication which contains the relevant proxy appointment need not comprise writing In calculating the period mentioned in this article 54, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day

Directors

55 **Number of directors**

The number of directors (other than alternate directors) shall not be less than two or more than 10 The Company may, by ordinary resolution, from time to time vary the minimum and/or maximum number of directors

56 **Directors shareholding qualification**

A director shall not be required to hold any shares of the Company by way of qualification

Appointment and Retirement of Directors

57 **Eligibility for election**

No person other than a director retiring at the meeting shall be eligible for appointment as a director at any general meeting unless he is recommended by the board for election, or unless not less than seven nor more than 42 days before the day appointed for the meeting there shall have been given to the Company notice, executed by a member (other than the person to be proposed) entitled to attend and vote at the meeting, of his intention to propose such person for appointment, and also notice in writing signed by the person to be proposed of his willingness to be elected The notice to be lodged by the proposing

member shall state the particulars of the nominee which would, if he were appointed, be required to be included in the Company's register of directors

58 **Appointment by ordinary resolution or by directors**

Subject to these articles, the Company may by ordinary resolution appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director In addition, the board may at any time appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director In either case, the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number (if any) fixed by, or in accordance with, these articles Any person so appointed by the board shall hold office only until the next annual general meeting and shall then be eligible for election, but shall not be taken into account in determining the number of directors who are to retire by rotation at such meeting

59 **Separate resolutions for appointment of each director**

A resolution of a general meeting for the appointment of a director shall relate to one named person, a single resolution for the appointment of two or more persons as directors shall be void, unless a resolution that it shall be so proposed has first been agreed to by the meeting without any vote being given against it

60 **Retirement of directors by rotation**

At each annual general meeting at least one-third of the directors excluding those required to retire at that annual general meeting under article 58 or, if their number is not three or an integral multiple of three, the number nearest to but not exceeding one-third, shall retire from office

61 **Selection of directors to retire**

61 1 Subject to the Statutes and these articles, the directors to retire by rotation shall include (so far as necessary to obtain the number required) any director who wishes to retire and not to offer himself for re-appointment Any further directors to retire by rotation shall be those of the other directors who have been longest in office since their last appointment or re-appointment, but as between persons who were last appointed or re-appointed directors on the same day, those to retire shall (unless they otherwise agree among themselves) be determined by lot

61 2 The directors to retire on each occasion shall be determined by the composition of the board at the date of the notice convening the annual general meeting and no director shall be required to retire, or be relieved from retiring, by reason of any change in the number or identity of the directors after the date of such notice but before the close of the meeting The names of the directors to retire by rotation shall be stated in the notice of the annual general meeting or in any document accompanying it

61 3 A director retiring under article 58 or article 60 shall be eligible for re-appointment

62 **When directors deemed to be re-appointed**

The Company may at the meeting at which a director retires under any provision of these articles, by ordinary resolution fill the office being vacated by electing to that office the retiring director or some other person eligible for appointment In the absence of such a resolution, the retiring director shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been re-appointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or a resolution for the re-appointment of the director is put to the meeting and lost If the director is not re-appointed or deemed to have been re-appointed, he shall retain office until the meeting resolves to appoint another person in his place or not to fill the vacancy, or the resolution to appoint him is put to the meeting and lost, or otherwise until the end of the meeting

63 **Additional powers of the Company**

The Company may by special resolution, or by ordinary resolution of which special notice has been given in accordance with the Statutes, remove any director from office notwithstanding any provision of these articles or of any contract between the Company and such director (but without prejudice to any claim he may have for damages for breach of any such contract) and by ordinary resolution appoint another person in place of a director so removed from office, and any person so appointed shall be treated, for the purpose of determining the time at which he or any other director is to retire by rotation, as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last elected a director In default of such appointment, the vacancy arising upon the removal of a director from office may be filled as a casual vacancy

64 **Disqualification of a director**

The office of director shall be vacated in any of the following circumstances

64 1 he is removed or prohibited from being a director under any provisions of the Statutes or these articles,

64 2 he gives to the Company notice executed by him of his wish to resign, in which event he shall vacate that office on the delivery of that notice to the Company or at such later time as is specified in the notice,

64 3 if he becomes bankrupt, insolvent or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors generally or shall apply to the court for an interim order under section 253 of the Insolvency Act 1986 in connection with a voluntary arrangement under that Act, or

64 4 if he is, or may be, suffering from mental disorder and/or either he is admitted to hospital for treatment, or an order is made by a court (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) having jurisdiction in matters concerning mental disorder for his detention or for the appointment of a receiver, curator bonis or other person to exercise powers with respect to his property or affairs and, in either case, the board resolves that his office be vacated, or

64 5 having been appointed for a fixed term, the term expires or his office as a director is vacated under article 58, or

64 6 he is absent from meetings of the board for six consecutive months without leave and his alternate director (if any) has not, during such period, attended in his place and the board resolves that his office be vacated, or

64 7 he is removed from office by notice given to him and executed by all of his co-directors (or their alternates), but so that in the case of a director holding an executive office which automatically determines on his ceasing to be a director such removal shall be deemed an act of the Company and shall have effect without prejudice to any claim for damages in respect of the consequent termination of his executive office

65 **Executive office**

65 1 The board may appoint one or more directors to hold any executive office (including the office of chairman, managing director or chief executive) on such terms and for such period (subject to the Statutes) as it may determine and may at any time revoke or terminate any such appointment, without prejudice to any claim under any contract entered into in any particular case

65 2 The appointment of any director to any executive office specifically referred to in article 65 1 shall automatically determine if he ceases to be a director but without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract of service between him and the Company The appointment of any director to any other executive office shall not automatically determine if he ceases to be a director, unless the contract or resolution under which he holds or is removed from office shall expressly state that it shall, in which event that cessation shall be without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract of service between him and the Company

Alternate Directors

66 **Power to appoint alternate directors**

Any director (other than an alternate director) may appoint any person (including another director) to be his alternate director, and may remove him from that office The appointment as an alternate director of any person who is not himself a director shall be subject to the approval of the majority of the other directors or a resolution of the board Any of the directors may appoint the same alternate director

67 **Formalities for appointment and termination**

67 1 Every appointment and removal of an alternate director shall be made by notice to the Company executed by the director making the appointment or removal (or in any other manner approved by the board) and shall, be effective (subject to article 66) on receipt of such notice by the Company which shall, in the case of a notice contained in an instrument, be at the office or at a board meeting or in the case of a notice contained in an electronic communication be at such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for the purpose

67 2 The appointment of an alternate director shall determine on the happening of any event which, if he were a director, would cause him to vacate such office or if his appointor ceases to be a director (otherwise than by retirement by rotation or otherwise at a general meeting at which he is re-appointed or deemed to be re-appointed) or if the approval of the directors to his appointment is withdrawn

67 3 An alternate director may, by giving notice to the Company, executed by him, resign such appointment

68 **Alternate to receive notices**

An alternate director shall be entitled to receive notices of board meetings and of all meetings of committees of which the director appointing him is a member to the same extent as the director appointing him and shall be entitled to attend and vote as a director and be counted for the purposes of a quorum at any such meeting at which the director appointing him is not personally present, and generally at such meeting, to exercise and discharge all the functions, powers and duties of his appointor as a director For the purposes of the proceedings at such meeting, these articles shall apply as if he (instead of his appointor) were a director If he shall himself be a director, or shall attend any such meeting as an alternate for more than one director, his voting rights shall be cumulative but he shall count as only one for the purpose of determining whether a quorum is present If his appointor is for the time being absent from the United Kingdom, or temporarily unable to act through ill-health or disability, his signature to any resolution in writing of the directors shall be as effective as the signature of his appointor An alternate director shall not (save as aforesaid) have power to act as a director nor shall he be deemed to be a director for the purposes of these articles

69 **Alternate may be paid expenses but not remuneration**

An alternate director shall be entitled to be repaid expenses, and to be indemnified, by the Company to the same extent as if he were a director, but he shall not be entitled to receive from the Company any remuneration in respect of his services as an alternate director, except such proportion (if any) of the remuneration otherwise payable to his appointor as such appointor may by notice to the Company from time to time direct

70 **Alternate not an agent of appointor**

Except as otherwise expressly provided in these articles, an alternate director shall be subject in all respects to these articles relating to directors Accordingly, except where the context otherwise requires, a reference to a director shall be deemed to include a reference to an alternate director An alternate director shall be responsible to the Company for his own acts and defaults and he shall not be deemed to be the agent of the director appointing him

Remuneration, Expenses and Pensions

71 **Directors' fees**

The fees of the directors for their services as directors shall not exceed in aggregate £200,000 in any financial year (or such higher amount as the Company may from to time by ordinary resolution determine) Subject to this limit each director who does not hold an executive office or employment with the Company or a subsidiary of the Company shall be paid a fee (to accrue from day to day) at such rate as is from time to time determined by the board Any fee payable under this article 71 shall be distinct from any remuneration payable by the Company to executive directors under service agreements or other amounts payable to a director under other provisions of these articles

72 **Directors' remuneration**

Any director who holds any executive office (including for this purpose the office of chairman or deputy chairman whether or not such office is held in an executive capacity) or who serves on any committee or who acts as trustee of a retirement benefits scheme or employees' share scheme or who otherwise performs services which, in the opinion of the board are beyond the ordinary duties of a director may be paid such extra remuneration by way of salary, commission or otherwise as the board may determine Any payment of a kind described in this article 72 shall not be regarded as a fee falling within the provisions of article 71

73 **Expenses**

The Company will pay to any director all proper and reasonable expenses incurred by him in attending and returning from meetings of the directors or of any committee or general meetings or otherwise in connection with the business of the Company or in the performance of his duties as a director

74 **Pensions and other benefits**

The board shall have power to pay, provide or procure the grant of retirement, death or disability benefits, annuities or other allowances, emoluments, benefits or gratuities to any person who is or has been at any time director of, or in the employment or service of, the Company or of any other undertaking which is or was at some time

74 1 the parent undertaking of the Company, or

74 2 a subsidiary undertaking of the Company or of such parent undertaking, or

74 3 otherwise associated with the Company or any such parent or subsidiary undertaking,

or of the predecessors in business of the Company or of any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or associate and to the families and other relatives or dependants of any such person For that purpose the board may establish and maintain or participate in or contribute to any trust, scheme, association, arrangement or fund or pay premiums

General Powers of Directors

75 Business to be managed by the directors

The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by the board which, subject to the Statutes, these articles and any directions given by ordinary resolution, may exercise all the powers of the Company No alteration of these articles and no such resolution shall invalidate any prior act of the board which would have been valid if that alteration had not been made or that resolution had not been passed The general powers given by this article shall not be limited by any special authority or power given to the board by these articles or any resolution of the Company

76 Provision for employees

The board may exercise any of the powers conferred by the Statutes to make provision for the benefit of any persons employed or formerly employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries in connection with the cessation or the transfer to any person of the whole or part of the undertaking of the Company or any of its subsidiaries

77 Local boards

77 1 The board may make such arrangements as they think fit for the management and transaction of the Company's affairs in any specified locality, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, may

77 1 1 establish any divisional or local boards, committees or agencies for managing any of the affairs of the Company and may appoint any one or more of the directors, or any other persons, to be members of such boards, committees, or agencies, or to be managers or agents, and may fix their remuneration,

77 1 2 delegate to any divisional or local board or committee, manager or agent any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate),

77 1 3 authorise the members of any divisional or local boards or committees or any of them to fill any vacancies in them, and to act notwithstanding vacancies

77 2 Any such appointment or delegation may be made upon such terms and subject to such conditions as the board thinks fit, and the board may remove any person so appointed, and may revoke or vary any such delegation, but no person dealing in good faith shall be affected by the revocation or variation

78 Powers of attorney and agents

The board may, by power of attorney or otherwise, appoint any person to be the agent of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in the board) and on such terms as the board determines and may delegate to any person so appointed any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate) Any such appointment may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorney as the board may

think fit The board may revoke or vary such appointment, but no person dealing in good faith shall be affected by the revocation or variation

79 **Signature on cheques, etc**

All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange, and other negotiable or transferable instruments, and all receipts for moneys paid to the Company, shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed, or otherwise executed, as the case may be, in such manner as the board (or any duly authorised committee of the board) shall from time to time determine

Directors' Interests

80 **Director may have interests**

80 1 For the purpose only of articles 81 to 87 below

80 1 1 a conflict of interest includes a conflict of interest and duty and a conflict of duties,

80 1 2 an interest means a direct or an indirect interest,

80 1 3 an interest, transaction or arrangement of which a director is aware includes an interest, transaction or arrangement of which that director ought reasonably to be aware

81 **Power of the board to authorise conflicts of interest**

81 1 The board may authorise any matter proposed to it in accordance with these articles which would, if not so authorised, involve a breach by a director of his duty to avoid conflicts of interest under the Statutes, including, without limitation, any matter which relates to a situation (a **relevant situation**) in which a director has, or can have, an interest which conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interest of the Company or the exploitation of any property, information or opportunity, whether or not the Company could take advantage of it, but excluding any interest which cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest The provisions of this article do not apply to a conflict of interest arising in relation to a transaction or arrangement with the Company

81 2 Any such authorisation will be effective only if

81 2 1 any requirement as to quorum at the meeting at which the matter is considered is met without counting the director in question or any other interested director, and

81 2 2 the matter was agreed to without their voting or would have been agreed to if their votes had not been counted

81 3 The board may (whether at the time of the giving of the authorisation or subsequently) make any such authorisation subject to any limits or conditions it expressly imposes but such authorisation is otherwise given to the fullest extent permitted

81 4 The board may vary or terminate any such authorisation at any time

81 5 Provided that article 82 is complied with, a director, notwithstanding his office

81 5 1 may be a party to or otherwise be interested in any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise interested,

81 5 2 may hold any other office or place of profit under the Company (except that of auditor or of auditor of a subsidiary of the Company) in conjunction with the office of director and may act by himself or through his firm in a professional capacity for the Company, and in any such case on such terms as to remuneration and otherwise as the board may arrange, either in addition to or in lieu of any remuneration provided for by any other article, and

81 5 3 may be a director or other officer of, or employed by, or a party to any transaction or arrangement with or otherwise interested in, any company promoted by the Company or in which the Company is otherwise interested or as regards which the Company has any powers of appointment

81 6 The board may cause the voting rights conferred by the shares in any company held or owned by the Company to be exercised in such manner in all respects as they think fit (including without limitation the exercise of that power in favour of any resolution appointing the directors or any of them as directors or officers of (or in any other position in) such company, or voting or providing for the payment of any benefit to the directors or officers of, or holders of any other position in, such company)

81 7 Provided the acceptance, entry into or existence of it has been approved by the board under article 81 1 or it comes within article 81 5, a director, notwithstanding his office, shall not be liable to account to the Company for any profit, remuneration or other benefit realised by any office or employment or from any transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any body corporate, no such transaction or arrangement shall be liable to be avoided on the grounds of any such interest or benefit nor shall the receipt of any such profit, remuneration or any other benefit constitute a breach of his duty under the Statutes not to accept benefits from third parties

82 **Declaration of interests**

82 1 A director shall declare the nature and extent of his interest in a relevant situation within article 81 1 to the other directors

82 2 A director who is aware that he is in any way interested in a proposed transaction or arrangement with the Company must declare the nature and extent of his interest to the other directors

82 3 A director who is aware that he is in any way interested in a transaction or arrangement that has been entered into by the Company must declare the nature and extent of his interest to the other directors, unless the interest has already been declared under article 82 2

82 4 The declaration of interest must (in the case of article 82 3) and may, but need not (in the case of article 82 1 or 82 2), be made

82 4 1 at a meeting of the directors, or

82 4 2 by general or specific notice to the directors in accordance with the Statutes

82 5 If a declaration of interest proves to be, or becomes, inaccurate or incomplete, a further disclosure must be made

82 6 Any declaration of interest required by article 82 1 above must be made as soon as reasonably practicable Failure to comply with this requirement does not affect the underlying duty to make the declaration of interest

82 7 Any declaration of interest required by article 82 2 above must be made before the Company enters into the transaction or arrangement

82 8 Any declaration of interest required by article 82 3 above must be made as soon as reasonably practicable

82 9 For the purposes of articles 82 2 and 82 3 and, in the case of article 82 9 1 only, article 82 1, a director need not declare an interest

82 9 1 if it cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest,

82 9 2 if, or to the extent that, the other directors are already aware of it, or

82 9 3 if, or to the extent that, it concerns terms of his service contract that have been or are to be considered

82 9 3 1 by a meeting of the directors, or

82 9 3 2 by a committee of the directors appointed for the purpose under these articles

83 **Entitlement to keep information confidential**

83 1 A director shall be under no duty to the Company with respect to any information which he obtains or has obtained otherwise than as a director of the Company and in respect of which he has a duty of confidentiality to another person However, to the extent that his relationship with that other person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, this article applies only if the existence of that relationship has been approved by the board pursuant to article 81 1 In particular, the director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company under the Statutes because he fails

83 1 1 to disclose any such information to the board or to any director or other officer or employee of the Company, and/or

83 1 2 to use or apply any such information in performing his duties as a director of the Company

84 **Avoiding conflicts of interest**

84 1 Where the existence of a director's relationship with another person has been approved by the board pursuant to article 81 1 and his relationship with that person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company under the Statutes because he

84 1 1 absents himself from meetings of the board at which any matter relating to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest will or may be discussed or from the discussion of any such matter at a meeting or otherwise, and/or

84 1 2 makes arrangements not to receive documents and information relating to any matter which gives rise to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest sent or supplied by the Company and/or for such documents and information to be received and read by a professional adviser,

for so long as he reasonably believes such conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest subsists

85 **Overriding principles**

85 1 The provisions of articles 83 and 84 are without prejudice to any equitable principle or rule of law which may excuse the director from

85 1 1 disclosing information in circumstances where disclosure would otherwise be required under these articles, or

85 1 2 attending meetings or discussions or receiving documents and information as referred to in article 82, in circumstances where such attendance or receiving such documents and information would otherwise be required under these articles

86 **Directors' powers to vote**

86 1 A director shall not vote (or be counted in the quorum at a meeting) in respect of any resolution concerning his own appointment (including fixing or varying the terms of appointment), or the termination of the appointment, or as the holder of any office or place of profit with the Company or any undertaking in which the Company is interested Where proposals for such resolutions relate to two or more directors, those proposals may be divided and a resolution may be put in relation to each director separately and in such case each of the directors concerned (if not otherwise debarred from voting) shall be entitled to vote (and be counted in the quorum) in respect of each resolution, except that concerning him

86 2 Without limiting article 86 1 (and save as provided in article 86 4), a director shall not vote (or be counted in the quorum) in respect of any contract or arrangement or any other proposal in which he has an interest which (together with any interest of any person connected with him) is to his knowledge a material interest otherwise than by virtue of his interests in shares or debentures or other securities of, or otherwise in or through, the Company

86 3 If any question arises at any meeting as to the materiality of a director's interest, or as to the entitlement of any director to vote, and such question is not resolved by his voluntarily agreeing to abstain from voting, such question shall be referred to the chairman of the meeting (or, if the director concerned is the chairman, to the other directors at the meeting) and his ruling in relation to any director other than himself (or, as the case may be, the ruling of the majority of the other directors in relation to the chairman) shall be final and conclusive, except in a case where the nature or extent of the interests of the director concerned, so far as known to him, has not been fairly disclosed

86 4 The prohibition in articles 86 1 and 86 2 shall not apply and a director may (in the absence of some other material interest) vote and be counted in the quorum in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters

86 4 1 the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of

86 4 1 1 money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of, or for the benefit of, the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings,

86 4 1 2 a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for which he himself has assumed responsibility (in whole or in part and whether alone or jointly with others) under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security,

86 4 2 any contract concerning the subscription or purchase by him of shares, debentures or other securities of the Company under an offer or invitation to members or debenture holders of the Company, or any class of them, or to the public or any section of them,

86 4 3 any contract concerning any issue or offer of shares or debentures or other securities of or by the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for subscription or purchase, in respect of which he is or may be entitled to participate in his capacity as a holder of any such securities or as an underwriter or sub-underwriter,

86 4 4 any contract concerning another company in which he is interested, directly or indirectly, and whether as an officer or member or otherwise, provided that he does not hold an interest (as the term is used in Part 22 of the 2006 Act) representing one per cent or more of any class of the equity share capital of such company (or of any third company through which his interest is derived

and calculated exclusive of any shares of that class in that company held as treasury shares) or of the voting rights available to members of the relevant company (any such interest being deemed for the purposes of this article to be a material interest in all circumstances),

86 4 5 any contract for the benefit of employees of the Company or of any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not accord to him any privilege or benefit not generally accorded to the employees to whom the contract or arrangement relates,

86 4 6 any contract concerning the purchase or maintenance of insurance either for or for the benefit of any director or for persons who include directors,

86 4 7 any proposal for the Company (1) to provide him with an indemnity permitted by the Statutes, (2) to provide him with funds in circumstances permitted by the Statutes to meet his defence expenditure in respect of any civil or criminal proceedings or regulatory investigation or other regulatory action or in connection with any application for any category of relief permitted by the Statutes, or (3) to do anything to enable him to avoid incurring any such expenditure

87 **Relaxation of provisions**

Subject to the Statutes, the Company may by ordinary resolution suspend or relax the provisions of articles 80 to 86 to any extent or ratify any transaction not duly authorised by reason of a contravention of these articles

Proceedings of the Board

88 **Board meetings**

88 1 Subject to the provisions of these articles, the board may meet for the despatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it thinks fit A director may, and the secretary at the request of a director shall, at any time summon a board meeting

88 2 Notice of a board meeting shall be deemed to be properly given to a director if it is given to him personally or by word of mouth or sent by instrument to him at his last known address or any other address given by him to the Company for this purpose or given using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified by him or on his behalf to the Company for that purpose A director absent or intending to be absent from the United Kingdom may request that notices of board meetings shall, during his absence, be sent by instrument or using electronic communication to him at an address given by him to the Company for this purpose but, in the absence of any such request, it shall not be necessary to give notice of a board meeting to any director for the time being absent from the United Kingdom A director may waive notice of any meeting either prospectively or retrospectively

88 3 Without limiting the first sentence of article 88 1, a board meeting of the directors may consist of a conference between directors who are not all in one place, provided that each director who participates is able, directly or by telephonic or other communication (whether in use when these articles are adopted or developed subsequently), to speak to each of the others and to be heard by each of the others simultaneously A director taking part in such a conference shall be deemed to be present in person at the meeting and shall be entitled to vote or be counted in a quorum accordingly Such a meeting shall be deemed to take place where the largest group of those participating in the conference is assembled, or, if there is no such group, at the place from where the chairman of the meeting participates

89 **Quorum, competence and voting**

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the board may be fixed by the board and, unless so fixed at any other number, shall be two A board meeting at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all powers and discretions for the time being vested in or exercisable by the board

Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes In case of an equality of votes, the chairman of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote

90 **Power of directors if number falls below minimum**

The continuing directors or director at any time may act notwithstanding any vacancies in their number, but if, and so long as, the number of directors is less than the number fixed as the necessary quorum for board meetings, the continuing directors or director may act for the purpose of filling up such vacancies or calling general meetings of the Company, but not for any other purpose If there are no directors or director able or willing to act, then any two members may call a general meeting for the purpose of appointing directors

91 **Chairman**

The board may appoint a chairman and one or more deputy chairmen and determine the period for which each is to hold office The board may also revoke any such appointment The chairman or, in his absence, any deputy chairman (determined as between the deputy chairmen present (if more than one) by seniority in length of appointment or otherwise as resolved by the board) shall preside at board meetings If no chairman or deputy chairman shall have been appointed, or if at any meeting none of them be present within five minutes after the time fixed for holding the meeting or is willing to act as chairman of the meeting, the directors present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting

92 **Resolutions in writing**

A resolution in writing, executed by all the directors entitled to notice of and to vote at a board meeting (provided that their number is sufficient to constitute a quorum) shall be as valid and effective as a resolution passed at a board meeting duly convened and held For this purpose

92 1 a resolution may be by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication sent to such address (if any) for the time being notified by the Company for that purpose,

92 2 a resolution may consist of several instruments or several electronic communications, each executed by one or more directors, or a combination of both,

92 3 a resolution executed by an alternate director need not also be executed by his appointor, and

92 4 a resolution executed by a director who has appointed an alternate director need not also be executed by the alternate director in that capacity

93 **Delegation of powers**

93 1 The board may entrust to and confer upon any director any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate) on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as it thinks fit, and either collaterally with, or to the exclusion of, its own powers, and may revoke, withdraw or vary all or any of such powers

93 2 Without limiting article 93 1, the board may delegate any of its powers, authorities or discretions to a committee Any such committee shall, unless the board otherwise resolves, have power to sub-delegate to any sub-committees any of the powers or discretions delegated to it Any such committee or sub-committee shall consist of one or more of the directors and (if thought fit, and subject to article 93 3) one or more other persons co-opted to the committee or sub-committee Any such delegation shall be made on such terms and conditions as the board thinks fit, and may be revoked or altered

93 3 Any committee or sub-committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers so delegated, conform to any regulations which may be imposed on it by the board Any such regulations may provide for, or authorise, the co-option to the committee or sub-committee of persons other than directors and for such co-opted members to have voting rights as members of the committee or sub-committee provided that the majority of the members of the committee or sub-committee are directors, and no resolution of the committee or sub-committee shall be effective unless a majority of the members of the committee or sub-committee present at the meeting are directors or alternates of directors

94 **Proceedings of committees**

The meetings and proceedings of any such committee or sub-committee with two or more members shall be governed by any regulations made by the board under article 93 3 and (subject to any such regulations) the provisions of these articles regulating the meetings and proceedings of the board so far as the same are applicable

95 **Validity of proceedings in spite of formal defect**

All acts done by a meeting of the board or of any committee or sub-committee or by a person acting as a director or a member of a committee or sub-committee shall, as regards

all persons dealing in good faith with the Company, notwithstanding that there was some defect in the appointment or continuance in office of any member of the board or committee or sub-committee or person so acting, or that they or any of them were disqualified or had vacated office, or were not entitled to vote, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be, and had continued to be, a director or member of the committee or sub-committee and had been entitled to vote

Borrowing Powers

96 **General power to borrow**

Subject as provided in this article, the board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of its undertaking, property, assets (present and future) and uncalled capital and, subject to and in accordance with the Statutes, to issue debentures and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any guarantee, debt, liability or obligation of the Company or of any third party

97 **Maximum limit on borrowings**

The board shall restrict the borrowings of the Company and exercise all voting and other rights or powers of control exercisable by the Company in relation to its subsidiary undertakings (if any) so as to secure (but as regards subsidiary undertakings only so far as by such exercise it can secure) that the aggregate principal amount of all borrowings by the Group outstanding at any time (exclusive of any borrowings which are owed by any Group company to another Group company and subject to articles 98 2 and 98 5 below) shall not without the previous sanction of an ordinary resolution of the Company exceed an amount equal to three times the Adjusted Capital and Reserves

98 **Interpretation of articles 97 to 102**

98 1 For the purposes of the provisions of these articles relating to borrowing powers

98 1 1 **Adjusted Capital and Reserves** shall mean the aggregate of

98 1 1 1 the amount paid up or credited as paid up on the issued share capital of the Company and on any share capital that has been unconditionally allotted but not issued, and

98 1 1 2 the amounts standing to the credit of the reserves of the Group (including any share premium account, capital redemption reserve and revaluation reserve) after adding any credit balance or deducting any debit balance on the profit and loss account,

as shown in the Latest Accounts but after

98 1 1 3 making such adjustments as may be appropriate to reflect any variations since the date of the Latest Accounts in such share capital or reserves and so that for this purpose if the Company proposes to issue or has issued any shares for cash and the issue

has been underwritten or agreed to be subscribed or taken up then these shares shall be deemed to have been allotted and the amount (including any premium) of the subscription moneys or consideration payable (not being moneys payable later than six months after the date of allotment) shall be deemed to have been paid up on the date when the issue of such shares was underwritten or agreed to be subscribed or taken (or if such underwriting or subscription or purchase was conditional, on the date when it becomes unconditional),

98 1 1 4 making such adjustments as may be appropriate to reflect any variations since the date of the Latest Accounts in the interests of the Company in its subsidiary undertakings (including any undertaking which was not a subsidiary undertaking at that date but which is so as at the relevant time) and any undertaking which was a subsidiary undertaking at the date of the latest accounts but which is no longer so at the relevant time and any variations as a result of the transaction in relation to which the calculation falls to be made,

98 1 1 5 excluding any sums attributable to outside interests in any subsidiary undertaking,

98 1 1 6 deducting any distributions declared, recommended or made by a Group company (to a person other than another Group company) out of profits earned up to and including the date of the Latest Accounts (to the extent that any such distributions are not provided for in such Accounts),

98 1 1 7 making such other adjustments (if any) as the auditors may consider appropriate,

98 1 2 **borrowings** shall, subject to articles 98 1 2 8 to 98 1 2 12 be deemed to include the following

98 1 2 1 the principal amount for the time being outstanding and owing by a Group company in respect of any debenture whether issued for cash or otherwise other than a debenture for the time being owned by a Group company,

98 1 2 2 the principal amount raised by the Group company by acceptances under any acceptance credit opened on its behalf and in its favour by any bank or accepting house (not being acceptances in respect of the purchase or sale of goods or the provision of services in the ordinary course of business which are outstanding for six months or less),

98 1 2 3 the nominal amount of any share capital and the principal amount of any debenture or borrowings of any person to the extent that the payment or redemption or repayment is the subject of a guarantee or indemnity or security given by a Group company or which any Group company may be required to purchase but excluding any such share capital which is for the time being beneficially owned by, and any such borrowings which are for the time being owed to, a Group company,

98 1 2 4 the nominal amount of any share capital (other than equity share capital) of any subsidiary undertaking owned otherwise than by any Group company,

98 1 2 5 any fixed or minimum premium payable on final redemption or repayment of any debentures, share capital or other borrowing or deemed borrowings falling to be taken into account,

98 1 2 6 any amount in respect of a finance lease payable by a Group company which would be shown as being so payable in a balance sheet prepared in accordance with the accounting principles used in the preparation of the Latest Accounts, and

98 1 2 7 any part of the purchase price of any asset acquired by any Group company, the payment of which is deferred beyond the date of completion of the conveyance, assignment or transfer of the legal title to such assets, or, if no such conveyance, assignment or transfer is to take place within six months after the date on which the contract for such purchase is entered into or (if later) becomes unconditional, beyond that date,

but to exclude the following

98 1 2 8 borrowings by a Group company to finance any contract in respect of which any part of the price receivable under the contract by that or any other Group company is guaranteed or insured by any government, governmental agency or body or by a person (not being a Group company) carrying on the business of providing credit insurance, up to an amount equal to that part of the price receivable under the contract which is so guaranteed or insured,

98 1 2 9 borrowings by a Group company before, and outstanding after, it becomes a subsidiary undertaking of the Company and amounts secured on an asset before, and remaining so secured after, it is acquired by a Group company until six months after the undertaking becomes a subsidiary undertaking or the asset is acquired, as the case may be,

98 1 2 10 any guarantee or indemnity given by any Group company in respect of any amount or obligation deemed not to be moneys borrowed under this article,

98 1 2 11 any amount payable under any hire purchase agreement, credit sale agreement, operating lease or similar agreement which is not a finance lease for the purposes of article 98 1 2 6 above, and

98 1 2 12 borrowings incurred by a Group company for the purposes of repaying within six months of the borrowing all or any part of any borrowing made by it or another Group company, pending their application for that purpose during the period,

98 1 3 **Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings** means borrowings denominated or repayable in a currency other than sterling which have the benefit of an HM Treasury exchange cover scheme, forward currency contract, currency option, back-to-back loan, swap or other arrangement taken out or entered into to reduce the risks associated with fluctuations in the exchange rates,

98 1 4 **Group** means the Company and its subsidiary undertakings from time to time and **Group company** means any undertaking in the Group,

98 1 5 **Latest Accounts** means

98 1 5 1 the latest audited balance sheet of the Company, or

98 1 5 2 (where the Company prepares an audited consolidated balance sheet in respect of the Group), the latest audited consolidated balance sheet of the Group

together, in either case, with the latest audited balance sheet of any subsidiary undertaking of the Company which is not included above, if the Company prepares its main audited consolidated balance sheet in accordance with one accounting convention and a supplementary balance sheet in accordance with another convention the main one shall be taken as the audited consolidated balance sheet,

98 1 6 **outside interests** means the proportion of the nominal amount of the issued equity share capital of a partly owned subsidiary undertaking which is not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the Company,

98 1 7 **subsidiary undertaking** means a subsidiary undertaking of the Company

98 2 For the purposes of any calculation under this article

98 2 1 borrowings by a partly owned subsidiary undertaking and not owing to another Group company shall (notwithstanding article 98 1 2 of this article) be taken into account subject to the exclusion of a proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests,

98 2 2 borrowings owing to a partly owned subsidiary undertaking by another Group company shall (subject to article 98 1 2 of this article and article 98 2 3 below) be taken into account to the extent of the proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests,

98 2 3 in the case of borrowings and moneys owing to a partly owned subsidiary undertaking by another partly owned subsidiary undertaking, the proportion which would otherwise be taken into account under article 98 2 2 above shall be reduced by the exclusion of a proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests in the borrowing subsidiary undertaking,

98 2 4 no amount shall be taken into account more than once in any calculation of moneys borrowed, and

98 2 5 any borrowing denominated or repayable, or any cash deposited, in a currency other than sterling shall

98 2 5 1 with the exception of Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings, be translated into sterling at the rate of exchange in London at the close of business on the last business day before the date on which the calculation is made or, if it would result in a lower figure, at the rate of exchange in London at the close of business on the date of the Latest Accounts and so that, for these purposes, the rate of exchange in London shall be taken as the spot rate quoted by a London clearing bank selected by the board for the purchase by the Company of the currency and amount in question for sterling, and

98 2 5 2 in the case of any Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings, at the rate of exchange applicable to such borrowings on their repayment to the extent that such rate is fixed under the scheme or other arrangement in connection with which the borrowing arises, provided that, where it is not possible to determine such rate, the borrowing shall be translated into sterling on such basis as may be agreed with, or determined by, the auditors or otherwise in accordance with the provisions of article 98 2 5 1

98 3 In determining the amount of any borrowings or debentures or of any share capital for the purpose of this article there shall be taken into account the nominal or principal amount thereof (or, in the case of partly-paid debentures or shares, the amount for the time being paid up thereon) together with any fixed or minimum premium payable on final repayment or redemption

98 4 If moneys are borrowed or debentures or shares are issued on terms that they may be repayable or redeemable (or that any Group company may be required to purchase them) earlier than their final maturity date (whether by exercise of an option on the part of the issuer or the creditor (or a trustee for the creditor) or the member, by reason of a default or

for any other reason) at a premium or discount to their nominal or principal amount then there shall be taken into account the amount (or the greater or greatest of two or more alternative amounts) which would, if those circumstances occurred, be payable on such repayment, redemption or purchase at the date as at which the calculation is being made

98 5 There shall be offset against the amount of the borrowings any amounts beneficially owned by a Group company which represent the value of cash deposited and which would be shown as a current asset in a balance sheet prepared in accordance with the accounting principles used in the preparation of the Latest Accounts, subject, in the case of any such items which are beneficially owned by a partly owned subsidiary undertaking, to the exclusion of a proportionate amount of those items corresponding to outside interests in that subsidiary undertaking For these purposes, cash deposited means an amount equal to the aggregate for the time being of all cash deposits with any bank or other person (not being a Group company), the realisable value of any certificates issued by governments and companies and other readily realisable deposits

99 **Fluctuating rates of exchange**

The Company shall not be in breach of the borrowing limit under this article by reason of the limit being exceeded as a result only of any fluctuation in rates of exchange provided that within six months of the board becoming aware of any such fluctuation or change which would but for this provision have caused such a breach, the aggregate principal amount of all borrowings by the Group in accordance with this article is reduced to an amount not exceeding the said limit

100 **Changes in legislation**

If as a result of any change in legislation relating to or affecting taxation matters, any amount payable by a Group company in respect of any finance lease shall increase and, if in consequence the borrowing limit under this article is exceeded, an amount of moneys borrowed equal to the excess may be disregarded until the expiration of six months after the date on which the board becomes aware that such a situation has arisen

101 **Validity of borrowing arrangements**

No person dealing with the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings shall be concerned to see or inquire whether the limit imposed under article 97 is observed, and no debt incurred or security given in excess of such limit shall be void or voidable at the instance of the Company or any other Group company unless the lender or the recipient of the security had, at the time when the debt was incurred or security given, express notice that the limit had been or would thereby be exceeded

102 **Certification of auditors**

A certificate or report by the auditors as to the amount of Adjusted Capital and Reserves or the amount of borrowings or to the effect that the limit imposed by this article has or has not been or will or will not be exceeded at any particular time or times shall be conclusive evidence of the amount or of that fact

Secretary

103 **Secretary**

The secretary shall be appointed by the board on such terms and for such period as it thinks fit Any secretary so appointed may be removed from office by the board at any time, but without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract between him and the Company If thought fit, the board may appoint two or more persons as joint secretaries, and may also appoint one or more deputy and/or assistant secretaries, in each case on such terms as it thinks fit

Seals

104 **Seals**

104 1 The board shall provide for the safe custody of the seal and any securities seal and neither shall be used without the authority of the board

104 2 The board may determine who shall sign any instrument to which the seal is affixed, either generally or in relation to a particular instrument or type of instrument, and may also determine, either generally or in any particular case, that such signatures shall be dispensed with

104 3 Unless otherwise decided by the board

104 3 1 certificates for shares, debentures or other securities of the Company issued under seal need not be signed, and

104 3 2 every other instrument to which a seal is affixed shall be signed autographically or manually on behalf of the Company by two of the directors, or by a director and the secretary or by a director in the presence of a witness who attests the signature

104 4 Any document may be executed under the seal by impressing the seal by mechanical means or by printing the seal or a facsimile of it on the document or by applying the seal or a facsimile of it by any other means to the document

104 5 A document signed, with the authority of the board, by a director and the secretary, by two directors or by one director in the presence of a witness who attests the signature and expressed to be executed by the Company shall have the same effect as if executed under seal

Minutes and Books

105 **Minutes and books**

105 1 The board shall cause minutes to be made in books kept for the purpose

105 1 1 of all appointments of officers made by the board,

105 1 2 of the names of the directors (or their alternates) and any other persons present at each meeting of the board and of any committee formed under article 93, and

105 1 3 of all resolutions and proceedings at all meetings of the Company and of any class of members of the Company and of the board and of any committees formed under article 93

105 2 Any such minutes shall be conclusive evidence of any such proceedings if signed by the chairman of the meeting at which the proceedings were held or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting

Dividends

106 **Declaration of dividends**

The Company may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the members, and may fix the time for payment of such dividends, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors

107 **Interim dividends**

The board may pay interim dividends (including any dividend payable at a fixed rate) if it appears to the board that they are justified by the financial position of the Company If at any time the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes, the board may pay interim dividends on shares which rank after shares conferring preferred rights with regard to dividends as well as on shares with preferred rights unless at the time of a payment a preferential dividend is in arrears If the board acts in good faith, none of the directors shall incur any liability to the holders of any shares for any loss they may suffer by the lawful payment of any dividend on any shares with rights ranking after or pari passu with those shares

108 **Calculation and currency of dividends**

108 1 Unless and to the extent that the rights attached to, or the terms of issue of, any share otherwise provide

108 1 1 all dividends shall (as regards any shares not fully paid throughout the period in respect of which the dividend is paid) be apportioned and paid pro rata according to the amounts paid on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid (provided that, in accordance with article 128, no amount paid on a share in advance of calls shall be treated as paid on that share), and

108 1 2 dividends may be declared or paid in any currency

108 2 The board may agree with any member that dividends which may at any time or from time to time be declared or become due on his share in one currency shall be paid or satisfied in another, and may agree the basis for conversion to be applied and how and when the

amount to be paid in the other currency shall be calculated and paid and for the Company or any other person to bear any costs involved

109 **Dividends not to bear interest**

No dividend or other moneys payable by the Company on or in respect of a share shall bear interest as against the Company unless otherwise provided by the rights attached to the share

110 **Permitted deductions**

The board may deduct from any dividend or other moneys payable to any member (either alone or jointly with another) on or in respect of a share all such sums (if any) presently payable by him (either alone or jointly with another) to the Company on account of calls or otherwise in relation to shares of the Company

111 **Waiver of dividends**

The waiver, in whole or in part, of any dividend on any share by any document shall be effective only if such document is executed by the holder (or the person entitled to the share in consequence of a transmission event) and delivered to the Company and if, or to the extent that, the same is accepted as such or acted upon by the Company

112 **Manner of payment of dividends**

112 1 Any dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share may be paid to the member or, where permitted by the Company in relation to article 112 1 3, to such other person as the member (or, in the case of joint holders of a share, all of them) may direct by notice given to the Company Such dividend or other moneys may be paid

112 1 1 by cheque or warrant made payable to the payee or (where there is more than one payee) to any one of them, or

112 1 2 by any direct debit, bank or other funds transfer system (including, without limitation, payment through a relevant system) to such account as the payee or payees shall direct by notice given to the Company, or

112 1 3 in respect of shares in uncertificated form, where the Company is authorised to do so by or on behalf of the member, by means of a relevant system (subject always to the facilities and requirements of that relevant system),

112 1 4 by any other method approved by the board and agreed by the member (or, in the case of joint holders of a share, all of them)

112 2 A cheque or warrant may be sent by post

112 2 1 to the registered address of the holder of the share or, in the case of joint holders, to the registered address of the person whose name stands first in the register, or

112 2 2 if a person is entitled by transmission to the share, as if it were a notice to be given under article 148, or

112 2 3 in any case, to such person and to such address as the holder or joint holders may direct by notice given to the Company

112 3 Without limiting article 112 1 3, payment by means of a relevant system may include the Company, or any person on its behalf, sending an instruction to the Operator of the relevant system to credit the cash memorandum account of the holder or joint holders or, if permitted by the Company, of such person as the holder or joint holders may direct in writing In this article 112 3, "cash memorandum account' means an account so designated by the Operator of the relevant system

113 **Risk and discharge of Company**

Every cheque or warrant sent in accordance with these articles shall be sent at risk of the holder or person entitled The Company shall have no responsibility for any sums lost or delayed in the course of payment by any method used by the Company in accordance with article 112 Payment of a cheque or warrant by the bank on which it was drawn or the transfer of funds by a bank or other funds transfer system or, in respect of shares in uncertificated form, the making of payment in accordance with the facilities and requirements of the relevant system shall be a good discharge to the Company

114 **Receipts of joint holders**

Any person registered as a joint holder of any share or who is entitled jointly to a share in consequence of a transmission event may give an effective receipt for any dividend or other moneys payable or property distributable in respect of the share

115 **Scrip dividends**

115 1 The board may, with the authority of an ordinary resolution of the Company, offer any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive further ordinary shares, credited as fully paid, instead of cash in respect of all (or some part) of any dividend specified by the ordinary resolution (a **scrip dividend**) in accordance with the following provisions of this article

115 2 The ordinary resolution may specify a particular dividend (whether or not declared) or may specify all or any dividends payable within a specified period expiring no later than five years after the date of the ordinary resolution Any such offer shall, where practicable, be made prior to or contemporaneously with the announcement of the dividend in question and any related information as to the Company's profits for the relevant financial period or part of it

115 3 The basis of allotment shall be determined by the board so that, as nearly as possible, the value of the further ordinary shares (including any fractional entitlement) is equal to the amount of the cash dividend which would otherwise have been paid (disregarding any associated tax credit)

115 4 For such purpose the value of the further ordinary shares shall be the average of the middle market quotations of a share of that class derived from the AIM section of the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange on each of the first five consecutive business days on which such shares are quoted "ex dividend" or shall be calculated in such other manner as may be determined by the ordinary resolution

115 5 The board shall, after determining the basis of allotment, give notice to the members of the right of election accorded to them and shall specify the procedure to be followed in order to make the election The board is not required to give notice to a member who has previously made, and has not revoked, an earlier election to receive ordinary shares in lieu of all future dividends, but instead shall send him a reminder that he has made such an election, indicating how that election may be revoked in time for the dividend then proposed to be paid

115 6 The dividend (or that part of it) in respect of which an election for a scrip dividend has been made shall not be paid and instead further ordinary shares shall be allotted in accordance with the election, for such purpose the board shall capitalise a sum equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the shares to be allotted out of such sums as are available for the purpose as the board may consider appropriate and shall apply the same in paying up in full the shares for such allotment

115 7 The further ordinary shares so allotted shall rank pari passu in all respects with the fully paid ordinary shares then in issue, save only as regards participation in the relevant dividend

115 8 The board may do all acts and things as it considers necessary or expedient to give effect to any such capitalisation, with full power to the board to make such provisions as it thinks fit in the case of shares becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions whereby, in whole or in part, fractional entitlements are disregarded or rounded up or the benefit of fractional entitlements accrues to the Company rather than to the members concerned) The board may authorise any person to enter into, on behalf of all the members interested, an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and incidental matters and any agreement made under such authority shall be effective and binding on all concerned

115 9 To the extent that the entitlement of the holder of ordinary shares in respect of any dividend is less than the value of one new ordinary share (as determined for the basis of any scrip dividend) the board may also from time to time establish or vary a procedure for such entitlement to be accrued and aggregated with any similar entitlement for the purposes of any subsequent scrip dividend

115 10 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the board may at any time prior to payment of any specific dividend determine that the dividend shall be payable wholly in cash after all and that all elections made in respect of that dividend shall be disregarded The dividend shall be payable wholly in cash if the ordinary share capital of the Company ceases to be admitted to AIM at any time prior to the due date of issue of the additional shares or if the listing is

suspended and not reinstated by the date immediately preceding the due date of such issue

115 11 The board may determine that the right of election shall not be made available to any members with registered addresses in any territory where, in the opinion of the board, this would be unlawful or compliance with local laws or regulations would be unduly onerous

116 **Retention and forfeiture of dividends**

116 1 The board may retain any dividend or other moneys payable on or in respect of a share on which the Company has a lien, and may apply the same in or towards satisfaction of the debts, liabilities or other obligations in respect of which the lien exists

116 2 The board may retain dividends payable upon shares in respect of which any person is, under the provisions as to the transmission of shares contained above, entitled to become a member, or which any person is under those provisions entitled to transfer, until such person shall become a member in respect of such shares or shall transfer the same

116 3 Without prejudice to article 116 5, all unclaimed dividends or other moneys payable on, or in respect of, a share may be invested or otherwise made use of by the board for the benefit of the Company until claimed The payment of any unclaimed dividend or other moneys payable on, or in respect of, a share into a separate account shall not constitute the Company a trustee in respect of it

116 4 The Company shall not be obliged to send any dividends or other sums payable in respect of a share to the holder of that share if such a payment sent by the Company to that person in accordance with article 112 is returned undelivered or left uncashed or, if sent by means of electronic payment, has failed (whether by way of a funds transfer system or otherwise) in each case on at least two consecutive occasions, or, following one such occasion, if reasonable enquiries have failed to establish the new address for that person or, with respect to a payment to be made by a funds transfer system, a new account for that purpose The entitlement conferred on the Company by this article in respect of any member shall cease if the member notifies the Company of an address or, where payment is to be made by a funds transfer system, details of the account, to be used for that purpose

116 5 Any dividends unclaimed after a period of 12 years from the date when it became due for payment shall, if the board so resolves, be forfeited and shall cease to remain owing by the Company

117 **Dividends in specie**

117 1 The Company may, upon the recommendation of the board, by ordinary resolution direct that payment of a dividend may be satisfied wholly or in part by the distribution of specific assets (and in particular of paid up shares or debentures of any other company)

117 2 Where any difficulty arises with respect to such distribution, the board may settle the same as it thinks fit and, in particular, may

117 2 1 issue fractional certificates or may appoint any person to sell and transfer any fractions or disregard fractions altogether,

117 2 2 fix the value for distribution of such specific assets or any part of them,

117 2 3 determine that cash payments shall be made to any members on the basis of the value so fixed in order to ensure equality of distribution, and

117 2 4 vest any such specific assets in trustees on such trusts for the persons entitled to the dividend as the board may think fit

Record Dates

118 **Fixing of record dates**

118 1 Notwithstanding any other of these articles, but without prejudice to any rights attached to any shares, the Company or the board may by resolution specify a date (the **record date**) as the date at the close of business by reference to which a dividend will be declared or paid or a distribution, allotment or issue made, and that date may be before, on or after the date on which the dividend, distribution, allotment or issue is declared, paid or made

118 2 In the absence of a record date being fixed, entitlement to any dividend, distribution, allotment or issue shall be determined by reference to the date on which the dividend is declared or the distribution, allotment or issue is made

Capitalisation of Profits and Reserves

119 **Capitalisation of reserves**

119 1 The board may, with the authority of an ordinary resolution of the Company

119 1 1 resolve to capitalise any sum standing to the credit of any reserve or other fund of the Company (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve) or any sum standing to the credit of the profit and loss account not required for paying any preferential dividend (whether or not it is available for distribution),

119 1 2 appropriate the sum resolved to be capitalised to the members in proportion to the nominal amounts of the shares (whether or not fully paid) held by them respectively which would entitle them to participate in a distribution of that sum if the shares were fully paid and the sum were then distributable and were distributed by way of dividend and apply such sum on their behalf either in or towards paying up the amounts, if any, for the time being unpaid on any shares held by them respectively, or in paying up in full unissued shares or debentures of the Company of a nominal amount equal to that sum, and allot the shares or debentures credited as fully paid to those members or as they may direct, in those proportions, or partly in one way and partly in the other, or otherwise deal with such sum as directed by the resolution, provided that the share premium account, the capital redemption reserve and any sum not

available for distribution in accordance with the Statutes may only be applied in paying up unissued shares to be allotted credited as fully paid, and

119 1 3 resolve that any shares so allotted to any member in respect of a holding by him of any partly paid shares shall, so long as such shares remain partly paid, rank for dividend only to the extent that the latter shares rank for dividend

119 2 The board may do all acts and things it considers necessary or expedient to give effect to such capitalisation Where any difficulty arises in respect of any distribution of any capitalised reserve or other sum, the board may settle the difficulty as it thinks fit and in particular may make such provisions as it thinks fit in the case of shares or debentures becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions for payment in cash or otherwise or whereby fractional entitlements are disregarded or under which the benefit of fractional entitlements accrues to the Company rather than the member concerned)

119 3 The board may also authorise any person to sign, on behalf of all the persons entitled to share in the distribution, an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and any matters incidental to it, and any such agreement shall be binding on all such persons

Certificates

120 **Issue of share certificates**

120 1 Except as provided in article 120 3, every person whose name is entered in the register as the holder of any certificated shares shall be entitled, without payment, to one certificate for all the certificated shares of each class held by him and, if he transfers a part of his holding of the shares represented by a certificate, or elects to hold part in uncertificated form, to a certificate for the balance of his holding of certificated shares

120 2 Every share certificate shall be issued by the Company in such manner as the board may decide (which may include use of the seal or securities seal or, in the case of shares on a branch register, an official seal for use in the relevant territory and/or facsimile signatures by one or more directors or the secretary or other person authorised to sign the certificate on behalf of the Company) Each certificate shall specify the number, class and distinguishing numbers (if any) of the shares to which it relates and the amount or respective amounts paid up on the shares No certificate shall be issued representing shares of more than one class

120 3 The Company shall not be bound to issue more than one certificate for shares held jointly by more than one person and delivery of a certificate to one joint holder shall be a sufficient delivery to all of them No certificate shall be issued in respect of any shares held by a market nominee

121 **Cancellation and replacement of certificates**

121 1 Any two or more certificates representing shares of any one class held by any member may, at his request, be cancelled and a single new certificate for all such shares issued in lieu without charge

121 2 If any member shall surrender a share certificate representing shares held by him for cancellation and request the Company to issue in lieu two or more certificates representing such shares in such proportions as he may specify, the board may, if it thinks fit, comply with such request on payment of such fee (if any) as the board may decide

121 3 If a share certificate is damaged, defaced, worn out, or alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, a new certificate representing the same shares may be issued to the holder on request subject to delivery up of the old certificate or (if alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed) compliance with such conditions (if any) as to evidence, indemnity and security for such indemnity, and the payment of any expenses of the Company in connection with the request, as the board thinks fit

121 4 In the case of joint holders of a share any such request may be made by any one of the joint holders

Calls on Shares

122 **Power to make calls**

The board may, from time to time, make calls upon the members in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, whether in respect of the nominal value of the shares or any premium (subject always to the terms of allotment of those shares) Each member shall (subject to being given at least 14 days' notice specifying the time or times and place of payment) pay to the Company, the amount called on his shares as required by the notice A call may be required to be paid in instalments and may be revoked or postponed by the board in whole or in part at any time before receipt by the Company of the payment due under it A person upon whom a call is made shall remain liable for it notwithstanding the subsequent transfer of the share in respect of which the call was made

123 **Time when call made**

A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution of the board authorising that call is passed

124 **Liability of and receipts by joint holders**

The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect of that share

125 **Failure to pay call**

125 1 If a sum called in respect of a share is not paid before or on the due date for payment, the person from whom the sum is due shall pay interest on the sum from the due date for

payment to the date of actual payment at the rate fixed by the terms of the allotment of the share or, if no rate is fixed, the rate determined by the board, not exceeding 15 per cent per annum or, if higher, the appropriate rate (as defined in the 2006 Act), and all expenses incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment, but the board may, in any case or cases, waive payment of such interest and expenses, wholly or in part

125 2 No dividend, or other payment or distribution, in respect of any such share shall be paid or distributed and no other rights, which would otherwise normally be exercisable in accordance with these articles by a holder of fully paid shares, may be exercised by the holder of any share so long as any such amount, or any interest, costs, charges or expenses payable in accordance with this article 125 in relation thereto, remains unpaid

126 **Other sums due on shares**

Any sum which by the terms of allotment of a share becomes payable upon allotment or at any fixed date shall, for the purposes of these articles, be deemed to be a call duly made and payable on the date fixed for payment In the case of non-payment, the provisions of these articles as to payment of interest and expenses, forfeiture or otherwise shall apply as if such sum had become due and payable by virtue of a call

127 **Power to differentiate**

On any issue of shares the board may make arrangements to differentiate between the holders of the shares as to the amount of calls to be paid and the times of payment

128 **Payments of calls in advance**

The board may, if it thinks fit, receive from any member willing to advance the same all or any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid on the shares held by him, and such payment in advance of calls shall extinguish pro tanto the liability upon the shares in respect of which it is made The Company may pay interest upon the moneys so received (until they would but for such advance become payable) at such rate as may be agreed between the member paying such sum and the board No sum paid up in advance of calls shall entitle the holder of the share in respect of which that sum has been paid to any portion of a dividend, or other payment or distribution, declared in respect of any period prior to the date upon which such sum would, but for such payment, become payable

Forfeiture, Surrender and Lien

129 **Notice on failure to pay a call**

129 1 If the whole or any part of any call or instalment of a call remains unpaid after the due date for payment, the board may give notice to the person from whom it is due requiring payment of so much of the call or instalment as is unpaid together with any interest which may have accrued on it and any costs, charges and expenses incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment

129 2 The notice shall name a further day (not being less than 14 days from the date of service of the notice) on or before which, and the place where, the payment required by the notice is to be made and shall state that, in the event of non-payment in accordance with the notice, the share on which the call was made or instalment is payable will be liable to be forfeited

130 **Forfeiture for non-compliance**

130 1 If a notice given under article 129 is not complied with, any share to which that notice relates may, at any time before the payment required by that notice has been made, be forfeited by a resolution of the board The forfeiture shall include all dividends and other payments or distributions declared in respect of the forfeited share and not actually paid or distributed before forfeiture The board may accept a surrender of any share liable to be forfeited

130 2 A person all or any of whose shares have been forfeited or surrendered shall cease to be a member in respect of those shares and shall surrender any certificate for those shares to the Company for cancellation

131 **Notice of forfeiture**

When any share has been forfeited, notice of the forfeiture shall be given to the holder of the share or, as the case may be, the person entitled to the share by transmission, and an entry of such notice having been given, and of the date of the forfeiture, shall be made in the register but no forfeiture shall be invalidated by any omission to give such notice or to make such entry

132 **Annulment of forfeiture**

The board may, at any time before the forfeited or surrendered share has been sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, annul the forfeiture or surrender upon the terms of payment of all calls and interest due upon and expenses incurred in connection with the call and forfeiture proceedings and upon any further terms it may think fit

133 **Disposal of forfeited shares**

A share so forfeited or surrendered shall become the property of the Company and may (subject to the Statutes) be sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, either to the person who was before such forfeiture or surrender the holder of the share or to any other person upon such terms and in such manner as the board shall think fit and whether with or without all or any part of the amount previously paid on the share being credited as paid Where, for the purposes of its disposal, a forfeited or surrendered share held in certificated form is to be transferred to any person, the board may appoint any person to execute an instrument of transfer of the share to or in accordance with the directions of that person Where, for the purpose of its disposal, a forfeited or surrendered share held in uncertificated form is to be transferred to any person, the board may exercise any of the Company's powers under article 5 3 The Company may receive the consideration given for the share on its disposal

134 **Extinction of rights**

A person any of whose shares have been forfeited or surrendered shall remain liable to pay to the Company all moneys which, at the date of forfeiture or surrender, were presently payable by him to the Company in respect of the shares, with interest on such moneys on the rate at which interest was payable on those moneys before the forfeiture or surrender or, if no interest was payable, at the rate determined by the board, not exceeding 15 per cent per annum or, if higher, the appropriate rate (as defined in the 2006 Act), from the date of forfeiture or surrender until payment The board may at their absolute discretion enforce payment without any allowance for the value of the shares at the time of forfeiture or surrender or for any consideration received on their disposal or waive payment in whole or in part

135 **Lien on partly paid shares**

The Company shall have a first and paramount lien on every share (not being a fully paid share) for all moneys payable (whether or not due) in respect of that share The lien shall extend to all dividends and other payments or distributions payable or distributable in respect of the relevant share The board may waive any lien which has arisen and may declare any share to be exempt, wholly or partially, from the provisions of this article

136 **Enforcement of lien by sale**

136 1 The Company may sell any share on which it has a lien in such manner as the board thinks fit, but no sale shall be made unless an amount payable on the share in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable, nor until the expiration of 14 days after a notice demanding payment of the amount presently payable, and giving notice of the intention to sell in default, has been given to the holder for the time being of the share or the person entitled to it by reason of a transmission event

136 2 To give effect to that sale the board may appoint any person to transfer the share sold to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer

137 **Application of proceeds of sale**

The net proceeds of the sale, after payment of the Company's costs associated with the sale, shall be applied in or towards satisfaction of the amount in respect of which the lien exists, and any residue shall (subject to a like lien for debts or liabilities not presently payable but which existed on the share prior to the sale) on surrender to the Company for cancellation of the certificate (if any) in respect of the share sold, be paid to the person entitled to the share immediately before the sale

138 **Evidence of forfeiture or lien**

A statutory declaration by a director or the secretary of the Company and that a share has been forfeited or surrendered or sold to satisfy a lien of the Company on a date stated in the declaration shall be conclusive evidence of the facts stated in the declaration as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share The declaration shall (subject if

necessary to the relevant transfer being made) constitute a good title to the share and the person to whom the share is sold, re-allotted or disposed of shall be registered as the holder of the share, and shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money (if any), nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings relating to the forfeiture, surrender, sale, re-allotment or disposal of the share The remedy of any person aggrieved in respect of the proceedings shall be in damages only and against the Company exclusively

Untraceable Members

139 **Power to dispose of shares of untraced members**

139 1 The Company may sell, in such manner as the board sees fit and at the best price reasonably obtainable, any share held by a member or to which a person is entitled by transmission if

139 1 1 the share has been in issue for at least the previous 12 years and during that period at least three cash dividends have become payable in respect of the share and have been sent by the Company in a manner authorised by these articles,

139 1 2 during that period of 12 years no cash dividend payable in respect of the share has been claimed, no cheque or warrant or other payment for an amount payable in respect of the share has been cashed or otherwise paid and no communication has been received by the Company from the member or person,

139 1 3 the Company has, after the expiration of that period, published advertisements in at least one leading national newspaper and one newspaper circulating in the area in which the last known address of the member (or person entitled by transmission to the share) or the address at which notices may be given under these articles is located, in each case giving notice of its intention to sell the share, and

139 1 4 the Company has not, during a further period of three months after the publication of those advertisements and prior to the sale of the share, received any communication in respect of the share from the member or person entitled by transmission

139 2 The Company shall also be entitled to sell, in the manner provided for in article 139 1, any share (**additional share**) issued on or before the date of publication of the first of any advertisements under article 139 1 in right of any share to which that article applies (or in right of any share to which this article 139 2 applies) if the conditions in articles 139 1 2 to 139 1 4 are satisfied in relation to the additional share (but as if references to a period of 12 years were references to a period beginning on the date of allotment of the share and ending on the date of publication of the first advertisements referred to above)

139 3 To give effect to any sales under this article the board may

139 3 1 where the shares are held in certificated form, appoint any person to execute, as transferor, an instrument of transfer of the shares to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer,

139 3 2 where the shares are held in uncertificated form, do all acts and things it considers necessary or expedient to effect the transfer of the shares to or in accordance with the directions of the buyer

139 4 The buyer shall not be bound to see the application of the purchase money, nor shall the title of the new holder to the shares be affected by any irregularity in, or invalidity of, the proceedings relating to the sale

140 **Sale procedure and application of proceeds**

140 1 The Company shall be indebted to the person entitled to the share at the date of sale for an amount equal to the net proceeds of sale, but no trust shall be created and no interest shall be payable in respect of the proceeds of sale pending payment of the net proceeds of sale to such person, and the proceeds may be used in the Company's business or invested in such a way as the board may from time to time think fit

140 2 No interest shall be payable in respect of the net proceeds and the Company shall not be required to account for any money earned on the net proceeds

Accounts

141 **Accounts**

Accounting records sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and otherwise complying with the Statutes shall be kept at the office or, subject to the Statutes, at such other place or places as the board thinks fit and shall always be open to the inspection by the Company's officers No member (as such) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the Company except as conferred by law or ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or authorised by the board

142 **Summary of financial statements**

Where permitted by the Statutes, the Company may send a summary financial statement in the form specified by the Statutes to the persons who would otherwise be entitled to be sent a copy of the Company's full annual accounts and reports

Auditors

143 **Validity of acts of auditors**

Subject to the provisions of the Statutes, all acts done by any person acting as an auditor shall, as regards all persons dealing in good faith with the Company, be valid notwithstanding that there was some defect in his appointment or that he was at the time of his appointment not qualified for appointment or subsequently became disqualified

Service of Notices and Other Documents

144 **Notices in writing**

Any notice to be given to or by any person under these articles (other than a notice calling a meeting of the board) shall be in writing, except where otherwise expressly stated Any such notice may be given using electronic communications provided sent to such address (if any) for the time being notified for that purpose to the person sending the notice by or on behalf of the person to whom the notice is sent and in the case of communications between the Company and its members, in accordance with the following articles 145 and 146

145 **Method of giving notice to members**

145 1 The Company shall give any notice or other document under these articles to a member by whichever of the following methods it may in its absolute discretion determine

145 1 1 personally, or

145 1 2 by posting the notice or other document in a prepaid envelope addressed, in the case of a member, to his registered address, or in any other case, to the person's usual address, or

145 1 3 by leaving the notice or other document at that address, or

145 1 4 by sending the notice or other document using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified to the Company by or on behalf of the member for that purpose, or

145 1 5 in accordance with article 145 2, or

145 1 6 by any other method approved by the board

145 2 A member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom and who gives to the Company an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be given to him or an address to which notices may be sent using electronic communications shall be entitled to receive notices and other documents from the Company at that address, but, unless he does so, shall not be entitled to receive any notice from the Company Without limiting the previous sentence, any notice of a general meeting of the Company which is in fact sent or purports to be sent to such address shall be ignored for the purposes of determining the validity of proceedings at such meeting

145 3 Subject to the Statutes the Company may also give any notice or other document under these articles to a member by publishing that notice or other document on a website where

145 3 1 the Company and the member have agreed to the member having access to the notice or document on a website (instead of it being sent to him),

145 3 2 the notice or document is one to which that agreement applies,

145 3 3 the member is notified, in a manner for the time being agreed between him and the Company for the purpose, of

145 3 3 1 the publication of the notice or document on a website,

145 3 3 2 the address of that website, and

145 3 3 3 the place on that website where the notice or document may be accessed, and how it may be accessed, and

145 3 4 the notice of document is published on that website throughout the publication period and (if applicable) continues to be so published until the conclusion of the meeting (and any adjourned meeting), provided that, if the notice or document is published on that website for a part, but not all of, such period, the notice or document shall be treated as being published throughout that period if the failure to publish that notice or document throughout that period is wholly attributable to circumstances which it would be reasonable to have expected the Company to prevent or avoid

145 4 In article 145 3 publication period means

145 4 1 in the case of a notice of an adjourned meeting under article 39 of not less than seven clear days before the date of the adjourned meeting, beginning on the day following that on which the notice referred to in article 145 3 2 is sent or (if later) is deemed given, and

145 4 2 in any other case, a period of not less than 21 days, beginning on the day following that on which the notification referred to in article 145 3 2 is sent or (if later) is deemed given

145 5 The board may from time to time issue, endorse or adopt terms and conditions relating to the use of electronic communications for the giving of notices, other documents and proxy appointments by the Company to members or persons entitled by transmission and by members or persons entitled by transmission to the Company

145 6 Proof that an envelope containing a notice or other document was properly addressed, prepaid and posted shall be conclusive evidence that the notice or document was given Proof that a notice or other document contained in an electronic communication was sent or given in accordance with guidance issued by the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators current at the date of adoption of these articles, or, if the board so resolves, any subsequent guidance so issued, shall be conclusive evidence that the notice or document was sent or given A notice or other document sent by the Company to a member by post shall be deemed to be given or delivered

145 6 1 if sent by first class post or special delivery post from an address in the United Kingdom to another address in the United Kingdom, or by a postal service

similar to first class post or special delivery post from an address in another country to another address in that other country, on the day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted,

145 6 2 if sent by airmail from an address in the United Kingdom to an address outside the United Kingdom, or from an address in another country to an address outside that country (including without limitation an address in the United Kingdom), on the third day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted,

145 6 3 in any other case, on the second day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted

145 7 A notice or other document sent by the Company to a member contained in an electronic communication shall be deemed given to the member on the day following that on which the electronic communication was sent to the member Such a notice or other document shall be deemed given by the Company to the member on that day notwithstanding that the Company becomes aware that the member has failed to receive the relevant notice or other document for any reason and notwithstanding that the Company subsequently sends a copy of such notice or other document by post to the member

146 **Notice by members**

Unless otherwise provided by these articles, a member or a person entitled by transmission to a share shall give any notice or other document under these articles to the Company by whichever of the following methods he may in his absolute discretion determine

146 1 by posting the notice or other document in a prepaid envelope addressed to the office, or

146 2 by leaving the notice or other document at the office, or

146 3 by sending the notice or other document using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose

147 **Notice to joint holders**

In the case of joint holdings, all notices and other documents shall be given or sent to the joint holder whose name appears first in the register and this shall be sufficient delivery to all the joint holders in their capacity as such For such purpose a joint holder having no registered address in the United Kingdom and not having given an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be given to him or an address to which notices may be sent using electronic communications shall be disregarded

148 **Notice to persons entitled by transmission**

A notice may be given by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member by sending or delivering it, in any manner authorised by these articles for the giving of notice to a member, addressed to them by

name, or by the title of representatives of the deceased, or trustee of the bankrupt or by any like description at the address, if any, within the United Kingdom supplied for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled Until such an address has been supplied, a notice may be given in any manner in which it might have been given if the death or bankruptcy had not occurred whether or not the Company has notice of the transmission event

149 **Disruption of postal services**

If at any time by reason of the suspension or curtailment of postal services within the United Kingdom, the Company is unable effectively to convene a general meeting by notices sent through the post, a general meeting may be convened by a notice advertised in at least one leading national daily newspaper and such notice shall be deemed to have been given to all members and other persons entitled to receive it on the day when the advertisement appears (or first appears) In any such case the Company shall send confirmatory copies of the notice by post if at least seven days prior to the meeting the posting of notices to addresses throughout the United Kingdom again becomes practicable

150 **Deemed notice**

A member present in person at any meeting of the Company or of the holders of any class of shares shall be deemed to have received notice of the meeting and, where requisite, of the purposes for which it was called

151 **Successors in title bound by notice to predecessor**

Every person who becomes entitled to a share shall be bound by any notice (other than a notice given under section 793 of the 2006 Act) in respect of that share which, before his name is entered in the register, was given to the person from whom he derives his title

152 **Reference to notices are to notifications**

Except when the subject or context otherwise requires, in articles 145 1, 145 2, 145 5, 145 6, 146 and 147 references to a notice include without limitation references to any notification required by the Statutes or these articles in relation to the publication of any notices or other documents on a website

153 **Statutory requirements**

Nothing in these articles shall affect any requirement of the Statutes that any particular offer, notice or other document be served in any particular manner

154 **Record date for delivery**

154 1 For the purposes of giving notices of meetings or other documents, whether under these articles or under section 310(1) of the 2006 Act, any other Statute or any other statutory instrument, the Company may determine that persons entitled to receive such notices or

other documents are those persons entered on the register at the close of business on a day determined by it

154 2 The day determined by the Company under article 154 1 may not be more that 21 days before the day that the notice of the meeting or other document is sent

154 3 For the purposes of determining which persons are entitled to attend and/or vote at a meeting, and how many votes such persons may cast, the Company may specify in the notice of the meeting a time, not more than 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, by which a person must be entered on the register in order to have the right to attend and/or vote at the meeting In calculating the period mentioned in this article 154 3, no account shall be taken of any part of a day that is not a working day

Winding Up

155 **Liquidator may distribute in specie**

If the Company is being wound up (whether the liquidation is voluntary, under supervision or by the Court) the liquidator may, with the authority of a special resolution and any other sanction required by the Statutes

155 1 divide among the members in specie the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may for that purpose value any assets and determine how such division shall be carried, out as between the members or different classes of members, and/or

155 2 vest the whole or any part of the assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of members as the liquidator, with the like authority, shall think fit but so that no member shall be compelled to accept any assets in respect of which there is any liability

Provisions for Employees

156 **Provision for employees**

The board may, by resolution, exercise any power conferred by the Statutes to make provision for the benefit of persons employed or formerly employed by the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings in connection with the cessation, or the transfer to any person, of the whole, or part of, the undertaking of the Company or that subsidiary undertaking

Indemnity

157 **Indemnity**

Subject to the provisions of and so far as may be consistent with the Statutes, every director or other officer of the Company shall be indemnified out of the funds of the Company against all costs, charges, losses, expenses and liabilities incurred by him for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust or otherwise in relation to the affairs of the Company or of an associated company, or in connection with the activities of the

Company, or of an associated company, as a trustee of an occupational pension scheme (as defined in section 235(6) of the 2006 Act)

158 **Insurance**

158 1 Without prejudice to article 157 the board shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance for or for the benefit of any person who is or was at any time

158 1 1 a director or other officer of any Relevant Company (as defined in article 158 2 below), or

158 1 2 a trustee of any pension fund or retirement, death or disability scheme for the benefit of any employee of any Relevant Company or employees' share scheme in which employees of any Relevant Company are interested,

including (without limitation) insurance against any liability within article 157 incurred by him in relation to any Relevant Company, or any such pension fund, retirement or other scheme or employees' share scheme

158 2 For these purposes **Relevant Company** shall mean the Company or any other undertaking which is or was at some time

158 2 1 the parent undertaking of the Company, or

158 2 2 a subsidiary undertaking of the Company or of such parent undertaking, or

158 2 3 otherwise associated with the Company or any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or the predecessors in business of the Company or of any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or associate

Exhibit 3.2

COMPANY NUMBER 8840579

THE COMPANIES ACT 2006

A PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

OF
4D PHARMA PLC

Incorporated on 10 January 2014
Adopted by special resolution on [•] 2021

Pinsent Masons

Contents

Preliminary

1 **Exclusion of default or model articles**

No default or model articles or regulations which may apply to companies under the Statutes (including, without limitation, the regulations in Table A in the Companies (Tables A to F) Regulations 1985 (as amended) and the model articles in the Companies (Model Articles) Regulations 2008) shall apply to the Company unless expressly included in these articles.

2 **Definitions and interpretation**

2.1 In these articles (if not inconsistent with the subject or context):

2.1.1 the words in the first column of the table below have the meanings set out opposite to them:

2006 Act means the Companies Act 2006;

AIM means the market of that name operated by the London Stock Exchange;

AIM Rules means, together, the AIM Rules for Companies (including any Notes (as defined in the AIM Rules for Companies)) and the AIM Rules for Nominated Advisers, published by the London Stock Exchange from time to time

these articles means these articles of association, as from time to time altered;

Auditor means the auditor for the time being of the Company;

board means the board of directors for the time being of the Company or the directors present at a duly convened meeting of the directors at which a quorum is present;

clear days means in relation to the period of a notice that period excluding the day when the notice is given or deemed to be given and the day for which it is given or on which it is to take effect

Company means 4d pharma plc (Company number 8840579);

"Depositary" means the holder of a share for the time being held on behalf of another person on the terms of a depositary agreement or a depositary receipt or a similar document;

Director means a director for the time being of the Company;

electronic form and **electronic means** have the meanings given in section 1168 of the 2006 Act

electronic general meeting means a general meeting hosted on an electronic platform

electronic platform includes, but is not limited to, website addresses, telephone conference and video call systems

employees' share scheme means employees' share scheme as defined in section 1166 of the 2006 Act;

holder means in relation to any shares, the member whose name is entered in the register as the holder of those shares;

London Stock Exchange means London Stock Exchange plc;

market nominee means a recognised clearing house or a nominee of a recognised clearing house or of a recognised investment exchange within the meaning of section 769(2), 776(3) and 778(1) of the 2006 Act;

Month means calendar month;

Nasdaq means the market known as Nasdaq operated by The Nasdaq OMX Group, Inc.;

Nasdaq Rules means the rules of Nasdaq;

Office means the registered office for the time being of the Company;

paid means paid or credited as paid;

parent undertaking means parent undertaking as defined in section 1162 of the 2006 Act;

register means the register of members to be kept under section 113 of the 2006 Act and regulation 20 of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001;

seal means any common or official seal that the Company may be permitted to have under the Statutes;

secretary means the secretary of the Company or (where there are joint secretaries) any of the joint secretaries, and includes any deputy secretary, assistance secretary and any other person appointed by the board to perform any of the duties of the secretary;

securities seal means an official seal kept by the Company by virtue of section 50 of the 2006 Act;

the 2006 Act means the Companies Act 2006;

the Statutes means the 2006 Act, the Uncertificated Securities Regulations and every other act, statute, statutory instrument, regulation or order for the time being in force concerning companies and affecting the Company;

transmission event means death, bankruptcy or any other event giving rise to the transmission of a person's entitlement to a share by operation of law;

Uncertificated Securities Regulations means the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 as amended from time to time and any Statutes which supplement or replace such Regulations;

undertaking means undertaking as defined in section 1161 of the 2006 Act;

the United Kingdom means Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

working day means working day as defined in section 1173 of the 2006 Act; and

year means calendar year;

2.1.2 any reference to an **uncertificated share**, or to a share being held in **uncertificated form** shall (subject to regulation 42(11)(a) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) mean a share in the capital of the Company which is for the time being recorded on the Operator Register of Members (as defined in regulation 20(1) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) and any reference to a **certificated share**, or to a share being held in **certificated form**, shall mean any share other than an uncertificated share;

2.1.3 the expression **member present in person** shall be deemed to include a member present by proxy or, in the case of a corporate member, by a duly authorised representative and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly;

2.1.4 any reference to **days** of notice shall be construed as meaning clear days;

2.1.5 words denoting the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, words denoting one gender shall include the other gender and words denoting persons shall be construed as including bodies corporate and unincorporated associations;

2.1.6 any other words or expressions defined in the 2006 Act or the Uncertificated Securities Regulations or, if not defined in that Act or those Regulations, in any other Statute (in each case as in force on the date of the adoption of these articles or any part of these articles), shall bear the same meaning in these articles or that part (as the case may be) except that the word company includes any body corporate;

2.1.7 subject to article 2.1.6, references to any provision of any enactment or of any subordinate legislation (as defined by section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978) include any modification or re-enactment of that provision for the time being in force;

2.1.8 any reference to:

2.1.8.1 a **document** includes reference to an electronic communication;

2.1.8.2 a document being **executed** includes references to it being executed under hand or seal or, in the case of an electronic communication, by electronic signature (including by way of an electronic signature platform, such as DocuSign) or such other means of verifying the authenticity of the communication that the board may from time to time approve;

2.1.8.3 an **instrument** means a written document having tangible form (e.g. on paper) and not comprised in an electronic communication;

2.1.8.4 in **writing** and **written** means the representation or reproduction of words, numbers or symbols in a legible and non-transitory form by any method or combination of methods whether comprised in an electronic communication or otherwise and including (without limitation) by e-mail;

2.1.8.5 **address** in relation to electronic communications, includes any number or address (including, in the case of any Uncertificated Proxy Instruction permitted by article 56.2, an identification number or a participant in the relevant system concerned) used for the purposes of such communications;

2.1.8.6 **present** means, for the purposes of physical general meetings, present in person, or, for the purposes of electronic general meetings, present by electronic means (and references to persons attending **by electronic means** is defined as attendance at electronic general meetings via the electronic platform(s) stated in the notice of such meeting);

2.1.9 references to a **meeting** shall not be taken as requiring more than one person to be present if any quorum requirement can be satisfied by one person;

2.1.10 in relation to a share, any reference to a **relevant system** is a reference to the relevant system in which that share is a participating security.

2.2 A special resolution shall be effective for any purpose for which an ordinary resolution is expressed to be required under these articles.

2.3 Headings are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect construction of these articles.

3 **Limited Liability**

The liability of the members is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares held by them.

Share Capital

4 **Shares with special rights**

Subject to the Statutes and without prejudice to any rights attached to any existing shares any shares may be issued with such rights or restrictions as the Company may by ordinary resolution determine (or, if no such resolution is in effect or so far as it does not make specific provision, as the board may determine), and, subject to the Statutes, shares may be issued on the terms that they are, or are to be liable, to be redeemed at the option of the Company or the holder.

5 **Uncertificated shares**

5.1 Subject to the Statutes, the board may permit any class or classes of shares to be held and transferred in uncertificated form by means of a relevant system and may determine that any class of shares shall cease to be held and transferred in this way.

5.2 In relation to any share which is for the time being held in uncertificated form:

5.2.1 the Company may utilise the relevant system in which it is held to the fullest extent possible from time to time in the exercise of any of its powers or functions under the Statutes or these articles or others in effecting any actions and the board may from time to time determine the manner in which such powers, functions and actions shall be so exercised or effected;

5.2.2 any provision in these articles which is inconsistent with:

5.2.2.1 the holding of and transfer of title to that share in uncertificated form by means of a relevant system;

5.2.2.2 the exercise of any powers or functions by the Company or the effecting by the Company of any actions by means of a relevant system; or

5.2.2.3 any other provisions of the Statutes relating to the shares held in uncertificated form

shall not apply

5.3 Where any share is for the time being held in uncertificated form and the Company is entitled under the Statutes or these articles to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, reallot, accept the surrender of, forfeit, or enforce a lien over that share, the Company shall be entitled, subject to the Statutes, these articles and the facilities and requirements of the relevant system:

5.3.1 to require the holder of that share by notice to convert that share into certificated form within the period specified in the notice and to hold that share in certificated form so long as required by the Company;

5.3.2 to require the Operator to convert that share into certificated form in accordance with regulation 32(2)(c) of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations;

5.3.3 to require the holder of that share by notice to give any instructions necessary to transfer title to that share by means of the relevant system within the period specified in the notice;

5.3.4 to require the holder of that share by notice to appoint any person to take any step, including without limitation the giving of any instructions by means of the relevant system, necessary to transfer that share within the period specified in the notice; and

5.3.5 to take any other action that the board considers necessary or expedient to achieve the sale, transfer, disposal, reallotment, forfeiture or surrender of that share or otherwise to enforce a lien in respect of that share.

5.4 Subject to the Statutes, for the purpose of effecting any action by the Company, the board may determine that shares held by a person in uncertificated form shall be treated as a separate holding from shares held by that person in certificated form.

6 **Consolidation, conversion and sub-division**

6.1 All new shares created by any increase in the Company's share capital, any sub-division or consolidation and division of its share capital or any conversion of stock into paid up shares shall be subject to the provisions of the Statutes and of these articles, including those relating to payment of calls, lien, transfer, transmission and forfeiture. Such new shares shall be unclassified unless otherwise provided by theses articles, by the resolution creating the shares or by the terms of allotment of the shares.

6.2 If as a result of a consolidation or sub-division of shares any members would become entitled to fractions of a share, the board may on behalf of those members deal with the fractions as they think fit. In particular, without limitation, the board may aggregate and sell the shares representing the fractions to any person (including, subject to the provisions of the Statutes, the Company) and distribute the net proceeds of sale in due proportion among those members (except that any proceeds in respect of any holding less than a sum fixed by the board may be retained for the benefit of the Company). For the purposes of any such sale, the board may appoint some person to transfer the shares to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer. The buyer shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase moneys and his title to the shares shall not be affected by any irregularity in, or invalidity of, the proceedings in relation to the sale.

Shares

7 **Allotment**

Subject to the Statutes relating to authority, pre-emption rights and otherwise, these articles and any resolution of the Company, the board may allot (with or without conferring a right of renunciation), grant options over or otherwise deal with or dispose of shares in the capital of the Company to such persons, at such times and on such terms as the board may decide.

8 **Commissions**

The Company may exercise all powers of paying commission and brokerage conferred by the Statutes or otherwise vested in the Company. Subject to the provisions of 2006 Act, the AIM Rules and any other rules made by the Financial Conduct Authority, the London Stock Exchange or any recognised investment exchange (within the meaning of FSMA), in each case, to the extent applicable to the Company from time to time, any such commission may be paid in cash or in fully or partly paid shares of the Company, or partly in one way and partly in another, as the Directors see fit.

9 **Renunciation**

The board may at any time after the allotment of any share but before any person has been entered in the register as the holder, recognise a renunciation of that share by the allottee in favour of some other person and may accord to any allottee of a share a right to effect such renunciation upon and subject to such terms and conditions as the board may think fit.

10 **Interests and trusts**

10.1 Except as required by law or by these articles, the Company shall not be bound by or compelled in any way to recognise (even when having notice of it) any interest in or in respect of any share, or any other right in respect of any share, except an absolute right to the entirety of that share in the holder.

10.2 The Company shall be entitled, but except as required by law shall not be bound, to recognise in such manner and to such extent as it may think fit any trusts in respect of any of the shares of the Company. Notwithstanding any such recognition, the Company shall not be bound to see to the execution, administration or observance of any trust, whether express, implied or constructive, in respect of any shares of the Company and shall be entitled to recognise and give effect to the acts and deeds of the holders of such shares as if they were the absolute owners of those shares. For these purposes, trust includes any right in respect of any share other than an absolute right to that share vested in the holder of it for the time being or any other right in case of a transmission of that share as are mentioned in these articles.

11 **Variation of class rights**

11.1 Whenever the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes of shares, all or any of the rights attached to any class may, subject to the provisions of the Statutes, be varied or abrogated in such manner as those rights may provide for or (if no such provision is made) either with:

11.1.1 the consent of the holders of not less than three-quarters in nominal value of the issued shares of that class and such consent shall be by one or more instruments; or

11.1.2 with the authority of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of the class (but not otherwise) and may be so varied or abrogated either whilst the Company is a going concern or during or in contemplation of a winding up.

11.2 All the provisions of these articles relating to general meetings of the Company and to the proceedings at those meetings shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to every such separate general meeting except that:

11.2.1 the quorum at any such meeting shall be two persons holding or representing by proxy at least one-third in nominal value of the issued shares of the class;

11.2.2 for the purposes of article 11.2.1 any person present by proxy is treated as holding or presenting only those shares in respect of which the proxy is authorised to exercise voting rights;

11.2.3 at any adjourned meeting any one holder of shares of the class present in person shall be a quorum;

11.2.4 any holder of shares of the class present in person may demand a poll; and

11.2.5 every such holder shall on a poll have one vote for every share of the class held by him.

Article 11.1 shall apply to the variation or abrogation of the special rights attached to some only of the shares of any class as if the shares concerned and the remaining shares of such class formed separate classes.

Unless otherwise expressly provided by the rights attached to any class of shares those rights shall not be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking equally with, or subsequent to, that class of shares or by the purchase or redemption by the Company of any of its own shares.

Transfer of Shares

12 **Form of transfers**

12.1 Subject to the restrictions in these articles, a member may transfer all or any of his shares in any manner which is permitted by the Statutes and is from time to time approved by the board.

12.2 All transfers of uncertificated shares shall be effected in accordance with the Statutes and the facilities and requirements of the relevant system and otherwise in accordance with any arrangements made by the directors under article 5.

12.3 All transfers of certificated shares shall be effected by instrument in any usual or common form, or in any other form acceptable to the board. The instrument of transfer shall be executed by or on behalf of, the transferor and (except in the case of fully paid shares) by or on behalf of the transferee.

13 **Refusal to register a transfer**

13.1 The board may, in its absolute discretion, refuse to register:

13.1.1 any transfer of a certificated share which is not a fully paid share; and

13.1.2 any transfer of a share on which the Company has a lien

provided that in the case of any class of shares which is admitted to trading on AIM (or, in the case of any American Depositary Shares which are admitted to Nasdaq, from time to time) the refusal does not prevent dealings in those shares from taking place on an open and proper basis.

13.2 The board may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register the transfer of a certificated share unless the instrument of transfer:

13.2.1 is in respect of only one class of share;

13.2.2 is duly stamped, or adjudged or certified as not chargeable to stamp duty, and is deposited at the office, or at such other place as the board may from time to time determine; and

13.2.3 (except where the shares are registered in the name of a market nominee and no certificate has been issued for them) is accompanied by the relevant share certificate(s) and such other evidence as the board may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer (and, if the instrument of transfer is executed by some other person on his behalf, the authority of that person so to do).

14 **Retention of transfers**

All instruments of transfer which are registered may be retained by the Company, but any instrument of transfer which the board refuse to register shall (except in any case where fraud or any other crime involving dishonesty is suspected) be returned to the person lodging it.

15 **Further provisions relating to transfers**

15.1 No fee will be charged by the Company for the registration of any instrument of transfer or other document or instruction relating to or affecting the title to any shares or otherwise for making any entry in the register affecting the title to any shares.

15.2 The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the shares concerned until the name of the transferee is entered in the register in respect of them.

15.3 Nothing in these articles shall preclude the board from recognising a renunciation of the allotment of any share by the allottee in favour of some other person.

15.4 Unless otherwise agreed by the board in any particular case, the maximum number of persons that may be entered on the register as joint holders of a share is four.

Destruction of Documents

16 **Destruction of documents**

16.1 Subject to compliance with any requirements of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations in the case of uncertificated shares, the board may arrange the destruction of the following documents held by the Company:

16.1.1 all share certificates which have been cancelled at any time after the expiration of one year from the date of such cancellation;

16.1.2 all notifications of change of name and address and all dividend mandates which have been cancelled or have ceased to have effect at any time after the expiration of two years from the date of the recording them or, as the case may be, the date of such cancellation or cessation;

16.1.3 all instruments of transfer of shares and all other documents representing or purporting to represent the right to be registered as the holder of shares on the basis of which entries have been made in the register at any time after the expiration of six years from the date of the entry on the register;

16.1.4 all paid dividend warrants and cheques at any time after the expiration of two years from the date of actual payment;

16.1.5 all appointments (or records of appointment) of proxy which have been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after the expiration of one year from the date of use;

16.1.6 all appointments (or records of appointment) of proxy which have not been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after one month from the end of the meeting to which the appointment of proxy relates and at which no poll was demanded.

16.2 It shall conclusively be presumed in favour of the Company that:

16.2.1 every entry in the register purporting to have been made on the basis of an instrument of transfer or other document so destroyed was duly and properly made;

16.2.2 every instrument of transfer so destroyed was a valid and effective instrument duly and properly registered;

16.2.3 every share certificate so destroyed was a valid certificate duly and properly cancelled;

16.2.4 every paid dividend warrant and cheque so destroyed was duly paid; and

16.2.5 every other document mentioned in article 16.1 so destroyed was a valid and effective document in accordance with the recorded particulars of it in the books or records of the Company

provided that this article shall apply only to the destruction of a document in good faith and without express notice of any claim (regardless of the parties to it) to which the document might be relevant.

16.3 Nothing in this article shall be construed as imposing upon the Company or the board any liability in respect of the destruction of any such document earlier than stated in article 16.1, or in any other circumstances, which would not attach to the Company or the board in the absence of this article.

16.4 References in this article to the destruction of any document include references to its disposal in any manner.

Transmission of Shares

17 **Transmission**

If a member dies, the survivors or survivor where the deceased was a joint holder, or the personal representatives of the deceased where he was a sole or only surviving holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to his shares, but nothing in these articles shall release the estate of a deceased holder (whether sole or joint) from any liability in respect of any share held by him solely or jointly.

18 **Election of persons entitled by transmission**

18.1 Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of a transmission event may, on producing such evidence as may be required by the board (and subject to the following provisions of this article), elect either to be registered as the holder of the share or to have another person nominated by him registered as the holder of the share.

18.2 If a person becoming entitled by transmission to a share elects to be registered as the holder he shall give notice to the Company to that effect. If he elects to have another person registered and the share is a certificated share, he shall execute an instrument of transfer of the share to that person. If he elects to have himself or another person registered and the share is an uncertificated share, he shall take any action the board may require (including without limitation the execution of any document and the giving of any instruction by means of a relevant system) to enable himself or that person to be registered as the holder of the share.

18.3 All the limitations, restrictions and provisions of these articles relating to the right to transfer and the registration of transfers of shares shall apply to any such notice or transfer or other action as if it were a transfer effected by the person from whom the title by transmission is derived and as if the transmission event had not occurred.

19 **Rights of persons entitled by transmission**

19.1 Save as otherwise provided by or in accordance with these articles, a person becoming entitled to a registered share in consequence of a transmission event (upon supplying to the Company such evidence as the board may reasonably require to show his title to the share) shall be entitled to the same dividends and rights as those to which he would be entitled if he were the holder of the share. That person may give a discharge for all dividends and other moneys payable in respect of the share, but he shall not, before being registered as the holder of the share, be entitled to attend or vote at meetings of the Company or to exercise any other rights or privileges of a member in relation to meetings of the Company, unless and until he shall have become a member in respect of the share.

19.2 The board may at any time give notice requiring a person becoming entitled to a share on a transmission event to elect to be registered himself or to transfer the share and, if the notice is not complied with within sixty days, the board may withhold payment of all dividends and other moneys payable in respect of the share until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.

Disclosure of Interests in Shares

20 **Disenfranchisement**

20.1 If the holder of, or any other person appearing to be interested in, any share has been given notice under section 793 of the 2006 Act (a **section 793 notice**) and has failed in relation to that share (the **default share**) to give the Company the information required by that notice within the prescribed period from the date of service of the notice, the restrictions referred to below shall apply (provided that the board may waive those restrictions in whole or in part at any time).

20.2 If, while any of the restrictions referred to below apply to a share, another share is allotted in right of it (or in right of any share to which this article applies), the same restrictions shall apply to that other share as if it were a default share.

20.3 The restrictions referred to above are as follows:

20.3.1 the holder of the default shares shall not be entitled in respect of those shares to attend or vote at any general meeting or at any separate meeting of the holders of that class of shares or on a poll;

20.3.2 in addition, where the default shares in which any one person is interested or appears to the Company to be interested represent 0.25 per cent or more in nominal value of the issued shares of their class:

20.3.2.1 any dividend or other money which would otherwise be payable in respect of the default shares shall be retained by the Company without any liability to pay interest on it when such dividend or other money is finally paid to the member and the member shall not be entitled to receive shares in lieu of any dividend;

20.3.2.2 no transfer of any shares held by the member shall be registered unless: (a) the holder is not himself in default as regards supplying the information required and the holder provides evidence to the satisfaction of the board that no person in default as regards supplying such information is interested in any of the shares which are the subject of the transfer, or (b) the transfer is an approved transfer, or (c) registration of the transfer is required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations.

20.4 For the purposes of this article:

20.4.1 a person other than the member holding a share shall be treated as appearing to be interested in that share if the member has informed the Company that the person is, or may be, so interested, or if the Company (after taking account of any information obtained under any section 793 notice and any other relevant information) knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the person is, or may be, so interested;

20.4.2 an approved transfer in relation to any shares is a transfer under:

20.4.2.1 a takeover offer (within the meaning of section 974 of the 2006 Act) which relates to the share; or

20.4.2.2 a sale made through a recognised investment exchange (as defined in section 285 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) or any other stock exchange or market outside the United Kingdom on which shares of that class are normally traded; or

20.4.2.3 a bona fide sale of the whole of the beneficial interest in the shares to a person whom the board is satisfied is unconnected with the member or with any other person appearing to be interested in the share;

20.4.3 the percentage of issued shares of a class represented by a particular holding shall be calculated by reference to the shares in issue at the time that the section 793 notice is served.

21 **Service of notices on non-members and Depositaries**

21.1 If a section 793 notice is given by the Company to a person appearing to be interested in any share, a copy of the notice shall be given to the holder at the same time, but the failure or omission to do so, or the non-receipt by that person of the copy, shall not prejudice the operation of this article.

21.2 Where default shares in which a person appears to be interested are held by a Depositary, the provisions of this Article 20 shall be treated as applying only to those shares held by the Depositary in which such person appears to be interested and not (insofar as such person's apparent interest is concerned) to any other shares held by the Depositary.

22 **Cessation of disenfranchisement**

22.1 The sanctions under article 20 shall have effect for the period determined by the board being not more than seven days after the earlier of:

22.2 the Company being notified that the default shares have been transferred under an approved transfer or otherwise in accordance with article 20.3.2.2; or

22.3 the information required by the section 793 notice has been received in writing by the Company to the satisfaction of the board at the address supplied by the Company in the section 793 notice or otherwise expressly supplied by the Company for the purpose of receiving such information.

22.4 If any dividend or other distribution is withheld under article 20.3.2.1 above, the member shall be entitled to receive it as soon as practicable after the sanction ceases to apply.

23 **Conversion of uncertificated shares**

The Company may exercise any of its powers under article 5.3 in respect of any default share that is held in uncertificated form.

24 **Section 794 and 795 of the 2006 Act**

The provisions of articles 20 to 23 are without prejudice to the provisions of section 794 and 795 of the 2006 Act, and in particular the Company may apply to the Court under section 794(1) of the 2006 Act whether or not these provisions apply or have been applied.

General Meetings

25 **Annual general meetings**

The board shall convene and the Company shall hold annual general meetings in accordance with the Statutes.

26 **Other general meetings**

The board may convene other general meetings whenever it thinks fit. Other general meetings shall also be convened by the board on a requisition by members in accordance with the Statutes, or in default may be convened by such requisitionists in accordance with the Statutes. Other general meetings may also be convened in accordance with article 93.

27 **Separate general meetings**

Subject to these articles and to any rights for the time being attached to any class of shares in the Company, the provisions of these articles relating to general meetings of the Company (including, without limitation, provisions relating to the proceedings at general meetings or to the rights of any person to attend or vote or be represented at general meetings or to any restrictions on these rights) shall apply, with any necessary changes, in relation to every separate general meeting of the holders of any class of shares in the Company.

28 **General meetings at more than one place**

28.1 A general meeting may be held at more than one place if:

28.1.1 the notice convening the meeting specifies that it shall be held at more than one place; or

28.1.2 the board resolves, after the notice convening the meeting has been given, that the meeting shall be held at more than one place; or

28.1.3 it appears to the chair of the meeting that the place of the meeting specified in the notice convening the meeting is inadequate to accommodate all persons entitled and wishing to attend.

28.2 A general meeting held at more than one place shall be duly constituted and its proceedings valid if (in addition to the other provisions in these articles relating to meetings) the chair of the meeting is satisfied that adequate facilities are available throughout the meeting to ensure that each person present at each place is able to:

28.2.1 participate in the business for which the meeting has been convened;

28.2.2 hear and see all persons who speak (by the use of microphones, loudspeakers, audio-visual communications equipment or otherwise, whether such equipment is in use when these articles are adopted or developed subsequently) in each meeting place, and be heard and seen by all other persons so present in the same way;

28.2.3 have access to all documents which are required by the Statutes or these articles to be made available at the meeting; and

28.2.4 (in accordance with his rights under the Statutes and these articles) vote on a show of hands and on a poll and be represented by a proxy.

28.3 The meeting shall be deemed to take place at the place at which the chair is present (the **principal venue**).

28.4 Article 41 shall apply to any interruption or adjournment of a meeting which is being held in more than one place.

28.5 Each person present in person at each meeting place shall be counted in the quorum for, and be entitled to vote at, the general meeting.

29 **Electronic General Meetings**

29.1 The board may resolve to enable persons entitled to attend a general meeting hosted on an electronic platform to do so by simultaneous attendance by electronic means with no member necessarily in physical attendance at the electronic general meeting. The members or their proxies present shall be counted in the quorum for, and entitled to vote at, the general meeting in question, and that meeting shall be duly constituted and its proceedings valid if the chair of the general meeting is satisfied that adequate facilities are available throughout the electronic general meeting to ensure that members attending the electronic general meeting who are not present together at the same place may, by electronic means, attend and speak and vote at it.

29.2 Nothing in these articles prevents a general meeting being held both physically and electronically.

30 **Meaning of Participate**

For the purposes of article 29 the right of a member to participate in the business of any general meeting shall include without limitation the right to speak, vote on a poll, be represented by a proxy and have access (including electronic access) to all documents which are required by the Statutes or these articles to be made available the meeting.

31 **Security at Electronic General Meetings**

31.1 The board and, at any electronic general meeting, the chair may make any arrangement and impose any requirement or restriction as is:

31.1.1 necessary to ensure the identification of those taking part and the security of the electronic communication; and

31.1.2 proportionate to those objectives,

and in this respect the Company is able to authorise any voting application, system or facility for electronic general meetings as it sees fit.

32 **Other arrangements for viewing/hearing proceedings**

The board may make arrangements for persons entitled to attend a general meeting or an adjourned general meeting to be able to view and hear the proceedings of, and to speak at, that meeting (in the manner set out in article 28) from a location which is not classified as a meeting place. The persons attending at any such location shall not be regarded as present at the general meeting or adjourned general meeting and shall not be entitled to vote at the meeting. The inability for any reason of any person present at such a location to view or hear all or any of the proceedings of, or to speak at, the meeting shall not affect the validity of the proceedings of the meeting.

33 **Arrangements regarding level of attendance**

The board may from time to time make such arrangements for limiting the level of attendance at any location for which arrangements have been made under articles 28 and 32 as it considers appropriate. These arrangements may include the issue of tickets (on a basis intended to afford all members and proxies entitled to attend the meeting an equal opportunity of being admitted to any specific venue) or the imposition of some random means of selection for admission to that venue. In this case, the arrangements must allow any members and proxies excluded from attendance at the principal venue to attend at one of the other venues.

34 **Change in place and/or time of meeting**

34.1 If, after the giving of notice of a meeting but before the meeting is held, or after the adjournment of a meeting but before the adjourned meeting is held (whether or not notice of the adjourned meeting is required), the board decides that it is impracticable or unreasonable for reasons beyond its control to hold the meeting at the declared place (or any of the declared places, in the case of a meeting to which article 28 applies) and/or time, it may change the place (or as appropriate any of the places) and/or postpone the time at which the meeting is to be held.

34.2 If such a decision is made, the board may then change the place (or as appropriate any of the places) and/or postpone the time again if they decide that it is reasonable to do so.

34.3 In either case:

34.3.1 no new notice of the meeting need be given, but the board shall, if practicable, advertise the new place, date and/or time of the meeting in at least one leading national daily newspaper and shall make arrangements for notices of the change of place and/or postponement to appear at the original place and/or at the original time; and

34.3.2 notwithstanding article 56, an appointment of proxy in relation to the meeting may be deposited or delivered in any manner permitted by article 56.1.1 or 56.1.2 at any time not less than 48 hours before any new time fixed for holding the meeting. In calculating the 48 hour period, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day.

35 **Security**

The board and, at any general meeting, the chair may make any arrangement and impose any requirement or restriction it or he or she considers appropriate to ensure the security of a meeting including, without limitation, requirements for evidence of identity to be produced by any person attending the meeting, the searching of their personal property and the restriction of items that may be taken into the meeting place. A director or the secretary may refuse entry to a person who refuses to comply with these arrangements, requirements or restrictions. They may also arrange for persons to be removed from a meeting.

Notice of General Meetings

36 **Recipients of notice**

Notice of a general meeting shall be given to all members (other than any who, under these articles or the terms of issue of the shares they hold, are not entitled to receive such notice from the Company), and to each of the directors and to the Auditor.

37 **Period of notice**

Save as permitted or required by the Statutes, an annual general meeting shall be called by not less than 21 days' notice, and any other general meeting by 14 days' notice.

38 **Contents of notice**

In addition to the provisions of the Statutes relating to the contents of the notice of general meeting (including, in relation to the place of the meeting, by identifying the principal venue and any other place at which the meeting is to be held under article 28), the notice shall include details of any arrangements made for the purpose of article 32 (making clear that participation in these arrangements will not amount to attendance at the meeting to which the notice relates).

Proceedings at General Meetings

39 **Quorum**

39.1 No business other than the appointment of a chair shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business and during the transaction of business. Two persons entitled to vote upon the business to be transacted, each being a member, the proxy of a member or a duly authorised representative of a corporation which is a member, shall be a quorum.

39.2 If within 15 minutes from the time fixed for a general meeting (or such longer time as the chair of the meeting may think fit to allow) a quorum is not present, or if during the meeting a quorum ceases to be present, the meeting, if convened on the requisition of members, shall be dissolved. In any other case, the meeting shall stand adjourned to such day, place and time as may have been specified for the purpose in the notice convening the meeting or (if not so specified) as the chair may determine.

39.3 If at such adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for holding the meeting, the meeting shall be dissolved.

40 **Chair**

40.1 The chair of the board (if any), failing whom a deputy chair (if any), shall preside as chair at a general meeting. If there is no such chair or deputy chair or if at any meeting neither is present and willing to act within 15 minutes after the time fixed for holding the meeting, the directors present shall choose one of their number (or, if no director is present and willing to act, the members present and entitled to vote shall choose one of their number) to be chair of the meeting.

40.2 The chair of the meeting can take any action he or she considers appropriate for the proper and orderly conduct of the business to be carried out at the general meeting. The chair's decision on matters of procedure or arising incidentally from the business of the meeting (including whether or not a matter falls in these categories) shall be final.

41 **Adjournments**

41.1 The chair of any general meeting at which a quorum is present may with the consent of the meeting (and shall if so directed by the meeting) adjourn the meeting from time to time (or for an indefinite period) and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting except business which might lawfully have been transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

41.2 In addition, the chair may without such consent adjourn the meeting to another time and/or place if in his opinion:

41.2.1 it is or is likely to be impracticable to hold or continue the meeting because of the number of members wishing to attend; or

41.2.2 the conduct of any persons attending the meeting prevents or is likely to prevent the orderly conduct of the business of the meeting; or

41.2.3 (where a general meeting is being held at more than one place) the facilities at any such place have become inadequate for the purposes referred to in article 28.2; or

41.2.4 adjournment is otherwise necessary so that the business of the meeting may be properly conducted.

41.3 Nothing in this article shall limit any other power vested in the chair to adjourn the meeting.

42 **Place and time of adjourned meetings**

If a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, or for an indefinite period, at least seven days' notice shall be given specifying the time and place (or places, in the case of a meeting to which article 28 applies) of the adjourned meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted. Otherwise it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.

43 **Directors' entitlement to attend and speak**

A director shall be entitled to attend and speak at any general meeting or class meeting of the Company notwithstanding that he is not a member of the Company.

44 **Resolutions and amendments**

44.1 Subject to the Statutes, a resolution may only be put to the vote at a general meeting if the chair of the meeting in his or her absolute discretion decides that the resolution may properly be regarded as within the scope of the meeting.

44.2 No amendment to a resolution to be proposed as an ordinary resolution may be considered or voted on (other than a mere clerical amendment to correct a patent error) unless either:

44.2.1 at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the ordinary resolution is to be considered, notice of the terms of the amendment and the intention to move it has been delivered by means of an instrument to the office or such other place as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose, or received in an electronic communication at such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose; or

44.2.2 the chair in his or her absolute discretion decides that the amendment may be considered and voted on.

44.3 In the case of a resolution to be proposed as a special resolution no amendment may be considered or voted upon, except an amendment to correct a patent error or as may otherwise be permitted by law.

44.4 If the chair rules an amendment to any resolution admissible or out of order (as the case may be), the proceedings on the resolution shall not be invalidated by any error in his ruling. Any ruling by the chair in relation to a resolution or an amendment to a resolution shall be final and conclusive.

44.5 With the consent of the chair, a person who proposes an amendment to a resolution may withdraw it before it is put to the vote.

45 **Methods of voting and demand for a poll**

45.1 At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is (before or immediately after the declaration of the result of the show of hands or on the withdrawal of any other demand for a poll) demanded by:

45.1.1 the chair of the meeting; or

45.1.2 not less than five members present in person having the right to vote on the resolution; or

45.1.3 a member or members present in person representing in aggregate not less than one tenth of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at the meeting; or

45.1.4 a member or members present in person holding shares in the Company conferring a right to vote at the meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one tenth of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right.

45.2 The appointment of a proxy to vote on a matter gives the proxy the authority to demand or join in demanding a poll on that matter. In applying the provision of this article, a demand by a proxy counts for the purposes of article 45.1.2 as a demand by the member; for the purposes of article 45.1.3 as a demand by a member representing the voting rights that the proxy is authorised to exercise; and for the purposes of article 45.1.4 as a demand by a member holding the shares to which those rights are attached.

46 **Conduct of poll and declaration of result**

46.1 If a poll is demanded before the declaration of the result of a show of hands and the demand is duly withdrawn, the meeting shall continue as if the demand had not been made. A demand for a poll may be withdrawn with the consent of the chair at any time before the poll is taken.

46.2 Unless a poll is demanded (and the demand is not withdrawn) a declaration by the chair that a resolution has been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost and an entry to that effect in the minutes of the meeting shall be conclusive evidence of that fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded for or against the resolution.

46.3 If a poll is demanded (and the demand is not withdrawn), it shall be taken in such manner as the chair may direct. A poll demanded on the election of a chair or on a question of adjournment shall be taken immediately. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken either immediately or at such subsequent time (being not more than 30 days after the date of the meeting at which the poll was demanded) and place as the chair may direct. No notice need be given of a poll whether taken at or after the meeting at which it was demanded. The result of a poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.

46.4 The chair may appoint scrutineers (who need not be members).

46.5 On a poll votes may be given either personally or by proxy or (if the member is a corporation) by the authorised representative and a person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he used in the same way.

47 **Continuance of meeting**

The demand for a poll shall not prevent the continuance of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which the poll has been demanded.

Votes of Members

48 **Voting rights**

48.1 Subject to these articles and to any special rights or restrictions as to voting for the time being attached to any class of shares in the Company, on a vote on a resolution (whether on a show of hands or on a poll) members, their duly appointed proxies and duly authorised representatives of corporate members shall have voting rights as provided in the Statutes, except that on a vote on a resolution on a show of hands at a meeting a proxy has one vote for and one vote against the resolution if the proxy has been duly appointed by more than one member entitled to vote on the resolution and either:

48.1.1 the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and has been instructed by one or more other of those members to vote in the other way; or

48.1.2 the proxy has been instructed by one or more of those members to vote in one way and is given discretion as to how to vote by one or more other of those members and wishes to use that discretion to vote in the other way.

48.2 Nothing in these articles shall have the effect of permitting votes to be cast in advance on any resolution on a poll taken at a meeting.

48.3 For the avoidance of doubt (and without limiting article 49), article 2.1.3 shall apply to this article and a member present by proxy shall be deemed to be present in person.

49 **Corporations acting by representatives**

Any corporation which is a member of the Company may (by resolution of its board or other governing body) authorise any person or persons to act as its representative or representatives at any meeting of the Company, or at any separate meeting of the holders of any class of shares in accordance with the Statutes. The board or any director or the secretary may (but shall not be bound to) require evidence of the authority of any representative.

50 **Votes of joint holders**

In the case of joint holders of a share the vote of the senior who tenders a vote shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register in respect of the relevant share.

51 **Members incapable of managing their affairs**

A member who is a patient for any purpose of any statute relating to mental health or in respect of whom an order has been made by any court having jurisdiction (anywhere in the world) in matters concerning the protection or management of the affairs of persons incapable of managing their own affairs, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee, receiver, curator bonis or other person in the nature of a committee, receiver or curator bonis appointed by that court, and any such committee, receiver, curator bonis or other person may, on a show of hands or on a poll, vote by proxy. Evidence to the satisfaction of the board of the authority of the person claiming the right to vote shall be deposited at the office, or at such other place (if any) as is specified for the delivery or receipt of appointments of a proxy in accordance with these articles, not later than the last time by which the appointment of a proxy must be delivered or received in order to be valid for use at the meeting or adjourned meeting or on the holding of the poll at or on which the person proposes to vote and in default the right shall not be exercisable.

52 **Calls in arrears**

Unless the board otherwise determines, a member shall not be entitled to vote at a general meeting either personally or by proxy or (if the member is a corporation) by authorised representative in respect of any share held by him or to exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company if any call or other sum presently payable by him to the Company in respect of that share remains unpaid.

53 **Objections to voting**

No objection shall be raised as to the qualification of any person to vote or as to the admissibility of (or exclusion of) any vote except at the meeting or adjourned meeting or poll at which that vote is given or tendered. Any objection shall be referred in due time to the chair of the meeting and shall only vitiate the decision of the meeting or poll on any resolution if the chair decides that the same may have affected that decision. The decision of the chair on such matters shall be final and conclusive.

54 **Failure to vote in accordance with instructions**

The Company shall have no obligation to enquire whether a proxy or corporate representative has voted in accordance with instructions given to him by the member or members he represents. Any failure by a proxy or corporate representative to vote in accordance with instructions shall not affect the validity of the vote.

Proxies

55 **Appointment and form of proxy**

55.1 A proxy need not be a member of the Company.

55.2 The appointment of a proxy shall not preclude a member from attending and voting in person at the meeting or on the poll concerned.

55.3 An appointment of proxy shall be:

55.3.1 by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication;

55.3.2 in any usual or common form or in any other form which the board may from time to time approve; and

55.3.3 be executed by the appointor or his agent or, if the appointor is a corporation of a duly authorised officer, attorney or other authorised person or under its common seal.

For the purpose of this article and article 56 an electronic communication which contains a proxy appointment need not comprise writing if the board so determines and in such case, if the board so determines, the appointment need not be executed but shall instead be subject to such conditions as the board may approve.

55.4 The board may, if it thinks fit, but subject to the Statutes, at the Company's expense send forms of proxy for use at the meeting and issue invitations contained in electronic communications to appoint a proxy in relation to the meeting in such form as the board may approve.

55.5 A member may appoint more than one proxy in relation to a meeting, provided that no more than one proxy is appointed per share. The member must specify the number of shares in respect of which each proxy is entitled to exercise rights.

56 **Deposit of proxy**

56.1 Without prejudice to article 34.3 the appointment of a proxy shall:

56.1.1 in the case of an instrument, be delivered personally or by post to the office or such other place within the United Kingdom as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose:

56.1.1.1 in the notice convening the meeting; or

56.1.1.2 in any form of proxy sent by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting,

at least 48 hours before the time fixed for holding the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote; or

56.1.2 in the case of an appointment contained in an electronic communication, where an address has been specified by or on behalf of the Company for the purpose of receiving electronic communications:

56.1.2.1 in the notice convening the meeting;

56.1.2.2 in any form of proxy sent by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting; or

56.1.2.3 in any invitation contained in an electronic communication to appoint a proxy issued by or on behalf of the Company in relation to the meeting,

be received at that address not less than 48 hours before the time appointed for holding the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote; or

56.1.3 in either case, where a poll is taken more than 48 hours after it is demanded, or in the case of an adjourned meeting to be held more than 48 hours after the time fixed for the original meeting, be delivered or received as set out in article 56.1.1 or 56.1.2 after the poll has been demanded or meeting adjourned at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the taking of the poll or (as the case may be) taking the meeting; or

56.1.4 in the case of an instrument, where a poll is not taken at the meeting at which it is demanded but is taken 48 hours or less after it was demanded, or in the case of an adjourned meeting to be held 48 hours or less after the time fixed for the original meeting, be delivered at the meeting at which the poll was demanded or (as the case may be) delivered at the original meeting to the chair or to the secretary or to any director or as directed at the meeting by the chair,

but the board may decide to treat a proxy as valid notwithstanding that it has not been received in accordance with this provision. In calculating the periods mentioned in this article 56.1, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day.

56.2 Without limiting articles 55 or 56.1, in relation to any shares which are held in uncertificated form, the board may from time to time permit appointments of a proxy to be made by means of an electronic communication in the form an Uncertificated Proxy Instruction. The board may in a similar manner permit supplements to, or amendments or revocations of, any such Uncertificated Proxy Instruction to be made by like means. The board may in addition prescribe the method of determining the time at which any such properly authenticated dematerialised instruction (and/or other instruction or notification) is to be treated as received by the Company or such participant. Notwithstanding any other provision in these articles, the board may treat any such Uncertificated Proxy Instruction which purports to be or is expressed to be sent on behalf of a holder of a share as sufficient evidence of the authority of the person sending that instruction to send it on behalf of the holder. For the purpose of this article, **Uncertificated Proxy Instruction** means a properly authenticated dematerialised instruction and/or other instruction or notification, which is sent by means of the relevant system concerned and received by such participant in that system acting on behalf of the Company as the board may prescribe, in such form and subject to such terms and conditions as may from time to time be prescribed by the board (subject always to the facilities and requirements of the relevant system concerned).

56.3 In the case of an appointment executed by an agent of a member who is not a corporation, there shall also be delivered or received, in the manner set out in article 56.1, the authority under which the appointment is executed or an office copy of it or a copy of it certified in accordance with section 3 of the Powers of Attorney Act 1971. In the case of an appointment signed by an officer or other agent of a corporation, the board may also require there to be delivered or received, in the manner set out in article 56.1, the authority under which the appointment is signed, or a notarially certified copy of it, or such other authorities or documents as shall be specified in the notice of the relevant meeting or in any appointment of proxy issued by the Company in connection with the relevant meeting.

56.4 If the appointment of proxy is not delivered or received in the manner required above, the appointment shall not be treated as valid and the person named in the appointment of proxy shall not be entitled to vote in respect of the shares in question.

56.5 No appointment of proxy shall be valid after the expiration of 12 months from the date stated in it as the date of its execution, except a power of attorney containing a power to act and vote for a member at meetings of the Company, and such a power, if duly notified to the Company once, shall not need to be delivered to or received by the Company again.

56.6 If two or more valid appointments of proxy are received in respect of the same share for use at the same meeting or on the same poll, the one which was executed last shall be treated as replacing and revoking the others; if the Company is unable to determine which was executed last, none of them shall be treated as valid in respect of that share.

56.7 An appointment of a proxy shall, unless the contrary is stated on the proxy, be valid as well for any adjournment of the meeting as for the meeting to which it relates. An appointment relating to more than one meeting (including any adjournment of a meeting) having been duly delivered for the purposes of any meeting shall not require to be delivered again in relation to any subsequent meetings to which it relates.

56.8 An appointment of proxy shall be deemed to include the right to demand or join in demanding a poll and to vote on any amendment of a resolution put to the meeting for which it is given as the proxy thinks fit and to exercise the rights to speak at the meeting of the member or members he represents.

57 **Termination of authority of proxy**

A vote given or poll demanded by proxy or by an authorised representative of a corporation shall be valid notwithstanding the previous termination of the authority of the person voting or demanding a poll or (until entered in the register) the transfer of the share in respect of which the appointment of the relevant person was made unless notice of the termination or transfer shall have been received as mentioned in the next sentence at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting or adjourned meeting or (in the case of a poll not taken on the same day as the meeting or adjourned meeting) the time fixed for the taking of the poll at which the vote is cast. Such notice of termination shall be either by means of an instrument delivered to the office or to such other place within the United Kingdom as may be specified by or on behalf of the Company in accordance with article 56.1 or contained in an electronic communication received at the address (if any) specified by or on behalf of the Company in accordance with article 56.2 regardless of whether any relevant proxy appointment was effected by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication. For the purpose of this article, an electronic communication which contains such notice of determination need not comprise writing if the board has determined that the electronic communication which contains the relevant proxy appointment need not comprise writing. In calculating the period mentioned in this article 57, the board may decide not to take account of any part of a day that is not a working day.

Directors

58 **Number of directors**

The number of directors (other than alternate directors) shall not be less than two or more than 10. The Company may, by ordinary resolution, from time to time vary the minimum and/or maximum number of directors.

59 **Directors shareholding qualification**

A director shall not be required to hold any shares of the Company by way of qualification.

Appointment and Retirement of Directors

60 **Eligibility for election**

No person other than a director retiring at the meeting shall be eligible for appointment as a director at any general meeting unless he is recommended by the board for election, or unless not less than seven nor more than 42 days before the day appointed for the meeting there shall have been given to the Company notice, executed by a member (other than the person to be proposed) entitled to attend and vote at the meeting, of his intention to propose such person for appointment, and also notice in writing signed by the person to be proposed of his willingness to be elected. The notice to be lodged by the proposing member shall state the particulars of the nominee which would, if he were appointed, be required to be included in the Company's register of directors.

61 **Appointment by ordinary resolution or by directors**

Subject to these articles, the Company may by ordinary resolution appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director. In addition, the board may at any time appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director. In either case, the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number (if any) fixed by, or in accordance with, these articles. Any person so appointed by the board shall hold office only until the next annual general meeting and shall then be eligible for election, but shall not be taken into account in determining the number of directors who are to retire by rotation at such meeting.

62 **Separate resolutions for appointment of each director**

A resolution of a general meeting for the appointment of a director shall relate to one named person; a single resolution for the appointment of two or more persons as directors shall be void, unless a resolution that it shall be so proposed has first been agreed to by the meeting without any vote being given against it.

63 **Retirement of directors by rotation**

At each annual general meeting at least one-third of the directors excluding those required to retire at that annual general meeting under article 61 or, if their number is not three or an integral multiple of three, the number nearest to but not exceeding one-third, shall retire from office.

64 **Selection of directors to retire**

64.1 Subject to the Statutes and these articles, the directors to retire by rotation shall include (so far as necessary to obtain the number required) any director who wishes to retire and not to offer himself for re-appointment. Any further directors to retire by rotation shall be those of the other directors who have been longest in office since their last appointment or re-appointment, but as between persons who were last appointed or re-appointed directors on the same day, those to retire shall (unless they otherwise agree among themselves) be determined by lot.

64.2 The directors to retire on each occasion shall be determined by the composition of the board at the date of the notice convening the annual general meeting and no director shall be required to retire, or be relieved from retiring, by reason of any change in the number or identity of the directors after the date of such notice but before the close of the meeting. The names of the directors to retire by rotation shall be stated in the notice of the annual general meeting or in any document accompanying it.

64.3 A director retiring under article 61 or article 63 shall be eligible for re-appointment.

65 **When directors deemed to be re-appointed**

The Company may at the meeting at which a director retires under any provision of these articles, by ordinary resolution fill the office being vacated by electing to that office the retiring director or some other person eligible for appointment. In the absence of such a resolution, the retiring director shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been re-appointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or a resolution for the re-appointment of the director is put to the meeting and lost. If the director is not re-appointed or deemed to have been re-appointed, he shall retain office until the meeting resolves to appoint another person in his place or not to fill the vacancy, or the resolution to appoint him is put to the meeting and lost, or otherwise until the end of the meeting.

66 **Additional powers of the Company**

The Company may by special resolution, or by ordinary resolution of which special notice has been given in accordance with the Statutes, remove any director from office notwithstanding any provision of these articles or of any contract between the Company and such director (but without prejudice to any claim he may have for damages for breach of any such contract) and by ordinary resolution appoint another person in place of a director so removed from office, and any person so appointed shall be treated, for the purpose of determining the time at which he or any other director is to retire by rotation, as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last elected a director. In default of such appointment, the vacancy arising upon the removal of a director from office may be filled as a casual vacancy.

67 **Disqualification of a director**

The office of director shall be vacated in any of the following circumstances:

67.1 he is removed or prohibited from being a director under any provisions of the Statutes or these articles or (if applicable) the Nasdaq Rules;

67.2 he gives to the Company notice executed by him of his wish to resign, in which event he shall vacate that office on the delivery of that notice to the Company or at such later time as is specified in the notice;

67.3 if he becomes bankrupt, insolvent or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors generally or shall apply to the court for an interim order under section 253 of the Insolvency Act 1986 in connection with a voluntary arrangement under that Act; or

67.4 if he is, or may be, suffering from mental disorder and/or either he is admitted to hospital for treatment, or an order is made by a court (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) having jurisdiction in matters concerning mental disorder for his detention or for the appointment of a receiver, curator bonis or other person to exercise powers with respect to his property or affairs and, in either case, the board resolves that his office be vacated; or

67.5 having been appointed for a fixed term, the term expires or his office as a director is vacated under article 61; or

67.6 he is absent from meetings of the board for six consecutive months without leave and his alternate director (if any) has not, during such period, attended in his place and the board resolves that his office be vacated; or

67.7 he is removed from office by notice given to him and executed by all of his co-directors (or their alternates), but so that in the case of a director holding an executive office which automatically determines on his ceasing to be a director such removal shall be deemed an act of the Company and shall have effect without prejudice to any claim for damages in respect of the consequent termination of his executive office.

68 **Executive office**

68.1 The board may appoint one or more directors to hold any executive office (including the office of chair, managing director or chief executive) on such terms and for such period (subject to the Statutes) as it may determine and may at any time revoke or terminate any such appointment, without prejudice to any claim under any contract entered into in any particular case.

68.2 The appointment of any director to any executive office specifically referred to in article 68.1 shall automatically determine if he ceases to be a director but without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract of service between him and the Company. The appointment of any director to any other executive office shall not automatically determine if he ceases to be a director, unless the contract or resolution under which he holds or is removed from office shall expressly state that it shall, in which event that cessation shall be without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract of service between him and the Company.

Alternate Directors

69 **Power to appoint alternate directors**

Any director (other than an alternate director) may appoint any person (including another director) to be his alternate director, and may remove him from that office. The appointment as an alternate director of any person who is not himself a director shall be subject to the approval of the majority of the other directors or a resolution of the board. Any of the directors may appoint the same alternate director.

70 **Formalities for appointment and termination**

70.1 Every appointment and removal of an alternate director shall be made by notice to the Company executed by the director making the appointment or removal (or in any other manner approved by the board) and shall, be effective (subject to article 69) on receipt of such notice by the Company which shall, in the case of a notice contained in an instrument, be at the office or at a board meeting or in the case of a notice contained in an electronic communication be at such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for the purpose.

70.2 The appointment of an alternate director shall determine on the happening of any event which, if he were a director, would cause him to vacate such office or if his appointor ceases to be a director (otherwise than by retirement by rotation or otherwise at a general meeting at which he is re-appointed or deemed to be re-appointed) or if the approval of the directors to his appointment is withdrawn.

70.3 An alternate director may, by giving notice to the Company, executed by him, resign such appointment.

71 **Alternate to receive notices**

An alternate director shall be entitled to receive notices of board meetings and of all meetings of committees of which the director appointing him is a member to the same extent as the director appointing him and shall be entitled to attend and vote as a director and be counted for the purposes of a quorum at any such meeting at which the director appointing him is not personally present, and generally at such meeting, to exercise and discharge all the functions, powers and duties of his appointor as a director. For the purposes of the proceedings at such meeting, these articles shall apply as if he (instead of his appointor) were a director. If he shall himself be a director, or shall attend any such meeting as an alternate for more than one director, his voting rights shall be cumulative but he shall count as only one for the purpose of determining whether a quorum is present. If his appointor is for the time being absent from the United Kingdom, or temporarily unable to act through ill-health or disability, his signature to any resolution in writing of the directors shall be as effective as the signature of his appointor. An alternate director shall not (save as aforesaid) have power to act as a director nor shall he be deemed to be a director for the purposes of these articles.

72 **Alternate may be paid expenses but not remuneration**

An alternate director shall be entitled to be repaid expenses, and to be indemnified, by the Company to the same extent as if he were a director, but he shall not be entitled to receive from the Company any remuneration in respect of his services as an alternate director, except such proportion (if any) of the remuneration otherwise payable to his appointor as such appointor may by notice to the Company from time to time direct.

73 **Alternate not an agent of appointor**

Except as otherwise expressly provided in these articles, an alternate director shall be subject in all respects to these articles relating to directors. Accordingly, except where the context otherwise requires, a reference to a director shall be deemed to include a reference to an alternate director. An alternate director shall be responsible to the Company for his own acts and defaults and he shall not be deemed to be the agent of the director appointing him.

Remuneration, Expenses and Pensions

74 **Directors' fees**

The fees of the directors for their services as directors shall not exceed in aggregate £600,000 in any financial year (or such higher amount as the Company may from to time by ordinary resolution determine). Subject to this limit each director who does not hold an executive office or employment with the Company or a subsidiary of the Company shall be paid a fee (to accrue from day to day) at such rate as is from time to time determined by the board. Any fee payable under this article 74 shall be distinct from any remuneration payable by the Company to executive directors under service agreements or other amounts payable to a director under other provisions of these articles. Subject to these Articles, a Director's remuneration may:

74.1 take any form, and

74.2 include any arrangements in connection with the payment of a pension, allowance or gratuity, or any death, sickness or disability benefits, to or in respect of that Director.

75 **Directors' remuneration**

Any director who holds any executive office (including for this purpose the office of chair or deputy chair whether or not such office is held in an executive capacity) or who serves on any committee or who acts as trustee of a retirement benefits scheme or employees' share scheme or who otherwise performs services which, in the opinion of the board are beyond the ordinary duties of a director may be paid such extra remuneration by way of salary, commission or otherwise as the board may determine. Any payment of a kind described in this article 75 shall not be regarded as a fee falling within the provisions of article 74.

76 **Expenses**

The Company will pay to any director all proper and reasonable expenses incurred by him in attending and returning from meetings of the directors or of any committee or general meetings or otherwise in connection with the business of the Company or in the performance of his duties as a director.

77 **Pensions and other benefits**

The board shall have power to pay, provide or procure the grant of retirement, death or disability benefits, annuities or other allowances, emoluments, benefits or gratuities to any person who is or has been at any time director of, or in the employment or service of, the Company or of any other undertaking which is or was at some time:

77.1 the parent undertaking of the Company; or

77.2 a subsidiary undertaking of the Company or of such parent undertaking; or

77.3 otherwise associated with the Company or any such parent or subsidiary undertaking,

or of the predecessors in business of the Company or of any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or associate and to the families and other relatives or dependants of any such person. For that purpose the board may establish and maintain or participate in or contribute to any trust, scheme, association, arrangement or fund or pay premiums.

General Powers of Directors

78 **Business to be managed by the directors**

The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by the board which, subject to the Statutes, these articles and any directions given by ordinary resolution, may exercise all the powers of the Company. No alteration of these articles and no such resolution shall invalidate any prior act of the board which would have been valid if that alteration had not been made or that resolution had not been passed. The general powers given by this article shall not be limited by any special authority or power given to the board by these articles or any resolution of the Company.

79 **Provision for employees**

The board may exercise any of the powers conferred by the Statutes to make provision for the benefit of any persons employed or formerly employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries in connection with the cessation or the transfer to any person of the whole or part of the undertaking of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

80 **Local boards**

80.1 The board may make such arrangements as they think fit for the management and transaction of the Company’s affairs in any specified locality, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, may:

80.1.1 establish any divisional or local boards, committees or agencies for managing any of the affairs of the Company and may appoint any one or more of the directors, or any other persons, to be members of such boards, committees, or agencies, or to be managers or agents, and may fix their remuneration;

80.1.2 delegate to any divisional or local board or committee, manager or agent any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate);

80.1.3 authorise the members of any divisional or local boards or committees or any of them to fill any vacancies in them, and to act notwithstanding vacancies.

80.2 Any such appointment or delegation may be made upon such terms and subject to such conditions as the board thinks fit; and the board may remove any person so appointed, and may revoke or vary any such delegation, but no person dealing in good faith shall be affected by the revocation or variation.

81 **Powers of attorney and agents**

The board may, by power of attorney or otherwise, appoint any person to be the agent of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in the board) and on such terms as the board determines and may delegate to any person so appointed any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate). Any such appointment may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorney as the board may think fit. The board may revoke or vary such appointment, but no person dealing in good faith shall be affected by the revocation or variation.

82 **Signature on cheques, etc**

All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange, and other negotiable or transferable instruments, and all receipts for moneys paid to the Company, shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed, or otherwise executed, as the case may be, in such manner as the board (or any duly authorised committee of the board) shall from time to time determine.

Directors' Interests

83 **Director may have interests**

83.1 For the purpose only of articles 84 to 90 below:

83.1.1 a conflict of interest includes a conflict of interest and duty and a conflict of duties;

83.1.2 an interest means a direct or an indirect interest;

83.1.3 an interest, transaction or arrangement of which a director is aware includes an interest, transaction or arrangement of which that director ought reasonably to be aware.

84 **Power of the board to authorise conflicts of interest**

84.1 The board may authorise any matter proposed to it in accordance with these articles which would, if not so authorised, involve a breach by a director of his duty to avoid conflicts of interest under the Statutes, including, without limitation, any matter which relates to a situation (a **relevant situation**) in which a director has, or can have, an interest which conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interest of the Company or the exploitation of any property, information or opportunity, whether or not the Company could take advantage of it, but excluding any interest which cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest. The provisions of this article do not apply to a conflict of interest arising in relation to a transaction or arrangement with the Company.

84.2 Any such authorisation will be effective only if:

84.2.1 any requirement as to quorum at the meeting at which the matter is considered is met without counting the director in question or any other interested director; and

84.2.2 the matter was agreed to without their voting or would have been agreed to if their votes had not been counted.

84.3 The board may (whether at the time of the giving of the authorisation or subsequently) make any such authorisation subject to any limits or conditions it expressly imposes but such authorisation is otherwise given to the fullest extent permitted.

84.4 The board may vary or terminate any such authorisation at any time.

84.5 Provided that article 85 is complied with, a director, notwithstanding his office:

84.5.1 may be a party to or otherwise be interested in any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise interested;

84.5.2 may hold any other office or place of profit under the Company (except that of Auditor or of Auditor of a subsidiary of the Company) in conjunction with the office of director and may act by himself or through his firm in a professional capacity for the Company, and in any such case on such terms as to remuneration and otherwise as the board may arrange, either in addition to or in lieu of any remuneration provided for by any other article; and

84.5.3 may be a director or other officer of, or employed by, or a party to any transaction or arrangement with or otherwise interested in, any company promoted by the Company or in which the Company is otherwise interested or as regards which the Company has any powers of appointment.

84.6 The board may cause the voting rights conferred by the shares in any company held or owned by the Company to be exercised in such manner in all respects as they think fit (including without limitation the exercise of that power in favour of any resolution appointing the directors or any of them as directors or officers of (or in any other position in) such company, or voting or providing for the payment of any benefit to the directors or officers of, or holders of any other position in, such company).

84.7 Provided the acceptance, entry into or existence of it has been approved by the board under article 84.1 or it comes within article 84.5, a director, notwithstanding his office, shall not be liable to account to the Company for any profit, remuneration or other benefit realised by any office or employment or from any transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any body corporate, no such transaction or arrangement shall be liable to be avoided on the grounds of any such interest or benefit nor shall the receipt of any such profit, remuneration or any other benefit constitute a breach of his duty under the Statutes not to accept benefits from third parties.

85 **Declaration of interests**

85.1 A director shall declare the nature and extent of his interest in a relevant situation within article 84.1 to the other directors.

85.2 A director who is aware that he is in any way interested in a proposed transaction or arrangement with the Company must declare the nature and extent of his interest to the other directors.

85.3 A director who is aware that he is in any way interested in a transaction or arrangement that has been entered into by the Company must declare the nature and extent of his interest to the other directors, unless the interest has already been declared under article 85.2.

85.4 The declaration of interest must (in the case of article 85.3) and may, but need not (in the case of article 85.1 or 85.2), be made:

85.4.1 at a meeting of the directors; or

85.4.2 by general or specific notice to the directors in accordance with the Statutes.

85.5 If a declaration of interest proves to be, or becomes, inaccurate or incomplete, a further disclosure must be made.

85.6 Any declaration of interest required by article 85.1 above must be made as soon as reasonably practicable. Failure to comply with this requirement does not affect the underlying duty to make the declaration of interest.

85.7 Any declaration of interest required by article 85.2 above must be made before the Company enters into the transaction or arrangement.

85.8 Any declaration of interest required by article 85.3 above must be made as soon as reasonably practicable.

85.9 For the purposes of articles 85.2 and 85.3 and, in the case of article 85.9.1 only, article 85.1, a director need not declare an interest:

85.9.1 if it cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest;

85.9.2 if, or to the extent that, the other directors are already aware of it; or

85.9.3 if, or to the extent that, it concerns terms of his service contract that have been or are to be considered:

85.9.3.1 by a meeting of the directors; or

85.9.3.2 by a committee of the directors appointed for the purpose under these articles.

86 **Entitlement to keep information confidential**

86.1 A director shall be under no duty to the Company with respect to any information which he obtains or has obtained otherwise than as a director of the Company and in respect of which he has a duty of confidentiality to another person. However, to the extent that his relationship with that other person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, this article applies only if the existence of that relationship has been approved by the board pursuant to article 84.1. In particular, the director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company under the Statutes because he fails:

86.1.1 to disclose any such information to the board or to any director or other officer or employee of the Company; and/or

86.1.2 to use or apply any such information in performing his duties as a director of the Company.

87 **Avoiding conflicts of interest**

87.1 Where the existence of a director's relationship with another person has been approved by the board pursuant to article 84.1 and his relationship with that person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company under the Statutes because he:

87.1.1 absents himself from meetings of the board at which any matter relating to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest will or may be discussed or from the discussion of any such matter at a meeting or otherwise; and/or

87.1.2 makes arrangements not to receive documents and information relating to any matter which gives rise to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest sent or supplied by the Company and/or for such documents and information to be received and read by a professional adviser,

for so long as he reasonably believes such conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest subsists.

88 **Overriding principles**

88.1 The provisions of articles 86 and 87 are without prejudice to any equitable principle or rule of law which may excuse the director from:

88.1.1 disclosing information in circumstances where disclosure would otherwise be required under these articles; or

88.1.2 attending meetings or discussions or receiving documents and information as referred to in article 85, in circumstances where such attendance or receiving such documents and information would otherwise be required under these articles.

89 **Directors' powers to vote**

89.1 A director shall not vote (or be counted in the quorum at a meeting) in respect of any resolution concerning his own appointment (including fixing or varying the terms of appointment), or the termination of the appointment, or as the holder of any office or place of profit with the Company or any undertaking in which the Company is interested. Where proposals for such resolutions relate to two or more directors, those proposals may be divided and a resolution may be put in relation to each director separately and in such case each of the directors concerned (if not otherwise debarred from voting) shall be entitled to vote (and be counted in the quorum) in respect of each resolution, except that concerning him.

89.2 Without limiting article 89.1 (and save as provided in article 89.4), a director shall not vote (or be counted in the quorum) in respect of any contract or arrangement or any other proposal in which he has an interest which (together with any interest of any person connected with him) is to his knowledge a material interest otherwise than by virtue of his interests in shares or debentures or other securities of, or otherwise in or through, the Company.

89.3 If any question arises at any meeting as to the materiality of a director's interest, or as to the entitlement of any director to vote, and such question is not resolved by his voluntarily agreeing to abstain from voting, such question shall be referred to the chair of the meeting (or, if the director concerned is the chair, to the other directors at the meeting) and his or her ruling in relation to any director other than himself or herself (or, as the case may be, the ruling of the majority of the other directors in relation to the chair) shall be final and conclusive, except in a case where the nature or extent of the interests of the director concerned, so far as known to him or her, has not been fairly disclosed.

89.4 The prohibition in articles 89.1 and 89.2 shall not apply and a director may (in the absence of some other material interest) vote and be counted in the quorum in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

89.4.1 the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of:

89.4.1.1 money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of, or for the benefit of, the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings;

89.4.1.2 a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for which he himself has assumed responsibility (in whole or in part and whether alone or jointly with others) under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;

89.4.2 any contract concerning the subscription or purchase by him of shares, debentures or other securities of the Company under an offer or invitation to members or debenture holders of the Company, or any class of them, or to the public or any section of them;

89.4.3 any contract concerning any issue or offer of shares or debentures or other securities of or by the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for subscription or purchase, in respect of which he is or may be entitled to participate in his capacity as a holder of any such securities or as an underwriter or sub-underwriter;

89.4.4 any contract concerning another company in which he is interested, directly or indirectly, and whether as an officer or member or otherwise, provided that he does not hold an interest (as the term is used in Part 22 of the 2006 Act) representing one per cent or more of any class of the equity share capital of such company (or of any third company through which his interest is derived and calculated exclusive of any shares of that class in that company held as treasury shares) or of the voting rights available to members of the relevant company (any such interest being deemed for the purposes of this article to be a material interest in all circumstances);

89.4.5 any contract for the benefit of employees of the Company or of any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not accord to him any privilege or benefit not generally accorded to the employees to whom the contract or arrangement relates;

89.4.6 any contract concerning the purchase or maintenance of insurance either for or for the benefit of any director or for persons who include directors;

89.4.7 any proposal for the Company (1) to provide him with an indemnity permitted by the Statutes, (2) to provide him with funds in circumstances permitted by the Statutes to meet his defence expenditure in respect of any civil or criminal proceedings or regulatory investigation or other regulatory action or in connection with any application for any category of relief permitted by the Statutes, or (3) to do anything to enable him to avoid incurring any such expenditure.

90 **Relaxation of provisions**

Subject to the Statutes, the Company may by ordinary resolution suspend or relax the provisions of articles 83 to 89 to any extent or ratify any transaction not duly authorised by reason of a contravention of these articles.

Proceedings of the Board

91 **Board meetings**

91.1 Subject to the provisions of these articles, the board may meet for the despatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it thinks fit. A director may, and the secretary at the request of a director shall, at any time summon a board meeting.

91.2 Notice of a board meeting shall be deemed to be properly given to a director if it is given to him personally or by word of mouth or sent by instrument to him at his last known address or any other address given by him to the Company for this purpose or given using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified by him or on his behalf to the Company for that purpose. A director absent or intending to be absent from the United Kingdom may request that notices of board meetings shall, during his absence, be sent by instrument or using electronic communication to him at an address given by him to the Company for this purpose but, in the absence of any such request, it shall not be necessary to give notice of a board meeting to any director for the time being absent from the United Kingdom. A director may waive notice of any meeting either prospectively or retrospectively.

91.3 Without limiting the first sentence of article 91.1, a board meeting of the directors may consist of a conference between directors who are not all in one place, provided that each director who participates is able, directly or by telephonic or other communication (whether in use when these articles are adopted or developed subsequently), to speak to each of the others and to be heard by each of the others simultaneously. A director taking part in such a conference shall be deemed to be present in person at the meeting and shall be entitled to vote or be counted in a quorum accordingly. Such a meeting shall be deemed to take place where the largest group of those participating in the conference is assembled, or, if there is no such group, at the place from where the chair of the meeting participates.

92 **Quorum, competence and voting**

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the board may be fixed by the board and, unless so fixed at any other number, shall be two. A board meeting at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all powers and discretions for the time being vested in or exercisable by the board.

Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes. In case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote.

93 **Power of directors if number falls below minimum**

The continuing directors or director at any time may act notwithstanding any vacancies in their number, but if, and so long as, the number of directors is less than the number fixed as the necessary quorum for board meetings, the continuing directors or director may act for the purpose of filling up such vacancies or calling general meetings of the Company, but not for any other purpose. If there are no directors or director able or willing to act, then any two members may call a general meeting for the purpose of appointing directors.

94 **Chair**

The board may appoint a chair and one or more deputy chairmen and determine the period for which each is to hold office. The board may also revoke any such appointment. The chair or, in his or her absence, any deputy chair (determined as between the deputy chairmen present (if more than one) by seniority in length of appointment or otherwise as resolved by the board) shall preside at board meetings. If no chair or deputy chair shall have been appointed, or if at any meeting none of them be present within five minutes after the time fixed for holding the meeting or is willing to act as chair of the meeting, the directors present may choose one of their number to be chair of the meeting.

95 **Resolutions in writing**

A resolution in writing, executed by all the directors entitled to notice of and to vote at a board meeting (provided that their number is sufficient to constitute a quorum) shall be as valid and effective as a resolution passed at a board meeting duly convened and held. For this purpose:

95.1 a resolution may be by means of an instrument or contained in an electronic communication sent to such address (if any) for the time being notified by the Company for that purpose;

95.2 a resolution may consist of several instruments or several electronic communications, each executed by one or more directors, or a combination of both;

95.3 a resolution executed by an alternate director need not also be executed by his appointor; and

95.4 a resolution executed by a director who has appointed an alternate director need not also be executed by the alternate director in that capacity.

96 **Delegation of powers**

96.1 The board may entrust to and confer upon any director any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate) on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as it thinks fit, and either collaterally with, or to the exclusion of, its own powers, and may revoke, withdraw or vary all or any of such powers.

96.2 Without limiting article 96.1, the board may delegate any of its powers, authorities or discretions to a committee. Any such committee shall, unless the board otherwise resolves, have power to sub-delegate to any sub-committees any of the powers or discretions delegated to it. Any such committee or sub-committee shall consist of one or more of the directors and (if thought fit, and subject to article 96.3) one or more other persons co-opted to the committee or sub-committee. Any such delegation shall be made on such terms and conditions as the board thinks fit, and may be revoked or altered.

96.3 Any committee or sub-committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers so delegated, conform to any regulations which may be imposed on it by the board. Any such regulations may provide for, or authorise, the co-option to the committee or sub-committee of persons other than directors and for such co-opted members to have voting rights as members of the committee or sub-committee provided that the majority of the members of the committee or sub-committee are directors, and no resolution of the committee or sub-committee shall be effective unless a majority of the members of the committee or sub-committee present at the meeting are directors or alternates of directors.

97 **Proceedings of committees**

The meetings and proceedings of any such committee or sub-committee with two or more members shall be governed by any regulations made by the board under article 96.3 and (subject to any such regulations) the provisions of these articles regulating the meetings and proceedings of the board so far as the same are applicable.

98 **Validity of proceedings in spite of formal defect**

All acts done by a meeting of the board or of any committee or sub-committee or by a person acting as a director or a member of a committee or sub-committee shall, as regards all persons dealing in good faith with the Company, notwithstanding that there was some defect in the appointment or continuance in office of any member of the board or committee or sub-committee or person so acting, or that they or any of them were disqualified or had vacated office, or were not entitled to vote, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be, and had continued to be, a director or member of the committee or sub-committee and had been entitled to vote.

Borrowing Powers

99 **General power to borrow**

Subject as provided in this article, the board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of its undertaking, property, assets (present and future) and uncalled capital and, subject to and in accordance with the Statutes, to issue debentures and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any guarantee, debt, liability or obligation of the Company or of any third party.

100 **Maximum limit on borrowings**

The board shall restrict the borrowings of the Company and exercise all voting and other rights or powers of control exercisable by the Company in relation to its subsidiary undertakings (if any) so as to secure (but as regards subsidiary undertakings only so far as by such exercise it can secure) that the aggregate principal amount of all borrowings by the Group outstanding at any time (exclusive of any borrowings which are owed by any Group company to another Group company and subject to articles 101.2 and 101.5 below) shall not without the previous sanction of an ordinary resolution of the Company exceed an amount equal to three times the Adjusted Capital and Reserves.

101 **Interpretation of articles 100 to 105**

101.1 For the purposes of the provisions of these articles relating to borrowing powers:

101.1.1 **Adjusted Capital and Reserves** shall mean the aggregate of:

101.1.1.1 the amount paid up or credited as paid up on the issued share capital of the Company and on any share capital that has been unconditionally allotted but not issued; and

101.1.1.2 the amounts standing to the credit of the reserves of the Group (including any share premium account, capital redemption reserve and revaluation reserve) after adding any credit balance or deducting any debit balance on the profit and loss account,

as shown in the Latest Accounts but after:

101.1.1.3 making such adjustments as may be appropriate to reflect any variations since the date of the Latest Accounts in such share capital or reserves and so that for this purpose if the Company proposes to issue or has issued any shares for cash and the issue has been underwritten or agreed to be subscribed or taken up then these shares shall be deemed to have been allotted and the amount (including any premium) of the subscription moneys or consideration payable (not being moneys payable later than six months after the date of allotment) shall be deemed to have been paid up on the date when the issue of such shares was underwritten or agreed to be subscribed or taken (or if such underwriting or subscription or purchase was conditional, on the date when it becomes unconditional);

101.1.1.4 making such adjustments as may be appropriate to reflect any variations since the date of the Latest Accounts in the interests of the Company in its subsidiary undertakings (including any undertaking which was not a subsidiary undertaking at that date but which is so as at the relevant time) and any undertaking which was a subsidiary undertaking at the date of the latest accounts but which is no longer so at the relevant time and any variations as a result of the transaction in relation to which the calculation falls to be made;

101.1.1.5 excluding any sums attributable to outside interests in any subsidiary undertaking;

101.1.1.6 deducting any distributions declared, recommended or made by a Group company (to a person other than another Group company) out of profits earned up to and including the date of the Latest Accounts (to the extent that any such distributions are not provided for in such Accounts);

101.1.1.7 making such other adjustments (if any) as the Auditor may consider appropriate;

101.1.2 **borrowings** shall, subject to articles 101.1.2.8 to 101.1.2.12 be deemed to include the following:

101.1.2.1 the principal amount for the time being outstanding and owing by a Group company in respect of any debenture whether issued for cash or otherwise other than a debenture for the time being owned by a Group company;

101.1.2.2 the principal amount raised by the Group company by acceptances under any acceptance credit opened on its behalf and in its favour by any bank or accepting house (not being acceptances in respect of the purchase or sale of goods or the provision of services in the ordinary course of business which are outstanding for six months or less);

101.1.2.3 the nominal amount of any share capital and the principal amount of any debenture or borrowings of any person to the extent that the payment or redemption or repayment is the subject of a guarantee or indemnity or security given by a Group company or which any Group company may be required to purchase but excluding any such share capital which is for the time being beneficially owned by, and any such borrowings which are for the time being owed to, a Group company;

101.1.2.4 the nominal amount of any share capital (other than equity share capital) of any subsidiary undertaking owned otherwise than by any Group company;

101.1.2.5 any fixed or minimum premium payable on final redemption or repayment of any debentures, share capital or other borrowing or deemed borrowings falling to be taken into account;

101.1.2.6 any amount in respect of a finance lease payable by a Group company which would be shown as being so payable in a balance sheet prepared in accordance with the accounting principles used in the preparation of the Latest Accounts; and

101.1.2.7 any part of the purchase price of any asset acquired by any Group company, the payment of which is deferred beyond the date of completion of the conveyance, assignment or transfer of the legal title to such assets, or, if no such conveyance, assignment or transfer is to take place within six months after the date on which the contract for such purchase is entered into or (if later) becomes unconditional, beyond that date;

but to exclude the following:

101.1.2.8 borrowings by a Group company to finance any contract in respect of which any part of the price receivable under the contract by that or any other Group company is guaranteed or insured by any government, governmental agency or body or by a person (not being a Group company) carrying on the business of providing credit insurance, up to an amount equal to that part of the price receivable under the contract which is so guaranteed or insured;

101.1.2.9 borrowings by a Group company before, and outstanding after, it becomes a subsidiary undertaking of the Company and amounts secured on an asset before, and remaining so secured after, it is acquired by a Group company until six months after the undertaking becomes a subsidiary undertaking or the asset is acquired, as the case may be;

101.1.2.10 any guarantee or indemnity given by any Group company in respect of any amount or obligation deemed not to be moneys borrowed under this article;

101.1.2.11 any amount payable under any hire purchase agreement, credit sale agreement, operating lease or similar agreement which is not a finance lease for the purposes of article 101.1.2.6 above; and

101.1.2.12 borrowings incurred by a Group company for the purposes of repaying within six months of the borrowing all or any part of any borrowing made by it or another Group company, pending their application for that purpose during the period;

101.1.3 **Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings** means borrowings denominated or repayable in a currency other than sterling which have the benefit of an HM Treasury exchange cover scheme, forward currency contract, currency option, back-to-back loan, swap or other arrangement taken out or entered into to reduce the risks associated with fluctuations in the exchange rates;

101.1.4 **Group** means the Company and its subsidiary undertakings from time to time and **Group company** means any undertaking in the Group;

101.1.5 **Latest Accounts** means:

101.1.5.1 the latest audited balance sheet of the Company; or

101.1.5.2 (where the Company prepares an audited consolidated balance sheet in respect of the Group), the latest audited consolidated balance sheet of the Group

together, in either case, with the latest audited balance sheet of any subsidiary undertaking of the Company which is not included above; if the Company prepares its main audited consolidated balance sheet in accordance with one accounting convention and a supplementary balance sheet in accordance with another convention the main one shall be taken as the audited consolidated balance sheet;

101.1.6 **outside interests** means the proportion of the nominal amount of the issued equity share capital of a partly owned subsidiary undertaking which is not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the Company;

101.1.7 **subsidiary undertaking** means a subsidiary undertaking of the Company.

101.2 For the purposes of any calculation under this article:

101.2.1 borrowings by a partly owned subsidiary undertaking and not owing to another Group company shall (notwithstanding article 101.1.2 of this article) be taken into account subject to the exclusion of a proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests;

101.2.2 borrowings owing to a partly owned subsidiary undertaking by another Group company shall (subject to article 101.1.2 of this article and article 101.2.3 below) be taken into account to the extent of the proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests;

101.2.3 in the case of borrowings and moneys owing to a partly owned subsidiary undertaking by another partly owned subsidiary undertaking, the proportion which would otherwise be taken into account under article 101.2.2 above shall be reduced by the exclusion of a proportionate amount of such borrowings corresponding to the outside interests in the borrowing subsidiary undertaking;

101.2.4 no amount shall be taken into account more than once in any calculation of moneys borrowed; and

101.2.5 any borrowing denominated or repayable, or any cash deposited, in a currency other than sterling shall:

101.2.5.1 with the exception of Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings, be translated into sterling at the rate of exchange in London at the close of business on the last business day before the date on which the calculation is made or, if it would result in a lower figure, at the rate of exchange in London at the close of business on the date of the Latest Accounts and so that, for these purposes, the rate of exchange in London shall be taken as the spot rate quoted by a London clearing bank selected by the board for the purchase by the Company of the currency and amount in question for sterling; and

101.2.5.2 in the case of any Excepted Foreign Currency Borrowings, at the rate of exchange applicable to such borrowings on their repayment to the extent that such rate is fixed under the scheme or other arrangement in connection with which the borrowing arises, provided that, where it is not possible to determine such rate, the borrowing shall be translated into sterling on such basis as may be agreed with, or determined by, the Auditor or otherwise in accordance with the provisions of article 101.2.5.1.

101.3 In determining the amount of any borrowings or debentures or of any share capital for the purpose of this article there shall be taken into account the nominal or principal amount thereof (or, in the case of partly-paid debentures or shares, the amount for the time being paid up thereon) together with any fixed or minimum premium payable on final repayment or redemption.

101.4 If moneys are borrowed or debentures or shares are issued on terms that they may be repayable or redeemable (or that any Group company may be required to purchase them) earlier than their final maturity date (whether by exercise of an option on the part of the issuer or the creditor (or a trustee for the creditor) or the member, by reason of a default or for any other reason) at a premium or discount to their nominal or principal amount then there shall be taken into account the amount (or the greater or greatest of two or more alternative amounts) which would, if those circumstances occurred, be payable on such repayment, redemption or purchase at the date as at which the calculation is being made.

101.5 There shall be offset against the amount of the borrowings any amounts beneficially owned by a Group company which represent the value of cash deposited and which would be shown as a current asset in a balance sheet prepared in accordance with the accounting principles used in the preparation of the Latest Accounts, subject, in the case of any such items which are beneficially owned by a partly owned subsidiary undertaking, to the exclusion of a proportionate amount of those items corresponding to outside interests in that subsidiary undertaking. For these purposes, cash deposited means an amount equal to the aggregate for the time being of all cash deposits with any bank or other person (not being a Group company), the realisable value of any certificates issued by governments and companies and other readily realisable deposits.

102 **Fluctuating rates of exchange**

The Company shall not be in breach of the borrowing limit under this article by reason of the limit being exceeded as a result only of any fluctuation in rates of exchange provided that within six months of the board becoming aware of any such fluctuation or change which would but for this provision have caused such a breach, the aggregate principal amount of all borrowings by the Group in accordance with this article is reduced to an amount not exceeding the said limit.

103 **Changes in legislation**

If as a result of any change in legislation relating to or affecting taxation matters, any amount payable by a Group company in respect of any finance lease shall increase and, if in consequence the borrowing limit under this article is exceeded, an amount of moneys borrowed equal to the excess may be disregarded until the expiration of six months after the date on which the board becomes aware that such a situation has arisen.

104 **Validity of borrowing arrangements**

No person dealing with the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings shall be concerned to see or inquire whether the limit imposed under article 100 is observed, and no debt incurred or security given in excess of such limit shall be void or voidable at the instance of the Company or any other Group company unless the lender or the recipient of the security had, at the time when the debt was incurred or security given, express notice that the limit had been or would thereby be exceeded.

105 **Certification of Auditor**

A certificate or report by the Auditor as to the amount of Adjusted Capital and Reserves or the amount of borrowings or to the effect that the limit imposed by this article has or has not been or will or will not be exceeded at any particular time or times shall be conclusive evidence of the amount or of that fact.

Secretary

106 **Secretary**

The secretary shall be appointed by the board on such terms and for such period as it thinks fit. Any secretary so appointed may be removed from office by the board at any time, but without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of any contract between him and the Company. If thought fit, the board may appoint two or more persons as joint secretaries, and may also appoint one or more deputy and/or assistant secretaries, in each case on such terms as it thinks fit.

Seals

107 **Seals**

107.1 The board shall provide for the safe custody of the seal and any securities seal and neither shall be used without the authority of the board.

107.2 The board may determine who shall sign any instrument to which the seal is affixed, either generally or in relation to a particular instrument or type of instrument, and may also determine, either generally or in any particular case, that such signatures shall be dispensed with.

107.3 Unless otherwise decided by the board:

107.3.1 certificates for shares, debentures or other securities of the Company issued under seal need not be signed; and

107.3.2 every other instrument to which a seal is affixed shall be signed autographically or manually on behalf of the Company by two of the directors, or by a director and the secretary or by a director in the presence of a witness who attests the signature.

107.4 Any document may be executed under the seal by impressing the seal by mechanical means or by printing the seal or a facsimile of it on the document or by applying the seal or a facsimile of it by any other means to the document.

107.5 A document signed, with the authority of the board, by a director and the secretary, by two directors or by one director in the presence of a witness who attests the signature and expressed to be executed by the Company shall have the same effect as if executed under seal.

Minutes and Books

108 **Minutes and books**

108.1 The board shall cause minutes to be made in books kept for the purpose:

108.1.1 of all appointments of officers made by the board;

108.1.2 of the names of the directors (or their alternates) and any other persons present at each meeting of the board and of any committee formed under article 96; and

108.1.3 of all resolutions and proceedings at all meetings of the Company and of any class of members of the Company and of the board and of any committees formed under article 96.

108.2 Any such minutes shall be conclusive evidence of any such proceedings if signed by the chair of the meeting at which the proceedings were held or by the chair of the next succeeding meeting.

108.3 The secretary must ensure that all resolutions of the board passed otherwise than at board meetings are kept for at least ten years.

Dividends

109 **Declaration of dividends**

The Company may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the members, and may fix the time for payment of such dividends, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors.

110 **Interim dividends**

The board may pay interim dividends (including any dividend payable at a fixed rate) if it appears to the board that they are justified by the financial position of the Company. If at any time the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes, the board may pay interim dividends on shares which rank after shares conferring preferred rights with regard to dividends as well as on shares with preferred rights unless at the time of a payment a preferential dividend is in arrears. If the board acts in good faith, none of the directors shall incur any liability to the holders of any shares for any loss they may suffer by the lawful payment of any dividend on any shares with rights ranking after or pari passu with those shares.

111 **Calculation and currency of dividends**

111.1 Unless and to the extent that the rights attached to, or the terms of issue of, any share otherwise provide:

111.1.1 all dividends shall (as regards any shares not fully paid throughout the period in respect of which the dividend is paid) be apportioned and paid pro rata according to the amounts paid on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid (provided that, in accordance with article 131, no amount paid on a share in advance of calls shall be treated as paid on that share); and

111.1.2 dividends may be declared or paid in any currency.

111.2 The board may agree with any member that dividends which may at any time or from time to time be declared or become due on his share in one currency shall be paid or satisfied in another, and may agree the basis for conversion to be applied and how and when the amount to be paid in the other currency shall be calculated and paid and for the Company or any other person to bear any costs involved.

112 **Dividends not to bear interest**

No dividend or other moneys payable by the Company on or in respect of a share shall bear interest as against the Company unless otherwise provided by the rights attached to the share.

113 **Permitted deductions**

The board may deduct from any dividend or other moneys payable to any member (either alone or jointly with another) on or in respect of a share all such sums (if any) presently payable by him (either alone or jointly with another) to the Company on account of calls or otherwise in relation to shares of the Company.

114 **Waiver of dividends**

The waiver, in whole or in part, of any dividend on any share by any document shall be effective only if such document is executed by the holder (or the person entitled to the share in consequence of a transmission event) and delivered to the Company and if, or to the extent that, the same is accepted as such or acted upon by the Company.

115 **Manner of payment of dividends**

115.1 Any dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share may be paid to the member or, where permitted by the Company in relation to article 115.1.3, to such other person as the member (or, in the case of joint holders of a share, all of them) may direct by notice given to the Company. Such dividend or other moneys may be paid:

115.1.1 by cheque or warrant made payable to the payee or (where there is more than one payee) to any one of them; or

115.1.2 by any direct debit, bank or other funds transfer system (including, without limitation, payment through a relevant system) to such account as the payee or payees shall direct by notice given to the Company; or

115.1.3 in respect of shares in uncertificated form, where the Company is authorised to do so by or on behalf of the member, by means of a relevant system (subject always to the facilities and requirements of that relevant system);

115.1.4 by any other method approved by the board and agreed by the member (or, in the case of joint holders of a share, all of them).

115.2 A cheque or warrant may be sent by post:

115.2.1 to the registered address of the holder of the share or, in the case of joint holders, to the registered address of the person whose name stands first in the register; or

115.2.2 if a person is entitled by transmission to the share, as if it were a notice to be given under article 151; or

115.2.3 in any case, to such person and to such address as the holder or joint holders may direct by notice given to the Company.

115.3 Without limiting article 115.1.3, payment by means of a relevant system may include the Company, or any person on its behalf, sending an instruction to the Operator of the relevant system to credit the cash memorandum account of the holder or joint holders or, if permitted by the Company, of such person as the holder or joint holders may direct in writing. In this article 115.3, “cash memorandum account’ means an account so designated by the Operator of the relevant system.

116 **Risk and discharge of Company**

Every cheque or warrant sent in accordance with these articles shall be sent at risk of the holder or person entitled. The Company shall have no responsibility for any sums lost or delayed in the course of payment by any method used by the Company in accordance with article 115. Payment of a cheque or warrant by the bank on which it was drawn or the transfer of funds by a bank or other funds transfer system or, in respect of shares in uncertificated form, the making of payment in accordance with the facilities and requirements of the relevant system shall be a good discharge to the Company.

117 **Receipts of joint holders**

Any person registered as a joint holder of any share or who is entitled jointly to a share in consequence of a transmission event may give an effective receipt for any dividend or other moneys payable or property distributable in respect of the share.

118 **Scrip dividends**

118.1 The board may, with the authority of an ordinary resolution of the Company, offer any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive further ordinary shares, credited as fully paid, instead of cash in respect of all (or some part) of any dividend specified by the ordinary resolution (a **scrip dividend**) in accordance with the following provisions of this article.

118.2 The ordinary resolution may specify a particular dividend (whether or not declared) or may specify all or any dividends payable within a specified period expiring no later than five years after the date of the ordinary resolution. Any such offer shall, where practicable, be made prior to or contemporaneously with the announcement of the dividend in question and any related information as to the Company's profits for the relevant financial period or part of it.

118.3 The basis of allotment shall be determined by the board so that, as nearly as possible, the value of the further ordinary shares (including any fractional entitlement) is equal to the amount of the cash dividend which would otherwise have been paid (disregarding any associated tax credit).

118.4 For such purpose the value of the further ordinary shares shall be the average of the middle market quotations of a share of that class derived from the AIM section of the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange, or the middle-market quotation of American Depositary Shares in Nasdaq (adjusted as the Directors shall determine to reflect the number of Ordinary Shares represented by each American Depositary Share), on each of the first five consecutive business days on which such shares are quoted "ex dividend" or shall be calculated in such other manner as may be determined by the ordinary resolution.

118.5 The board shall, after determining the basis of allotment, give notice to the members of the right of election accorded to them and shall specify the procedure to be followed in order to make the election. The board is not required to give notice to a member who has previously made, and has not revoked, an earlier election to receive ordinary shares in lieu of all future dividends, but instead shall send him a reminder that he has made such an election, indicating how that election may be revoked in time for the dividend then proposed to be paid.

118.6 The dividend (or that part of it) in respect of which an election for a scrip dividend has been made shall not be paid and instead further ordinary shares shall be allotted in accordance with the election; for such purpose the board shall capitalise a sum equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the shares to be allotted out of such sums as are available for the purpose as the board may consider appropriate and shall apply the same in paying up in full the shares for such allotment.

118.7 The further ordinary shares so allotted shall rank pari passu in all respects with the fully paid ordinary shares then in issue, save only as regards participation in the relevant dividend.

118.8 The board may do all acts and things as it considers necessary or expedient to give effect to any such capitalisation, with full power to the board to make such provisions as it thinks fit in the case of shares becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions whereby, in whole or in part, fractional entitlements are disregarded or rounded up or the benefit of fractional entitlements accrues to the Company rather than to the members concerned). The board may authorise any person to enter into, on behalf of all the members interested, an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and incidental matters and any agreement made under such authority shall be effective and binding on all concerned.

118.9 To the extent that the entitlement of the holder of ordinary shares in respect of any dividend is less than the value of one new ordinary share (as determined for the basis of any scrip dividend) the board may also from time to time establish or vary a procedure for such entitlement to be accrued and aggregated with any similar entitlement for the purposes of any subsequent scrip dividend.

118.10 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the board may at any time prior to payment of any specific dividend determine that the dividend shall be payable wholly in cash after all and that all elections made in respect of that dividend shall be disregarded. The dividend shall be payable wholly in cash if the ordinary share capital of the Company ceases to be admitted to AIM (or Nasdaq, as the case may be) at any time prior to the due date of issue of the additional shares or if the listing is suspended and not reinstated by the date immediately preceding the due date of such issue.

118.11 The board may determine that the right of election shall not be made available to any members with registered addresses in any territory where, in the opinion of the board, this would be unlawful or compliance with local laws or regulations would be unduly onerous.

119 **Retention and forfeiture of dividends**

119.1 The board may retain any dividend or other moneys payable on or in respect of a share on which the Company has a lien, and may apply the same in or towards satisfaction of the debts, liabilities or other obligations in respect of which the lien exists.

119.2 The board may retain dividends payable upon shares in respect of which any person is, under the provisions as to the transmission of shares contained above, entitled to become a member, or which any person is under those provisions entitled to transfer, until such person shall become a member in respect of such shares or shall transfer the same.

119.3 Without prejudice to article 119.5, all unclaimed dividends or other moneys payable on, or in respect of, a share may be invested or otherwise made use of by the board for the benefit of the Company until claimed. The payment of any unclaimed dividend or other moneys payable on, or in respect of, a share into a separate account shall not constitute the Company a trustee in respect of it.

119.4 The Company shall not be obliged to send any dividends or other sums payable in respect of a share to the holder of that share if such a payment sent by the Company to that person in accordance with article 115 is returned undelivered or left uncashed or, if sent by means of electronic payment, has failed (whether by way of a funds transfer system or otherwise) in each case on at least two consecutive occasions, or, following one such occasion, if reasonable enquiries have failed to establish the new address for that person or, with respect to a payment to be made by a funds transfer system, a new account for that purpose. The entitlement conferred on the Company by this article in respect of any member shall cease if the member notifies the Company of an address or, where payment is to be made by a funds transfer system, details of the account, to be used for that purpose.

119.5 Any dividends unclaimed after a period of 12 years from the date when it became due for payment shall, if the board so resolves, be forfeited and shall cease to remain owing by the Company.

120 **Dividends in specie**

120.1 The Company may, upon the recommendation of the board, by ordinary resolution direct that payment of a dividend may be satisfied wholly or in part by the distribution of specific assets (and in particular of paid up shares or debentures of any other company).

120.2 Where any difficulty arises with respect to such distribution, the board may settle the same as it thinks fit and, in particular, may:

120.2.1 issue fractional certificates or may appoint any person to sell and transfer any fractions or disregard fractions altogether;

120.2.2 fix the value for distribution of such specific assets or any part of them;

120.2.3 determine that cash payments shall be made to any members on the basis of the value so fixed in order to ensure equality of distribution; and

120.2.4 vest any such specific assets in trustees on such trusts for the persons entitled to the dividend as the board may think fit.

Record Dates

121 **Fixing of record dates**

121.1 Notwithstanding any other of these articles, but without prejudice to any rights attached to any shares, the Company or the board may by resolution specify a date (the **record date**) as the date at the close of business by reference to which a dividend will be declared or paid or a distribution, allotment or issue made, and that date may be before, on or after the date on which the dividend, distribution, allotment or issue is declared, paid or made.

121.2 In the absence of a record date being fixed, entitlement to any dividend, distribution, allotment or issue shall be determined by reference to the date on which the dividend is declared or the distribution, allotment or issue is made.

Capitalisation of Profits and Reserves

122 **Capitalisation of reserves**

122.1 The board may, with the authority of an ordinary resolution of the Company:

122.1.1 resolve to capitalise any sum standing to the credit of any reserve or other fund of the Company (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve) or any sum standing to the credit of the profit and loss account not required for paying any preferential dividend (whether or not it is available for distribution);

122.1.2 appropriate the sum resolved to be capitalised to the members in proportion to the nominal amounts of the shares (whether or not fully paid) held by them respectively which would entitle them to participate in a distribution of that sum if the shares were fully paid and the sum were then distributable and were distributed by way of dividend and apply such sum on their behalf either in or towards paying up the amounts, if any, for the time being unpaid on any shares held by them respectively, or in paying up in full unissued shares or debentures of the Company of a nominal amount equal to that sum, and allot the shares or debentures credited as fully paid to those members or as they may direct, in those proportions, or partly in one way and partly in the other, or otherwise deal with such sum as directed by the resolution, provided that the share premium account, the capital redemption reserve and any sum not available for distribution in accordance with the Statutes may only be applied in paying up unissued shares to be allotted credited as fully paid; and

122.1.3 resolve that any shares so allotted to any member in respect of a holding by him of any partly paid shares shall, so long as such shares remain partly paid, rank for dividend only to the extent that the latter shares rank for dividend.

122.2 The board may do all acts and things it considers necessary or expedient to give effect to such capitalisation. Where any difficulty arises in respect of any distribution of any capitalised reserve or other sum, the board may settle the difficulty as it thinks fit and in particular may make such provisions as it thinks fit in the case of shares or debentures becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions for payment in cash or otherwise or whereby fractional entitlements are disregarded or under which the benefit of fractional entitlements accrues to the Company rather than the member concerned).

122.3 The board may also authorise any person to sign, on behalf of all the persons entitled to share in the distribution, an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and any matters incidental to it, and any such agreement shall be binding on all such persons.

Certificates

123 **Issue of share certificates**

123.1 Except as provided in article 123.3, every person whose name is entered in the register as the holder of any certificated shares shall be entitled, without payment, to one certificate for all the certificated shares of each class held by him and, if he transfers a part of his holding of the shares represented by a share certificate, or elects to hold part in uncertificated form, to a certificate for the balance of his holding of certificated shares.

123.2 Every share certificate shall be issued by the Company in such manner as the board may decide (which may include use of the seal or securities seal or, in the case of shares on a branch register, an official seal for use in the relevant territory by one or more directors or the secretary or other person authorised to sign the share certificate on behalf of the Company). Each share certificate shall specify the nominal value, the number, class and distinguishing numbers (if any) of the shares to which it relates and the amount or respective amounts paid up on the shares. No share certificate shall be issued representing shares of more than one class.

123.3 The Company shall not be bound to issue more than one share certificate for shares held jointly by more than one person and delivery of a share certificate to one joint holder shall be a sufficient delivery to all of them. No share certificate shall be issued in respect of any shares held by a market nominee.

124 **Cancellation and replacement of share certificates**

124.1 Any two or more share certificates representing shares of any one class held by any member may, at his request, be cancelled and a single new share certificate for all such shares issued in lieu without charge.

124.2 If any member shall surrender a share certificate representing shares held by him for cancellation and request the Company to issue in lieu two or more certificates representing such shares in such proportions as he may specify, the board may, if it thinks fit, comply with such request on payment of such fee (if any) as the board may decide.

124.3 If a share certificate is damaged, defaced, worn out, or alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, a new certificate representing the same shares may be issued to the holder on request subject to delivery up of the old certificate or (if alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed) compliance with such conditions (if any) as to evidence, indemnity and security for such indemnity, and the payment of any expenses of the Company in connection with the request, as the board thinks fit.

124.4 In the case of joint holders of a share any such request may be made by any one of the joint holders.

Calls on Shares

125 **Power to make calls**

The board may, from time to time, make calls upon the members in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, whether in respect of the nominal value of the shares or any premium (subject always to the terms of allotment of those shares). Each member shall (subject to being given at least 14 days' notice specifying the time or times and place of payment) pay to the Company, the amount called on his shares as required by the notice. A call may be required to be paid in instalments and may be revoked or postponed by the board in whole or in part at any time before receipt by the Company of the payment due under it. A person upon whom a call is made shall remain liable for it notwithstanding the subsequent transfer of the share in respect of which the call was made.

126 **Time when call made**

A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution of the board authorising that call is passed.

127 **Liability of and receipts by joint holders**

The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect of that share.

128 **Failure to pay call**

128.1 If a sum called in respect of a share is not paid before or on the due date for payment, the person from whom the sum is due shall pay interest on the sum from the due date for payment to the date of actual payment at the rate fixed by the terms of the allotment of the share or, if no rate is fixed, the rate determined by the board, not exceeding 15 per cent per annum or, if higher, the appropriate rate (as defined in the 2006 Act), and all expenses incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment, but the board may, in any case or cases, waive payment of such interest and expenses, wholly or in part.

128.2 No dividend, or other payment or distribution, in respect of any such share shall be paid or distributed and no other rights, which would otherwise normally be exercisable in accordance with these articles by a holder of fully paid shares, may be exercised by the holder of any share so long as any such amount, or any interest, costs, charges or expenses payable in accordance with this article 128 in relation thereto, remains unpaid.

129 **Other sums due on shares**

Any sum which by the terms of allotment of a share becomes payable upon allotment or at any fixed date shall, for the purposes of these articles, be deemed to be a call duly made and payable on the date fixed for payment. In the case of non-payment, the provisions of these articles as to payment of interest and expenses, forfeiture or otherwise shall apply as if such sum had become due and payable by virtue of a call.

130 **Power to differentiate**

On any issue of shares the board may make arrangements to differentiate between the holders of the shares as to the amount of calls to be paid and the times of payment.

131 **Payments of calls in advance**

The board may, if it thinks fit, receive from any member willing to advance the same all or any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid on the shares held by him, and such payment in advance of calls shall extinguish pro tanto the liability upon the shares in respect of which it is made. The Company may pay interest upon the moneys so received (until they would but for such advance become payable) at such rate as may be agreed between the member paying such sum and the board. No sum paid up in advance of calls shall entitle the holder of the share in respect of which that sum has been paid to any portion of a dividend, or other payment or distribution, declared in respect of any period prior to the date upon which such sum would, but for such payment, become payable.

Forfeiture, Surrender and Lien

132 **Notice on failure to pay a call**

132.1 If the whole or any part of any call or instalment of a call remains unpaid after the due date for payment, the board may give notice to the person from whom it is due requiring payment of so much of the call or instalment as is unpaid together with any interest which may have accrued on it and any costs, charges and expenses incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment.

132.2 The notice shall name a further day (not being less than 14 days from the date of service of the notice) on or before which, and the place where, the payment required by the notice is to be made and shall state that, in the event of non-payment in accordance with the notice, the share on which the call was made or instalment is payable will be liable to be forfeited.

133 **Forfeiture for non-compliance**

133.1 If a notice given under article 132 is not complied with, any share to which that notice relates may, at any time before the payment required by that notice has been made, be forfeited by a resolution of the board. The forfeiture shall include all dividends and other payments or distributions declared in respect of the forfeited share and not actually paid or distributed before forfeiture. The board may accept a surrender of any share liable to be forfeited.

133.2 A person all or any of whose shares have been forfeited or surrendered shall cease to be a member in respect of those shares and shall surrender any certificate for those shares to the Company for cancellation.

134 **Notice of forfeiture**

When any share has been forfeited, notice of the forfeiture shall be given to the holder of the share or, as the case may be, the person entitled to the share by transmission, and an entry of such notice having been given, and of the date of the forfeiture, shall be made in the register but no forfeiture shall be invalidated by any omission to give such notice or to make such entry.

135 **Annulment of forfeiture**

The board may, at any time before the forfeited or surrendered share has been sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, annul the forfeiture or surrender upon the terms of payment of all calls and interest due upon and expenses incurred in connection with the call and forfeiture proceedings and upon any further terms it may think fit.

136 **Disposal of forfeited shares**

A share so forfeited or surrendered shall become the property of the Company and may (subject to the Statutes) be sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, either to the person who was before such forfeiture or surrender the holder of the share or to any other person upon such terms and in such manner as the board shall think fit and whether with or without all or any part of the amount previously paid on the share being credited as paid. Where, for the purposes of its disposal, a forfeited or surrendered share held in certificated form is to be transferred to any person, the board may appoint any person to execute an instrument of transfer of the share to or in accordance with the directions of that person. Where, for the purpose of its disposal, a forfeited or surrendered share held in uncertificated form is to be transferred to any person, the board may exercise any of the Company's powers under article 5.3. The Company may receive the consideration given for the share on its disposal.

137 **Extinction of rights**

A person any of whose shares have been forfeited or surrendered shall remain liable to pay to the Company all moneys which, at the date of forfeiture or surrender, were presently payable by him to the Company in respect of the shares, with interest on such moneys on the rate at which interest was payable on those moneys before the forfeiture or surrender or, if no interest was payable, at the rate determined by the board, not exceeding 15 per cent per annum or, if higher, the appropriate rate (as defined in the 2006 Act), from the date of forfeiture or surrender until payment. The board may at their absolute discretion enforce payment without any allowance for the value of the shares at the time of forfeiture or surrender or for any consideration received on their disposal or waive payment in whole or in part.

138 **Lien on partly paid shares**

The Company shall have a first and paramount lien on every share (not being a fully paid share) for all moneys payable (whether or not due) in respect of that share. The lien shall extend to all dividends and other payments or distributions payable or distributable in respect of the relevant share. The board may waive any lien which has arisen and may declare any share to be exempt, wholly or partially, from the provisions of this article.

139 **Enforcement of lien by sale**

139.1 The Company may sell any share on which it has a lien in such manner as the board thinks fit, but no sale shall be made unless an amount payable on the share in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable, nor until the expiration of 14 days after a notice demanding payment of the amount presently payable, and giving notice of the intention to sell in default, has been given to the holder for the time being of the share or the person entitled to it by reason of a transmission event.

139.2 To give effect to that sale the board may appoint any person to transfer the share sold to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer.

140 **Application of proceeds of sale**

The net proceeds of the sale, after payment of the Company's costs associated with the sale, shall be applied in or towards satisfaction of the amount in respect of which the lien exists, and any residue shall (subject to a like lien for debts or liabilities not presently payable but which existed on the share prior to the sale) on surrender to the Company for cancellation of the certificate (if any) in respect of the share sold, be paid to the person entitled to the share immediately before the sale.

141 **Evidence of forfeiture or lien**

A statutory declaration by a director or the secretary of the Company and that a share has been forfeited or surrendered or sold to satisfy a lien of the Company on a date stated in the declaration shall be conclusive evidence of the facts stated in the declaration as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share. The declaration shall (subject if necessary to the relevant transfer being made) constitute a good title to the share and the person to whom the share is sold, re-allotted or disposed of shall be registered as the holder of the share, and shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money (if any), nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings relating to the forfeiture, surrender, sale, re-allotment or disposal of the share. The remedy of any person aggrieved in respect of the proceedings shall be in damages only and against the Company exclusively.

Untraceable Members

142 **Power to dispose of shares of untraced members**

142.1 The Company may sell, in such manner as the board sees fit and at the best price reasonably obtainable, any share held by a member or to which a person is entitled by transmission if:

142.1.1 the share has been in issue for at least the previous 12 years and during that period at least three cash dividends have become payable in respect of the share and have been sent by the Company in a manner authorised by these articles;

142.1.2 during that period of 12 years no cash dividend payable in respect of the share has been claimed, no cheque or warrant or other payment for an amount payable in respect of the share has been cashed or otherwise paid and no communication has been received by the Company from the member or person;

142.1.3 the Company has, after the expiration of that period, published advertisements in at least one leading national newspaper and one newspaper circulating in the area in which the last known address of the member (or person entitled by transmission to the share) or the address at which notices may be given under these articles is located, in each case giving notice of its intention to sell the share; and

142.1.4 the Company has not, during a further period of three months after the publication of those advertisements and prior to the sale of the share, received any communication in respect of the share from the member or person entitled by transmission.

142.2 The Company shall also be entitled to sell, in the manner provided for in article 142.1, any share (**additional share**) issued on or before the date of publication of the first of any advertisements under article 142.1 in right of any share to which that article applies (or in right of any share to which this article 142.2 applies) if the conditions in articles 142.1.2 to 142.1.4 are satisfied in relation to the additional share (but as if references to a period of 12 years were references to a period beginning on the date of allotment of the share and ending on the date of publication of the first advertisements referred to above).

142.3 To give effect to any sales under this article the board may:

142.3.1 where the shares are held in certificated form, appoint any person to execute, as transferor, an instrument of transfer of the shares to, or in accordance with the directions of, the buyer;

142.3.2 where the shares are held in uncertificated form, do all acts and things it considers necessary or expedient to effect the transfer of the shares to or in accordance with the directions of the buyer.

142.4 The buyer shall not be bound to see the application of the purchase money; nor shall the title of the new holder to the shares be affected by any irregularity in, or invalidity of, the proceedings relating to the sale.

143 **Sale procedure and application of proceeds**

143.1 The Company shall be indebted to the person entitled to the share at the date of sale for an amount equal to the net proceeds of sale, but no trust shall be created and no interest shall be payable in respect of the proceeds of sale pending payment of the net proceeds of sale to such person, and the proceeds may be used in the Company's business or invested in such a way as the board may from time to time think fit.

143.2 No interest shall be payable in respect of the net proceeds and the Company shall not be required to account for any money earned on the net proceeds.

Accounts

144 **Accounts**

Accounting records sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and otherwise complying with the Statutes shall be kept at the office or, subject to the Statutes, at such other place or places as the board thinks fit and shall always be open to the inspection by the Company's officers. No member (as such) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the Company except as conferred by law or ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or authorised by the board.

145 **Summary of financial statements**

Where permitted by the Statutes, the Company may send a summary financial statement in the form specified by the Statutes to the persons who would otherwise be entitled to be sent a copy of the Company's full annual accounts and reports.

Auditor

146 **Validity of acts of Auditor**

Subject to the provisions of the Statutes, all acts done by any person acting as an Auditor shall, as regards all persons dealing in good faith with the Company, be valid notwithstanding that there was some defect in his appointment or that he was at the time of his appointment not qualified for appointment or subsequently became disqualified.

Service of Notices and Other Documents

147 **Notices in writing**

Any notice to be given to or by any person under these articles (other than a notice calling a meeting of the board) shall be in writing, except where otherwise expressly stated. Any such notice may be given using electronic communications provided sent to such address (if any) for the time being notified for that purpose to the person sending the notice by or on behalf of the person to whom the notice is sent and in the case of communications between the Company and its members, in accordance with the following articles 148 and 149.

148 **Method of giving notice to members**

148.1 The Company shall give any notice or other document under these articles to a member by whichever of the following methods it may in its absolute discretion determine:

148.1.1 personally; or

148.1.2 by posting the notice or other document in a prepaid envelope addressed, in the case of a member, to his registered address, or in any other case, to the person's usual address; or

148.1.3 by leaving the notice or other document at that address; or

148.1.4 by sending the notice or other document using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified to the Company by or on behalf of the member for that purpose; or

148.1.5 in accordance with article 148.2; or

148.1.6 by any other method approved by the board.

148.2 A member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom and who gives to the Company an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be given to him or an address to which notices may be sent using electronic communications shall be entitled to receive notices and other documents from the Company at that address, but, unless he does so, shall not be entitled to receive any notice from the Company. Without limiting the previous sentence, any notice of a general meeting of the Company which is in fact sent or purports to be sent to such address shall be ignored for the purposes of determining the validity of proceedings at such meeting.

148.3 Subject to the Statutes the Company may also give any notice or other document under these articles to a member by publishing that notice or other document on a website where:

148.3.1 the Company and the member have agreed to the member having access to the notice or document on a website (instead of it being sent to him);

148.3.2 the notice or document is one to which that agreement applies;

148.3.3 the member is notified, in a manner for the time being agreed between him and the Company for the purpose, of:

148.3.3.1 the publication of the notice or document on a website;

148.3.3.2 the address of that website; and

148.3.3.3 the place on that website where the notice or document may be accessed, and how it may be accessed; and

148.3.4 the notice of document is published on that website throughout the publication period and (if applicable) continues to be so published until the conclusion of the meeting (and any adjourned meeting), provided that, if the notice or document is published on that website for a part, but not all of, such period, the notice or document shall be treated as being published throughout that period if the failure to publish that notice or document throughout that period is wholly attributable to circumstances which it would be reasonable to have expected the Company to prevent or avoid.

148.4 In article 148.3 publication period means:

148.4.1 in the case of a notice of an adjourned meeting under article 42 of not less than seven clear days before the date of the adjourned meeting, beginning on the day following that on which the notice referred to in article 148.3.2 is sent or (if later) is deemed given; and

148.4.2 in any other case, a period of not less than 21 days, beginning on the day following that on which the notification referred to in article 148.3.2 is sent or (if later) is deemed given.

148.5 The board may from time to time issue, endorse or adopt terms and conditions relating to the use of electronic communications for the giving of notices, other documents and proxy appointments by the Company to members or persons entitled by transmission and by members or persons entitled by transmission to the Company.

148.6 Proof that an envelope containing a notice or other document was properly addressed, prepaid and posted shall be conclusive evidence that the notice or document was given. Proof that a notice or other document contained in an electronic communication was sent or given in accordance with guidance issued by the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators current at the date of adoption of these articles, or, if the board so resolves, any subsequent guidance so issued, shall be conclusive evidence that the notice or document was sent or given. A notice or other document sent by the Company to a member by post shall be deemed to be given or delivered:

148.6.1 if sent by first class post or special delivery post from an address in the United Kingdom to another address in the United Kingdom, or by a postal service similar to first class post or special delivery post from an address in another country to another address in that other country, on the day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted;

148.6.2 if sent by airmail from an address in the United Kingdom to an address outside the United Kingdom, or from an address in another country to an address outside that country (including without limitation an address in the United Kingdom), on the third day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted;

148.6.3 in any other case, on the second day following that on which the envelope containing it was posted.

148.7 A notice or other document sent by the Company to a member contained in an electronic communication shall be deemed given to the member on the day on which the electronic communication was sent to the member. Such a notice or other document shall be deemed given by the Company to the member on that day notwithstanding that the Company becomes aware that the member has failed to receive the relevant notice or other document for any reason and notwithstanding that the Company subsequently sends a copy of such notice or other document by post to the member.

148.8 A notice, document or other communication shall be deemed to have been given if made available on a website, when the recipient was deemed to have received notification of the fact that the material was available on the website, in accordance with this Article and if such notice, document or communication is sent by means of a relevant system, when the Company or any sponsoring system-participant acting on its behalf sends the issuer-instruction relating to the communication.

149 **Notice by members**

Unless otherwise provided by these articles, a member or a person entitled by transmission to a share shall give any notice or other document under these articles to the Company by whichever of the following methods he may in his absolute discretion determine:

149.1 by posting the notice or other document in a prepaid envelope addressed to the office; or

149.2 by leaving the notice or other document at the office; or

149.3 by sending the notice or other document using electronic communications to such address (if any) for the time being notified by or on behalf of the Company for that purpose.

150 **Notice to joint holders**

In the case of joint holdings, all notices and other documents shall be given or sent to the joint holder whose name appears first in the register and this shall be sufficient delivery to all the joint holders in their capacity as such. For such purpose a joint holder having no registered address in the United Kingdom and not having given an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be given to him or an address to which notices may be sent using electronic communications shall be disregarded.

151 **Notice to persons entitled by transmission**

A notice may be given by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member by sending or delivering it, in any manner authorised by these articles for the giving of notice to a member, addressed to them by name, or by the title of representatives of the deceased, or trustee of the bankrupt or by any like description at the address, if any, within the United Kingdom supplied for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled. Until such an address has been supplied, a notice may be given in any manner in which it might have been given if the death or bankruptcy had not occurred whether or not the Company has notice of the transmission event.

152 **Disruption of postal services**

If at any time by reason of the suspension or curtailment of postal services within the United Kingdom, the Company is unable effectively to convene a general meeting by notices sent through the post, a general meeting may be convened by a notice advertised in at least one leading national daily newspaper and such notice shall be deemed to have been given to all members and other persons entitled to receive it on the day when the advertisement appears (or first appears). In any such case the Company shall send confirmatory copies of the notice by post if at least seven days prior to the meeting the posting of notices to addresses throughout the United Kingdom again becomes practicable.

153 **Deemed notice**

A member present in person at any meeting of the Company or of the holders of any class of shares shall be deemed to have received notice of the meeting and, where requisite, of the purposes for which it was called.

154 **Successors in title bound by notice to predecessor**

Every person who becomes entitled to a share shall be bound by any notice (other than a notice given under section 793 of the 2006 Act) in respect of that share which, before his name is entered in the register, was given to the person from whom he derives his title.

155 **Reference to notices are to notifications**

Except when the subject or context otherwise requires, in articles 148.1, 148.2, 148.5, 148.6, 149 and 150 references to a notice include without limitation references to any notification required by the Statutes or these articles in relation to the publication of any notices or other documents on a website.

156 **Statutory requirements**

Nothing in these articles shall affect any requirement of the Statutes that any particular offer, notice or other document be served in any particular manner.

157 **Record date for delivery**

157.1 For the purposes of giving notices of meetings or other documents, whether under these articles or under section 310(1) of the 2006 Act, any other Statute or any other statutory instrument, the Company may determine that persons entitled to receive such notices or other documents are those persons entered on the register at the close of business on a day determined by it.

157.2 The day determined by the Company under article 157.1 may not be more that 21 days before the day that the notice of the meeting or other document is sent.

157.3 For the purposes of determining which persons are entitled to attend and/or vote at a meeting, and how many votes such persons may cast, the Company may specify in the notice of the meeting a time, not more than 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, by which a person must be entered on the register in order to have the right to attend and/or vote at the meeting. In calculating the period mentioned in this article 157.3, no account shall be taken of any part of a day that is not a working day.

Winding Up

158 **Liquidator may distribute in specie**

If the Company is being wound up (whether the liquidation is voluntary, under supervision or by the Court) the liquidator may, with the authority of a special resolution and any other sanction required by the Statutes:

158.1 divide among the members in specie the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may for that purpose value any assets and determine how such division shall be carried out as between the members or different classes of members; and/or

158.2 vest the whole or any part of the assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of members as the liquidator, with the like authority, shall think fit but so that no member shall be compelled to accept any assets in respect of which there is any liability.

Provisions for Employees

159 **Provision for employees**

The board may, by resolution, exercise any power conferred by the Statutes to make provision for the benefit of persons employed or formerly employed by the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings in connection with the cessation, or the transfer to any person, of the whole, or part of, the undertaking of the Company or that subsidiary undertaking.

Indemnity

160 **Indemnity**

Subject to the provisions of and so far as may be consistent with the Statutes, every director or other officer of the Company shall be indemnified out of the funds of the Company against all costs, charges, losses, expenses and liabilities incurred by him for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust or otherwise in relation to the affairs of the Company or of an associated company, or in connection with the activities of the Company, or of an associated company, as a trustee of an occupational pension scheme (as defined in section 235(6) of the 2006 Act).

161 **Insurance**

161.1 Without prejudice to article 160 the board shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance for or for the benefit of any person who is or was at any time:

161.1.1 a director or other officer of any Relevant Company (as defined in article 161.2 below); or

161.1.2 a trustee of any pension fund or retirement, death or disability scheme for the benefit of any employee of any Relevant Company or employees' share scheme in which employees of any Relevant Company are interested,

including (without limitation) insurance against any liability within article 160 incurred by him in relation to any Relevant Company, or any such pension fund, retirement or other scheme or employees' share scheme.

161.2 For these purposes **Relevant Company** shall mean the Company or any other undertaking which is or was at some time:

161.2.1 the parent undertaking of the Company; or

161.2.2 a subsidiary undertaking of the Company or of such parent undertaking; or

161.2.3 otherwise associated with the Company or any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or the predecessors in business of the Company or of any such parent or subsidiary undertaking or associate.

162 **Forum Selection**

162.1 Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Courts of England and Wales shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for:

162.1.1 any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company;

162.1.2 any action, including any action commenced by a member of the Company in its own name or on behalf of the Company, asserting a claim of breach of any fiduciary or other duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company (including but not limited to duties arising under the 2006 Act); or

162.1.3 any action arising out of or in connection with these Articles (pursuant to any provision of the laws of England and Wales or the Memorandum and Articles of Association (as either may be may be amended from time to time), or otherwise in any way relating to the constitution or conduct of the Company.

162.2 Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended or any successor thereto.

162.3 For the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained in this Article 162 shall apply to any action brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Act, as amended, or any successor thereto.

Exhibit 4.1

LINK Asset Services

*X(IVC)X*07

P919/01

*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 1)X*26
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 2)X*27
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 3)X*28
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 4)X*29
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 5)X*30
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 6)X*31
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 7)X*32
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 8)X*33
*X(CERTIFICATE DESPATCH LINE 9)X*34

49552-00000-401/01-H0

TEAR HERE

SHARE CERTIFICATE

P919/01

CERTIFICATE NO.	L/A CODE	INVESTOR CODE	DATE	AMOUNT IN FIGURES
*CERT*01	BC*03	*X(IVC)X*07	DD-MMM-YY05	*AMOUNT IN FIGURES*06

4D pharma plc

(A company registered in England and Wales with registered number 08840579)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that the undermentioned is/are the registered holder(s) of Ordinary Shares of 0.25 pence each in 4D pharma plc subject to the Articles of Association of the Company.

NAME(S) OF HOLDER(S)
*XXX(MAIN HOLDER NAME LINE 1)XXX*48
*XXX(MAIN HOLDER NAME LINE 2)XXX*49
*XXX(MAIN HOLDER NAME LINE 3)XXX*50
*XXX(MAIN HOLDER NAME LINE 4)XXX*51
*XXX(MAIN HOLDER NAME LINE 5)XXX*52
*XX(JOINT HOLDERS NAME LINE 1)XX*17
*XX(JOINT HOLDERS NAME LINE 2)XX*18
*XX(JOINT HOLDERS NAME LINE 3)XX*19
*XX(JOINT HOLDERS NAME LINE 4)XX*20
*XX(JOINT HOLDERS NAME LINE 5)XX*21

AMOUNT IN WORDS
*XXXXX(AMOUNT IN WORDS LINE 1)XXXXX*55
*XXXXX(AMOUNT IN WORDS LINE 2)XXXXX*56
*XXXXX(AMOUNT IN WORDS LINE 3)XXXXX*57
*XXXXX(AMOUNT IN WORDS LINE 4)XXXXX*58

THIS CERTIFICATE HAS BEEN DULY ISSUED AND AUTHORISED BY THE COMPANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITS ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION.

4D PHARMA PLC SECURITIES

NOTE: Any change in the ownership of the above (either in total or in part) will be registered only if both the transfer and this certificate are lodged with the Company's Registrar:
Link Asset Services, The Registry, 34 Beckenham Road, Beckenham, Kent BR3 4TU.

THIS DOCUMENT IS VALUABLE AND SHOULD BE KEPT IN A SAFE PLACE

Exhibit 4.2

J.P.Morgan

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

EXHIBIT A

DEPOSIT AGREEMENT dated as of [DATE] , 2021 (the "**Deposit Agreement**") among 4D PHARMA PLC and its successors (the "**Company**"), JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as depositary hereunder (the "**Depositary**"), and all Holders (defined below) and Beneficial Owners (defined below) from time to time of American Depositary Receipts issued hereunder ("**ADRs**") evidencing American Depositary Shares ("**ADSs**") representing deposited Shares (defined below). The Company hereby appoints the Depositary as depositary for the Deposited Securities (defined below) and hereby authorizes and directs the Depositary to act in accordance with the terms set forth in this Deposit Agreement. All capitalized terms used herein have the meanings ascribed to them in Section 1 or elsewhere in this Deposit Agreement. The parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Certain Definitions**.

(a) "**ADR Register**" is defined in paragraph (3) of the form of ADR (*Transfers, Split-Ups and Combinations of ADRs*).

(b) "**ADRs**" mean the American Depositary Receipts executed and delivered hereunder. ADRs may be either in physical certificated form or Direct Registration ADRs (as hereinafter defined). ADRs in physical certificated form, and the terms and conditions governing the Direct Registration ADRs, shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A annexed hereto (the "**form of ADR**"). The term "**Direct Registration ADR**" means an ADR, the ownership of which is recorded on the Direct Registration System. References to "ADRs" shall include certificated ADRs and Direct Registration ADRs, unless the context otherwise requires. The form of ADR is hereby incorporated herein and made a part hereof; the provisions of the form of ADR shall be binding upon the parties hereto.

(c) Subject to paragraph (13) of the form of ADR, (*Changes Affecting Deposited Securities*) each "**ADS**" evidenced by an ADR represents the right to receive, and to exercise the beneficial ownership interests in, the number of Shares specified in the form of ADR attached hereto as Exhibit A (as amended from time to time) that are on deposit with the Depositary and/or the Custodian and a pro rata share in any other Deposited Securities, subject, in each case, to the terms of this Deposit Agreement and the ADSs. The ADS(s)-to-Share(s) ratio is subject to amendment as provided in the form of ADR (which may give rise to fees contemplated in paragraph (7) thereof).

(d) "**Beneficial Owner**" means as to any ADS, any person or entity having a beneficial ownership interest in such ADS. A Beneficial Owner need not be the Holder of the ADR evidencing such ADS. If a Beneficial Owner of ADSs is not a Holder, it must rely on the Holder of the ADR(s) evidencing such ADSs in order to assert any rights or receive any benefits under this Deposit Agreement. The arrangements between a Beneficial Owner of ADSs and the Holder of the corresponding ADRs may affect the Beneficial Owner’s ability to exercise any rights it may have.

(e) "**Custodian**" means the agent or agents of the Depositary (singly or collectively, as the context requires) and any additional or substitute Custodian appointed pursuant to Section 9.

(f) The terms "**deliver**", "**execute**", "**issue**", "**register**", "**surrender**", "**transfer**" or "**cancel**", when used with respect to Direct Registration ADRs, shall refer to an entry or entries or an electronic transfer or transfers in the Direct Registration System, and, when used with respect to ADRs in physical certificated form, shall refer to the physical delivery, execution, issuance, registration, surrender, transfer or cancellation of certificates representing the ADRs.

(g) "**Delivery Order**" is defined in Section 3.

(h) "**Deposited Securities**" as of any time means all Shares at such time deposited under this Deposit Agreement and any and all other Shares, securities, property and cash at such time held by the Depositary or the Custodian in respect or in lieu of such deposited Shares and other Shares, securities, property and cash. Deposited Securities are not intended to, and shall not, constitute proprietary assets of the Depositary, the Custodian or their nominees. Beneficial ownership in Deposited Securities is intended to be, and shall at all times during the term of the Deposit Agreement continue to be, vested in the Beneficial Owners of the ADSs representing such Deposited Securities.

(i) "**Direct Registration System**" means the system for the uncertificated registration of ownership of securities established by The Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**") and utilized by the Depositary pursuant to which the Depositary may record the ownership of ADRs without the issuance of a certificate, which ownership shall be evidenced by periodic statements issued by the Depositary to the Holders entitled thereto. For purposes hereof, the Direct Registration System shall include access to the Profile Modification System maintained by DTC which provides for automated transfer of ownership between DTC and the Depositary.

(j) "**Holder**" means the person or persons in whose name an ADR is registered on the ADR Register. For all purposes under the Deposit Agreement and the ADRs, a Holder shall be deemed to have all requisite authority to act on behalf of any and all Beneficial Owners of the ADSs evidenced by the ADR(s) registered in such Holder's name.

(k) "**Securities Act of 1933**" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as from time to time amended.

(l) "**Securities Exchange Act of 1934**" means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as from time to time amended.

(m) "**Shares**" mean the ordinary shares of the Company, and shall include the rights to receive Shares specified in paragraph (1) of the form of ADR (*Issuance of ADSs*).

(n) "**Transfer Office**" is defined in paragraph (3) of the form of ADR (*Transfers, Split-Ups and Combinations of ADRs*).

(o) "**Withdrawal Order**" is defined in Section 6.

2. **Form of ADRs**.

(a) *Direct Registration ADRs*. Notwithstanding anything in this Deposit Agreement or in the form of ADR to the contrary, ADSs shall be evidenced by Direct Registration ADRs, unless certificated ADRs are specifically requested by the Holder.

(b) *Certificated ADRs*. ADRs in certificated form shall be printed or otherwise reproduced at the discretion of the Depositary in accordance with its customary practices in its American depositary receipt business, or at the request of the Company typewritten and photocopied on plain or safety paper, and shall be substantially in the form set forth in the form of ADR, with such changes as may be required by the Depositary or the Company to comply with their obligations hereunder, any applicable law, regulation or usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular ADRs are subject. ADRs may be issued in denominations of any number of ADSs. ADRs in certificated form shall be executed by the Depositary by the manual or facsimile signature of a duly authorized officer of the Depositary. ADRs in certificated form bearing the facsimile signature of anyone who was at the time of execution a duly authorized officer of the Depositary shall bind the Depositary, notwithstanding that such officer has ceased to hold such office prior to the delivery of such ADRs.

(c) *Binding Effect.* Holders of ADRs, and the Beneficial Owners of the ADSs evidenced by such ADRs, shall each be bound by the terms and conditions of this Deposit Agreement and of the form of ADR, regardless of whether such ADRs are Direct Registration ADRs or certificated ADRs.

3. **Deposit of Shares**.

(a) *Requirements.* In connection with the deposit of Shares hereunder, the Depositary or the Custodian may require the following in a form satisfactory to it:

(i) a written order directing the Depositary to issue to, or upon the written order of, the person or persons designated in such order a Direct Registration ADR or ADRs evidencing the number of ADSs representing such deposited Shares (a "**Delivery Order**");

(ii) proper endorsements or duly executed instruments of transfer in respect of such deposited Shares;

(iii) instruments assigning to the Depositary, the Custodian or a nominee of either any distribution on or in respect of such deposited Shares or indemnity therefor; and

(iv) proxies entitling the Custodian to vote such deposited Shares.

(b) *Registration of Deposited Securities.* As soon as practicable after the Custodian receives Deposited Securities pursuant to any such deposit or pursuant to paragraph (10) (*Distributions on Deposited Securities*) or (13) (*Changes Affecting Deposited Securities*) of the form of ADR, the Custodian shall present such Deposited Securities for registration of transfer into the name of the Depositary, the Custodian or a nominee of either, in each case for the benefit of Holders, to the extent such registration is practicable, at the cost and expense of the person making such deposit (or for whose benefit such deposit is made) and shall obtain evidence satisfactory to it of such registration. Deposited Securities shall be held by the Custodian for the account and to the order of the Depositary for the benefit of Holders of ADRs (to the extent not prohibited by law) at such place or places and in such manner as the Depositary shall determine. Notwithstanding anything else contained herein, in the form of ADR and/or any outstanding ADSs, the Depositary, the Custodian and their respective nominees are intended to be, and shall at all times during the term of the Deposit Agreement be, the record holder(s) only of the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs for the benefit of the Holders. The Depositary, on its own behalf and on behalf of the Custodian and their respective nominees, disclaims any beneficial ownership interest in the Deposited Securities held on behalf of the Holders.

(c) *Delivery of Deposited Securities.* Deposited Securities may be delivered by the Custodian to any person only under the circumstances expressly contemplated in this Deposit Agreement. To the extent that the provisions of or governing the Shares make delivery of certificates therefor impracticable, Shares may be deposited hereunder by such delivery thereof as the Depositary or the Custodian may reasonably accept, including, without limitation, by causing them to be credited to an account maintained by the Custodian for such purpose with the Company or an accredited intermediary, such as a bank, acting as a registrar for the Shares, together with delivery of the documents, payments and Delivery Order referred to herein to the Custodian or the Depositary.

4. **Issue of ADRs**. After any such deposit of Shares, the Custodian shall notify the Depositary of such deposit and of the information contained in any related Delivery Order by letter, first class airmail postage prepaid, or, at the request, risk and expense of the person making the deposit, by SWIFT, cable, telex or facsimile transmission. After receiving such notice from the Custodian, the Depositary, subject to this Deposit Agreement, shall properly issue at the Transfer Office, to or upon the order of any person named in such notice, an ADR or ADRs registered as requested and evidencing the aggregate ADSs to which such person is entitled.

5. **Distributions on Deposited Securities**. To the extent that the Depositary determines in its discretion that any distribution pursuant to paragraph (10) of the form of ADR (*Distributions on Deposited Securities*) is not practicable with respect to any Holder, the Depositary may (after consultation with the Company, if practicable, in the case where the Depositary believes such distribution is not practicable with respect to all Holders) make such distribution as it so deems practicable, including the distribution of foreign currency, securities or property (or appropriate documents evidencing the right to receive foreign currency, securities or property) or the retention thereof as Deposited Securities with respect to such Holder's ADRs (without liability for interest thereon or the investment thereof).

6. **Withdrawal of Deposited Securities.** In connection with any surrender of an ADR for withdrawal of the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced thereby, the Depositary may require proper endorsement in blank of such ADR (or duly executed instruments of transfer thereof in blank) and the Holder's written order directing the Depositary to cause the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced by such ADR to be withdrawn and delivered to, or upon the written order of, any person designated in such order (a "**Withdrawal Order**"). Directions from the Depositary to the Custodian to deliver Deposited Securities shall be given by letter, first class airmail postage prepaid, or, at the request, risk and expense of the Holder, by SWIFT, cable, telex or facsimile transmission. Delivery of Deposited Securities may be made by the delivery of certificates (which, if required by law shall be properly endorsed or accompanied by properly executed instruments of transfer or, if such certificates may be registered, registered in the name of such Holder or as ordered by such Holder in any Withdrawal Order) or by such other means as the Depositary may deem practicable, including, without limitation, by transfer of record ownership thereof to an account designated in the Withdrawal Order maintained either by the Company or an accredited intermediary, such as a bank, acting as a registrar for the Deposited Securities.

7. **Substitution of ADRs**. The Depositary shall execute and deliver a new Direct Registration ADR in exchange and substitution for any mutilated certificated ADR upon cancellation thereof or in lieu of and in substitution for such destroyed, lost or stolen certificated ADR, unless the Depositary has notice that such ADR has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, upon the Holder thereof filing with the Depositary a request for such execution and delivery and a sufficient indemnity bond and satisfying any other reasonable requirements imposed by the Depositary.

8. **Cancellation and Destruction of ADRs; Maintenance of Records**. All ADRs surrendered to the Depositary shall be cancelled by the Depositary. The Depositary is authorized to destroy ADRs in certificated form so cancelled in accordance with its customary practices. The Depositary, however, shall maintain or cause its agents to maintain records of all ADRs surrendered and Deposited Securities withdrawn under Section 6 hereof and paragraph (2) of the form of ADR, substitute ADRs delivered under Section 7 hereof, and canceled or destroyed ADRs under this Section 8, in keeping with the procedures ordinarily followed by stock transfer agents located in the United States or as required by the laws or regulations governing the Depositary.

9. **The Custodian**.

(a) *Rights of the Depositary*. Any Custodian in acting hereunder shall be subject to the directions of the Depositary and shall be responsible solely to it. The Depositary reserves the right to add, replace or remove a Custodian. The Depositary will give prompt notice of any such action, which will be advance notice if practicable. The Depositary may discharge any Custodian at any time upon notice to the Custodian being discharged.

(b) *Rights of the Custodian.* Any Custodian may resign from its duties hereunder by providing at least 30 days' prior written notice to the Depositary. Any Custodian ceasing to act hereunder as Custodian shall deliver, upon the instruction of the Depositary, all Deposited Securities held by it to a Custodian continuing to act. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Deposit Agreement (including the ADRs) and, subject to the further limitations set forth in subparagraph (p) of paragraph (14) of the form of ADR (*Exoneration*), the Depositary shall not be responsible for, and shall incur no liability in connection with or arising from, any act or omission to act on the part of the Custodian except to the extent that any Holder has incurred liability directly as a result of the Custodian having (i) committed fraud or willful misconduct in the provision of custodial services to the Depositary or (ii) failed to use reasonable care in the provision of custodial services to the Depositary as determined in accordance with the standards prevailing in the jurisdiction in which the Custodian is located.

10. **Lists of Holders**. The Company shall have the right to inspect transfer records of the Depositary and its agents and the ADR Register, take copies thereof and require the Depositary and its agents to supply copies of such portions of such records as the Company may request. The Depositary or its agent shall furnish to the Company promptly upon the written request of the Company, a list of the names, addresses and holdings of ADSs by all Holders as of a date within seven days of the Depositary's receipt of such request.

11. **Depositary's Agents**. The Depositary may perform its obligations under this Deposit Agreement through any agent appointed by it, provided that the Depositary shall notify the Company of such appointment and shall remain responsible for the performance of such obligations as if no agent were appointed, subject to paragraph (14) of the form of ADR (*Exoneration*).

12. **Resignation and Removal of the Depositary; Appointment of Successor Depositary**.

(a) *Resignation of the Depositary*. The Depositary may at any time resign as Depositary hereunder by written notice of its election to do so delivered to the Company, such resignation to take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment as hereinafter provided.

(b) *Removal of the Depositary*. The Depositary may at any time be removed by the Company by providing no less than 60 days' prior written notice of such removal to the Depositary, such removal to take effect the later of (i) the 60th day after such notice of removal is first provided and (ii) the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if upon the resignation or removal of the Depositary a successor depositary is not appointed within the applicable 60-day period as specified in paragraph (17) of the form of ADR (*Termination*), then the Depositary may elect to terminate this Deposit Agreement and the ADR and the provisions of said paragraph (17) shall thereafter govern the Depositary's obligations hereunder.

(c) *Appointment of Successor Depositary*. In case at any time the Depositary acting hereunder shall resign or be removed, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to appoint a successor depositary, which shall be a bank or trust company having an office in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. Every successor depositary shall execute and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument in writing accepting its appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor depositary, without any further act or deed, shall become fully vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor. The predecessor depositary, only upon payment of all sums due to it and on the written request of the Company, shall (i) execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor all rights and powers of such predecessor hereunder (other than its rights to indemnification and fees owing, each of which shall survive any such removal and/or resignation), (ii) duly assign, transfer and deliver all right, title and interest to the Deposited Securities to such successor, and (iii) deliver to such successor a list of the Holders of all outstanding ADRs. Any such successor depositary shall promptly mail notice of its appointment to such Holders. Any bank or trust company into or with which the Depositary may be merged or consolidated, or to which the Depositary shall transfer substantially all its American depositary receipt business, shall be the successor of the Depositary without the execution or filing of any document or any further act.

13. **Reports.** On or before the first date on which the Company makes any communication that may require, or potentially result in, the Depositary taking action under this Deposit Agreement (e.g., voting, dividends, etc.) available to holders of Deposited Securities or any securities regulatory authority or stock exchange, by publication or otherwise, the Company shall transmit to the Depositary a copy thereof in English or with an English translation or summary. The Company has delivered to the Depositary, the Custodian and any Transfer Office, a copy of all provisions of or governing the Shares and any other Deposited Securities issued by the Company or any affiliate of the Company and, promptly upon any change thereto, the Company shall deliver to the Depositary, the Custodian and any Transfer Office, a copy (in English or with an English translation) of such provisions as so changed. The Depositary and its agents may rely upon the Company's delivery of all such communications, information and provisions for all purposes of this Deposit Agreement and the Depositary shall have no liability for the accuracy or completeness of any thereof.

14. **Additional Shares**. The Company agrees with the Depositary that neither the Company nor any company controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company shall (a) issue (i) additional Shares, (ii) rights to subscribe for Shares, (iii) securities convertible into or exchangeable for Shares or (iv) rights to subscribe for any such securities or (b) deposit any Shares under this Deposit Agreement, except, in each case, under circumstances complying in all respects with the Securities Act of 1933. At the reasonable request of the Depositary where it deems necessary, the Company will furnish the Depositary with legal opinions, in forms and from counsels reasonably acceptable to the Depositary, dealing with such issues requested by the Depositary. The Depositary will not knowingly accept for deposit hereunder any Shares required to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933 unless a registration statement is in effect and will use reasonable efforts to comply with written instructions of the Company not to accept for deposit hereunder any Shares identified in such instructions at such times and under such circumstances as may reasonably be specified in such instructions in order to facilitate the Company's compliance with the requirements of the securities laws, rules and regulations in the United States.

15. **Indemnification.**

(a) *Indemnification by the Company*. The Company shall indemnify, defend and save harmless each of the Depositary, the Custodian and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates against any loss, liability or expense (including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel) which may arise out of acts performed or omitted, in connection with the provisions of this Deposit Agreement and of the ADRs, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance herewith (i) by either the Depositary or a Custodian or their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates, except for any liability or expense directly arising out of the negligence, or willful misconduct of the Depositary or its directors, officers or affiliates acting in their capacities as such hereunder, or (ii) by the Company or any of its directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates.

The indemnities set forth in the preceding paragraph shall also apply to any liability or expense which may arise out of any misstatement or alleged misstatement or omission or alleged omission in any registration statement, proxy statement, prospectus (or placement memorandum), or preliminary prospectus (or preliminary placement memorandum) relating to the offer, issuance, withdrawal or sale of ADSs or the deposit of Shares in connection therewith, except to the extent any such liability or expense arises out of (i) information relating to the Depositary or its agents (other than the Company), as applicable, furnished in writing by the Depositary expressly for use in any of the foregoing documents and not changed or altered by the Company or (ii) if such information is provided, the failure to state a material fact necessary to make the information provided not misleading.

(b) *Indemnification by the Depositary.* Subject to the limitations provided for in Section 15(c) below, the Depositary shall indemnify, defend and save harmless the Company against any direct loss, liability or expense (including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel resulting therefrom) incurred by the Company in respect of this Deposit Agreement to the extent such loss, liability or expense is due to the negligence or willful misconduct of the Depositary.

(c) *Damages or Lost Profits*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Deposit Agreement or the ADRs to the contrary, neither the Depositary nor any of its agents shall be liable for any indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages (including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses resulting therefrom) or lost profits, in each case of any form incurred by any person or entity, whether or not foreseeable and regardless of the type of action in which such a claim may be brought.

(d) *Survival*. The obligations set forth in this Section 15 shall survive the termination of this Deposit Agreement and the succession or substitution of any indemnified person.

16. **Notices**.

(*a*) *Notice to Holders*. Notice to any Holder shall be deemed given when first mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the address of such Holder on the ADR Register or received by such Holder. Failure to notify a Holder or any defect in the notification to a Holder shall not affect the sufficiency of notification to other Holders or to the Beneficial Owners of ADSs held by such other Holders. The Depositary's only notification obligations under this Deposit Agreement and the ADRs shall be to Holders. Notice to a Holder shall be deemed, for all purposes of the Deposit Agreement and the ADRs, to constitute notice to any and all Beneficial Owners of the ADSs evidenced by such Holder’s ADRs.

(b) *Notice to the Depositary or the Company*. Notice to the Depositary or the Company shall be deemed given when first received by it at the address or facsimile transmission number set forth in (i) or (ii), respectively, or by electronic transmission to the e-mail address set forth below or otherwise provided by the Depositary or the Company to the other in writing, or at such other address or facsimile transmission number as either may specify to the other by written notice:

(i) JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.
383 Madison Avenue, Floor 11
New York, New York, 10179
Attention: Depositary Receipts Group
Fax: (302) 220-4591

(ii) 4D pharma plc
9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ
England
Attention: Duncan Peyton
Email: legal@4dpharmaplc.com

Delivery of a notice by means of electronic messaging shall be deemed to be effective at the time of the initiation of the transmission by the sender (as shown on the sender's records) to the email address set forth above, notwithstanding that the intended recipient retrieves the message at a later date, fails to retrieve such message, or fails to receive such notice on account of its failure to maintain the designated e-mail address, its failure to designate a substitute e-mail address or for any other reason.

17. **Counterparts.** This Deposit Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Deposit Agreement by facsimile or other electronic transmission (including ".pdf", ".tif" or similar format) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.

18. **No Third-Party Beneficiaries; Holders and Beneficial Owners as Parties; Binding Effect**. This Deposit Agreement is for the exclusive benefit of the Company, the Depositary, the Holders, and their respective successors hereunder, and, except to the extent specifically set forth in Section 15 of this Deposit Agreement, shall not give any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim whatsoever to any other person. The Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time shall be parties to this Deposit Agreement and shall be bound by all of the provisions hereof. A Beneficial Owner shall only be able to exercise any right or receive any benefit hereunder solely through the Holder of the ADR(s) evidencing the ADSs owned by such Beneficial Owner.

19. **Severability**. If any provision of this Deposit Agreement or the ADRs is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining provisions contained herein and therein shall in no way be affected thereby.

20. **Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction**.

(a) The Deposit Agreement, the ADSs and the ADRs shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the application of the conflict of law principles thereof. Without limiting the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, any claim brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and any such claims may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales.

(b) *By the Company or the Depositary.* The Company irrevocably agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding against the Company brought by the Depositary, arising out of or based upon this Deposit Agreement, the ADSs or the ADRs or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, may be instituted in any state or federal court in New York, New York, and irrevocably waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding, and irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. The Company also irrevocably agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding against the Depositary brought by the Company, arising out of or based upon this Deposit Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, may only be instituted in a state or federal court in New York, New York.

(c) *By Holders and Beneficial Owners.* By holding an ADS or an interest therein, Holders and Beneficial Owners each irrevocably agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner against or involving the Company or the Depositary, arising out of or based upon this Deposit Agreement, the ADSs, the ADRs or the transactions contemplated herein, therein or hereby, may only be instituted in a federal court in New York, New York, or, except for claims arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any state court in New York, New York, and by holding an ADS or an interest therein each irrevocably waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding, and irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding, provided, however, pursuant to applicable law and the Company's Articles of Association, any claim brought by Holders or Beneficial Owners arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be instituted only in any federal court in the United States, and any claim brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action against the Company based on this Deposit Agreement, the ADSs or the ADRs or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, may be instituted by the Depositary in any competent court in England and Wales and/or the United States.

21. **Agent for Service.**

(a) *Appointment*. The Company has appointed Cogency Global Inc., 10 East 40th Street, 10th Floor , New York, New York, as its authorized agent (the "**Authorized Agent**") upon which process may be served in any such action arising out of or based on this Deposit Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby which may be instituted in any state or federal court in New York, New York by the Depositary or any Holder, and waives any other requirements of or objections to personal jurisdiction with respect thereto. Subject to the Company's rights to replace the Authorized Agent with another entity in the manner required were the Authorized Agent to have resigned, such appointment shall be irrevocable.

(b) *Agent for Service of Process*. The Company represents and warrants that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Company agrees to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. The Company further hereby irrevocably consents and agrees to the service of any and all legal process, summons, notices and documents in any suit, action or proceeding against the Company, by service by mail of a copy thereof upon the Authorized Agent (whether or not the appointment of such Authorized Agent shall for any reason prove to be ineffective or such Authorized Agent shall fail to accept or acknowledge such service), with a copy mailed to the Company by registered or certified air mail, postage prepaid, to its address provided in Section 16(b) hereof. The Company agrees that the failure of the Authorized Agent to give any notice of such service to it shall not impair or affect in any way the validity of such service or any judgment rendered in any suit, action or proceeding based thereon. If, for any reason, the Authorized Agent named above or its successor shall no longer serve as agent of the Company to receive service of process in New York, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor that is a legal entity with offices in New York, New York, so as to serve and will promptly advise the Depositary thereof.

(c) *Waiver of Personal Service of Process*. In the event the Company fails to continue such designation and appointment in full force and effect, the Company hereby waives personal service of process upon it and consents that any such service of process may be made by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company at its address last specified for notices hereunder, and service so made shall be deemed completed five (5) days after the same shall have been so mailed.

22. **Waiver of Immunities.** To the extent that the Company or any of its properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter be entitled to, or have attributed to it, any right of immunity, on the grounds of sovereignty or otherwise, from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from the giving of any relief in any respect thereof, from setoff or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of any court, from service of process, from attachment upon or prior to judgment, from attachment in aid of execution or judgment, or from execution of judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of any judgment, in any jurisdiction in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, with respect to its obligations, liabilities or other matters under or arising out of or in connection with the Shares or Deposited Securities, the ADSs, the ADRs or this Deposit Agreement, the Company, to the fullest extent permitted by law, hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, and agrees not to plead or claim, any such immunity and consents to such relief and enforcement.

23. **Waiver of Jury Trial**. EACH PARTY TO THIS DEPOSIT AGREEMENT (INCLUDING, FOR AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, EACH HOLDER AND BENEFICIAL OWNER OF, AND/OR HOLDER OF INTERESTS IN, ADSs OR ADRs) HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE DEPOSITARY AND/OR THE COMPANY DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE SHARES OR OTHER DEPOSITED SECURITIES, THE ADSs OR THE ADRs, THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREIN OR THEREIN, OR THE BREACH HEREOF OR THEREOF (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, COMMON LAW OR ANY OTHER THEORY). No provision of this Deposit Agreement or any ADR is intended to constitute a waiver or limitation of any rights which Holders or Beneficial Owners may have under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to the extent applicable.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, 4D PHARMA PLC and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. have duly executed this Deposit Agreement as of the day and year first above set forth and all Holders and Beneficial Owners shall become parties hereto upon acceptance by them of ADSs issued in accordance with the terms hereof, or upon acquisition of any beneficial interest therein.

4D PHARMA PLC

By: _____
Name:
Title

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

By: _____
Name:
Title: Vice President

J.P.Morgan

EXHIBIT A
ANNEXED TO AND INCORPORATED IN
DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

[FORM OF FACE OF ADR]

_____
Number

No. of ADSs:

Each ADS represents
Eight Shares

CUSIP:

AMERICAN DEPOSITARY RECEIPT

evidencing

AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

representing

ORDINARY SHARES

of

4D PHARMA PLC

(Incorporated under the laws of England and Wales)

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America, as depositary hereunder (the "**Depositary**"), hereby certifies that _____is the registered owner (a "**Holder**") of American Depositary Shares ("**ADSs**"), each (subject to paragraph (13) (*Changes Affecting Deposited Securities*)) representing eight ordinary shares (including the rights to receive Shares described in paragraph (1) (*Issuance of ADSs*), "**Shares**" and, together with any other securities, cash or property from time to time held by the Depositary in respect or in lieu of deposited Shares, the "**Deposited Securities**"), of 4D pharma plc, a corporation organized under the laws of England and Wales (the "**Company**"), deposited under the Deposit Agreement dated as of [DATE], 2021 (as amended from time to time, the "**Deposit Agreement**") among the Company, the Depositary and all Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of American Depositary Receipts issued thereunder ("**ADRs**"), each of whom by accepting an ADR becomes a party thereto. The Deposit Agreement and this ADR (which includes the provisions set forth on the reverse hereof) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the application of the conflict of law principles thereof. Without limiting the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, any claim brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and any such claims may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales. All capitalized terms used herein, and not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Deposit Agreement.

(1) **Issuance of ADSs**.

(a) *Issuance*. This ADR is one of the ADRs issued under the Deposit Agreement. Subject to the other provisions hereof, the Depositary may so issue ADRs for delivery at the Transfer Office (as hereinafter defined) only against deposit of: (i) Shares in a form satisfactory to the Custodian; or (ii) rights to receive Shares from the Company or any registrar, transfer agent, clearing agent or other entity recording Share ownership or transactions.

(b) *Lending*. In its capacity as Depositary, the Depositary shall not lend Shares or ADSs.

(c) *Representations and Warranties of Depositors*. Every person depositing Shares under the Deposit Agreement represents and warrants that:

(i) such Shares and the certificates therefor are duly authorized, validly issued and outstanding, fully paid, nonassessable and legally obtained by such person,

(ii) all pre-emptive and comparable rights, if any, with respect to such Shares have been validly waived or exercised,

(iii) the person making such deposit is duly authorized so to do,

(iv) the Shares presented for deposit are free and clear of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, charge, mortgage or adverse claim and

(v) such Shares (A) are not "restricted securities" as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933 ("**Restricted Securities**") unless at the time of deposit the requirements of paragraphs (c), (e), (f) and (h) of Rule 144 shall not apply and such Shares may be freely transferred and may otherwise be offered and sold freely in the United States or (B) have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933. To the extent the person depositing Shares is an "affiliate" of the Company as such term is defined in Rule 144, the person also represents and warrants that upon the sale of the ADSs, all of the provisions of Rule 144 which enable the Shares to be freely sold (in the form of ADSs) will be fully complied with and, as a result thereof, all of the ADSs issued in respect of such Shares will not be on the sale thereof, Restricted Securities.

Such representations and warranties shall survive the deposit and withdrawal of Shares and the issuance and cancellation of ADSs in respect thereof and the transfer of such ADSs.

(d) The Depositary may refuse to accept for such deposit any Shares identified by the Company in order to facilitate compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 or the Rules made thereunder.

(2) **Withdrawal of Deposited Securities**. Subject to paragraphs (4) (*Certain Limitations to Registration, Transfer etc.)* and (5) (*Liability for Taxes, Duties and Other Charges*), upon surrender of (a) a certificated ADR in a form satisfactory to the Depositary at the Transfer Office or (b) proper instructions and documentation in the case of a Direct Registration ADR, the Holder hereof is entitled to delivery at, or to the extent in dematerialized form from, the Custodian's office of the Deposited Securities at the time represented by the ADSs evidenced by this ADR. At the request, risk and expense of the Holder hereof, the Depositary may deliver such Deposited Securities at such other place as may have been requested by the Holder. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Deposit Agreement or this ADR, the withdrawal of Deposited Securities may be restricted only for the reasons set forth in General Instruction I.A.(1) of Form F-6 (as such instructions may be amended from time to time) under the Securities Act of 1933.

(3) **Transfers, Split-Ups and Combinations of ADRs**. The Depositary or its agent will keep, at a designated transfer office (the "**Transfer Office**"), (i) a register (the "**ADR Register**") for the registration, registration of transfer, combination and split-up of ADRs, and, in the case of Direct Registration ADRs, shall include the Direct Registration System, which at all reasonable times will be open for inspection by Holders and the Company for the purpose of communicating with Holders in the interest of the business of the Company or a matter relating to the Deposit Agreement and (ii) facilities for the delivery and receipt of ADRs. The term ADR Register includes the Direct Registration System. Title to this ADR (and to the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced hereby), when properly endorsed (in the case of ADRs in certificated form) or upon delivery to the Depositary of proper instruments of transfer, is transferable by delivery with the same effect as in the case of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State of New York; provided that the Depositary, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary, may treat the person in whose name this ADR is registered on the ADR Register as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes and neither the Depositary nor the Company will have any obligation or be subject to any liability under the Deposit Agreement or any ADR to any Beneficial Owner, unless such Beneficial Owner is the Holder hereof. Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5), this ADR is transferable on the ADR Register and may be split into other ADRs or combined with other ADRs into one ADR, evidencing the aggregate number of ADSs surrendered for split-up or combination, by the Holder hereof or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this ADR at the Transfer Office properly endorsed (in the case of ADRs in certificated form) or upon delivery to the Depositary of proper instruments of transfer and duly stamped as may be required by applicable law; provided that the Depositary may close the ADR Register (and/or any portion thereof) at any time or from time to time when deemed expedient by it. Additionally, at the reasonable request of the Company, the Depositary may close the issuance book portion of the ADR Register in order to enable the Company to comply with applicable law. At the request of a Holder, the Depositary shall, for the purpose of substituting a certificated ADR with a Direct Registration ADR, or vice versa, execute and deliver a certificated ADR or a Direct Registration ADR, as the case may be, for any authorized number of ADSs requested, evidencing the same aggregate number of ADSs as those evidenced by the certificated ADR or Direct Registration ADR, as the case may be, substituted.

(4) **Certain Limitations to Registration, Transfer etc**. Prior to the issue, registration, registration of transfer, split-up or combination of any ADR, the delivery of any distribution in respect thereof, or, subject to the last sentence of paragraph (2) (*Withdrawal of Deposited Securities*), the withdrawal of any Deposited Securities, and from time to time in the case of clause (b)(ii) of this paragraph (4), the Company, the Depositary or the Custodian may require:

(a) payment with respect thereto of (i) any stock transfer or other tax or other governmental charge, (ii) any stock transfer or registration fees in effect for the registration of transfers of Shares or other Deposited Securities upon any applicable register and (iii) any applicable charges as provided in paragraph (7) (*Charges of Depositary*) of this ADR;

(b) the production of proof satisfactory to it of (i) the identity of any signatory and genuineness of any signature and (ii) such other information, including without limitation, information as to citizenship, residence, exchange control approval, beneficial ownership of any securities, compliance with applicable law, regulations, provisions of or governing Deposited Securities and terms of the Deposit Agreement and this ADR, as it may deem necessary or proper; and

(c) compliance with such regulations as the Depositary may establish consistent with the Deposit Agreement.

The issuance of ADRs, the acceptance of deposits of Shares, the registration, registration of transfer, split-up or combination of ADRs or, subject to the last sentence of paragraph (2) (*Withdrawal of Deposited Securities*), the withdrawal of Deposited Securities may be suspended, generally or in particular instances, when the ADR Register or any register for Deposited Securities is closed or when any such action is deemed advisable by the Depositary.

(5) **Liability for Taxes, Duties and Other Charges**. If any tax or other governmental charges (including any penalties and/or interest) shall become payable by or on behalf of the Custodian or the Depositary with respect to this ADR, any Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced hereby or any distribution thereon, such tax or other governmental charge shall be paid by the Holder hereof to the Depositary and by holding or having held this ADR or any ADSs evidenced hereby, the Holder and all Beneficial Owners hereof and thereof, and all prior Holders and Beneficial Owners hereof and thereof, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify, defend and save harmless each of the Depositary and its agents in respect of such tax or other governmental charge. Each Holder of this ADR and Beneficial Owner of the ADSs evidenced hereby, and each prior Holder and Beneficial Owner hereof and thereof (collectively, the "Tax Indemnitors"), by holding or having held an ADR or an interest in ADSs, acknowledges and agrees that the Depositary shall have the right to seek payment of amounts owing with respect to this ADR under this paragraph (5) from any one or more Tax Indemnitor(s) as determined by the Depositary in its sole discretion, without any obligation to seek payment from any other Tax Indemnitor(s).The Depositary may refuse to effect any registration, registration of transfer, split-up or combination hereof or, subject to the last sentence of paragraph (2) (*Withdrawal of Deposited Securities*), any withdrawal of such Deposited Securities until such payment is made. The Depositary may also deduct from any distributions on or in respect of Deposited Securities, or may sell by public or private sale for the account of the Holder hereof any part or all of such Deposited Securities, and may apply such deduction or the proceeds of any such sale in payment of such tax or other governmental charge, the Holder hereof remaining liable for any deficiency, and shall reduce the number of ADSs evidenced hereby to reflect any such sales of Shares. In connection with any distribution to Holders, the Company will remit to the appropriate governmental authority or agency all amounts (if any) required to be withheld and owing to such authority or agency by the Company; and the Depositary and the Custodian will remit to the appropriate governmental authority or agency all amounts (if any) required to be withheld and owing to such authority or agency by the Depositary or the Custodian. To the extent not prohibited by law, rule or regulation, the Depositary will forward to the Company such information from its records maintained by it in its capacity as Depositary under the Deposit Agreement as the Company may reasonably request to enable the Company to file any necessary reports with governmental authorities or agencies. If the Depositary determines that any distribution in property other than cash (including Shares or rights) on Deposited Securities is subject to any tax that the Depositary or the Custodian is obligated to withhold, the Depositary may dispose of all or a portion of such property in such amounts and in such manner as the Depositary deems necessary and practicable to pay such taxes, by public or private sale, and the Depositary shall distribute the net proceeds of any such sale or the balance of any such property after deduction of such taxes to the Holders entitled thereto. Each Holder and Beneficial Owner agrees to indemnify the Depositary, the Company, the Custodian and any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and affiliates against, and hold each of them harmless from, any claims by any governmental authority with respect to taxes, additions to tax, penalties or interest arising out of any refund of taxes, reduced rate of withholding at source or other tax benefit obtained which obligations shall survive any transfer or surrender of ADSs or the termination of the Deposit Agreement.

(6) **Disclosure of Interests**.

(a) *General*. To the extent that the provisions of or governing any Deposited Securities may require disclosure of or impose limits on beneficial or other ownership of, or interests in, Deposited Securities, other Shares and other securities and may provide for blocking transfer, voting or other rights to enforce such disclosure or limits, Holders and Beneficial Owners agree to comply with all such disclosure requirements and ownership limitations and to comply with any reasonable Company instructions in respect thereof. The Company reserves the right to instruct Holders (and through any such Holder, the Beneficial Owners of ADSs evidenced by the ADRs registered in such Holder's name) to deliver their ADSs for cancellation and withdrawal of the Deposited Securities so as to permit the Company to deal directly with the Holder and/or Beneficial Owner thereof as a holder of Shares and Holders and Beneficial Owners agree to comply with such instructions. The Depositary agrees to cooperate with the Company in its efforts to inform Holders of the Company's exercise of its rights under this paragraph and agrees to consult with, and provide reasonable assistance without risk, liability or expense on the part of the Depositary, to the Company on the manner or manners in which it may enforce such rights with respect to any Holder.

(b) *Jurisdiction Specific*. Notwithstanding any provision of the Deposit Agreement or of the ADRs and without limiting the foregoing, by being a Holder or Beneficial Owner, each such Holder and Beneficial Owner agrees to provide such information as the Company may request in a disclosure notice (a "**Disclosure Notice**") given pursuant to the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 (as amended from time to time and including any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof, the "**Companies Act**") or the Articles of Association of the Company. By accepting or holding an ADR, each Holder and Beneficial Owner acknowledges that it understands that failure to comply with a Disclosure Notice may result in the imposition of sanctions against the holder of the Shares in respect of which the non-complying person is or was, or appears to be or has been, interested as provided in the Companies Act and the Articles of Association which currently may include, subject to the granting of an appropriate order by the court, the withdrawal of the voting rights of such Shares and the imposition of restrictions on the rights to receive dividends on and to transfer such Shares. In addition, by accepting or holding an ADR each Holder and Beneficial Owner agrees to comply with the provisions of the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules published by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (as amended from time to time, the "**DTRs**") with regard to the notification to the Company of interests in Shares and certain financial instruments, which currently provide, inter alia, that a Holder and Beneficial Owner must notify the Company of the percentage of its voting rights he holds as shareholder or holds or is deemed to hold through his direct or indirect holding of certain financial instruments (or a combination of such holdings) if the percentage of those voting rights (i) reaches, exceeds or falls below 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10% and each 1% threshold thereafter up to 100% as a result of an acquisition or disposal of Shares or certain financial instruments, or (ii) reaches, exceeds or falls below such applicable thresholds as a result of events changing the breakdown of voting rights and on the basis of information disclosed by the Company in accordance with the DTRs. The notification must be effected as soon as possible, but not later than two trading days after the Holder or Beneficial Owner, as the case may be, (a) learns of the acquisition or disposal or of the possibility of exercising voting rights, or on which, having regard to the circumstances, should have learned of it, regardless of the date on which the acquisition, disposal or possibility of exercising voting rights takes effect, or (b) is informed of the event mentioned in (ii) above.

Any summary of the laws and regulations of the United Kingdom and of the terms of the Company's constitutional documents has been provided by the Company solely for the convenience of Holders, Beneficial Owners and the Depositary. While such summaries are believed by the Company to be accurate as of the date of the Deposit Agreement, (i) they are summaries and as such may not include all aspects of the materials summarized applicable to a Holder or Beneficial Owner, and (ii) these laws and regulations and the Company's constitutional documents may change after the date of the Deposit Agreement. Neither the Depositary nor the Company has any obligation to update any such summaries.

(7) **Charges of Depositary**.

(a) *Rights of the Depositary*. The Depositary may charge, and collect from, (i) each person to whom ADSs are issued, including, without limitation, issuances against deposits of Shares, issuances in respect of Share Distributions, Rights and Other Distributions (as such terms are defined in paragraph (10) (*Distributions on Deposited Securities*)), issuances pursuant to a stock dividend or stock split declared by the Company, or issuances pursuant to a merger, exchange of securities or any other transaction or event affecting the ADSs or the Deposited Securities, and (ii) each person surrendering ADSs for withdrawal of Deposited Securities or whose ADSs are cancelled or reduced for any other reason U.S.$5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) issued, delivered, reduced, cancelled or surrendered, or upon which a Share Distribution or elective distribution is made or offered (as the case may be). The Depositary may sell (by public or private sale) sufficient securities and property received in respect of Share Distributions, Rights and Other Distributions prior to such deposit to pay such charge.

(b) *Additional charges by the Depositary*. The following additional charges shall also be incurred by the Holders, the Beneficial Owners, by any party depositing or withdrawing Shares or by any party surrendering ADSs and/or to whom ADSs are issued (including, without limitation, issuances pursuant to a stock dividend or stock split declared by the Company or an exchange of stock regarding the ADSs or the Deposited Securities or a distribution of ADSs pursuant to paragraph (10) (*Distributions on Deposited Securities*), whichever is applicable:

(i) a fee of U.S.$0.05 or less per ADS held for any Cash distribution made, or for any elective cash/stock dividend offered, pursuant to the Deposit Agreement,

(ii) a fee for the distribution or sale of securities pursuant to paragraph (10) hereof, such fee being in an amount equal to the fee for the execution and delivery of ADSs referred to above which would have been charged as a result of the deposit of such securities (for purposes of this paragraph (7) treating all such securities as if they were Shares) but which securities or the net cash proceeds from the sale thereof are instead distributed by the Depositary to Holders entitled thereto,

(iii) an aggregate fee of U.S.$0.05 or less per ADS per calendar year (or portion thereof) for services performed by the Depositary in administering the ADRs (which fee may be charged on a periodic basis during each calendar year and shall be assessed against Holders as of the record date or record dates set by the Depositary during each calendar year and shall be payable at the sole discretion of the Depositary by billing such Holders or by deducting such charge from one or more cash dividends or other cash distributions), and

(iv) a fee for the reimbursement of such fees, charges and expenses as are incurred by the Depositary and/or any of its agents (including, without limitation, the Custodian and expenses incurred on behalf of Holders in connection with compliance with foreign exchange control regulations or any law or regulation relating to foreign investment) in connection with the servicing of the Shares or other Deposited Securities, the sale of securities (including, without limitation, Deposited Securities), the delivery of Deposited Securities or otherwise in connection with the Depositary's or its Custodian's compliance with applicable law, rule or regulation (which fees and charges shall be assessed on a proportionate basis against Holders as of the record date or dates set by the Depositary and shall be payable at the sole discretion of the Depositary by billing such Holders or by deducting such charge from one or more cash dividends or other cash distributions).

(c) *Other Obligations and Charges*. The Company will pay all other charges and expenses of the Depositary and any agent of the Depositary (except the Custodian) pursuant to agreements from time to time between the Company and the Depositary, except:

(i) stock transfer or other taxes and other governmental charges (which are payable by Holders or persons depositing Shares);

(ii) SWIFT, cable, telex and facsimile transmission and delivery charges incurred at the request of persons depositing, or Holders delivering Shares, ADRs or Deposited Securities (which are payable by such persons or Holders); and

(iii) transfer or registration fees for the registration or transfer of Deposited Securities on any applicable register in connection with the deposit or withdrawal of Deposited Securities (which are payable by persons depositing Shares or Holders withdrawing Deposited Securities.

(d) *Foreign Exchange Related Matters.* To facilitate the administration of various depositary receipt transactions, including disbursement of dividends or other cash distributions and other corporate actions, the Depositary may engage the foreign exchange desk within JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (the "**Bank**") and/or its affiliates in order to enter into spot foreign exchange transactions to convert foreign currency into U.S. dollars ("**FX Transactions**"). For certain currencies, FX Transactions are entered into with the Bank or an affiliate, as the case may be, acting in a principal capacity. For other currencies, FX Transactions are routed directly to and managed by an unaffiliated local custodian (or other third party local liquidity provider), and neither the Bank nor any of its affiliates is a party to such FX Transactions.

The foreign exchange rate applied to an FX Transaction will be either (a) a published benchmark rate, or (b) a rate determined by a third party local liquidity provider, in each case plus or minus a spread, as applicable. The Depositary will disclose which foreign exchange rate and spread, if any, apply to such currency on the "Disclosure" page (or successor page) of www.adr.com (as updated by the Depositary from time to time, "**ADR.com**"). Such applicable foreign exchange rate and spread may (and neither the Depositary, the Bank nor any of their affiliates is under any obligation to ensure that such rate does not) differ from rates and spreads at which comparable transactions are entered into with other customers or the range of foreign exchange rates and spreads at which the Bank or any of its affiliates enters into foreign exchange transactions in the relevant currency pair on the date of the FX Transaction. Additionally, the timing of execution of an FX Transaction varies according to local market dynamics, which may include regulatory requirements, market hours and liquidity in the foreign exchange market or other factors. Furthermore, the Bank and its affiliates may manage the associated risks of their position in the market in a manner they deem appropriate without regard to the impact of such activities on the Company, the Depositary, Holders or Beneficial Owners. The spread applied does not reflect any gains or losses that may be earned or incurred by the Bank and its affiliates as a result of risk management or other hedging related activity.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Company provides U.S. dollars to the Depositary, neither the Bank nor any of its affiliates will execute an FX Transaction as set forth herein. In such case, the Depositary will distribute the U.S. dollars received from the Company.

Further details relating to the applicable foreign exchange rate, the applicable spread and the execution of FX Transactions will be provided by the Depositary on ADR.com. The Company, Holders and Beneficial Owners each acknowledge and agree that the terms applicable to FX Transactions disclosed from time to time on ADR.com will apply to any FX Transaction executed pursuant to the Deposit Agreement.

(e) *Disclosure of Potential Depositary Payments*. The Depositary anticipates reimbursing the Company for certain expenses incurred by the Company that are related to the establishment and maintenance of the ADR program upon such terms and conditions as the Company and the Depositary may agree from time to time. The Depositary may make available to the Company a set amount or a portion of the Depositary fees charged in respect of the ADR program or otherwise upon such terms and conditions as the Company and the Depositary may agree from time to time.

(f) The right of the Depositary to receive payment of fees, charges and expenses as provided above shall survive the termination of the Deposit Agreement. As to any Depositary, upon the resignation or removal of such Depositary, such right shall extend for those fees, charges and expenses incurred prior to the effectiveness of such resignation or removal.

(8) **Available Information**. The Deposit Agreement, the provisions of or governing Deposited Securities and any written communications from the Company, which are both received by the Custodian or its nominee as a holder of Deposited Securities and made generally available to the holders of Deposited Securities, are available for inspection by Holders at the offices of the Depositary and the Custodian, at the Transfer Office, on the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission’s website, or upon request from the Depositary (which request may be refused by the Depositary at its discretion). The Depositary will distribute copies of such communications (or English translations or summaries thereof) to Holders when furnished by the Company. The Company is subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and accordingly files certain reports with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**"). Such reports and other information may be inspected and copied through the Commission’s EDGAR system or at public reference facilities maintained by the Commission located at the date hereof at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549.

(9) **Execution**. This ADR shall not be valid for any purpose unless executed by the Depositary by the manual or facsimile signature of a duly authorized officer of the Depositary.

Dated:

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Depositary

By _____
Authorized Officer

The Depositary's office is located at 383 Madison Avenue, Floor 11, New York, New York 10179.

(10) **Distributions on Deposited Securities**. Subject to paragraphs (4) (*Certain Limitations to Registration, Transfer etc.*) and (5) (*Liability for Taxes, Duties and other Charges*), to the extent practicable, the Depositary will distribute as soon as reasonably practical to each Holder entitled thereto on the record date set by the Depositary therefor at such Holder's address shown on the ADR Register, in proportion to the number of Deposited Securities (on which the following distributions on Deposited Securities are received by the Custodian) represented by ADSs evidenced by such Holder's ADRs:

(a) *Cash*. Any U.S. dollars available to the Depositary resulting from a cash dividend or other cash distribution or the net proceeds of sales of any other distribution or portion thereof authorized in this paragraph (10) ("**Cash**"), on an averaged or other practicable basis, subject to (i) appropriate adjustments for taxes withheld, (ii) such distribution being impermissible or impracticable with respect to certain Holders, and (iii) deduction of the Depositary's and/or its agents' fees and expenses in (1) converting any foreign currency to U.S. dollars by sale or in such other manner as the Depositary may determine to the extent that it determines that such conversion may be made on a reasonable basis, (2) transferring foreign currency or U.S. dollars to the United States by such means as the Depositary may determine to the extent that it determines that such transfer may be made on a reasonable basis, (3) obtaining any approval or license of any governmental authority required for such conversion or transfer, which is obtainable at a reasonable cost and within a reasonable time and (4) making any sale by public or private means in any commercially reasonable manner.

(b) *Shares*. (i) Additional ADRs evidencing whole ADSs representing any Shares available to the Depositary resulting from a dividend or free distribution on Deposited Securities consisting of Shares (a "**Share Distribution**") and (ii) U.S. dollars available to it resulting from the net proceeds of sales of Shares received in a Share Distribution, which Shares would give rise to fractional ADSs if additional ADRs were issued therefor, as in the case of Cash.

(c) *Rights*. (i) Warrants or other instruments in the discretion of the Depositary representing rights to acquire additional ADRs in respect of any rights to subscribe for additional Shares or rights of any nature available to the Depositary as a result of a distribution on Deposited Securities ("**Rights**"), to the extent that the Company timely furnishes to the Depositary evidence satisfactory to the Depositary that the Depositary may lawfully distribute the same (the Company has no obligation to so furnish such evidence), or (ii) to the extent the Company does not so furnish such evidence and sales of Rights are practicable, any U.S. dollars available to the Depositary from the net proceeds of sales of Rights as in the case of Cash, or (iii) to the extent the Company does not so furnish such evidence and such sales cannot practicably be accomplished by reason of the nontransferability of the Rights, limited markets therefor, their short duration or otherwise, nothing (and any Rights may lapse).

(d) *Other Distributions*. (i) Securities or property available to the Depositary resulting from any distribution on Deposited Securities other than Cash, Share Distributions and Rights ("**Other Distributions**"), by any means that the Depositary may deem equitable and practicable, or (ii) to the extent the Depositary deems distribution of such securities or property not to be equitable and practicable, any U.S. dollars available to the Depositary from the net proceeds of sales of Other Distributions as in the case of Cash.

The Depositary reserves the right to utilize a division, branch or affiliate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. to direct, manage and/or execute any public and/or private sale of securities hereunder. Such division, branch and/or affiliate may charge the Depositary a fee in connection with such sales, which fee is considered an expense of the Depositary contemplated above and/or under paragraph (7) (*Charges of Depositary*). Any U.S. dollars available will be distributed by checks drawn on a bank in the United States for whole dollars and cents. Fractional cents will be withheld without liability and dealt with by the Depositary in accordance with its then current practices. All purchases and sales of securities will be handled by the Depositary in accordance with its then current policies, which are currently set forth in the "Depositary Receipt Sale and Purchase of Security" section of https://www.adr.com/Investors/FindOutAboutDRs, the location and contents of which the Depositary shall be solely responsible for.

(11) **Record Dates**. The Depositary may, after consultation with the Company if practicable, fix a record date (which, to the extent applicable, shall be as near as practicable to any corresponding record date set by the Company) for the determination of the Holders who shall be responsible for the fee assessed by the Depositary for administration of the ADR program and for any expenses provided for in paragraph (7) hereof as well as for the determination of the Holders who shall be entitled to receive any distribution on or in respect of Deposited Securities, to give instructions for the exercise of any voting rights, to receive any notice or to act in respect of other matters and only such Holders shall be so entitled or obligated.

(12) **Voting of Deposited Securities**.

(a) *Notice of any Meeting or Solicitation*. As soon as practicable after receipt of notice of any meeting at which the holders of Shares are entitled to vote, or of solicitation of consents or proxies from holders of Shares or other Deposited Securities, the Depositary shall fix the ADS record date in accordance with paragraph (11) above provided that if the Depositary receives a written request from the Company in a timely manner and at least 30 days prior to the date of such vote or meeting, the Depositary shall, at the Company's expense, distribute to Holders a notice (the "**Voting Notice**") stating (i) final information particular to such vote and meeting and any solicitation materials, (ii) that each Holder on the record date set by the Depositary will, subject to any applicable provisions of the laws of England and Wales, be entitled to instruct the Depositary as to the exercise of the voting rights, if any, pertaining to the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced by such Holder's ADRs and (iii) the manner in which such instructions may be given, including instructions to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by the Company. Each Holder shall be solely responsible for the forwarding of Voting Notices to the Beneficial Owners of ADSs registered in such Holder's name. There is no guarantee that Holders and Beneficial Owners generally or any Holder or Beneficial Owner in particular will receive the notice described above with sufficient time to enable such Holder or Beneficial Owner to return any voting instructions to the Depositary in a timely manner.

(b) *Voting of Deposited Securities*. Following actual receipt by the ADR department responsible for proxies and voting of Holders' instructions (including, without limitation, instructions of any entity or entities acting on behalf of the nominee for DTC), the Depositary shall, in the manner and on or before the time established by the Depositary for such purpose, endeavor to vote or cause to be voted the Deposited Securities represented by the ADSs evidenced by such Holders' ADRs in accordance with such instructions insofar as practicable and permitted under the provisions of or governing Deposited Securities. The Depositary will not itself exercise any voting discretion in respect of any Deposited Securities.

(c) *Alternative Methods of Distributing Materials.* Notwithstanding anything contained in the Deposit Agreement or any ADR, the Depositary may, to the extent not prohibited by any law, rule, or regulation or by the rules and/or requirements of the stock exchange on which the ADSs are listed, in lieu of distribution of the materials provided to the Depositary in connection with any meeting of or solicitation of consents or proxies from holders of Deposited Securities, distribute to the Holders a notice that provides Holders with or otherwise publicizes to Holders instructions on how to retrieve such materials or receive such materials upon request (*i.e.*, by reference to a website containing the materials for retrieval or a contact for requesting copies of the materials). Holders are strongly encouraged to forward their voting instructions as soon as possible. Voting instructions will not be deemed received until such time as the ADR department responsible for proxies and voting has received such instructions, notwithstanding that such instructions may have been physically received by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Depositary, prior to such time.

(13) **Changes Affecting Deposited Securities**.

(a) Subject to paragraphs (4) (*Certain Limitations to Registration, Transfer etc.*) and (5) (*Liability for Taxes, Duties and Other Charges*), the Depositary may, in its discretion, and shall if reasonably requested by the Company, amend this ADR or distribute additional or amended ADRs (with or without calling this ADR for exchange) or cash, securities or property on the record date set by the Depositary therefor to reflect any change in par value, split-up, consolidation, cancellation or other reclassification of Deposited Securities, any Share Distribution or Other Distribution not distributed to Holders or any cash, securities or property available to the Depositary in respect of Deposited Securities from (and the Depositary is hereby authorized to surrender any Deposited Securities to any person and, irrespective of whether such Deposited Securities are surrendered or otherwise cancelled by operation of law, rule, regulation or otherwise, to sell by public or private sale any property received in connection with) any recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, liquidation, receivership, bankruptcy or sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company.

(b) To the extent the Depositary does not so amend this ADR or make a distribution to Holders to reflect any of the foregoing, or the net proceeds thereof, whatever cash, securities or property results from any of the foregoing shall constitute Deposited Securities and each ADS evidenced by this ADR shall automatically represent its pro rata interest in the Deposited Securities as then constituted.

(c) Promptly upon the occurrence of any of the aforementioned changes affecting Deposited Securities, the Company shall notify the Depositary in writing of such occurrence and as soon as practicable after receipt of such notice from the Company, may instruct the Depositary to give notice thereof, at the Company's expense, to Holders in accordance with the provisions hereof. Upon receipt of such instruction, the Depositary shall give notice to the Holders in accordance with the terms thereof, as soon as reasonably practicable.

(14) **Exoneration**.

(a) The Depositary, the Company, and each of their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates and each of them shall: (i) incur no liability to Holders or Beneficial Owners (A) if any present or future law, rule, regulation, fiat, order or decree of the United States, England, Wales or any other country or jurisdiction, or of any governmental or regulatory authority or any securities exchange or market or automated quotation system, the provisions of or governing any Deposited Securities, any present or future provision of the Company's charter, any act of God, war, terrorism, nationalization, epidemic, pandemic, expropriation, currency restrictions, work stoppage, strike, civil unrest, revolutions, rebellions, explosions, computer failure or circumstance beyond its direct and immediate control shall prevent or delay, or shall cause any of them to be subject to any civil or criminal penalty in connection with, any act which the Deposit Agreement or this ADR provides shall be done or performed by it or them (including, without limitation, voting pursuant to paragraph (12) hereof), or (B) by reason of any non-performance or delay, caused as aforesaid, in the performance of any act or things which by the terms of the Deposit Agreement it is provided shall or may be done or performed or any exercise or failure to exercise any discretion given it in the Deposit Agreement or this ADR (including, without limitation, any failure to determine that any distribution or action may be lawful or reasonably practicable); (ii) assume no liability to Holders or Beneficial Owners except to perform its obligations to the extent they are specifically set forth in this ADR and the Deposit Agreement without gross negligence or willful misconduct and the Depositary shall not be a fiduciary or have any fiduciary duty to Holders or Beneficial Owners; (iii) in the case of the Depositary and its agents, be under no obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any action, suit or other proceeding in respect of any Deposited Securities or this ADR; (iv) in the case of the Company and its agents hereunder be under no obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any action, suit or other proceeding in respect of any Deposited Securities or this ADR, which in its opinion may involve it in expense or liability, unless indemnity satisfactory to it against all expense (including fees and disbursements of counsel) and liability be furnished as often as may be required; and (v) not be liable to Holders or Beneficial Owners for any action or inaction by it in reliance upon the advice of or information from legal counsel, accountants, any person presenting Shares for deposit, any Holder, or any other person believed by it to be competent to give such advice or information. The Depositary shall not be liable for the acts or omissions made by, or the insolvency of, any securities depository, clearing agency or settlement system.

(b) *The Depositary*. The Depositary shall not be responsible for, and shall incur no liability in connection with or arising from, the insolvency of any Custodian that is not a branch or affiliate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. The Depositary shall not have any liability for the price received in connection with any sale of securities, the timing thereof or any delay in action or omission to act nor shall it be responsible for any error or delay in action, omission to act, default or negligence on the part of the party so retained in connection with any such sale or proposed sale. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Deposit Agreement (including the ADRs), subject to the further limitations set forth in subparagraph (p) of this paragraph (14), the Depositary shall not be responsible for, and shall incur no liability in connection with or arising from, any act or omission to act on the part of the Custodian except to the extent that any Holder has incurred liability directly as a result of the Custodian having (i) committed fraud or willful misconduct in the provision of custodial services to the Depositary or (ii) failed to use reasonable care in the provision of custodial services to the Depositary as determined in accordance with the standards prevailing in the jurisdiction in which the Custodian is located.

(c) The Depositary, its agents and the Company may rely and shall be protected in acting upon any written notice, request, direction, instruction or document believed by them to be genuine and to have been signed, presented or given by the proper party or parties.

(d) The Depositary shall be under no obligation to inform Holders or Beneficial Owners about the requirements of the laws, rules or regulations or any changes therein or thereto of any country or jurisdiction or of any governmental or regulatory authority or any securities exchange or market or automated quotation system.

(e) The Depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote any of the Deposited Securities, for the manner in which any such vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote.

(f) The Depositary may rely upon instructions from the Company or its counsel in respect of any approval or license required for any currency conversion, transfer or distribution.

(g) The Depositary and its agents may own and deal in any class of securities of the Company and its affiliates and in ADRs.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Deposit Agreement or an ADR, the Depositary and its agents may fully respond to any and all demands or requests for information maintained by or on its behalf in connection with the Deposit Agreement, any Holder or Holders, any ADR or ADRs or otherwise related hereto or thereto to the extent such information is requested or required by or pursuant to any lawful authority, including without limitation laws, rules, regulations, administrative or judicial process, banking, securities or other regulators.

(i) None of the Depositary, the Custodian or the Company shall be liable for the failure by any Holder or Beneficial Owner to obtain the benefits of credits or refunds of non-U.S. tax paid against such Holder's or Beneficial Owner's income tax liability.

(j) The Depositary is under no obligation to provide the Holders and Beneficial Owners, or any of them, with any information about the tax status of the Company. The Depositary and the Company shall not incur any liability for any tax or tax consequences that may be incurred by Holders and Beneficial Owners on account of their ownership or disposition of the ADRs or ADSs.

(k) The Depositary shall not incur any liability for the content of any information submitted to it by or on behalf of the Company for distribution to the Holders or for any inaccuracy of any translation thereof, for any investment risk associated with acquiring an interest in the Deposited Securities, for the validity or worth of the Deposited Securities, for the credit-worthiness of any third party, for allowing any rights to lapse upon the terms of the Deposit Agreement or for the failure or timeliness of any notice from the Company.

(l) Notwithstanding anything herein or in the Deposit Agreement to the contrary, the Depositary and the Custodian(s) may use third party delivery services and providers of information regarding matters such as pricing, proxy voting, corporate actions, class action litigation and other services in connection herewith and the Deposit Agreement, and use local agents to provide extraordinary services such as attendance at annual meetings of issuers of securities. Although the Depositary and the Custodian will use reasonable care (and cause their agents to use reasonable care) in the selection and retention of such third party providers and local agents, they will not be responsible for any errors or omissions made by them in providing the relevant information or services.

(m) The Depositary shall not be liable for any acts or omissions made by a successor depositary whether in connection with a previous act or omission of the Depositary or in connection with any matter arising wholly after the removal or resignation of the Depositary.

(n) By holding an ADS or an interest therein, Holders and Beneficial Owners each irrevocably agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner against or involving the Company or the Depositary, arising out of or based upon the Deposit Agreement, the ADSs, the ADRs or the transactions contemplated herein, therein or hereby, may only be instituted in a federal court in New York, New York, or, except for claims arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any state court in New York, New York, and by holding an ADS or an interest therein each irrevocably waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding, and irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding, provided, however, pursuant to applicable law and the Company's Articles of Association, any claim brought by Holders or Beneficial Owners arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be instituted only in any federal court in the United States, and any claim brought by any Holder or Beneficial Owner or on behalf of the Company with regard to the internal affairs of the Company, including the ability to bring such a claim, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales, and may only be instituted against the Company, its directors, officers or employees as provided in the Company's Articles of Association in the courts of England and Wales.

(o) The Company has agreed to indemnify the Depositary and its agents under certain circumstances and the Depositary has agreed to indemnify the Company under certain circumstances.

(p) Neither the Depositary, the Company, nor any of their respective agents shall be liable to Holders or Beneficial Owners for any indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages (including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses) or lost profits, in each case of any form incurred by any person or entity (including, without limitation, Holders and Beneficial Owners), whether or not foreseeable and regardless of the type of action in which such a claim may be brought.

(q) No provision of the Deposit Agreement or this ADR is intended to constitute a waiver or limitation of any rights which Holders or Beneficial Owners may have under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to the extent applicable.

(15) **Resignation and Removal of Depositary; the Custodian**.

(a) *Resignation*. The Depositary may resign as Depositary by written notice of its election so to do delivered to the Company, such resignation to take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment as provided in the Deposit Agreement.

(b) *Removal*. The Depositary may at any time be removed by the Company by no less than 60 days' prior written notice of such removal, to become effective upon the later of (i) the 60th day after delivery of the notice to the Depositary and (ii) the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment as provided in the Deposit Agreement.

(c) *The Custodian*. The Depositary may appoint substitute or additional Custodians and the term "**Custodian**" refers to each Custodian or all Custodians as the context requires.

(16) **Amendment**. Subject to the last sentence of paragraph (2) (*Withdrawal of Deposited Securities*), the ADRs and the Deposit Agreement may be amended by the Company and the Depositary, provided that any amendment that imposes or increases any fees or charges on a per ADS basis (other than stock transfer or other taxes and other governmental charges, transfer or registration fees, SWIFT, cable, telex or facsimile transmission costs, delivery costs or other such expenses), or that shall otherwise prejudice any substantial existing right of Holders or Beneficial Owners, shall become effective 30 days after notice of such amendment shall have been given to the Holders. Every Holder and Beneficial Owner at the time any amendment to the Deposit Agreement so becomes effective shall be deemed, by continuing to hold such ADR, to consent and agree to such amendment and to be bound by the Deposit Agreement as amended thereby. In no event shall any amendment impair the right of the Holder of any ADR to surrender such ADR and receive the Deposited Securities represented thereby, except in order to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law. Any amendments or supplements which (i) are reasonably necessary (as agreed by the Company and the Depositary) in order for (a) the ADSs to be registered on Form F-6 under the Securities Act of 1933 or (b) the ADSs or Shares to be traded solely in electronic book-entry form and (ii) do not in either such case impose or increase any fees or charges to be borne by Holders, shall be deemed not to prejudice any substantial rights of Holders or Beneficial Owners. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any governmental body or regulatory body should adopt new laws, rules or regulations which would require amendment or supplement of the Deposit Agreement or the form of ADR to ensure compliance therewith, the Company and the Depositary may amend or supplement the Deposit Agreement and the ADR at any time in accordance with such changed laws, rules or regulations. Such amendment or supplement to the Deposit Agreement in such circumstances may become effective before a notice of such amendment or supplement is given to Holders or within any other period of time as required for compliance. Notice of any amendment to the Deposit Agreement or form of ADRs shall not need to describe in detail the specific amendments effectuated thereby, and failure to describe the specific amendments in any such notice shall not render such notice invalid, provided, however, that, in each such case, the notice given to the Holders identifies a means for Holders and Beneficial Owners to retrieve or receive the text of such amendment (*i.e.*, upon retrieval from the Commission's, the Depositary's or the Company's website or upon request from the Depositary).

(17) **Termination**. The Depositary may, and shall at the written direction of the Company, terminate the Deposit Agreement and this ADR by mailing notice of such termination to the Holders at least 30 days prior to the date fixed in such notice for such termination; provided, however, if the Depositary shall have (i) resigned as Depositary hereunder, notice of such termination by the Depositary shall not be provided to Holders unless a successor depositary shall not be operating hereunder within 60 days of the date of such resignation, or (ii) been removed as Depositary hereunder, notice of such termination by the Depositary shall not be provided to Holders unless a successor depositary shall not be operating hereunder on the 60th day after the Company's notice of removal was first provided to the Depositary. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Depositary may terminate the Deposit Agreement without notice to the Company, but subject to giving 30 days' notice to the Holders, under the following circumstances: (i) in the event of the Company's bankruptcy or insolvency, (ii) if the Company effects (or will effect) a redemption of all or substantially all of the Deposited Securities, or a cash or share distribution representing a return of all or substantially all of the value of the Deposited Securities, or (iii) there occurs a merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all assets or other transaction as a result of which securities or other property are delivered in exchange for or in lieu of Deposited Securities.

After the date so fixed for termination, the Depositary and its agents will perform no further acts under the Deposit Agreement and this ADR, except to receive and hold (or sell) distributions on Deposited Securities and deliver Deposited Securities being withdrawn. As soon as practicable after the date so fixed for termination, the Depositary shall use its reasonable efforts to sell the Deposited Securities and shall thereafter (as long as it may lawfully do so) hold in an account (which may be a segregated or unsegregated account) the net proceeds of such sales, together with any other cash then held by it under the Deposit Agreement, without liability for interest, in trust for the pro rata benefit of the Holders of ADRs not theretofore surrendered. After making such sale, the Depositary shall be discharged from all obligations in respect of the Deposit Agreement and this ADR, except to account for such net proceeds and other cash. After the date so fixed for termination, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations under the Deposit Agreement except for its obligations to the Depositary and its agents.

(18) **Appointment; Acknowledgements and Agreements**. Each Holder and each Beneficial Owner, upon acceptance of any ADSs or ADRs (or any interest in any of them) issued in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Deposit Agreement shall be deemed for all purposes to (a) be a party to and bound by the terms of the Deposit Agreement and the applicable ADR(s), (b) appoint the Depositary its attorney-in-fact, with full power to delegate, to act on its behalf and to take any and all actions contemplated in the Deposit Agreement and the applicable ADR(s), to adopt any and all procedures necessary to comply with applicable law and to take such action as the Depositary in its sole discretion may deem necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of the Deposit Agreement and the applicable ADR(s), the taking of such actions to be the conclusive determinant of the necessity and appropriateness thereof, and (c) acknowledge and agree that (i) nothing in the Deposit Agreement or any ADR shall give rise to a partnership or joint venture among the parties thereto nor establish a fiduciary or similar relationship among such parties, (ii) the Depositary, its divisions, branches and affiliates, and their respective agents, may from time to time be in the possession of non-public information about the Company, Holders, Beneficial Owners and/or their respective affiliates, (iii) the Depositary and its divisions, branches and affiliates may at any time have multiple banking relationships with the Company, Holders, Beneficial Owners and/or the affiliates of any of them, (iv) the Depositary and its divisions, branches and affiliates may, from time to time, be engaged in transactions in which parties adverse to the Company or the Holders or Beneficial Owners may have interests, (v) nothing contained in the Deposit Agreement or any ADR(s) shall (A) preclude the Depositary or any of its divisions, branches or affiliates from engaging in such transactions or establishing or maintaining such relationships, or (B) obligate the Depositary or any of its divisions, branches or affiliates to disclose such transactions or relationships or to account for any profit made or payment received in such transactions or relationships, (vi) the Depositary shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any information held by any branch, division or affiliate of the Depositary and (vii) notice to a Holder shall be deemed, for all purposes of the Deposit Agreement and this ADR, to constitute notice to any and all Beneficial Owners of the ADSs evidenced by such Holder's ADRs. For all purposes under the Deposit Agreement and this ADR, the Holder hereof shall be deemed to have all requisite authority to act on behalf of any and all Beneficial Owners of the ADSs evidenced by this ADR.

(19) **Waiver**. EACH PARTY TO THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT (INCLUDING, FOR AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, EACH HOLDER AND BENEFICIAL OWNER OF, AND/OR HOLDER OF INTERESTS IN, ADSs OR ADRs) HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE DEPOSITARY AND/OR THE COMPANY DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE SHARES OR OTHER DEPOSITED SECURITIES, THE ADSs OR THE ADRs, THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREIN OR THEREIN, OR THE BREACH HEREOF OR THEREOF (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, COMMON LAW OR ANY OTHER THEORY).

(20) **Elective Distributions in Cash or Shares**. Whenever the Company intends to distribute a dividend payable at the election of the holders of Shares in cash or in additional Shares, the Company shall give notice thereof to the Depositary at least 30 days prior to the proposed distribution stating whether or not it wishes such elective distribution to be made available to Holders. Upon receipt of notice indicating that the Company wishes such elective distribution to be made available to Holders, the Depositary shall consult with the Company to determine, and the Company shall assist the Depositary in its determination, whether it is lawful and reasonably practicable to make such elective distribution available to the Holders. The Depositary shall make such elective distribution available to Holders only if (i) the Company shall have timely requested that the elective distribution is available to Holders, (ii) the Depositary shall have determined that such distribution is reasonably practicable and (iii) the Depositary shall have received satisfactory documentation within the terms of Section 14 of the Deposit Agreement including, without limitation, any legal opinions of counsel in any applicable jurisdiction that the Depositary in its reasonable discretion may request, at the expense of the Company. If the above conditions are not satisfied, the Depositary shall, to the extent permitted by law, distribute to the Holders, on the basis of the same determination as is made in the local market in respect of the Shares for which no election is made, either (x) cash or (y) additional ADSs representing such additional Shares. If the above conditions are satisfied, the Depositary shall establish a record date and establish procedures to enable Holders to elect the receipt of the proposed dividend in cash or in additional ADSs. The Company shall assist the Depositary in establishing such procedures to the extent necessary. Nothing herein shall obligate the Depositary to make available to Holders a method to receive the elective dividend in Shares (rather than ADSs). There can be no assurance that Holders or Beneficial Owners generally, or any Holder and/or Beneficial Owner in particular, will be given the opportunity to receive elective distributions on the same terms and conditions as the holders of Shares.

Exhibit 5.1

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL
The Directors
4D pharma plc
5th Floor, 9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ

Our Ref 118519125.7\SM104\655335.07024

DDI +44 (0)207 418 8271

E charles.waddell@pinsentmasons.com

[•] 2021

Dear Sirs

REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON FORM F-4 OF 4D PHARMA PLC

1. INTRODUCTION

We have acted for 4D pharma plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (the "**Company**"), as its legal advisers as to English law in connection with the agreement and plan of merger dated 22 October 2020 between the Company, Dolphin Merger Sub Limited ("**Merger Sub**") and Longevity Acquisition Corporation ("**Longevity**") (the "**Merger Agreement**") providing for the merger of Longevity with and into Merger Sub pursuant to Delaware law (the "**Merger**"). As consideration for the Merger, the Company intends to issue [•] ordinary shares of £0.0025 pence each (the "**New Shares**") in the Company to a depositary which will hold the New Shares on behalf of the Longevity shareholders and will issue American Depositary Shares ("**ADS**") of the Company to such shareholders, with each ADS representing 8 ordinary shares. In addition, the Company has agreed to assume the outstanding warrants to subscribe for Longevity shares ("**New Warrants**"), which new warrants will, upon completion of the Merger, entitle the warrantholder to subscribe for New Shares.

This opinion is being furnished in connection with the preparation and filing of the Company's registration statement on Form F-4 (the "**Registration Statement**"), the initial draft of which was filed on 25 November 2020 by the Company with the US Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (as amended) (the "**Securities Act**"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "**Rules**").

The existing issued ordinary shares of the Company are admitted to trading, and it is intended that application will be made for the New Shares to be admitted to trading on the AIM market operated by London Stock Exchange plc ("**AIM**").

In connection with the proposed issuance of New Shares by the Company, we have been asked to provide an opinion on certain matters, as set out below.

2. DOCUMENTS EXAMINED

2.1 For the purposes of giving this opinion, we have examined copies of the following documents:

(a) the Merger Agreement;

(b) a certificate of the company secretary of the Company dated [•] 2021 (the "**Certificate**") relating to certain factual matters and having annexed thereto copies (certified by the company secretary as being true, accurate, complete and up-to-date in each case) of the following documents:

(i) the Company's certificate of incorporation;

(ii) the Company's articles of association;

(iii) the minutes of a meeting of the board of directors of the Company held on 17 October 2020, and of a meeting of a committee of the board of directors of the Company held on 21 October 2020 at which it was resolved, inter alia, to approve the Merger;

(iv) the minutes of a meeting of the board of directors of the Company held on 22 November 2020 at which it was resolved, inter alia, to approve the filing of the Registration Statement with the SEC;

(v) the draft minutes of a meeting of a committee of the board of directors of the Company proposed to be held after the general meeting of the shareholders of the Company described in 2.1(b)(vi), below, at which it is intended to be resolved that the New Shares be allotted to Longevity shareholders;

(vi) the resolutions to be proposed to the shareholders of the Company at a general meeting to be convened on [•] 2021 for the purpose of, inter alia:

i. by ordinary resolution, authorising the board of directors to allot the New Shares in accordance with section 551 of the Companies Act 2006 (the "**Companies Act**");

ii. by special resolution, dis-applying pre-emption rights in respect of the New Warrants in accordance with section 561 of the Companies Act; and

iii. by special resolution, amending the Company's articles of association,

(the minutes and resolutions described in 2.1(b)(iii)-(vi) (inclusive) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Corporate Approvals**"); and

(c) a copy of the Registration Statement to be filed with the SEC.

2.2 For the purposes of giving this opinion, we have made the following enquiries:

(a) on [•] 2021 at [*time*] we carried out an online search of the register maintained by the Registrar of Companies in England and Wales in respect of the Company (the "**Company Search**"); and

(b) on [•] 2021 at [*time*] we carried out an online search in respect of the Company of the Central Registry of Winding-Up Petitions (the "**Central Registry Enquiry**" and, together with the Company Search, the "**Searches**"),

and reviewed the information we received from our agents from the Searches (the "**Search Results**").

For the purposes of giving this opinion, we have only examined and relied on those documents referred to in paragraph 2.1(a) – (c) (inclusive), carried out the Searches on the dates and at the times specified, and reviewed the Search Results. We have made no other enquiries concerning the Company or any other matter in connection with the giving of this opinion.

3. ASSUMPTIONS

3.1 For the purposes of giving this opinion we have assumed (without carrying out any independent investigation or verification in respect of such assumptions) that:

(a) all signatures, seals and stamps on all documents (including copy documents) examined by us are genuine, complete and accurate;

(b) in respect of all documents submitted to us electronically through an email signature platform (such as Adobe Sign or DocuSign):

(i) such documents have been signed electronically and are not "advanced electronic signatures" or "qualified electronic signatures" (each as defined in Regulation (EU) No 910/2014 (the "**eIDAS Regulation**"));

(ii) where applicable, the documents have been duly witnessed by witnesses who were physically present when such documents were signed electronically, and each such witness duly observed the act of signing and was aware at that time that he/she was witnessing that signatory's signature;

(c) each individual who signs as, or otherwise claims to be, an officer of the Company is the individual he claims to be and holds the office he claims to hold;

(d) all documents submitted to us as original are authentic and complete and all documents submitted to us in electronic form or as certified photocopies or facsimile transmitted copies or other copies of original documents conform to the originals and that the originals from which such copies were taken were authentic and complete;

(e) all documents, including the constitutional documents, which we have reviewed are in force and remain accurate, up-to-date and have not been amended, terminated or rescinded, or any provisions thereof varied or waived;

(f) all documents reviewed by us have been or will be duly executed and, where applicable, delivered on behalf of the Company;

(g) the Certificate and all documents annexed thereto, as listed in paragraph 2.1(b)(iii) – (vi) (inclusive), are all the relevant minutes and resolutions of the directors and shareholders of the Company relating to the approval of the Merger by the Company and the completion of all of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;

(h) the Registration Statement will have become effective in accordance with its terms (and will remain effective on each date of the allotment and issue of the New Shares) (the "**Allotment Dates**");

(i) the information disclosed by the Searches is complete, accurate and up-to-date and will remain so as at each Allotment Date and that there is no information which, for any reason, should have been disclosed by those Searches but was not;

(j) in relation to each of the meetings referred to in paragraph 2.1(b)(iii) and paragraph 2.1(b)(iv), it was duly convened, constituted and held in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations; that a duly qualified quorum of directors were present throughout such meetings and voted in favour of the resolutions and that, in accordance with the Companies Act and each other applicable statutory provision and the articles of association of the Company, all directors of the Company declared their interest in the matters to be discussed at that meeting of the board or directors or a committee of the board of directors (as the case may be) and that such directors were duly allowed to count in the quorum; and that all resolutions passed at those meetings have not been or will not be revoked or withdrawn prior to the Allotment Dates;

(k) in relation to the meeting referred to in paragraph 2.1(b)(v), it will be duly convened, constituted and held in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations; that a duly qualified quorum of directors will be present throughout such meeting and vote in favour of the resolutions and that, in accordance with the Companies Act and each other applicable statutory provision and the articles of association of the Company, all directors of the Company will declare their interest in the matters to be discussed at that meeting of a committee of the board of directors and that such directors will be duly allowed to count in the quorum; that no resolutions passed at such meeting will be amended, withdrawn or revoked prior each Allotment Date; and that the draft minutes (or a close variation thereof) provided in the Certificate will be signed as a record of the meeting that took place;

(l) in relation to the general meeting of the shareholders of the Company referred to in paragraph 2.1(b)(vi), it will be duly convened, constituted and held in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and that a duly qualified quorum of shareholders will be present throughout such meeting and vote in favour of the resolutions referred to in paragraph 2.1(b)(vi)i-iii and that such resolutions will not be amended, withdrawn or revoked prior to each Allotment Date;

(m) on each Allotment Date, the Company will comply with all applicable laws to allot and issue the New Shares;

(n) any conditionality on the authority to allot and issue the New Shares will be satisfied or waived by the relevant parties;

(o) on each Allotment Date the Company will be solvent and the Company will not have entered into any composition or arrangement with its creditors (or any class of them);

(p) no step will be taken to wind-up, strike off or dissolve the Company or to place the Company into administration and no receiver will be appointed over or in respect of the assets of the Company, nor will any analogous procedure or step be taken in any jurisdiction which (in either case) has or have not been revealed by the Searches;

(q) no foreign insolvency proceeding will have been recognised in Great Britain under the Cross Border Insolvency Regulations 2006 (and it is not possible to conduct a search in Great Britain in relation to any such proceedings) which would entitle actions in respect of any assets of the Company the subject of those foreign proceedings to be taken in Great Britain;

(r) the directors of the Company have acted in good faith and have complied, and will continue to comply, with their duties under the Companies Act and all applicable laws in approving the matters set out in the minutes of each of the meetings referenced in paragraphs 2.1(b)(iii)-(v) (inclusive), and all transactions contemplated thereby;

(s) the Company has complied with, and will continue to comply with, all English, US and other foreign laws applicable to it;

(t) no party will, by reasons of the transactions contemplated by the Corporate Approvals, be in breach of any of their respective obligations under any other agreement, licence, authorisation, consent or similar document or injunction or other court order against or affecting the Company; and

(u) the Company is not, nor will be, engaging in criminal, misleading or deceptive conduct, or seeking to conduct any relevant transaction or any associated activity in a manner or for a purpose which might render any transaction contemplated by the Corporate Approvals or any associated activity illegal, void, voidable or unenforceable.

4. OPINION

Based on the documents referred to in paragraph 2, and subject to the assumptions contained in paragraph 3 and to the qualifications contained in paragraph 5, and to any matters not disclosed to us, it is our opinion that, upon the allotment of the New Shares in accordance with the Merger Agreement, the entry of the names of the appropriate persons in the Company's register of members in respect of the applicable numbers of New Shares, and the admission of those New Shares to trading on AIM, the New Shares will be duly and validly issued, credited as fully paid up and not subject to any call for the payment of further capital.

This opinion is strictly limited to the matters expressly stated in this paragraph 4 and is not to be construed as extending by implication to any other matter.

5. QUALIFICATIONS

5.1 The opinion set out in paragraph 4 is subject to the following qualifications:

a. the records of the Registrar of Companies and the Central Registry of Winding-Up Petitions may not be complete or up-to-date. In particular, the Central Registry of Winding-Up Petitions may not contain details of administration applications filed, or appointments recorded in or orders made by, district registries and county courts outside London. Searches at Companies House and the Central Registry of Winding-Up Petitions are not capable of revealing whether or not a winding-up petition or a petition for the making of an administration order has been presented an, further, notice of a winding-up order or resolution, notice of an administration order and notice of the appointment of a receiver may not be filed at Companies House immediately and there may be a delay in the relevant notice appearing on the file of the company concerned;

b. our opinion relates only to the New Shares allotted and issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement. We express no opinion in respect of the ADS or in respect of any other securities of the Company; and

c. we express no opinion as to matters of United Kingdom taxation or any liability to tax which may arise or be incurred as a result of or in connection with the Merger or the transactions contemplated thereby, the allotment and issue of the New Shares, the proposal to issue the ADS or to trade the New Shares in ADS, or as to tax matters generally.

6. LAW

This opinion is confined to matters of English law as applied by the English courts as the date of this opinion.

This opinion and any non-contractual obligations connected with it are given on the basis that they will be governed by and construed in accordance with English law and the English courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction in respect of any disputes or other matters that arise out of or in connection with them.

We express no opinion on, and have taken no account of, the laws or regulations of any jurisdiction other than England and Wales. We express no opinion on the effect of documents governed by laws other than English law.

7. CONSENT

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under section 7 of the Securities Act or the Rules.

Yours sincerely

Pinsent Masons LLP

Exhibit 8.1

WILSON SONSINI

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati
Professional Corporation
650 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, California 94304-1050
O: 650.493.9300
F: 650.493.6811

January 27, 2021

4D pharma plc
5th Floor, 9 Bond Court
Leeds, LS1 2JZ, United Kingdom

Re: Registration Statement on Form F-4

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to 4D pharma plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (the "Company"), in connection with the filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a Registration Statement on Form F-4 (as it may be amended from time to time, the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of up to 31,055,000 ordinary shares (the "Shares"), nominal value £0.0025 per share, of the Company, issuable pursuant to that certain agreement and plan of merger, dated as of October 21, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement", and the merger contemplated thereby, the "Merger"), by and among the Company, Longevity Acquisition Corporation ("Longevity"), a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares, and Dolphin Merger Sub Limited ("Merger Sub"), a British Virgin Islands company limited by shares and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

As counsel to the Company, we have examined and relied upon originals or copies of such agreements, instruments, certificates, records and other documents and have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purpose of this opinion, including the Registration Statement and the proxy statement/prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus").

Although we have made such inquiries and performed such investigations as we have deemed necessary for purposes of our opinion, we have not independently verified all of the facts set forth in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, or in any other document. Our opinion is conditioned on, among other things, the initial and continuing accuracy of the factual information set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. Any change or inaccuracy in the facts referred to, set forth or assumed herein may affect our conclusions set forth herein.

Our opinion is also based on the correctness of the following assumptions: (i) the Company and each of the entities in which the Company holds a direct or indirect interest have been and will continue to be operated in accordance with the laws of the jurisdictions in which they were formed and in the manner described in the relevant organizational documents, (ii) there will be no changes in the applicable laws of which any such entity has been formed, and (iii) each of the written agreements to which the Company or any such entity is a party will be implemented, construed and enforced in accordance with its terms.

In rendering our opinion, we have also considered the applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”), the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, administrative rulings and other applicable authorities, in each case as in effect on the date hereof. The statutory provisions, regulations, decisions, rulings and other authorities on which this opinion is based are subject to change, and such changes could apply retroactively. A material change that is made after the date hereof in any of the foregoing bases for our opinion could affect our conclusions set forth herein.

In our examination, we have assumed (i) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (ii) the genuineness of all signatures, (iii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (iv) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, or photostatic copies, and (v) the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

This opinion shall not be construed as or deemed to be a guaranty or insuring agreement. Opinions of counsel represent only counsel’s best legal judgment and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) or on any court. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the IRS will not challenge the conclusions of the opinion set forth herein or that such a challenge would not be successful.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the statements set forth in the Prospectus under the heading “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences,” but not including any statements regarding the classification of either the Company or Longevity as a "passive foreign investment company" for United States federal income tax purposes, to the extent that they constitute matters of United States federal income tax law or legal conclusions with respect thereto currently applicable to the holders described therein as of the date thereof, while not purporting to discuss all possible United States federal income tax consequences of the Merger or the investment in, sale of or other disposition of the Shares, constitute (subject to the qualifications, assumptions, limitations and exceptions set forth therein) accurate summaries of such matters in all material respects.

Other than as expressly stated above, we express no opinion on any issue relating to the Company or to any investment therein or under any other law.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we are under no obligation to supplement or revise our opinion to reflect any legal developments or factual matters arising subsequent to the date hereof, or the impact of any information, document, certificate, record, statement, representation, covenant, or assumption relied upon herein that becomes incorrect or untrue.

We hereby consent to the use of this opinion for filing with the Registration Statement as Exhibit 8.1 thereto, without admitting we are “experts” within the meaning of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission issued thereunder, with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, including this exhibit.

Sincerely,

/s/ Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati

WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
Professional Corporation

Exhibit 10.3

15/7068

Books of Council and Session

Extract Registered 24 Feb 2015

AGREEMENT CONSTITUTING ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE

UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN
G T BIOLOGICS LIMITED

Registers of Scotland

deed extract

Registers of Scotland
Meadowbank House, 153 London Road, Edinburgh EH8 7AU
DX 550903 Edinburgh 9 LP 51 Edinburgh 5
T: 0131 659 6111

15/7068

Books of Council and Session

Extract Registered 24 Feb 2015

AGREEMENT CONSTITUTING ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE

UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN
G T BIOLOGICS LIMITED

PINSENT MASONS LLP
DX GW135 GLASGOW

Registers of Scotland

15/7068
AT EDINBURGH the Twenty Fourth day of February Two thousand and fifteen the Deed hereinafter reproduced was presented for registration in the Books of the Lords of Council and Session for preservation and execution and is registered in the said Books as follows:-

DOC5-3-892

THIS MINUTE OF ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE HAS BEEN PREPARED BY PINSENT MASONS LLP FOR THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN. PINSENT MASONS LLP ACT FOR THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN AND NOT FOR YOU. THE SIGNING OF THIS MINUTE OF ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE MAY HAVE LEGAL CONSEQUENCES FOR YOU AND ACCORDINGLY YOU SHOULD TAKE INDEPENDENT LEGAL ADVICE PRIOR TO SIGNING THIS MINUTE OF ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE

THIS AGREEMENT constituting an **ALTERATION AND EXTENSION OF LEASE** is entered into between

(1) **THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN** constituted under the Universities (Scotland) Act 1889, and having a place of business at Regent Walk, Aberdeen, the University of Aberdeen is a charity registered in Scotland SC013683 (the **"Landlord"**); and

(2) **GT BIOLOGICS LIMITED** incorporated under the Companies Acts in Scotland with company number SC336222 and having its registered office at Life Science Innovation Building, Cornhill Road, Aberdeen, AB25 2ZS (the **"Tenant"**).

WHEREAS:-

(A) The Landlord is the landlord under the Lease;

(B) The Tenant is the tenant under the Lease; and

(C) The Parties have agreed to vary the Lease with effect from the Date of Variation.

IT IS AGREED by the Parties as follows:-

1. **DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

1.1 In this Agreement unless the context requires otherwise:-

"Date of Variation"	means 23 January 2015
"Landlord"	means the party designed as the Landlord in this Agreement or its successors to the Landlord's interest in the Lease
"Lease"	means the lease between the Landlord and the Tenant dated 20 and 22 August 2013 and registered in the Books of Council and Session on 6 February 2015
"Parties"	means the Landlord and the Tenant
"Plan"	means the plan annexed and signed as relative hereto
"Premises"	means **ALL** and **WHOLE** the offices and laboratories forming part of the Life Sciences Innovation Building, Foresterhill, Aberdeen as more particularly described in the Lease
"New Premises"	means **ALL** and **WHOLE** the offices and laboratories forming part of the Life Sciences Innovation Building, Foresterhill, Aberdeen being the offices and laboratories shown coloured purple on the Plan.
"Tenant"	means the party designed as the Tenant in this Agreement or its permitted assignees

3' 57780806.1\Cbooth63

1

DOCS-3-892

1.2 **Interpretation**

Except to the extent that the context or the express provision of this Agreement requires otherwise, in this Agreement:-

1.2.1 a reference to one gender includes all other genders;

1.2.2 words in the singular include the plural and vice versa;

1.2.3 if at any time there are two or more persons included in the expression the Tenant obligations contained in this Agreement which are expressed to be made by the Tenant are binding jointly and severally on them and their respective executors and representatives without the necessity of discussing them in their order;

1.2.4 if the Tenant is a firm or partnership the obligations of the Tenant will be binding jointly and severally on all persons who are or become partners of the firm at any time and their respective executors and representatives as well as on the firm and its whole stock, funds, assets and estate without the necessity of discussing them in their order and such obligations subsist and remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the dissolution of the firm or partnership or any change or changes which may take place in the firm or partnership whether by the assumption of a new partner or partners or by the retiral, bankruptcy or death of any individual partner or by a change in the firm name;

1.2.5 any reference to a person includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality) and words importing individuals include corporations and vice versa;

1.2.6 references to this Agreement or to any other document are construed as references to this Agreement or to that other document as modified, amended, varied, supplemented, assigned, novated or replaced from time to time; and

1.2.7 references to the parties are to be construed as references to the parties to this Agreement.

1.3 **Headings**

The table of contents and the headings in this Agreement are included for convenience only and are to be ignored in construing this Agreement.

2. **VARIATION**

The Parties agree that the Lease will be varied with effect from the Date of Variation in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

3. **EXTENSION OF TERM OF LEASE**

The duration of the Lease shall be extended from 1 August 2015 until 30 November 2017.

4. **RENT**

4.1 The rent payable under the Lease will be increased with effect from the Date of Variation to EIGHTY THREE THOUSAND AND EIGHTY SEVEN POUNDS (£83,087.00) (exclusive of all Value Added Tax) by equal quarterly payments in advance on the Scottish Quarter Days of Candlemas (Twenty eighth February), Whitsunday (Twenty eighth May), Lammas (Twenty eighth August) and Martinmas Twenty eighth November) clear of all deductions whatsoever.

4.2 The Tenant undertakes to pay interest on any late payment of rent as provided in the Lease.

DOCS-3-892

5. **SERVICE CHARGE**

The service charge payable under the Lease will be increased with effect from the Date of Variation to ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY SIX THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THIRTEEN POUNDS (£126,913.00) (exclusive of all Value Added Tax) by equal quarterly payments in advance on the Scottish Quarter Days of Candlemas (Twenty eighth February), Whitsunday (Twenty eighth May), Lammas (Twenty eighth August) and Martinmas Twenty eighth November) clear of all deductions whatsoever.

6. **EXTENT OF PREMISES**

With effect from the Date of Variation, the Lease is varied to the extent that the definition of "Premises" in Clause 1.1 thereof shall be extended to include the New Premises.

7. **LEASE RATIFIED**

The whole provisions of the Lease remain in full force and effect, except as expressly altered or varied in this Agreement, and the Landlord and Tenant confirm the whole clauses, tenor and content of the Lease.

8. **COSTS**

The Tenant must pay on demand the Landlord's whole proper and reasonable legal expenses and outlays in connection with this Agreement including the cost of registering this Agreement in the Books of Council and Session and obtaining three extracts (two of which will be for the Landlord's use).

9. **CONSENT TO REGISTRATION**

The parties consent to the registration of this Agreement for preservation and execution: **IN WITNESS WHEREOF** these presents on this and the two preceding pages are executed as follows:-

They are signed for and on behalf of the Landlord

at UNIVERSITY OFFICE, REGENT WALK, ABERDEEN

on 23 JANUARY 2015

by CAROLINE INGLIS

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY

before, as witness

GAIL WOOLLEN

DEPUTY DIRECTOR HUMAN RESOURCES

(STAFF DEVELOPMENT),

C/O UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN,

REGENT WALK, ABERDEEN

For and on behalf of the Landlord

Witness

Registers of Scotland

DOCS-3-892

They are signed for and on behalf of the Tenant

at ABERDEEN, UK

on 19th JANUARY 2015

by DOUGLAS THOMSON

DIRECTOR

before, as witness

KATRINA LAWRIE

c/o GT Biologics Ltd

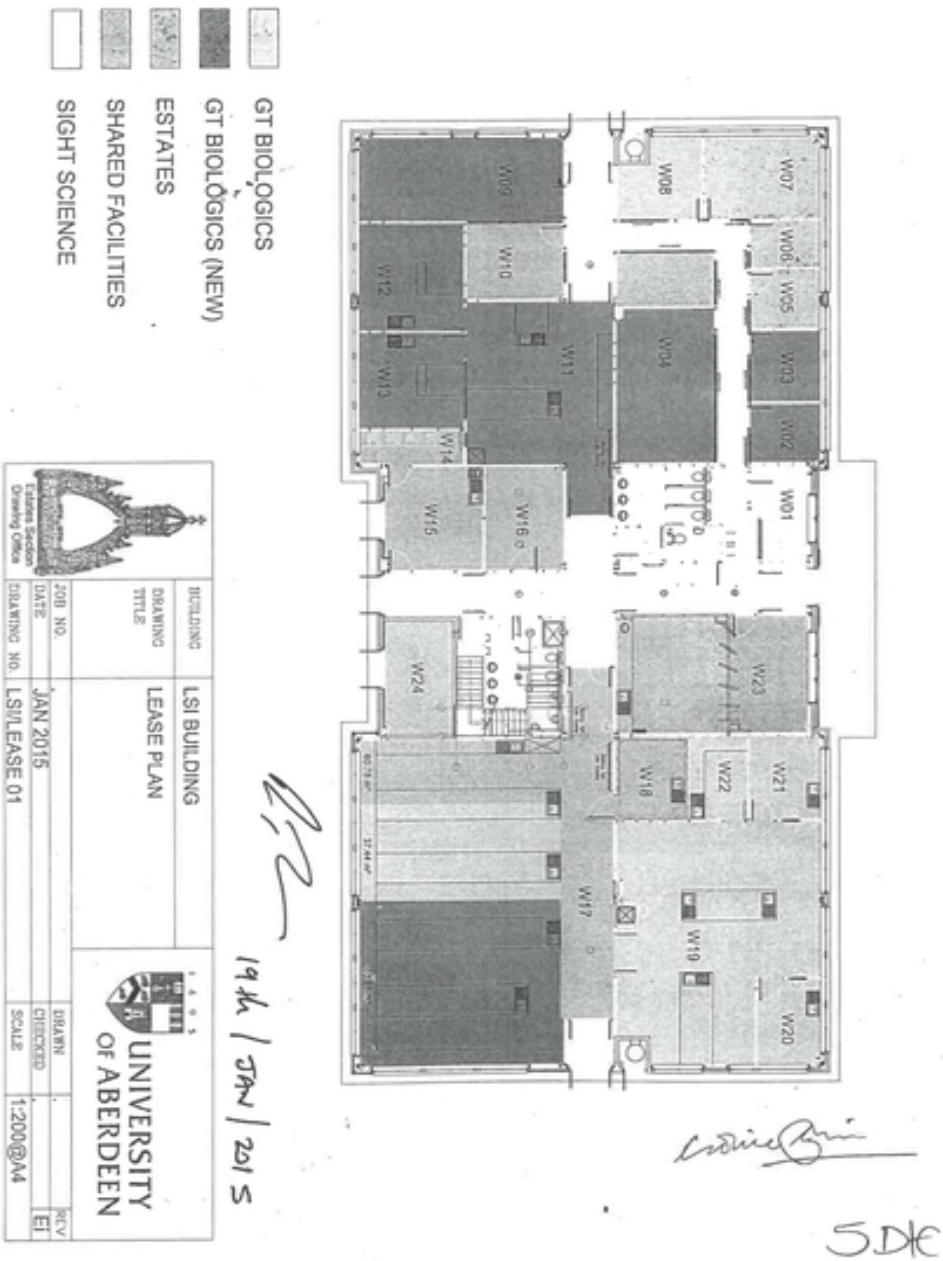
LIFE SCIENCE INNOVATION BUILDING,

CORNHILL ROAD, ABERDEEN

For and on behalf of the Tenant

Witness

Registers of Scotland



19th / JAN / 2015

SDE

And the said Lords grant Warrant for lawful execution hereon.

EXTRACTED by me having commission to that effect from the Keeper of the Registers of Scotland.

LEASE

between

UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN

and

GT BIOLOGICS LIMITED

Premises: Offices and Laboratories forming part of the Life Sciences Innovation Building, Foresterhill, Aberdeen

Pinsent Masons

Pinsent Masons LLP
13 Queen's Road
Aberdeen
AB15 4YL

Tel: +44 (0)1224 377900
Fax: +44 (0)1224 377901
Web Site: http://www.pinsentmasons.com

c:\documents and settings\aanderson\my documents\styles\short lease.doc
13 January 2012 17:19
FAS: 7435

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THIS LEASE HAS BEEN PREPARED BY PINSENT MASONS LLP FOR THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN. PINSENT MASONS LLP ACT FOR THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN AND NOT FOR YOU. BY SIGNING THIS LEASE THIS MAY HAVE LEGAL CONSQUENCES FOR YOU ACCORDINGLY YOU SHOULD TAKE INDEPENDENT LEGAL ADVICE PRIOR TO SIGNING THE LEASE.

LEASE

between

(1) **THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN** constituted under the Universities (Scotland) Act 1889, and having a place of business at Regent Walk Aberdeen, the University of Aberdeen is a charity registered in Scotland SC013683 (in this Lease, along with the successors to its interest as landlord under this Lease, called the "Landlord")

and

(2) **GT BIOLOGICS LIMITED** a company incorporated under the Companies Acts (Company Number SC336222) and having their registered office at Room W05 Life Science Innovation Building, Cornhill Road, Aberdeen, AB25 2ZS in this Lease, along with (in substitution) any permitted assignees of its interest in this Lease, called the "Tenant")

The Landlord and the Tenant agree that the Landlord, by this Lease, lets the Premises to the Tenant, on the terms set out in this Lease, namely:-

1. **DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

In this Lease:-

1.1 The following words and expressions shall have the following meanings where the context so permits:-

"Common Parts" means all parts of the Building available for use in common with the other occupiers of the Building including the structure of the Building, the Service Media, all toilets, parking and landscaped areas, pedestrian and vehicular entrances, routes and accesses (including emergency escapes) but excluding (1) all parts of Building exclusively let to another party or capable of being let and (2) such other parts as may from time to time be excluded from the Common Parts by the Landlord acting properly and reasonably provided (i) the Tenant's use and enjoyment of Premises is not adversely affected by such exclusion(s) and (ii) the quantum of the Service Charge borne by the Tenant in terms of this Lease shall not be increased in circumstances where but for the exercise of such right by the Landlord, it would not have been increased . The Common Parts with effect from the Date of Entry shall extend to the rooms or areas within the Building shown coloured green on Plan A, the percentage area of such rooms or areas allocated to the Tenant in terms of this Lease being detailed in Part 2 of the Schedule;

"Building" means the building known as the Life Sciences Innovation Building, Foresterhill, Aberdeen together with the Service Media exclusively serving it and comprised within it and including the external areas and car parking area comprising 22 spaces and 2 disabled spaces all of which are shown outlined in red on plan marked "Plan B" annexed and executed as relative hereto and which subjects are more particularly described in the Head Lease;

"Duration" means the period from the Entry Date to the Expiry Date (inclusive), but shall also include any continuation of the period of this Lease, whether by agreement or by operation of law;

"Energy Performance Certificate" means an energy performance certificate in terms of the Energy Performance Certification Legislation;

"Energy Performance Certification Legislation" means any legislation relative to energy performance certification and/or inspection and/or advice to users of air conditioning systems, in any of these cases relative to buildings in Scotland, including (without limitation) the Energy Performance of Buildings (Scotland) Regulations 2008 and the Building (Scotland) Act 2003 and regulations and orders made thereunder;

"Entry Date" means 1 August 2013;

"Expiry Date" means the date of expiry or termination of this Lease;

"Head Landlord" means the party from time to time being the heritable proprietor of the Building and thus entitled to the interest of the landlord under the Head Lease;

"Head Lease" means the lease of the Building between the Scottish Ministers and the Landlord dated 5 and 22 October 2007 and registered in the Land Register of Scotland under Title Number ABN95000;

"Head Lease Rent" means the annual rent payable from time to time in terms of the Head Lease;

"Laboratory Equipment" means the laboratory equipment detailed in Part 3 of the Schedule;

"Landlord's Works" means the works being carried out by the Landlord, their agents and contractors in upgrading the systems within the Premises to be updated to bring them to the same standard as the systems throughout the rest of the Landlord's campus;

"Lease" means this Lease, as it may be amended from time to time;

"Lettable Part" means all parts of the Building including the Premises let or capable of letting;

"Management Rules and Regulations" means such rules and regulations relative to the Building as the Landlord may acting properly and reasonably set down from time to time, in the interests of good estate management;

"Parties" means the Landlord and the Tenant;

"Party" shall mean either of them;

"Permitted Use" means use for the research and development of products and processes relating to the Life Sciences and for no other purpose without the prior written consent of the Landlord;

"Premises" means those premises described in Part 1 of the Schedule;

"Quarter Day" means the Scottish Quarter Days of Candlemas (Twenty Eighth August), Whitsunday (Twenty Eighth May), Lammas (Twenty Eighth August) and Martinmas (Twenty Eight November);

"Rent" means FORTY SIX THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND TWENTY TWO POUNDS (£46,222) STERLING per annum exclusive of VAT, subject to review in terms of Clause 4;

"Review Date" means the date from which the Duration of the Lease is extended in terms of Clause 2.2;

"RPI" means the general index of retail prices (all items) published by the Central Statistical Office of the Chancellor of the Exchequer and if that index is not published for any reason, any substituted index or index figures published by that Office for the month in question;

"Schedule" means the schedule in 3 parts, annexed and executed as relative hereto;

"Service Charge" means a fair and equitable proportion attributable to the Premises using the percentage allocation set out in Part 2 of the Schedule of the costs incurred by the Landlord annually in repairing, maintaining and where necessary lighting and cleaning of the Common Parts and all other parts of the Building including the Service Media, the costs of insuring the Building and effecting the other insurances and obligations the Landlord is obliged to comply with as provided for at Clause 14 hereof and all other payments incurred by the Landlord in the servicing and management of the Building as are consistent with an academic building and in particular gas, electricity and other utility costs, security services, fire protection, business rates and all other services used, consumed or provided in or upon the Premises and the Building (excepting damage caused by the insured risks as detailed at Clause 14 hereof) which sum shall be subject to annual review in line with the actual costs attributable to the Building as a whole;

Declaring that the Service Charge payable by the Tenant in terms of Clause 3.1 of this Lease for the first Year of this Lease shall be FIFTY NINE THOUSAND AND NINETY EIGHT POUNDS (£59,098) STERLING exclusive of VAT;

"Service Media" means all media for the supply or removal of heat, electricity, gas, water, sewage, air conditioning, energy, telecommunications and data to the Building and all other services and utilities and all structures, machinery and equipment ancillary to those media but excluding any media or services situated wholly within or exclusively serving any Lettable Part;

"Tenant's Obligations" means all obligations of the Tenant under this Lease;

"VAT" means Value Added Tax;

"Working Day" means any day, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Glasgow public holidays, during which the Scottish clearing banks in Glasgow are open for business; and

"Year" means any consecutive period of 12 months commencing from the Entry Date.

1.2 The masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter genders, the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and references to persons shall include bodies corporate, unincorporated associations and partnerships.

1.3 If the Tenant comprises two or more persons, then the Tenant's Obligations shall be binding jointly and severally on such persons.

1.4 References to Clauses are to Clauses of this Lease.

1.5 Headings to the Clauses are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Lease.

1.6 Any obligation upon either of the Parties not to do or omit to do anything shall include an obligation not to allow that thing to be done or omitted to be done by any person under their respective control.

1.7 Any right reserved to the Landlord, may be exercised also by any superior landlord or other person authorised by the Landlord.

1.8 Any entry on the Premises by the Landlord or by any person authorised under this Lease by the Landlord to enter, shall be at reasonable times convenient to the Tenant and upon notification of not less than 2 Working Days (or no notice in cases of emergency) and

subject to the proviso that the Landlord shall make good all physical damage caused to the Premises and the Laboratory Equipment in the exercise of such right.

1.9 Any right of entry onto the Premises reserved to the Landlord under this Lease includes the right to bring contractors and appropriate equipment and machinery onto the Premises provided in exercise any right of entry as aforesaid, the provisions of Clause 1.8 shall be complied with.

1.10 Any phrase prefaced by the words "including", "include", "in particular" or any similar expression or wording, shall not be construed as limiting the generality of any preceding phrase or word.

1.11 Any plan attached to this Lease is demonstrative.

1.12 Where consent or approval is not to be unreasonably withheld, a decision on whether or not to grant it must not be unreasonably delayed.

1.13 This Lease is to be construed in accordance with the Laws of Scotland.

2. **DURATION**

2.1 The period of this Lease shall be from the Entry Date until 31 July 2015 subject always to (a) the Tenant's option to extend the Duration in accordance with the terms of Clause 2.2 and (b) the provisions of Clause 2.3.

2.2 The Tenant shall be entitled to extend the Duration of the Lease for a further period of one year by giving not less than six calendar months' written notice to the Landlord to that effect no later than 31 January 2015 in which event the Rent shall be reviewed in accordance with the terms of Clause 4 with effect from the Review Date.

2.3 If there is damage to, or destruction of the Premises or any part of the Building upon which the Premises depend for access or other necessary purposes to the degree that the Premises cannot be used for the Permitted Use, then this Lease shall automatically terminate.

3. **TENANTS MONETARY OBLIGATIONS**

3.1 The Tenant binds itself and its successors and assignees as aftermentioned to pay to the Landlord throughout the Duration of this Lease the Rent and Service Charge by equal quarterly payments in advance on the Quarter Days. The first payment of Service Charge being due on the Entry Date for the period from the Entry Date to the next Quarter Day following the Entry Date and the first payment of Rent being due on the Entry Date for the period from the Entry Date to the next Quarter Day following the Entry Date.

3.2 The Tenant shall be responsible for the provisions of a telephone and broadband service in the Premises during the Duration and for meeting any expenses incurred in relation to this service. If the Landlord so requires, any existing telephone number for the telephone in the Premises then this shall at expiry of the Lease remain with the Premises and accordingly the Tenant shall have no proprietary rights in the telephone number;

3.3 The Tenant shall reimburse the Landlord within 14 days of written demand any shortfall in the insurance monies which would otherwise have been recovered by the Landlord where and to the extent that such shortfall arises as a consequence of any act, omission or default of the Tenant of those for whom the Tenant is legally responsible.

3.4 The Tenant shall pay interest on any sums of money payable to the Landlord by the Tenant in terms of the Lease but not paid on the due date. Such interest shall be at the rate of 4% per annum above the base lending rate of The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, as varied from time to time and run from the date when the relevant sum of money became due until such sum was paid.

3.5 The rent and Service Charge payable in terms of Clause 3.1 hereof shall be made without the need for any demand from the Landlord, without deduction and by some automated method of direct bank transfer approved by the Landlord.

4. **RENT REVIEW**

4.1 The Rent shall be reviewed on the Review Date and shall be increased from the sum payable immediately before the Review Date in the same proportion as other prices have increased over the relevant period in accordance with RPI plus 1% compounded annually from the Entry Date:-

The revised rent equals:-

$$A \times \frac{(B)}{(C)} \times 1.0201$$

Where:

A = the rent payable immediately prior to the Review Date;

B = RPI for the month preceding the month in which the Review Date falls; and

C = RPI for the month preceding the month in which the Date of Entry fell;

Declaring that time is not of the essence in respect to any of the provisions of this Clause and for the avoidance of doubt in the event of there being a decrease in RPI, the Rent shall remain unchanged.

4.2 If the Rent shall not have been agreed by the Review Date in question, then pending such agreement the Tenant shall continue to pay rent at the rate payable immediately prior to the Review Date and within 14 days after such agreement, the Tenant shall pay to the Landlord an amount ("the Balancing Payment") representing the difference between the amount of rent actually paid in the period from and including the Review Date and the amount of rent which should have been paid in that period had the revised Rent been agreed or determined by the Review Date, together with interest thereon at the base rate for the time being and from time to time of the Royal Bank of Scotland calculated on a daily basis from the due date for payment until paid in full. Interest at the rate of 4% per annum above the said base rate shall be payable on the Balancing Payment from the date 14 days after such agreement or determination until the date of actual receipt of payment in full by the Landlord.

If so required by the Landlords the Tenants shall enter into a Memorandum documenting the revised Rent following agreement or determination thereof. The Landlord and the Tenant shall each be responsible for their own legal expenses incurred relative to the negotiation, preparation, adjustment and completion of the said Memorandum with the Tenant liable for the cost of registering the Memorandum in the Books of Council and Session and obtaining three extracts of each (one for the Tenant and two for the Landlord).

4.2 If at the Review Date the Landlord shall be obliged to comply with any statute dealing with the control of rent and which shall restrict or modify the Landlord's right to increase the rent, then the procedure for review of rent hereinbefore contained shall nevertheless be followed and the rent as so reviewed (or the permitted proportion thereof) shall immediately become payable with effect from the date of the relaxation or removal of such enactment.

5. **VAT**

5.1 All sums referred to in this Lease are expressed exclusive of any VAT chargeable.

5.2 The Tenant shall pay to the Landlord any VAT and/or any other tax or charge of a similar nature as shall be properly chargeable in respect of all monies (including rent) undertaken to be paid by the Tenant under this Lease.

6. **LABORATORY EQUIPMENT**

6.1 The Tenant shall have a right to use the Laboratory Equipment on an exclusive right or on a non-exclusive first come, first served basis as detailed in the table at Part 3 of the Schedule provided always that (a) no guarantee nor warranty is given by the Landlord regarding any fitness for purpose of such Laboratory Equipment contained under the heading Non-Exclusive Equipment List 2 and (b) the Landlord shall not be responsible unless the Landlord chooses to do so, which shall be at the Landlord's discretion, for the maintaining, repairing, replacing or renewing any such Laboratory Equipment contained under the heading Non-Exclusive Equipment List 2, nor for the cost of providing any consumables required for the operation and/or use of any of the Laboratory Equipment listed in the table at Part 3 of the Schedule.

6.2 The Landlord shall be obliged to maintain, repair, replace or renew such Laboratory Equipment contained under the heading, Non-Exclusive Equipment List 1, as and when is necessary for the proper and reasonable working order of the said equipment.

7. **COMMON RIGHTS**

The following non-exclusive rights are granted to the Tenant (in common with other occupiers of the Building, the Landlord and any other persons authorised by the Landlord), but subject to the rights reserved as referred to in Clause 16:-

7.1 Pedestrian access to and egress from the Premises by the designated entrances and exits and routes within the Building but provided the said areas shall be kept unobstructed at all times;

7.2 To use eight car parking spaces for the parking of private motor vehicles within the car park but the Tenant must:-

7.2.1 not park vehicles on any service road; and

7.2.2 comply with any reasonable Landlord regulations for controlling traffic movements all as previously notified by the Landlord to the Tenant.

7.3 Free passage of utility services through the Service Media forming part of the Common Parts to and from the Premises, but the Tenant must not block any of such Service Media.

7.4 To use all fire escape routes within the Building, both in an emergency and for fire drills.

7.5 To use the Common Parts.

8. **USE AND OCCUPATION**

8.1 The Tenant shall:-

8.1.1 Use and occupy the Premises for the Permitted Use and for no other purpose;

8.1.2 Not:-

(1) cause a nuisance, damage or disturbance to the Landlord or other occupiers of the Building or neighbouring proprietors; or

(2) overload the Building or cause harm to the drains; or

(3) bring on to the Premises or the Building any hazardous, explosive, dangerous or combustible goods or materials without the prior written consent of the Landlord.

8.2 The Landlord gives no representation or warranty that the Permitted Use is, or will be or remain, a permitted use in terms of planning legislation.

9. **FIT OUT, ALTERATIONS, DECORATION AND SIGNAGE**

9.1 To the extent not already fitted out as required by the Tenant, then the Tenant shall fit out the Premises in terms of drawings and specifications approved by the Landlord, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld.

9.2 The Tenant shall not:-

9.2.1 cut, divide, alter or damage the Premises or Building;

9.2.2 make any additions to the Premises or Building;

9.2.3 change the internal or external decoration of the Premises or Building; or

9.2.4 erect any external signage or signage visible from the exterior through the windows of the Premises or Building;

in any of these cases without the prior written consent of the Landlord.

9.3 Landlord's consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed to internal non-structural alterations to, or internal decorative treatment of, the Premises.

10. **ASSIGNATION, SUB-LETTING AND PARTING WITH POSSESSION**

10.1 The Tenant shall not be entitled to assign, sub-let, part with or share possession of; or otherwise in any way or for any purpose deal with its interest in the Premises or any part of the Premises except with the prior written consent of the Landlord.

11. **REPAIR**

11.1 The Tenant accepts the Premises and the Common Parts as in all respects in good and substantial condition and repair and fit for the purposes for which they are let or intended to be used.

11.2 All implied warranties as to fitness for purpose are excluded.

11.3 The Tenant shall:-

11.3.1 keep and maintain the Premises (including Landlord's fixtures and fitting and the Laboratory Equipment as detailed in the table at Part 3 of the Schedule under the heading Exclusive Laboratory Equipment List 1) in such good and substantial condition and repair and throughout the Duration well and substantially to repair, maintain, cleanse, replace, renew and rebuild the same irrespective of the cause of the damage or deterioration necessitating such repair, maintenance, cleansing, replacing, renewing or rebuilding, save as provided for in Clause 11.4; and

11.3.2 keep the Premises and Building clean and tidy and clear of rubbish and in particular (a) to ensure that all refuse is disposed of promptly in accordance with the local or public authority; and (b) to place in separate and secure containers and arrange safe and proper removal and disposal of all clinical waste all in accordance with best practice;

all to the Landlord's reasonable satisfaction.

11.4 The Tenant shall not be required to make good any damage to the Premises to any extent to which the Landlord has received insurance monies which apply to, and cover the cost of, making good such damage.

11.5 If at the end of this Lease (whenever and however that happens) the Premises are not in the condition referred to in this Clause 11 and for which the Tenant are properly liable for in terms of this Lease, then the Landlord may do all works required to put the Premises into the required condition. The costs incurred by the Landlord in carrying out such works are payable by the Tenant within 14 days of written demand.

12. **LANDLORD'S COSTS**

The Tenant shall pay to the Landlord within 14 days of demand:-

12.1 The dues of registering this Lease in the Books of Council and Session and obtaining 3 extracts of it (one of which shall be supplied to the Tenant); and

12.2 All legal and other costs properly and reasonably incurred by the Landlord in:-

12.2.1 dealing with any application by the Tenant for consent or approval; and

12.2.2 serving any notice on the Tenant in respect of, or otherwise taking action required to remedy, any breach of the Tenant's Obligations.

13. **TENANT'S OTHER OBLIGATIONS**

The Tenant shall:-

13.1 Comply at all times with:-

13.1.1 the terms of the Landlord's policies of insurance for the Building; and

13.1.2 the requirements of the insurers under any such policies of insurance.

13.2 Not do anything which may invalidate any such policies of insurance.

13.3 Insure against public liability for the Tenant's business carried on at, and the Tenant's occupation of, the Premises relative to injury or death of any person; and damage to property, and exhibit to the Landlord, within 14 days of written, a copy of the policy of insurance and the receipt for the latest premium payment.

13.4 Comply with the Management Rules and Regulations (if any).

13.5 Ask its staff and those it is responsible at law to take all necessary measures (none of which will incur any cost to the Tenant) to kept the Premises and where appropriate the Building secure and lockfast at all times throughout the Duration.

13.6 Notify the Landlord of any damage caused by the Tenant or those for whom the Tenant is responsible at law to the Premises or the Building as soon as reasonably practicable after the Tenant knows of its occurrence.

13.7 Comply with all statutory, local authority, fire authority and other proper authority requirements relating to the Premises or the Tenant's occupation of the Premises.

13.8 Not make any application for planning permission relative to the Premises.

14. **LANDLORD'S OBLIGATIONS**

The Landlord shall:-

14.1 unless prevented from doing so by any act, omission or default of the Tenant or otherwise to keep and maintain throughout the period of this Lease insurance cover in respect of the Building against loss or damage by normal commercial risks (but only for so long and to the extent that the Landlord is able to obtain cover at reasonable commercial rates) and subject to such excesses, exclusions and limitations as the Landlord's insurers may

impose or demand for such sum as represents the full cost of reinstatement and such insurance policy shall include adequate cover for Property Owner's Liability and Third Party Liability in relation to the Building.

14.2 pay the Head Lease Rent and other payments due to the Head Landlord in terms of the Head Lease

14.3 manage the Building in accordance with the principles of good estate management;

14.4 to repair, maintain, and as appropriate heat, light, ventilate and keep clean and tidy, in whole or in part, the Common Parts; and

14.6 comply with all statutory, local authority, fire authority and other proper authority requirements relating to the Common Parts.

14.7 to keep full and accurate accounts and records of the expenditure incurred by or for the Landlord in respect of the Service Costs and the Tenant shall be entitled at reasonable intervals to attend the Landlord's main place of business or offices as advised by the Landlord to inspect such accounts and records (the Landlord being oblige to keep the same for the 2 previous years) and to make any examination or audit which the Tenant may desire at the Tenant's own costs and expenses and not more than once in any one Year.

14.8 use its reasonable endeavours to keep the Building open to the Tenant 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, except when the Building, or parts of the Building, may be closed:-

(1) due to an emergency; or

(2) due to circumstances beyond the Landlord's reasonable control; or

(3) where necessary to facilitate the carrying out of maintenance or repair.

14.9 the Landlord grants warrandice, subject to the other provisions of this Lease.

14.10 keep insured the plant and equipment within the Building (but excluding the Laboratory Equipment) against mechanical and electrical breakdown, explosion and third party risks.

15. **RESERVED RIGHTS**

15.1 The following rights are reserved to the Landlord:-

15.1.1 To enter the Premises (with or without contractors, materials and equipment) on notification to the Tenant of not less than two Working Days (except that no notice shall be required in an emergency):-

(1) to inspect the Premises or otherwise check compliance with the Tenant's Obligations;

(2) to inspect the Premises as necessary to allow the obtaining of an Energy Performance Certificate for the Building;

(3) to carry out alterations, repairs or other works to any other part of the Building;

(4) to allow prospective purchasers and/or new tenants to view the Building;

(5) to carry out any works to the Premises which are otherwise a Tenant's Obligation but which the Tenant has failed to carry out provided the Landlord has first given to the Tenant not less than 2 months prior notice of the want of repair and the Tenant has failed to carry out the said works within the said 2 month period; and

(6) for all other reasonable or necessary purposes.

15.1.2 Free passage of utility services through the Service Media within the Premises to and from any other part of the Building.

15.1.3 Any rights reserved to the Head Landlord.

15.1.4 To alter, stop up or divert any Common Parts, subject to, where reasonably necessary, providing reasonable alternatives where appropriate.

15.1.5 To alter, extend, reduce or add extensions to the Building or add new buildings to the subjects.

15.2 In exercising any of the rights reserved under Clause 15.1 the Landlord must:-

15.2.1 cause as little interference as is reasonably practicable to the Tenant's business carried on at the Premises;

15.2.2 make good any damage caused to the Premises as soon as reasonably practicable; and

15.2.3 only take access to the Premises if there is no other reasonably practicable or economic way to exercise the relevant right, except that this restriction shall not apply to circumstances where entry is required in an emergency or due to a breach of the Tenant's Obligations.

16. **TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

16.1 On the Expiry Date (whenever and however that happens) the Tenant shall:-

16.1.1 Return all keys to the Premises and the Building to the Landlord;

16.1.2 Remove itself from the Premises and the Building, and remove all of the Tenant's property from the Premises, making good all damage caused by either such removal.

16.1.3 Give vacant possession of the Premises to the Landlord; and

16.1.4 Leave the Premises in a condition consistent with implementation of the Tenant's Obligations.

16.2 If the Tenant does not leave the Premises in the condition required by this Clause 16, the Landlord may do all works required to put the Premises into the required condition. The costs incurred by the Landlord in carrying out such works are payable by the Tenant within 14 days of demand.

17. **IRRITANCY**

17.1 If:-

17.1.1 the Rent or any other sums payable by the Tenant under the Lease is unpaid 21 days after the due date (whether demanded or not); or

17.1.2 there is any other breach of the Tenant's Obligations; or

17.1.3 the Tenant is a company and enters into winding up or liquidation or has a receiver or an administrator or an administrative receiver appointed; or

then the Landlord shall subject to the terms of Clause 17.2 hereof, be entitled at any time thereafter to irritate this Lease.

17.2 Provided that in the case of a breach, non-observance or non-performance by the Tenant of any of its obligations contained in this Lease which are capable of being remedied (albeit late) the Landlord shall not exercise any such option of irritancy unless and until it shall first have given written notice to the Tenant specifying such breach, non-observance

or non-performance and requiring the same to be remedied and intimating its intention to exercise its option of irritancy in the event of said breach, non-observance or non-performance not being remedied within such period as may be stated in the notice (being such reasonable period of time as the Landlord shall stipulate in the notice as being practicable in all the circumstances, which in the case of a breach being the non-payment of rent or any other monetary sum, however, shall be specified by the Landlord as being a period of 14 days only) and the Tenant shall have failed to remedy the same within the said period.

17.3 If the Landlord irritates this Lease, then this Lease will terminate, without the need for declarator, process of removal or other procedure at law.

17.4 The Landlord's right of irritancy does not affect the availability of any other rights to the Landlord in relation to any breach of the Tenant's Obligations.

18. **INDEMNITY**

Save to the extent that such liability, loss, damage or others arise as a result of some act of default on the part of the Landlord or those for whom the Landlord is responsible at law or the Landlord is indemnified by the insurances which it has effected or would have been indemnified had it complied with its obligations in terms of this Lease, the Tenant shall indemnify the Landlord against any liability, loss or claim incurred by the Landlord arising:-

18.1 Out of any breach by the Tenant of the Tenant's Obligations; or

18.2 From the Tenant's activities or those of its employees, agents, visitors or others for whom the Tenant is responsible at law at the Premises.

19. **NOTICES**

19.1 Any notice by the Landlord to the Tenant shall be sent to the Tenant's registered office by recognised international postal services. Any such notice must be in writing and shall be deemed to be received at the expiry of 7 Working Days after posting.

19.2 Any notice by the Tenant to the Landlord shall be sent to the Landlord's Head or Principal Office. Any such notices must be in writing and shall be deemed to be received at the expiry of 2 Working Days after posting if sent by recorded delivery post or on the day of delivery if served by hand with a single witness.

20. **LANDLORD'S AND HEAD LANDLORD'S REMEDIES**

20.1 The same rights and remedies as are available to the Head Landlord against the Landlord in terms of the Head Lease shall be available to the Landlord against the Tenant under this Lease in addition to, and without prejudice to, any rights and remedies contained in this Lease.

20.2 The Tenant accepts that the Head Landlord, if it chooses to do so, shall be entitled (but not bound) to enforce the provisions of this Lease, including without prejudice to that generality those provisions which require the consent or approval of the Head Landlord to be obtained in particular circumstances, against the Tenant as if the Head Landlord was the Landlord, and this provision is inserted for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, the Head Landlord.

21. **EXHIBITION OF ENERGY PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATE**

21.1 The Landlord shall provide to the Tenant a copy of a valid current Energy Performance Certificate for the whole Building (including the Premises) as soon as reasonably practical after the Entry Date.

22. **STAMP DUTY LAND TAX CERTIFICATE**

If the grant of this Lease is a notifiable transaction for the purposes of stamp duty land tax, the Tenant must deliver to the Landlord within 10 Working Days of the Entry Date, the Revenue Certificate for that transaction.

23. **TIME OF THE ESSENCE**

Except where provision is made in this Lease for extensions of timescales, time shall be of the essence with respect to all timescales referred to in this Lease.

24. **CONSENT TO REGISTRATION**

The Parties consent to the registration of this Lease for preservation and execution: IN WITNESS WHEREOF these presents consisting of this and the 13 preceding pages and the schedule and plans are subscribed as follows:-

For and on behalf of GT Biologics Limited

Director/ Company Secretary/Authorised Signatory	Witness
THOMAS ENGELER	KARLINA LAURIE (20/8/13)
Full name	Full Name
20 - Aug - 2013	KARLINA LAURIE
Date of Signature	Address
ABERDEEN	Life Sciences Innovation Building, Aberdeen
Place of Signature	

For and on behalf of The University Court of the University of Aberdeen

Director/ Company Secretary/Authorised Signatory	Witness
	JACQUELINE ANNE MITCHELL
Full name CAROLINE INGLIS	Full Name
	SECRETARY'S OFFICE, UNIVERSITY OFFICE,
Date of Signature 22 · 8 · 13	Address
	KING'S COLLEGE, ABERDEEN AB24 3FX
Place of Signature Aberdeen.	

THIS IS THE SCHEDULE REFERRED TO IN THE FOREGOING LEASE BETWEEN UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN AND GT BIOLOGICS LIMITED.

SCHEDULE PART 1

The Premises

ALL and WHOLE those offices and laboratories forming part of the Building and shown coloured in blue on the plan marked "Plan A" annexed and executed as relative hereto, and including as part of the Premises:-

(a) the interior faces of all structural walls and columns,

(b) the whole of any non structural part of any wall both faces of which are within the bounds of the Premises,

(c) one half in thickness of any non structural part of any wall which forms a boundary of the Premises,

(d) the interior screeding, all plasterwork and wall finishes,

(e) the false ceiling (if any) and the interior face of the structural ceiling above provided the upper limit of the Premises shall not extend to anything above the said structural ceiling,

(g) any glazing, windows, doors and other entrances, (but not the exterior finishes of any rear door) frames and fittings for any of the foregoing,

(h) such water and sanitary fittings, stopcocks, cisterns and radiators, air, water, electricity, gas and other service wires, ducts and apparatus as serve solely the Premises.

SCHEDULE PART 2

Percentage allocation of Building Space

	Life Sciences Innovation					
	Running Costs Apportioned between Office and Labs					LS1 1
				Allocation	Area	
				%	m2	
Room No.	Laboratory Areas					
W11	Lab	52.60		0.00	0.00	
W12	Lab	22.50		0.00	0.00	
W13	Lab	20.10		0.00	0.00	
W17	Lab	162.03		23.11	37.44	
W19	Lab	83.10		100.00	83.10	
W20	Lab	10.70		100.00	10.70	
W21	Lab	11.90		100.00	11.90	
W22	Lab	9.75		100.00	9.75	
		372.68	372.68		152.89	152.89
	Shared Facilities					
W14	Nitrogen Storage	7.45		50.00	3.73	
W16	-80 Freezers	16.50		50.00	8.25	
W15	Autoclave	16.70		50.00	8.35	
W18	Cold Room	12.10		50.00	6.05	
		52.75	52.75		26.38	26.38
	Offices					
W01	Office	10.30		0.00	0.00	
W03	Office	10.20		0.00	0.00	
W04	Office	41.40		0.00	0.00	
W05	Office	8.39		100.00	8.39	
W06	Office	6.76		100.00	6.76	
W07	Office	19.50		100.00	19.50	
W08	Office	12.60		100.00	12.60	
W09	Office	33.60		0.00	0.00	
		142.75	142.75		47.25	47.25
			568.18			226.51
						39.87%
	General Areas/Circulation					
W10	Meeting Room 2	15.10		39.87	6.02	
W23	Meeting Room 1	19.00		39.87	7.57	
	Staff/Informal Meeting Room	25.70		39.87	10.25	
	Female Toilet	14.78		39.87	5.89	
	Male Toilet	14.60		39.87	5.82	
	Disabled WC	3.82		39.87	1.52	

	Shower	2.88		39.87	1.15	
	Circulation/Waiting	104.34		39.87	41.60	
		200.22	200.22		79.82	79.82
	Plant Room/Ancillary Space					
W02	Cleaners Room	8.44		39.87	3.36	
	Plant Room	16.50		39.87	6.58	
	Escape Stair	1.50		39.87	0.60	
	Escape Stair	1.50		39.87	0.60	
	Stairway	8.07		39.87	3.22	
	1st Floor Plantroom	253.85		39.87	101.20	
		289.86	289.86		115.56	115.56
			490.08			195.38
			1,058.26			**421.89**
						39.87%

SCHEDULE PART 3

Laboratory Equipment

Exclusive Equipment List 1			
None			
Non-Exclusive Equipment List 1			
Equipment Description	Location	Make/Model	Serial Number
Oven	W15/W0140	Binder FD53	08-48554
Dishwasher	W15/W0141	Miele Professional G7804	4267060
Autoclave	W15/W0142	Priorclave 230L	
Autoclave	W15/W0143	Priorclave 450L	
Centrifuge	W11/W0147	Sigma	123937
Non-Exclusive Equipment List 2			
Equipment Description	Location	Make/Model	Serial Number
Platform Shaker	W12	New Brunswick Scientific Innova 2000	1101541565
Autoclave	W15/W0139	Prestige 210002	9102751
-80 Freezer	W16/W0135	New Brunswick Scientific U570-86	1004-9155-0608
Refrigerated Centrifuge	W19/W0007	Sigma 4-16K	129084
Incubator	W19/W0003	Binder 6K15	852179
Shaking Incubator	W19/W0004	New Brunswick Scientific Innova 44R	800734737

240 Litre Liquid N2 Tank	W14/W0146	Statebourne Cryostor XL240	XL240/M797-021-THB
Cryostorage	W14/W0145	Taylor-Wharton K series 10K	562002EES
Platform Shaker	W12/W	New Brunswick Scientific Innova 2000	110154161
Poison Cabinet	W22/W		

- GT BIOLOGICS
- OSSIANIX
- ESTATES
- SHARED FACILITIES
- SIGHT SCIENCE

Estates Section Drawing Office	BUILDING	LSI BUILDING	UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN	
	DRAWING TITLE	LEASE PLAN		
	JOB NO.	.	DRAWN .	REV
	DATE	JUN 2013	CHECKED .	B
	DRAWING NO.	LSI/LEASE 01	SCALE 1:200@A4	

LAND REGISTER OF SCOTLAND	Officer's ID / Date	TITLE NUMBER
	5067 20/5/2008	**ABN95000**
N	ORDNANCE SURVEY NATIONAL GRID REFERENCE	70m
	NJ92078W	Survey Scale 1/1250

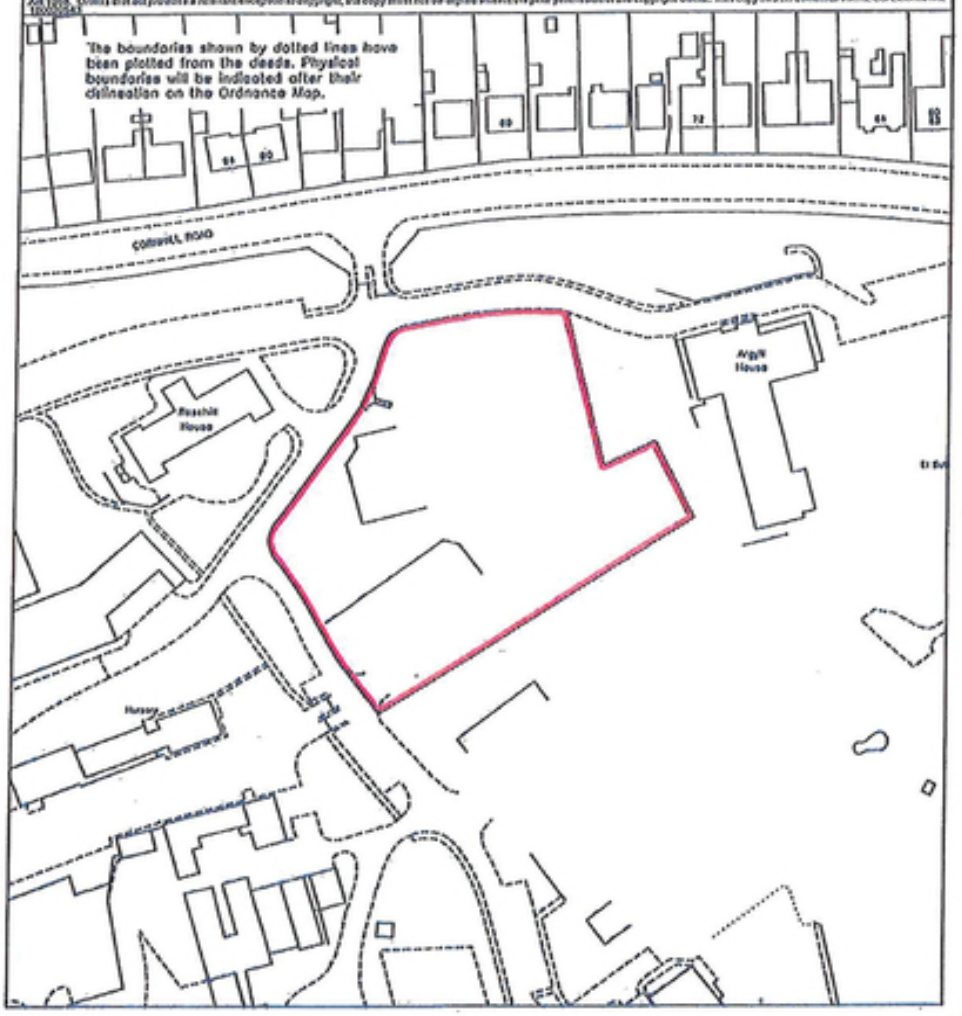


Exhibit 10.4

Date 3 May 2017

BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO.1 LIMITED &
BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO. 2 LIMITED

4D PHARMA PLC

LEASE

of
Fifth Floor
9 Bond Court Leeds LS1 2JZ

MACFARLANES

Macfarlanes LLP
20 Cursitor Street
London EC4A 1LT

CONTENTS

PARTICULARS

LR1. Date of lease

3 May 2017

LR2. Title number(s)
LR2.1 Landlord's title number(s)

WYK619830

LR2.2 Other title numbers

None.

LR3. Parties to this lease

Landlord

BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO. 1 LIMITED (a company incorporated under the laws of Jersey with number 112001) and **BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO. 2 LIMITED** (a company incorporated under the laws of Jersey with number 112002) both of whose registered offices are at 12 Castle Street, St. Helier, Jersey JE2 3RT and whose address for service in the United Kingdom is care of Legal & General Property Limited, One Coleman Street, London EC2R 5AA and any other person entitled to the immediate reversion to this lease ("**the Landlord**")

Tenant

4D PHARMA PLC (Company Number 08840579) whose registered office is at Third Floor, 9 Bond Court, Leeds LS1 2JZ ("**the Tenant**")

LR4. Property
In the case of a conflict between this clause and the remainder of this lease then, for the purposes of registration, this clause shall prevail.

Part Fifth Floor 9 Bond Court Leeds more particularly described in Schedule 1 of this Lease.

LR5. Prescribed statements etc.

None.

LR6. Term for which the Property is leased

Ten years commencing on and including 3 May 2017 (the "**Term Commencement Date**")

LR7. Premium

None.

LR8. Prohibitions or restrictions on disposing of this lease

This lease contains a provision that prohibits or restricts dispositions.

LR9. Rights of acquisition etc.
LR9.1 Tenant's contractual rights to renew this lease, to acquire the reversion or another lease of the Property, or to acquire an interest in other land

None.

LR9.2 Tenant's covenant to (or offer to) surrender this lease

None.

LR9.3 Landlord's contractual rights to acquire this lease

None.

LR10. Restrictive covenants given in this lease by the Landlord in respect of land other than the Property

None.

LR11. Easements
LR11.1 Easements granted by this lease for the benefit of the Property

See Schedule 2 of this Lease.

LR11.2 Easements granted or reserved by this lease over the Property for the benefit of other property

See Schedule 3 of this Lease.

LR12. Estate rentcharge burdening the Property

None.

LR13. Application for standard form of restriction

None.

LR14. Declaration of trust where there is more than one person comprising the Tenant

None.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS

Initial Rent

From and including the Rent Commencement Date to and including the date immediately preceding the Full Rent Date **FORTY TWO THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED AND FOURTEEN POUNDS,** £42,614 (exclusive of VAT) per annum.

Rent

From and including the Full Rent Date, **ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY THOUSAND AND TWENTY POUNDS (£150,020)** (exclusive of VAT) per annum as from time to time reviewed under this Lease.

Rent Commencement Date

Mefab 3 May 2017

Full Rent Date

Mefab 3 February 2018
~~(nb. 9 months after the Rent Commencement Date)~~

Permitted Use

Use as offices within Class B1(a) of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 as amended in 2005 meaning such Order as at the date this Lease is granted and (notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary) not including any legislation amending or replacing such Order;

Termination Date

Mefab 3 May 2022 (being the fifth anniversary of the commencement of the term)

THIS LEASE is made on the date set out in the Particulars between the Landlord and the Tenant named in the Particulars.

WITNESSES as follows:

1 Definitions and interpretation

1.1 In this Lease the following definitions apply:

1954 Act: the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954

1995 Act: the Landlord and Tenant (Covenants) Act 1995

Authorised Guarantee Agreement: has the meaning given to such term in Section 28 of the 1995 Act;

Beneficial Owner: Bishopsgate Long Term Property Fund Unit Trust;

Bishopsgate Trustee: Capita Trust Company (Jersey) Limited in its capacity as trustee of the Beneficial Owner;

Building: the building and any external areas belonging to it (including the Car Park) known as 9 Bond Court Infirmary Street Leeds registered at the Land Registry with freehold title WYK619830 and each and every part of that building and including any extensions, alterations or additions from time to time made to it and anything attached to it and any items in the nature of Plant used for its benefit;

Car Park: the car park in the basement of the Building;

Car Parking Rent: from and including the Term Commencement Date **TWO THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS (£2,500.00)** (exclusive of VAT) as from time to time reviewed under this Lease per car parking space per annum to be used by the Tenant in accordance with the rights granted in paragraph 2.1 of Schedule 2 of this Lease;

CDM Regulations: the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 2015 (which shall include any provisions amending or replacing the same) together with any approved code of practice and any guidance requirements issued by the Health and Safety Executive in connection with them;

Common Parts: all those parts of the Building not specifically demised or intended to be demised to a tenant and from time to time and intended for common use by one or more of the tenants or occupiers of the Building or their employees or visitors and includes (without limitation) entrance areas access ways circulation areas staircases escalators lifts passages landscaped areas forecourts toilet accommodation landings fire escape routes car parks service areas service roads access roads storage areas and refuse disposal and collection areas;

Excepted Tax: any tax payable by the Landlord on the receipt of the rents or other sums payable under this Lease or on any dealings with its reversion to this Lease or any such as the Landlord is bound by Law to pay notwithstanding any contract to the contrary;

Group Company: any company within the same group of companies as the Tenant within the meaning of section 42 of the 1954 Act;

Health and Safety File: the health and safety file to be maintained in respect of the Premises in accordance with any Law (including but not limited to the CDM Regulations);

Insurance Rent: the fair and reasonable cost payable by the Landlord for insuring the Premises pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 of Schedule 7;

Insured Risks: fire earthquake subsidence flood storm tempest lightning explosion bursting and overflowing of water pipes and apparatus riot civil commotion malicious damage impact aircraft and other aerial devices or articles dropped from them (other than war risks) and such other perils as the Landlord may from time to time insure against (acting reasonably);

Interest Rate: three per cent over the base lending rate from time to time of Lloyds TSB Bank plc or if that rate is no longer published then three per cent over such rate of interest as the Landlord may reasonably specify and wherever interest is payable by reference to the Interest Rate it shall be calculated on a daily basis;

Landlord: the first party to this Lease and includes any other person for the time being entitled to the immediate reversion of this Lease;

Law: anything having legal effect in the country in which the Premises are situated at the relevant time during the Term including Acts of Parliament and any applicable directives decisions and regulations of the European Union and any orders regulations directions schemes rules consents licences notices and bye-laws made or granted by any statutory public local or other authority or court of competent jurisdiction or any government department or otherwise;

Lease: this Lease and includes any deed of variation licence consent or other document supplemental to or associated with this Lease;

Notifiable Project: a notifiable project as defined in the CDM Regulations;

Normal Operating Hours: 6.30 am – 6.30 pm Monday – Friday not including Bank and Public Holidays;

Plan: the plan attached to this lease;

Planning Acts: the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, the Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990, the Planning (Consequential Provisions) Act 1990, the Planning and Compensation Act 1991, the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, and all other statutes relating to town and country planning from time to time in force;

Plant: any existing or future plant equipment systems machinery and apparatus intended to exclusively serve the Premises (whether or not on or in the Premises) including without limitation any applicable lifts hoists generators equipment for air conditioning ventilation heating cooling fire alarms fire prevention fire control communication and security and any conduits cables wires pipes drains gutters and other equipment for the reception generation passage transmission and/or storage of electricity water gas drainage telephone other methods of communication of information and any other service or facility;

Premises: means the part of the ~~third~~ fifth floor of the Building more particularly described in Schedule 1;

Retained Parts: every part of the Building and its curtilage (except for the Premises and other parts of the Building designed or intended for letting) including (without limitation):

(a) the Common Parts;

(b) any office accommodation for the manager of the Building and ancillary staff and any areas used for the provision of services to the Building;

(c) the foundations roof structure exterior and any loadbearing framework of the Building;

(d) any items in the nature of Plant (other than those included in this letting or designed or intended to be included in any letting of other premises within the building if made on the same basis as this Lease) which serve the Building;

(e) any windows doors window frames and door frames not forming part of the Premises and any external parts of the Building or its curtilage;

(f) all directional and other signage for the Building other than signage belonging to any tenant or other occupier,

and including in each case where applicable any cladding facings ceilings coverings plaster floorboards tiles carpets floor coverings and other finishes;

Review Date: the fifth anniversary of the commencement date of the Term and in addition the date on which any Rent Restrictions (as referred to in paragraph 7 of Schedule 11) operating on a previous Review Date cease to operate or operate in a less restrictive manner;

Tenant: the second party to this Lease and includes its successors in title to this Lease;

Term: as specified in the Particulars and includes any extension holding over or continuation of it whether by Law or agreement or otherwise;

Title Matters: the matters set out in Schedule 4;

Value Added Tax: includes any similar or substituted tax;

Working Day: any day from Monday to Friday (inclusive) which is not a bank holiday.

1.2 In this Lease unless the context otherwise requires:

1.2.1 words importing persons include firms, companies limited liability companies and corporations and vice versa;

1.2.2 any obligations undertaken by more than one person are joint and several obligations;

1.2.3 words denoting the singular number include the plural and vice versa;

1.2.4 any obligation in this Lease on the Tenant not to do or omit to do any act or thing shall include an obligation not to allow such act or thing to be done or omitted to be done by any sub-tenant licensee occupier invitee or other person;

1.2.5 references to numbered clauses and schedules are references to the relevant clause in or schedule to this Lease and reference in any schedule to numbered paragraphs are references to the numbered paragraphs of that schedule;

1.2.6 any rights for the Landlord shall also be for any person authorised by the Landlord and reference to consent or approval of the Landlord means the prior written consent of the Landlord and (where necessary) prior written consent of any superior landlord and nothing in this Lease implies that such further consents cannot be unreasonably withheld;

1.2.7 reference to any Law or any provision in any Law includes a reference to any Law or provision amending or replacing it;

1.2.8 headings to clauses schedules and paragraphs in this Lease shall not affect their interpretation;

1.2.9 The words and expressions used in the Particulars and in the Additional Particulars shall have in this lease the meanings ascribed to them in the Particulars and in the Additional Particulars.

2 Demise and rents

The Landlord with full title guarantee lets the Premises to the Tenant together with the rights (if any) specified in Schedule 2 and excepting and reserving to the Landlord the rights specified in Schedule 3 to hold them to the Tenant for the Term subject to and with the benefit of the Title Matters the Tenant paying during the Term by way of rent:

2.1 the Initial Rent which shall be paid on a yearly basis (and proportionately for any part of a year) by equal quarterly payments in advance on the usual quarter days by standing order if required by the Landlord the first payment to be made on the Rent Commencement Date for the period from (and including) the Rent Commencement Date to (but excluding) the next quarter day;

2.2 the Rent which shall be paid on a yearly basis (and proportionately for any part of a year) by equal quarterly payments in advance on the usual quarter days by standing order if required by the Landlord the first payment to be made on the Full Rent Date for the period from (and including) the Full Rent Date to (but excluding) the next quarter day;

2.3 the Car Parking Rent which shall be paid on a yearly basis (and proportionately for any part of a year) by equal quarterly payments in advance on the usual quarter days by standing order if required by the Landlord the first payment to be made on the Rent Commencement Date for the period from (and including) the Rent Commencement Date to (but excluding) the next quarter day;

2.4 the Insurance Rent which shall be paid in accordance with schedule 7and is payable from and including the Rent Commencement Date;

2.5 the Service Charge which shall be calculated and paid in accordance with schedule 8 and is payable from and including the Rent Commencement Date;

2.6 any other sums (including Value Added Tax and interest) which may become due from the Tenant to the Landlord under the provisions of this Lease.

3 Tenant's covenants

The Tenant covenants with the Landlord during the Term or until released by the 1995 Act to observe and perform its covenants and obligations set out in this Lease including the Schedules.

4 Landlord's covenants

The Landlord covenants with the Tenant that whilst the reversion immediately expectant upon this Lease is vested in it the Landlord shall observe and perform its covenants set out in this Lease including the Schedules

5 Landlord's right to forfeit Lease

5.1 If any of the following events occur:

5.1.1 if any Rent or other sum due under this Lease is unpaid for fifteen Working Days after becoming due (in the case of the Rent whether formally demanded or not); or

5.1.2 if there is a breach of any of the Tenant's covenants (save as referred to in (a) above) which remains unremedied following a written notice received by the Tenant from the Landlord specifying the breach and specifying a reasonable date by which the breach must be remedied; or

5.1.3 if the Tenant or any guarantor from time to time of the Tenant's obligations in this Lease:

5.1.3.1 (except for a members' voluntary winding-up for the purposes of an amalgamation or reconstruction which does not involve or arise out of insolvency or give rise to a reduction in capital and which has the consent of the Landlord such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) either:

(i) passes a winding-up resolution, or

(ii) resolves to present its own winding-up petition, or

(iii) is the subject of a winding-up petition, or

(iv) is wound up, or

5.1.3.2 passes a resolution for an administration order or has an administration order made against it or an administrator appointed or is subject to a resolution passed by the directors or the shareholders or to a determination made by the members for notice of appointment of an administrator to be filed with the Court, or if a notice of appointment of an administrator is filed with the Court by the holder of a floating charge or by the Tenant or its directors, or

5.1.3.3 has an administrative receiver or a receiver or a receiver and manager appointed in respect of the whole or part of its assets property or undertaking, or

5.1.3.4 calls or a nominee calls on its behalf a meeting of its creditors or any of them or makes an application to the Court under Section 896 of the Companies Act 2006, or

5.1.3.5 becomes or is deemed to be insolvent or unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or

5.1.3.6 submits to its creditors or any of them a proposal pursuant to Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or enters into any arrangement scheme compromise moratorium or composition with its creditors or any of them (whether pursuant to Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or otherwise), or

5.1.3.7 has a mortgagee or other chargee which takes possession or exercises or attempts to exercise any power of sale, or

5.1.3.8 has a judgement or order made against it which is not complied with, or

5.1.3.9 is struck off the Register of Companies or any application is made for the Tenant or any such guarantor to be struck off;

5.1.4 if the Tenant or any guarantor from time to time of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease (being an individual or if more than one individual then any one of them):

5.1.4.1 is the subject of a bankruptcy petition or bankruptcy order; or

5.1.4.2 has any receiver or insolvency practitioner appointed; or

5.1.4.3 makes an application to the Court for an interim order under Part VIII of the Insolvency Act 1986; or

5.1.4.4 convenes a meeting of his creditors or any of them or enters into any arrangement scheme compromise moratorium or composition with his creditors or any of them (whether pursuant to Part VIII of the Insolvency Act 1986 or otherwise): or

5.1.4.5 has a mortgagee or other chargee which takes possession or exercises or attempts to exercise any power of sale; or

5.1.4.6 has a judgment or order made against it which is not complied with;

5.1.5 if the Tenant or any guarantor from time to time of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business in its normal course;

5.1.6 if any event occurs in relation to the Tenant or any guarantor from time to time of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease either in any other jurisdiction or as a result of any new or amended insolvency Law applicable in England which in each case has the same or similar effect as any of the events set out in 5.1.3 and 5.1.4 above;

then without prejudice to any other rights of the parties (including in respect of previous breaches of this Lease) the Landlord may re-enter the Premises or any part thereof in the name of the whole and this Lease shall immediately come to an end

5.2 The reference to "body corporate" in clause 5.1 shall include any company or body corporate or corporation and any unregistered company (to include any association).

5.3 The provisions set out in clause 5.1.3 shall apply mutatis mutandis in relation to a Partnership or Limited Partnership (as defined in the Partnership Act 1980 and the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 respectively) or a Limited Liability Partnership (as defined in the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000).

6 Exclusion of planning warranty

Nothing in this Lease shall imply or constitute a warranty by the Landlord that the Premises may be used for any specific purposes under the Planning Acts or otherwise.

7 Misrepresentation

The Tenant acknowledges that this Lease has not been entered into in reliance wholly or partly on any statement or representation made by or on behalf of the Landlord except any statement or representation set out in this Lease or given by the Landlord's solicitors in writing.

8 Notices

Any notice served under or in connection with this Lease shall be in writing and shall be treated as properly served if it complies with the provisions of section 196 of the Law of Property Act 1925 (as amended by the Recorded Delivery Service Act 1962).

9 Arbitration

Where this Lease provides for reference to arbitration then in the absence of any express contrary provision such reference shall be made in accordance with the Arbitration Act 1996 to a single arbitrator to be agreed upon by the parties or in the absence of agreement appointed by the President of The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (or by any person authorised to act on his behalf) or if no such person shall be available and able then

by such officer of such professional body of surveyors as the Landlord shall reasonably designate.

10 Exclusion of easements and other matters

10.1 The Tenant shall not be or become entitled to any easement or other right for the benefit of the Premises save as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Subject to any rights granted in Schedule 2 nothing in this Lease or otherwise implied shall give the Tenant the benefit of or the right to enforce or to prevent the release or modification of any covenant right or agreement of which the Landlord has the benefit now or in the future and which burdens or affects any other person or property and nothing in the nature of a letting scheme is created by virtue of this Lease or otherwise.

11 Third party rights

A person who is not a party to this Lease has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Lease but this does not affect any right or remedy of a third party which exists or is available apart from that Act.

12 Provisions relating to the Common Parts

12.1 The Landlord shall be entitled to:

12.1.1 alter stop up renew replace divert carry out works to or use the Retained Parts (including the Common Parts) or any part of them and to temporarily obstruct the Common Parts whilst doing so; and

12.1.2 temporarily close all or any part of the Common Parts for the purpose of repairing renovating cleansing and maintaining the same,

provided that in each case reasonable access to the Premises is available and the Tenant may reasonably use and enjoy the Premises.

12.2 The Landlord may in the interests of the security of the Building require any persons using the Building to identify themselves and to identify the person in the Building whom they are visiting and to keep records of their arrival and departure times, and for this purpose the Landlord may prevent persons entering the Building or removing items from the Building unless the Landlord is reasonably satisfied as to their identity and purpose, and the Landlord may require the tenant or occupier of the Premises to escort visitors between any security or reception desk and the Premises.

13 Break clause

13.1 This Lease may be determined on the Termination Date by the Tenant serving at least nine months' prior written notice on the Landlord (which notice shall be irrevocable).

13.2 This Lease shall only determine as a result of notice served by the Tenant under clause 13.1 if:

13.2.1 the Tenant gives up the Premises free from any third party occupiers and/or third party rights of occupation (save in respect of any wayleave agreements) on the Termination Date; and

13.2.2 at the Termination Date the Tenant has paid the rents reserved under this Lease (whether demanded or not), save for any sums in respect of a bona fide service charge dispute.

13.3 Termination of this Lease shall be without prejudice to the Landlord's or the Tenant's rights against the other for any prior breach of covenant.

13.4 Time is of the essence in relation to the date and periods referred to in clause 13.1.

13.5 On the Termination Date the Tenant shall deliver to the Landlord the original of this Lease.

13.6 The Landlord may (either before or after the Termination Date) waive compliance with all or any of the obligations in clause 13.2.1 or 13.2.2 by written notice to the Tenant but such waiver shall not release the Tenant from any liability for breach of such obligations.

13.7 Following the service of a valid notice pursuant to clause 13.1 the payment of the rents and other sums (and any VAT in respect of them) due from the Tenant on the rent payment date immediately preceding the Termination Date shall be the proportion, calculated on a daily basis, in respect of the period starting on that rent payment date and ending on the Termination Date.

13.8 Within 10 Working Days after the Termination Date the Landlord shall refund to the Tenant the proportion of the rents and other sums (and any VAT paid in respect of them) (if any) actually paid by the Tenant for the period from and excluding the Termination Date up to and excluding the next rent payment date, calculated on a daily basis.

14 New tenancy under 1996 Act

This Lease is a new tenancy for the purposes of the 1995 Act.

15 Bishopsgate Trustees Limitation of Liability

15.1 The parties to this lease acknowledge and agree that each of Bishopsgate Long Term Property Fund Nominees No 1 Limited and Bishopsgate Long Term Property Fund Nominees No 2 Limited (the "Nominees") is entering into this lease in its capacity as a nominee of the Beneficial Owner and with the intention of binding the net assets held by them pursuant to respective declarations of trust dated 24 January 2014 and made between each Nominee and the Bishopsgate Trustee acting in its capacity as trustee of the Beneficial Owner (in this clause, such assets being the "Trust Assets"). The aggregate of all liabilities of each of the Nominees pursuant to this lease at all times and for all purposes extend only to the Trust Assets which are in the possession or under the control of the Nominees in their respective capacities as a nominee of the Beneficial Owner.

15.2 In no circumstances shall any liability attach to or be enforced or enforceable against the assets of the Nominees (whether held as trustee of any other trust or in their respective personal capacities or in any other capacity) other than assets which comprise Trust Assets. All representations, warranties, undertakings, obligations and covenants in this lease are made, given, owed or agreed by or in relation to the Trust Assets and in the Nominees' respective capacities as nominees of the Beneficial Owner and shall not be construed to be made, given, owed or agreed by or in relation to the Nominees as trustee of any other trust or in their personal capacity or in any other capacity or in relation to any other assets.

15.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this lease the Nominees do not have any obligation to meet any claim or liability under this Agreement except to the extent that the Nominees can properly meet the claim and/or liability (or any part of such claim and/or liability) out of assets of the Beneficial Owner.

15.4 The Tenant acknowledges that:

15.4.1 the effect of this clause is that, subject to the terms of those provisions, the Tenant shall have no recourse to any assets of the Nominees, other than to the Trust Assets; and

15.4.2 references in this Lease to the Nominees are references to the each Nominee in its capacity as nominee of the Beneficial Owner and references to actions in such capacity only and not to any corporate or other capacity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Lease has been executed and delivered as a deed on the date first above written

EXECUTED as a **DEED** on behalf of **BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO. 1 LIMITED**, a company incorporated in Jersey, by

Dominic Hebert

and

Simon Kelly

being persons who, in accordance with the laws of that territory, are acting under the authority of the company

.....
Authorised Signatory

Authorised Signatory

EXECUTED as a **DEED** on behalf of **BISHOPSGATE LONG TERM PROPERTY FUND NOMINEES NO. 2 LIMITED**, a company incorporated in Jersey, by

Dominic Hebert

and

Simon Kelly

being persons who, in accordance with the laws of that territory, are acting under the authority of the company

Authorised Signatory

Authorised Signatory

SCHEDULE 1

The Premises

Fifth floor premises forming part of the Building as shown edged red on the Plan and including:

1 any landlord's fixtures and fittings therein;

2 any alterations or additions made thereto;

3 any Plant;

4 the plaster and any other finishes on the inner sides of the walls bounding the Premises and on all faces of every load bearing wall or pillar wholly within the Premises;

5 all floors screeds carpeting and other finishes on the floor immediately below the Premises (including any raised floor and the area beneath the raised floor);

6 all ceilings and other finishes on the floor or roof slab immediately above the Premises (including any suspended ceiling but not the area above it);

7 all non-loadbearing walls within the Premises and one half in thickness of any non-loadbearing walls bounding the Premises;

8 the doors door frames and any fittings for them or any glass in them which either bound the Premises or are wholly within the Premises;

9 any windows and their frames and fittings and glass which are wholly within the Premises

But excluding:

10 the walls bounding the Premises (save where one half in thickness of any non-loadbearing internal walls is included above) and all loadbearing walls or pillars within the Premises;

11 any structural floor slabs beneath or above or any part of the roof above the Premises;

12 all items in the nature of Plant which are not intended to exclusively serve the Premises including any such items in the nature of Plant situated above the suspended ceilings

13 any windows and their frames and glass in them which bound the external walls of Premises

SCHEDULE 2

Rights granted

1 The following rights (which are common to the Tenant and others):

Use of Common Parts

1.1 the right to use the Common Parts for the purposes for which they were designed PROVIDED THAT this right shall be exercisable 24 hours a day every day but on the basis that if the Tenant uses the Common Parts outside of the Normal Operating Hours then the Service Charge (as defined in Schedule 8) shall be adjusted to take account of any additional expenditure incurred by the Landlord as a result of such use;

Use of items in nature of Plant

1.2 the right to connect to and use any items in the nature of Plant from time to time serving the Premises or provided for the benefit of the Premises;

Support

1.3 a right to support as currently enjoyed by the Premises from the remainder of the Building.

2 The following rights which are exclusive to the Tenant:

Air Conditioning Plant

2.1 the right subject to having the Landlord's prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and subject to there being in the Landlord's reasonable opinion adequate space available having regard to the requirements for space to be available both then and in the future for other occupiers of the Building) to install an air conditioning condenser unit on the roof of the Building in an area designated by the Landlord together with rights to connect such unit to the Premises and the right to access the roof in order to maintain and repair such unit and the unit already existing subject always to a right for the Landlord (at its cost) to temporarily relocate any unit at any time on giving reasonable written notice to the Tenant.

Telecommunications Plant

2.2 the right subject to having the Landlord's prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to install telecommunications Plant on the roof of the Building in an area designated by the Landlord and/or to install telecommunications cabling in the risers, ducting or other conduits within the Building and to connect such Plant to the Premises subject to there being in the Landlord's reasonable opinion adequate space available having regard to the requirements for space to be available both then and in the future for other occupiers of the Building and subject to a right for the Landlord to require the Tenant to relocate such Plant and/or cabling at its own cost at any time on three months written notice.

Car Parking Space

2.3 the right to park two cars in the Car Park in such spaces as the Landlord (acting reasonably) from time to time nominates.

SCHEDULE 3

Rights reserved

The right for the Landlord (and those at any time authorised by it or otherwise entitled):

1 **Adjoining Premises**

To build on redevelop refurbish refit repair alter raise the height of or carry out any other works on and to use for any purpose any adjacent or nearby land or buildings (including other parts of the Building) provided that it does not materially interfere with the access of light and air to the Premises or any other amenity from time to time used or enjoyed by the Premises or cause any nuisance damage annoyance or inconvenience by noise dust vibration or otherwise.

2 **Use of Plant**

To inspect repair renew clean maintain alter remove connect to and use all items in the nature of Plant which are at the date of this Lease within the Premises and which serve or are intended to serve the Premises and other property (or solely other property).

3 **Entry**

Having given not less than 48 hours' prior notice in writing (save in emergency) and at reasonable times to enter upon the Premises with or without tools and equipment for the purpose of:

3.1 exercising any of the rights granted or reserved to the Landlord in this Lease and on the terms set out in this Lease or complying with any of the Landlord's obligations in this Lease or with any Law;

3.2 inspecting repairing renewing cleaning maintaining altering demolishing rebuilding or carrying out other works to any adjoining or neighbouring premises or items in the nature of Plant thereon or to any such items structures or other things which are used in common by the Premises and other premises,

in each case the person entering causing as little damage and inconvenience as reasonably practicable and making good any damage caused to the Premises

4 **Support**

All rights of support currently enjoyed by the remainder of the Building from the Premises.

SCHEDULE 4

Title matters

All easements rights covenants and other matters to which the Premises are subject including those contained or referred to in Title No WYK619830 (excluding any financial charges) as at 17 June 2015 (12:08:53)

SCHEDULE 5

Tenant's covenants

1 **Rents**

1.1 To pay the Rent, the Insurance Rent and any other sums at the times and in the manner required by this Lease and without any deduction (save where required by Law) abatement counterclaim or set-off and (in the case of Rent) by standing order if the Landlord so requests.

1.2 If the Landlord (acting reasonably) refuses to accept any Rent or other sums payable under this Lease because an event referred to in clause 5 has occurred and the Landlord does not wish to waive its rights under that clause then that unpaid Rent or other sum shall bear interest under paragraph 6 of this Schedule until the date such Rent or other sum is accepted.

2 **Cost of common structures**

To pay within ten Working Days of receipt of a written demand a sum equal to a fair proportion to be reasonably determined by the Landlord of any expenditure payable by the Landlord in respect of repairing maintaining renewing cleaning lighting or carrying out other works to anything the use of which is common to the Building and other premises (including by way of example only party walls fences sewers drains roads paths pavements and car parks) but only where such sum does not form part of the Service Charge.

3 **Outgoings**

3.1 To pay all existing and future rates taxes assessments impositions charges and outgoings assessed or imposed on or in respect of the Premises or any areas over which exclusive rights to use or occupy are granted by this Lease (whether assessed or imposed on the Landlord or the Tenant) except any Excepted Tax and if the Premises are not separately assessed at any time for any such matters the Tenant shall pay the Landlord on demand a fair and reasonable proportion of any assessment which includes the Premises.

4 **Utilities**

To pay for all gas electricity water telephone and other utilities and services used at the Premises and all standing or other charges for meters or other equipment and to pay a fair and proper proportion of any charges affecting the Premises and other premises as the Landlord may reasonably determine.

5 **V.A.T.**

5.1 In addition to the rents fees and other sums payable by the Tenant under this Lease to pay at such times as such rents fees and other sums fall due (and at such times as any other supplies are made (but, where the supply has been made by the Landlord, after receiving a valid VAT invoice duly addressed to the Tenant)) any Value Added Tax which is now or may become payable in respect of any such rents fees and other sums and supplies.

5.2 Any obligation to reimburse or pay the Landlord's costs fees or expenditure includes any Value Added Tax on those costs fees or expenditure unless and to the extent that the Landlord is able to obtain a credit for it from H M Revenue and Customs.

6 **Interest**

If any Rent or other sum (including Value Added Tax) payable by the Tenant to the Landlord under this Lease shall be due but unpaid after the due date (and in the case of the Rent whether it was demanded or not) to pay on written demand to the Landlord interest at the Interest Rate (which Interest Rate shall still apply after and despite any judgment of the

Court) on such sums from the due date until payment provided that this paragraph shall not prejudice any other right or remedy of the Landlord in respect of such sums.

7 **Repair**

7.1 To repair the Premises and to keep them in good and substantial repair and condition and properly maintained (damage by an Insured Risk or Terrorist Damage excepted unless and to the extent that any insurance money is irrecoverable by reason of any act neglect or default of the Tenant or any undertenant occupier invitee or person under its or their control) and (as and when necessary) to replace any of the Landlord's fixtures and fittings which may be or become beyond economic repair with new ones which are of similar type quality and value.

7.2 To keep all Plant and any Tenant's plant and equipment in good working order and condition clear unobstructed and properly maintained and serviced and (for these purposes) to renew and replace all working and other parts as and when necessary and to ensure (by directions to the Tenant's employees and otherwise) that such items are properly operated.

8 **Decoration and other treatment**

8.1 To redecorate the Premises in the last three months of the Term (however determined) preparing and painting those parts previously or usually painted with at least two coats of good and suitable paint and papering with suitable paper the respective parts of the Premises previously or usually painted or papered

8.2 Any redecoration in the last three months of the Term shall be carried out with colours paper and materials approved by the Landlord (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

8.3 As often as may be necessary to wash down clean repaint and make good in an appropriate manner all materials surfaces and finishes of the Premises including all wood plastic metal tiling brickwork concrete cement work and stonework not requiring painting or papering.

8.4 To keep the Premises in a clean and tidy condition and at least once every month to clean the interior sides of all windows and window frames which bound the external walls of Premises and both sides of any interior windows and window frames and all other glass in the Premises.

9 **Other obligations with regard to Plant and other installations**

9.1 To take all necessary steps and precautions against damage to the Premises or any other premises by reason of bursting overflowing or overloading of any Plant or the discharge of any substance or emission into any Plant or elsewhere which may obstruct damage pollute or contaminate such Plant or any connected plant or equipment or any other medium into which such substance or emission passes.

9.2 Not to interfere in any way with any items in the nature of Plant not exclusively serving the Premises.

9.3 Not to overload any Plant or the floors or structure of the Premises.

9.4 Not to install or use in or upon the Premises any machinery or apparatus which causes noise or vibration which can be heard or felt outside the Premises.

10 **Delivery up on determination**

10.1 At the end of the Term (however determined and including any surrender of this Lease):

10.1.1 to give up the Premises with vacant possession duly repaired decorated and otherwise delivered in accordance with the provisions of this Lease and to

deliver any keys access cards any Health and Safety File and other such items to the Landlord;

10.1.2 to remove any Tenants fixtures fittings furniture equipment goods and refuse and if the Tenant leaves any such items in the Premises for more than 14 days after the end of the Term the Landlord may treat them as having been abandoned and may remove store destroy or dispose of them as the Landlord wishes and the Tenant shall pay to the Landlord on demand the proper cost of this with interest at the Interest Rate from the date of demand to the date of payment and shall indemnify the Landlord against any resulting liability;

10.1.3 to make good any damage caused by removal of the items referred to in paragraph 10.1.2 above and to redecorate the Premises in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Schedule;

10.1.4 (unless the Landlord otherwise requires by giving notice in writing not less than 3 months prior to the end of the Term) to:

10.1.4.1 remove all alterations and additions made to the Premises (and any other parts of the Building) and any moulding sign or wording of the name or business of the Tenant or .other occupiers on the Premises (and any other parts of the Building) made at any time during the Term (or pursuant to any agreement for lease made or period of occupation had before the start of the Term);

10.1.4.2 reinstate the Premises (and any other parts of the Building) to their previous appearance and condition (and where this involves disconnection of any Plant the Tenant shall ensure that such disconnection is carried out properly and safely and that such Plant is suitably sealed off or capped), and

10.1.4.3 make good any damage caused by such removal and reinstatement and redecorate those areas in accordance with paragraph 8 of this schedule;

10.1.5 to replace any of the Landlord's fixtures and fittings which shall be missing broken damaged beyond economic repair or destroyed with new ones of similar kind quality and value.

11 **Compliance with statutory requirements, etc.**

11.1 To comply with the requirements of any Law as to the use of or the carrying out of works on or otherwise concerning the Premises and/or any substance or article on them

11.2 Not to do or omit to be done in or near the Premises any act or thing by reason of which the Landlord may under any Law incur or have imposed upon it or become liable to pay any penalty compensation costs charges or expenses.

11.3 To notify the Landlord as soon as reasonably practicable on becoming aware of any damage to or destruction of the Premises or any defect or want of repair in the Premises (including any defect within the meaning of Section 4 of the Defective Premises Act 1972) which the Landlord may be liable to repair under common law or by virtue of any Law.

12 **Repair etc on notice**

12.1 To make good with all practical speed (commencing work within two months of receipt of notice or sooner if necessary and then proceeding diligently) any defect in the repair decoration or treatment of the Premises or any failure to carry out other works in each case for which the Tenant is liable under this Lease and of which the Landlord has given written notice to the Tenant.

12.2 If the Tenant shall not comply with paragraph 12.1 to allow the Landlord to enter the Premises and make good such defects or failures and to repay to the Landlord on demand as a debt the cost incurred by the Landlord in doing so.

13 **Alterations**

13.1 Not to erect any new buildings or structures or make any alterations changes or additions to or carry out any other works to the structure (including roofs foundations and other load-bearing parts) or the exterior of the Premises or unite the Premises with any adjoining premises save that the Tenant may make minor fixings to the internal structure for services conduits or other items with Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and subject (where applicable) to paragraph 13.3.

13.2 Unless paragraph 13.4 applies not to make any other alterations changes or additions to the Premises (including any alterations or additions to the Plant) nor to undertake any works at the Premises which would be classed as a Notifiable Project without Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and subject (where applicable) to paragraph 13.3.

13.3 Not to make any alterations additions or connections to any services installations at or serving the Premises save in accordance with standards prescribed by any relevant body or supply authority (for example the Institution of Electrical Engineers) and to obtain any necessary approvals (including Landlord's approval, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to connect any Plant to the Landlord's or the relevant authority's own plant or installations.

13.4 The Tenant may without the Landlord's consent (where such partitioning will not adversely affect the operation of air-conditioning or other Plant at the Premises or the Building) erect and remove non-structural demountable partitioning within the Premises provided that written details records drawings and such other information as the Landlord reasonably requires are supplied to the Landlord prior to the carrying out of such works. If the air-conditioning or other Plant or any area which forms part of a fire escape route is to be affected then paragraph 13.2 shall apply.

14 **Signs**

Not without Landlord's consent to place or display outside the Premises or inside the Premises so as to be visible from outside any poster notice advertisement name or sign except the name and business of the Tenant and any permitted occupiers displayed at the entrance to the Premises in a size style and position and with a manner of affixing in each case approved by the Landlord (such approval not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and the Tenant shall obtain and comply with necessary planning consents.

15 **Entry by Landlords**

15.1 To permit the Landlord on reasonable prior written notice (except in emergency when no notice need be given) to enter the Premises for the purpose of:

15.1.1 viewing measuring or recording the condition of the Premises;

15.1.2 for any other purpose reasonably connected with the interest of the Landlord in the Premises or the Building and/or any adjoining or nearby premises including valuing or disposing of any interest of the Landlord; and/or

15.1.3 producing an energy performance certificate for the whole or any part or parts of the Premises and/or the Building.

15.2 To permit the Landlord to fix on the exterior of the Premises a notice or board indicating the Premises are available for sale or (in the last six months of the Term) for letting (provided that such notices and boards shall cause as little inconvenience to the Tenant or its business as reasonably practicable and shall not obstruct Tenant signage) and to permit persons authorised by the Landlord to inspect the Premises for such purpose the persons

exercising such right complying with the reasonable requirements of the Tenant (whether as to security or otherwise) whilst in the Premises.

16 **Provisions applicable to any Tenants works**

16.1 The following provisions shall apply (in addition to any other relevant provisions of this schedule) to any repair decoration alterations reinstatement or other works to be carried out by or on behalf of or permitted by the Tenant and which are referred to in this schedule:

16.1.1 they shall be carried out in a good and workmanlike manner with all reasonable speed;

16.1.2 the Tenant's obligations to repair decorate reinstate or carry out any other works under this schedule 5 shall not apply to the extent that the Premises have been damaged or destroyed by any Insured Risk save in so far as payment of the insurance monies shall be withheld by reason of any act neglect or default of the Tenant or any undertenant occupier invitee or person under its or their control;

16.1.3 if the CDM Regulations apply to any works carried out at the Premises after the date hereof the Tenant shall comply or shall procure compliance with the CDM Regulations, shall act as the only client in respect of those works, shall serve a written election to that effect on the Health and Safety Executive and shall supply a copy of that election and any response to it to the Landlord;

16.1.4 where applicable the Tenant shall supply as-built drawings of any works to the Landlord promptly following completion of such works;

16.1.5 any damage caused by any such works to the Premises or to any adjacent premises shall be made good forthwith to the reasonable satisfaction of the Landlord;

16.1.6 the Landlord shall have no liability as a result of any approval given to or any inspection made of any drawings or specifications for or any works carried out at the Premises nor shall any such approval or inspection relieve the Tenant of any of its obligations in this Lease;

16.1.7 in relation to any works carried out at the Premises after the date hereof which constitute a Notifiable Project, the Tenant will appoint a CDM co-ordinator (as defined in the CDM Regulations) in accordance with the CDM Regulations and shall ensure that the CDM co-ordinator notifies the Health and Safety Executive in accordance with the CDM Regulations and the Tenant shall provide to the Landlord a copy of that notification and of the Health and Safety Executive's response to it;

16.1.8 the Tenant shall supply to the Landlord all information reasonably necessary in relation to the works in order to enable the Landlord to revise and otherwise review and update the Health and Safety File as often as may be appropriate to incorporate any relevant new information in accordance with the CDM Regulations and the Tenant shall revise and otherwise review and update the copy Health and Safety File held at the Premises in accordance with the Landlord's reasonable instructions;

16.1.9 the Tenant shall indemnify the Landlord against any reasonable and proper costs claims or liabilities the Landlord may reasonably and properly incur arising from or in connection with the carrying out of any such works or their reinstatement at the end of the Term to include (without limitation) the costs reasonably and properly incurred by the Landlord in connection with the keeping, revising and otherwise reviewing and updating of the Health and Safety File.

17 **Restrictions on alienation**

17.1 Not to assign charge underlet part with or share possession or occupation of the whole or any part of the Premises nor hold the Premises on trust for any person nor agree to do any such things save to the extent permitted under this paragraph 17 and not to pass the economic benefits and burdens of this Lease or any underlease howsoever remote by way of a virtual assignment or any similar concept or arrangement.

(Assignment)

17.2 Not to assign the whole of the Premises without Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) but the Landlord and Tenant agree for the purposes of section 19(1A) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1927 (without limiting the Landlord's ability to withhold consent where it is otherwise reasonable to do so or to impose other reasonable conditions) that:

17.2.1 the Tenant shall not be entitled to assign the whole of the Premises if any one or more of the following circumstances apply:

17.2.1.1 where the proposed assignee is a Group Company of lesser financial standing than the Tenant (together with any guarantor) as at the time of the assignment; or

17.2.1.2 if the Landlord reasonably determines that the proposed assignee is not of sufficient standing to enable it to comply with the covenants on the part of the Tenant contained or referred to in this Lease; or

17.2.1.3 the proposed assignee enjoys diplomatic or state immunity; or

17.2.1.4 if the assignee is either an individual or individuals domiciled in or a company registered outside the United Kingdom and in a country with whom there is no treaty or arrangement recognised by the High Court of Justice for the reciprocal enforcement of judgments for the purposes of the Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982;

17.2.2 the Tenant shall not be entitled to assign the whole of the Premises unless the following conditions are satisfied:

17.2.2.1 if required by the Landlord (acting reasonably) the assignor (and any former Tenant who because of section 11 of the 1995 Act has not been released from the tenant's covenants in this Lease) enters into an authorised guarantee agreement in the form of Schedule 9 with such amendments as the Landlord may reasonably require;

17.2.2.2 that any other means of security for the Tenant's obligations under this Lease of which the Landlord has the benefit immediately before the assignment is continued or renewed in respect of the assignor's liability under any authorised guarantee agreement;

17.2.2.3 that if reasonable a guarantor reasonably acceptable to the Landlord enters into and duly executes a guarantee in the form of Schedule 10 with such amendments as the Landlord may reasonably require;

17.2.2.4 that the Rent is paid before completion of the proposed assignment;

(Underlettings)

17.3 Not to underlet the whole or part of the Premises without Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and only by deed and in any event:

17.3.1 not to take any premium or fine for the grant of any underlease nor to underlet otherwise than at the open market rent reasonably obtainable;

17.3.2 any rent free period or other inducements given to the undertenant shall be no greater than is usual in the market at the time;

17.3.3 upon every underlease (if so required by the Landlord) to procure that the intending undertenant shall join in the licence to underlet to give a direct covenant to the Landlord to observe and perform the undertenant's covenants in the underlease for the period of its liability as tenant;

17.3.4 upon every underlease (if reasonably required by the Landlord) the Tenant shall procure that a guarantor of the proposed undertenant reasonably satisfactory to the Landlord joins in the licence to underlet to give a direct covenant to the Landlord that the undertenant will observe and perform the undertenant's covenants in the underlease for the period of its liability under the underlease or any authorised guarantee agreement;

17.3.5 the form of the underlease shall prohibit any further underletting and shall be in a form approved by the Landlord (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed where the terms of the underlease are materially consistent with the terms of this Lease);

17.3.6 not to allow any person deriving title from or under the Tenant (however remotely) to assign underlet part with or share possession or occupation charge or hold on trust the Premises or any part of them or agree to do any such things save by an assignment of the whole of the underlet premises with Landlord's consent under this Lease (not to be unreasonably withheld but which may be reasonably withheld on the same terms as this Lease) or pursuant to paragraph 17.7;

17.3.7 to procure that no underlease or sub-underlease (however remote) shall be completed without the parties thereto having excluded the underlease or sub-underlease from the operation of Sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the 1954 Act and the Tenant shall supply to the Landlord a true copy of the notice and declaration with the true copy of the underlease or sub-underlease supplied pursuant to paragraph 19 below;

17.3.8 there being no more than two underlettings of the Premises subsisting at any one time and occupation by the Tenant shall count as one such underletting.

(Charging)

17.4 Not to charge part only of this Lease.

17.5 Not to charge the whole of this Lease without Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(Sharing)

17.6 Not to part with or share the possession or occupation of the whole or any part of the Premises except pursuant to paragraph 17.7 or by way of a permitted assignment or permitted underletting (and not to allow any persons deriving title from the Tenant to do so).

17.7 When the Tenant or any permitted sub-tenant is a limited company they may share occupation of the whole or any part of the Premises with any Group Company of the Tenant or the permitted sub-tenant respectively provided that:

17.7.1 no tenancy of the whole or any part of the Premises in favour of any such company is created; and

17.7.2 upon such company ceasing to be a Group Company the occupation shall immediately cease or be documented in accordance with paragraph 17.3.

(Rights)

17.8 Not to grant any rights to any third parties over the Premises save pursuant to any permitted underlease.

18 **Continuing obligations relating to underleases**

18.1 To enforce against any undertenant the provisions of any underlease and not to waive any such provisions or require or permit any rent payable under any underlease to be commuted or to be paid more than one quarter in advance or to be reduced.

18.2 Not to accept a surrender of part of any underlet premises.

18.3 As soon as reasonably practicable after accepting a surrender of the whole of any underlet premises to notify the Landlord in writing.

18.4 Not to vary the terms of any underlease or agree any review of the rent payable under any underlease without in each case Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

19 **Notification of dealings**

19.1 Within one month after its completion to produce to the Landlord's solicitors every assignment transfer underlease charge or other document evidencing a devolution of the whole of the Premises paying a reasonable fee not being more than £20 plus Value Added Tax for each such registration and at the same time to provide the Landlord's solicitors with a true copy of such assignment transfer underlease charge or other document.

19.2 To provide to the Landlord on reasonable demand particulars of all derivative interests affecting the Premises at the relevant time including details of rents, service charges and insurance charges payable under them and copies of relevant documents and the identity of all occupiers of the Premises.

20 **User**

20.1 Not to use the whole or any part of the Premises other than for the Permitted Use and not in any event:

20.1.1 for any illegal purpose; or

20.1.2 for any noisy or dangerous trade business or manufacture or as offices for a government agency or other authority involving the attendance of members of the public for the purpose of seeking employment or enrolling for or collecting any statutory social security health insurance or other benefit payment or applying for or collecting any licence passport certificate or similar document.

20.2 Not to allow any person to reside or sleep on the Premises.

20.3 Not to hold any sale by auction on the Premises.

20.4 Not to vacate the Premises for a period exceeding 28 consecutive days without notifying the Landlord and complying with such security requirements as the Landlord and the insurers reasonably require and at all times during the Term to keep the Landlord and the local police notified of at least two persons with keys or other access to the Premises.

20.5 Not to play or use any musical instrument loudspeaker tape recorder gramophone wireless television set or any other equipment which reproduces sound in the Premises so that it can be heard outside the Premises.

20.6 Not to keep any animal fish reptile or bird in the Premises and to take all practicable steps to keep the Premises clear of rats mice and any other animals pests or vermin.

20.7 Not to cook or heat any food in the Premises (other than making hot drinks) provided that the Tenant may heat food in the designated kitchen areas provided that no smells are produced which shall be a legal nuisance or which causes damage grievance annoyance or inconvenience to other tenants of the Building or to the tenants owners or occupiers of neighbouring adjoining or adjacent premises.

20.8 Not to erect partitioning in front of windows in the Premises so as to create an untidy appearance and to maintain any blinds or other coverings or items in windows in good order and appearance.

20.9 To keep the Premises equipped with equipment for detecting and fighting fire and fire alarm and other security equipment as may be required by the insurers or the fire officer and to keep such equipment properly inspected and maintained.

20.10 To observe and perform any reasonable regulations from time to time made by the Landlord for the management operation and use of the Building or any part of it Provided Always that such regulations:

20.10.1 are reasonable and proper;

20.10.2 are notified in writing to the Tenant; and

20.10.3 are of uniform application to all occupiers of the Building;

Provided Further that in the event of any conflict between the regulations and this Lease then the provisions of this Lease shall prevail.

20.11 Not to place anything outside the Property or cause the Common Parts or any area adjacent to the Premises to be untidy.

21 **Nuisance**

21.1 Not to do anything upon the Premises which is or may become an actionable nuisance or cause damage to the Landlord or to the owner tenant or occupier of any nearby premises.

21.2 Not to knowingly do anything which may interfere with television radio telephone electrical or other reception or transmission or communications nearby.

22 **Planning and other notices**

22.1 To supply the Landlord with a copy of any application consent notice order or proposal for such matters affecting the Premises served on the Tenant by any competent authority (or received by the Tenant from any undertenant or other person) as soon as reasonably practicable after it is received by the Tenant and promptly to take all reasonable or necessary steps to comply with (or such other action as the Landlord may reasonably require in respect of) any such matters.

22.2 At the request and cost of the Landlord to make or join with the Landlord in making such objections or representations against or in respect of any such matters affecting the

Premises as the Landlord shall reasonably require save where to do so would be contrary to the business interests of the Tenant any undertenant or other lawful occupier.

23 **Planning controls**

23.1 Not to commit any breach of planning Law and to comply with all requirements under planning Law which affect the Premises.

23.2 Not without Landlord's consent to make any application for planning permission affecting the Premises and not without such consent to implement any such permission (such consent in each case not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

23.3 Not to serve any notice relevant to the Premises on any planning authority or any other relevant authority without Landlord's consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

23.4 Not to enter into any agreement affecting the Premises with any planning authority or other relevant authority without Landlord's consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

23.5 Unless the Landlord otherwise directs to complete before the expiry of the Term any development begun on the Premises and any work specified as having to be carried out by a date after the expiry of the Term in a planning permission or in an agreement with the planning or any other authority entered into as a condition to obtaining planning permission.

24 **Easements**

Save where consequent upon any permitted alterations or signage to preserve so far as the Tenant is able any rights of light air and other easements enjoyed by the Premises and to prevent anyone acquiring any right of light or other easement over the Premises and in each case to notify the Landlord of any claim or attempted claim in respect of any such right or easement made by any person and to afford to the Landlord such facilities and assistance as the Landlord (at its cost) may reasonably require in respect of any such matters.

25 **Costs of licences**

To pay the reasonable and proper costs and expenses (including legal and surveyor's fees) of the Landlord and of any superior landlords resulting from all applications by the Tenant for any consent of the Landlord (or any superior landlords) required by this Lease (including costs and expenses incurred in cases where consent is reasonably refused or the application is withdrawn).

26 **Other costs**

To pay to the Landlord on demand all proper costs expenses losses and liabilities (including legal and surveyor's fees) properly incurred by the Landlord (including a reasonable sum for services or advice provided by the Landlord's or a Group Company's own personnel instead of a third party) in connection with or arising out of:

26.1 the preparation and service of any schedules of dilapidations either before or within 6 months of the end of the Term but relating in all cases only to dilapidations which occurred prior to the expiry of the Term;

26.2 the preparation and service of notices under Section 146 or Section 147 of the Law of Property Act 1925 and any steps taken in or in contemplation of or in relation to any proceedings under Section 146 or 147 as aforesaid and enforcement of the covenants and obligations in this Lease (even if forfeiture is avoided otherwise than by relief granted by the Court);

26.3 any breach of any of the Tenant's covenants and obligations in this Lease.

27 **Title matters**

To observe and perform the Title Matters insofar as the same are still subsisting and capable of taking effect in respect of the Premises.

28 **Substitute guarantors**

To notify the Landlord in writing within ten Working Days if any of the events set out in clause 5.1.3, 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 of this Lease occur in relation to any guarantor of the Tenant's obligations in this Lease and if the Landlord (acting reasonably) so requires the Tenant shall at its own expense within twenty Working Days of such requirement procure that a substitute guarantor reasonably acceptable to the Landlord shall execute a guarantee in the same form as the guarantee given by the substituted guarantor with such amendments as the Landlord may reasonably require.

29 **Release of Landlord**

Not to unreasonably withhold or delay consent to an application by the Landlord pursuant to the 1995 Act following a transfer by it of the reversion to this Lease for the release of the Landlord from its covenants contained in this Lease.

30 **The Health and Safety File**

The Tenant shall throughout the term:

30.1 keep a copy of the Health and Safety file available at the Premises for inspection (at any reasonable time upon the giving of prior notice) by the Landlord, its surveyors and any other party with any interest in the Premises or any part of them and will allow such parties to enter the Premises after reasonable prior notice for such an inspection;

30.2 supply all information reasonably necessary in order to enable the Landlord to keep, revise and otherwise review and update the Health and Safety File as often as may be appropriate to incorporate any relevant new information and the Tenant shall update the copy Health and Safety File held at the Premises in accordance with the Landlord's reasonable instructions from time to time;

30.3 use reasonable endeavours to obtain royalty-free, irrevocable, non-exclusive and transferable copyright licences in favour of the Landlord in relation to all drawings, specifications and other copyright material supplied to the Landlord in accordance with paragraph 30.2 of this Schedule 5 for inclusion in the Health and Safety File;

30.4 deliver the copy Health and Safety File to the Landlord on the expiry of the Term; and

30.5 on any assignment or underletting of the whole of the Premises, deliver the copy Health and Safety File to the Tenant's assignee or undertenant.

31 **Energy Performance Certificate**

31.1 To cooperate with the Landlord so far as is reasonably necessary to allow the Landlord to obtain an energy performance certificate and recommendation report in respect of the whole or any part or parts of the Premises and/or the Building including without limitation providing the Landlord with access to the Premises and/or the Building and copies of any plans data documents or other information held by or under the control of the Tenant that would assist in obtaining an energy performance certificate.

31.2 To permit the Landlord on reasonable notice to enter the Premises with or without any energy assessor to inspect the Premises for the purposes of preparing an energy performance certificate and/or recommendation report for the Premises or Building.

31.3 The Tenant shall not commission an energy performance certificate for the Premises without the Landlord's consent such consent not to be unreasonably withheld save that no

consent shall be required where the Tenant is under a statutory duty to provide an energy performance certificate to a third party.

31.4 The Tenant shall supply a copy of any energy performance certificate and associated recommendation report and reference number commissioned by the Tenant in respect of the whole or any part or parts of the Premises and/or the Building within one month of receipt of it by the Tenant.

31.5 If the Tenant does anything which invalidates a valid energy performance certificate for the Premises and/or the Building the Tenant will if required to do so by the Landlord obtain a new energy performance certificate for the Premises and/or the Building (as appropriate) or reimburse to the Landlord the proper costs incurred in obtaining one.

SCHEDULE 6

Landlord's Covenants

1 **Quiet enjoyment**

The Tenant may enjoy the Premises peaceably during the Term without any interruption by the Landlord or any person lawfully claiming through under or in trust for the Landlord (or by title paramount).

2 **Landlord's Right of Entry**

If the Landlord shall exercise any of the rights of entry onto the Premises conferred by this Lease then in relation to any such entry:

2.1 it shall make good all damage occasioned to the Premises or to the Tenant's fixtures and fittings and chattels and it shall cause as little inconvenience as reasonably possible;

2.2 save where entry is required to remedy a breach of Tenant's covenants it shall consider all reasonable alternatives not involving any materially greater cost and shall consult with the Tenant;

2.3 it shall ensure so far as reasonably practicable that such rights of entry are exercised outside normal business hours.

SCHEDULE 7

Insurance Provisions

1 **Landlord's insurance covenants**

1.1 (Subject to the Tenant complying with paragraph 3.2) the Landlord shall insure:

1.1.1 the Building in its full reinstatement value (including the full cost of demolition site clearance the provision of temporary support all necessary professional fees in connection with such works and Value Added Tax thereon); and

1.1.2 a sum to cover three years (or such longer period as the Landlord may reasonably require) loss of Rent;

against the Insured Risks provided that the Landlord shall only be obliged to insure under this paragraph 1.1 to the extent that insurance is available with a reputable insurer in the London insurance market.

1.2 The Landlord may (but shall not be obliged to) take out third party and public liability insurance and any other relevant insurances in respect of the Building including any Plant and including insurance against liability under the Defective Premises Act 1972 and any other relevant Law.

1.3 To the extent that any excess exclusion or limitation in any policy applies or the Tenant fails to comply with paragraph 3.2 or insurance is not available on the London insurance market with a reputable insurer then any risk which would otherwise be an Insured Risk but which is not actually covered shall not be an Insured Risk.

1.4 Where the Landlord is an insurance company it may self-insure and will be deemed to do so on its normal terms and at its normal commercial rates.

1.5 The Landlord shall not be obliged to account to the Tenant for any commission or other benefit obtained by the Landlord for placing any insurance policies, referred to in this paragraph 1.

1.6 The Landlord shall use reasonable endeavours to procure that:

1.6.1 the insurers waive any rights of subrogation against the Tenant and any other lawful occupier of the Premises;

1.6.2 the insurance policy contains a non-invalidation clause.

1.7 The Landlord shall provide (but not more than once in any 12 month period) upon written request from the Tenant, a copy of the existing insurance policy and reasonable evidence that such policy is in force.

2 **Reinstatement**

Subject to obtaining all planning and other necessary consents in a satisfactory form which the Landlord shall use all reasonable endeavours to obtain as soon as possible (and to receiving the insurance monies referred to in paragraph 1.1(a) (making up any shortfall out of its own monies) and any monies due under paragraph 3.3) the Landlord shall make good the relevant damage or destruction caused by an Insured Risk (but not so as to provide accommodation identical in layout appearance design or construction if it would not be reasonably practicable or appropriate to do so) provided that the Landlord shall not be obliged to make good if such making good is rendered impossible by causes beyond the Landlord's reasonable control.

3 **Tenant's insurance covenants**

3.1 To pay to the Landlord within ten Working Days of written demand (which may be in reasonable advance of the premiums falling due) the Insurance Rent.

3.2 Not (by act or omission) to do anything which may invalidate any insurance policies effected by the Landlord or a superior landlord or to render any insurance monies irrecoverable or to increase the premium for them nor to maintain any insurance against any Insured Risks in respect of the Premises or the Building.

3.3 To pay to the Landlord within ten working days of demand any insurance monies either refused by reason of any breach of paragraph 3.2 or required to be paid by way of increased premium as a result of the Tenant's occupation of the Premises and all costs loss or damage suffered by the Landlord by reason of any breach of paragraph 3.2.

3.4 To pay within ten Working Days of demand following a claim which relates to the Premises a fair proportion of any excess under any policy of insurance referred to in paragraph 1 above.

3.5 To notify the Landlord in writing promptly of any damage to or destruction of the Premises or other event likely to lead to a claim on the Landlord's insurance relating to the Premises.

3.6 To give to the Landlord written details of any alterations or works which are proposed to be carried out at the Premises before such works are commenced.

3.7 If the Tenant is entitled to the benefit of any insurance in relation to the Landlord's interest in the Premises the Tenant will process any claim and will apply all such insurance monies in making good the loss for which it is received.

4 **Suspension of Rent**

If the whole or any part of the Premises or any access thereto is destroyed or damaged by an Insured Risk so that the Premises are unfit for use or occupation or without essential services then (unless and to the extent that any insurance money is irrecoverable by reason of any act or default of the Tenant or any undertenant or its or their servants or agents and the Tenant has not made good the shortfall) the Rent and Insurance Rent and Service Charge or a fair proportion of them according to the nature and extent of the damage shall be suspended until the Premises or such access are again fit for use and occupation or (if earlier) until the period of loss of Rent insurance cover expires.

5 **Termination**

If any damage or destruction of the Premises or any access thereto by an Insured Risk has not been made good so as to make the Premises or such access fit for occupation and use by the date when the loss of Rent insurance cover expires then either the Landlord or (unless any insurance money is irrecoverable by reason of any act or default of the Tenant or any undertenant, invitee or licencee of the Tenant) the Tenant may by written notice served at any time (but before such making good occurs) determine this Lease without prejudice to any rights and remedies any party may have against the other and all insurance proceeds shall belong to the Landlord and the Landlord will reimburse the Tenant any monies paid in advance and attributable to the period following the date of such termination.

6 **Disputes**

Any dispute under paragraphs 4 and 5 shall be determined by an arbitrator who shall be appointed and who shall act in accordance with clause 9 of this Lease.

7 **Terrorism**

7.1 In this paragraph 7 "**Terrorist Damage**" means that the Premises have been destroyed or damaged by terrorist action and such risk is not fully insured or is subject to some special

limitation excess or exclusion such that the full cost of reinstatement and rebuilding (save for any normal excess) is not recoverable by the Landlord under the insurance policies for the Premises.

7.2 If there is Terrorist Damage then:

7.2.1 for the purpose of the repairing clauses and rent cesser under this Lease the Premises shall be deemed to have been damaged by Insured Risks; and

7.2.2 within nine months of the damage or destruction in question the Landlord shall give written notice to the Tenant ("**Election Notice**") stating whether or not it proposes to rebuild or reinstate the Premises;

7.2.3 if the Election Notice states that the Landlord does propose to rebuild or reinstate the Premises then for all the purposes of this Lease the Terrorist Damage shall be deemed to have been damage by Insured Risks in respect of which the full insurance monies are recoverable by the Landlord under the insurance policies;

7.2.4 if the Election Notice states that the Landlord does not propose to rebuild or reinstate the Premises or if no Election Notice is served strictly within the period of nine months referred to in paragraph 7.2.2 then this Lease will determine with immediate effect;

7.2.5 if the Lease is determined under paragraph 7.2.4 the Tenant shall be permitted a reasonable time not exceeding one month to remove from the Premises any fixtures fittings or equipment belonging to it and shall not be required to reinstate any alterations or additions made by it nor to yield up the Premises in the state of repair and decoration which would (but for the Terrorist Damage) be required by this Lease.

SCHEDULE 8

Service Charge Provisions

PART 1

Definitions and Interpretation

In this Schedule 8 and in this Lease the following definitions apply:

"**Service Costs**" means the costs and expenses specified in Part 4 of this Schedule excluding the costs and expenses specified in Part 7 of this Schedule;

"**Service Charge Budget**" means a budget setting out the estimated Service Costs and estimated Service Charge to be incurred and payable in a Service Charge Period;

"**Service Charge Period**" means the period of twelve months from 1 January to 31 December in each year or such other period as the Landlord may from time to time designate;

"**Standard Services**" means the services and heads of charge listed in Part 2 of this Schedule as may from time to time be varied pursuant to the terms of this Schedule;

"**Additional Services**" means the services and heads of charge listed in Part 3 of this Schedule as may from to time be varied pursuant to the terms of this Schedule;

"**Service Charge**" means that part of the Service Costs in any Service Charge Period payable by the Tenant and which shall be a fair and proper proportion of the Service Costs determined by the Landlord acting reasonably and which shall normally be based primarily on the proportion which the net internal area of the Premises bears to the net internal area of those parts of the Building intended for letting at the relevant time (but which may take account of other relevant factors where this is consistent with the principles of good estate management) but including a fair proportion of the service costs determined by the Landlord acting reasonably for providing any Services in relation to the Car Park;

"**Services**" means the Standard Services and the Additional Services.

PART 2

Standard Services and Heads of Charge

1 **Repair and operation of the Building**

1.1 The repair decoration cleaning lighting maintenance inspection testing operation and (where beyond economic repair) replacement renewal or rebuilding of the Retained Parts (including any items in the nature of Plant within or serving the Retained Parts of the Building).

1.2 The provision and operation of refuse collection storage and disposal facilities for the Building.

1.3 Compliance with any Law and with requirements or reasonable recommendations of insurers in relation to the use occupation and enjoyment of the Building (other than those areas intended for letting).

1.4 The payment of any rates taxes assessments impositions charges and outgoings assessed or imposed on or in respect of the Retained Parts (except any Excepted Tax).

1.5 Cleaning the outside of the windows of the Building.

2 **Heating and Cooling**

2.1 The provision of adequate heating and ventilation to the Common Parts.

2.2 The provision of adequate air conditioning to the Common Parts.

3 **Lifts**

3.1 The operation of any passenger and service lifts in the Retained Parts.

4 **Toilets**

4.1 The provision of hot and cold water and all proper equipment and other requisites in any kitchens and toilets in the Retained Parts (if any).

5 **Fire Fighting and Security**

5.1 The provision of:

5.1.1 fire alarms fire prevention fire fighting and sprinkler systems equipment and apparatus for the Building;

5.1.2 such security patrols and/or observation systems and/or other security equipment and systems for the Building as the Landlord considers appropriate (acting reasonably).

PART 3

Additional Services

1 obtaining insurance policies against mechanical breakdown or other risks in respect of any lifts boilers and any other relevant items in the nature of Plant in or serving the Retained Parts of the Building;

2 obtaining insurance policies against employers liability third party and public liability or other relevant insurances in respect of the Building and its operation and management including insurance against liability under the Defective Premises Act 1972 and any other relevant Law;

3 the cost of valuations for insurance purposes at appropriate intervals provided always that (in the absence of material changes to the Building) these are not carried out more than once in any 24 month period;

4 maintaining and (where beyond economic repair) replacing any furniture furnishings carpeting and equipment in the Retained Parts (including any control areas staff rooms or storage areas);

5 planting maintaining and (where beyond economic repair) replacing any grounds trees landscaped areas plants and flowers in the Retained Parts;

6 the reasonable provision of pictures flags floral and other displays decorations and other features in the Common Parts;

7 the provision and maintenance of signs hoardings showcases advertisements fascias or notices in or to serve the Common Parts;

8 maintenance or service contracts for any items in the nature of Plant in or serving the Building;

9 the provision of any other services which the Landlord from time to time reasonably considers appropriate having regard to the principles of good estate management;

PART 4

Service Costs

The Service Costs are all costs and expenses properly incurred by the Landlord in connection with the Building and its operation and management in any Service Charge Period including (without limitation) the following:

1 the provision of the Services;

2 standing and other charges for the provision or supply of gas electricity and other services to the Building and of fuel or other power for any items in the nature of Plant serving the Building;

3 any reasonable costs payable to any Superior Landlord (except for rent payable under any Superior Lease) or to any other parties arising out of any Title Matters and any reasonable costs payable by the Landlord as a contribution to the cost of maintaining renewing repairing cleaning or lighting any structures or things that are used in common by the Building with adjoining or nearby premises, including contributions paid if the Premises are within a Business Improvement District or the like;

4 the employment or hiring of staff for the provision of the Services (including management and security) to the Building (including costs of or expenditure on health national and other insurances pensions and other benefits recruitment and redundancy or severance costs and the provision of uniforms protective clothing vehicles tools and other equipment required in connection with their duties);

5 the cost of making any claims or taking or defending any proceedings which the Landlord reasonably requires in respect of any rights or services enjoyed by the Building or its occupiers to which it or they may be entitled or against any contractors or professional persons supplying any works or services in connection with the Building;

6 the cost of employing managing agents to provide the Services and manage the Building and prepare Service Charge budgets and apportionments or (if the Landlord carries out this function itself) a fee for the Landlord (such cost or fee being no more than shall be reasonable in each case);

7 any reasonable fees and expenses payable to surveyors accountants or other persons for auditing Service Charge accounts;

8 all professional charges fees and other expenditure payable by the Landlord in respect of the Services and the Service Costs;

9 an amount or amounts reasonably determined by the Landlord as appropriate to build up a sinking fund and / or a reserve fund with a view to ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that the Service Charge is consistent and fluctuations from year to year are reduced PROVIDED THAT:

9.1 the said monies shall be held by the Landlord for the purposes for which they were collected for the joint benefit of the Landlord and all;

9.2 tenants from time to time in the Building (as the case may be) until such time as the said monies shall be required for use for the said purposes they should be held upon trust upon the terms of this Lease and the Landlord shall as soon as practicable after the end of each accounting period place the same on deposit in a separately designated interest earning account with interest being credited to the account (net of any tax thereon);

9.3 the Landlord shall apply the monies and all income thereof (after payment of or provision for any tax payable thereon) whenever necessary or as provided for in this Lease in or towards the discharge of the expenditure for which they are collected or held;

9.4 if the Landlord charges the Tenant with a contribution to the sinking fund and/or reserve fund then the Landlord will itself contribute to that fund the contribution attributable to any lettable parts of the Building in respect of which the Landlord for the time being is not entitled to receive such contribution from a tenant thereof for whatever reason (and such contribution by the Landlord shall not itself form part of the Service Costs);

9.5 the Landlord shall keep proper records and accounts of the sinking/reserve fund consistent with the principles of good estate management and if so required in writing by the Tenant will permit the Tenant upon prior appointment to inspect the said records and accounts;

10 Value Added Tax payable by the Landlord in providing the Services or in respect of the Service Costs save to the extent it is recovered by the Landlord as input tax;

11 the reasonable costs claims or liabilities reasonably incurred by the Landlord in connection with or arising from the keeping, revising and otherwise reviewing and updating of the Health and Safety File.

PART 5

Calculation and Payment of Service Charge

1 The Landlord will provide the Tenant with the Service Charge Budget before or as soon as practicable during any Service Charge Period.

2 The Tenant shall pay the estimated Service Charge by way of four equal quarterly payments in advance on the same days upon which the Rent is payable under this Lease.

3 Until the Landlord has provided the Service Charge Budget for the relevant Service Charge Period the Tenant shall pay the Landlord an estimated Service Charge in accordance with paragraph 2 based on the previous years' Service Charge Budget and upon receipt of the Service Charge Budget for the Service Charge Period then current the Tenant shall pay any additional estimated Service Charge then due within twenty Working Days of demand or any excess paid by the Tenant may at the Landlord's option be credited against the next Service Charge payment due from the Tenant or set off against any other sums due to the Landlord under the Lease or (if neither of these is applicable) repaid to the Tenant within twenty Working Days of provision of the statement to the Tenant.

4 The Service Charge shall be treated as accruing on a daily basis for the purpose of apportionments in respect of any relevant periods of less than one year (for example, if the end of the Term does not coincide with the end of a Service Charge Period).

5 The Landlord may revise the Service Charge Budget prior to or during any Service Charge Period having proper regard to likely Service Costs for the relevant Service Charge Period and the Tenant shall pay the Landlord any additional estimated Service Charge then due within twenty Working Days of demand.

6 As soon as practicable and in any event within 6 months after the end of each Service Charge Period the Landlord will provide the Tenant with a true complete and accurate statement showing details of the Service Costs and the Service Charge for the relevant Service Charge Period.

7 If the Service Charge exceeds the estimated Service Charge then the Tenant shall pay such excess to the Landlord within ten Working Days of receipt of the statement.

8 If the Service Charge is less than the estimated Service Charge then the excess paid by the Tenant may (at the Landlord's option) be credited against the next Service Charge payment due from the Tenant or set off against any other sums due to the Landlord under the Lease or (if neither of these is applicable) repaid to the Tenant within twenty Working Days of provision of the statement to the Tenant.

9 For a period of six months after provision of the Service Charge statement to the Tenant the Tenant may on prior appointment inspect the invoices and other records evidencing the Service Costs at the offices of the Landlord or elsewhere as may be reasonably nominated by the Landlord.

16 The statement of the Service Costs issued by the Landlord or its managing agent or other authorised representative shall (in the absence of manifest error) be conclusive in respect of matters of fact referred to in it.

PART 6

Provision of Services

1 The Landlord shall provide the Standard Services and such of the Additional Services as the Landlord reasonably considers appropriate from time to time acting in accordance with good estate management principles.

2 The Tenant shall not object to the Service Charge (or any item of it) on any of the following grounds:

2.1 the employment of managing agents to provide the Services on behalf of the Landlord;

2.2 the inclusion of any item of Service Costs which might have been provided at a lower cost;

2.3 the inclusion in any Service Charge Period of any item of cost or expenditure omitted from the Service Charge in any preceding Service Charge Period (save for any cost or expenditure incurred prior to the date of this Lease).

3 The Landlord shall not be required to apportion or account for the Service Charge on any assignment of this Lease by the Tenant and the Landlord shall be entitled to deal exclusively with the Tenant in whom this Lease is vested from time to time.

4 The Landlord shall not be obliged to provide the Services where it is prevented from doing so by circumstances beyond its reasonable control (including breakdown or damage or the requirement for inspection or repair) but shall use reasonable endeavours to reinstate such services as soon as possible.

5 The Landlord may add to vary or withdraw any of the Services at any time where it is reasonable to do so in the interests of good estate management or for the benefit of the majority of the occupiers of the Building.

6 If the Building is extended added to or altered in any substantial manner or if it is otherwise reasonable to do so the Landlord may adjust the Service Charge on a fair and reasonable basis.

PART 7

Exclusions from Service Charge

The following items shall be excluded from the Service Charge:

1 any fees and expenses attributable to disputes not relating to Common Parts with other tenants or occupiers of the Building or attributable to any action or proceedings relating to the Landlord's title to the Building or a superior title;

2 any amount attributable to any unlet lettable areas in the Building;

3 Service Costs attributable to any part of the Building which has been let but where the relevant tenant has not paid such costs (whether or not the Landlord has taken legal proceedings to recover such costs);

4 the cost of collection of rents;

5 the costs of making good any damage caused by any of the Insured Risks and acts of terrorism whether or not an Insured Risk.

6 costs incurred in substantial refurbishment or in the extension upgrade or improvement of the Building beyond those required to maintain the Building as high class offices in accordance with the principles of good estate management.

7 anything payable by a third party.

8 anything relating to the letting or sale of the Building or any part of it.

9 any VAT where it is recoverable.

10 anything arising as a result of a negligent or wrongful act or default of the Landlord or its agents.

SCHEDULE 9

Form of Authorised Guarantee Agreement

THIS DEED dated

BETWEEN:

(1) • (Company No. •) whose registered office is at • **("the Guarantor")**

(2) • (Company No. •) whose registered office is at • **("the Landlord")**

WITNESSES as follows:

1 **Definitions and Interpretation**

1.1 In this Deed the following definitions apply:

"1995 Act" means The Landlord and Tenant (Covenants) Act 1995

"Authorised Guarantee Agreement" has the meaning given to such term in

Section 28 of the 1995 Act

"Landlord" includes the immediate reversioner from time to time to the Lease

"Lease" means a lease of the Premises dated • made between • (1) and • (2) and includes where relevant any Deed of variation licence consent or other document supplemental to or associated with the Lease

"Premises" means •

"Relevant Variation" has the meaning given to it in Section 18(4) of the 1995 Act

"Tenant" means • (Company No .)

1.2 In this Deed unless the context otherwise requires:

1.2.1 words importing persons include firms, companies and corporations and vice

1.2.2 versa

1.2.3 any obligations undertaken by more than one person are joint and several obligations

1.2.4 words denoting the singular number include the plural and vice versa

1.2.5 any obligation in this Deed on the Guarantor not to do or omit to do any act or thing shall include an obligation not to allow such act or thing to be done or omitted to be done

1.2.6 references to numbered clauses and schedules are references to the relevant clause in or schedule to this Deed and reference in any schedule to numbered paragraphs are references to the numbered paragraphs of that schedule

1.2.7 in this Deed reference to observance and performance of covenants and obligations by the Tenant shall for the avoidance of doubt include payment of any rents and other sums due

2 **Guarantee**

2.1 In consideration of the Landlord granting licence to assign the Lease to the Tenant so that the Guarantor is released from its obligations as tenant under the Lease the Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably covenants with and guarantees to the Landlord that until the Tenant is released from liability by Section 5 of the 1995 Act the Tenant will observe and perform the covenants and obligations of the tenant in the Lease and that if it fails to do so then the Guarantor will do so

2.2 The guarantee contained in clause 2.1 shall (unless and to the extent that such matters amount to a Relevant Variation) also be a guarantee of:

2.2.1 payment by the Tenant to the Landlord of any sums due and the observance and performance of all covenants and obligations to be observed or performed by the Tenant under or by virtue of any compromise or arrangement agreed to between the Tenant and the Landlord

2.2.2 the payment of any sums payable and the observance and performance of any covenant or obligation of the Tenant subject to which the Tenant obtains an order from any court relieving it against forfeiture

2.2.3 payment by the Tenant of any sums due from the Tenant and the observance and the performance by the Tenant of all covenants and obligations on its part contained in any Deed of variation licence consent or other document supplemental to or associated with the Lease or any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement and the Guarantor shall at the request of the Landlord join in any such Deed of variation licence consent or other document (including any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement) for the purposes of acknowledging that the covenants in this clause 2 extend to it (but this shall not apply to any Relevant Variation)

and for the purpose of this Deed any obligations in clause 2.2.1 – 2.2.3 above shall be deemed to be covenants and obligations of the Tenant in the Lease or in any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement

3 **Indemnity**

Notwithstanding clause 2 if the Landlord incurs loss damages demands costs or expenses as a result of the Tenant's failure to observe and perform its covenants and obligations referred to in Clause 2.1 the Guarantor will indemnify the Landlord against such loss damages demands costs and expenses so incurred

4 **Primary Obligation**

4.1 The liability of the Guarantor under this Deed is a primary separate and independent liability and is owed to the Landlord by the Guarantor as principal and is irrespective of the liability that exists between the Landlord and the Tenant.

4.2 The liability of the Guarantor under this Deed shall continue notwithstanding

4.2.1 any forbearance by the Landlord to enforce against the Tenant its covenants and obligations in the Lease or any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement or the giving of time or any other concessions to the Tenant;

4.2.2 the taking or holding of or the variation realising release or non-enforcement of any other security for the covenants and obligations of the Tenant;

4.2.3 any legal limitation or incapacity relating to the Tenant or the Tenant ceasing to exist;

4.2.4 the invalidity or unenforceability of any of the covenants or obligations of the Tenant;

4.2.5 the forfeiture disclaimer or other termination of the Lease or (if applicable) any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement or the surrender of part of the Premises;

4.2.6 any arrangement or compromise entered into by the Tenant or any other person who is liable with all or any of its creditors (whether or not such arrangement or compromise is expressed to bind the Landlord);

4.2.7 any other act or omission of the Landlord or any other circumstances which but for this clause 4.2 would discharge the Guarantor,

and for the purposes of this clause 4 the Tenant shall be deemed to be liable to continue to observe and perform the covenants and obligations in the Lease and any relevant Authorised Guarantee Agreement notwithstanding any of the above matters

5 **New Lease**

5.1 In this clause 5 "**Relevant Event** means:

5.1.1 the disclaimer of the Lease following the liquidation or bankruptcy of the Tenant under the Lease; or

5.1.2 the disclaimer of the Lease after it has become bona vacantia; or

5.1.3 the Tenant ceasing to exist.

5.2 The Guarantor shall if required by the Landlord in writing within the period beginning on the day of the Relevant Event and expiring three months after the Landlord has been notified in writing by the Guarantor or the Tenant of the Relevant Event enter into a new lease of the Premises (the "**New Lease**").

5.3 The New Lease shall:

5.3.1 be for a term commencing on the date of the Relevant Event and expiring on the date on which the contractual term originally granted by the Lease would have expired by effluxion of time;

5.3.2 be at the rent which would then have been payable (ignoring any period of rent cesser or rent reduction then applicable) under the Lease if it still existed;

5.3.3 be otherwise on the same terms as the Lease (but with no provision for a rent free period);

5.3.4 take effect from the date of the Relevant Event.

5.4 The Guarantor shall pay the Landlord's proper costs of entering into the New Lease including any stamp duty land tax.

5.5 The New Lease will take effect subject to the Lease, if and to the extent that it is still subsisting, and subject to any underlease or other interest created or permitted by the Tenant.

5.6 Unless and until a New Lease is granted the Guarantor shall remain liable under the other provisions of this Deed.

6 **Other Provisions**

6.1 The Landlord may enforce this guarantee and indemnity without first making demand on or taking proceedings against the Tenant.

6.2 The Guarantor shall not without Landlord's written consent:

6.2.1 exercise any rights of subrogation or indemnity in respect of the Tenant's obligations;

6.2.2 take the benefit of or share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Tenant's obligations; or

6.2.3 prove in the bankruptcy or liquidation of the Tenant in competition with the Landlord.

6.3 Any security taken by the Guarantor and all monies at any time received in respect of it or as a result of any breach of clause 6.2 shall be held in trust for the Landlord as security for the liability of the Guarantor under this Deed.

6.4 All payments made by the Guarantor under this Deed shall be made without set-off or deduction (whether legal or equitable) or counterclaim.

6.5 If the Guarantor is legally required to deduct or withhold any sum from any payment due to the Landlord under this Deed (save for deduction of tax which the Landlord can reclaim or which the Landlord would have been obliged to pay) the sum due from the Guarantor in respect of such payment shall be increased so that the Landlord receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been required to be made.

6.6 Any settlement or release or discharge made between the Guarantor and the Landlord shall be conditional upon no security disposition or payment to the Landlord by the Tenant the Guarantor any co-guarantor or any other person being void or set aside pursuant to any law relating to bankruptcy liquidation or insolvency or for any other reason whatever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Landlord shall be entitled to enforce this Deed subsequently as if such release discharge or settlement had not occurred.

6.7 Any money received in connection with this Deed (whether before or after the liquidation or bankruptcy of the Tenant or the Guarantor) may be placed to the credit of a suspense account with a view to preserving claims against the Tenant or the Guarantor or may be applied by the Landlord towards satisfaction of such of the obligations of the Tenant as the Landlord requires.

7 **Interest**

The Guarantor agrees to pay interest on each amount demanded of it under this Deed from the date of such demand until payment (as well after as before judgement) at the [Interest Rate] as defined in the Lease.

8 **Joint and Several Liability etc**

8.1 The liability of the Guarantor under this Deed shall be the joint and several liability of all parties who may have executed this Deed as Guarantor and all other persons who from time to time guarantee the Tenant's obligations to the Landlord.

8.2 Each person who shall have executed this Deed as Guarantor agrees to be bound by this Deed notwithstanding that any other person intended to execute or to be bound by this Deed may not do so or may not be bound and notwithstanding that this Deed may be or become invalid or unenforceable against any other persons.

9 **Benefit of this Deed**

The rights of the Landlord under this Deed will enure for the benefit of the Landlord and its successors in title without any need for any express assignment of them.

10 **No Waiver**

No failure or delay on the part of the Landlord to exercise any power right or remedy under this Deed or at law shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise or waiver of any such power right or remedy preclude its further exercise or the exercise of any other power right or remedy.

11 **Costs**

The Guarantor agrees to pay to the Landlord on demand all legal and other costs properly payable by the Landlord in relation to the enforcement of the Guarantor's obligations in this Deed.

12 **Severability**

Each of the provisions of this Deed is distinct and severable from the others, and if at any time one or more such provisions is or becomes illegal invalid or unenforceable (either wholly or to any extent) the validity legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions (or the same provision to any other extent) will not be affected or impaired.

13 **Scope of this Guarantee**

13.1 The intention of the parties to this Deed is that it should be an Authorised Guarantee Agreement within the meaning of the 1995 Act.

13.2 If any provision or any part of any provision has the effect of causing this Deed not to be such an Authorised Guarantee Agreement that provision or that part is to be treated for all purposes as having been modified (including if necessary by its omission) to such extent as will avoid that effect.

14 **Jurisdiction**

14.1 This Deed shall be governed by English law.

14.2 The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the English Courts.

14.3 The Guarantor irrevocably appoints Messrs • or such firm as may succeed to its practice as its agent for the service of process in England and Wales service upon whom shall be deemed to be proper service whether or not forwarded to or received by the Guarantor.

[NB Clause 14 can be deleted if there is no foreign party. A legal opinion letter may be required if there is a foreign party]

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been duly delivered the date first above written

[NB INSERT ATTESTATION CLAUSES]

SCHEDULE 10

Form of Guarantee

THIS DEED dated

BETWEEN:

(1) • (Company No. •) whose registered office is at • (the "**Guarantor**")

(2) • (Company No. .) whose registered office is at • (the "**Landlord**")

WITNESSES as follows:

1 **Definitions and Interpretation**

1.1 In this Deed the following definitions apply:

"**Authorised Guarantee Agreement**" has the meaning given to such term in Section 28 of the Landlord and Tenant (Covenants) Act 1995;

"**Landlord**" includes the immediate reversioner from time to time to the Lease;

"**Lease**" means a lease of the Premises dated • made between • (1) and • (2) and includes any deed of variation licence consent or other document supplemental to or associated with the Lease;

"**Premises**" means •

"**Tenant**" means • (Company No •).

1.2 In this Deed unless the context otherwise requires:

1.2.1 words importing persons include firms, companies and corporations and vice versa;

1.2.2 any obligations undertaken by more than one person are joint and several obligations;

1.2.3 words denoting the singular number include the plural and vice versa;

1.2.4 any obligation in this deed on the Guarantor not to do or omit to do any act or thing shall include an obligation not to allow such act or thing to be done or omitted to be done;

1.2.5 references to numbered clauses and schedules are references to the relevant clause in or schedule to this deed and reference in any schedule to numbered paragraphs are references to the numbered paragraphs of that schedule;

1.2.6 in this deed reference to observance and performance of covenants and obligations by the Tenant shall for the avoidance of doubt include payment of any rents and other sums due.

2 **Guarantee**

2.1 In consideration of the Landlord granting [licence to assign] the Lease to the Tenant at the request of the Guarantor the Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably covenants with and guarantees to the Landlord that:

2.1.1 the Tenant will observe and perform its covenants and obligations in the Lease and that if it fails to do so then the Guarantor will do so; and

2.1.2 (to the extent the law permits the Guarantor to do so) the Tenant will comply with its covenants and obligations in any Authorised Guarantee Agreement entered into by it pursuant to the Lease;

2.1.3 (to the extent the law permits the Guarantor to do so) the Tenant will comply with its covenants and obligations in any new lease entered into by the Tenant with the Landlord pursuant to any obligation on the Tenant to do under the Authorised Guarantee Agreement following disclaimer of the Lease by the assignee or other relevant event.

2.2 The guarantee contained in clause 2.1 shall also be a guarantee of:

2.2.1 payment by the Tenant to the Landlord of any sums due and the observance and performance of all covenants and obligations to be observed or performed by the Tenant under or by virtue of any compromise or arrangement agreed to between the Tenant and the Landlord;

2.2.2 the payment of any sums payable and the observance and performance of any covenant or obligation of the Tenant subject to which the Tenant obtains an order from any court relieving it against forfeiture;

2.2.3 payment by the Tenant of any sums due from the Tenant and the observance and the performance by the Tenant of all covenants and obligations on its part contained in any deed of variation licence consent or other document supplemental to or associated with the Lease or any Authorised Guarantee Agreement and the Guarantor shall at the request of the Landlord join in any such deed of variation licence consent or other document for the purposes of acknowledging that the covenants in this clause 2 extend to it,

and for the purpose of this deed any obligations in clause 2.2.1 – 2.2.3 above shall be deemed to be covenants and obligations of the Tenant in the Lease (or, as applicable the Authorised Guarantee Agreement).

3 **Indemnity**

Notwithstanding clause 2 if the Landlord incurs loss damages demands costs or expenses as a result of:

3.1 the Tenant's failure to observe and perform its covenants and obligations under the Lease or any Authorised Guarantee Agreement or under any new lease referred to in clause 2.1.3; or

3.2 any event referred to in [clause 5] [i.e. the forfeiture clause] of the Lease; or

3.3 any breach of this Deed,

the Guarantor will indemnify the Landlord against such loss damages demands costs and expenses so incurred.

4 **Primary Obligation**

4.1 The liability of the Guarantor under this deed is a primary separate and independent liability and is owed to the Landlord by the Guarantor as principal and is irrespective of the liability that exists between the Landlord and the Tenant.

4.2 The liability of the Guarantor under this deed shall continue notwithstanding:

4.2.1 any forbearance by the Landlord to enforce against the Tenant its covenants and obligations in the Lease or any Authorised Guarantee Agreement or the giving of time or any other concessions to the Tenant;

4.2.2 the taking or holding of or the variation realising release or non-enforcement of any other security for the covenants and obligations of the Tenant;

4.2.3 any legal limitation or incapacity relating to the Tenant or the Tenant ceasing to exist;

4.2.4 the invalidity or unenforceability of any of the covenants or obligations of the Tenant;

4.2.5 the forfeiture disclaimer or other termination of the Lease or (if applicable) the Authorised Guarantee Agreement or the surrender of part of the Premises;

4.2.6 any variation to the Lease (or the Authorised Guarantee Agreement) including any increase or reduction in the Premises or in the rent payable under the Lease;

4.2.7 any arrangement or compromise entered into by the Tenant or any other person who is liable with all or any of its creditors (whether or not such arrangement or compromise is expressed to bind the Landlord);

4.2.8 any other act or omission of the Landlord or any other circumstances which but for this clause 4.2 would discharge the Guarantor,

and for the purposes of this clause 4 the Tenant shall be deemed to be liable to continue to observe and perform the covenants and obligations in the Lease and any Authorised Guarantee Agreement notwithstanding any of the above matters.

5 **New Lease**

5.1 In this clause 5 "**Relevant Event**" means:

5.1.1 the disclaimer of the Lease following the liquidation or bankruptcy of the Tenant under the Lease; or

5.1.2 the disclaimer of the Lease after it has become bona vacantia; or

5.1.3 the Tenant ceasing to exist.

5.2 The Guarantor shall if required by the Landlord in writing within the period beginning on the day of the Relevant Event and expiring three months after the Landlord has been notified in writing by the Guarantor or the Tenant of the Relevant Event enter into a new lease of the Premises (the "**New Lease**").

5.3 The New Lease shall:

5.3.1 be for a term commencing on the date of the Relevant Event and expiring on the date on which the contractual term originally granted by the Lease would have expired by effluxion of time;

5.3.2 be at the rent which would then have been payable (ignoring any period of rent cesser or rent reduction then applicable) under the Lease if it still existed (reviewable at the same time as that rent would have been reviewable);

5.3.3 be otherwise on the same terms as the Lease (but with no provision for a rent free period);

5.3.4 take effect from the date of the Relevant Event.

5.4 The Guarantor shall pay the Landlord's proper costs of entering into the New Lease including any stamp duty land tax.

5.5 The New Lease will take effect subject to the Lease, if and to the extent that it is still subsisting, and subject to any underlease or other interest created or permitted by the Tenant.

5.6 Unless and until a New Lease is granted the Guarantor shall remain liable under the other provisions of this Deed.

6 **Other Provisions**

6.1 The Landlord may enforce this guarantee and indemnity without first making demand on or taking proceedings against the Tenant.

6.2 The Guarantor shall not without Landlord's written consent:

6.2.1 exercise any rights of subrogation or indemnity in respect of the Tenant's obligations;

6.2.2 take the benefit of or share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Tenant's obligations; or

6.2.3 prove in the bankruptcy or liquidation of the Tenant in competition with the Landlord.

6.3 Any security taken by the Guarantor and all monies at any time received in respect of it or as a result of any breach of clause 6.2 shall be held in trust for the Landlord as security for the liability of the Guarantor under this Deed.

6.4 All payments made by the Guarantor under this Deed shall be made without set-off or deduction (whether legal or equitable) or counterclaim.

6.5 If the Guarantor is legally required to deduct or withhold any sum from any payment due to the Landlord under this Deed (save for deduction of tax which the Landlord can reclaim or which the Landlord would have been obliged to pay) the sum due from the Guarantor in respect of such payment shall be increased so that the Landlord receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been required to be made.

6.6 Any settlement or release or discharge made between the Guarantor and the Landlord shall be conditional upon no security disposition or payment to the Landlord by the Tenant the Guarantor any co-guarantor or any other person being void or set aside pursuant to any law relating to bankruptcy liquidation or insolvency or for any other reason whatever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Landlord shall be entitled to enforce this Deed subsequently as if such release discharge or settlement had not occurred.

6.7 Any money received in connection with this Deed (whether before or after the liquidation or bankruptcy of the Tenant or the Guarantor) may be placed to the credit of a suspense account with a view to preserving claims against the Tenant or the Guarantor or may be applied by the Landlord towards satisfaction of such of the obligations of the Tenant as the Landlord requires.

7 **Interest**

The Guarantor agrees to pay interest on each amount demanded of it under this Deed from the date of such demand until payment (as well after as before judgement) at the [Interest Rate] as defined in the Lease.

8 **Joint and Several Liability etc**

8.1 The liability of the Guarantor under this Deed shall be the joint and several liability of all parties who may have executed this Deed as Guarantor and all other persons who from time to time guarantee the Tenant's obligations to the Landlord.

8.2 Each person who shall have executed this Deed as Guarantor agrees to be bound by this Deed notwithstanding that any other person intended to execute or to be bound by this Deed may not do so or may not be bound and notwithstanding that this Deed may be or become invalid or unenforceable against any other persons.

9 **Benefit of this Deed**

The rights of the Landlord under this deed will enure for the benefit of the Landlord and its successors in title without any need for any express assignment of them.

10 **No Waiver**

No failure or delay on the part of the Landlord to exercise any power right or remedy under this Deed or at law shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise or waiver of any such power right or remedy preclude its further exercise or the exercise of any other power right or remedy.

11 **Costs**

The Guarantor agrees to pay to the Landlord on demand all legal and other costs properly payable by the Landlord in relation to the enforcement of the Guarantor's obligations in this Deed.

12 **Severability**

Each of the provisions of this deed is distinct and severable from the others, and if at any time one or more such provisions is or becomes illegal invalid or unenforceable (either wholly or to any extent) the validity legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions (or the same provision to any other extent) will not be affected or impaired.

13 **Jurisdiction**

13.1 This Deed shall be governed by English law.

13.2 The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the English Courts.

13.3 The Guarantor irrevocably appoints Messrs or such firm as may succeed to its practice as its agent for the service of process in England and Wales service upon whom shall be deemed to be proper service whether or not forwarded to or received by the Guarantor.

[NB Clause 13 can be deleted if there is no foreign party. A legal opinion letter may be required if there is a foreign party]

IN WITNESS whereof this deed has been duly delivered the date first above written

[NB INSERT ATTESTATION CLAUSES]

SCHEDULE 11

Rent Review

1 **Basis of Rent Review**

The Rent as from each Review Date until the next Review Date (or in the case of the last or only Review Date from that Review Date until the end of the Term) shall be the higher of:

1.1 the Rent payable immediately prior to that Review Date (ignoring any suspension of Rent then applicable under paragraph 4 of Schedule 7 or any Rent Restrictions (as referred to in paragraph 7) then applicable); and

1.2 the Open Market Rent (as defined in paragraph 3 below).

2 **Agreement or determination**

2.1 If the Landlord and the Tenant have not agreed the Open Market Rent for the applicable Review Date by the date which is three months prior to such Review Date then either party may refer the matter for determination by an independent professionally qualified surveyor or valuer having experience in the valuation of similar premises (the "**Rent Review Surveyor**") to be agreed upon by the Landlord and the Tenant or in the absence of agreement (by the date which is two months prior to the Review Date) appointed on the application of either party by the President of The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (or any person authorised to act on his behalf) or if no such person is available then by such officer of such professional body of surveyors or valuers as the Landlord may reasonably designate.

2.2 The Rent Review Surveyor shall act as an arbitrator and the Arbitration Act 1996 shall apply.

2.3 If the Rent Review Surveyor dies or becomes unwilling or unable to act then either the Landlord or the Tenant may apply to the President or other such authorised person or designated officer referred to in paragraph 2.1 to discharge him and appoint another Rent Review Surveyor in his place.

3 **Open Market Rent**

3.1 Open Market Rent means the yearly rent (payable after the expiry of any rent free period or period of concessionary rent for the period of time taken for fitting out) which might reasonably be expected to be paid for the Premises in the open market (without a fine or premium being taken by the willing landlord) on the relevant Review Date on the assumptions set out in paragraph 3.2 and disregarding the matters set out in paragraph 3.3.

(Assumptions)

3.2

3.2.1 there is a willing landlord and willing tenant for a letting of the whole of the Premises in the open market with vacant possession;

3.2.2 the letting is to be for the residue of the Term remaining at the Review Date;

3.2.3 the letting shall commence on the relevant Review Date and is to be on the same terms as this Lease (save for the amount of Rent and Car Parking Rent and ignoring any rent free period or inducement given in this Lease but including the provisions for rent review);

3.2.4 all the covenants contained in this Lease have been complied with;

3.2.5 any destruction of or damage to the Premises or any requisite access to or services for them has been reinstated;

3.2.6 the Premises are ready to receive the willing tenant's fit out works and the willing tenant is to receive the benefit of any rent free period or concessionary rent period for the period of time taken for fitting out which may at the relevant Review Date be usual on the grant of a new lease on the terms set out in this paragraph 3.2;

3.2.7 the Premises comply with any Law affecting them and can be lawfully used for any purpose permitted under this Lease;

3.2.8 the Premises contain a good quality carpet and one floor box per ten square metres;

3.2.9 that no reduction is to be made to take account of any rental concession.

(Disregards)

3.3

3.3.1 any effect on rental value of the fact that the Tenant its sub-tenants or their respective predecessors in title have been or is in occupation of the Premises;

3.3.2 any goodwill attached to the Premises by reason of the carrying on there of any business;

3.3.3 any work carried out at the Premises which reduces the rental value of the Premises;

3.3.4 any effect on rental value attributable to the existence at the relevant Review Date of any works or improvements to the Premises carried out by the Tenant its sub-tenants or their respective predecessors in title during the Term (or any period of occupation, under an agreement or licence, immediately prior to the Term) with Landlord's consent where required except any works:

3.3.5 effected at the Landlord's cost; or

3.3.6 effected pursuant to an obligation to the Landlord save for any obligation to comply with statutory requirements or any law; or

3.3.7 which may give rise to any liability on the Landlord to pay any compensation to the Tenant under the provisions of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1927 or otherwise;

3.3.8 any effect on the rental value of disturbance or nuisance resulting from any works being carried out on any neighbouring premises;

3.3.9 any actual or potential obligation on the Tenant or any undertenant to reinstate alterations or additions to the Premises.

4 Backdating of reviewed rent and interest

4.1 If the Rent on any review shall not have been agreed or determined until after the relevant Review Date then the Rent reserved immediately before the relevant Review Date shall continue to be payable until the new Rent has been ascertained after which the new Rent shall be payable; and

4.1.1 the difference (if any) between the Rent actually paid in respect of any period after the Review Date and the Rent which would have been payable in respect of that period if the new Rent had been ascertained on or before the Review

Date shall be added to and be payable with the first instalment of Rent falling due after the new Rent has been ascertained; and

4.1.2 interest shall also be payable (with the first instalment of Rent falling due after the new Rent has been ascertained) at three per cent below the Interest Rate on each part of the difference from the date such parts would have been payable if the new Rent had been ascertained on or before the relevant Review Date to the date of actual payment of such parts of the difference.

4.2 If the Rent on any review is ascertained on or before the relevant Review Date and that date is not a quarter day the Tenant must on that Review Date pay to the Landlord the difference between the Rent due for that quarter and the Rent already paid for it.

5 Costs of Determination

5.1 The cost of the reference to the Rent Review Surveyor and of his determination or award shall be paid as he may direct and in the absence of any direction each party shall bear its own costs in so far as any Law does not require otherwise.

5.2 If either party fails to pay any such costs awarded against it or directed to be paid by it within twenty Working Days of demand by or on behalf of the Rent Review Surveyor then either party may pay any such amount on the Tenant's behalf and the amount so paid shall become a debt immediately due from the Tenant to the Landlord.

6 Rent Review Memorandum

Within twenty Working Days of agreement or determination of the Open Market Rent the Landlord and the Tenant shall each sign and exchange a memorandum recording the increased Rent (or recording that there is no increase in the Rent) but the absence of any such memorandum shall not affect the liability of the Tenant to pay any reviewed Rent.

7 Rent Restrictions

If, at any time during the Term, restrictions are imposed by any statute for the control of rent which prevent or prohibit wholly or partly the operation of the rent review provisions contained in this schedule or which operate to impose any limitation, whether in time or amount, on the collection and retention of any increase in the Rent or any part then and in each case respectively:

7.1 the operation of the rent review provisions contained in this schedule shall be postponed to take effect on the first date on which such operation (whether wholly or partially and with or without limited effect) may occur and in the case of restrictions which partially prevent or prohibit such operation and/or limit its effect on each such date; and

7.2 the collection of any increase in the rent shall be postponed to take effect on the first date on which such increase may be collected and/or retained in whole or in part and on as many occasions as shall be required to ensure the collection of the whole increase,

and, until such restrictions shall be relaxed either wholly or partially, the Rent shall be the maximum sum from time to time permitted by such restrictions.

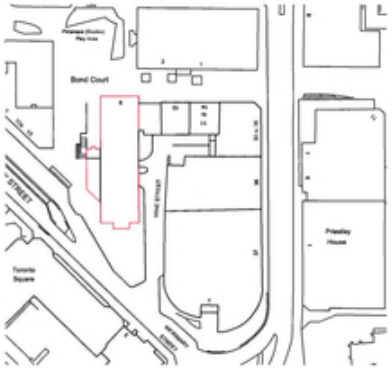
8 Time not of the essence

Nothing in this Lease shall make time of the essence in relation to the review of the Rent.

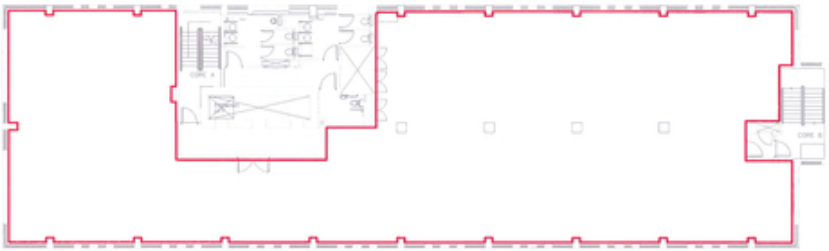
9 Car Parking Rent

The Car Parking Rent shall also be reviewed and paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 shall apply as if the word "Rent" were replaced by the words "Car Parking Rent" but paragraph 3 shall not apply and "Open Market Rent" for the purpose of the Car Parking Rent shall be the

yearly rent which might reasonably be expected to be paid by a willing tenant or licencee for a space in the Car Park in the open market (without a fine or premium being taken by the willing landlord) on the Relevant Review Date for a period of one year.



Location Plan 1:1250



Floor Plan 1:200

Rev	Description	Date

Lease Plan

CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING ANY WORK OR PREPARING SHOP DRAWINGS.

ALL WORK MUST COMPLY WITH THE RELEVANT AUTHORITIES REQUIREMENTS AND THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING ALL NECESSARY STATUTORY CONSENTS.

DIMENSIONS MUST NOT BE SCALED FROM THIS PRINT.

savills

Savills UK Limited
Ground Floor
City Point
29 King Street
Leeds
LS1 2HL

Tel: 0113 244 0106
Fax: 0113 244 2104
www.savills.com

CLIENT: Legal & General

PROPERTY: 9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ

TITLE: Lease Plan
5th Floor

REF: LP-001	DATE: April 2017
SCALE: Various @ A3	DRAWN: MH

NONRESIDENTIAL LEASE AGREEMENT

In Madrid, on April 7, 2016

Of the one part,

INSTITUTO BIOMAR, S.A., a Spanish company, with registered office in León (Spain), at Parque Tecnológico de León, Parc M 10.4, 24009 Armunia, registered at the León Commercial Registry in volume 778, sheet 157, page LE-7540 and with tax identification number A24330292 (the "**Lessor**"), represented in this act by its director Mr. Marcos Fernández Ashton, of age, a Spanish national, with domicile for such purposes in calle Jiloca, nº 3, 5º Izquierda, 28016 Madrid, and with national identification number 07221717-Q. It exercises this representative authority pursuant to the resolutions adopted by the board of directors of the Seller on April 6, 2016.

And of the other part,

Of the one part,

4D PHARMA LEÓN, S.L.U., a Spanish company, with registered office in León (Spain), Parque Tecnológico de León, Parc M 10.4, 24009 Armunia, registered at the Madrid Commercial Registry in volume 33,662, sheet 52, section 8, page M-605922, pending to register the change of the registration of the company from the Madrid Commercial Registry to León Commercial Registry and with tax identification number B87319489 (the "**Lessee**"), represented in this act by Alexander James Stevenson, of age, a British national, with domicile for such purposes at Leeds (United Kingdom), at Third Floor, 9 Bond Court, Leeds, LS1 2JZ, with passport number 521352385 and with Spanish foreign identification number Y4628368T. He exercises this representative authority as representative of the Purchaser as it is stated in the minutes of the sole director of the Purchaser dated April 1, 2016.

INSTITUTO BIOMAR, S.A. and 4D PHARMA LEÓN, S.L.U., shall also be referred to jointly as the "**Parties**" and, individually, where applicable, as a "**Party**".

The parties recognize each other's legal capacity to enter into this non-residential lease agreement (the "**Agreement**") and,

WHEREAS

I. The Lessor is the owner of an industrial building (the "**Industrial Building**"), being its descriptive data as follows:

- **Description:** Industrial building located on the plot of land marked as *Manzana M-10.4*, with an industrial-technological use, resulting from *Actuación Urbanística Plan Parcial del Sector Industrial "Parque Tecnológico"*, formerly known as *Parque Empresarial*, in León, located amongst the municipal terms of Oteruelo de la Valdoncina, Armunia, *Carretera de Circunvalación* (Ring Road) and the Railroad *Palencia-La Coruña*. The industrial building occupies 1,432.5 sqm over the plot of land and consists of ground floor and first floor, with a total built area of 2,396.64 sqm.

- **Title deed:** The Industrial Building belongs to the Lessor pursuant to the titles of purchase and sale, finished new works and modifications to the new works.

- **Registry details:** It is registered in the name of the Lessor at Property Registry number 3 in León, in Volume 3311, Book 399, Sheet 49, registered Property number 19413.

- **Condominium arrangement:** It has not been divided into a condominium property arrangement and does not form part of any condominium property regime or real estate complex.

- Charges and encumbrances:

  a. Subsequent condition, deriving from the origin estate (property registry no. 16,119) in favor of León Town hall, with the scope indicated in the extract attached as **Annex 1**.

  b. Subsequent condition in favor of Gestión Urbanística de Castilla y León, S.A., with the scope indicated in the extract attached as **Annex 1**.

  c. Mortgage in favor of Banco Sabadell, S.A. ("Banco Sabadell"), in guarantee of a loan with maturity date on March 3, 2024, with the scope indicated in the extract attached as **Annex 1**.

  d. Attachment, under the terms of article 31.4 of the Subsidies General Law 38/2003, for reimbursement of the non-payable grant awarded by Resolution dated December 29, 2006 from the President of *Agencia de Inversiones y Servicios de la Junta de Castilla y León*, to the Lessor, with the scope indicated in the extract attached as **Annex 1**.

- **Cadastral reference.** 7075607TN8177N0001SU .

II. The above Industrial Building houses, *inter alia*, the following area and outside there are some parking spaces, which are the subject matter of this lease (jointly, the "**Premises**"):

- 966.03 sqm on the ground floor and 451.46 sqm on the first floor, identified in the plan attached as **Annex 2**.
- 12 parking spaces, highlighted in **Annex 2** in yellow.

For the purposes of clarification, this lease agreement includes the Lessee's right to share with the Lessor the use of (a) the common areas of the Industrial Building, which appear in Annex 2 highlighted in blue, (b) entry to and exit from the Industrial Building and the plot of land housing it and, (c) in general, any other right or area that is necessary in order for the Lessee to use the Premises under the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

The Lessor warrants that it is who uses the part of the Industrial Building that is not leased as part of the Premises.

III. On this date and prior to this act, the Lessor, Lessee and 4D Pharma plc have executed a sale and purchase agreement for the acquisition by the Lessee of the Lessor's independent fermentation production unit located in *Parque Tecnológico* in León, where the Industrial Building is located (the "**Business Sale and Purchase Agreement**").

The Parties have agreed, as part of the Business Sale and Purchase Agreement, to the lease of the Premises for the business development of the Lessee, pursuant to the following

CLAUSES

1. Lease

1.1 The Lessor leases to the Lessee, which accepts, the Premises described in Recital II above, as is, up to date in payment of all types of expenses and taxes, together with all its rights and appurtenances, and for the term, rent and other terms and conditions provided for in the Agreement.

As indicated in Whereas II, in addition to the Premises, this lease agreement includes the Lessee's right to share the use with the Lessor of (a) the common areas of the Industrial Building, which appear in Annex 2 highlighted in blue, (b) entry to and exit from the Industrial Building and the plot of land housing it and, (c) in general, any other right or area that is necessary in order for the Lessee to use the Premises under the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

1.2 Possession of the Premises is handed over in this act by the Lessor to the Lessee, which receives and accepts it, in its current state of maintenance and repair, of which the Lessee states it is aware.

1.3 The Lessor represents and warrants as follows in relation to the charges and encumbrances existing over the Industrial Building and, consequently, over the Premises:

(a) It is up to date in compliance with their obligations related to each of the above charges and encumbrances, there being no circumstance which may affect the use of the Premises or normal development of this Agreement.

(b) This Agreement does not entail any breach of the terms and conditions of the various obligations assumed by the Lessor in relation to each of the charges and encumbrances.

(c) Prior to this date, the Lessor has informed Banco Sabadell of the contents of this Agreement, and the Bank has not raised any objection or comment to the same. In any event, the Lessor shall notify the Bank in a duly attested manner actual execution of this Agreement within five days, attaching a copy of such agreement.

The Lessor undertakes to keep the Lessee in peaceful possession of the Premises during the whole term of this Agreement. *Inter alia*, the Lessor undertakes to continue complying with the obligations relating to the charges and encumbrances existing over the Industrial Building (including payments to be made for any reason, whether of an urban nature, payments relating to the mortgage existing over the Industrial Building, etc.), so that normal use and enjoyment of the Premises by the Lessee according to the terms and conditions agreed herein is not affected.

The Lessor acknowledges that the representations and guarantees and obligation assumed under this Clause are of an essence and undertakes to keep the Lessee harmless against any expenses and damages that may be suffered by the Lessee as a result of noncompliance or defective fulfillment of what has been represented and agreed.

1.4 The Parties hereby place on record that this is an urban lease agreement, pursuant to the provisions of article 3 of the Urban Lease Law 29/1994, of November 24, 1994 and subject to article 4 thereof.

2. Use

2.1 The Premises under the Agreement shall be assigned for development of the Lessee's industrial activity and ancillary activities, such as offices or any other admitted by applicable regulation.

2.2. The Lessee may use the Premises as its registered office or registered office of any company within its group of companies, although, in such cases, such circumstance must be modified immediately on termination of the Agreement for any reason.

2.3. The Lessee may use the Premises (as well as the other areas referred to in Clause 1.1 above) 24 hours a day, every day of the year, without any restriction whatsoever for the purposes hereof by the Lessor, amongst others, in relation to the access to and exit from the Premises and/or the plot of land on which it is located.

3. Term

3.1 **Term.** The term of this lease is established at ten (10) years as from the execution of the Agreement, which shall therefore remain in force until April 7, 2026 (the "**Term**"), without prejudice to Clause 3.2, Clause 12 (c) and Clause 15.3 below.

3.2 **Unilateral withdrawal by the Lessee.** After the first five (5) years of the Term have elapsed, the Lessee is entitled to unilaterally withdraw from this Agreement without paying any indemnification to the Lessor, although it shall notify the Lessor of its intention to terminate this Agreement, in writing, at least six months prior to the date when termination is to take effect.

For example, if the Lessee intends to terminate this Agreement with effects on April 7, 2021, it shall so notify the Lessor before October 7, 2020; if the Lessee intends to terminate this Agreement with effects November 30, 2021, it shall so notify the Lessor before May 31, 2021; and so on.

3.3 **Vacation.** On termination of this Lease Agreement for any reason, the Lessee must make the Premises available to the Lessor in proper maintenance condition considering the maintenance obligations provided for in this Agreement as well as any such wear and tear as may derive from the normal use thereof. Therefore, the Lessee is not obliged to reinstate the Premises to its present status which is described in **Annex 3,** which includes several pictures.

The Lessee shall remove from the Premises any such furnishings, installations, machinery, fittings and objects belonging to it placed therein.

Attached as **Annex 4** is a list of the installations and elements existing at the Premises, which are owned by the Lessor and are part of the Premises and, as

such, the Lessee shall be entitled to use them for carrying out its activity at the Premises.

Any delay in the handover of the Premises shall give rise to daily indemnification, which shall substitute any indemnification for damage or losses, equal to double of 1/30 of the monthly rent until the date on which the Premises are vacated on the agreed terms. Payment of this amount shall not entitle the Lessee to continue using the Premises or in any way prevent the Lessor from taking such action as it may deem fit in order to ensure the vacation thereof.

4. Rent

4.1 **Amount of the rent.** The rent agreed on for the lease of the Premises amounts to the fixed global figure of **SEVENTY EIGHT THOUSAND AND SIXTY** EUROS (€78,060) per year (hereinafter, the "**Rent**"). The Rent shall be increased by the VAT applicable on the relevant due date.

4.2 **Payment method.** The Rent shall be paid by the Lessee in advance monthly installments of **SIX THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED AND FIVE** EUROS (€6,505), plus the relevant VAT, within the first seven (7) days of each month.

The Rent and the expenses payable pursuant to Clause 8, shall be paid by direct debit from the following bank account, designated by the Lessee in this act for such purposes: Banco Santander: 0049 5144 0020 16136091.

The Lessee may substitute the bank account referred to above with any other it may have opened in Spain, serving duly authenticated notice of such circumstance on the Lessor at least seven (7) days in advance of the date on which payment is to be made from the new bank account designated by the Lessee.

As an exception to the form of payment agreed, the Lessee shall pay to the Lessor the rent corresponding to the current month, amounting to four thousand nine hundred eighty seven euros sixteen cents (4,987.16€), plus VAT amounting to one thousand forty seven euros thirty cents (1,047.30€), less applicable withholding amounting to nine hundred forty seven euros fifty six cents (947.56€), through bank transfer to the bank account held by the Lessor number ES67 2038 9442 67 6000241257, open in Bankia, S.A., within five (5) days following the date hereof. The Lessor shall deliver the relevant invoice to the Lessee within five (5) days following reception of the amount indicated.

The amount indicated in the previous paragraph has been calculated proportionally to the number of days remaining of the current month.

4.3 **Withholdings.** The Lessee shall make the withholding provided for in the tax legislation in force over the Rent and other amounts to be paid to the Lessor

pursuant to the Agreement, unless the Lessor provides annual evidence that such withholding is not applicable under the legally required documents in each case.

4.4 **Invoices.** Each month, the Lessor shall issue and send the Lessee an invoice with the legal requirements, including the requirements for the purposes of VAT, between the 15th and the 20th of the month prior to the month in which the relevant monthly payment is to be made. The invoice shall include the following items:

- the monthly rent amount
- the amount of the expenses payable that accrue within 30 days prior to the date of the invoice.

4.5 **Late payment.** Any amount to be paid pursuant to the Agreement and not settled on the date provided for herein shall accrue default interest at the legal interest rate in force on the date of non-payment.

5. Rent review

5.1 The agreed Rent shall be reviewed on January 1 of each year, upwards or downwards, in line with any variations to the Spanish General National Index of the Consumer Pricing System ("**CPI**"), published by the National Statistics Institute or any such body as may replace it, save for the rent corresponding to the sixth year, which shall be reviewed in accordance to market prices as indicated in paragraph 5.4 below.

The reviews deriving from the system described above shall be cumulative in nature throughout the term of the Agreement.

As an exception, the first review of the rent shall take place on January 1 of 2017, taking into consideration the variation to the CPI between April and December of the year 2016.

5.2 The Lessor must serve annual written notice on the Lessee of the new updated rent, stating the percentage modification applied, within the first five (5) days of the month of January.

5.3 In the event that the National Statistics Institute ceases to publish the indices referred to in this clause, the review shall be calculated based on any such indices or models as may replace them.

5.4 The rent corresponding to the sixth year shall be updated in accordance to the market prices to be determined by the Parties, by mutual agreement, or through the real estate consultants appointed by the Parties as indicated below.

The Parties shall negotiate to determine the rent corresponding to the sixth year from the 1st to the 7th day of September 2020.

Should they not reach an agreement within such term, each Party shall appoint a real estate consultant with experience in the industrial sector and within the scope of the province of León.

Appointment of the real estate consultant shall occur within five (5) days following the end of the previous term, in other words, by September 12, 2020. Each of the consultants shall determine the market rent within a term of ten (10) days as from their appointment, in other words, by September 22, 2020. In the event any of the aforementioned dates should fall on a public holiday in León, the deadline shall be understood as the following working day.

Each Party shall communicate to the other Party the market rent determined by the consultant appointed by the relevant Party. The average between the rent established by both consultants shall be considered as market rent.

Should any of the Parties fail to appoint their consultant within the term indicated or if the consultant appointed by any of the Parties fail to determine the market rent within the relevant term, then the market rent determined by the consultant of the other Party shall be considered as market rent.

In any event, the Lessee shall retain the possibility to unilaterally withdraw from this Agreement in accordance with Clause 3.2 above.

Each Party shall bear the costs of the consultant appointed by the relevant Party.

6. Works

6.1 **Works of the Lessee.** The Lessee shall perform conservation and maintenance works required for its activity (save for those indicated in paragraph 6.2 below, which are for the account of the Lessor). It may also perform other works at the Premises provided that they do not affect security, stability or structure of the Industrial Building.

In any event, the Lessee shall perform the works indicated after notifying the Lessor with at least 7 days' prior notice and obtaining the relevant urban licenses, provided that those are mandatory, and under the direction of the relevant technician, provided that it is mandatory. The Lessee shall also provide the Lessor with the information requested by the latter in relation to the works performed. In any event, the works shall be performed in such a way as to not affect the business of the Instituto Biomar, S.A. or to do so at a minimum.

6.2 **Works of the Lessor.** The Lessor shall be responsible to perform any works at the Premises and/or the Industrial Building affecting their structure, roof, façade

and general installations, not being entitled to charge any cost on the Lessee or increase the Rent.

In any event, performance of any works by the Lessor on the Premises shall require prior authorization from the Lessee, unless the work consists in urgent repairs or the remedy of defects imposed by an administrative or judicial authority. In such cases, the work shall be performed in such a way that it does not affect the Lessee's business or does so at a minimum.

6.3 **Signs.** The Lessee may place one sign on the façade of the Premises or the Industrial Building and/or on the terrace roof of the Industrial Building after agreement with the Lessor on its dimensions and characteristics. The Lessor shall not deny, condition or delay its authorization unless there is some technical reason o security reason to do so.

In any event, the Lessee shall remove its sign upon termination of this Agreement.

7. Licenses

7.1 The Lessor represents and warrants to the Lessee (a) that it holds the *Autorización Ambiental Integrada* for the activity conducted at the Industrial Building, which is in full force and effect, and (b) that it is up to date in compliance with urban regulation on construction of the Industrial Building and it holds the relevant licenses (in particular, works license and first occupation license) so that the Lessee may apply for the urban licenses for the pursuit of its activity, including activity license, opening license and, as the case may be, works license.

7.2 Lessee undertakes to apply for and obtain, at its expense, all such authorizations and licenses as may be necessary pursuant to the applicable legislation from time to time for the pursuit of its activity in the Premises. The Lessor shall cooperate with the Lessee providing the relevant documentation or with other actions which may be necessary or convenient to process application of the authorizations or licenses of the Lessee.

8. Expenses and Taxes

8.1 **Payable by the Lessee:**

The Lessee shall be responsible for payment of the following amounts:

a) 50% of the following items: general expenses for suitable maintenance of the Industrial Building, water and natural gas supply, waste management and Property Tax, according to the breakdown attached hereto as **Annex 5**.

For the purposes of clarification, the amounts and items listed in **Annex 5** include those relating to the Premises themselves, as well as the rest of the Industrial

Building, including common areas that are also subject to use under this Agreement, as indicated in Whereas II and Clause 1.1.

b) Electricity expenses incurred by the Premises and any other private supply contracted by the lessee, such as telephony or the Internet.

c) Expenses and taxes resulting from the business it performs at the Premises.

d) Facility maintenance, repair and replacement expenses, provided they are facilities of the Premises for the exclusive use of the same. The Lessor represents and warrants that the facilities of the Premises are in perfect state of use and repair.

The Lessee shall be entitled, at its sole expense, to modify and/or adapt the private installations, services or utilities of the Premises and change the suppliers, all the above to pursue or improve its activity.

In such case, the Lessee shall cease to pay the relevant amounts indicated in this section 8.1 and in **Annex 5**.

8.2 **Payable by the Lessor**

The Lessor shall pay all expenses, taxes or items other than those indicated in Section 8.1 above, without passing on any amount thereof whatsoever to the Lessee.

9. Liability and insurance

9.1 The Lessee shall bear sole and exclusive liability for all such damage as may be occasioned to third persons or things as a result of its activity in the Premises, the occupation or use thereof or any works performed.

With a view to securing such liability, the Lessee must arrange, throughout the Term of the Agreement, civil liability insurance covering, *inter alia*, such liability for a minimum amount of SIX HUNDRED THOUSAND EUROS (€600,000) as well as a damages insurance.

The Lessee must provide evidence to the Lessor, at its simple request, of the existence of the above insurance, the liability insured (and the amount thereof) and the fact that it is up-to-date in payment of the premium.

9.2 The Lessor has arranged an insurance of the whole Industrial Building for a minimum amount of FOUR MILLION ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTEEN THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND NINE EUROS (€4,118,909), which shall be in place throughout the Term of the Agreement, being the cost thereof for the account of the Lessor during such term.

The Lessor must provide evidence to the Lessee, at its simple request, of the existence of the above insurance, the liability insured (and the amount thereof) and the fact that it is up-to-date in payment of the premium.

10. Assignment and sublease

10.1 The Lessee may assign the Agreement and sublease, in whole or in part, the Premises, to any company within its group of companies without the above originating any increase in rent. Group of companies shall be defined in accordance to article 42 of the Commercial Code.

10.2 A merger, spin-off, alteration of legal form, segregation or any other corporate transaction in which the Lessee may be involved shall not be deemed to constitute an assignment nor shall it give rise to any increase in rent.

11. Access to the Premises

11.1 The Lessee shall allow the Lessor or any such person as it may designate to access the Premises in order to check proper compliance with the obligations provided for in the Agreement and to carry out any inspection or make any repair of common elements or facilities taking place in the Premises, subject to notification of such visits at least three (3) business days in advance. The Lessor may not interrupt the habitual pursuit of the Lessee's activities in the Premises with such visits.

11.2 The Lessor and the Lessee shall comply with all formal and sustantive obligations on prevention of occupational hazards, health and safety in relation to their respective employees. Both Parties shall coordinate the necessary actions on prevention of occupational hazards.

12. Preemptive acquisition right

Notwithstanding the fact that the Premises constitute the purpose of this Agreement, the Parties agree that the Lessee shall have a preemptive acquisition right on the entire Industrial Building, in the event it is subject to transfer, which it may exercise in accordance with article 25, in relation to article 31, of the Urban Lease Law.

Furthermore, in the event the Industrial Building is divided or constituted under the horizontal division regime and the Premises were configured as an independent registered property, the Lessee shall have the preemptive acquisition right according to articles 31 and 25 of the Urban Lease Law.

In case that the preemptive acquisition right is not exercised this Lease shall remain in force under its own terms and conditions with the new lessor.

In case that the Industrial Building and/or the Premises were transferred to a competitor of the Lessee, the latter shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement without paying any indemnification or any other amount for such termination. To this effect, the Lessee shall inform the Lessor of its intention to put an end to this Agreement within 30 days after reception of the notice served by the Lessor announcing transfer of the Industrial Building and / or the Premises; in said notice, the relevant data to identify the acquirer shall appear in addition to any other data.

Competitor of the Lessee shall be defined as those that carry on, any activity that may compete with activities related to live bio-therapeutic products it being understood as biological products that: (a) contain live organisms, such as bacteria; (b) are applicable to the prevention, treatment, or cure of diseases of human beings or animals; and (c) are not a vaccine, as well as, nor to provide services in relation to such activities neither to have any direct or indirect interest in such activities.

13. Security deposit

13.1 The Lessee shall deliver THIRTEEN THOUSAND AND TEN EUROS (€13,010) to the Lessor in respect of a legal security deposit amounting to two monthly rent, within five (5) days as from the date hereof through bank transfer to the bank account held by the Lessor number ES67 2038 9442 67 6000241257 open in Bankia, S.A.

13.2 The existence of the legal security deposit may not be alleged by the Lessee in order to delay its payment obligations nor may it be allocated by the Lessee to payment of the Rent or any amount whatsoever owed by it.

13.3 The security deposit shall be returned by the Lessor to the Lessee within one (1) month as from the vacation of the Premises. Any delay to such repayment shall accrue default interest at the legal interest rate in force on the date of non-payment.

13.4 The Lessor shall deposit the security deposit with the relevant administrative body and shall evidence such deposit to the Lessee.

14. Notarization of the Lease Agreement

Either of the Parties may request that the Agreement be executed in a public deed and registered at the Property Registry, the Parties being obliged to co-operate.

All such taxes and expenses as may derive from notarization and registration shall be for the account of the Party that so requests.

15. Termination of the Agreement

15.1 A failure by either of the Parties to comply with the obligations entered into under the Agreement shall entitle the other Party to require such compliance or institute the termination of the Agreement (in the latter case, after having complied with the provisions of Clause 15.2 below), in both cases with the relevant indemnification for damage or losses and payment of interest.

15.2 In the event of any breach by either of the Parties, the complying Party must serve notice of such circumstance on the other Party, which shall have a maximum of one (1) month in which to rectify or remedy such breach. Once the above period has elapsed without the Party at breach having rectified or remedied the breach, the other Party may exercise its right to terminate the Agreement pursuant to the provisions of this clause.

15.3 In the event of termination or annulment of the Business Sale and Purchase Agreement referred to in Whereas III of this Agreement for any reason attributable to the Lessor or, in general, not attributable to the Lessee, the Lessee shall be entitled to terminate this Lease Agreement, without being obliged to pay any amount to the Lessor and, as the case may be, claim the relevant compensation for damages.

16. Notices

All notices, authorizations, consents and other communications relating to the Agreement shall be made in writing, to the addresses indicated below and in a duly attested manner (including through *burofax*):

The Lessor:

Instituto Biomar, S.A.
Attn.: Mr. Miguel Fernández Medarde
Address: Parque Tecnológico de León Parcela M10.4 24009 Armunia, León, Spain
E-mail: m.fernandez@biomar.com

The Lessee:

4D Pharma León, S.L.U.
Attn.: Mr. Laurence Smith Dale
Address: Third Floor, 9 Bond Court, Leeds, LS1 2JZ, United Kingdom
E-mail: Laurie.Dale@4dpharmaplc.com

Copy to:

Addleshaw Goddard
Attn.: Mr. Tim Wheldon
Address: Sovereign House, Sovereign Street, Leeds, LS1 1HQ, United Kingdom
E-mail: Tim.Wheldon@addleshawgoddard.com

17. Language

This Agreement has been executed in Spanish and English. Spanish version shall prevail in case of contradiction between both.

18. Applicable law. Jurisdiction

18.1 **Applicable law**

The Agreement shall be governed by, and interpreted under, the laws of Spain, Urban Lease Law and the Civil Code.

18.2 **Jurisdiction**

The Parties expressly waive any other jurisdiction to which they may be legally entitled, and expressly submit the resolution of any disputes or claims arising over the interpretation or performance of the Agreement, including those relating to any noncontractual obligations arising from or related to it, to the jurisdiction of the courts and tribunals of the city of León.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have formalized the Agreement in three counterparts, which together shall constitute one agreement, in the place and on the date first above written.

Signatory

Mr. Marcos Fernández Ashton
Instituto Biomar, S.A.

Signatory

Mr. Alexander James Stevenson
4D Pharma León, S.L.U.

LIST OF ANNEXES

Annex 1: Extract from the Property Register
Annex 2: Plan
Annex 3: Status and pictures
Annex 4: Elements owned by the Lessor
Annex 5: Expenses to be shifted over on the Lessee

Anexo 1

G12

1>

Información Registral expedida por

MARIA PILAR FERNANDEZ ALVAREZ

Registrador de la Propiedad de LEON 3

Calle del Carmen 7, 1º - LEON

tlfno: 0034 987 273752

correspondiente a la solicitud formulada por

BGYCABOGADOS

con DNI/CIF: G24209371

Interés legítimo alegado:

Investigación jurídico-económica sobre crédito, solvencia o responsabilidad

Identificador de la solicitud: U39TN57Z

Citar este identificador para cualquier cuestión relacionada con esta información.

REGISTRO DE LA PROPIEDAD DE LEÓN Nº 3

CALLE CARMEN, 7 Planta: 1

24001 LEÓN

Teléfono: 987273752 Fax: 987239395

NOTA SIMPLE INFORMATIVA

Para información de consumidores se hace constar que la manifestación de los libros por esta Nota Simple Informativa se hace con los efectos que expresa el art.332 del Reglamento Hipotecario, y que sólo la Certificación acredita, en perjuicio de tercero, la libertad o gravamen de los bienes inmuebles, según dispone el art.225 de la Ley Hipotecaria.

Fecha de Emisión: VEINTISÉIS DE FEBRERO DEL AÑO DOS MIL DIECISÉIS

_____ DESCRIPCION DE LA FINCA _____

FINCA DE LEÓN SEC 3 Nº: 19413

CRU: 24014000938805,

URBANA: NAVE INDUSTRIAL que se levanta sobre la parcela de terreno señalada como MANZANA M-10.4 de Uso Industrial-Tecnológico, resultante de la Actuación Urbanística Plan Parcial del Sector Industrial "PARQUE TECNOLOGICO" antes denominado parque Empresarial, en término de León, comprendida entre los núcleos de Oteruelo de la Valdoncina, Armunia, la Carretera de Circunvalación y la línea del Ferrocarril Palencia-La Coruña. Citada Nave ocupa en planta MIL CUATROCIENTOS TREINTA Y DOS METROS Y CINCO DECIMETROS CUADRADOS. La edificación consta de: Planta baja por la que se tiene acceso principal al edificio a través de un porche que da a un vestíbulo con sala de espera y oficina de recepción, que comunica las diferentes estancias que son los despachos de dirección y administración, archivo, aseos, vestuarios del personal y distribuidor que comunica con las escaleras que llevan a la planta alta. Además en esta planta existe una zona de laboratorios con las dependencias, estancias y servicios propios de los mismos. También en esta planta se ubica una zona de planta piloto, para centro de control, laboratorio de inóculos con su cámara de incubación, local para fermentación, sala de extracción y purificación, almacén y preparación de mezclas. Por razones de seguridad se adosan por el exterior los almacenes de disolventes, de residuos y de balas de gas. La superficie construida en esta planta es de MIL CUATROCIENTOS TREINTA Y DOS METROS Y CINCO DECIMETROS CUADRADOS. Y planta alta, a la que se accede desde la baja por medio de escaleras y ascensor. Alberga en su interior la sala de reuniones, biblioteca que hace funciones de zona de descanso y cafetería, además de laboratorios de síntesis, ensayos, preclínica, química de productos naturales y masas HPLC, con sus respectivos despachos. También en esta planta se ubican locales de preparación de muestras, liofilizadores, zona de congeladores y mantenimiento. La Superficie construida en esta planta es de NOVECIENTOS SESENTA Y CUATRO METROS Y CINCUENTA Y NUEVE DECIMETROS CUADRADOS. La total superficie construida en el edificio es de DOS MIL TRESCIENTOS NOVENTA Y SEIS METROS Y SESENTA Y CUATRO DECIMETROS CUADRADOS. Cuenta con los servicios propios de la zona urbana donde se ubica, como agua, luz, alcantarillado y pavimentación. La parcela de terreno sobre la que se levanta tiene una superficie de CINCO MIL METROS CUADRADOS de acuerdo con la geometría de su plano y linda: Norte, con Manzana 12 de Equipamiento Socio Comercial y Viario-Aparcamiento Público; Sur, con calle D y Manzana M-10.3; Este, con calle "D" y Viario-Aparcamiento Público; y Oeste, con Manzana M-10.3 de Uso Industrial Tecnológico y Manzana 12 de Equipamiento Socio-Comercial. CONDICIONES URBANISTICAS: USO INDUSTRIAL-TECNOLÓGICA. También permitidos: Espacio libre privado, zonas verdes públicas, equipamiento, Viario y Aparcamiento. Compatibles: Oficinas. Parcela Mínima: 1.000 m² con frente mínimo a viario o espacio libre público de 30 metros. Edificabilidad máxima 0'8 m²/m². Ocupación máxima 60%. Altura máxima 12'00 metros a cornisa. Planta Baja + 1ª. Sótanos y Semisótanos: permitidos en número de 2. No computan edificabilidad según las ordenanzas. Aparcamientos interior de parcela: 1 plaza/100 m² edificac. Referencia Catastral número 7075607TN8177N0001SU.

6/12

1

NO COORDINADA GRÁFICAMENTE CON EL CATASTRO A LA FECHA DE EMISIÓN DE LA PRESENTE.

TITULARIDADES

NOMBRE TITULAR	N.I.F.	TOMO	LIBRO	FOLIO	ALTA
INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA,	A24330292	3206	369	166	2

El pleno dominio de esta finca por título de compraventa.

INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA,	A24330292	3206	369	167	3

La declaración de obra nueva terminada sobre esta finca.

INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA,	A24330292	3311	399	49	7

La ampliación y modificación de obra nueva declarada sobre esta finca.

CARGAS

La condición resolutoria proveniente de la finca aportada al proyecto de actuación, registral 16.119 de esta Sección 3ª del Ayuntamiento de León, que por razón de su incorporación a la Unidad de Actuación se traslada a esta finca. Dicha CONDICION RESOLUTORIA se estableció en favor del Ayuntamiento de León en la escritura de cesión gratuita a favor de GESTION URBANISTICA DE CASTILLA Y LEON SA, autorizada el 18 de febrero de 2003 por el Notario de León don Francisco-Javier Domínguez Alcahud y Navarro, número 492 de su protocolo, que motivó la inscripción 4ª de expresada finca aportada 16.119, en los siguientes términos: "La parcela se cede con el fin de ejecutar en ella las obras de construcción del Parque Empresarial de León, en cumplimiento del convenio suscrito el día 27 de noviembre de 2000 entre el Ayuntamiento y la citada entidad mercantil, finalidad que deberá cumplirse en el plazo de cinco años contados a partir del día siguiente al de la firma de la escritura pública de cesión, debiendo mantener su destino para este fin durante los treinta años siguientes. El cumplimiento de estos plazos se sujeta a condición resolutoria expresa, por lo que, en caso de incumplimiento bastará con acta Notarial de constancia de hechos acreditándolo, acompañada de la misma escritura de cesión, para volver a inscribir en el Registro los terrenos a favor del Ayuntamiento por derecho de reversión dimanante del incumplimiento de la condición expresa.

Gravada con CONDICION RESOLUTORIA a favor de la entidad mercantil GESTION URBANISTICA DE CASTILLA Y LEON S.A. formalizada en la escritura de compraventa autorizada por en Navatejera, Ayuntamiento de Villaquilambre - León, el día veintinueve de marzo de dos mil siete por el Notario con Residencia en Villaquilambre don Francisco-Javier Santos Aguado, número 402 de su protocolo, según resulta de la inscripción 2ª de fecha treinta y uno de mayo de dos mil siete, que tiene el siguiente tenor literal. PRESCRIPCIONES DEL CONTRATO.- PRIMERA.- La parcela objeto del contrato del asiento adjunto será destinada por la parte compradora a usos permitidos por el Plan Parcial del Polígono Industrial en el que se ha indicado se ubica, comprometiéndose a respetar íntegramente las normas urbanísticas vigentes en la zona, de todo lo cual tiene pleno conocimiento la parte compradora. SEGUNDA. La parte compradora se obliga a iniciar la edificación de la parcela, con la preceptiva licencia municipal, antes de dos años a partir de la fecha de la firma de la escritura que se inscribe, a realizarla al ritmo que señale el proyecto de construcción y a finalizarla en el plazo máximo de tres años, todo ello por lo que respecta, como mínimo, al 50% de la edificabilidad de la parcela, contado también desde la suscripción de la escritura que se inscribe. En caso de no poderse obtener la licencia en tiempo hábil para cumplir la condición anterior deberá justificarse la causa de la demora. TERCERA. Se prohibe expresamente a la parte compradora la transmisión a terceros, durante el plazo de diez años a contar desde la fecha del otorgamiento de la escritura que se inscribe, de la parcela objeto de dicha escritura, por cualquier título, así como la transmisión de la construcción que sobre la misma se ejecute, sin autorización expresa de la entidad vendedora. En el supuesto que la parte compradora incumpliera con referida obligación, GESTURCAL podrá optar por: a.- Resolver el contrato que por este asiento se inscribe, haciendo suya la parcela y construcciones existentes, abonando el precio aquí

fijado por las primeras y el coste real de construcción, aminorado, todo ello, en un 20%, importe este que se fija en concepto de cláusula penal e indemnización por daños y perjuicios. B.- Exigir de la parte compradora del contrato que se inscribe el abono, en concepto de cláusula penal e indemnización por daños y perjuicios del 50% del precio fijado en el documento que se inscribe por la compraventa de la parcela. CUARTA.- Hasta que no se hayan expedido las resoluciones o licencias administrativas que acrediten estar acabadas las obras de construcción y las instalaciones industriales a realizar en la parcela objeto del contrato, se prohibe expresamente gravar, total o parcialmente la parcela sin la autorización expresa de GESTURCAL. Cuando GESTURCAL autorice la constitución de hipoteca sobre la parcela vendida, a favor de establecimientos oficiales de Crédito y en garantía de las otorgadas para la edificación y la instalación del inmueble, dicha hipoteca tendrá carácter preferente sobre las condiciones resolutorias pactadas en la escritura que se inscribe. CONDICIONES RESOLUTORIAS DEL CONTRATO.- PRIMERA.- Este contrato quedará resuelto de pleno derecho con el simple requerimiento fehaciente que a tal efecto se hiciera, y con trascendencia real, a instancias de GESTURCAL en los siguientes casos: a.- Si la parte compradora no inicia o no finaliza las obras de construcción en la forma o en los plazos establecidos en la prescripción SEGUNDA y no justifica, en su caso, la demora a que se refiere el párrafo segundo de la prescripción citada. B.- Si el adjudicatario incumpliese las limitaciones establecidas en las prescripciones tercera y cuarta de las relativas a las prescripciones del contrato. SEGUNDA.- Resuelto el contrato, y sin perjuicio de otras responsabilidades, la parte compradora tendrá derecho a la devolución del 80% del precio de venta, o de la cantidad pagada hasta la fecha, deducidos de este porcentaje el importe de las cargas y gravámenes que, con la autorización de GESTURCAL se hayan constituido. TERCERA.- Con respecto a las obras y las edificaciones que la parte compradora haya podido realizar en la parcela, tendrá derecho a que su importe, que será calculado por los Servicios Técnicos de GESTURCAL, le sea abonado cuando la parcela en cuestión sea transmitida a terceros. CUARTA.- En el supuesto de que las cargas y gravámenes, constituidos con la autorización que se establezca, sobrepasen el 80% del precio de venta o de la cantidad pagada hasta aquella fecha que tiene derecho a percibir, GESTURCAL se reintegrará del exceso con cargo al importe en que se valoren las obras y edificaciones citadas anteriormente. QUINTA.- Si las obras fuesen ilegales o no se acomodasen a la licencia de obras, se deducirá de la cantidad que hubiera que devolver al comprador, el importe de la demolición de todo aquello que se haya construido indebidamente. SEXTA.- En todo caso, el derecho de dominio de la parcela vendida junto con sus accesos revertirá automáticamente y, con carácter retroactivo al patrimonio de GESTURCARL solamente acreditando el cumplimiento de la condición resolutoria por cualquiera de los medios de prueba admitidos en derecho y el pago o la consignación a favor del interesado del citado 80% con las deducciones que fueren precisas. Se consigna como domicilio hábil, a efectos de notificaciones, el de todo interesado en la escritura que se inscribe, según lo indicado en la misma.

Una HIPOTECA a favor de CAJA DE AHORROS DEL MEDITERRANEO en garantía de un préstamo de DOS MILLONES SETECIENTOS MIL EUROS de principal; de DOSCIENTOS OCHENTA Y SEIS MIL DOSCIENTOS EUROS de intereses remuneratorios; por SEISCIENTOS SETENTA Y CINCO MIL EUROS de intereses de demora; de CIENTO TREINTA Y CINCO MIL EUROS para prestaciones accesorias, y de SESENTA Y NUEVE MIL CIENTO VEINTE EUROS para costas y gastos, con un plazo de duración de QUINCE años a contar desde el TRES DE MARZO DEL AÑO DOS MIL NUEVE o, en su caso, a contar desde la fecha en que se realice la última acta de entrega, o la Caja otorgue escritura de reducciónde capital, si una u otra se otorgan antes de la citada fecha. Constituida en escritura autorizada el 3 de marzo de 2008 por el notario de León don José-Ángel Tahoces Rodríguez, número 593 de protocolo, conforme resulta de la 4ª de fecha 31 de julio de 2008.

Por nota al margen de indicada inscripción 4ª, practicada con fecha ocho de mayo de dos mil nueve, en virtud de acta autorizada el día treinta y uno de marzo de dos mil nueve por el Notario de León don José-Ángel Tahoces Rodríguez, número 554 de su protocolo, se ha constatado la última entrega del capital del préstamo antes referido.

MODIFICADAS LAS CONDICIONES DE LA HIPOTECA PRECEDENTE COMO SE INDICA EN LA 5ª,6ª y 8ª.

En la escritura que motivó la hipoteca de la inscripción 4ª a favor de CAJA DE AHORROS DEL MEDITERRANEO, la entidad GESTION URBANISTICA DE CASTILLA Y LEON SA consintió que la condición resolutoria existente a su favor sobre la finca, se posponga a la citada hipoteca de la inscripción 4ª. Igualmente mediante escritura otorgada en León el 30 de junio de 2008, ante su notario don José-Ángel Tahoces Rodríguez, número 1482 de protocolo, se hizo constar que, por acuerdo del pleno municipal del Ayuntamiento de León en sesión celebrada el siete de marzo de dos mil ocho se acordó autorizar expresamente la posposición en el Registro de la Propiedad del rango de la condición resolutoria expresada, por cuanto tal posposición no supone un menoscabo de los intereses

municipales, siendo condición sine qua non que la entidad financiera otorgante del crédito hipotecario asuma las siguientes obligaciones: a) en el caso de que se produzca, notificar en el plazo de máximo de quince días al Excmo. Ayuntamiento de León la iniciación del procedimiento de ejecución de la garantía hipotecaria. b) Poner en conocimiento de los posibles adquirentes de la parcela en cuestión, finca número 19.413 del Registro de la Propiedad número 3 de León, la obligatoriedad de mantener su destino para el fin previsto durante el plazo fijado por la condición resolutoria objeto de posposición. En la misma escritura consta la aceptación de las obligaciones reseñadas por CAJA DE AHORROS DEL MEDITERRANEO y la mercantil INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA, y que se ha comunicado dicha aceptación al Ayuntamiento en virtud de escrito de fecha once de abril de dos mil ocho. Todo ello resulta de la misma inscripción 4ª, y de notas marginales a las inscripciones 1ª y 2ª de esta finca, extendidas el día 31 de julio de 2008.-

Mediante nota extendida el 4 de noviembre de 2009 al margen de la inscripción 3ª, se ha hecho constar la afección de esta finca en los términos previstos en el artículo 31.4 de la Ley General de Subvenciones 38/2003, al pago del reintegro de la subvención a fondo perdido concedida por Resolución de 29 de diciembre de 2006 del Presidente de la Agencia de Inversiones y Servicios de la Junta de Castilla y León, por importe de 694.844,16 euros, concedida la entidad INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA para un proyecto de inversión que se realizará en el término municipal de León, provincia de León, cuya actividad será "Descubrimiento-Desarrollo-Producción de nuevos Candidatos a Fármacos de Origen Microbiano Marino", no pudiendo modificarse ni la ubicación ni la actividad sin autorización previa del Director Gerente de la Agencia de Inversiones y Servicios; resolución individual en cuyo apartado 2.7 de sus condiciones particulares, se establece que a fecha 29 de septiembre de 2008 deben cumplirse y mantenerse las condiciones generales y particulares impuestas por la misma resolución; mientras que el apartado 2.8, sin perjuicio del anterior, dispone que a partir del mencionado plazo deberá el beneficiario mantener la inversión durante cinco años en el establecimiento objeto de ayuda; comprometiéndose la citada beneficiaria INSTITUTO BIOMAR SA, domiciliada en Onzonilla -León-, Polígono Industrial de León, edificio C.E.I módulos 2.02 y 2.03, con C.I.F. A-24330292,, a los efectos de la Ley General de Subvenciones 38/2003, de 17 de noviembre, a destinar la finca al fin concreto para el que se concedió la subvención por un plazo superior a CINCO AÑOS. Resulta de acta autorizada en León el 8 de octubre de 2009 por su notario don José-Ángel Tahoces Rodríguez, número 1720 de protocolo, y la resolución administrativa citada.-

La hipoteca de la inscripción 4ª actualmente por transmisión del crédito hipotecario por título de sucesión universal a favor del BANCO DE SABADELL, S.A. por fusión por absorción, se MODIFICA mediante escritura otorgada en León el día 31 de diciembre de 2.012 ante su Notario Don Santiago-Alfonso González López número 1.690 de protocolo, ratificada mediante otra escritura otorgada el día 7 de febrero de 2.013 ante el mismo Notario de León señor González López número 205 de protocolo, en el sentido de que con fecha valor tres de junio de doce mil doce, se establece como vencimiento definitivo del préstamo el día TRES DE MARZO DE DOS MIL VEINTICUATRO. Así resulta de la inscripción 5ª, fechada el día tres de mayo de dos mil trece.

La hipoteca de las inscripciones 4ª y 5ª a favor del BANCO DE SABADELL, S.A., se MODIFICA mediante escritura otorgada en León el día 9 de agosto de 2.013 ante su Notario Don Santiago-Alfonso González López número 838 de protocolo, ratificada mediante otra escritura otorgada el día 20 de diciembre de 2.013 ante el mismo Notario de León señor González López número 1.318 de protocolo, entre otros extremos, alterando el plazo de amortización, y sin cambiar el vencimiento definitivo del préstamo. Así resulta de la inscripción 6ª, fechada el día dieciséis de enero de dos mil catorce.

La hipoteca de las inscripciones 4ª, 5ª, y 6ª a favor del BANCO DE SABADELL, S.A., se MODIFICA nuevamente mediante escritura otorgada en León el día 21 de enero de 2.015 ante su Notario Doña Carmen-Ana Vázquez Arias número 52 de protocolo, ratificada mediante otra escritura otorgada el día 2 de marzo de 2.015 ante la misma Notario de León señora Vázquez Arias número 207 de protocolo, sin cambiar el plazo de vencimiento que sigue siendo el TRES DE MARZO DE DOS MIL VEINTICUATRO. Así resulta de la inscripción 8ª, fechada el día doce de marzo de dos mil quince.

Afecta al pago de la liquidación o liquidaciones que eventualmente puedan girarse por el Impuesto sobre TRANSMISIONES PATRIMONIALES Y ACTOS JURÍDICOS DOCUMENTADOS y/o SUCESIONES Y DONACIONES, como consecuencia de la revisión de las liquidaciones o declaraciones presentadas por razón de los actos inscritos o anotados.

Documentos relativos a la finca presentados y pendientes de despacho, vigente el asiento de presentación, al cierre del Libro Diario del día anterior a la fecha de expedición de la presente nota:

NO hay documentos pendientes de despacho

AVISO: Los datos consignados en la presente nota se refieren al día de emisión de la presente nota, antes de la apertura del diario.

MUY IMPORTANTE, queda prohibida la incorporación de los datos de esta nota a ficheros o bases informáticas para la consulta individualizada de personas físicas o jurídicas, incluso expresando la fuente de información (B.O.E. 27/02/1998).

ADVERTENCIAS

1. A los efectos de lo previsto en el art. 31 de la Ley Orgánica 10/1998, de 17 de diciembre, se hace constar que: la equivalencia de Euros de las cantidades expresadas en unidad de cuenta Pesetas a que se refiere la precedente información, resulta de dividir tales cantidades por el tipo oficial de conversión, que es de 166,386 pesetas.

2. Esta información registral tiene valor puramente indicativo, careciendo de garantía, pues la libertad o gravamen de los bienes inscritos, solo se acredita en perjuicio de tercero, por certificación del registro (Artículo 225 de la Ley Hipotecaria)

3. Queda prohibida la incorporación de los datos que constan en la presente información registral a ficheros o bases de datos informáticas para la consulta individualizada de personas físicas o jurídicas, incluso expresando la fuente de procedencia (Instrucción de la D.G.R.N. 17/02/98; B.O.E. 17/02/98)

4. Esta Información no surte los efectos regulados en el art. 354-a del Reglamento Hipotecario.

5. A los efectos de la Ley Orgánica 15/1999 de 13 de diciembre, de Protección de Datos de carácter personal queda informado de que:

a. Conforme a lo dispuesto en las cláusulas informativas incluidas en el modelo de solicitud los datos personales expresados en el presente documento han sido incorporados a los libros de este Registro y a los ficheros que se llevan en base a dichos libros, cuyo responsable es el Registrador

b. En cuanto resulte compatible con la legislación específica del Registro, se reconoce a los interesados los derechos de acceso, rectificación, cancelación y oposición establecidos en la Ley Orgánica citada pudiendo ejercitarlos dirigiendo un escrito a la dirección del Registro.

ADVERTENCIAS

- Esta información registral tiene valor puramente indicativo, careciendo de garantía, pues la libertad o gravamen de los bienes o derechos inscritos, solo se acredita, en perjuicio de tercero, por certificación del Registro (artículo 225 de la Ley Hipotecaria).

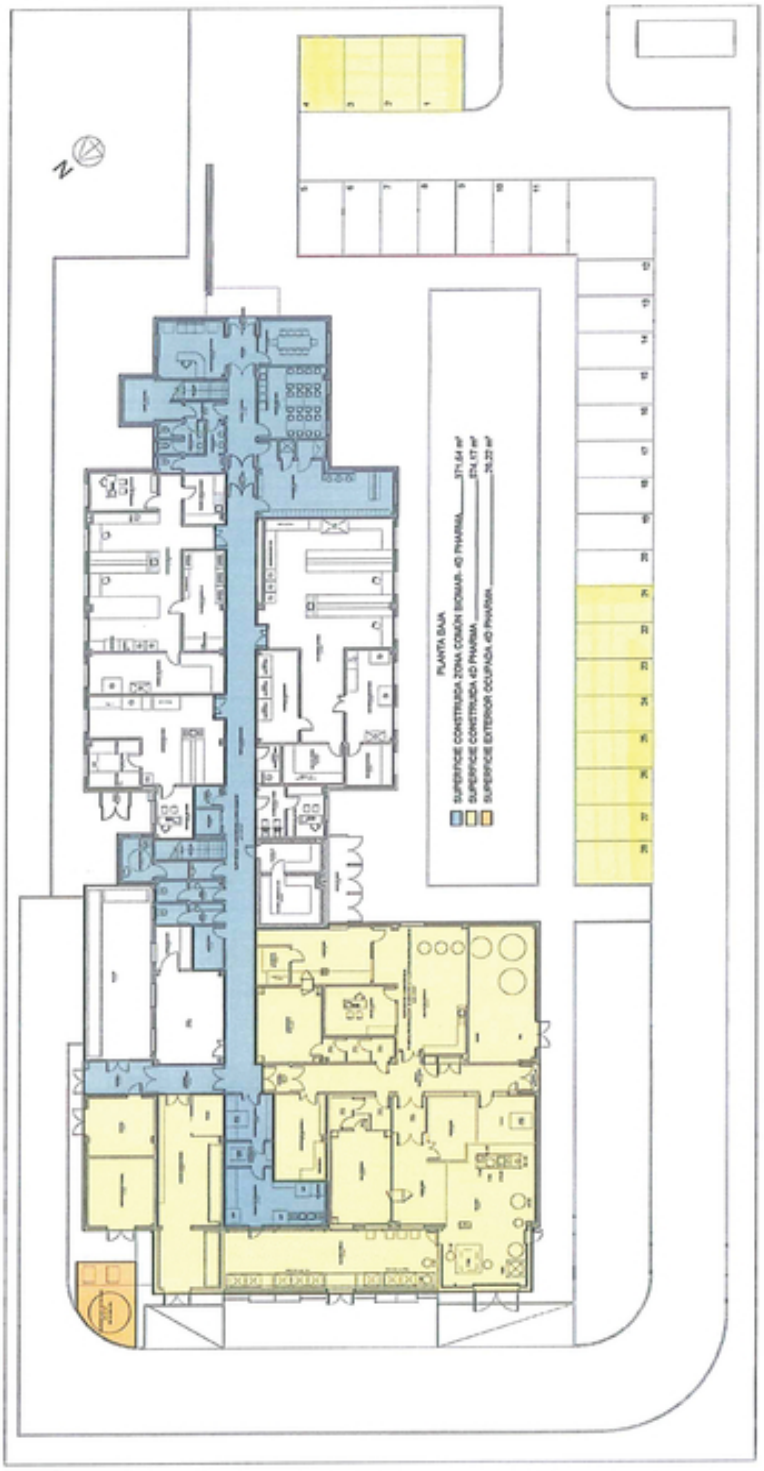
- Queda prohibida la incorporación de los datos que constan en la presente información registral a ficheros o bases informáticas para la consulta individualizada de personas físicas o jurídicas, incluso expresando la fuente de procedencia (Instrucción de la D.G.R.N 17/02/98; B.O.E. 27/02/1998).

- Esta información registral no surte los efectos regulados en el art. 354-a del Reglamento Hipotecario.

- El usuario receptor de esta información se acoge a las condiciones de la Política de privacidad expresadas en la web oficial del Colegio de Registradores de la Propiedad, Mercantiles y de Bienes Muebles de España publicadas a través de la url: https://www.registradores.org/registroVirtual/privacidad.do.

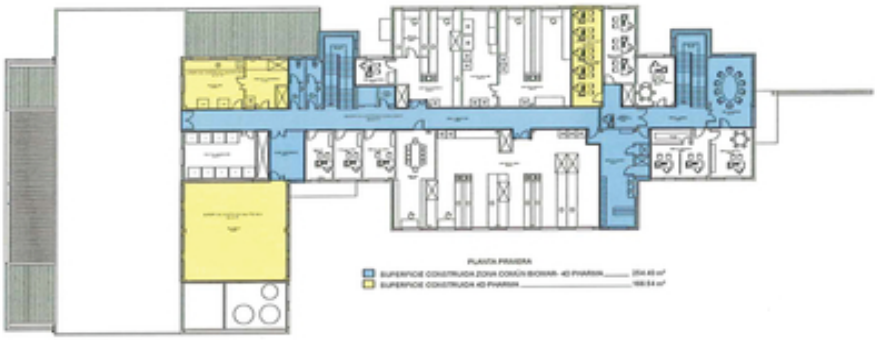
CONTRATO DE ARRENDAMIENTO PARA USO DISTINTO DEL DE VIVIENDA

ANEXO 2


N
PLANTA BAJA
SUPERFICIE CONSTRUIDA ZONA COMÚN BIONAR- 4D PHARMA 371,64 m²
SUPERFICIE CONSTRUIDA 4D PHARMA 374,17 m²
SUPERFICIE EXTERIOR OCUPADA 4D PHARMA 76,22 m²

G12

A


PLANTA PRIMERA
SUPERFICIE CONSTRUIDA ZONA COMÚN BIOMAR - 4D PHARMA
SUPERFICIE CONSTRUIDA 4D PHARMA

G12

A

CONTRATO DE ARRENDAMIENTO PARA USO DISTINTO DEL DE VIVIENDA

ANEXOS 3 Y 4

Instituto
BIOMAR, S.A.
Parque Tecnológico de Boeco
Parcela 49-15A
24009 ARGUERA (León)

G12

Anexo 3

La zona arrendada se encuentra recién pintada, con todos los elementos eléctricos, de fontanería y de carpintería en perfecto estado de uso.

Anexo 4

Las instalaciones y elementos existentes en el local y que son propiedad del arrendador son:

- Instalación (tuberías) de aire comprimido.
- Instalación (tuberías) de nitrógeno desde la sala técnica.
- Sistema de climatización, incluyendo las climatizadoras, fancoils, conductos y rejillas.
- Elementos de fontanería y eléctricos.

Instituto
BIOMAR, S.A.
Parque Científico de León
Parcela 8-10A
24009 ARMUNIA (León)

G17

G12

1b

Instituto
BIOMAR, S.A.
Parque Tecnológico de León
Parcela 11-13-9
24009 ARDONA (León)

612

1b

Instituto
BIOMAR, S.A.
Parque tecnológico de León
Parcela 56-57
24009 ARMUNIA (León)

G12

Anexo 5

Conceptos Contrato de Arrendamiento

1. <u>Servicios</u>

   1.1. Administración **(1430 €/mes)**

      1.1.1. Recepción (750 €/mes)

      1.1.2. Selección personal y formación (250 €/mes)

      1.1.3. Fotocopiadora (135 €/mes)

      1.1.4. Cafetería (60 €/mes)

      1.1.5. Seguros (235 €/mes)

         1.1.5.1. Seguro Continente Edificio (190 €/mes)

         1.1.5.2. Seguro RC (45 €/mes)

   1.2. Mantenimiento Edificio **(750 €/mes)**

   1.3. Limpieza **(800 €/mes)**

   1.4. Seguridad (alama y extintores) **(85 €/mes)**

   1.5. Saneamiento (plagas y sanitarios) **(60 €/mes)**

2. <u>Suministros e impuestos</u>

   2.1. Agua (50%)

   2.2. Luz (Según contador interno)

   2.3. Gas Natural **(50%)**

   2.4. I.B.I. **(50%)**

   2.5. Gestión de residuos **(50%)**

Exhibit 10.6

Dated 10 February 2014

(1) 4D PHARMA PLC

(2) DUNCAN JOSEPH PEYTON

Service Agreement

Schofield Sweeney LLP
Springfield House
76 Wellington Street
Leeds LS1 2AY
Tel: 0113 220 6270

(Ref: LSD/3368.43)

Contents

This Agreement is dated 10 February 2014

Parties

(1) **4d pharma plc** incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 8840579 whose registered office is at 74 Gartside Street, Manchester M3 3EL (the **Company**)

(2) **Duncan Joseph Peyton** of 4 Hollin Lane, Leeds LS16 5LZ (the **Employee**).

Operative Provisions

1 **Interpretation**

1.1 The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause 1 apply in this Agreement.

Admission the admission of the issued and to be issued share capital of the Company to trading on AIM, the market operated by the London Stock Exchange plc, becoming effective in accordance with the AIM Rules for Companies (published by the London Stock Exchange plc and as amended form time to time);

Appointment means the employment of the Employee by the Company on the terms of this Agreement.

Board means the board of directors of the Company (including any committee of the board duly appointed by it).

Capacity means as agent, consultant, director, employee, owner, partner, shareholder or in any other capacity.

Confidential Information means information (whether or not recorded in documentary form, or stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory) relating to the business, products, affairs and finances of the Company for the time being confidential to the Company and trade secrets including, without limitation, technical data and know-how relating to the business of the Company or any of its business contacts.

Garden Leave means any period during which the Company has exercised its rights under clause 18.

Incapacity means any sickness, injury or other medical disorder or condition which prevents the Employee from carrying out his duties.

Intellectual Property Rights means patents, rights to Inventions, copyright and related rights, trade marks, trade names and domain names, rights in get-up, rights in goodwill or to sue for passing off, unfair competition rights, rights in designs, rights in computer software, database rights, topography rights, rights in confidential information (including know-how and trade secrets) and any other intellectual property rights, in each case whether registered or unregistered and including all applications (or rights to apply) for,

and renewals or extensions of, such rights and all similar or equivalent rights or forms of protection which subsist or will subsist now or in the future in any part of the world.

Invention means any invention, idea, discovery, development, improvement or innovation, whether or not patentable or capable of registration, and whether or not recorded in any medium.

Restricted Business means those parts of the business of the Company with which the Employee was involved to a material extent in the 12 months before Termination.

Restricted Person means anyone employed by the Company and who could materially damage the interests of the Company if they were involved in any Capacity in any business concern which competes with any Restricted Business, and with whom the Employee dealt with in the 12 months before Termination in the course of his employment.

Staff Handbook means the staff handbook of the Company as amended from time to time.

Termination means the termination of the employment of the Employee with the Company however caused.

1.2 The headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect its construction.

1.3 A reference to a particular law is a reference to it as it is in force for the time being taking account of any amendment, extension, or re-enactment and includes any subordinate legislation for the time being in force made under it.

1.4 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders; words in the singular include the plural and in the plural include the singular.

2 Term of Appointment

2.1 Subject to Admission, the Appointment shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of this Agreement and shall continue, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement, for a fixed period of 12 months and thereafter until terminated by either party giving the other not less than 12 calendar months' prior notice in writing, such notice not to be given until expiry of that fixed period. The Company shall employ the Employee and the Employee shall serve the Company on the terms of this Agreement as an Employee Shareholder in accordance with section 205A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

2.2 No employment with a previous employer will count towards the period of continuous employment that the Employee has with the Company.

3 Employee Warranties

3.1 The Employee represents and warrants to the Company that, by entering into this Agreement or performing any of his obligations under it, he will not be in breach of any

court order or any express or implied terms of any contract or other obligation binding on him.

3.2 The Employee warrants that he is entitled to work in the United Kingdom without any additional approvals and will notify the Company immediately if he ceases to be so entitled during the Appointment.

3.3 The Employee warrants that he is not subject to any restrictions which prevent him from holding office as a director.

4 **Duties**

4.1 Subject to Admission, the Employee shall serve the Company as chief executive officer.

4.2 During the Appointment the Employee shall:

4.2.1 act as a director of the Company and carry out duties on behalf of the Company;

4.2.2 comply with the articles of association (as amended from time to time) of the Company;

4.2.3 abide by any statutory, fiduciary or common-law duties to the Company;

4.2.4 not do anything that would cause him to be disqualified from acting as a director;

4.2.5 comply with all requirements or regulations of all regulatory authorities relevant to the Company and any code of practice issued by the Company (as amended from time to time) relating to dealing in the securities of the Company;

4.2.6 comply with the requirements under both legislation and regulation as to the disclosure of inside information;

4.2.7 comply with the anti-corruption and bribery policy and related procedures of the Company;

4.2.8 unless prevented by Incapacity, devote the whole of his time, attention and abilities during his normal working hours to the business of the Company;

4.2.9 faithfully and diligently exercise such powers and perform such duties as may from time to time be reasonably assigned to him by the Company;

4.2.10 comply with all reasonable and lawful directions given to him by the Company;

4.2.11 promptly make such reports to the chairman in connection with the affairs of the Company on such matters and at such times as are reasonably required; and

4.2.12 report his own wrongdoing and any wrongdoing or proposed wrongdoing of any other employee or director of the Company to the chairman immediately on becoming aware of it.

4.3 The Employee shall comply with any rules, policies and procedures set out in the Staff Handbook a copy of which will be provided to the Employee. The Staff Handbook does not form part of this Agreement and the Company may amend it at any time. To the extent that there is any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Staff Handbook, this Agreement shall prevail.

4.4 All documents, manuals, hardware and software provided for the use of the Employee by the Company, and any data or documents (including copies) produced, maintained or stored on the computer systems of the Company or other electronic equipment (including mobile phones), remain the property of the Company.

4.5 The Employee shall disclose to the Board all business interests other than those of the Company and shall not, without the prior written approval of the Board, be directly or indirectly involved in any Capacity with any business concern which is similar to or competitive with any business for the time being carried on by the Company or where such involvement might give rise to a potential or actual conflict of interest or conflict with any of his other obligations under this Agreement.

5 **Place of Work**

5.1 The normal place of work of the Employee is the Company's registered office or such other place within a reasonable area which the Company may reasonably require for the proper performance and exercise of his duties.

5.2 The Employee agrees to travel on any business of the Company (both within the United Kingdom or abroad) as may be required for the proper performance of his duties under the Appointment.

5.3 During the Appointment the Employee shall not be required to work outside the United Kingdom for any continuous period of more than one month.

6 **Hours of Work**

The normal working hours of the Employee shall be 9.00 am to 5.00 pm on Mondays to Fridays and such hours as are necessary for the proper performance of his duties; the Employee acknowledges that he shall not receive further remuneration in respect of such additional hours.

7 **Salary**

7.1 The Employee shall be paid an initial salary of £100,000 per annum (inclusive of any fees due to the Employee by the Company as an officer of the Company).

7.2 The salary paid to the Employee shall accrue from day to day and be payable monthly in arrears on or about the final working day of each month directly into his bank or building society.

7.3 The salary paid to the Employee shall be reviewed annually by the Company, acting by its remuneration committee, the first such review to take place in February 2015. The Company is under no obligation to award an increase following a salary review. There will be no review of the salary after notice has been given by either party to terminate the Appointment.

7.4 The Company may deduct from the salary, or any other sums owed to the Employee, any money owed to the Company by the Employee.

8 **Expenses**

8.1 The Company shall reimburse (or procure the reimbursement of) all reasonable expenses wholly, properly and necessarily incurred by the Employee in the course of the Appointment, subject to production of VAT receipts or other appropriate evidence of payment.

8.2 The Employee shall abide by the policies of the Company on expenses as communicated to him from time to time.

9 **Bonus**

9.1 The Company may in its absolute discretion pay the Employee a bonus of such amount, at such intervals and subject to such conditions as the Company, acting by its remuneration committee, may in its absolute discretion determine from time to time.

9.2 Any bonus payment to the Employee shall be purely discretionary and shall not form part of the contractual remuneration of the Employee under this Agreement. If the Company makes a bonus payment to the Employee, it shall not be obliged to make subsequent bonus payments.

9.3 Any bonus payment shall not be pensionable.

10 **Directors' and Officers' Insurance**

During the Appointment and for six years following Termination the Employee shall be entitled to be covered by a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance on terms no less favourable than those in place from time to time for other members of the Board. A copy of the policy is available from the Board.

11 **Holidays**

11.1 The Employee shall be entitled to 30 days' paid holiday in each holiday year which shall include the usual public holidays in England and Wales or days in lieu where the Company requires the Employee to work on a public holiday. The holiday year of the Company runs between January and February. If the Appointment commences or terminates part way

through a holiday year, the entitlement of the Employee during that holiday year shall be calculated on a pro-rata basis rounded up to the nearest whole day.

11.2 The Employee shall not without the consent of the Board carry forward more than five days accrued but untaken holiday entitlement to a subsequent holiday year unless the Employee has been unavoidably prevented from taking such holiday during the relevant leave year because of sickness absence or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption leave.

11.3 The Employee shall have no entitlement to any payment in lieu of accrued but untaken holiday except on termination of the Appointment. The amount of such payment in lieu shall be 1/260th of the salary of the Employee for each untaken day of the entitlement under clause 11.1 for the holiday year in which termination takes place and any untaken days carried forward from the preceding holiday year.

11.4 If on termination of the Appointment the Employee has taken in excess of his accrued holiday entitlement, the Company shall be entitled to recover from the Employee by way of deduction from any payments due to the Employee or otherwise one day's pay calculated at 1/260th of the salary for each excess day.

11.5 If either party has served notice to terminate the Appointment, the Company may require the Employee to take any accrued but unused holiday entitlement during the notice period. Any accrued but unused holiday entitlement shall be deemed to be taken during any period of Garden Leave under clause 18.

12 **Incapacity**

12.1 Subject to the compliance of the Employee with this Agreement and the sickness absence procedures of the Company (as amended from time to time), the Employee shall continue to receive his full salary and contractual benefits during any period of absence due to Incapacity for up to an aggregate of 26 weeks in any 52 week period. Such payment shall be inclusive of any statutory sick pay due in accordance with applicable legislation.

12.2 The Employee agrees to consent to medical examinations (at the expense of the Company) by a doctor nominated by the Company should the Company so require. The Employee agrees that any report produced in connection with any such examination may be disclosed to the Company and the Company may discuss the contents of the report with the relevant doctor.

12.3 If the Incapacity is or appears to be occasioned by actionable negligence, nuisance or breach of any statutory duty on the part of a third party in respect of which damages are or may be recoverable, the Employee shall immediately notify the Board of that fact and of any claim, compromise, settlement or judgment made or awarded in connection with it and all relevant particulars that the Board may reasonably require. The Employee shall if required by the Company, refund to the Company that part of any damages or compensation recovered by him relating to the loss of earnings for the period of the Incapacity as the Board may reasonably determine less any costs borne by him in

connection with the recovery of such damages or compensation, provided that the amount to be refunded shall not exceed the total amount paid to the Employee by the Company in respect of the period of Incapacity.

13 **Confidential Information**

13.1 The Employee acknowledges that in the course of the Appointment he will have access to Confidential Information. The Employee has therefore agreed to accept the restrictions in this clause 13.

13.2 The Employee shall not (except in the proper course of his duties), either during the Appointment or at any time after its termination (however arising), use or disclose to any person, company or other organisation whatsoever any Confidential Information. This shall not apply to:

13.2.1 any use or disclosure authorised by the Board or required by law or by the requirements or regulations of any applicable regulatory authority; or

13.2.2 any information which is already in, or comes into, the public domain other than through the unauthorised disclosure of the Employee; or

13.2.3 any protected disclosure within the meaning of section 43A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

14 **Intellectual Property**

14.1 The Employee shall give the Company full written details of all Inventions and of all works embodying Intellectual Property Rights made wholly or partially by him at any time during the course of the Appointment which relate to, or are capable of being used in, the business of the Company. The Employee acknowledges that all Intellectual Property Rights subsisting (or which may in the future subsist) in all such Inventions and works shall automatically, on creation, vest in the Company absolutely. To the extent that they do not vest automatically, the Employee holds them on trust for the Company. The Employee agrees promptly to execute all documents and do all acts as may, in the opinion of the Company, be necessary to give effect to this clause 14.1.

14.2 The Employee irrevocably waives all moral rights under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 (and all similar rights in other jurisdictions) which he has or will have in any existing or future works referred to in clause 14.1.

14.3 The Employee irrevocably appoints the Company to be his attorney to execute and do any such instrument or thing and generally to use his name for the purpose of giving the Company or its nominee the benefit of this clause 14. The Employee acknowledges in favour of a third party that a certificate in writing signed by any Director or the Secretary of the Company that any instrument or act falls within the authority conferred by this clause 14 shall be conclusive evidence that such is the case.

15 **Ceasing to be a Director**

15.1 Except with the prior approval of the Board, or as provided in the articles of association of the Company, the Employee shall not resign as a director of the Company.

15.2 If during the Appointment the Employee ceases to be a director of the Company (otherwise than by reason of his death, resignation or disqualification pursuant to the articles of association of the Company, as amended from time to time, or by statute or court order) the Appointment shall continue with the Employee as an employee only and the terms of this Agreement (other than those relating to the holding of the office of director) shall continue in full force and effect. The Employee shall have no claims in respect of such cessation of office.

16 **Payment in Lieu of Notice**

16.1 Notwithstanding clause 2, the Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, terminate the Appointment at any time and with immediate effect by notifying the Employee that the Company is exercising its right under this clause 16 and that it will make within 28 days a payment in lieu of notice (**Payment in lieu**) to the Employee. This Payment in lieu will be equal to the basic salary (as at the date of termination) which the Employee would have been entitled to receive under this Agreement during the notice period referred to at clause 2 (or, if notice has already been given, during the remainder of the notice period) less income tax and National Insurance contributions.

16.2 Notwithstanding clause 16.1 the Employee shall not be entitled to any Payment in lieu if the Company would otherwise have been entitled to terminate the Appointment without notice in accordance with clause 17.

17 **Termination Without Notice**

17.1 The Company may also terminate the Appointment with immediate effect without notice and with no liability to make any further payment to the Employee (other than in respect of amounts accrued due at the date of Termination) if the Employee:

17.1.1 is disqualified from acting as a director; or

17.1.2 is guilty of any gross misconduct affecting the business of the Company; or

17.1.3 commits any serious or repeated breach or non-observance of any of the provisions of this Agreement; or

17.1.4 is declared bankrupt or makes any arrangement with or for the benefit of his creditors or has a county court administration order made against him under the County Court Act 1984; or

17.1.5 is convicted of any criminal offence (other than an offence under any road traffic legislation in the United Kingdom or elsewhere for which a fine or non-custodial penalty is imposed) or any offence under any regulation or legislation relating to insider dealing; or

17.1.6 becomes of unsound mind (which includes lacking capacity under the Mental Capacity Act 2005), or a patient under any statute relating to mental health; or

17.1.7 is guilty of any fraud or dishonesty or acts in any manner which in the opinion of the Company brings or is likely to bring the Employee or the Company into disrepute or is materially adverse to the interests of the Company.

17.2 The rights of the Company under clause 17.1 are without prejudice to any other rights that it might have at law to terminate the Appointment or to accept any breach of this Agreement by the Employee as having brought the agreement to an end. Any delay by the Company in exercising it rights to terminate shall not constitute a waiver thereof.

18 **Garden Leave**

18.1 Following service of notice to terminate the Appointment by either party, or if the Employee purports to terminate the Appointment in breach of contract, the Company may by written notice place the Employee on Garden Leave for the whole or part of the remainder of the Appointment.

18.2 During any period of Garden Leave:

18.2.1 the Company shall be under no obligation to provide any work to the Employee and may revoke any powers the Employee holds on behalf of the Company;

18.2.2 the Employee shall continue to receive his basic salary and all contractual benefits in the usual way and subject to the terms of any benefit arrangement;

18.2.3 the Employee shall remain an employee of the Company and bound by the terms of this Agreement;

18.2.4 the Employee shall ensure that the Board knows where he will be and how he can be contacted (except during any periods taken as holiday in the usual way);

18.2.5 the Company may exclude the Employee from any premises of the Company and

18.2.6 the Company may require the Employee not to contact or deal with (or attempt to contact or deal with) any officer, employee, consultant, client, customer, supplier, agent, distributor, shareholder, adviser or other business contact of the Company.

19 **Obligations Upon Termination**

19.1 On Termination of the Appointment (however arising) or, if earlier, at the start of a period of Garden Leave following the service of notice or purported Termination of the Appointment by the Employee, the Employee shall:

19.1.1 resign immediately without compensation from any office or trusteeship that he holds in or on behalf of the Company;

19.1.2 subject to clause 19.2 if applicable, immediately deliver to the Company all documents, books, materials, records, correspondence, papers and information (on whatever media and wherever located) relating to the business or affairs of the Company or its business contacts, any keys and any other property of the Company, which is in his possession or under his control;

19.1.3 irretrievably delete any information relating to the business of the Company stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory and all matter derived from such sources which is in his possession or under his control outside the premises of the Company; and

19.1.4 provide a signed statement that he has complied fully with his obligations under this clause 19.1 together with such reasonable evidence of compliance as the Company may request.

19.2 Where the Employee has been placed on Garden Leave he shall not be required by clause 19.1 to return until the end of the Garden Leave period any property provided to him as a contractual benefit for use during the Appointment.

20 **Post-termination Restrictions**

20.1 In order to protect the Confidential Information, trade secrets and business connections of the Company to which he has access as a result of the Appointment, the Employee covenants with the Company that he shall not:

20.1.1 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business, offer to employ or engage or otherwise endeavour to entice away from the Company any Restricted Person; or

20.1.2 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business, employ or engage or otherwise facilitate the employment or engagement of any Restricted Person, whether or not such person would be in breach of contract as a result of such employment or engagement; or

20.1.3 for 12 months after Termination, be involved in any Capacity with any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business; or

20.1.4 at any time after Termination, represent himself as connected with the Company in any Capacity, other than as a former employee, or use any registered business names or trading names associated with the Company.

20.2 None of the restrictions in clause 20.1 shall prevent the Employee from:

20.2.1 holding an investment by way of shares or other securities of not more than 5% of the total issued share capital of any company, whether or not it is listed or dealt in on a recognised stock exchange; or

20.2.2 being engaged or concerned in any business concern insofar as the duties of the Employee or work shall relate solely to geographical areas where the business concern is not in direct competition with any Restricted Business; or

20.2.3 being engaged or concerned in any business concern, provided that the duties of the Employee or work shall relate solely to services or activities of a kind with which the Employee was not concerned with to a material extent in the 12 months before Termination.

20.3 The restrictions imposed on the Employee by this clause 20 apply to him acting:

20.3.1 directly or indirectly; and

20.3.2 on his own behalf or on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any firm, company or person.

20.4 The periods for which the restrictions in clause 20.1 apply shall be reduced by any period that the Employee spends on Garden Leave immediately before Termination.

20.5 Each of the restrictions in this clause 20 is intended to be separate and severable. If any of the restrictions shall be held to be void but would be valid if part of their wording were deleted, such restriction shall apply with such deletion as may be necessary to make it valid or effective.

21 **Disciplinary and Grievance Procedures**

21.1 The Employee is subject to the disciplinary and grievance procedures of the Company, copies of which are available from the Board. These procedures do not form part of the contract of employment of the Employee.

21.2 If the Employee wants to raise a grievance, he may apply in writing to the chairman in accordance with the grievance procedure of the Company.

21.3 If the Employee wishes to appeal against a disciplinary decision he may apply in writing to the chairman in accordance with the disciplinary procedure of the Company.

21.4 The Company may suspend the Employee from any or all of his duties for a period of up to 30 days during any period in which the Company is investigating any disciplinary matter involving the Employee or while any disciplinary procedure against the Employee is outstanding.

21.5 During any period of suspension:

21.5.1 the Employee shall continue to receive his basic salary and all contractual benefits in the usual way and subject to the terms of any benefit arrangement;

21.5.2 the Employee shall remain an employee of the Company and bound by the terms of this Agreement;

21.5.3 the Employee shall ensure that the Board knows where he will be and how he can be contacted (except during any periods taken as holiday in the usual way);

21.5.4 the Company may exclude the Employee from his place of work or any other premises of the Company; and

21.5.5 the Company may require the Employee not to contact or deal with (or attempt to contact or deal with) any officer, employee, consultant, client, customer, supplier, agent, distributor, shareholder, adviser or other business contact of the Company.

22 **Data Protection**

22.1 The Employee consents to the Company processing data relating to the Employee for legal, personnel, administrative and management purposes and in particular to the processing of any **sensitive personal data** (as defined in the Data Protection Act 1998) relating to the Employee, including, as appropriate:

22.1.1 information about the physical or mental health or condition of the Employee in order to monitor sick leave and take decisions as to the fitness for work of the Employee; or

22.1.2 the racial or ethnic origin of the Employee or religious or similar information in order to monitor compliance with equal opportunities legislation; or

22.1.3 information relating to any criminal proceedings in which the Employee has been involved for insurance purposes and in order to comply with legal requirements and obligations to third parties.

22.2 The Company may make such information available to those who provide products or services to the Company (such as advisers and payroll administrators), regulatory authorities, potential or future employers, governmental or quasi-governmental organisations and potential purchasers of the Company or the business in which the Employee works.

22.3 The Employee consents to the transfer of such information to the business contacts of the Company outside the European Economic Area in order to further its business interests even where the country or territory in question does not maintain adequate data protection standards.

23 **Collective Agreements**

There is no collective agreement which directly affects the Appointment.

24 **Notice**

24.1 A notice given to a party under this Agreement shall be in writing in the English language and signed by or on behalf of the party giving it. It shall be delivered by hand or sent to the party at the address or fax number given in this Agreement or as otherwise notified in writing to the other party.

24.2 Any such notice shall be deemed to have been received:

24.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the address or given to the addressee; or

24.2.2 in the case of pre-paid first class UK post or other next working day delivery service, at 9.00 am two business days after posting or at the time recorded by the delivery service; or

24.2.3 in the case of pre-paid airmail, 9.00 am five business days after posting or at the time recorded by the delivery service; or

24.2.4 in the case of fax, at the time of transmission.

24.3 A notice shall have effect from the earlier of its actual or deemed receipt by the addressee. For the purpose of calculating deemed receipt:

24.3.1 all references to time are to local time in the place of deemed receipt; and

24.3.2 if deemed receipt would occur on a Saturday or Sunday or a public holiday when banks are not open for business, deemed receipt is at 9.00 am on the next business day.

24.4 A notice required to be given under this Agreement shall not be validly given if sent by e-mail.

24.5 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action.

25 **Entire Agreement**

25.1 This Agreement (and any document referred to in it) constitutes the whole agreement between the parties and supersedes any previous arrangement, understanding or agreement between them relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

25.2 Each party agrees that its only liability in respect of those representations and warranties that are set out in this Agreement (whether made innocently or negligently) shall be for breach of contract.

25.3 Nothing in this clause 25 shall limit or exclude any liability for fraud.

26 **Variation**

No variation or agreed termination of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties (or their authorised representatives).

27 **Counterparts**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, shall be an original, and all the counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

28 **Third Party Rights**

No person other than a party to this Agreement may enforce any of its terms.

29 **Governing Law**

29.1 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

29.2 The parties irrevocably agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales over any claim or matter arising under or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement has been entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Agreement.

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **4d pharma plc** acting by a director in the presence of:

Director

.....

Signature of witness

Name LAURENCE DALE

Address 76 WELLINGTON STREET

LE1 5QE

.....

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **Duncan Joseph Peyton** in the presence of:

Signature of witness

Name LAURENCE DALE

Address 76 WELLINGTON STREET

LE1 5QE

.....

Exhibit 10.7

Dated 10 FEBRUARY 2014

(1) 4D PHARMA PLC

(2) ALEXANDER JAMES STEVENSON

Service Agreement

Schofield Sweeney LLP
Springfield House
76 Wellington Street
Leeds LS1 2AY
Tel: 0113 220 6270

(Ref: LSD/3368.43)

Contents

This Agreement is dated 10 FEBRUARY 2014

Parties

(1) **4d pharma plc** incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 8840579 whose registered office is at 74 Gartside Street, Manchester M3 3EL (the **Company**)

(2) **Alexander James Stevenson** of 2 Oaklands Avenue, Adel, Leeds LS16 (the **Employee**).

Operative Provisions

1 **Interpretation**

1.1 The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause 1 apply in this Agreement.

Admission the admission of the issued and to be issued share capital of the Company to trading on AIM, the market operated by the London Stock Exchange plc, becoming effective in accordance with the AIM Rules for Companies (published by the London Stock Exchange plc and as amended form time to time);

Appointment means the employment of the Employee by the Company on the terms of this Agreement.

Board means the board of directors of the Company (including any committee of the board duly appointed by it).

Capacity means as agent, consultant, director, employee, owner, partner, shareholder or in any other capacity.

Confidential Information means information (whether or not recorded in documentary form, or stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory) relating to the business, products, affairs and finances of the Company for the time being confidential to the Company and trade secrets including, without limitation, technical data and know-how relating to the business of the Company or any of its business contacts.

Garden Leave means any period during which the Company has exercised its rights under clause 18.

Incapacity means any sickness, injury or other medical disorder or condition which prevents the Employee from carrying out his duties.

Intellectual Property Rights means patents, rights to Inventions, copyright and related rights, trade marks, trade names and domain names, rights in get-up, rights in goodwill or to sue for passing off, unfair competition rights, rights in designs, rights in computer software, database rights, topography rights, rights in confidential information (including know-how and trade secrets) and any other intellectual property rights, in each case whether registered or unregistered and including all applications (or rights to apply) for,

and renewals or extensions of, such rights and all similar or equivalent rights or forms of protection which subsist or will subsist now or in the future in any part of the world.

Invention means any invention, idea, discovery, development, improvement or innovation, whether or not patentable or capable of registration, and whether or not recorded in any medium.

Restricted Business means those parts of the business of the Company with which the Employee was involved to a material extent in the 12 months before Termination.

Restricted Person means anyone employed by the Company and who could materially damage the interests of the Company if they were involved in any Capacity in any business concern which competes with any Restricted Business, and with whom the Employee dealt with in the 12 months before Termination in the course of his employment.

Staff Handbook means the staff handbook of the Company as amended from time to time.

Termination means the termination of the employment of the Employee with the Company however caused.

1.2 The headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect its construction.

1.3 A reference to a particular law is a reference to it as it is in force for the time being taking account of any amendment, extension, or re-enactment and includes any subordinate legislation for the time being in force made under it.

1.4 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders; words in the singular include the plural and in the plural include the singular.

2 **Term of Appointment**

2.1 Subject to Admission, the Appointment shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of this Agreement and shall continue, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement, for a fixed period of 12 months and thereafter until terminated by either party giving the other not less than 12 calendar months' prior notice in writing, such notice not to be given until expiry of that fixed period. The Company shall employ the Employee and the Employee shall serve the Company on the terms of this Agreement as an Employee Shareholder in accordance with section 205A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

2.2 No employment with a previous employer will count towards the period of continuous employment that the Employee has with the Company.

3 **Employee Warranties**

3.1 The Employee represents and warrants to the Company that, by entering into this Agreement or performing any of his obligations under it, he will not be in breach of any

court order or any express or implied terms of any contract or other obligation binding on him.

3.2 The Employee warrants that he is entitled to work in the United Kingdom without any additional approvals and will notify the Company immediately if he ceases to be so entitled during the Appointment.

3.3 The Employee warrants that he is not subject to any restrictions which prevent him from holding office as a director.

4 **Duties**

4.1 Subject to Admission, the Employee shall serve the Company as chief scientific officer.

4.2 During the Appointment the Employee shall:

4.2.1 act as a director of the Company and carry out duties on behalf of the Company;

4.2.2 comply with the articles of association (as amended from time to time) of the Company;

4.2.3 abide by any statutory, fiduciary or common-law duties to the Company;

4.2.4 not do anything that would cause him to be disqualified from acting as a director;

4.2.5 comply with all requirements or regulations of all regulatory authorities relevant to the Company and any code of practice issued by the Company (as amended from time to time) relating to dealing in the securities of the Company;

4.2.6 comply with the requirements under both legislation and regulation as to the disclosure of inside information;

4.2.7 comply with the anti-corruption and bribery policy and related procedures of the Company;

4.2.8 unless prevented by Incapacity, devote the whole of his time, attention and abilities during his normal working hours to the business of the Company;

4.2.9 faithfully and diligently exercise such powers and perform such duties as may from time to time be reasonably assigned to him by the Company;

4.2.10 comply with all reasonable and lawful directions given to him by the Company;

4.2.11 promptly make such reports to the chairman in connection with the affairs of the Company on such matters and at such times as are reasonably required; and

4.2.12 report his own wrongdoing and any wrongdoing or proposed wrongdoing of any other employee or director of the Company to the chairman immediately on becoming aware of it.

4.3 The Employee shall comply with any rules, policies and procedures set out in the Staff Handbook a copy of which will be provided to the Employee. The Staff Handbook does not form part of this Agreement and the Company may amend it at any time. To the extent that there is any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Staff Handbook, this Agreement shall prevail.

4.4 All documents, manuals, hardware and software provided for the use of the Employee by the Company, and any data or documents (including copies) produced, maintained or stored on the computer systems of the Company or other electronic equipment (including mobile phones), remain the property of the Company.

4.5 The Employee shall disclose to the Board all business interests other than those of the Company and shall not, without the prior written approval of the Board, be directly or indirectly involved in any Capacity with any business concern which is similar to or competitive with any business for the time being carried on by the Company or where such involvement might give rise to a potential or actual conflict of interest or conflict with any of his other obligations under this Agreement.

5 **Place of Work**

5.1 The normal place of work of the Employee is the Company's registered office or such other place within a reasonable area which the Company may reasonably require for the proper performance and exercise of his duties.

5.2 The Employee agrees to travel on any business of the Company (both within the United Kingdom or abroad) as may be required for the proper performance of his duties under the Appointment.

5.3 During the Appointment the Employee shall not be required to work outside the United Kingdom for any continuous period of more than one month.

6 **Hours of Work**

The normal working hours of the Employee shall be 9.00 am to 5.00 pm on Mondays to Fridays and such hours as are necessary for the proper performance of his duties; the Employee acknowledges that he shall not receive further remuneration in respect of such additional hours.

7 **Salary**

7.1 The Employee shall be paid an initial salary of £100,000 per annum (inclusive of any fees due to the Employee by the Company as an officer of the Company).

7.2 The salary paid to the Employee shall accrue from day to day and be payable monthly in arrears on or about the final working day of each month directly into his bank or building society.

7.3 The salary paid to the Employee shall be reviewed annually by the Company, acting by its remuneration committee, the first such review to take place in February 2015. The Company is under no obligation to award an increase following a salary review. There will be no review of the salary after notice has been given by either party to terminate the Appointment.

7.4 The Company may deduct from the salary, or any other sums owed to the Employee, any money owed to the Company by the Employee.

8 **Expenses**

8.1 The Company shall reimburse (or procure the reimbursement of) all reasonable expenses wholly, properly and necessarily incurred by the Employee in the course of the Appointment, subject to production of VAT receipts or other appropriate evidence of payment.

8.2 The Employee shall abide by the policies of the Company on expenses as communicated to him from time to time.

9 **Bonus**

9.1 The Company may in its absolute discretion pay the Employee a bonus of such amount, at such intervals and subject to such conditions as the Company, acting by its remuneration committee, may in its absolute discretion determine from time to time.

9.2 Any bonus payment to the Employee shall be purely discretionary and shall not form part of the contractual remuneration of the Employee under this Agreement. If the Company makes a bonus payment to the Employee, it shall not be obliged to make subsequent bonus payments.

9.3 Any bonus payment shall not be pensionable.

10 **Directors' and Officers' Insurance**

During the Appointment and for six years following Termination the Employee shall be entitled to be covered by a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance on terms no less favourable than those in place from time to time for other members of the Board. A copy of the policy is available from the Board.

11 **Holidays**

11.1 The Employee shall be entitled to 30 days' paid holiday in each holiday year which shall include the usual public holidays in England and Wales or days in lieu where the Company requires the Employee to work on a public holiday. The holiday year of the Company runs between January and February. If the Appointment commences or terminates part way

through a holiday year, the entitlement of the Employee during that holiday year shall be calculated on a pro-rata basis rounded up to the nearest whole day.

11.2 The Employee shall not without the consent of the Board carry forward more than five days accrued but untaken holiday entitlement to a subsequent holiday year unless the Employee has been unavoidably prevented from taking such holiday during the relevant leave year because of sickness absence or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption leave.

11.3 The Employee shall have no entitlement to any payment in lieu of accrued but untaken holiday except on termination of the Appointment. The amount of such payment in lieu shall be 1/260th of the salary of the Employee for each untaken day of the entitlement under clause 11.1 for the holiday year in which termination takes place and any untaken days carried forward from the preceding holiday year.

11.4 If on termination of the Appointment the Employee has taken in excess of his accrued holiday entitlement, the Company shall be entitled to recover from the Employee by way of deduction from any payments due to the Employee or otherwise one day's pay calculated at 1/260th of the salary for each excess day.

11.5 If either party has served notice to terminate the Appointment, the Company may require the Employee to take any accrued but unused holiday entitlement during the notice period. Any accrued but unused holiday entitlement shall be deemed to be taken during any period of Garden Leave under clause 18.

12 **Incapacity**

12.1 Subject to the compliance of the Employee with this Agreement and the sickness absence procedures of the Company (as amended from time to time), the Employee shall continue to receive his full salary and contractual benefits during any period of absence due to Incapacity for up to an aggregate of 26 weeks in any 52 week period. Such payment shall be inclusive of any statutory sick pay due in accordance with applicable legislation.

12.2 The Employee agrees to consent to medical examinations (at the expense of the Company) by a doctor nominated by the Company should the Company so require. The Employee agrees that any report produced in connection with any such examination may be disclosed to the Company and the Company may discuss the contents of the report with the relevant doctor.

12.3 If the Incapacity is or appears to be occasioned by actionable negligence, nuisance or breach of any statutory duty on the part of a third party in respect of which damages are or may be recoverable, the Employee shall immediately notify the Board of that fact and of any claim, compromise, settlement or judgment made or awarded in connection with it and all relevant particulars that the Board may reasonably require. The Employee shall if required by the Company, refund to the Company that part of any damages or compensation recovered by him relating to the loss of earnings for the period of the Incapacity as the Board may reasonably determine less any costs borne by him in

connection with the recovery of such damages or compensation, provided that the amount to be refunded shall not exceed the total amount paid to the Employee by the Company in respect of the period of Incapacity.

13 **Confidential Information**

13.1 The Employee acknowledges that in the course of the Appointment he will have access to Confidential Information. The Employee has therefore agreed to accept the restrictions in this clause 13.

13.2 The Employee shall not (except in the proper course of his duties), either during the Appointment or at any time after its termination (however arising), use or disclose to any person, company or other organisation whatsoever any Confidential Information. This shall not apply to:

13.2.1 any use or disclosure authorised by the Board or required by law or by the requirements or regulations of any applicable regulatory authority; or

13.2.2 any information which is already in, or comes into, the public domain other than through the unauthorised disclosure of the Employee; or

13.2.3 any protected disclosure within the meaning of section 43A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

14 **Intellectual Property**

14.1 The Employee shall give the Company full written details of all Inventions and of all works embodying Intellectual Property Rights made wholly or partially by him at any time during the course of the Appointment which relate to, or are capable of being used in, the business of the Company. The Employee acknowledges that all Intellectual Property Rights subsisting (or which may in the future subsist) in all such Inventions and works shall automatically, on creation, vest in the Company absolutely. To the extent that they do not vest automatically, the Employee holds them on trust for the Company. The Employee agrees promptly to execute all documents and do all acts as may, in the opinion of the Company, be necessary to give effect to this clause 14.1.

14.2 The Employee irrevocably waives all moral rights under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 (and all similar rights in other jurisdictions) which he has or will have in any existing or future works referred to in clause 14.1.

14.3 The Employee irrevocably appoints the Company to be his attorney to execute and do any such instrument or thing and generally to use his name for the purpose of giving the Company or its nominee the benefit of this clause 14. The Employee acknowledges in favour of a third party that a certificate in writing signed by any Director or the Secretary of the Company that any instrument or act falls within the authority conferred by this clause 14 shall be conclusive evidence that such is the case.

15 **Ceasing to be a Director**

15.1 Except with the prior approval of the Board, or as provided in the articles of association of the Company, the Employee shall not resign as a director of the Company.

15.2 If during the Appointment the Employee ceases to be a director of the Company (otherwise than by reason of his death, resignation or disqualification pursuant to the articles of association of the Company, as amended from time to time, or by statute or court order) the Appointment shall continue with the Employee as an employee only and the terms of this Agreement (other than those relating to the holding of the office of director) shall continue in full force and effect. The Employee shall have no claims in respect of such cessation of office.

16 **Payment in Lieu of Notice**

16.1 Notwithstanding clause 2, the Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, terminate the Appointment at any time and with immediate effect by notifying the Employee that the Company is exercising its right under this clause 16 and that it will make within 28 days a payment in lieu of notice (**Payment in lieu**) to the Employee. This Payment in lieu will be equal to the basic salary (as at the date of termination) which the Employee would have been entitled to receive under this Agreement during the notice period referred to at clause 2 (or, if notice has already been given, during the remainder of the notice period) less income tax and National Insurance contributions.

16.2 Notwithstanding clause 16.1 the Employee shall not be entitled to any Payment in lieu if the Company would otherwise have been entitled to terminate the Appointment without notice in accordance with clause 17.

17 **Termination Without Notice**

17.1 The Company may also terminate the Appointment with immediate effect without notice and with no liability to make any further payment to the Employee (other than in respect of amounts accrued due at the date of Termination) if the Employee:

17.1.1 is disqualified from acting as a director; or

17.1.2 is guilty of any gross misconduct affecting the business of the Company; or

17.1.3 commits any serious or repeated breach or non-observance of any of the provisions of this Agreement; or

17.1.4 is declared bankrupt or makes any arrangement with or for the benefit of his creditors or has a county court administration order made against him under the County Court Act 1984; or

17.1.5 is convicted of any criminal offence (other than an offence under any road traffic legislation in the United Kingdom or elsewhere for which a fine or non-custodial penalty is imposed) or any offence under any regulation or legislation relating to insider dealing; or

17.1.6 becomes of unsound mind (which includes lacking capacity under the Mental Capacity Act 2005), or a patient under any statute relating to mental health; or

17.1.7 is guilty of any fraud or dishonesty or acts in any manner which in the opinion of the Company brings or is likely to bring the Employee or the Company into disrepute or is materially adverse to the interests of the Company.

17.2 The rights of the Company under clause 17.1 are without prejudice to any other rights that it might have at law to terminate the Appointment or to accept any breach of this Agreement by the Employee as having brought the agreement to an end. Any delay by the Company in exercising it rights to terminate shall not constitute a waiver thereof.

18 **Garden Leave**

18.1 Following service of notice to terminate the Appointment by either party, or if the Employee purports to terminate the Appointment in breach of contract, the Company may by written notice place the Employee on Garden Leave for the whole or part of the remainder of the Appointment.

18.2 During any period of Garden Leave:

18.2.1 the Company shall be under no obligation to provide any work to the Employee and may revoke any powers the Employee holds on behalf of the Company;

18.2.2 the Employee shall continue to receive his basic salary and all contractual benefits in the usual way and subject to the terms of any benefit arrangement;

18.2.3 the Employee shall remain an employee of the Company and bound by the terms of this Agreement;

18.2.4 the Employee shall ensure that the Board knows where he will be and how he can be contacted (except during any periods taken as holiday in the usual way);

18.2.5 the Company may exclude the Employee from any premises of the Company and

18.2.6 the Company may require the Employee not to contact or deal with (or attempt to contact or deal with) any officer, employee, consultant, client, customer, supplier, agent, distributor, shareholder, adviser or other business contact of the Company.

19 **Obligations Upon Termination**

19.1 On Termination of the Appointment (however arising) or, if earlier, at the start of a period of Garden Leave following the service of notice or purported Termination of the Appointment by the Employee, the Employee shall:

19.1.1 resign immediately without compensation from any office or trusteeship that he holds in or on behalf of the Company;

19.1.2 subject to clause 19.2 if applicable, immediately deliver to the Company all documents, books, materials, records, correspondence, papers and information (on whatever media and wherever located) relating to the business or affairs of the Company or its business contacts, any keys and any other property of the Company, which is in his possession or under his control;

19.1.3 irretrievably delete any information relating to the business of the Company stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory and all matter derived from such sources which is in his possession or under his control outside the premises of the Company; and

19.1.4 provide a signed statement that he has complied fully with his obligations under this clause 19.1 together with such reasonable evidence of compliance as the Company may request.

19.2 Where the Employee has been placed on Garden Leave he shall not be required by clause 19.1 to return until the end of the Garden Leave period any property provided to him as a contractual benefit for use during the Appointment.

20 **Post-termination Restrictions**

20.1 In order to protect the Confidential Information, trade secrets and business connections of the Company to which he has access as a result of the Appointment, the Employee covenants with the Company that he shall not:

20.1.1 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business, offer to employ or engage or otherwise endeavour to entice away from the Company any Restricted Person; or

20.1.2 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business, employ or engage or otherwise facilitate the employment or engagement of any Restricted Person, whether or not such person would be in breach of contract as a result of such employment or engagement; or

20.1.3 for 12 months after Termination, be involved in any Capacity with any business concern which is in direct competition with any Restricted Business; or

20.1.4 at any time after Termination, represent himself as connected with the Company in any Capacity, other than as a former employee, or use any registered business names or trading names associated with the Company.

20.2 None of the restrictions in clause 20.1 shall prevent the Employee from:

20.2.1 holding an investment by way of shares or other securities of not more than 5% of the total issued share capital of any company, whether or not it is listed or dealt in on a recognised stock exchange; or

20.2.2 being engaged or concerned in any business concern insofar as the duties of the Employee or work shall relate solely to geographical areas where the business concern is not in direct competition with any Restricted Business; or

20.2.3 being engaged or concerned in any business concern, provided that the duties of the Employee or work shall relate solely to services or activities of a kind with which the Employee was not concerned with to a material extent in the 12 months before Termination.

20.3 The restrictions imposed on the Employee by this clause 20 apply to him acting:

20.3.1 directly or indirectly; and

20.3.2 on his own behalf or on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any firm, company or person.

20.4 The periods for which the restrictions in clause 20.1 apply shall be reduced by any period that the Employee spends on Garden Leave immediately before Termination.

20.5 Each of the restrictions in this clause 20 is intended to be separate and severable. If any of the restrictions shall be held to be void but would be valid if part of their wording were deleted, such restriction shall apply with such deletion as may be necessary to make it valid or effective.

21 **Disciplinary and Grievance Procedures**

21.1 The Employee is subject to the disciplinary and grievance procedures of the Company, copies of which are available from the Board. These procedures do not form part of the contract of employment of the Employee.

21.2 If the Employee wants to raise a grievance, he may apply in writing to the chairman in accordance with the grievance procedure of the Company.

21.3 If the Employee wishes to appeal against a disciplinary decision he may apply in writing to the chairman in accordance with the disciplinary procedure of the Company.

21.4 The Company may suspend the Employee from any or all of his duties for a period of up to 30 days during any period in which the Company is investigating any disciplinary matter involving the Employee or while any disciplinary procedure against the Employee is outstanding.

21.5 During any period of suspension:

21.5.1 the Employee shall continue to receive his basic salary and all contractual benefits in the usual way and subject to the terms of any benefit arrangement;

21.5.2 the Employee shall remain an employee of the Company and bound by the terms of this Agreement;

21.5.3 the Employee shall ensure that the Board knows where he will be and how he can be contacted (except during any periods taken as holiday in the usual way);

21.5.4 the Company may exclude the Employee from his place of work or any other premises of the Company; and

21.5.5 the Company may require the Employee not to contact or deal with (or attempt to contact or deal with) any officer, employee, consultant, client, customer, supplier, agent, distributor, shareholder, adviser or other business contact of the Company.

22 **Data Protection**

22.1 The Employee consents to the Company processing data relating to the Employee for legal, personnel, administrative and management purposes and in particular to the processing of any **sensitive personal data** (as defined in the Data Protection Act 1998) relating to the Employee, including, as appropriate:

22.1.1 information about the physical or mental health or condition of the Employee in order to monitor sick leave and take decisions as to the fitness for work of the Employee; or

22.1.2 the racial or ethnic origin of the Employee or religious or similar information in order to monitor compliance with equal opportunities legislation; or

22.1.3 information relating to any criminal proceedings in which the Employee has been involved for insurance purposes and in order to comply with legal requirements and obligations to third parties.

22.2 The Company may make such information available to those who provide products or services to the Company (such as advisers and payroll administrators), regulatory authorities, potential or future employers, governmental or quasi-governmental organisations and potential purchasers of the Company or the business in which the Employee works.

22.3 The Employee consents to the transfer of such information to the business contacts of the Company outside the European Economic Area in order to further its business interests even where the country or territory in question does not maintain adequate data protection standards.

23 **Collective Agreements**

There is no collective agreement which directly affects the Appointment.

24 **Notice**

24.1 A notice given to a party under this Agreement shall be in writing in the English language and signed by or on behalf of the party giving it. It shall be delivered by hand or sent to the party at the address or fax number given in this Agreement or as otherwise notified in writing to the other party.

24.2 Any such notice shall be deemed to have been received:

24.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the address or given to the addressee; or

24.2.2 in the case of pre-paid first class UK post or other next working day delivery service, at 9.00 am two business days after posting or at the time recorded by the delivery service; or

24.2.3 in the case of pre-paid airmail, 9.00 am five business days after posting or at the time recorded by the delivery service; or

24.2.4 in the case of fax, at the time of transmission.

24.3 A notice shall have effect from the earlier of its actual or deemed receipt by the addressee. For the purpose of calculating deemed receipt:

24.3.1 all references to time are to local time in the place of deemed receipt; and

24.3.2 if deemed receipt would occur on a Saturday or Sunday or a public holiday when banks are not open for business, deemed receipt is at 9.00 am on the next business day.

24.4 A notice required to be given under this Agreement shall not be validly given if sent by e-mail.

24.5 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action.

25 **Entire Agreement**

25.1 This Agreement (and any document referred to in it) constitutes the whole agreement between the parties and supersedes any previous arrangement, understanding or agreement between them relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

25.2 Each party agrees that its only liability in respect of those representations and warranties that are set out in this Agreement (whether made innocently or negligently) shall be for breach of contract.

25.3 Nothing in this clause 25 shall limit or exclude any liability for fraud.

26 **Variation**

No variation or agreed termination of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties (or their authorised representatives).

27 **Counterparts**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, shall be an original, and all the counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

28 **Third Party Rights**

No person other than a party to this Agreement may enforce any of its terms.

29 **Governing Law**

29.1 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

29.2 The parties irrevocably agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales over any claim or matter arising under or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement has been entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Agreement.

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **4d pharma plc** acting by a director in the presence of:

.....
Director

Signature of witness

Name LAURENCE BALF

Address 76 WELLINGTON STREET,
LEEDS

.....

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **Alexander James Stevenson** in the presence of:

Signature of witness

Name LAURENCE BALF

Address 76 WELLINGTON STREET,
LEEDS

.....

Exhibit 10.8

Dated 1st November 2017

(1) 4D PHARMA PLC

(2) RICHARD AVISON

Employment Contract

Contents

This Agreement is made the 1st November 2017

Parties

(1) **4D PHARMA PLC** incorporated and registered in England and Wales with company number 08840579 whose registered office is at 9 Bond Court, Leeds LS1 2JZ (the **Company**)

(2) **RICHARD AVISON** of 7 Huyton Avenue, St. Helens, Merseyside, WA10 6LU (the **Employee**).

Operative Provisions

1 **Interpretation**

1.1 The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause 1 apply in this Agreement.

Appointment means the employment of the Employee by the Company on the terms of this Agreement.

Associated Employer has the meaning given to it in the Employment Rights Act 1996.

Board means the board of directors of the Company (including any committee of the board duly appointed by it).

Capacity means as agent, consultant, director, employee, owner, partner, shareholder or in any other capacity.

Commencement Date means 1st November 2017.

Company Polices means such policies and procedures that the Company may in in force from time to time and to include the Employee Handbook.

Confidential Information means information (whether or not recorded in documentary form, or stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory) relating to the business, products, affairs and finances of any Group Company for the time being confidential to any Group Company and trade secrets including, without limitation, technical data and know-how relating to the business of any Group Company or any of their business contacts.

Employee Handbook means the Company's staff handbook as amended from time to time.

Garden Leave means any period during which the Company has exercised its rights under clause 16.

Group Company means the Company, its Subsidiaries or Holding Companies from time to time and any Subsidiary of any Holding Company from time to time.

Incapacity means any sickness, injury or other medical disorder or condition which prevents the Employee from carrying out his duties.

Intellectual Property Rights means patents, rights to Inventions, copyright and related rights, trademarks, trade names and domain names, rights in get-up, rights in goodwill or to

sue for passing off, unfair competition rights, rights in designs, rights in computer software, database rights, topography rights, rights in confidential information (including know-how and trade secrets) and any other intellectual property rights, in each case whether registered or unregistered and including all applications (or rights to apply) for, and renewals or extensions of, such rights and all similar or equivalent rights or forms of protection which subsist or will subsist now or in the future in any part of the world.

Invention means any invention, idea, discovery, development, improvement or innovation, whether or not patentable or capable of registration, and whether or not recorded in any medium.

Restricted Business means any business engaged to any material extent in the 12 months before Termination in the field of live biotherapeutics (human and/or veterinary) and/or associated diagnostics for human and animal disease.

Restricted Person means anyone employed by the Company or any Group Company and who could materially damage the interests of the Company or any Group Company if they were involved in any Capacity in any Restricted Business, and with whom the Employee dealt with in the 12 months before Termination in the course of his employment.

Subsidiary and Holding Company means in relation to a company mean "subsidiary" and "holding company" as defined in section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

Termination means the termination of the employment of the Employee with the Company however caused or arising.

1.2 The headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect its construction.

1.3 A reference to a particular law is a reference to it as it is in force for the time being taking account of any amendment, extension, or re-enactment and includes any subordinate legislation for the time being in force made under it.

1.4 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.

1.5 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular include the plural and in the plural include the singular.

2 Term of Appointment

2.1 The Appointment shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement, until terminated by either party giving the other not less than three months' prior notice in writing.

2.2 No employment with a previous employer counts towards the Employee's period of continuous employment with the Company.

2.3 The Employee consents to the transfer of his employment under this Agreement to an Associated Employer at any time during the Appointment.

3 **Employee Warranties**

3.1 The Employee represents and warrants to the Company that, by entering into this Agreement or performing any of his obligations under it, he will not be in breach of any court order or any express or implied terms of any contract or other obligation binding on him and undertakes to indemnify the Company against any claims, costs, damages, liabilities or expenses which the Company may incur as a result if he is in breach of any such obligations.

3.2 The Employee warrants that he is entitled to work in the United Kingdom without any additional approvals and will notify the Company immediately if he ceases to be so entitled during the Appointment.

4 **Duties**

4.1 The Employee shall serve the Company as Group Finance Officer or such other role as the Company reasonably considers appropriate.

4.2 During the Appointment the Employee shall:

4.2.1 comply with all requirements or regulations of all regulatory authorities relevant to any Group Company and any code of practice issued by the Company (as amended from time to time) relating to dealing in the securities of the Company;

4.2.2 comply with the requirements under both legislation and regulation as to the disclosure of inside information;

4.2.3 comply with the anti-corruption and bribery policy and related procedures of the Company;

4.2.4 unless prevented by Incapacity, devote the whole of his time, attention and abilities during his normal working hours to the business of the Company;

4.2.5 faithfully and diligently exercise such powers and perform such duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Company together with such person or persons as the Company may appoint to act jointly with them;

4.2.6 comply with all reasonable and lawful directions given to him by the Company;

4.2.7 promptly make such reports to the Board in connection with the affairs of the Company or Group Company on such matters and at such times as are reasonably required;

4.2.8 report his own wrongdoing and any wrongdoing or proposed wrongdoing of any other employee or director of the Company to the Board immediately on becoming aware of it;

4.2.9 use his best endeavours to promote, protect, develop and extend the business of any Group Company; and

4.2.10 consent to the Company monitoring and recording any use that he makes of the Company's electronic communications systems for the purpose of ensuring that the Company's rules are being complied with and for legitimate business purposes.

4.3 The Employee shall comply with any rules, policies and procedures set out in the Company Policies. The Employee Handbook does not form part of this Agreement and the Company may amend it at any time. To the extent that there is any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Employee Handbook, this Agreement shall prevail.

4.4 All documents, manuals, hardware and software provided for the Employee's use by the Company, and any data or documents (including copies) produced, maintained or stored on the Company's computer systems or other electronic equipment (including mobile phones), remain the property of the Company.

4.5 The Employee shall disclose to the Board all business interests other than those of the Company and shall not, without the prior written approval of the Board, be directly or indirectly involved in any Capacity with any business concern which is similar to or competitive with any business for the time being carried on by the Company or where such involvement might give rise to a potential or actual conflict of interest or conflict with any of his other obligations under this Agreement.

5 **Place of Work**

5.1 The Employee's normal place of work is the Company's premises at Bond Court, Leeds or such other place which the Company may reasonably require for the proper performance and exercise of his duties.

5.2 The Employee agrees to travel on the Company's or any Group Company's business (both within the United Kingdom or abroad) as may be reasonably required for the proper performance of his duties under the Appointment.

5.3 During the Appointment the Employee shall not be required to work outside the United Kingdom for any continuous period of more than one month.

6 **Hours of Work**

The Employee's normal working hours shall be 9am to 5.30pm on Mondays to Fridays, with one hour for lunch which should be taken between 12.00 noon and 2.00 pm; and such additional hours as are necessary for the proper performance of his duties. The Employee acknowledges that he shall not receive further remuneration in respect of such additional hours.

7 **Salary**

7.1 The Employee shall be paid an initial salary of £60,000 per annum with a £5,000 bonus payable on completion of 12 months service and thereafter a salary of £65,000 per annum.

7.2 The Employee's salary shall accrue from day to day and be payable monthly in arrears on the 28th day of each month in accordance with the Company Policies directly into the Employee's bank or building society.

7.3 The Employee's salary shall be reviewed annually. The Company is under no obligation to award an increase following a salary review. There will be no review of the salary after notice has been given by either party to terminate the Appointment.

7.4 The Company may deduct from the salary, or any other sums owed to the Employee, any money owed to the Company or any Group Company by the Employee.

8 **Expenses**

8.1 The Company shall reimburse (or procure the reimbursement of) all reasonable expenses wholly, properly and necessarily incurred by the Employee in the course of the Appointment, subject to production of VAT receipts or other appropriate evidence of payment.

8.2 The Employee shall abide by the Company's policies on expenses as set out in the Employee Handbook from time to time.

8.3 Any credit card supplied to the Employee by the Company shall be used only for expenses incurred by him in the course of the Appointment.

9 **Bonus**

9.1 The Company may in its absolute discretion pay the Employee a bonus of such amount, at such intervals and subject to such conditions as the Company may in its absolute discretion determine from time to time.

9.2 Any bonus payment to the Employee shall be purely discretionary and shall not form part of the contractual remuneration of the Employee under this Agreement. If the Company makes a bonus payment to the Employee, it shall not be obliged to make subsequent bonus payments.

9.3 Any bonus payment shall not be pensionable.

10 **Holidays**

10.1 The Employee shall be entitled to 25 days' paid holiday in each holiday year together with public holidays as laid out in the Employee Handbook and determined by the Company from time to time. The Company's holiday year runs between 1st January and 31st December. If the Appointment commences or terminates part way through a holiday year, the Employee's entitlement during that holiday year shall be calculated on a pro-rata basis.

10.2 Holiday shall be taken at such time or times as shall be approved in advance by the Employee's line manager. The Employee shall not except as provided for in the Employee Handbook, without the consent of his line manager carry forward any accrued but untaken holiday entitlement to a subsequent holiday year.

10.3 The Employee shall have no entitlement to any payment in lieu of accrued but untaken holiday except on Termination. The amount of such payment in lieu shall be 1/260th of the Employee's salary for each untaken day of the entitlement under clause 10.1 for the holiday year in which Termination takes place and any untaken days carried forward from the preceding holiday year.

10.4 If on Termination the Employee has taken in excess of his accrued holiday entitlement, the Company shall be entitled to recover from the Employee by way of deduction from any payments due to the Employee or otherwise one day's pay calculated at 1/260th of the Employee's for each excess day.

10.5 If either party has served notice to terminate the Appointment, the Company may require the Employee to take any accrued but unused holiday entitlement during the notice period. Any accrued but unused holiday entitlement shall be deemed to be taken during any period of Garden Leave under clause 16.

11 **Incapacity**

11.1 Subject to the Employee's compliance with this Agreement and the Company's sickness absence procedures, the Employee shall be paid any statutory sick pay due in accordance with applicable legislation in force at the time of absence.

11.2 The Employee agrees to consent to medical examinations (at the Company's expense) by a doctor nominated by the Company should the Company so require. The Employee agrees that any report produced in connection with any such examination may be disclosed to the Company and the Company may discuss the contents of the report with the relevant doctor.

12 **Confidential Information**

12.1 The Employee acknowledges that in the course of the Appointment he will have access to Confidential Information. The Employee has therefore agreed to accept the restrictions in this clause 12.

12.2 The Employee shall not (except in the proper course of his duties), either during the Appointment or at any time after Termination, use or disclose to any person, company or other organisation whatsoever (and shall use his best endeavours to prevent the publication or disclosure of) any Confidential Information. This shall not apply to:

12.2.1 any use or disclosure authorised by the Board or required by law or by the requirements or regulations of any applicable regulatory authority; or

12.2.2 any information which is already in, or comes into, the public domain other than through the Employee's unauthorised disclosure; or

12.2.3 any protected disclosure within the meaning of section 43A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

13 **Intellectual Property**

13.1 The Employee shall give the Company full written details of all Inventions and of all works embodying Intellectual Property Rights made wholly or partially by him at any time during the course of the Appointment which relate to, or are capable of being used in, the business of any Group Company. The Employee acknowledges that all Intellectual Property Rights subsisting (or which may in the future subsist) in all such Inventions and works shall automatically, on creation, vest in the Company absolutely. To the extent that they do not vest automatically, the Employee holds them on trust for the Company. The Employee agrees promptly to execute all documents and do all acts as may, in the opinion of the Company, be necessary to give effect to this clause 13.1.

13.2 The Employee irrevocably waives all moral rights under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 (and all similar rights in other jurisdictions) which he has or will have in any existing or future works referred to in clause 13.1.

13.3 The Employee irrevocably appoints the Company to be his attorney to execute and do any such instrument or thing and generally to use his name for the purpose of giving the Company or its nominee the benefit of this clause 13. The Employee acknowledges in favour of a third party that a certificate in writing signed by any Director or the Secretary of the Company that any instrument or act falls within the authority conferred by this clause 13 shall be conclusive evidence that such is the case.

14 **Payment in Lieu of Notice**

14.1 Notwithstanding clause 2, the Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, terminate the Appointment at any time and with immediate effect by notifying the Employee that the Company is exercising its right under this clause and that it will make within 28 days a payment in lieu of notice (**Payment in Lieu**) equal to the basic salary (as at the date of Termination) which the Employee would have been entitled to receive under this Agreement during the notice period referred to at clause 2 (or, if notice has already been given, during the remainder of the notice period) less income tax and National Insurance contributions. For the avoidance of doubt, the Payment in Lieu shall not include any element in relation to:

14.1.1 any bonus or commission payments that might otherwise have been due during the period for which the Payment in Lieu is made;

14.1.2 any payment in respect of benefits which the Employee would have been entitled to receive during the period for which the Payment in Lieu is made; and

14.1.3 any payment in respect of any holiday entitlement that would have accrued during the period for which the Payment in Lieu is made.

14.2 The Company may pay any sums due under clause 14.1 in equal monthly instalments until the date on which the notice period referred to at clause 2 would have expired if notice had

been given. The Employee shall be obliged to seek alternative income during this period and to notify the Company of any income so received. The instalment payments shall then be reduced by the amount of such income.

14.3 The Employee shall have no right to receive a Payment in Lieu unless the Company has exercised its discretion in clause 14.1.

14.4 Notwithstanding clause 14.1 the Employee shall not be entitled to any Payment in Lieu if the Company would otherwise have been entitled to terminate the Appointment without notice in accordance with clause 15. In that case the Company shall also be entitled to recover from the Employee any Payment in Lieu (or instalments thereof) already made.

15 **Termination Without Notice**

15.1 The Company may also terminate the Appointment with immediate effect without notice and with no liability to make any further payment to the Employee (other than in respect of amounts accrued due at the date of Termination) if the Employee:

15.1.1 is guilty of any gross misconduct affecting the business of any Group Company; or

15.1.2 commits any serious or repeated breach or non-observance of any of the provisions of this Agreement or refuses or neglects to comply with any reasonable and lawful directions of the Company; or

15.1.3 is, in the reasonable opinion of the Board, negligent and incompetent in the performance of his duties; or

15.1.4 is convicted of any criminal offence (other than an offence under any road traffic legislation in the United Kingdom or elsewhere for which a fine or non-custodial penalty is imposed) or any offence under any regulation or legislation relating to insider dealing; or

15.1.5 is declared bankrupt or makes any arrangement with or for the benefit of their creditors or has an administration order made against them; or

15.1.6 becomes of unsound mind (which includes lacking capacity under the Mental Capacity Act 2005), or a patient under any statute relating to mental health; or

15.1.7 ceases to be eligible to work in the United Kingdom; or

15.1.8 is guilty of any fraud or dishonesty or acts in any manner which in the opinion of the Board brings or is likely to bring the Employee or any Group Company into disrepute or is materially adverse to the interests of any Group Company; or

15.1.9 is in breach of the Company's anti-corruption and bribery policy and related procedures; or

15.1.10 is guilty of a serious breach of any rules issued by the Company from time to time regarding its electronic communications systems.

15.2 The rights of the Company under clause 15.1 are without prejudice to any other rights that it might have at law to terminate the Appointment or to accept any breach of this Agreement by the Employee as having brought the agreement to an end. Any delay by the Company in exercising its rights to terminate shall not constitute a waiver thereof.

16 **Garden Leave**

16.1 Following service of notice to terminate the Appointment by either party, or if the Employee purports to terminate the Appointment in breach of contract, the Company may by written notice place the Employee on Garden Leave for the whole or part of the remainder of the Appointment.

16.2 During any period of Garden Leave:

16.2.1 the Company shall be under no obligation to provide any work to the Employee and may revoke any powers the Employee holds on behalf of the Company or any Group Company;

16.2.2 the Company may require the Employee to carry out alternative duties or to only perform such specific duties as are expressly assigned to the Employee, at such location (including the Employee's home) as the Company may decide;

16.2.3 the Employee shall continue to receive his basic salary and all contractual benefits in the usual way and subject to the terms of any benefit arrangement;

16.2.4 the Employee shall remain an employee of the Company and bound by the terms of this Agreement;

16.2.5 the Employee shall ensure that the Chief Executive knows where he will be and how he can be contacted during each working day (except during any periods taken as holiday in the usual way);

16.2.6 the Company may exclude the Employee from any premises of the Company or any Group Company; and

16.2.7 the Company may require the Employee not to contact or deal with (or attempt to contact or deal with) any officer, employee, consultant, client, customer, supplier, agent, distributor, shareholder, adviser or other business contact of the Company or any Group Company.

17 **Obligations on Termination**

17.1 On Termination or, if earlier, at the start of a period of Garden Leave following the service of notice or purported Termination of the Appointment by the Employee, the Employee shall:

17.1.1 resign immediately without compensation from any office or trusteeship that he holds in or on behalf of any Group Company;

17.1.2 subject to clause 17.2 if applicable, immediately deliver to the Company all documents, books, materials, records, correspondence, papers and information (on whatever media and wherever located) relating to the business or affairs of any Group Company or its business contacts, any keys, credit card and any other property of any Group Company, which is in his possession or under his control;

17.1.3 irretrievably delete any information relating to the business of any Group Company stored on any magnetic or optical disk or memory and all matter derived from such sources which is in his possession or under his control outside the Company's premises; and

17.1.4 provide a signed statement that he has complied fully with his obligations under this clause 17.1 together with such reasonable evidence of compliance as the Company may request.

17.2 Where the Employee has been placed on Garden Leave he shall not be required by clause 17.1 to return until the end of the Garden Leave period any property provided to him as a contractual benefit for use during the Appointment.

17.3 On Termination the Employee shall not be entitled to any compensation for the loss of any rights or benefits under any share option, bonus, long-term incentive plan or other profit sharing scheme operated by the Company or any Group Company in which they may participate.

18 **Post-termination Restrictions**

18.1 In order to protect the Confidential Information, trade secrets and business connections of the Company and each Group Company to which he has access as a result of the Appointment, the Employee covenants with the Company (for itself and as trustee and agent for each Group Company) that he shall not:

18.1.1 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any Restricted Business, offer to employ or engage or otherwise endeavour to entice away from the Company or any Group Company any Restricted Person; or

18.1.2 for 12 months after Termination in the course of any Restricted Business, employ or engage or otherwise facilitate the employment or engagement of any Restricted Person, whether or not such person would be in breach of contract as a result of such employment or engagement; or

18.1.3 for 12 months after Termination, be involved in any Capacity with any Restricted Business; or

18.1.4 at any time after Termination, represent himself as connected with the Company or any Group Company in any Capacity, other than as a former employee, or use any registered business names or trading names associated with the Company or any Group Company.

18.2 None of the restrictions in clause 18.1 shall prevent the Employee from:

18.2.1 holding an investment by way of shares or other securities of not more than 5% of the total issued share capital of any company, whether or not it is listed or dealt in on a recognised stock exchange; or

18.2.2 being engaged or concerned in any business concern, provided that the duties of the Employee or work shall relate solely to services or activities of a kind with which the Employee was not concerned with to a material extent in the 12 months before Termination.

18.3 The restrictions imposed on the Employee by this clause 18 apply to him acting:

18.3.1 directly or indirectly; and

18.3.2 on his own behalf or on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any firm, company or person.

18.4 The periods for which the restrictions in clause 18.1 apply shall be reduced by any period that the Employee spends on Garden Leave immediately before Termination.

18.5 If the Employee receives an offer to be involved in a business concern in any Capacity during the Appointment, or before the expiry of the last of the covenants in this clause 18, the Employee shall give the person making the offer a copy of this clause 18.

18.6 The Company and the Employee entered into the restrictions in this clause 18 having been separately legally advised.

18.7 Each of the restrictions in this clause 18 is intended to be separate and severable. If any of the restrictions shall be held to be void but would be valid if part of their wording were deleted, such restriction shall apply with such deletion as may be necessary to make it valid or effective.

19 Disciplinary and Grievance Procedures

19.1 The Employee is subject to the Company's disciplinary and grievance procedures, copies of which are in the Employee Handbook. These procedures do not form part of the Employee's contract of employment.

19.2 If the Employee wants to raise a grievance, he may apply in writing to his line manager in accordance with the Company's grievance procedure.

19.3 If the Employee wishes to appeal against a disciplinary decision he may apply in writing in accordance with the Company's disciplinary procedure.

19.4 The Company may suspend the Employee from any or all of his duties during any period in which the Company is investigating any disciplinary matter involving the Employee or while any disciplinary procedure against the Employee is outstanding.

20 **Pensions**

20.1 The Company will comply with the auto enrolment legislation.

20.2 The Employee will be invited to join the Company's group personal pension scheme (or such other registered pension scheme as may be set up by the Company to replace such scheme).

20.3 A contracting-out certificate is not in force in respect of the Appointment.

21 **Data Protection**

21.1 The Employee consents to the Company or any Group Company processing data relating to the Employee for legal, personnel, administrative and management purposes and in particular to the processing of any sensitive personal data (as defined in the Data Protection Act 1998) relating to the Employee, including, as appropriate:

21.1.1 information about the Employee's physical or mental health or condition in order to monitor sick leave and take decisions as to the Employee's fitness for work;

21.1.2 the Employee's racial or ethnic origin or religious or similar information in order to monitor compliance with equal opportunities legislation;

21.1.3 information relating to any criminal proceedings in which the Employee has been involved for insurance purposes and in order to comply with legal requirements and obligations to third parties; and

21.1.4 any other sensitive data to be processed.

22 **Collective Agreements**

There is no collective agreement which directly affects the Appointment.

23 **Reconstruction and Amalgamation**

If the Appointment is terminated at any time by reason of any reconstruction or amalgamation of the Company or any Group Company, whether by winding up or otherwise, and the Employee is offered employment with any concern or undertaking involved in or resulting from the reconstruction or amalgamation on terms which (considered in their entirety) are no less favourable to any material extent than the terms of this Agreement, the Employee shall have no claim against the Company or any such undertaking arising out of or connected with the termination.

24 Notices

24.1 A notice given to a party under this Agreement shall be in writing in the English language and signed by or on behalf of the party giving it. It shall be delivered by hand or sent to the party at the address given in this Agreement or as otherwise notified in writing to the other party.

24.2 Any such notice shall be deemed to have been received:

24.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the address or given to the addressee; and

24.2.2 in the case of pre-paid first class UK post or other next working day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second business day after posting or at the time recorded by the delivery service.

24.3 A notice shall have effect from the earlier of its actual or deemed receipt by the addressee. For the purpose of calculating deemed receipt:

24.3.1 all references to time are to local time in the place of deemed receipt; and

24.3.2 if deemed receipt would occur on a Saturday or Sunday or a public holiday when banks are not open for business, deemed receipt is at 9.00 am on the next business day.

24.4 A notice required to be given under this Agreement shall not be validly given if sent by e-mail.

24.5 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action.

25 Entire Agreement

25.1 This Agreement and any document referred to in it constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes and extinguishes all previous agreements, promises, assurances, warranties, representations and understandings between them, whether written or oral, relating to its subject matter.

25.2 Each party acknowledges that in entering into this Agreement it does not rely on, and shall have no remedies in respect of, any statement, representation, assurance or warranty (whether made innocently or negligently) that is not set out in this Agreement.

25.3 Each party agrees that its only liability in respect of those representations and warranties that are set out in this Agreement (whether made innocently or negligently) shall be for breach of contract.

25.4 Nothing in this Agreement shall limit or exclude any liability for fraud.

26 **Variation**

No variation or agreed termination of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the parties (or their authorised representatives).

27 **Counterparts**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.

28 **Third Party Rights**

Except as provided in this clause, no one other than a party to this Agreement shall have any right to enforce any of its terms. Each Group Company may in its own right enforce the provisions of clauses 12 and 18 subject to, and in accordance with, the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999. The parties to this Agreement may terminate or rescind this Agreement, or agree to any variation, waiver or settlement in connection with it, without the consent of any third party, whether or not it extinguishes or alters any entitlement it may have under its right to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement.

29 **Governing Law**

This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

30 **Jurisdiction**

Each party irrevocably agrees that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement has been entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Agreement.

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **4D pharma plc** acting by a director in the presence of:

Director

Signature of witness

Name LAWRENCE PACK

Address 60 FAIRFIELD AVENUE
KNARESBOROUGH
HG5 8HT

Executed (but not delivered until the date hereof) as a deed by **Richard Avison** in the presence of:

Signature of witness

Name STEPHEN DUNKAR

Address 9 HILL BANK CLOSE
BARON
BL1 8BB

4D pharma plc

Fifth Floor
9 Bond Court
Leeds
LS1 2JZ

Tel: 0113 895 0130

www.4dpharmaplc.com

Richard Avison
7 Huyton Avenue
St Helens
Merseyside
WA10 6LU

29 August 2019

LETTER OF VARIATION No. 1

Dear Richard,

Re: SERVICE AGREEMENT DATED 1st November 2017 ("AGREEMENT")

We are pleased to confirm the following amendments from the 1st January 2019.

This letter confirms that the following two (2) sections of the Agreement are amended in accordance with Section 25 of the Agreement as follows:

Section 7 : Salary: is amended

And replaced with

Section 7 : Salary:

7.1 The Employee shall be paid an initial salary of £75,000 per annum.

All other sub-sections within Section 7 in the Agreement remain unchanged. All other terms and conditions of the Agreement remain in full force and effect.

For and on behalf of **4D PHARMA PLC**

Signed: __ _____ Date: 29 August 2019

Name : Tamar Minty Title: _____

For and on behalf of **Richard Avison**

Signed: _____ Date: 29/08/19

Name : Richard Avison Title: Group Finance Director

Exhibit 10.10

4D Pharma
plc

2015 Long Term Incentive
Plan
Adopted on
17 September 2015

KPMG LLP
1 The Embankment
Neville Street Leeds,
LS1 4DW

Contents

1 Interpretation

Definitions

1.1 In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

"Acceptance Notice"	a notice from a Participant accepting an Option, in such form as the Committee may from time to time determine;
"Acquiring Company"	an acquiring Company as defined in Rule 6.1;
"Adoption Date"	the date this Plan is adopted by the Board;
"Board"	the board of directors for the time being of the Company or the directors present at a duly convened meeting of the directors or a duly appointed committee of the board of directors at which a quorum is present;
"Committee	the duly appointed remuneration committee of the board of directors of the Company at which a quorum is present save that, for the purposes of the definition of Internal Reconstruction and Rule 6, it means the remuneration committee as constituted immediately before the change of Control of the Company;
"Company"	4D Pharma plc registered in England and Wales with company number 08840579;
"Control"	the same meaning as in Section 995 of the Income Tax Act 2007;
"Daily Official List"	the daily record setting out the prices of all trades in shares and other securities conducted on the London Stock Exchange;
"Date of Grant"	the date the Grantor grants an Option under this Plan in accordance with Rule 2.6;
"Dealing Day"	a day on which the London Stock Exchange is open for the transaction of business;
"Dealing Restriction"	a restriction on dealings in Shares imposed by any law, regulation, order or directive or by the rules applying to any listing of the Company and/or any other code adopted by the Company;
"Exercise Date"	the date that an Option is exercised as defined in Rules 7.4 and 7.5;
"Exercise Notice"	an exercise notice given by a Participant in accordance with Rule 7, in such form as the Committee may from time to time determine;

"Exercise Price"	the price (if any) at which a Share under Option may be acquired as determined by the Committee (with the Trustee's consent where the Option is to be granted by the Trustee) at the Date of Grant of an Option, being at least the nominal value of a Share if the Shares under Option are to be subscribed for;
"General Offer"	a general offer to acquire: (a) all of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company other than that which is already owned by the person making the offer or any persons acting in concert with the offeror, or (b) all of the shares of the same class as the Shares other than those which are already owned by the person making the offer or any persons acting in concert with the offeror which, in either case, is related to and/or conditional on the person making the offer, either alone or together with persons acting in concert with him, acquiring Control of the Company;
"Good Leaver"	a Participant who is a Good Leaver as defined in Rule 4.9;
"Grant Letter"	a letter notifying a Participant of the grant of an Option issued in accordance with Rule 2.14, in such form as the Committee may from time to time determine;
"Grantor"	the Company acting by the Committee or the Trustee, as the context requires;
"Grant Period"	a period of 42 days commencing on the Dealing Day after the Company announces its results for any period;
"Group Company"	the Company or a subsidiary of the Company within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006 and **"Group"** shall be construed accordingly;
"Group Employee"	an executive director or employee of any Group Company;
"Internal Reconstruction"	an event which will result in: (a) the Company coming under the Control of another company; or (b) the business of the Company being carried on by another company in circumstances where the Committee considers that the persons who directly or indirectly own the shares in the Company before the event will be substantially the same as the persons who will directly or indirectly own the shares in that other company after the event;

"Listed"	the Shares are Listed at any time that they are traded on the main market of the London Stock Exchange or any Recognised Exchange including the AIM Market of the London Stock Exchange;
"London Stock Exchange"	London Stock Exchange plc or any successor body thereto;
"Market Value"	on any day: (a) if the Shares are Listed, an amount equal to the middle market quotation of a Share as derived, where relevant, from the Daily Official List for the immediately preceding Dealing Day; or (b) if the Shares are not Listed, the market value of a Share determined by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of Part VIII of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992;
"Option"	a right to acquire Shares granted to a Group Employee under this Plan (or where the context so requires, a right to acquire Shares so to be granted);
"Option Certificate"	a certificate evidencing an Option issued in accordance with Rule 2.14, in such form as the Committee may from time to time determine;
"NIC"	National Insurance Contributions
"NIC Agreement"	an agreement under paragraph 3A(2) of Schedule 1 to the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;
"NIC Election"	An election under paragraph 3B(1) of Schedule 1 to the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;
"Participant"	a person who holds an Option or, if the context requires, his personal representatives;
"Performance Condition"	a condition determined by the Committee, which must be satisfied for an Option to become exercisable;
"Performance Period"	the period over which any Performance Condition is measured;
this "Plan"	the 4D Pharma plc 2015 Long Term Incentive Plan as set out in these Rules;
"Recognised Exchange"	an exchange that is: (a) a recognised stock exchange for the purposes of Section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007; and/or (b) a recognised investment exchange for the purposes of Section 285(1)(a) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;

"Relevant Shares"	Relevant Shares as defined in Rule 3.2;
"Remuneration"	the annual salary of the Participant under his contract of employment with the Company or a subsidiary of the Company before tax and excluding benefits in kind, bonuses and interests under this Plan and other incentive plans and employer's pension contributions;
"Replacement Option"	a new option granted in consideration of the release of an Option in accordance with Rule 6;
"Rules"	the rules of this Plan as amended from time to time under Rule 12 and **"Rule"** shall be construed accordingly;
"Scheme of Arrangement"	a court sanctioned compromise or arrangement made under Part 26 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Shares"	ordinary shares of 0.25p each in the capital of the Company or, as the context may require, shares for the time being representing or deriving from the same following a reorganisation or increase of the Company's share capital;
"Tax"	any tax, duties, social security contributions, social taxes and/or similar liabilities (but excluding employer's NIC unless the right to exercise an Option is conditional on a NIC Agreement or NIC Election being made);
"Tax Liability"	any Tax relating to: (a) an individual's participation in this Plan; or (b) Shares obtained under this Plan to the extent that any person other than the Participant is liable to account to the appropriate authorities for the Tax or may suffer a disadvantage if it does not do so;
"Termination Date"	the date on which this Plan terminates in accordance with Rule 13.9;
"Trust"	any employee benefit trust that the Committee from time to time nominates for the purposes of this Plan; and
"Trustee"	the trustee or trustees for the time being of the Trust.

General

1.2 In these Rules, except insofar as the context otherwise requires:

(a) words denoting the singular shall include the plural and vice versa;

(b) words importing a gender shall include every gender;

(c) references to a person shall include bodies corporate and unincorporated and any successors or assignees;

(d) reference to any enactment or statutory provision shall be construed to include a reference to the corresponding provisions of any earlier statue (whether repealed or not) directly or indirectly amended, consolidated, extended or replaced by those provisions (or re-enacted in those provisions) and that enactment or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or replaced and shall include any subordinate legislation made under the enactment;

(e) headings are provided for reference only and shall not be considered as part of this Plan; and

(f) a reference to writing or written form shall include any legible format capable of being reproduced on paper, irrespective of the medium used.

1.3 The Company holds the benefit of any agreement or consent given by a Participant under these Rules for itself and as trustee and agent for any Group Company or other person who benefits from the agreement or consent. The Company may assign the benefit of such agreement or consent to such Group Company or other person.

1.4 Each provision in these Rules is entirely separate and independent from the other provisions. If any provision is found to be invalid, it shall be deemed never to have been part of these Rules and this shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any of the remaining provisions of this Plan.

2 Grant of Options

Persons to whom Options may be granted

2.1 Options may be granted to Group Employees selected by the Committee.

2.2 No person shall be entitled as of right to be granted an Option.

Period for granting Options

2.3 Options may be granted within a period of 42 days commencing on the Adoption Date.

2.4 Except for Options granted under Rule 2.3 and Replacement Options granted under Rule 6, Options may only be granted in a Grant Period unless:

(a) the Grantor is prevented from granting Options in a Grant Period by a Dealing Restriction; or

(b) there are exceptional circumstances that the Committee considers justify granting Options outside a Grant Period

in which case the Grantor may grant Options within the 42 day period commencing on the Dealing Date immediately following the lifting of such Dealing Restriction or within the 42 day period commencing on the occurrence of the exceptional circumstances.

2.5 Options may not be granted after the Termination Date.

Procedure for granting Options

2.6 Options shall be granted by either resolution, contract or deed of the Grantor. If the Option is granted by deed, the Date of Grant shall be the date the deed is executed. If the Option is granted by resolution or contract, the Date of Grant shall be the date the Acceptance Notice is signed.

2.7 If an Option is granted by resolution, the Grantor shall either execute the Option Certificate as a deed or by way of a contract between the Grantor and the Participant.

2.8 A Participant shall not be required to pay for the grant of an Option unless entered into as a contract, in which case, the manner of any payment is to be decided by agreement between the Grantor and Participant.

2.9 The Grantor may determine, on or before the Date of Grant, that the right to exercise an Option is conditional on the Participant:

(a) entering into a NIC Agreement; or

(b) entering into a NIC Election.

2.10 The Grantor may determine, on or before the Date of Grant, that the Participant's ability to transfer the Shares that they acquire on the exercise of their Option will be restricted. Any restrictions imposed pursuant to this Rule 2.10 must be fair and reasonable and must not prevent the Participant from selling such number of Shares as may be necessary to satisfy the Exercise Price (if applicable) and/or the Tax Liability.

Option may be subject to conditions

2.11 The right to exercise an Option may be subject to the satisfaction of one or more Performance Conditions or other conditions.

2.12 Any Performance Conditions or other conditions must be determined by the Committee on or before the Date of Grant and, in the case of any Performance Conditions, should be objective.

2.13 The Grantor may waive or vary a Performance Condition or other condition if events happen which cause the Committee to consider that the Performance Condition or other condition has ceased to be a fair measure of performance. The varied Performance Condition or other condition must, in the opinion of the Committee, be materially no more or less difficult to satisfy.

Option Certificate

2.14 The Grantor shall as soon as reasonably practicable send the following to each Participant to whom an Option has been granted:

(a) a Grant Letter;

(b) an Option Certificate; and

(c) an Acceptance Notice.

2 .15 The Option Certificate shall contain the following information:

(a) the Date of Grant;

(b) the number of Shares subject to the Option;

(c) the Exercise Price, if applicable;

(d) details of any Performance Conditions, the Performance Period and any other conditions that must be met before the Option can be exercised;

(e) details of when the Option may be exercised;

(f) a statement that the Option may not be transferred, assigned or charged;

(g) details of the agreement in respect of the Tax Liability that a Participant who accepts an Option is making under Rule 10;

(h) reference to any NIC Agreement or NIC Election that needs to be made under Rule 2.9;

(i) details of the consents in respect of data protection law and provision of information that a Participant who accepts an Option is making under Rule 11;

(j) details of any restrictions which may be imposed on the Participant's ability to transfer any of the Shares that they acquire on the exercise of their Option.

2.16 The Grant Letter shall state the address and deadline for returning the Acceptance Notice.

Non-transferability of Options

2.17 No Option may be transferred, assigned or charged and any purported transfer, assignment or charge shall cause the Option to lapse immediately.

2.18 Rule 2.17 shall not prevent the Option of a deceased Participant being exercisable by his personal representatives.

Renunciation of Options

2.19 A Participant may renounce his Option in whole or in part at any time by giving notice to that effect and returning the relevant Option Certificate to the Grantor.

2.20 A renounced Option shall lapse immediately.

2.21 Where a Participant renounces an Option within 30 days of the Date of Grant, the Option shall be treated for all purposes as if it was never granted.

Options void unless accepted

2.22 Where a Participant does not return a signed Acceptance Notice to the Grantor within 30 days of the Grantor sending him his Option Certificate, his Option shall be treated as renounced for the purposes of this Plan, unless the Grantor determines otherwise before that date.

3 Plan limits

10 percent in 10 years dilution limit

3.1 A Grantor may not grant an Option if it would cause the total number of Relevant Shares to exceed 10 percent of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company.

Definitions used in dilution limits

3.2 Relevant Shares means all shares that have been issued or are issuable by the Company in satisfaction of:

(a) Options granted under this Plan in the preceding 10 years; and

(b) options granted or awards made in the preceding 10 years under any other employees' share scheme adopted by the Company.

3.3 Rule 3.2 includes shares issued or issuable to the trustees of an employee trust in order for the trustees to satisfy options or awards.

3.4 Treasury shares shall be treated as issued or issuable unless the Investment Management Association amends its guidelines on remuneration so that the guidelines no longer state that companies should take account of treasury shares for the purposes of dilution limits.

Individual limit

3.5 Subject to Rule 3.6, an Option shall be limited and take effect so that no Participant is granted Options in any financial year of the Company over Shares with an aggregate Market Value in excess of 200% of his Remuneration at the relevant Date of Grant.

3.6 If there are exceptional circumstances that the Committee considers justify granting Options in excess of the limit referred to in Rule 3.5, a Participant may be granted Options in a financial year of the Company over Shares with an aggregate Market Value in excess of the said limit.

3.7 In determining the aggregate Market Value of Shares under Option for the purpose of Rules 3.5 and 3.6, the Market Value shall be measured as at the Date of Grant of each Option, by reference to the number of Shares over which that Option is granted.

4 Right to exercise Options

Events giving a right to exercise

4.1 Subject to this Rule 4 and to Rules 5, 7.1 and 7.2, an Option may be exercised by the Participant at the time of or following the earliest of the following events:

(a) the third anniversary of the Date of Grant or such other date or dates as is specified in the Option Certificate;

(b) if (and only if) the Committee so determines under Rule 4.7, the Participant becoming a Good Leaver;

(c) subject to Rule 6.4, an event specified in Rule 5; and

(d) the occurrence of any other event that the Committee considers justifies the Option becoming exercisable early.

Performance Conditions

4.2 An Option may only be exercised to the extent that any applicable Performance Conditions and/or other conditions imposed under Rule 2.11 (as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13) have been satisfied. Any part of the Option that does not become exercisable, as a result of a Performance Condition or other condition not being satisfied in full, shall lapse.

4.3 Subject to Rule 4.4, the Committee shall determine the extent to which any applicable Performance Conditions and/or conditions imposed under Rule 2.11 (as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13) have been satisfied as soon as practicable following the end of the Performance Period or where an Option has become capable of exercise pursuant to Rule 4.1 prior to the end of the Performance Period relating to the Option, the event triggering early exercise of the Option and shall notify a Participant of its determination as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

4.4 Where the Committee considers it likely that an Option will become exercisable as a result of an event specified in Rule 5, it may make its determination for the purposes of Rule 4.3 prior to and conditional on the relevant event occurring.

4.5 Where an Option becomes capable of exercise pursuant to Rule 4.1 prior to the end of the Performance Period relating to the Option the Committee shall assess the Performance Conditions and/or conditions imposed under Rule 2.11 (as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13) on such modified basis as it reasonably thinks fit taking into account the curtailed Performance Period.

Pro-rating on early exercise

4.6 Subject to Rule 4.8, if an Option becomes exercisable under Rules 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) prior to the end of the Performance Period relating to the Option, the Option shall be pro-rated (unless otherwise determined by the Committee), so that after having regard to any applicable Performance Conditions and/or other conditions imposed under Rule 2.11, the proportion of the Option, if any, that becomes exercisable corresponds to the proportion that the period of time that has elapsed between the Date of Grant and the date of the event which triggers early exercise of the Option bears to the period of time between the Date of Grant of the Option and the date that the Option would normally have become exercisable under Rule 4.1(a).

Good Leavers

4.7 The Committee may determine, in relation to any particular Option that becoming a Good Leaver causes the Option to become exercisable early under Rule 4.1(b). Any such determination must be made and notified in writing to the Participant within 30 days of the Participant becoming a Good Leaver. Where no such determination is made under this Rule 4.7, if a Participant with an Option that is not yet exercisable becomes a Good Leaver, he shall retain the Option until the lapse date specified in Rule 8. A Good Leaver's Option may become exercisable under Rule 4.1(a), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) after he has ceased to be a Group Employee.

4.8 Where a Good Leaver's Option becomes exercisable after he has ceased to be a Group Employee, the Option shall (unless otherwise determined by the Committee) be pro-rated so that, after having regard to any applicable Performance Conditions and/or other conditions imposed under Rule 2.11 (as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13), the proportion of the Option, if any, that becomes exercisable corresponds to the proportion that the period of time that has elapsed between the Date of Grant and the date when the Participant ceased to be a Group Employee (determined in accordance with Rules 4.10 and 4.11) bears to the period of time between the Date of Grant of the Option and:

(a) the date the Option becomes exercisable under Rule 4.1(a), where the Option becomes exercisable under Rule 4.1 (a); or

(b) the date the Option would normally have become exercisable under Rule 4.1(a), where the Option becomes capable of exercise under Rule 4.1(b), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d).

Meaning of Good Leaver

4.9 For the purposes of this Plan, a Good Leaver is a Participant who ceases to be a Group Employee:

(a) by reason of death;

(b) by reason of injury, ill-health or disability provided that the Committee is satisfied, on production of such evidence as it may reasonably require, that:

(i) the individual has ceased to exercise and, by reason of injury, ill-health or disability, is incapable of exercising that employment (and not as the result of drug or alcohol abuse); and

(ii) the individual is likely to remain so incapable for the foreseeable future; or

(c) for a reason other than provided elsewhere in this Rule 4.9 if the Committee determines within 30 days of his cessation of employment that he should be treated as a Good Leaver.

4.10 For the purposes of this Plan, a Participant shall cease to be a Group Employee when he gives notice or is given notice of the termination of his employment such that he will no longer be a Group Employee, provided that there are no arrangements for him to commence a new employment with any Group Company.

4.11 A female Participant only ceases to be a Group Employee due to pregnancy when she no longer has any right to return to work.

Determination of Good Leaver status

4.12 If a Participant ceases to be a Group Employee for a reason other than those stated in Rules 4.9(a) and 4.9(b) his Option shall:

(a) become incapable of exercise with effect from the date of cessation of employment; and

(b) remain incapable of exercise unless and until the Committee determines that, and notifies the Participant in writing that, he is to be treated as a Good Leaver under Rule 4.9(c).

Notification to the Trustee

4.13 If the Grantor is the Trustee, the Committee shall send a copy of any notification given to Participants under this Rule 4 to the Trustee.

5 Change of Control and winding-up

Right to exercise on change of Control

5.1 Subject to Rule 6.4, an Option shall become exercisable under Rule 4.1(c) as a result of an event specified in Rule 5.2, but only to the extent the Performance Condition and/or other conditions imposed by Rule 2.11 (and as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13) are satisfied and to the extent provided by Rule 4.6 or Rule 4.8, as appropriate. Any part of the Option that does not become exercisable as a result of a Performance Condition and/or other condition not being satisfied in full and/or the application of Rules 4.6 or 4.8, as appropriate, shall lapse.

5.2 For the purposes of Rule 5.1, the events specified are where:

(a) a General Offer becomes or is declared unconditional in all respects;

(b) the court sanctions a Scheme of Arrangement pursuant to which a person will acquire Control of the Company or substantially the whole of the Company's undertaking and property;

(c) a person becomes bound or entitled to acquire shares in the Company under Sections 979 to 982 of the Companies Act 2006; or

(d) a person (either alone or together with persons acting in concert with him) otherwise obtains Control of the Company.

Exercise period on a change of Control

5.3 Subject to Rule 5.5, on the occurrence of an event specified in Rule 5.2, an Option exercisable in accordance with Rule 5.1 shall become exercisable on the following date:

(a) where Rule 5.2(a) applies, on the date that the General Offer becomes or is declared unconditional in all respects;

(b) where Rule 5.2(b) applies, on the date that the court sanctions the Scheme of Arrangement, provided that an Option exercise shall be deemed never to have taken place if the Scheme of Arrangement does not become effective;

(c) where Rule 5.2(c) applies, on the date that the relevant person becomes bound or entitled to acquire shares in the Company under Sections 979 to 982 of the Companies Act; or

(d) where Rule 5.2(d) applies, on the date that the relevant person obtains Control of the Company.

5.4 Except for Replacement Options granted under Rule 6, all Options that do not lapse earlier under any other provision of this Plan shall lapse and become incapable of exercise on the earliest of the dates falling:

(a) six months after an event specified in Rule 5.2(a) or 5.2(d);

(b) two months after an event specified in Rule 5.2(a) or 5.2(d) in the case of an Internal Reconstruction;

(c) 42 days after a Scheme of Arrangement as a result of which any person acquires Control of the Company or substantially the whole of the Company's undertaking and property becomes effective; and

(d) 30 days after the date of service of the first notice of compulsory acquisition where any person becomes bound or entitled to acquire shares in the Company under Sections 979 to 982 of the Companies Act 2006.

Advance Exercise Notice

5.5 Where the Committee considers it likely that an event specified in Rule 5.2 will occur, the Committee may request in writing that Participants give an Exercise Notice in advance of the relevant event.

5.6 Where an Exercise Notice is given in advance of a relevant event following receipt of a request made by the Committee pursuant to Rule 5.5, the Option exercise shall only take effect immediately before the relevant event occurs or, if earlier, immediately before a related change of Control of the Company.

5.7 If a Participant fails to give an advance Exercise Notice after being requested to do so under Rule 5.5, his Option shall lapse on the relevant event occurring.

5.8 If an Exercise Notice is given following a request made by the Committee pursuant to Rule 5.5 and the relevant event in question does not occur, such Exercise Notice shall be deemed never to have been given.

Right to exercise on a winding-up

5.9 Subject to Rules 5.10 to 5.15, where notice is given of a general meeting of the Company at which a resolution for the voluntary winding-up of the Company will be proposed or notice is given of an equivalent written resolution, an Option shall become exercisable under Rule 4.1(c) but only to the extent the Performance Condition and/or other conditions imposed by Rule 2.11 (and as amended, if relevant, under Rule 2.13) are satisfied and to the extent provided by Rule 4.6 or Rule 4.8, as appropriate.

5.10 At the same time that the Company sends notice to members calling the meeting to consider such resolution or sends notice of the written resolution, the Company shall notify all Participants and invite them to give an Exercise Notice on or after the date of such notice and in advance of the passing of the resolution. If applicable, the Company shall also notify the Trustee.

5.11 If an Exercise Notice is received by the Company following an invitation made by the Company pursuant to Rule 5.10 and the resolution for voluntary winding-up is duly passed the Option exercise shall take effect immediately before the resolution for the voluntary winding-up of the Company is passed.

5.12 If an Exercise Notice is received by the Company following an invitation made by the Company pursuant to Rule 5.10 and the resolution for voluntary winding-up is defeated or withdrawn or the general meeting is cancelled or adjourned to an unspecified future date, then such Exercise Notice shall be deemed never to have been given and the Option shall cease to be exercisable as a result of Rule 5.9

5.13 If an Exercise Notice is received by the Company following an invitation made by the Company pursuant to Rule 5.10 and a general meeting is adjourned to a specified future date, if the resolution for voluntary winding-up is duly passed at the adjourned meeting, the Option exercise shall take effect immediately before the resolution for the voluntary winding-up of the Company is passed.

5.14 If a general meeting is adjourned to an unspecified future date, the Company must give a further notification to Participants and, if applicable, the Trustee under Rule 5.10 at the same time that notice of the adjourned meeting is given to members.

5.15 Unless it lapses earlier under any other provision of this Plan, an Option shall lapse on the date that a resolution for the voluntary winding-up of the Company is passed.

6 Replacement Options

Grant of Replacement Options

6.1 A Replacement Option may be granted if another company (referred to as the Acquiring Company):

(a) obtains Control of the Company as a result of making a General Offer;

(b) obtains Control of the Company or substantially the whole of the Company's undertaking and property pursuant to a Scheme of Arrangement; or

(c) otherwise obtains Control of the Company (either alone or together with persons acting in concert with him).

6.2 A Replacement Option over shares in the Acquiring Company or another body corporate determined by the Acquiring Company may only be granted if the Acquiring Company, the Committee, the Trustee, if applicable, and the Participant all consent.

6.3 To the extent reasonably practicable, an Acquiring Company shall determine whether Replacement Options shall be offered on or before:

(a) the date the Acquiring Company obtains control of the Company as a result of a General Offer and any condition subject to which the General Offer was made has been satisfied;

(b) the date the Acquiring Company obtains control of the Company or substantially the whole of the Company's undertaking and property as a result of a Scheme of Arrangement; or

(c) the date the Acquiring Company otherwise obtains Control of the Company

and in any event, it shall make any such determination within the 30 days following such event.

Lapse of Option unless Replacement Option accepted

6.4 If a Participant is or will be offered a Replacement Option, the Committee may notify a Participant in writing that his Option may not be exercised under Rule 4.1(c).

6.5 If a Participant is offered a Replacement Option the original Option shall lapse on the expiry of 30 days following the date the offer of the Replacement Option is made in writing to the Participant unless the Replacement Option is accepted.

Terms of Replacement Options

6.6 Unless the Acquiring Company determines otherwise, if the original Option was subject to any Performance Conditions, the Replacement Option shall be subject to performance conditions that, in the reasonable opinion of the Acquiring Company, are equivalent, so far as practicable, to any original Performance Conditions.

6.7 In the case of an Internal Reconstruction, if the original Option was subject to any Performance Conditions the Replacement Option must be subject to replacement performance conditions.

6.8 The Committee and the Acquiring Company, acting reasonably, shall determine the number of shares subject to any Replacement Option taking into account:

(a) the Market Value of the Shares subject to the Option; and

(b) the market value of the shares subject to the Replacement Option.

6.9 Unless the context otherwise requires, the Replacement Option shall be exercisable in the same manner as the original Option and shall be governed by these Rules as if:

(a) references to Shares were references to the shares subject to the Replacement Option; and

(b) references to the Company, except for the purposes of Rules 2 and 12, were references to the Acquiring Company or to the body corporate whose shares are subject to the Replacement Option.

6.10 If a Replacement Option is granted, a Participant's rights in respect of the original Option shall lapse.

6.11 The Replacement Option shall be treated as granted at the same time as the original Option and shall be treated as the same option except that the Replacement Option shall not become exercisable or lapse by reason of the event pursuant to which it was granted.

Replacement Option certificate

6.12 Where a Replacement Option is granted, the Acquiring Company shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, send or procure the sending of a Replacement Option certificate to each Participant to whom a Replacement Option has been granted.

6.13 The Replacement Option certificate shall contain the information required to be included in an Option Certificate except that no Acceptance Notice is required.

7 Manner of exercise

Restrictions on exercise

7.1 An Option that has become exercisable under Rule 4 may be exercised at any time provided that:

(a) a Participant has complied with any requirement to enter into a NIC Agreement or NIC Election imposed by Rule 2.9;

(b) a Participant has made arrangements, satisfactory to the Committee, to satisfy the Tax Liability that arises as a result of the exercise of the Option (where applicable);

(c) exercise is not prevented by a Dealing Restriction; and

(d) the Option has not lapsed under Rule 8.

7.2 Unless the Grantor permits otherwise, an Option can only be exercised in full.

Procedure for Exercise

7.3 In order to exercise an Option the Participant shall deliver to the Grantor (or other person nominated by the Committee for this purpose) an Exercise Notice and, if an Exercise Price is payable, the aggregate Exercise Price payable for all the Shares over which the Option has been exercised, unless the Participant has elected for cashless exercise under Rule 7.14.

Exercise Date

7.4 Where the Option is exercised following the receipt of a request from the Company pursuant to Rule 5.5 or 5.10, the Exercise Date will be the date specified in Rule 5.6 or Rule 5.11 or Rule 5.13, as applicable.

7.5 Where the Option is being exercised in any circumstances other than those mentioned in Rule 7.4, the Exercise Date will be the date that the Grantor or other person nominated for this purpose receives:

(a) a validly completed and submitted Exercise Notice; and

(b) where an Exercise Price is payable, satisfactory payment of the aggregate Exercise Price payable on the exercise of the Option unless the Participant elects for cashless exercise under Rule 7.14.

Period for satisfying exercised Options

7.6 Subject to Rules 7.7 and 8.4 and provided the Participant meets his obligations under Rule 10 in relation to the Tax Liability, the Grantor shall satisfy an Option as soon as reasonably practicable following, and in any event within 30 days of, the Exercise Date.

7.7 If the Grantor is prevented from satisfying an Option in accordance with the time period prescribed in Rule 7.6 by a Dealing Restriction, the Grantor shall satisfy an Option as soon as reasonably practicable following, and in any event within 14 days of, the lifting of that Dealing Restriction.

Manner of satisfying exercised Options

7.8 The Grantor shall satisfy an Option by issuing or transferring or procuring the issue or transfer of Shares to the Participant.

7.9 The number of Shares issued or transferred shall, subject to Rules 7.14 and 10, be equal to the number of Shares in respect of which the Option has been exercised.

7.10 The Grantor shall be responsible for the payment of any stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax that may arise on any transfer of Shares.

7.11 The Grantor shall arrange for the delivery of evidence of title to any Shares issued or transferred to the Participant as soon as reasonably practicable.

7.12 All Shares allotted under this Plan shall rank equally in all respects with Shares of the same class then in issue except for any rights attaching to Shares by reference to a record date prior to the date of allotment. Shares transferred on the exercise of an Option shall be transferred without the benefit of any rights attaching to the Shares by reference to a record date preceding the date of such exercise.

7.13 If necessary, the Company shall apply for Shares issued to a Participant to be admitted to trading on the relevant Recognised Exchange.

Cashless exercise

7.14 The Company may establish a cashless exercise facility to enable a Participant to provide funds to pay the Exercise Price and/or the Tax Liability. Such arrangements may include, without limitation, authorising the sale on the Participant's behalf of such number of Shares as will be required, net of selling costs, to cover the aggregate Exercise Price and/or the Tax Liability.

7.15 Any excess of such sale proceeds over and above the aggregate Exercise Price and/or Tax Liability shall be refunded to the Participant promptly and in any event within 30 days of the sale.

8 Lapse of Options

General

8.1 An Option shall lapse and become incapable of exercise on the earliest of the following dates:

(a) if the Participant becomes a Good Leaver and the Committee has exercised its discretion to allow the Option to be exercised early under Rule 4.1(b), the date falling six months after the date of cessation of employment, determined in accordance with Rules 4.10 and 4.11;

(b) if the Participant becomes a Good Leaver and the Committee has not exercised its discretion to allow the Option to be exercised early under Rule 4.1(b), the date falling six months after the date the Option first became exercisable;

(c) the last date on which the Committee may determine that the Participant is a Good Leaver under Rule 4.11(d), where no such determination is made and the Participant has ceased to be a Group Employee for a reason other than those stated in Rules 4.9(a) and 4.9(b);

(d) on the occurrence of an event specified in Rule 5.2:

a. the relevant lapse date specified in Rule 5.4, unless a Replacement Option is granted;

b. the lapse date specified in Rule 5.7 if a Participant fails to give an advance Exercise Notice by the relevant date; or

c. the lapse date specified in Rule 6.5 and a Replacement Option is offered but is not accepted;

(e) a resolution for the voluntary winding-up of the Company being passed, as specified in Rule 5.15 or an order being made by the court for the compulsory winding-up of the Company;

(f) where there is an event that the Committee considers justifies Options becoming exercisable for the purposes of Rule 4.1(d), a lapse date that the Committee determines to be reasonable, having regard to the event in question;

(g) the date that the Option is renounced by the Participant;

(h) the date of any purported transfer, assignment or charge of the Option by the Participant;

(i) the date that the Participant is adjudicated bankrupt or does or omits to do anything as a result of which he is deprived of the legal and beneficial ownership of the Option; and

(j) the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant or such earlier date determined by the Committee and specified in the Option Certificate.

8.2 The balance of an Option shall lapse to the extent that the whole or any part does not become exercisable due to the provisions in Rules 4.2, 4.6 or 4.8.

Exercise prevented by a Dealing Restriction

8.3 If a Dealing Restriction prevents the Participant exercising his Option at any time before it lapses under Rule 8.1(a), (b), (d), (e) or (f), it shall not lapse until 14 days after such Dealing Restriction is lifted, provided that the latest date on which an Option lapses shall be the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant.

Lapse of leaver's Option for misconduct

8.4 An Option shall lapse and shall not be exercisable or satisfied if a Participant who has ceased to be a Group Employee commits or has at any time committed a material breach of his contract of employment or any compromise agreement entered into in relation to his cessation of employment.

9 Variation of share capital

Adjustment to Options

9.1 If there is:

(a) a variation of the share capital of the Company including, without limitation, any capitalisation, rights issue, open offer, consolidation, sub-division or reduction of capital; or

(b) a capital distribution, special dividend, distribution in specie, demerger or other event having a material impact on the value of the Shares

subject to Rule 9.2, the Grantor may make such adjustment to the number of Shares subject to an Option and/or to the Exercise Price, as the Committee reasonably considers appropriate.

9.2 An adjustment under Rule 9.1 may only reduce the Exercise Price to less than the nominal value of any Shares to be issued if and to the extent that arrangements to issue the Shares paid up as to nominal value are made.

Effective date of adjustment

9.3 Any adjustment to an Option made pursuant to Rule 9.1 shall take effect from the record date on which the respective variation applied to Shares or, as applicable, the date on which the demerger or other event occurred.

9.4 Any Options that are exercised within the period from the effective date to the date when the Options are adjusted shall be subject to the variation.

Notification of adjustment

9.5 The Grantor shall take such steps as it considers necessary to notify Participants of any adjustment made under this Rule 9 and may call in, cancel, endorse or reissue any Option Certificate.

10 Tax Liability

Liability of Participant

10.1 It is a condition of exercise of the Option that the Participant agrees to pay to the Company or other person nominated for this purpose an amount equal to the Tax Liability.

Arrangements for satisfying the Tax Liability

10.2 Unless the Participant agrees to meet the Tax Liability using a cashless exercise facility under Rule 7.14, the Participant agrees to pay the Tax Liability within 14 days of the Exercise Date.

10.3 If the Participant fails to make a payment required by Rule 10.2, in order to make good the due amount the Grantor or other relevant person may withhold such amount or make such other arrangements as it reasonably considers necessary to obtain an amount equal to the Tax Liability. Such arrangements may include without limitation:

(a) the sale of Shares resulting from the exercise of the Option on behalf of a Participant; and

(b) making deductions within 90 days of the Exercise Date of the necessary amount from the Participant's salary payments or other sums due to him.

10.4 As a condition of exercise of the Option the Participant is deemed to give all necessary consents and authorisations and agrees to do any other thing required in relation to Rule 10.3.

Restricted security elections

10.5 It is a condition of exercise of the Option that the Participant agrees, in relation to Shares obtained under this Plan, to comply within the requisite time period with any request from the Company to enter into a restricted security election under Chapter 2 of Part 7 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003.

11 Administration

Notices

11.1 Any notice or other document given to a Group Employee or Participant shall be delivered personally or sent by post, email or fax or given via an intranet communications system or other electronic means to such address or number as the person giving the notice or document considers appropriate.

11.2 Any notice or other document which has to be given to any other person under or in connection with this Plan shall be delivered personally or sent by post, email or fax or given via an intranet communications system or by such other method as the Committee determines. It shall be sent to such address or number as is notified for this purpose and shall be marked for the attention of the designated person.

11.3 References to post include, where relevant, an organisation's internal post system. Items sent by external post shall be pre-paid and shall be deemed to have been received 72 hours after posting or, if posted overseas, 7 days after posting or at such earlier time as receipt is acknowledged.

11.4 Notices sent by any method other than external post, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, shall be deemed to have been received on the day after sending.

Disputes

11.5 The Committee's decision on all disputes relating to the interpretation of this Plan or as to any question or right related to this Plan shall be final and conclusive.

Costs

11.6 The costs of establishing and operating this Plan shall be borne by the Group Companies in such proportions as the Committee determines, to the extent permitted by Chapter 2 of Part 18 of the Companies Act 2006.

11.7 Any Group Company may provide money to the Trustee to enable it to acquire and hold Shares for the purposes of this Plan and may enter into any guarantee or indemnity for those purposes, to the extent permitted by Chapter 2 of Part 18 of the Companies Act 2006.

Power to delegate functions and appoint specialists

11.8 The Committee may delegate the exercise of its powers or discretions in relation to this Plan to any one or more persons including, but not restricted to, a sub-committee of the Committee for such period and on such conditions as the Committee may determine.

11.9 The Committee may at any time appoint or engage specialist service providers for the operation and administration of this Plan.

Data protection

11.10 By accepting any benefit in respect of the right to exercise an Option, a Participant agrees to the holding of personal information about him. He authorises the Grantor and its agents and advisers or agents or advisers of the Group to use such information for all purposes relating to the operation of this Plan including, without limitation, making information available to HM Revenue & Customs or to any other person as the Grantor or other person considers reasonable.

11.11 By accepting any benefit in respect of an Option, a Participant further agrees that agents of the Grantor or the Group, wherever located, may process data concerning his participation in this Plan and transmit it outside the United Kingdom.

Participant to provide information

11.12 By accepting any benefit in respect of the right to exercise an Option, a Participant agrees to provide promptly any information or do any other thing reasonably required by the Grantor or other relevant person in relation to this Plan, an Option or Shares acquired under this Plan for the purpose of:

(a) compliance by that person with its tax affairs or other legal or regulatory obligations; or

(b) facilitating the operation of this Plan.

12 Amendment

Power to amend

12.1 Subject to Rule 12.2, the Board may from time to time amend these Rules as it sees fit.

12.2 No amendment may have a material adverse effect on a Participant with a subsisting Option except with the consent of either:

(a) that Participant; or

(b) Participants who hold a majority, by number of Shares subject to Option, of Options affected by the amendment.

Power to create sub-plans for other jurisdictions

12.3 Subject to Rule 12.2, the Board may make such amendments to the Rules as it considers necessary or desirable to take account of local tax, exchange control or securities law in order to operate this Plan in any jurisdictions in which Group Employees are situated. The Board may implement such amendments in the form of schedules or sub-plans to this Plan applicable to the specified jurisdiction.

13 Miscellaneous

No employment rights

13.1 The rights of any individual under the terms of his office or employment with any Group Company or former Group Company are entirely separate from and shall not be affected in any respect by his participation or prospective participation in this Plan.

13.2 In particular but without limiting the generality of Rule 13.1, an individual is not entitled and waives any rights he may have to compensation or damages in consequence of ceasing to have rights or benefits or prospective rights or benefits under this Plan following:

(a) the termination of his office or employment or the giving of notice of termination, whether lawfully or unlawfully, for any reason;

(b) the exercise of a discretion or a decision taken under these Rules or any failure to exercise a discretion or take a decision even if this could be regarded as capricious or unreasonable, or could be regarded as in breach of any implied term between an individual and his employer, including any implied duty of trust and confidence; or

(c) the operation, suspension, termination or amendment of these Rules.

13.3 No benefit that may accrue to a Participant under this Plan shall form part of that Participant's pensionable remuneration for the purposes of any pension plan or similar arrangement that may be operated by any Group Company or former Group Company.

13.4 The grant of Options on a particular basis or to a particular individual in any year does not create any right or expectation of the grant of Options on the same basis, or at all, or to any particular individual in that or any subsequent year.

No rights of a shareholder

13.5 A Participant shall not be entitled to vote, to receive dividends or to have any other rights of a shareholder in respect of Shares subject to an Option until the issue or transfer of the Shares to him.

No limit on the Company's powers

13.6 This Plan and the rights of any Participants under this Plan shall not restrict the rights and powers of any Group Company or the directors or shareholders of any Group Company to take any decision or to effect or authorise any corporate act or proceeding.

Third party rights

13.7 Subject to Rules 1.3 and 2.18, nothing in these Rules confers any benefit, right or expectation on a person who is not a Participant.

13.8 No third party has any rights under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any terms of these Rules.

Termination

13.9 This Plan shall terminate on the tenth anniversary of the Adoption Date provided that the Board may resolve to terminate it on an earlier date.

13.10 The subsisting rights of Participants shall not be affected by the termination of this Plan.

Governing law

13.11 This Plan and all Options granted under it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales.

13.12 Any dispute concerning the operation of this Plan shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

Exhibit 21.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF 4D PHARMA PLC.

Name of Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization
4D Pharma Research Limited	United Kingdom
4D Pharma Leon Sociedad Limitada Unipersonal	Spain
4D Pharma Cork Limited	Ireland
4D Pharma Delaware Incorporated	Delaware
Dolphin Merger Sub Limited	British Virgin Islands

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the use in this Amendment No.2 to the Registration Statement (No.333-250986) on Form F-4 of 4D pharma plc of our report dated November 25, 2020, relating to the consolidated financial statements of 4D pharma plc, appearing in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

/s/ RSM US LLP

Boston, MA
January 27, 2021

Exhibit 23.2

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of 4D Pharma on Amendment No. 2 to Form F-4 [File No. 333-250986], of our report dated April 30, 2020, with respect to our audits of the financial statements of Longevity Acquisition Corp. as of February 29, 2020 and February 28, 2019 and for year ended February 29, 2020 and for the period from March 9, 2018 (inception) through February 28, 2019, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP
New York, NY
January 27, 2021